AL. 2. 2007-242
C 2

On Behalf of The Crown

Lieutenant Governors
of the North-West Territories and Alberta, 1869 – 2005

THE Centennial Series
LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY OF ALBERTA

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2016

https://archive.org/details/centennialseries01perr

All government actions are taken in the name of the Crown, and the Lieutenant Governor formally holds the executive powers ***on behalf of the Crown.*** The Lieutenant Governor invariably acts on the advice of the Ministers but retains the right to be consulted, to encourage and to warn. The Ministers are responsible to the Assembly and, through it, to the people. That's why we call it responsible government.

"Roles and Responsibilities," *Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba: The Honourable John Harvard, P.C., O.M.*, [Internet], accessed 5 December 2005, available from http://lg.gov.mb.ca/role/rr.html

The office of the Lieutenant-Governor combines the monarchical and federal principles in the government of the Canadian provinces. As the chief executive officer in the province the Lieutenant-Governor in his office if not in the person is the representative of the Crown and by statute, custom, and legal decisions exercises many of the monarchical powers essential to the practical and theoretical working of constitutional monarchy, parliamentary government, or cabinet government …

John T. Saywell, *The Office of the Lieutenant-Governor: A Study in Canadian Government and Politics* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1957; reprint, Copp Clark Pitman, 1986), p. 3.

LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY OF ALBERTA: THE CENTENNIAL SERIES

ON BEHALF OF THE CROWN:
Lieutenant Governors of the North-West Territories and Alberta, 1869–2005

THE MANTLE OF LEADERSHIP:
Premiers of the North-West Territories and Alberta, 1897–2005

A HIGHER DUTY:
Speakers of the Legislative Assemblies of the North-West Territories and Alberta, 1888–2005

A CENTURY OF DEMOCRACY:
Elections of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, 1905–2005

THE Centennial Series
LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY OF ALBERTA

2005
Alberta Centennial

100 Years of Democracy
1906 2006
Legislative Assembly of Alberta

On Behalf of The Crown

Lieutenant Governors of the North-West Territories and Alberta
1869–2005

By

Sandra E. Perry, BA BEd MLIS

and

Karen L. Powell, BA MLIS

Editor and Historical Consultant
Philip A. Massolin, BA MA PhD

Coordinating Editor
Valerie L. Footz, BA MLIS

Legislative Assembly of Alberta

Published under the authority of the Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta.

On Behalf of The Crown: Lieutenant Governors of the North-West Territories and Alberta, 1869-2005

By Sandra E. Perry and Karen L. Powell
Editor and Historical Consultant: Philip A. Massolin
Coordinating Editor: Valerie L. Footz
Copyright © 2006 Legislative Assembly of Alberta

Cover and Book Design: Tracey L. Sales
Typesetting: McRobbie Design Group

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted in any form or by any means — electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, stored in a retrieval system or otherwise — without the prior written consent of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta.

Library and Archives Canada Cataloguing in Publication

Perry, Sandra E.
On behalf of the Crown : lieutenant governors of the North-West Territories and Alberta, 1869-2005 / by Sandra E. Perry and Karen L. Powell ; editor and historical consultant, Philip A. Massolin ; coordinating editor, Valerie L. Footz.

"Legislative Assembly of Alberta: the Centennial Series".
"Published under the authority of the Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta".
Includes bibliographical references and index.
ISBN 0-9689217-1-X (bound).--ISBN 0-9689217-4-4 (leather bound)

1. Lieutenant governors--Alberta--Biography. 2. Alberta--Politics and government--1905-. 3. Lieutenant governors--Northwest Territories--Biography. 4. Northwest Territories--Politics and government--1870-1905. I. Powell, Karen L. II. Massolin, Philip A. (Philip Alphonse), 1967- III. Footz, Valerie IV. Alberta. Legislative Assembly V. Title. VI. Title: Lieutenant governors of the North-West Territories and Alberta, 1869-2005.

JL331.P47 2006 971.23'03'0922 C2006-900055-7

Every effort has been made to trace the source of copyright material contained in this book.
The publisher will appreciate any additional information regarding rights and will rectify any errors or omissions in future editions.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Preface ix

Acknowledgements xi

Note on Sources and Scope xv

Background

The Monarchy, 1869–2005 3
History of the Office of Lieutenant Governor 13
Role of the Lieutenant Governor 29
Seats of Governance 41
Symbols of Authority 63
Lieutenant Governor's Suite and Vehicle 77
Aide-de-Camp 85
Apparel and Portraits 93
Protocol 105
New Year's Levee 111
History of Governance of the North-West Territories 117

Lieutenant Governor of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory

The Honourable Sir William McDougall, 1869 145

Lieutenant Governors of Manitoba and the North-West Territories

The Honourable Sir Adams George Archibald, 1870–1872 169
The Honourable Sir Francis Godschall Johnson, 1872 191
The Honourable Alexander Morris, 1872–1876 205

Lieutenant Governors of the North-West Territories

The Honourable David Laird, 1876–1881 227
The Honourable Edgar Dewdney, 1881–1888 249
The Honourable Joseph Royal, 1888–1893 271
The Honourable Charles Herbert Mackintosh, 1893–1898 293
The Honourable Malcolm Colin Cameron, 1898 311
The Honourable Amédée Emmanuel Marie Forget, 1898–1905 325

Lieutenant Governors of Alberta

The Honourable George Hedley Vicars Bulyea, 1905–1915 345
The Honourable Robert George Brett, 1915–1925 367
The Honourable William Egbert, 1925–1931 389
The Honourable William Legh Walsh, 1931–1936 405
The Honourable Philip Carteret Hill Primrose, 1936–1937 425
The Honourable John Campbell Bowen, 1937–1950 443
The Honourable John James Bowlen, 1950–1959 467
The Honourable John Percy Page, 1959–1966 491
The Honourable John Walter Grant MacEwan, 1966–1974 513
The Honourable Ralph Garvin Steinhauer, 1974–1979 547
The Honourable Frank Charles Lynch-Staunton, 1979–1985 567
The Honourable Wilma Helen Hunley, 1985–1991 585
The Honourable Thomas Gordon Towers, 1991–1996 605
The Honourable Horace Andrew Olson, 1996–2000 629
The Honourable Lois Elsa Hole, 2000–2005 651
The Honourable Norman Lim Kwong, 2005– 673

Appendices

List of Appendices 690

Photograph Credits 735

Index 745

PREFACE

It is my privilege to dedicate this book to the people of Alberta in commemoration of the Centennials of both the Province and the Legislative Assembly of Alberta. I trust that the readers of this book will therein gain a better appreciation of the history of our Province and the system of parliamentary democracy that we are privileged to enjoy.

This volume is one in a series of four books that documents the attainment of responsible government in the North-West Territories, the jurisdictional precursor of the Province, and which details the rich parliamentary history of Alberta.

The Lieutenant Governors whose lives and careers are profiled in this volume have made significant contributions in their respective professional fields, in their lives which were devoted to public service and especially in their role as the Vice-Regal representatives in the North-West Territories and in Alberta. These men and women came from a wide variety of family, ethnic and professional backgrounds. Many were lawyers, others were doctors, teachers, businessmen, farmers, ranchers, writers and civil servants, and one was a clergyman. However, they all shared a common conviction: their devotion to this Province and its jurisdictional antecedents.

From 1870 to 1888 in the North-West Territories, the Lieutenant Governor possessed considerable legislative and executive powers. However, after appointed Councils were replaced by an elected Legislative Assembly, the role of the Lieutenant Governor shifted gradually from governance to the ceremonial. Today, the focus of the Vice-Regal role is to represent the Sovereign and to facilitate the smooth functioning of our parliamentary system.

I would like to take this opportunity to thank and congratulate Sandra Perry, Legislature Librarian; Karen Powell, Project Coordinator on this book; Philip Massolin, Historian; Valerie Footz, Coordinating Editor; and the fine team of librarians and researchers who contributed to the preparation of this volume: Sharon Bell, Heather Close, Sharna Polard, Robert Sadowski, Eileen Cardy, Christine Bourchier, Rose Varkerti, Ronda Alberts, Michelle Altheim, Sandra Anderson, Jessica Craig, Cathy Duxbury, Maureen Ferra, Christina Ha, Jessica Labbé, Megan Lewis, Adrienne King, Kevin Kuchinski, Darren Maltais, Warren Maynes, Gregory Morgan, Niyam Sandhu, Scott Scambler and Anna Scott. Their dedication to the project and their extensive and scholarly research has resulted in a publication of which we can all be proud.

On behalf of the Members of the 26th Legislature, I would like to wish all Albertans immensely enjoyable and memorable Centennial celebrations as we move forward with the assurance that the future holds the promise of even greater achievements as Alberta's second century unfolds.

Kenneth R. Kowalski
Member for Barrhead-Morinville-Westlock
Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The following individuals played very significant roles in the researching, writing and compiling of this volume, and the authors would like to give special acknowledgement to their contributions:

Sharon K. Bell	Project Librarian/Historical Researcher Family history/historical and genealogical research
Heather J. Close	Staff Librarian Historical research Co-author of Background sections Endnote coordinator
Sharna M. Polard	Staff Librarian Historical research Co-author of Background sections Endnote coordinator
Robert S. Sadowski	Project Researcher Historical research Co-author of Background sections
Tracey L. Sales	Communications Consultant [Office of the Clerk] Artistic design and direction Book design and layout
Eileen V. Cardy	Administrative and Technical Assistant Historical and genealogical research assistance Administrative coordination
Christine S. Bourchier	Librarian and Project Researcher Historical research Photograph research Endnote entry
J. Rose Varkerti	Senior Secretary Entry and management of text

We would also like to express our gratitude to a number of people who generously provided assistance in the preparation of this book.

Firstly, we would like to acknowledge the assistance of the Lieutenant Governors themselves: the Honourable W. Helen Hunley, the Honourable Lois E. Hole and the Honourable Norman L. Kwong and Mary Kwong who generously provided their time, knowledge and reflections. The assistance of the staff of the Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Barb Walline, Debby Park, Sandra Kereliuk, Mary Hunt and Jennie Raposo, is gratefully acknowledged. Additionally, we would like to note our appreciation to the staff of Government House Foundation, of the Governor General's Office and of the Vice-Regal Offices in other provincial jurisdictions.

The information provided by the relatives and families of the Lieutenant Governors was invaluable. We would like to thank: Kathleen Anderson, William Egbert, Heather Foran, Maxwell Foran, William 'Bill' Hole, M. James 'Jim' Hole, Don Hollingsworth, Patricia Hollingsworth, Hugh Lynch-Staunton, John Primrose, Lynda Purdie, Sheila Steinhauer-Mozejko, Susan Swann, Sharon Topping and Tom Towers.

The services and resources of the following Alberta organizations and institutions were instrumental to our research: Alberta Family Histories Society; Alberta Genealogical Society, Edmonton Branch; Calgary Public Library; Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints Family History Center, Bonnie Doon Stake Center, Edmonton; City of Calgary Archives; City of Edmonton Archives; City of Red Deer Archives; Edmonton Garrison (Department of National Defence); Edmonton Public Library; Edmonton Public Schools Archives and Museum; Fort Edmonton Park (City of Edmonton); Glenbow Museum and Archives; Legal Archives Society of Alberta; Provincial Archives of Alberta; the Whyte Museum of the Canadian Rockies; and the libraries and archives of the University of Alberta and of the University of Calgary. We would also like to acknowledge the assistance provided by the staff of various Alberta government departments, including the staff of their libraries. This project benefited greatly from the loan of materials from these and many other Alberta libraries and from libraries elsewhere across Canada. We would like to thank them and acknowledge the excellent interlibrary loan service that was provided in response to our many requests.

We would especially like to thank the staff of the Library of Parliament and the legislative libraries of other provincial jurisdictions, in particular, the staffs of the Saskatchewan Legislative Library and of the Manitoba Legislative Library who assisted in the provision of information on the Lieutenant Governors of the North-West Territories.

Numerous libraries, archives and genealogical societies across the country and elsewhere responded to our requests for information. We would especially like to acknowledge: Archdiocese of Boston Archives; Archives nationales du Québec; Archives of Manitoba; Barrie Public Library, Ontario; Bibliothèque nationale du Québec; Brandon University; Cascade Lodge No. 5, Banff, Alberta; Colchester Historical Society and Colchester Historical Museum, Truro, Nova Scotia; Dufferin County Museum & Archives, Ontario; Flamborough Heritage Society, Ontario; Hamilton Public Library, Ontario; Imperial Society of Knights Bachelor, London, England; Iowa State University Library; Lanark County Genealogical Society, Perth, Ontario; Law Society of Upper Canada, Toronto, Ontario; Library and Archives Canada; London Public Library, Ontario; Nova Scotia Archives and Records Management; Ottawa Public Library; Pictou County Genealogy and Heritage Society; Public Archives and Records Office of Prince Edward Island; Queen's College, London, England; Saskatchewan Archives Board; Saskatchewan Genealogical Society; University of Guelph Library, Ontario; University of New Brunswick, Harriet Irving Library; University of Saskatchewan Archives; Victoria University Archives, Toronto.

Other agencies that assisted us in our search for information included the Canadian War Museum; the Canadian Heraldic Authority; and various provincial, state, city, town and county offices across Canada, the United States, the United Kingdom and Australia. A number of church and cemetery offices, particularly in Alberta, Ontario, Quebec and Saskatchewan, also made important contributions to the project. As well, numerous clubs, associations and societies provided valuable information.

The following individuals went to extraordinary lengths to provide us with information and assistance: Howard Barrey, Bob Bond, Dr. David J. Carter, Brenda (Ruffet) Doyle, Ian G. Edwards, Diana Gaiger, Patricia Halligan-Baker, Patrick Hayes, Frederick Hunter, Jonathan J. Kalmakoff, Donald J. Klancher, George Kuhse, Dr. Robert Lampard, William 'Bill' McGee, Dr. Kenneth Munro, Brian J. Perry, John Poaps, Harry Quarton, M. June Ross, Betty Rothwell, Barry Shandro, Lenard Skeels, Pat Sorestad, Koozma Tarasoff, Sandra Tennant, William B. Weisenburger and John H. M. Young.

Last, but certainly not least, we would like to acknowledge the assistance and support of all the Branches of the Legislative Assembly Office (LAO) in the writing and editing of this book. We would like to thank the Clerk of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, Dr. W. J. David McNeil and his staff, with special recognition to Tracey Sales and the Communications staff; Senior Parliamentary Counsel Robert Reynolds, QC, and Shannon Dean; House Services, including Alberta Hansard: Louise Kamuchik, Vivian Loosemore, Liz Sim, Micheline Orydzuk and staff; the Financial Management and

Administrative Services Branch: Bill Gano, Scott Ellis, Jacqueline Breault, Dan Dunlop, Darren Joy and staff; Human Resource Services: Cheryl Scarlett, Moyra Johnson and staff; Information Technology Services: Cheryl Scarlett, Val Rutherford, Jillian Tilley and staff; and Visitor, Ceremonial and Security Services including the Sergeant-at-Arms Brian Hodgson, Kerri Button and staff. We would especially like to thank Alberta Hansard management and staff for the provision of transcription and proofreading services.

The support of the entire staff of the Legislature Library is greatly appreciated – from those directly involved in the book's production to all of those who took on extra duties to ensure that all Library services continued to function effectively during the preparation of this volume. We would also like to make reference to and thank D. Blake McDougall and others who were instrumental in the publishing of the Legislative Assembly's first work entitled *Lieutenant-Governors of the Northwest Territories and Alberta, 1876-1991*, which was the original inspiration for this volume.

Sandra E. Perry
Legislature Librarian
Edmonton, Alberta
May 31, 2005

NOTE ON SOURCES AND SCOPE

The authors and researchers who have been involved in the production of this book about the Lieutenant Governors of the North-West Territories and Alberta have benefited greatly from the wide range of print and electronic resources at their disposal. The *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories*, the *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta*, the North-West Territories *Clippings Hansard* (1888-1899) and Alberta's *Scrapbook Hansard* (1905-1971) were invaluable resources in documenting the historical events that affected the development of responsible government and the changing role of the Office of the Lieutenant Governor. The official *Alberta Hansard*, which commenced publication in 1972, was a very valuable resource to document legislative developments in which various Lieutenant Governors were involved. The increasing availability of historical resources in electronic format has had a considerable impact on the length and depth of each biography. The Internet proved to be a very important medium for accessing databases of digitized historical documents – newspapers, periodicals, census and genealogical material – and the catalogues, historical compilations and photographic collections of numerous libraries, archives and museums.

The duration of the public service of the Lieutenant Governors and the nature of the events that affected their role also influenced the length of each biography. For example, the fact that neither William McDougall nor Francis G. Johnson was sworn in as Lieutenant Governor resulted in shorter biographies. By contrast, J. W. Grant MacEwan's multi-faceted early career and, in another instance, information about some contentious Social Credit legislation, which Lieutenant Governor John C. Bowen had to consider, produced longer biographies.

Our intent has been to cite, whenever possible, primary sources, such as the *Debates of the House of Commons*, the *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta* and publicly accessible vital statistics records. The *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory*, *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867-1992*, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905-1982*, the *Canadian Parliamentary Companion* and the *Canadian Parliamentary Guide* were important research tools in tracking the careers of those who provided public service to their province and to their country. We were also fortunate to have access to recorded interviews, conducted by Library of Parliament staff, with Members of Parliament T. Gordon Towers and Horace A. 'Bud' Olson. A taped interview with Frank C. Lynch-Staunton for the Stockmen's Memorial foundation was also a valuable source of information. Numerous newspaper accounts, journal articles, local histories, biographies and genealogical resources were also consulted to enhance the content of this book.

Establishing the exact dates of tenure for the each of the Lieutenant Governors has proven to be somewhat problematic, especially for the Vice-Regal representatives who were appointed in the 19th century. While the swearing-in date of each Vice-Regal appointee is invariably the start date of his or her tenure, the date marking the end of tenure was not as straightforward in some cases. Events such as resignations, deaths or final dissolutions of Legislatures clearly demarcate the end of tenure. However, in the absence of this type of definitive occurrence, the event that has been selected to represent the end of tenure has been the swearing-in date of the Vice-Regal successor. Privy Council Office reports, Orders in Council and a variety of other sources make reference to this principle of continuity.

The censuses of Canada, the United States and Great Britain were very useful resources in confirming names, birth dates, birth order, religious affiliations and occupations. However, inconsistencies were encountered in the spelling of names and in the ages recorded on successive censuses. Problems also existed relating to the legibility of records. Where possible, explanations were provided in either the text or endnotes. In some instances, despite considerable effort, it was not possible to definitively confirm certain pieces of information. For example, several conflicts remain regarding Edgar Dewdney's early life, including his place of birth (East Budleigh, Tibberton [Tiverton] or Bideford); the names of his parents (Charles or John Dewdney, Elizabeth Dewdney or Fanny Hollingshead); and the number of sisters he had (two or four). In some instances, it was possible to gain information and insights from the descendents of former Lieutenant Governors.

Source of Quotes

The authors were delighted to adopt an imaginative suggestion from the designer of the four books in the Centennial Series, Tracey Sales, to incorporate significant quotations or phrases into the title pages of each Lieutenant Governor's biography. These descriptive quotes add significantly to the understanding of the Vice-Regal representative's character and to the book design. Brief explanations as to the context and sources of these quotations or phrases are listed below:

McDougall – *The moral courage necessary to the statesman*

Charles Clarke, co-author of the Clear Grit platform, wrote of McDougall, "He was courageous—it may have been to a fault—but he had *the moral courage as necessary* to the politician as *to the statesman*."

Source: Charles Clarke, *Sixty Years in Upper Canada: With Autobiographical Recollections* (Toronto: William Briggs, 1908), p. 58.

Archibald – *His knowledge of public men and public affairs enabled him to repose confidence where it was not abused*

William Leggo described Archibald as "by nature of a mild and conciliating disposition and *his knowledge of public men and public affairs enabled him to repose confidence where it was not abused.*"

Source: William Leggo, *The History of the Administration of the Right Honorable Frederick Temple, Earl of Dufferin* (Toronto: G. Mercer Adam, 1878), p. 554.

Johnson – *A great lawyer, an able and dignified judge, and a courtly high-minded gentleman*

On the occasion of the death of Sir Francis Johnson, a writer for the *Montreal Gazette* described Johnson as "*a great lawyer, an able and dignified judge, and a courtly high-minded gentleman.*"

Source: "Sir Francis Johnson," *Montreal Gazette*, 28 May 1894, p. 4.

Morris – *Privileged to mould the destiny which he pictured as of the future*

Edgar A. Collard quotes one of Morris' contemporaries, summarizing Morris' life work as follows: "It is given to comparatively few men to see the full realization of early hopes and aspirations, and to fewer still to be *privileged* in moulding *the destiny which* they themselves *pictured as of the future.*"

Source: Edgar Andrew Collard, "All Our Yesterdays," *Montreal Gazette*, 29 April 1946, p. 2.

Laird – *His real contribution was in the influence which high character in public office can have on the life of a frontier society*

Historian Lewis H. Thomas noted that Laird's "*real contribution was* in the realm of morale – *in the influence which high character in public office can have on the life* of a society, and particularly *of a frontier society.*"

Source: Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories 1870-97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), p. 95.

Dewdney – *A man of incorruptible integrity, public-spirited and far-sighted*

The writer of a Dewdney obituary indicated that Dewdney "*was a man of incorruptible integrity, public-spirited and far-sighted* and one of the real builders of British Columbia, whose name will ever be associated with the history of its development."

Source: "Helped to Mould Destiny of B.C.," *Victoria Daily Colonist*, 9 August 1916, p. 10.

Royal – *Generally moderate in his style and presentation, he did not hesitate to speak out on issues of importance*

In a biography produced by the Manitoba Department of Cultural Affairs and Historical Resources, Royal's participation as a Member of the Legislative Assembly, following his term as Speaker, was described as follows: *Generally moderate in his style and presentation*, Royal continued to play a facilitating role … Nevertheless, *he did not hesitate to speak out on issues of importance*, nor did he refrain from criticizing government officials.

Sources: *Joseph Royal* (Winnipeg: Manitoba Dept. of Cultural Affairs and Historical Resources, 1983), p. 5.

Mackintosh – *Contributed more than one man usually does to the renown of his country*

After the death of Charles H. Mackintosh, John J. Allen, mayor of Ottawa, described Mackintosh as "an outstanding figure locally and nationally … [who] has *contributed more than one man usually* gives *to* the welfare of his city and *the renown of his country*."

Source: "Mayor Allen's Tribute to Honourable C. Mackintosh," *Ottawa Citizen*, 22 December 1931, p. 1.

Cameron – *Representative of a sterling class of public men, invaluable in a young country like Canada, and left his country better than he found it*

An Ottawa correspondent wrote of Malcolm C. Cameron that he was "a *representative of a sterling class of public men* which is *invaluable in a young country like Canada* and it may be safely affirmed that he has by his life *left his country better than he found it*."

Source: "Notes from Ottawa," *Alberta Tribune*, 8 October 1898, p. 4.

Forget – *He had all the savoir faire of his French ancestors and presided at Government House with a charm and courtesy that made him liked by all*

The writer of a Forget obituary commented that "Mr. Forget was a man of great intelligence with a natural aptitude for politics and administration. *He had all the savoir faire of his French ancestors and presided at Government House with a charm and courtesy that made him liked by all.*"

Source: "Late Senator Forget helped Shape Destiny of N.W. Territories," *Regina Leader-Post*, 16 June 1923, p. 1.

Bulyea – *Integrity, single-mindedness of purpose and executive force. In handling problems, he looked beyond the exigencies of the moment to the opportunities and possibilities of the future*

Alberta historian and Provincial Librarian (1907-1921) John Blue asserted of Bulyea that "in his official service he displays *integrity, single-mindedness of purpose and executive force. In handling public problems he looks beyond the exigencies of the moment to the opportunities and possibilities of the future* and his course has received wide commendation throughout the province."

Source: John Blue, *Alberta Past and Present: Historical and Biographical*, vol. 2 (Chicago: Pioneer Historical Publishing Co., 1924), p. 333.

Brett – *Will be remembered as a great physician, a devoted public servant, a useful citizen and a loyal friend*

Richard B. Bennett, Prime Minister of Canada from 1930 to 1935, had the following to say of Robert G. Brett: "His long and varied career is ended. He *will be remembered as a great physician, a devoted public servant*, and *useful citizen*. But his passing is a personal sorrow to many who like myself, knew him as a steadfast *and loyal friend* who diffused a spirit of optimism and happiness as he journeyed along life's way."

Source: A. S. Monroe, "Men and Books: The Medical History of British Columbia," *The Canadian Medical Association Journal*, vol. 26 (May 1932): p. 607.

Egbert – *Most conscientious in the performance of his official duties, never sparing himself wherever he could promote the welfare of the people or inspire a better conception of Canadian citizenship*

Amongst the tributes to Dr. William Egbert at his passing was this one by John E. Brownlee, Premier of Alberta from 1925 to 1934: "[Egbert] was *most conscientious in the performance of his official duties* and *never* spared *himself whenever he could promote the welfare of the people or inspire a better conception of Canadian citizenship.* Alberta has lost an admirable servant."

Source: "Tributes Given Late Governor, Dr. W. Egbert," *Edmonton Journal*, 16 October 1936, p. 14.

Walsh – *A foundation builder whose character and service is adjudged by the stability and the integrity of the superstructure which we call citizenship*

John J. Bowlen, Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta for Calgary (1930-1944) and Lieutenant Governor (1950-1959), "numbered [Walsh] among the men of that generation known as *foundation builders.*" He went on to say that Walsh stood "with those *whose character and service is adjudged by the stability and integrity of the superstructure which we call citizenship.*"

Source: "Distinguished Albertan, Hon. William Legh Walsh Dies Thursday at Coast," *Edmonton Journal*, 14 January 1928, p. 2.

Primrose – *Duty faithfully discharged is its own reward*

Eulogist Donald E. Cameron, University of Alberta Librarian, alluded to Primrose's lengthy career with the North-West Mounted Police in commenting that Primrose "clung to the tradition of the service that *duty faithfully discharged is its own reward*; that if official recognition comes, it is to be respectfully accepted."

Source: "Final Tributes Paid Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 22 March 1937, p. 3.

Bowen – *Exemplary courage and dignity during a most difficult period*

In an editorial in the *Edmonton Journal*, it was noted that John C. Bowen had "won general respect by the *exemplary courage and dignity* with which he represented the Crown *during a most difficult period.*" It was during Bowen's term in office that controversial legislation was introduced for which Royal Assent was subsequently reserved and that Government House ceased to function as the official residence of the Lieutenant Governor.

Source: "John Campbell Bowen," [Editorial], *Edmonton Journal*, 3 January 1957, p. 5.

Bowlen – *In his last and finest undertaking, the Lieutenant Governorship, he enhanced the feeling and understanding of the part the Crown plays in cementing together a great Commonwealth*

John J. Bowlen was a very successful rancher and farmer, and a man who had made his mark in provincial politics. However, a journalist noted that it was "*in his last and finest undertaking the lieutenant-governorship,* [that] *he enhanced the feeling and understanding of the part the Crown plays in cementing together a great Commonwealth.*"

Source: "Hon. John James Bowlen," [Editorial], *Lethbridge Herald*, 17 December 1959, p. 4.

Page – *A gentleman, a true sportsman who never took unfair advantage of his opponents and expected of them the same high standards he had set for himself*

Perhaps best remembered as the coach of the famous Edmonton Grads basketball team, Lieutenant Governor J. Percy Page was described as "*a gentleman, a true sportsman who never took unfair advantage of his opponents and* yet who, at the same time, *expected of them the same high standards he had set for himself,*" a characteristic that carried over into all aspects of his life.

Source: Service for Dr. Percy Page, 5 March 1973, [Funeral Service Notes], Page Family Collection, pp. 1-2.

MacEwan – *I am prepared to stand before my Maker, with no other pleas than that I have tried to leave things in His Vineyard better than I found them*

These words are taken from the personal 'MacEwan Creed,' which J. W. Grant MacEwan wrote in 1969. The last sentence of the Creed reads as follows: "*I am prepared to stand before my Maker,* the Ruler of the entire Universe, *with no other pleas than that I have tried to leave things in His Vineyard better than I found them.*"

Source: Grant MacEwan, "Grant MacEwan's Personal Creed," *Alberta History* vol. 49, no. 4 (Autumn 2001): verso of cover.

Steinhauer – *Be the best of whatever you are and handle the future in your own way, however you see it*

Ralph G. Steinhauer's grandchildren and great-grandchildren were the recipients of Steinhauer's advice, which was: "I tell them to *be the best at whatever you are and handle the future in your own way, however you see it.*"

Source: Lois Hammond, "As Old as Alberta: Ralph Steinhauer, Elder Statesman of His Province and His People," *Alberta Magazine* (July/August 1989): p. 34.

Lynch-Staunton – *His strong rural and ranching background gave him a genuine feeling for the province where he was born and the people whom he served*

It was Donald R. Getty, Premier of Alberta (1985-1992), who commented of Frank C. Lynch-Staunton: "*His strong rural and ranching background gave him a genuine feeling for the province where he was born and the people he served* in his capacity as the lieutenant-governor."

Source: Lynda Shorten, "Rancher Named Lt.-Gov. Had 'Feeling' for Albertans," *Edmonton Journal*, 26 September 1990, p. A7.

Hunley – *It seems to me that we owe rent for the space we occupy on Earth and that rent is paid by public service*

W. Helen Hunley was very active in community affairs, volunteering with a number of agencies, including the Cub Scouts. When queried about her reasons for involvement in local community life, she remarked: "*It seemed to me*, and it still does, *that we owe rent for the space we occupy on Earth and that rent is paid by public service*."

Source: Helen Hunley, "A Sense of Vocation," Social Landscape: Featured Articles, *Women of Aspenland: Images from Central Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Heritage Community Foundation, 2002), accessed 26 August 2005, available from http://www.albertasource.ca/aspenland/eng/society/article_sense_vocation.html

Towers – *A man who had a deep sense of history, yet looked to the future with vision and optimism, with confidence in the youth of his country*

Donald F. Mazankowski described T. Gordon Towers, a fellow Member of Parliament for Alberta, as "*a man* that has *a deep sense of history*, but also a man that *looks to the future with vision and optimism* and places a great deal of *confidence in the youth of his country*.

Source: Johanna Powell, "Post Profile: Bard of Dromore Put to Rest with New Job," *Financial Post* (Toronto), 14 March 1991, p. 41.

Olson – *The constant element of his public service has been a passionate and outspoken voice for the concerns of his province, particularly of the farm community, and a fierce patriotism for this country and its unity*

In summarizing Horace A. 'Bud' Olson's lengthy parliamentary career, Senator Joyce Fairbairn (1984-) remarked: "*The constant element of* Bud Olson's *service has been* as *a passionate and outspoken voice for the concerns of his province* and, *particularly, of the farm community*. Overarching all of that has been *a fierce patriotism for this country and its unity*, which he carried with him into his most recent position" as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta.

Source: Canada. Senate, *Debates of the Senate, 36th Parliament, 2nd Session*, vol. 138, no. 22, 15 December 1999, p. 498.

Hole – *She epitomized the very highest ideals of selfless service and good citizenship. Her warmth and her purposeful embrace of humanity were great gifts to all who knew and loved her*

Lois E. Hole was one of Alberta's most highly respected, admired and cherished Vice-Regal representatives. In his words on her passing, Kenneth R. Kowalski, Speaker of the Legislative Assembly (1997-), noted that "*She epitomised the very highest ideals of selfless service and good citizenship. Her warmth and her purposeful embrace of humanity were great gifts to all who knew and loved her.*"

Source: Alberta. Legislative Assembly, Death of Her Honour the Honourable Lois E. Hole, CM, AOE, 7 January 2005, [News Release].

Kwong – *You get used to success and you don't settle for anything less, so you take the necessary steps to achieve it*

In an interview with a *Calgary Herald* journalist, Norman L. Kwong described winning as a learned success, noting that "*You get used to success and you don't settle for anything less, so you take the necessary steps to achieve it.* ... It gets to be a habit and an attitude and you carry it into your life beyond football."

Source: Daryl Slade, "Living Legend Made Name in CFL," *Calgary Herald*, 15 January 2005. p. A3.

Conclusion

Every attempt has been made to resolve conflicts that have been found during the course of our research. However, some inconsistencies remain and are outlined in the endnotes in the individual biographies. This publication is current up to and including May 31, 2005.

Karen L. Powell
Project Coordinator
Legislature Library
Edmonton, Alberta
May 31, 2005

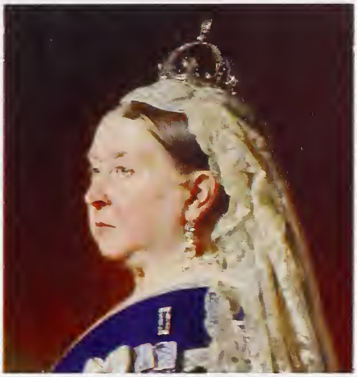
on behalf of
the crown

BACKGROUND

The *Monarchy*, 1869–2005

THE MONARCHY, 1869–2005

Victoria (1837–1901)


Victoria (1837–1901)

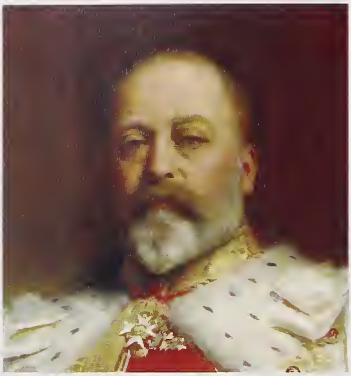
Since 1869, six monarchs have reigned in the United Kingdom and its realms, the first being Victoria, daughter of Edward, Duke of Kent, the fourth son of King George III. Ascending the throne in 1837, Queen Victoria reigned for almost 64 years, the longest reign to date in British history.[1] All 10 of the Lieutenant Governors of the North-West Territories were appointed to office during her reign.

Although Victoria did not visit Canada, her fourth daughter, Princess Louise Caroline Alberta, resided in Canada during the term as Governor General of her husband, the Marquess of Lorne.* Lorne, who served as the Vice-Regal representative from 1878 to 1883, was the first Governor General to visit the North-West Territories, including the area that was to form the Province of Alberta.[2] In 1881, he travelled as far west as Fort Calgary, attending an historic meeting with Chief Crowfoot and other Aboriginal representatives at Blackfoot Crossing.[3] At the time David Laird was Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories (1876–1881). Edgar Dewdney, who was Indian Commissioner in 1881 and Laird's successor in the Vice-Regal role (1881–1888), accompanied Lorne on his tour throughout the Territories.[4] Following his trip to the west, Lorne remarked that if he were "not Governor General of Canada, [he] would be a cattle rancher in Alberta."[5]

The Province of Alberta, Lake Louise and Mount Alberta, in Jasper National Park, were all named in honour of Princess Louise Caroline Alberta.[6]

---

* Lorne's appointment was viewed as an attempt "to enhance the prestige of the queen's representative in Ottawa." Carman Miller, "Lorne, John Douglas Sutherland Campbell Marquess of," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 2, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 1244.



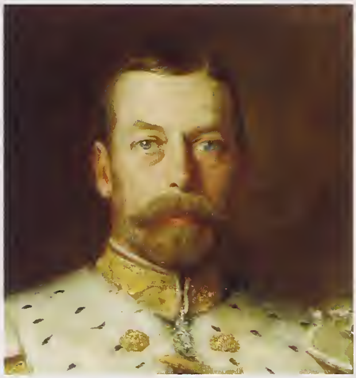
Edward VII (1901–1910)

Edward VII (1901–1910)

Queen Victoria was succeeded on the throne by her son Edward VII, who reigned from 1901 to 1910. Being fluent in both German and French, with a strong interest in foreign affairs, Edward made a number of trips abroad,[7] but the Canadian West was not one of his destinations.*[8] However, on April 6, 1906, shortly after the historic opening of the first Legislature of Alberta, King Edward VII was represented by his nephew Prince Arthur of Connaught,[9] son of the first Duke of Connaught† (third son of Queen Victoria),[10] who addressed the Legislative Assembly. The Prince also made stops at Calgary, Gleichen and Banff. Amédée E. M. Forget, the last Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories (1898–1905), and George H. V. Bulyea, the first Lieutenant Governor of Alberta (1905–1915), were the Vice-Regal representatives during the reign of King Edward VII.

George V (1910–1936)

Edward VII was succeeded on the throne by his son George V. During the reign of George V, Alberta was served by four Vice-Regal representatives: George H. V. Bulyea, Robert G. Brett (1915–1925), William Egbert (1925–1931) and William L. Walsh (1931–1936). In 1901, the Duke and Duchess of Cornwall and York (later King George V and Queen Mary) embarked on a two-month coast-to-coast tour of Canada.[11] During their trip through the North-West Territories, which included stops in Regina and Calgary, they were received by Amédée E. M. Forget, Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories.[12] At a pow-wow with 2,000 Aboriginal people in attendance, the Duke and Duchess were presented to the head chiefs of several bands by Indian Commissioner David Laird, who had earlier served as a Territorial Lieutenant Governor.[13]



George V (1910–1936)

---

* Edward did, however, undertake a two-month tour of Upper and Lower Canada in 1860, during which time he laid the cornerstone of what was to become Canada's Parliament Buildings. Robert M. Stamp, *Kings, Queens & Canadians: A Celebration of Canada's Infatuation with the British Royal Family* (Markham, ON: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1987), p. 112; "Royal Visits from 1786 to 1956," Ceremonial and Canadian Symbols: The Canadian Monarchy, *Canadian Heritage*, [Internet], accessed 13 March 2006, available from http://www.pch.gc.ca/progs/cpsc-ccsp/fr-rf/1786-1951_e.cfm

† Prince Arthur, First Duke of Connaught, was the first member of the British Royal Family to serve as Governor General of Canada and held the position from 1911 to 1916. Canada. Governor General, "H. R. H. The Duke of Connaught," Former Governors General, *Governor General of Canada*, accessed 28 March 2006, available from http://www.gg.ca/gg/fgg/bios/01/connaught_e.asp

The visit, described as "an imperial project of high import,"[14] had been agreed to by Queen Victoria shortly before her death "in recognition of the loyalty and devotion of her Canadian subjects and of the conspicuous bravery of her Canadian soldiers in South Africa."[15]

Edward VIII (1936)

Edward VIII (January–December 1936)

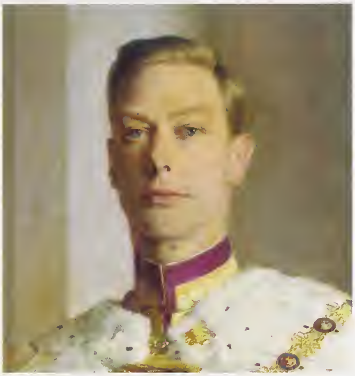
Edward, Prince of Wales, eldest son of George V, ascended the throne in January 1936, upon his father's death. Between 1919 and 1927, Edward had visited the Canadian West on four occasions. During his two-month tour of Newfoundland and Canada in 1919,[16] he visited a number of communities in Alberta, including High River.[17] He was so taken with the foothills country to the west of High River that he purchased a ranch on Pekisko Creek, the ranch being renamed E. P.* (Edward Prince) Ranch.[18]

On his first visit to Edmonton, he remarked: "the country appeals to me . . . . I am doing my best to become a westerner."[19] Edward returned to Alberta in 1927, accompanied on this occasion by his younger brother Prince George, Duke of Kent.[20] The Prince of Wales was hosted during his official visits in 1919 and 1927 by Lieutenant Governors Robert G. Brett and William Egbert.[21]

George VI (1936–1952)

Edward VIII reigned for less than a year, abdicating the throne in December 1936, to marry a twice-divorced American woman.[22] He was succeeded by his brother Albert, who reigned as George VI from 1936 to 1952.[23]

The official visit to Alberta in 1939 of King George VI and his consort, Queen Elizabeth, was part of a cross-Canada tour and was the first such visit to Canada of a reigning monarch.[24] John C. Bowen, Lieutenant Governor of Alberta (1937–1950) at the time, was thus the first Vice-Regal representative to welcome a reigning monarch to Alberta.[25] The Lieutenant Governors who served Alberta while George VI was Sovereign were: Philip C. H. Primrose (1936–1937), John C. Bowen



George VI (1936–1952)

---

* E. P. was the Prince's registered brand. Lillian Knupp, *Life and Legends: A History of the Town of High River* (Calgary: Sandstone Publishing, 1982), p. 150.

and John J. Bowlen (1950–1959). Upon his return to London following the cross-Canada tour, the King remarked:

> I saw everywhere not only the mere symbol of the British Crown; I saw also flourishing strongly as they do here, the institutions which have developed, century after century, beneath the aegis of that Crown; institutions, British in origin, British in their slow and almost casual growth, because they are grounded root and branch on British faith in liberty and justice.[26]

Although the royal visit of 1939 was George VI's only visit to Alberta, Queen Elizabeth, as the Queen Mother, returned, in 1985, to Edmonton, where she was hosted by Lieutenant Governor W. Helen Hunley (1985–1991).[27]

Elizabeth II (1952–)

Elizabeth II (1952–)

In February 1952, upon the death of her father George VI, Elizabeth II ascended the throne. Elizabeth is the only monarch to have visited Alberta both as heir apparent and as the reigning monarch. In 1951, Princess Elizabeth, accompanied by Prince Philip, had visited Alberta as part of a cross-Canada tour in which the Royal Couple represented the Princess' father, King George VI.[28]

Subsequent to Elizabeth's ascension to the throne, official visits were made by the Royal Couple in 1959[29] and 1973.[30] In 1978, on the occasion of the XI Commonwealth Games, which took place in Edmonton, the Queen and the Duke of Edinburgh returned to Alberta accompanied by their sons Prince Andrew and Prince Edward.[31] In 1990, the Queen visited Calgary, Red Deer and Spruce Meadows,[32] with other members of the Royal Family also making visits to the province over the years.* Most recently, in May 2005, the Royal Couple returned to Alberta to participate in the celebration of the Centennial of the Province.[33] On this visit, the Legislative Assembly of Alberta was honoured with an Address by the Queen, Elizabeth II being the first Sovereign ever to address the House.[34]

During the reign of Queen Elizabeth II to date, 10 Albertans have served in the position of Lieutenant Governor. All have had the opportunity either to be presented to Her Majesty at Buckingham Palace or to meet with her during her various official visits to the province.

---

* Amongst the royal visitors were Princess Margaret (1958, 1980); Princess Alexandra (1967); Prince Charles (1977); Prince Charles and Diana, Princess of Wales (1983); Princess Anne (1988); Prince Andrew and Sarah, Duchess of York (1987); Prince Edward and Sophie, Countess of Wessex (2001); and Prince Michael of Kent (2002).

Monarch	Lieutenant Governors Who Served During The Reign
Victoria (1837-1901)	William McDougall, 1869* Adams George Archibald, 1870-1872 Francis Godschall Johnson, 1872† Alexander Morris, 1872-1876 David Laird, 1876-1881 Edgar Dewdney, 1881-1888 Joseph Royal, 1888-1893 Charles Herbert Mackintosh, 1893-1898 Malcolm Colin Cameron, 1898 Amédée Emmanuel Marie Forget, 1898-1905
Edward VII (1901-1910)	Amédée Emmanuel Marie Forget, 1898-1905 George Hedley Vicars Bulyea, 1905-1915
George V (1910-1936)	George Hedley Vicars Bulyea, 1905-1915 Robert George Brett, 1915-1925 William Egbert, 1925-1931 William Legh Walsh, 1931-1936
Edward VIII (January-December 1936)	William Legh Walsh, 1931-1936 Philip Carteret Hill Primrose, 1936-1937
George VI (1936-1952)	Philip Carteret Hill Primrose, 1936-1937 John Campbell Bowen, 1937-1950 John James Bowlen, 1950-1959
Elizabeth II (1952-)	John James Bowlen, 1950-1959 John Percy Page, 1959-1966 John Walter Grant MacEwan, 1966-1974 Ralph Garvin Steinhauer, 1974-1979 Frank Charles Lynch-Staunton, 1979-1985 Wilma Helen Hunley, 1985-1991 Thomas Gordon Towers, 1991-1996 Horace Andrew Olson, 1996-2000 Lois Elsa Hole, 2000-2005 Norman Lim Kwong, 2005-

---

* William McDougall was appointed to the position of Lieutenant Governor of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory, but was not sworn in as Lieutenant Governor.

† Francis Godschall Johnson was appointed, but was not installed, as Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories.

Notes

[1] "Victoria (r. 1837-1901)," Kings and Queens of the United Kingdom (from 1603): The Hanoverians, *History of the Monarchy*, [Internet], accessed 13 March 2006, available from http://www.royal.gov.uk/output/Page118.asp

[2] James MacGregor, "Lord Lorne in Alberta," *Alberta Historical Review* vol. 12, no. 2 (Spring 1964): p. 1.

[3] Robert M. Stamp, *Royal Rebels: Princess Louise & the Marquis of Lorne* (Toronto: Dundurn Press, 1988), pp. 173-174.

[4] Brian Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney* (Vancouver: UBC Press, 1999), p. 47.

[5] Glenbow-Alberta Institute, George Coutts Papers, F. W. Godsal to William Pearce, 25 March 1926, quoted in Stamp, *Royal Rebels*, p. 177.

[6] Geographic Board of Canada, *Place-Names of Alberta* (Ottawa: F. A. Acland, King's Printer, 1928), p. 10; Aphrodite Karamitsanis, ed., *Mountains, Mountain Parks and Foothills*, vol. 1, *Place Names of Alberta* (Edmonton: Alberta Community Development, Friends of Geographical Names of Alberta Society and University of Calgary Press, 1991), pp. 3, 146.

[7] "Edward VII (r. 1901-10)," Kings and Queens of the United Kingdom (from 1603): Saxe-Coburg-Gotha, *History of the Monarchy*, [Internet], accessed 13 March 2006, available from http://www.royal.gov.uk/output/page131.asp

[8] "Royal Visits from 1786 to 1951," Ceremonial and Canadian Symbols: The Canadian Monarchy, *Canadian Heritage*, [Internet], accessed 13 March 2006, available from http://www.pch.gc.ca/progs/cpsc-ccsp/fr-rf/1786-1951_e.cfm

[9] "Prince Arthur of Connaught, Our Royal Visitor," *Morning Albertan* (Calgary), 4 April 1906, p. 4; "Prince Arthur the Guest of Alberta," *Edmonton Daily Bulletin*, 6 April 1906, p. 1.

[10] "Prince Arthur of Connaught, Our Royal Visitor," p. 4.

[11] Robert M. Stamp, *Kings, Queens and Canadians: A Celebration of Canada's Infatuation with the British Royal Family* (Markham, ON: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1987), pp. 180-181.

[12] Joseph Pope, *The Tour of Their Royal Highnesses the Duke and Duchess of Cornwall and York Through the Dominion of Canada in the Year 1901* (Ottawa: S. E. Dawson, King's Printer, 1903), pp. 74-77; Stamp, *Kings, Queens and Canadians*, p. 81.

[13] Pope, *The Tour of Their Royal Highnesses*, p. 79.

[14] Stamp, *Kings, Queens and Canadians*, p. 181.

[15] Ibid.

[16] Edward, Duke of Windsor, *A King's Story: The Memoirs of the Duke of Windsor* (Toronto: Thomas Allen, 1951), p. 418.

[17] Lillian Knupp, *Life and Legends: A History of the Town of High River* (Calgary: Sandstone Publishing, 1982), p. 149.

[18] Ibid., p. 150; Stamp, *Kings, Queens and Canadians*, p. 201.

[19] "Prince Doing His Best to Be a Westerner," *Morning Albertan* (Calgary), 13 September 1919, p. 1.

[20] Stamp, *Kings, Queens and Canadians*, p. 201.

[21] "Prince of Wales is Accorded at Every Turn Loyal and Enthusiastic Welcome," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 13 September 1919, p. 1; "The Prince of Wales, Prince George, Guests at Government House," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 15 August 1927, p. 6.

[22] "Edward VIII (r. January-December 1936)," Kings and Queens of the United Kingdom (from 1603): The House of Windsor, *History of the Monarchy*, [Internet], accessed 13 March 2006, available from http://www.royal.gov.uk/output/Page143.asp

[23] "George VI (r. 1936-52)," Kings and Queens of the United Kingdom (from 1603): The House of Windsor, *History of the Monarchy*, [Internet], accessed 13 March 2006, available from http://www.royal.gov.uk/output/Page147.asp

[24] Gustave Lanctot, *The Royal Tour of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth in Canada and the United States of America 1939* (Toronto: E. P. Taylor Foundation, 1964), pp. 1, 63.

[25] Ibid., p. 64.

[26] John Wheeler-Bennett, *King George VI: His Life and Reign* (London: Macmillan, 1959), p. 393.

[27] Tom Barrett and Paul Cashman, "A Lovely, Wonderful Visit," *Edmonton Journal*, 20 July 1985, p. 1.

[28] Tom Mansell, "Quarter-Million See Royal Couple," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 July 1951, p. 1.

[29] Stamp, *Kings, Queens and Canadians*, p. 252; "City Greets Queen," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 July 1959, p. 1.

[30] Cathy Laureshen, "Calgarians Open Hearts to Queen," *Albertan* (Calgary), 6 July 1973, p. 7.

[31] Ginny Galt, "Edmonton Gives Games Royal Welcome," *Albertan* (Calgary), 4 August 1978, p. 1.

[32] "Queen Elizabeth's Visit to Alberta," *Calgary Herald*, 27 June 1990, p. A18; "Her Majesty Charms Calgary," *Calgary Herald*, 28 June 1990, p. 1.

[33] "The Royal Schedule," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 May 2005, p. B3.

[34] Jason Markusoff, "Alberta's First Genuine Speech from the Throne," *Edmonton Journal*, 25 May 2005, p. A3.

History of the Office of Lieutenant Governor

HISTORY OF THE OFFICE OF LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR

The Office of the Lieutenant Governor was established in 1867 through the enactment of the *British North America Act*. However, its antecedents extend much further back in time. Indeed, the position is linked to the Office of the Governor General, which is one of Canada's oldest legislative institutions, dating back to the appointment of Samuel de Champlain as Governor of the colony of New France, during the reign of Louis XIII (King of France, 1610–1643).[1]

During both the French and British periods in Canada's colonial past, the Governor held a position of great importance. The establishment of colonial outposts in North America presented the European countries vying for control of the New World with great logistical and administrative problems. Not surprisingly, the initial response to these challenges by countries such as France and England was the institution of a Vice-Royal* style of partially decentralized colonial administration. While superficially alike in the sense that they both instituted Governors charged with the responsibilities of representing and enforcing the interests of their respective governments, in practice, the French and British colonial administrative styles had some striking differences. These differences reflected the divergent approaches of France and Great Britain in the development of their respective structures of governance.† In the decades following the ascent of British colonial power in that part of North America that would become, for the most part, Canada, colonial Governors experienced the gradual erosion of their respective powers. As Canada became a democratic and autonomous nation, the powers of the Governors experienced considerable redefinition. In present-day terms, this redefining process resulted in the post of Lieutenant Governor becoming largely ceremonial in practice.[2] This section will deal in large measure with the highlights of that evolution, especially as it pertains to the history of the nature of the powers and prerogatives of Vice-Regal representatives.

Under the French Flag

The period of French colonial settlement in Canada lasted from 1608 to 1763. Starting with Samuel de Champlain and lasting until 1627, New France was administered by Governors who were directly appointed by the King of France. From 1627 until 1663, the French monarch, on the advice of his chief minister, effectively handed the day-to-day administration of the colony

---

* The *Canadian Oxford Dictionary* defines Viceroy (of which Vice-Royal is the adjectival form) as: "a person who exercises authority over a colony or province etc. on behalf of a sovereign." Katherine Barber, ed., *Canadian Oxford Dictionary*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 2004), s.v. "viceroy."

† The French monarchs of the time (around the mid- to late-17th century) still essentially enjoyed absolute power, and exercised, to all intents and purposes, direct control over every aspect of the administration of their realm. British monarchs of the time shared a considerable portion of their power with Parliament. Norman Davies, *Europe: A History* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1996; reprint, HarperPerennial, 1998), pp. 617, 551.

over to the Compagnie des Cent-Associés.[*][3] The King's hope was that the Compagnie des Cent-Associés would promote the settlement of New France.[4] However, due to a variety of reasons, chief amongst which were the breakout of war with England in 1628 and the subsequent successful English blockade of the ports of New France, the Compagnie did not find much success in the New World.[5] In 1663, Louis XIV dissolved the Compagnie des Cent-Associés and reinstituted direct Crown control of New France through the Governor.[6] This measure returned authority over every aspect of colonial administration to the Governor.[†] From 1663 forward, the colony was essentially "administered as a royal province of France."[7]

Under the British Flag

The period between 1663 and 1763 was punctuated by conflict in North America as France and Britain vigorously competed for control over parts of the New World.[8] This competition resulted in the almost complete demise of French rule in North America.[‡][9] Following the Treaty of Paris, signed on February 10, 1763, many French colonial territories of North America were ceded to Great Britain.[10] The Royal Proclamation of October 7, 1763 paved the way for the establishment of civilian government in Canada under the British Crown.[11] In marked contrast to the French approach, the British model of governance included the concept and the prospect of representative government.[12] The British contemplated including elected local assemblies (nothing more elaborate than town and village self-administration) in this style of governance. However, representative government in British North America was to have little impact on the Crown's authority as manifested by the person and Office of the colonial Governor.[13] Moreover, while provided for in the Royal Proclamation, local assemblies were practically unworkable, since any member of an assembly was required to swear a "Protestant-based oath"[§] before taking an elected position. The reality that the vast majority of the colony's population was Roman Catholic made representative institutions little more than a hope for the future.[14]

The promise of representative government remained unfulfilled for nearly 30 years. Perhaps the most legislatively significant occurrence during this time in Canada was the introduction of the *Quebec Act* of 1774. This Act, which, amongst other things, was meant to placate the discontented French Canadians, redefined the governance structures of the colony.[15] Under the

---

[*] Even though the powers of the Governor were somewhat diminished by the involvement in colonial administration of the Compagnie des Cent-Associés, the King continued to have jurisdiction over matters of security and social justice. Peter W. Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada* (Calgary: Scripnoon Publications, 1998), p. 2.

[†] While under the direct administrative authority of the Crown, the colony of New France (1663–1763) was run by the Governor, the Intendant and the High Council. The Governor held supreme authority. However, while officially subordinate to the Governor, the Intendant (as the one overseeing the day-to-day economic functioning of the colony) wielded considerable authority as well. The High Council was essentially an advisory body. Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, p. 2.

[‡] St. Pierre and Miquelon, located off the southern coast of Newfoundland and Labrador, remain part of France.

[§] Oaths testing one's allegiance to the established church were the result of the introduction of the Test Acts to Scotland and England in the 16th and 17th centuries, respectively. This legislation was intended to exclude Roman Catholics, Nonconformists and non-Christians from legislative office. *The New Encyclopaedia Britannica*, vol. 11, 15th ed. (Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica, 2002), s.v. "test act."

provisions of the Act, Roman Catholics were permitted to practise their religion. Further, the Act integrated some aspects of French civil law into the constitution of the colony. Perhaps most significantly, it stipulated that French Canadians no longer needed to swear an oath of allegiance to the Church of England, and therefore they were able to participate in colonial government. However, all of the Act's conciliatory measures notwithstanding, the Act removed references to elected colonial assemblies of any kind.[16] Indeed, the colony was to be governed by a Governor and an appointed Legislative Council.[17] Hence, the Governor retained the official supreme authority over the colony.

Representative Government

The American Revolution (1775–1783), and the subsequent influx of English-speaking British Empire Loyalists into the largely Francophone colony of Quebec, changed the socio-political face of that colony, a change that ultimately proved too strenuous for the legislative provisions of the *Quebec Act* to endure. The eventual response to changes brought about by the American Revolution came in the form of the *Constitutional Act, 1791* (also known as the *Canada Act*).[18] This Act divided the colony of Quebec into two provinces, which were called Lower Canada and Upper Canada respectively.[19] Lower Canada, to the east of the Ottawa River, had the larger population and was mostly Francophone, while Upper Canada, to the west of the river, was predominantly Anglophone.[20] The Act also repealed those parts of the *Quebec Act* dealing with the nature and powers of the colonial government, in essence making provisions for the institution of representative government.[21]

With regard to the administrative structures of the colony, the *Constitutional Act, 1791* established in each of the colonies a Legislative Council appointed by the Governor and an elected Legislative Assembly.[22] While the Assembly had considerable authority, including veto powers and the power to 'impose taxes,' which placed it on relatively equal footing with the Legislative Council, it was subordinate to the Governor.[23] The Governor had the power to overrule any measure undertaken by the Legislative Assembly and to dissolve any elected Assembly.[24] Thus, even under the representative system of government, which emerged in the Canadas after 1791,* the Governor essentially wielded, by proxy, the administrative powers of the Sovereign and remained the practical supreme authority in the colony, answerable only to the monarch.

Responsible Government

By the 1830s, it became clear to advocates of legislative reform that representative government was proving to be a less-than-adequate form of governance. Indeed, conflict arose between the Members of the elected Assembly and the executive, as represented by the Governor and the Legislative Council, regarding the issue of legislative reform.[25] The Assembly was covetous of legislative autonomy and control over revenue, which at the time remained the exclusive domain of the executive.[26] The power struggle between the executive and the Assembly continued without any significant change until 1837. Eventually, frustration with the status quo amongst some reformist elements in both Lower and Upper Canada erupted into violence, as armed

---

* Nova Scotia was granted representative government in 1758, Prince Edward Island in 1773, New Brunswick in 1784, Upper and Lower Canada in 1791 and Newfoundland in 1832. Eugene A. Forsey, *How Canadians Govern Themselves*, 5th ed. (Ottawa: Library of Parliament, Public Information Office, 2003), p. 3.

rebellions broke out in 1837, continuing until 1838, in both Lower and Upper Canada.[27] Both rebellions were led by reform activists who were elected Members of their respective colonial Assemblies. The Lower Canada Rebellion was led by Louis-Joseph Papineau,* and the Upper Canada Rebellion was led by William Lyon Mackenzie.†[28] While the Rebellions were rather easily suppressed, they were immensely significant in that they were catalysts for renewed debate about real legislative and administrative changes to the governance structure of British North America.[29] A major recommendation of the Durham Report, which was commissioned to assess the causes of the Rebellions and to examine colonial grievances, was the implementation of responsible government in the Canadas. The Report was officially presented to the Colonial Office in February 1839 by John George Lambton, the Earl of Durham.[30] Eventually, after a further decade of peaceful agitation on the part of more moderate reformers, and with the support of Lord Elgin (Governor General of the Province of Canada, 1847–1854), responsible government was introduced into the Province of Canada in 1848.‡[31]

The transition to responsible government began with the issuance of new Royal Instructions to the colonial Governors. These instructions removed the Governors' power to dismiss the executive (Cabinet) while it had the confidence of the elected assembly.[32] Moreover, the Governor General "could no longer exercise an unfettered discretion in selecting his advisers,"[33] but rather made executive appointments based on the advice of the Assembly.[34] These changes had a significant impact on the role of the Governor General in that the position was now expected to provide impartial support to the executive and to disregard the will and advice of the executive only in extreme circumstances and with great discretion.[35] In this way the power of the

---

* Louis-Joseph Papineau was first elected to the Assembly of Lower Canada in 1809 and represented various constituencies until 1854. He was elected Speaker of the Assembly in 1815. He became an advocate of independence for Lower Canada in the early 1830s. After the failure of the Rebellion, he fled to the United States. He was granted amnesty in 1844 and returned to Canada from exile in 1845. Upon his return, he continued to denounce the *Union Act, 1840*, which unified Upper and Lower Canada, favouring instead British North America's annexation to the United States. He was one of the first leaders of the French-Canadian nationalist movement. Fernand Ouellet, "Papineau, Louis-Joseph," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 10, ed. Marc La Terreur (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1972), pp. 566, 572–574, 576–577; James Marsh, "Papineau, Louis-Joseph," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia: Year 2000 Edition*, ed. James H. Marsh (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1999), pp. 1754–1755.

† William Lyon Mackenzie was first elected to the Assembly of Upper Canada in 1828. Mackenzie led the Upper Canada Rebellion of 1837–1838 to oppose what he saw as the rule of the privileged class, the so-called 'Family Compact.' With the quelling of the Rebellion, Mackenzie escaped to the United States, not returning to Canada until 1849, after receiving amnesty. His grandson William Lyon Mackenzie King was Canada's longest-serving Prime Minister to date (1921–1926, 1926–1930 and 1935–1948), also having the longest tenure of any Prime Minister in the history of the Commonwealth. Frederick H. Armstrong and Ronald J. Stagg, "Mackenzie, William Lyon," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 9, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1972), pp. 498–499, 502–503, 505; Victor L. Russell, "Mackenzie, William Lyon," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia: Year 2000 Edition*, ed. James H. Marsh (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1999), p. 1398; Canada. Library of Parliament, "Right Hon. William Lyon Mackenzie King," Prime Ministers of Canada, *Parliament of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 3 December 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/information/about/people/key/pm/index.asp?Language=E&param=bio&id=10

‡ Nova Scotia, New Brunswick and the Province of Canada attained responsible government in 1848; Prince Edward Island attained it in 1851; and Newfoundland in 1855. Forsey, *How Canadians Govern Themselves*, p. 3.

Sovereign, exercised by the Governor General, became subject to the authority of elected representatives, wherein the Governor General's ignoring the will of the elected Assembly could result in his dismissal. Thus, by the late 1840s to the mid-1850s, responsible government was effectively established in British North America.[36]

Confederation

Following the attainment of responsible government, the idea of a federal union of all the British North American colonies was introduced. One of the more noteworthy proponents of this concept was Sir John A. Macdonald (later Prime Minister 1867–1873, 1878–1891).[37] In time, this idea began to take shape and culminated with the coming into force of the *British North America Act, 1867* (*BNA Act, 1867*).[38] The *BNA Act, 1867* united four Canadian provinces (Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Quebec and Ontario) under a federal government, with each province gaining its own Legislative Assembly to make laws in relation to matters delineated in the Constitution as areas of provincial responsibility.[39] In addition to establishing a federalist governance structure, the *BNA Act, 1867* founded Canada as a constitutional monarchy, in which the Sovereign is head of state,* and as such, has ultimate authority. In a practical sense, governmental affairs are administered by democratically elected heads of Government, federally the Prime Minister and provincially the Premiers. Neither of these positions is mentioned in the *BNA Act, 1867* and hence neither is constitutionally defined. Section 12 of the *BNA Act, 1867* confirmed the Governor General's continuing role as the Queen's representative and 'chief executive officer' of the federal government.[40] Section 58 established the post of Lieutenant Governor for each province, to be appointed by the Governor General in Council, traditionally on the advice of the Prime Minister.[41] At the time, the provincial Lieutenant Governor, being regarded as entirely subordinate to the Governor General in Council, was envisaged as little more than an agent of the Dominion's authority. The Lieutenant Governor chiefly represented that authority's interests within a particular provincial jurisdiction, paralleling the Governor General's relationship with the Crown.[42]

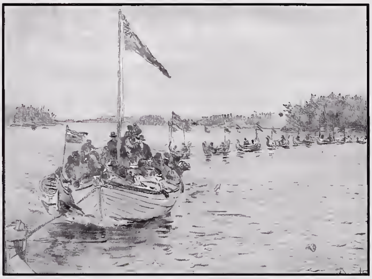
North-West Territories

At the time of Confederation, the geographical area that now comprises in part the Provinces of Alberta, Manitoba, and Saskatchewan, as well as the Northwest Territories and Nunavut Territory, was still part of what was commonly referred to as the North West, which was held by the Hudson's Bay Company. In 1869, the House of Commons passed *An Act for the temporary Government of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory when united with Canada* (*Temporary Government Act*) in anticipation of the cession of this territory to the Dominion Government. This Act established a provisional government for the North-West Territories and provided for a Lieutenant Governor to administer the Territorial Government.[43] The newly named North-West Territories officially became part of the Dominion of Canada on July 15, 1870.[44] Like the Governors of the British North American colonies before the advent of responsible government, the Lieutenant Governors of the North-West Territories possessed considerable legislative and executive powers in their jurisdictions until 1897. The powers in question gave the Lieutenant Governor the authority "to make provision for the administration of Justice therein, and

---

* Section 9 of the *BNA Act, 1867* declared that the Queen was the head of state and thus, the Queen of Canada. *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3, s. 9.

generally to make, ordain, and establish all such Laws, Institutions and Ordinances as may be necessary for the Peace, Order and good Government of Her Majesty's subjects and others therein …"[45] Initially, there was to be no responsible or even representative government in the Territories.


The Marquess of Lorne, the first Canadian Governor General to visit the North-West Territories, and his party crossing the Lake of the Woods (1881).

The *Manitoba Act, 1870*, assented to in May of that year, gave the new Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba responsibility for administering the North-West Territories as well.[46] The provisions of the *Temporary Government Act* continued to be in force with respect to the Territories, and the Lieutenant Governor was to be advised by a North-West Council, appointed by the Governor General in Council.[47] An Order in Council issued on February 12, 1873 defined the powers of the Council and further stipulated that the Lieutenant Governor preside over meetings and that all proceedings were subject to his approval.[48]

The North-West Territories Act, 1875, which was brought into force by proclamation on October 7, 1876, granted the Territories its own resident Lieutenant Governor.[49] Notably, the Act provided for the gradual addition of elected members as population figures warranted. Once the number of elected members of the Council reached 21, a popularly elected Legislative Assembly would replace the appointed Council, thereby establishing representative government in the North-West Territories.[50]

Although the 1875 Act did allow for the gradual move towards representative government, the Lieutenant Governor continued to exert considerable legislative control. While the North-West Council was established to aid the Lieutenant Governor in executive matters, the Lieutenant Governor was "constitutionally responsible only to the Dominion Government."[51] In practical terms, it is not difficult to imagine that the aid and advice of the Council might have been very useful to the Lieutenant Governor. However, due to the obvious geographical impediments to travel in this period (Council members did not reside in close proximity to the seat of government), the Council met quite infrequently. This situation naturally prevented the Council from attempting to assert any real authority, and also had the effect of essentially forcing the Lieutenant Governor to often exercise the position's constitutionally entrenched authority and act independently.*[52]

In 1888, the *North-West Territories Act* was amended, and the North-West Council was replaced by a Legislative Assembly consisting of 22 elected Members and three non-voting legal advisers, appointed by the Governor General in Council.[53] With the attainment of representative government and the consequently wider range of legislative autonomy exercised by the elected Assembly, the authority of the Lieutenant Governor began to weaken. The Lieutenant Governor would no longer preside over legislative proceedings; rather, provisions were made for the election of a Speaker.[54] The Assembly also assumed control of locally raised revenue, a responsibility previously held by the North-West Council.[55] Furthermore, a four-person appointed Advisory Council, selected from amongst the Members of the Legislative Assembly, was to advise the Lieutenant Governor, primarily, but not exclusively, on matters relative to the management of Territorial revenues.[56]

---

* Until 1892, there were no official provisions requiring Council members to reside in the capital. Lewis H. Thomas, "The Lieutenant Governor's Proclamations and Minutes," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 1, no. 3 (1948): p. 9.

Lieutenant Governor E. Dewdney (2nd from left in front row) and members of the North-West Council (1885).

Despite the creation of the Legislative Assembly, the Lieutenant Governor maintained considerable authority through the continued control of the majority of revenues, most notably the annual grants from the Dominion Government.[57] The Lieutenant Governor also presided over the Advisory Council and held voting privileges.*[58] Like the North-West Council, and essentially for the same geographical reasons, the Advisory Council met infrequently (primarily during the Legislative Session), making it difficult for the Council to assume a broader administrative role.[59] Due to the frequent absence of Council members the Lieutenant Governor acted independently. As a result, in many instances, the position continued to hold *de facto* ultimate executive authority.[60] Lieutenant Governor Joseph Royal (1888-1893), describing his own far-reaching authority, saw his position as practically that of "a Political Commissioner under whose direct supervision and authority the affairs of the Territories were conducted and administered."[61]

Conflict between the Lieutenant Governor and the appointed Advisory Council as well as the Legislative Assembly's dissatisfaction with the degree of authority granted to the Council provided the impetus for the next step in the evolution towards responsible government.[62] Amendments made to the *North-West Territories Act* in 1891 repealed that section of the *North-West Territories Act* of 1888 that provided for the Advisory Council and the three non-voting legal advisors.[63] In its stead, the Act empowered the Legislative Assembly to control "the expenditure of territorial funds and such portion of any moneys appropriated by Parliament for the Territories, as the Lieutenant Governor is authorized to expend by and with the advice of the Legislative Assembly or of any committee thereof."[64] However, the amendment was silent on further details regarding the constitution of this committee.[65] Therefore, in December 1891, the Assembly took the extraordinary step of passing an Ordinance defining the structure and duties of an executive committee similar in principle to an executive council, functioning "according to the principles of responsible government."[66] This step eventually proved to have a considerable impact on the role of the Lieutenant

---

* The Lieutenant Governor was required to preside over all meetings of the Advisory Council, and had the "right to vote as a member." Further, the Lieutenant Governor also had the "casting vote in case of a tie." *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act*, S.C. 1888, c. 19, s. 13.

Governor, especially in the administration of Territorial revenues. By 1892, the Dominion Government had granted the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories the major share of control, which had previously been held by the Lieutenant Governor, of the federal revenues allocated to the Territories.[67]

In 1897, the *North-West Territories Act* was again amended by Parliament to allow for a true Executive Council to be appointed by the Lieutenant Governor. This amendment reflected formal statutory recognition by the federal Parliament of responsible government in the North-West Territories. The Territorial Lieutenant Governor was now responsible for fulfilling a role very similar of that of provincial Vice-Regal representatives. Indeed, a major implication of responsible government was that, while constitutionally, ultimate executive authority within the Territories remained in the hands of the Lieutenant Governor, practically speaking the Vice-Regal representative carried out his official responsibilities on the advice of the Executive Council, which in turn was responsible to an entirely elected body of representatives.[68]

Federal Agent

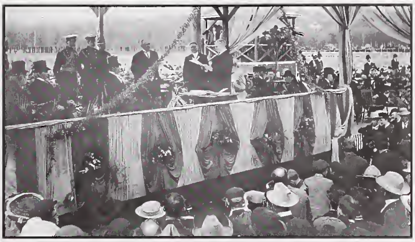
Throughout the late 19th century and the early part of the 20th century, the responsibilities of the Lieutenant Governor continued to evolve. Into the early 1900s,* the Lieutenant Governor was expected to play a dual role, acting not only as the Sovereign's representative but also as an agent of the federal government in his province.[69] This dual role emerged after Confederation, during the latter decades of the 19th century, with the federal agent aspect of the role having had much to do with the development and interpretation of the Constitution and with Dominion-Provincial relations of this period.[70]

Immediately following Confederation, the provincial governments were considered to be subordinate to the Dominion Government "within the constitutional framework of the federation."[71] Acting as a 'federal agent,' the provincial Vice-Regal representative had a significant part to play in maintaining the paramountcy of the Dominion Government. The Fathers of Confederation, who were instrumental in creating the Canadian Constitution (the *BNA Act, 1867*), intended that the Lieutenant Governors should keep "a close eye on the provinces" and that they act as "intermediaries between the federal government in Ottawa and the local administrations in the provincial capitals."[72] The Lieutenant Governor's role as federal agent saw the Vice-Regal representative act as an 'observer and informant'[73] for the Dominion Government with regard to provincial affairs and as a 'shock absorber' between the two levels of government.[74]

---

* After the establishment of Alberta and Saskatchewan, the post of Lieutenant Governor for the newly constituted Northwest Territories was replaced by a Commissioner. *North-west Territories Amendment Act, 1905*, S.C. 1905, c. 27, s. 4. Other than the official title, Territorial Commissioners differ from Provincial Lieutenant Governors in two significant ways. Firstly, they are "viewed as officers of the federal Government and not as representatives of the Sovereign." Secondly, they receive formal instructions from and are responsible to, "with respect to the conduct of their office," the federal Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development rather than the Governor General. Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, pp. 140–141.

The role of the Lieutenant Governor as federal agent was made manifest in several other ways: through his or her appointment by the Governor General in Council (and, notably, not by the Sovereign); through the payment of his or her salary by the federal government;* and through the ability of the Governor General to issue special instructions to, or even to dismiss, the Lieutenant Governor.[75] Moreover, section 92(1)† of the *BNA Act, 1867* specifically determined that amendments made by the Provinces to their own constitutions cannot alter the powers of the Vice-Regal Office.[76]



The inaugural celebration of the Province of Alberta (September 1, 1905). Left to right: Lord Strathcona (seated); Prime Minister Sir Wilfrid Laurier (seated); Governor General Earl Grey (seated); Lieutenant Governor G.H.V. Bulyea (standing); and Chief Clerk of the Privy Council J.J. McGee, reading the proclamation.

The prerogative of reservation is perhaps the most potent manifestation of the historical responsibility of the provincial Vice-Regal representative to act in the interests of the central government. Through the enactment of the *BNA Act, 1867*, the Lieutenant Governor was given the authority to withhold Royal Assent on legislation or to reserve Royal Assent for consideration by the Governor General in Council.[77] In turn, the Governor General was given the prerogative of disallowance – that is, the constitutional authority to disallow "any measure enacted by the legislatures of the provinces."[78] Thus, the power of disallowance effectively permitted the federal government to "veto any provincial legislation" that it found inappropriate.[79] The duty of the Lieutenant Governor to reserve Royal Assent and the ability of the Governor General to disallow provincial legislation were initially intended to ensure that federal interests in the provinces were protected.[80] Lieutenant Governors were expected to exercise reservation "only in their capacity as federal officers and only when instructions to that effect were received from the Governor General."[81] In short, in its initial formulation, the power of reservation was very much like the prerogative of disallowance in terms of its effects on the provinces: "both were an affront to the provincial government, a limitation on its power …"[82]

Federal Officer

Although many of the trappings of the role of the Lieutenant Governor as federal officer continued on into the 20th century, the once-close connection between the provincial Vice-Regal representative and the federal government has largely disappeared. As the provinces asserted their constitutional authority over their respective jurisdictions, the Lieutenant Governor's role as federal agent lessened.[83] This trend is illustrated by precedent-setting court decisions such as *Hodge v. The Queen* (1883) and

---

* This measure was taken in order to "safeguard the [Lieutenant Governor's] independence as a federal officer." John T. Saywell, *The Office of the Lieutenant-Governor: A Study in Canadian Government and Politics* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1957; reprint, Copp Clark Pitman, 1986), p. 164.

† Section 92(1) was repealed in 1982. *Constitution Act, 1982*, Schedule to the *Constitution Act, 1982*, item 1(4), being Schedule B to the *Canada Act, 1982* (U.K.), c. 11.

The Liquidators of the Maritime Bank of Canada v. The Receiver General of New Brunswick (1892). The former of these decisions found that provincial Legislatures "are in no sense delegates of or acting under any mandate from the Imperial Parliament" but instead are within their legislative jurisdictions, delineated by the *British North America Act*, "supreme" and have the "same authority as the Imperial Parliament, or the Parliament of the Dominion."[84] In *The Liquidators of the Maritime Bank of Canada* decision, the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council clearly indicated that the Lieutenant Governor was in no way subordinate to the Governor General or the federal government: "[A] Lieutenant-Governor, when appointed, is as much the representative of Her Majesty for all purposes of provincial government as the Governor-General himself is for all purposes of Dominion government."[85] A chief implication was that the Lieutenant Governor, like the Governor General, was to be regarded above all as the Crown's representative in Canada's provinces.[86] In effect, these court decisions indicated that the "provincial legislatures were within their legislative jurisdictions, supreme and in no sense subordinate to either the British parliament or the federal parliament."[87] The newfound independence of the Lieutenant Governor was later affirmed by *Re: The Initiative and Referendum Act* (1919), in which it was determined that "the Lieutenant-Governor who represents the Sovereign is part of the Legislature,"[88] and by *Carroll v. R.* (1947) and *R. v. Carroll* (1950), both of which held that an employer and employee relationship does not exist between the federal government and the Lieutenant Governor.[89]

In modern times, the independence of the Lieutenant Governor from the federal government is illustrated by the fact that although the Lieutenant Governor is still considered a federal officer, the Vice-Regal appointee is no longer an 'agent' or a tool of federal policy making.[90] A prominent constitutional expert, discussing the practical obsolescence of the power of reservation, has stated that "the federal government would never today instruct a Lieutenant Governor to reserve a provincial bill."[91] The Lieutenant Governor remains

> a federal officer …, but the occasions when his action [as such] is required seldom arise. … As an instrument of federal policy … the Lieutenant-Governor has been replaced by the conference, the national political party, the radio, the press, and the telephone.[92]

Conclusion

While no longer actively performing the role of federal agent or possessing the sweeping executive powers of the colonial and Territorial Governors, the provincial Lieutenant Governor, by virtue of the constitutionality of his or her authority, continues to be an integral part of the governance structure. The Lieutenant Governor, while no longer wielding, in practical terms, much significant influence over the direction of the administration of the province, is in fact indispensable to the very existence and functioning of the provincial government, playing a role that is perhaps most visible through the continued responsibility of providing Royal Assent to legislation and the opening of new Legislatures or Sessions of the Legislative Assembly.*[93] The significance of the Office within the legislative system was reaffirmed in 1982. At that time, the United Kingdom passed the *Canada Act 1982*, removing the authority of the Parliament of the

---

* The Lieutenant Governor's constitutional role notwithstanding, the position has, by and large, adopted a ceremonial character. This is typically manifested through the Lieutenant Governor's participation in formal events such as award presentations, public-speaking engagements and dedication ceremonies. Saywell, *The Office of the Lieutenant-Governor*, pp. 262–263.

United Kingdom to pass legislation that would have force or effect in Canada.[94] This, coupled with the domestic amending formula introduced under the terms of the *Constitution Act, 1982*, resulted in the patriation of the Canadian Constitution.[95] Under the *Constitution Act, 1982*, the respective roles of the Sovereign, the Governor General and the Lieutenant Governor are entrenched and cannot be changed without the unanimous approval of the Canadian Senate, the House of Commons and all provincial Legislative Assemblies.[96] As such, the post of the Lieutenant Governor has endured and continues to endure as a venerable institution, a position representing the lasting linkages to the Crown and the rich history of Canada and its provinces.

Notes

[1] Jacques Monet, *The Canadian Crown* (Toronto: Clarke, Irwin & Co., 1979), pp. 25, 84–85.

[2] John T. Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor: A Study in Canadian Government and Politics* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1957; reprint, Copp Clark Pitman, 1986), pp. 262–263.

[3] Peter W. Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada* (Calgary: Scripnoon Publications, 1998), p. 2; Scott W. See, *The History of Canada*, The Greenwood Histories of the Modern Nations, ed. Frank W. Thackeray and John E. Findling (Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2001), p. 34.

[4] See, *The History of Canada*, p. 34.

[5] Craig Brown, ed., *The Illustrated History of Canada*, rev. ed. (Toronto: Key Porter Books, 2002), p. 104.

[6] Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, p. 2.

[7] Ibid.

[8] See, *The History of Canada*, pp. 49–51.

[9] Ibid., pp. 53–54.

[10] Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, pp. 3–4.

[11] Ibid., p. 4.

[12] Ibid., p. 5.

[13] Ibid., p. 4; John McMenemy, *The Language of Canadian Politics: A Guide to Important Terms and Concepts*, 3rd ed. (Waterloo, ON: Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 2001), pp. 259–260.

[14] See, *The History of Canada*, p. 63.

[15] Ibid., p. 59.

[16] Ibid., p. 60; Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, pp. 4–5.

[17] Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, p. 5.

[18] See, *The History of Canada*, pp. 62–63.

[19] Ibid., p. 63.

[20] Ibid.

[21] Ibid.

[22] Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, p. 5.

[23] Ibid; Fernand Ouellet, *Lower Canada, 1791-1840: Social Change and Nationalism*, The Canadian Centenary Series [15], trans. Patricia Claxton (Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1980), p. 27.

[24] Ouellet, *Lower Canada, 1791–1840*, pp. 23-24.

[25] Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, p. 5.

[26] Ibid.

[27] See, *The History of Canada*, pp. 68–69; Ouellet, *Lower Canada, 1791–1840*, pp. 325–326.

[28] See, *The History of Canada*, pp. 68–69.

[29] Ibid., p. 69.

[30] David Mills, "Durham Report," ed. James H. Marsh, *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, [Internet], (Toronto: Historica Foundation of Canada, 2005), accessed 24 January 2005, available from http://www.thecanadianencyclopedia.com

[31] Desmond Morton, *A Short History of Canada*, 5th ed. (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 2001), p. 54.

[32] Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, pp. 6-7.

[33] Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*, p. 5.

[34] Ibid., p. 6.

[35] Ibid., pp. 5-6.

[36] Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, p. 7; Eugene A. Forsey, *How Canadians Govern Themselves*, 5th ed. (Ottawa: Library of Parliament, Public Information Office, 2003), p. 3.

[37] See, *The History of Canada*, pp. 78-79.

[38] Ibid., p. 84.

[39] *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3, s. 92. Note that the name of the *British North America Act, 1867* was changed in 1982 to the *Constitution Act, 1867*. For more information, see the Glossary.

[40] *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3, s. 12, 10(a).

[41] *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3, s. 58; Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*, pp. 8–9.

[42] Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, pp. 125–127.

[43] *Temporary Government Act*, S.C. 1869, c. 3, s. 2.

[44] "Order of Her Majesty in Council Admitting Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Union, Schedule B," in *British North America Acts and Selected Statutes, 1867–1962*, ed. Maurice Ollivier (Ottawa: R. Duhamel, Queen's Printer, 1962).

[45] *Temporary Government Act*, S.C. 1869, c. 3, s. 2.

[46] *Manitoba Act, 1870*, S.C. 1870, c. 3, ss. 6, 35.

[47] *Manitoba Act, 1870*, S.C. 1870, c. 3, s. 36; *Temporary Government Act*, S.C. 1869, c. 3, s. 4.

[48] Canada. Parliament, "Copies of all Orders in Council; and of all Laws and Ordinances of the Lieutenant-Governor and Council of the North-West Territories, made under the provisions of the Act 34 Vic., cap. 16, section 1," *Sessional Papers, 3rd Parliament, 3rd Session*, vol. 9, no. 70, 1876, pp. 1–2.

[49] *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49, s. 2.

[50] *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49, s. 13.

[51] Lewis H. Thomas, "The Lieutenant Governor's Proclamations and Minutes," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 1, no. 3 (1948): p. 9.

[52] Ibid.

[53] *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act*, S.C. 1888, c. 19, s. 2; C. Cecil Lingard, *Territorial Government in Canada: The Autonomy Question in the Old North-West Territories* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1946), p. 5.

[54] *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act, S.C. 1888*, c. 19, s. 11.

[55] Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories, 1870-97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), p. 194; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "An Ordinance Respecting Revenue and Expenditure," *Revised Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 1888*, c. 3, s. 1.

[56] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 154.

[57] John H. Archer, *Saskatchewan, a History* (Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1980), p. 108.

[58] Ibid.; *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act*, S.C. 1888, c. 19, s. 13.

[59] Thomas, "The Lieutenant Governor's Proclamations and Minutes," p. 10.

[60] Ibid.; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. VII, 16 September 1893, p. 109.

[61] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 2nd Legislature, 4th Session*, 16 September 1893, p. 109.

[62] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government,* p. 166; Thomas, "The Lieutenant Governor's Proclamations and Minutes," p. 10.

[63] *An Act to amend the Acts respecting the North-West Territories*, S.C. 1891, c. 22, ss. 6, 13; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 199.

[64] *An Act to amend the Acts respecting the North-West Territories,* S.C. 1891, c. 22, ss. 6, 13.

[65] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 200.

[66] Ibid., p. 204; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "An Ordinance respecting the Executive Government of the Territories," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 1st Session*, no. 1, 1891–92.

[67] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 213.

[68] *An Act further to amend the Acts respecting the North-west Territories*, S.C. 1897, c. 28, s. 8; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 259–261.

[69] Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, pp. 126–127.

[70] Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*, pp. 162–169; George F. G. Stanley, *The Role of the Lieutenant-Governor* (Fredericton: New Brunswick Office of the Lieutenant-Governor, 1992), pp. 18–21.

[71] Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, p. 125.

[72] Stanley, *The Role of the Lieutenant-Governor*, p. 19.

[73] Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*, p. 173.

[74] Ibid., p. 176.

[75] Ibid., p. 164; Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, p. 127; Stanley, *The Role of the Lieutenant-Governor*, p. 19; *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3, ss. 58–60.

[76] *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3, s. 92(1).

[77] *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3, ss. 57, 90; Ronald Ian Cheffins, "The Royal Prerogative and the Office of the Lieutenant Governor," *Canadian Parliamentary Review* vol. 23, no. 1 (Spring 2000): p. 15.

[78] *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3, s. 90; Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, p. 113.

[79] Cheffins, "The Royal Prerogative," p. 15.

[80] Ibid.; Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*, p. 194.

[81] Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, p. 128; Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*, pp. 202–203.

[82] Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*, p. 203.

[83] Stanley, *The Role of the Lieutenant-Governor*, pp. 20–21.

[84] *Hodge v. The Queen* (1883), 9 App. Cas. 117 (J.C.P.C.).

[85] Peter W. Hogg, *Constitutional Law of Canada*, loose-leaf ed. (Toronto: Thomson Carswell, 2005), p. 9–4; *Liquidators of the Maritime Bank of Canada v. Receiver-General* of N.B., [1892] A.C. 437 (N.B.P.C.).

[86] Stanley, *The Role of the Lieutenant-Governor*, pp. 20–21.

[87] Cheffins, "The Royal Prerogative," p. 16.

[88] *Re: The Initiative and Referendum Act*, [1919] 3 W.W.R. 1 (J.C.P.C.).

[89] Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, pp. 139–140; *Carroll v. R.,* [1947] Ex. C.R. 410; *R. v. Carroll*, [1950] S.C.R. 73.

[90] Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*, pp. 190–191.

[91] Hogg, *Constitutional Law of Canada*, p. 5–20.

[92] Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*, p. 191.

[93] Ibid., p. 263; Stanley, *The Role of the Lieutenant-Governor*, p. 32.

[94] *Constitution Act, 1982*, being Schedule B to the *Canada Act 1982* (U.K.), 1982, c. 11.

[95] Ronald Ian Cheffins and Patricia A. Johnson, *The Revised Canadian Constitution: Politics as Law*, McGraw-Hill Ryerson Series in Canadian Politics, ed. Paul W. Fox (Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1986), p. 2.

[96] *Constitution Act*, 1982, being Schedule B to the *Canada Act 1982* (U.K.), 1982, c. 11, s. 41(a).

Role of the Lieutenant Governor

ROLE OF THE LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR

Introduction

Canada is a constitutional monarchy in which the Sovereign of the United Kingdom is also the Sovereign of Canada. Queen Elizabeth II once described the Sovereign's role in Canada as follows:

> The role of a constitutional monarch is to personify the democratic state, to sanction legitimate authority, to assure the legality of its measures, and to guarantee the execution of the popular will. In accomplishing this task, it protects the people against disorder.[1]

The *British North America Act, 1867* (*BNA Act, 1867*), which created Canada as a confederation of four former British colonies, also declared that the "Executive Government and Authority of and over Canada is hereby declared to continue and be vested in the Queen."[2] The *Constitution Act, 1982* reaffirmed that formal executive power rested with the Sovereign.[3] The Sovereign's representative federally in Canada is the Governor General, who is appointed by the Sovereign on the advice of the Prime Minister. Each of Canada's provinces has as its own representative of the Sovereign, a Lieutenant Governor, who is appointed by the Governor General in Council on the advice of the Prime Minister. The role of the Lieutenant Governor was originally very much that of an agent of the federal government, carrying out the will of the central government in the provinces.* However, while still a federally appointed officer, and still subject to the requirement under certain circumstances to reserve Royal Assent to legislation for the approval of the Governor General, today the Lieutenant Governor acts largely on the advice of his or her provincial Cabinet.[4]

Appointment

The appointment of a Lieutenant Governor is generally for a period of not fewer than five years,† with the incumbent Lieutenant Governor holding office until the day on which the new appointee is sworn in.[5] The Governor General in Council issues a commission to the new Lieutenant Governor, empowering the Vice-Regal representative to exercise the powers of the Office, granted by the *BNA Act, 1867* and in accordance with any standing or special instructions, issued by the Governor General in Council, upon the Lieutenant Governor's taking the oaths of allegiance and of office.[6] Following the oaths, the Lieutenant Governor receives

---

* For more information, see the Background section, *History of the Office of Lieutenant Governor.*

† However, it is important to note that although a Lieutenant Governor cannot be removed from office within five years of his swearing-in (except for cause), there is no fixed term of service for the Vice-Regal position. *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3, s. 59; John T. Saywell, *The Office of the Lieutenant Governor: A Study in Canadian Government and Politics* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1957; reprint Copp Clark Pitman, 1986), p. 228.

custody of the Great Seal.*[7] He or she then commits this Seal to the Provincial Secretary, who is the Keeper of the Great Seal of the Province.[8] The Great Seal is placed on letters patent, Proclamations and other important documents as a symbol of the Lieutenant Governor's authority in the province.[9]

Some time after being appointed, the new Lieutenant Governor has a formal audience with the Sovereign. This audience usually takes place at one of the Sovereign's residences in the United Kingdom, but if the appointment occurs close to the time of an expected visit of the monarch to Canada, the audience may take place in the Lieutenant Governor's home province.[10] Any other communications to the monarch on matters of provincial concern must be conveyed through the Governor General or the Governor General in Council.[11] Permission to leave the province or to visit another country in an official capacity is granted to the Lieutenant Governor by the Minister of Canadian Heritage.†[12]

Official Duties

The four essential duties of the Lieutenant Governor are: ensuring that the province always has a Premier so that there is continuity in governance;[13] summoning, dissolving and proroguing the Legislature,[14] which includes presiding over the opening of each new Legislature or Session; giving Royal Assent in the name of the Sovereign to measures and Bills passed by the Legislative Assembly so that they become law;[15] and receiving members of the Royal Family and foreign dignitaries on official visits to the province.[16]

Ensuring the Continuity of Governance

The Premier is the head of the provincial government and is usually the leader of the party with the largest number of Members elected to the Legislative Assembly.[17] If the position of Premier becomes vacant because of death or resignation, it is the Lieutenant Governor's duty to see that the post is filled. This duty has been exercised rarely in Alberta's history to date. The first instance occurred in 1910, when Lieutenant Governor George H. V. Bulyea (1905–1915) accepted the resignation of Premier Alexander C. Rutherford (1905–1910) following

---

* Provincial Great Seals are deputed emblems of sovereignty, intended to indicate the Sovereign's will and to authenticate this will locally. The Great Seal Deputed of the North-West Territories, although intended to be provisional, was used for at least 33 years after its creation in 1870. The Great Seal Deputed of Alberta was first brought into use on December 2, 1907. Conrad Swan, *Canada: Symbols of Sovereignty* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1977), pp. 20, 27, 212, 218–219; O.C. 624/07 (*Alberta Act*), Alberta.

† The Minister of Canadian Heritage is the federal Minister charged with responsibility with regard to Lieutenant Governors. "Administration of the Government of Canada Responsibilities with Regard to the Lieutenant Governors," Ceremonial and Canadian Symbols: Our Mission, *Canadian Heritage*, [Internet], accessed 6 December 2005, available from http://www.pch.gc.ca/progs/cpsc-ccsp/mission/04_e.cfm

the Alberta and Great Waterways (A&GW) Railway controversy.*[18] Playing an active role in fulfilling his responsibility of ensuring the continuity of governance,† Bulyea went on to appoint Alberta's Chief Justice, Arthur L. W. Sifton (1910–1917), as the Province's next Premier. The Lieutenant Governor is also responsible for ensuring that a new Government is formed if the existing Government resigns following the loss of confidence in it by the Legislative Assembly or defeat in an election.[19] The Lieutenant Governor's duties include the swearing-in of all new Members of the Legislative Assembly, including the Premier and the Cabinet.

Lieutenant Governor T.G. Towers swearing in Robert A. Fischer as the Member for Wainwright (1993).

Summoning and Opening a New Session or New Legislature

The Lieutenant Governor plays a vital role in the opening ceremonies of a new Session of the Legislature. With the advice and consent of the Executive Council,[20] the Lieutenant Governor issues a proclamation summoning the Members of the Legislative Assembly to convene in a new Session.[21] In Alberta, on the appointed day, the Lieutenant Governor is met by the Gentlemen's Escort at the main entrance of the Legislature Building.[22] The Gentlemen's Escort is generally composed of senior officers of the Armed Forces, the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) and the Edmonton Police Service.[23] A 15-gun salute is fired by an artillery battery from the saluting pedestal, located on the west grounds of the Legislature complex. Then the Lieutenant Governor is escorted into the rotunda of the Legislature Building, where an Honour Guard pays

---

* The Alberta and Great Waterways (A&GW) Railway was to link the city of Edmonton with the Fort McMurray region. The provincial government subsidized its construction and offered bonds to private investors at more than favourable rates as incentives to build the railway lines. Questions began to be raised about the ability of the A&GW Company to construct the railway lines to acceptable standards and about the pecuniary interests involved. A Royal Commission was struck to investigate; however, on May 26, 1910, Premier Rutherford tendered his resignation over the controversy. The Commission's report was tabled at the beginning of the next Session, on November 10, 1910, and Rutherford and his Government were cleared of wrongdoing. D. R. Babcock, *Alexander Cameron Rutherford: A Gentleman of Strathcona* (Calgary: The Friends of Rutherford House and the University of Calgary Press, 1989), pp. 57–63.

† Indeed, Bulyea had attempted to get the divided Liberal governing caucus to reach a compromise regarding the A&GW Railway controversy. That effort failed, and when rival factions could not reach a consensus on the selection of their next leader, Bulyea chose to appoint Sifton as Alberta's second Premier. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 2nd Legislature, 1st Session*, p. 89; Ernest Watkins, *The Golden Province: Political Alberta* (Calgary: Sandstone Publishing, 1980), pp. 43–44; Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*, p. 102. Bulyea then prorogued the Legislature, a measure that gave Sifton time to allow the crisis in his caucus to dissipate. These actions led certain commentators to wonder if Bulyea went beyond his role as Lieutenant Governor, acting instead to "protect [the] interests" of the Liberal Party. Watkins, *The Golden Province*, p. 41.

tribute to the Lieutenant Governor by the playing of the Vice-Regal Salute.* Following the Salute, the Lieutenant Governor inspects the Honour Guard and is then escorted to the Vice-Regal Suite by the Gentlemen's Escort.[24]

Lieutenant Governor J.J. Bowlen inspecting the Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry Honour Guard (1950s).

While the Lieutenant Governor pauses in the Vice-Regal Suite, the Members of the Legislative Assembly and their guests gather in the Chamber, where the Clerk reads the Proclamation summoning the Members of the Legislative Assembly to convene. Following the reading of the Proclamation the Premier, the Clerk and the Sergeant-at-Arms leave the Chamber to prepare to accompany the Lieutenant Governor.[25] The Sergeant-at-Arms, carrying the Black Rod,† leads the Vice-Regal Party, consisting of the Gentlemen's Escort, the Lieutenant Governor accompanied by the Premier, the Lieutenant Governor's Private Secretary, the Clerk and the Aides-de-Camp,‡[26] to the doors of the Chamber. The Lieutenant Governor's spouse may also be included in the Vice-Regal Party. The Sergeant-at-Arms knocks on the doors to the Chamber three times using the Black Rod.[27] The Assistant Sergeant-at-Arms opens the door, and the Sergeant-at-Arms steps inside the Chamber to announce that the Lieutenant Governor waits outside. The Assembly then grants the Sergeant-at-Arms permission to admit the Lieutenant Governor to the Chamber.[28] When permission has been received, the Lieutenant Governor and the Vice-Regal Party, preceded by the Sergeant-at-Arms, advance into the Chamber.[29] A fanfare of trumpets sounds as the Vice-Regal Party enters, and once inside the Chamber, the Lieutenant Governor proceeds to the Throne,§ while all others take their designated places.[30]

When the Session in question is the first Session of a new Legislature, at this point in the proceedings the Provincial Secretary, who is also the Minister of Justice and Attorney General, reads a statement on behalf of the Lieutenant Governor informing the Members that at this time the Lieutenant Governor does not see fit to declare the causes of the summoning of the Legislature until they have elected a Speaker of the Legislative Assembly.[31] The Lieutenant

---

* The Vice-Regal Salute consists of the first six bars of 'God Save The Queen' followed by the first four and the last four bars of 'O Canada.' The same format is used for both the Governor General and the Lieutenant Governors of the Provinces. The Vice-Regal Salute was approved by Queen Elizabeth II in 1968. "Heraldry: Emblems of Canada and of Government House," *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], accessed 6 December 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/heraldry/emb/index_e.asp

† The Black Rod is a ceremonial baton that the Sergeant-at-Arms carries when accompanying the Lieutenant Governor on such occasions as the reading of the Speech from the Throne or when the Lieutenant Governor grants Royal Assent. For more information, see the Background section, *Symbols of Authority*.

‡ For more information, see the Background section, *Aide-de-Camp*.

§ When the Lieutenant Governor occupies the Speaker's Chair in the Legislative Assembly, it is termed the Throne.

Governor, again preceded by the Sergeant-at-Arms, then withdraws from the Chamber, and the election of the Speaker takes place.*[32]

Lieutenant Governor J.W.G. MacEwan reading the Speech from the Throne (1970).

Once the Legislative Assembly has a Speaker, the Lieutenant Governor, following all the previously outlined observances of protocol, is again given leave to enter the Chamber.† When the Lieutenant Governor enters the Chamber, the Speaker yields the Chair to the Lieutenant Governor and moves to another chair on the floor of the Chamber.

Once seated, the Lieutenant Governor proceeds to read the Speech from the Throne. This Speech "reviews the state of public affairs from the government's perspective and provides a general outline of its legislative priorities" for the new Session.[33] The Premier and members of Cabinet are responsible for contributing to the substance of the Speech,[34] and it is delivered by the Lieutenant Governor on behalf of the Executive Council. Once the Lieutenant Governor concludes the Speech, the Speaker invites the Members of the Legislative Assembly and guests present to join in the singing of "God Save the Queen." At the conclusion of the Royal Anthem, the Sergeant-at-Arms leads the Vice-Regal Party out of the Chamber as another fanfare of trumpets sounds.[35] The Speaker resumes his place in the Chair, and the business of the Session begins. After the adjournment of the first day of Session, a reception is held for the Members and their guests. This gathering usually takes place in the rotunda of the Legislature Building.

Royal Assent

In order to have constitutional legitimacy, every bill passed by the Legislative Assembly must be approved by (i.e. receive Royal Assent from) the Vice-Regal representative in the name of the Sovereign.[36] However, the Lieutenant Governor may, according to instructions received from the Governor General in Council or using his own discretion, reserve bills for consideration by the Governor General in Council.[37] The Governor General in Council may then proceed to invoke the power of disallowance, the voiding of provincial legislation on the advice of the federal

---

* Since 1993, when Alberta moved to a secret ballot process for the election of the Speaker, the Legislative Assembly adjourns for the day, after the election, and continues the opening ceremonies on the following day. Prior to 1993, the opening ceremonies generally resumed immediately after the election of the Speaker. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Alberta Hansard, 23rd Legislature, 1st Session*, 30 August 1993, pp. 1–3, 5.

† The Mace has been covered in preparation for the arrival of the Lieutenant Governor, as the presence of the Lieutenant Governor as the Queen's representative makes the display of the Mace, a symbol of the Crown's authority, redundant. Opening Ceremonies: Fifth Session of the 24th Legislature of Alberta, 12 February 2001, [Event Program], p. 2.

Minister of Justice, or may grant Royal Assent to the bill.[38] In Canada, the last time reservation was used, where its use resulted in disallowance, was in 1937, in Alberta.* The very last time reservation was used in Canada was in 1961, in Saskatchewan. In this case, however, disallowance was not invoked, and the Bill eventually received Royal Assent.

Ceremonial Duties

Apart from the exercise of official duties, the Vice-Regal representative is also frequently expected to perform traditional ceremonial duties. The Lieutenant Governor extends hospitality to many persons from around the province, and from other parts of Canada and abroad, at dinners, luncheons, receptions and the annual New Year's Levee.†[39] On other occasions, in formal ceremonies at Government House and in many Alberta communities, the Lieutenant Governor presents a number of awards for bravery, outstanding public service and achievement. Some examples of these awards are: the Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem, the Alberta Order of Excellence, the Duke of Edinburgh's Awards, the Royal Life Saving Society of Canada Awards, the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta Arts Awards and the exemplary service and long service awards for police officers and fire fighters.[40] At times, even in the course of a ceremonial public function, the Lieutenant Governor's participation can take on a decidedly informal quality. This depends very much on the personality of the Lieutenant Governor in question and his or her comfort level in relating to people from all walks of life.[41]

Lieutenant Governor W. Egbert with a group of children at Government House, Edmonton, Alberta (1928).

Non-Partisanship

To appropriately carry out the Vice-Regal role, the Lieutenant Governor cannot be involved in any political activity. Being non-partisan allows the Lieutenant Governor to represent all the citizens in his or her province at ceremonial and state occasions and in legislative matters. One example of the care that the Lieutenant Governor must take to remain non-partisan is demonstrated by the circumstances surrounding the 1976 visit of Alberta Lieutenant Governor Ralph G. Steinhauer (1974–1979), Canada's first Aboriginal Vice-Regal representative, to England to meet Queen Elizabeth II.[42] Steinhauer wished to be accompanied by several First Nations chiefs from Alberta, the High Commissioner of Canada and Alberta's Attorney General. The federal government expressed concern that Steinhauer or his guests might use the occasion to draw attention to Aboriginal issues in Canada. Consequently, Lieutenant Governor Steinhauer and his party had to provide assurances that the visit would remain non-partisan before permission was granted for an audience with the Queen.[43]

Even while remaining strictly non-partisan in the performance of their Vice-Regal duties, most Lieutenant Governors, to some extent, tend to put the stamp of their own convictions on their tenure in office. As alluded to previously, Lieutenant Governor Steinhauer felt a strong responsibility to increase the visibility of Aboriginal peoples in Alberta. Steinhauer indicated that by accepting the appointment, he was providing "an incentive for Indian People to carry out their aspirations."[44] In 1977, he wore traditional Aboriginal dress on the occasion of the Speech from the Throne.[45] Lieutenant Governor Lois E. Hole (2000–2005) also felt a duty to use her influence and her many public-speaking opportunities to promote causes that she felt were important to Albertans. These included funding for education, the fine arts and libraries, as well as public health care.[46]

---

* For more information, see the biography of John C. Bowen.

† For more information, see the Background section, *New Year's Levee*.

The Canadian Crown is a distinct and essential part of Canada's parliamentary heritage and national character, and thus, is a focus of national pride. During her 2005 visit to Canada to commemorate the Centennials of the Provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan, Queen Elizabeth II, in addressing the Legislative Assembly of Alberta,* stated:

> During a previous visit 32 years ago I said: "I want the Crown in Canada to represent everything that is best and most admired in the Canadian ideal. I will continue to do my best to make it so during my lifetime, and I hope you will all continue to give me your help in this task." I would like to repeat those words today as together we continue to build a country that remains the envy of the world.[47]

The Queen's own timeless words could be seen as summarizing the enduring connection, embodied by tradition and ideals, between the Crown and Canadian parliamentary institutions. As the representative of the Crown in Alberta, the Lieutenant Governor is the personification and custodian of this constant connection.[48]

Notes

[1] Frank MacKinnon, *The Crown in Canada* (Calgary: Glenbow-Alberta Institute, McClelland and Stewart West, 1976), p. 27.

[2] *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3, s. 9.

[3] *Constitution Act, 1982*, being Schedule B to the *Canada Act 1982* (U.K.), 1982, c. 11, s. 52(2).

[4] Peter W. Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada* (Calgary: Scripnoon Publications, 1998), pp. 125–126, 125.

[5] Installation of the Lieutenant Governor of a Province: (Guidance Note for the Development of a Suitable Scenario), n.d., prepared by the Dept. of the Secretary of State and the Privy Council Office, p. 2.

[6] Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, pp. 125–126.

[7] Ibid., pp. 186–187.

[8] *Government Organization Act*, R.S.A. 2000, c. G–10, Schedule 9, s. 4.

[9] Ibid.; Conrad Swan, *Canada: Symbols of Sovereignty* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1977), p. 33.

---

* This address, on May 24, 2005, by Queen Elizabeth II was the first in the Legislative Assembly of Alberta by a reigning monarch.

[10] David Howell and Sarah O'Donnell, "Deluge Washes Away Hour of Show," *Edmonton Journal*, 24 May 2005, p. A2.

[11] Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, p. 130.

[12] Ibid., p. 134.

[13] George F. G. Stanley, *The Role of the Lieutenant-Governor* (Fredericton: New Brunswick Office of the Lieutenant-Governor, 1992), p. 23.

[14] Ibid., p. 22.

[15] Ibid., pp. 22–23; "Constitutional Role: The Queen's Representative in Alberta," Role, *Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Province of Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Office of the Lieutenant Governor, 2004), accessed 21 November 2005, available from http://www.lieutenantgovernor.ab.ca

[16] "Role and Responsibilities of the Lieutenant Governor, The Queen's Representative in Ontario: Community Role," Role, *The Honourable James K. Bartleman: Lieutenant Governor of Ontario*, [Internet], accessed 4 October 2005, available from http://www.lt.gov.on.ca/sections_english/role/community_main.html

[17] *Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba: The Honourable John Harvard. P.C., O.M.*, [Internet], accessed 04 March 2005, available from http://www.lg.gov.mb.ca

[18] Ernest Watkins, *The Golden Province: Political Alberta* (Calgary: Sandstone Publishing, 1980), p. 41.

[19] *Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Province of Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Office of the Lieutenant Governor, 2004), accessed 3 February 2005, available from http://www.lieutenantgovernor.ab.ca

[20] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 25th Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. CXII, 17 February 2004, pp. 1–2.

[21] *Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba*, [Internet].

[22] Opening Ceremonies: First Session of the 20th Legislature of Alberta, 10 March 1983, [Event Program].

[23] Ibid.

[24] Opening Ceremonies: Fifth Session of the 24th Legislature of Alberta, 12 February 2001, [Event Program], p. 1.

[25] Personal communication with Brian Hodgson, Sergeant-at-Arms, Legislative Assembly of Alberta, Edmonton, 28 October 2004.

[26] Ibid.

[27] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, Province of Alberta, Third Session, Twenty-fifth Legislature: Procedures for Opening Ceremonies, 3:00 P.M. February 18, 2003, p. 4.

[28] Ibid.

[29] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Alberta Hansard, 25th Legislature, 1st Session*, 9 April 2001, p. 1.

[30] Opening Ceremonies: First Session of the 20th Legislature of Alberta, 10 March 1983, [Event Program].

[31] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Alberta Hansard, 25th Legislature, 1st Session*, 9 April 2001, p. 1.

[32] Ibid.

[33] John McMenemy, *The Language of Canadian Politics: A Guide to Important Terms and Concepts*, 3rd ed. (Waterloo, ON: Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 2001), p. 284.

[34] Rand Dyck, *Canadian Politics: Critical Approaches*, 4th ed. (Scarborough, ON: Nelson, 2004), p. 499.

[35] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 25th Legislature, 4th Session*, 17 February 2004, pp. 1–2.

[36] *Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Province of Alberta*, [Internet].

[37] Stanley, *The Role of the Lieutenant-Governor*, pp. 25–26; John T. Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor: A Study in Canadian Government and Politics* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1957; reprint, Copp Clark Pitman, 1986), pp. 192, 217–218.

[38] Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*, p. 192; McMenemy, *The Language of Canadian Politics*, p. 84.

[39] *Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Province of Alberta*, [Internet].

[40] Ibid.

[41] Information provided by the Office of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta.

[42] David E. Smith, *The Invisible Crown: The First Principle of Canadian Government* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1995), p. 55.

[43] Ibid.

[44] Gina Blondin, "Born on a Farm, Back to the Farm," *The Native People* vol. 12, no. 25 (22 June 1979): p. 2.

[45] Lorraine Hughes, "Alberta Pays Tribute to Steinhauer," *The Native People* vol. 12, no. 38 (21 September 1979): p. 6; Steve Makris, "Speech from the Throne," *Edmonton Journal*, 25 February 1977, p. 1.

[46] Derek McNaughton, "St. Albert's Lois Hole New Lieutenant-Governor," *Calgary Herald*, 10 December 1999, p. A5; Lois E. Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 29 March 2004; Kelly Cryderman, "Share the Wealth, Hole Says," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 September 2004, p. A1.

[47] "Crown Belongs 'To Everyone'," *Edmonton Journal*, 27 June 1973, p. 1; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Alberta Hansard, 26th Legislature, 1st Session*, 24 May 2005, p. 1618.

[48] Jacques Monet, *The Canadian Crown* (Toronto: Clarke, Irwin & Co., 1979), p. 82.

Seats of Governance

SEATS OF GOVERNANCE

A seat of governance, or capital, is defined as a population centre within a country, province or territory in which the primary governmental institutions are located. In Canada, a seat of governance includes administrative and judicial structures, and is the headquarters of the Sovereign's representative.[1] A Lieutenant Governor generally resides in the capital city of his or her province, in which a publicly funded official residence is typically provided.[*] The official residence of a Lieutenant Governor is often referred to as Government House.[†]

Manitoba and the North-West Territories

In 1869, *An Act for the Temporary Government of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory when United with Canada* (*Temporary Government Act*) created the post of Lieutenant Governor for the North-West Territories.[2] However, this Act neglected to designate a Territorial seat of government.[3] This oversight was soon rectified with the introduction of the *Manitoba Act, 1870*,[‡] which designated Fort Garry 'or within one mile thereof' as the seat of government for both Manitoba and the North-West Territories.[4] Settlement around the site of Fort Garry increased quite quickly, and resulted in the emergence of the town of Winnipeg, which became the seat of government as of its official incorporation as a city in November 1873.[5]

North-West Territories

The North-West Territories was created as a separate political jurisdiction, with its own Vice-Regal representative, on October 7, 1876.[6] An Order in Council of the same date designated Battleford, which is located in present-day Saskatchewan, as the new Territory's capital.[7] Locating in Battleford offered many advantages. It was centrally situated within the North-West Territories, near the shores of a navigable river; possessed a telegraph line and good soil; and was slated to be on the Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR) line.[8]

It became apparent, however, that it would take several months to erect the necessary government buildings at Battleford, and therefore Fort Livingstone was selected as the interim capital until this work could be completed.[9] Fort Livingstone was located near the Manitoba border approximately one-and-a-half kilometres northwest of present-day Pelly, Saskatchewan.[10] It was home to the Swan River police barracks, which housed the headquarters

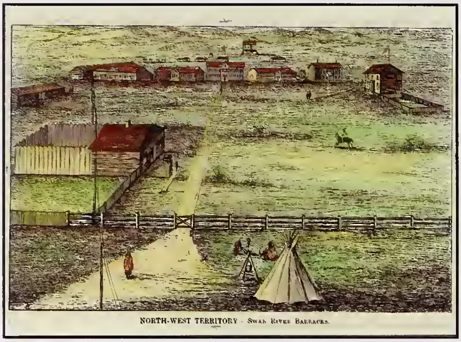
---

[*] British Columbia, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island and Newfoundland and Labrador all maintain a 'Government House' as the residence of the respective Lieutenant Governor. Saskatchewan provides a condominium to the Lieutenant Governor of that Province, while no official living accommodations are provided in either Ontario or Quebec.

[†] More recently, some Lieutenant Governors have occupied official residences, which are not termed Government House and which lack the grandeur that some historic residences known as Government House have possessed. The name Government House comes from colonial times when a Governor of a British colony usually resided in the same building that contained his office. R. H. Hubbard, *Ample Mansions: The Viceregal Residences of the Canadian Provinces* (Ottawa: University of Ottawa Press, 1989), p. 1.

[‡] The *Manitoba Act, 1870* also legislated that the post of Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories be held conjointly with that of Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba. *Manitoba Act, 1870*, S.C. 1870, c. 3, s. 35.

of the North-West Mounted Police (NWMP). As the new Vice-Regal representative to the Territory was to reside and conduct official business at the NWMP barracks, parts of the facility were placed at his disposal.[11]


NORTH-WEST TERRITORY - SWAN RIVER BARRACKS.

Swan River Barracks, Fort Livingstone (1877), headquarters of the North-West Mounted Police (NWMP) and temporary location of the North-West Council. Saskatchewan Archives Board, R-B3191.

David Laird, the first Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories (1876–1881), arrived at Fort Livingstone on November 10, 1876.[12] He and his newly appointed three-man North-West Council convened their first session at that location on March 8, 1877.[13] A newspaper columnist reported that "the council met in the 'best' room in the gubernatorial mansion, a very ordinary looking building indeed, which today might be called a 'shack'."[14] The occasion seemingly lacked formality as the Lieutenant Governor wore a tweed suit and read the Speech from the Throne from a "comfortable house chair" with the group gathered around a fire on what was apparently a "terribly cold" day.[15] This Government House was a large two-story frame building, containing 15 rooms, a kitchen and two large halls, and it served as both the Lieutenant Governor's residence and the meeting place of the North-West Council from November 27, 1876 to August 11, 1877.[16]

By mid-August 1877, Lieutenant Governor Laird and the members of the Territorial Government had moved to Battleford and had begun to use the facilities specially constructed for them.[17] Government House at Battleford was located high on the south bank of the Battle River, near the junction of the Battle and the North Saskatchewan Rivers. The houses of the magistrate and the registrar, as well as the Land Titles Office, were situated nearby, to the east of Government House.[18] The NWMP post stood between the Battle and the North Saskatchewan Rivers on the plain below, and to the south of, Government House.[19]

The three-storey Government House was still under construction when Lieutenant Governor Laird's family arrived from Prince Edward Island to join him in October 1877. However, the family was able to immediately move into certain rooms while the carpenters worked to finish the rest of the building.[20] As at Fort Livingstone, the building served a dual purpose, with one portion serving as the Lieutenant Governor's residence, and the other serving as the meeting room for the North-West Council.[21] At the time of its completion, Government House in Battleford was praised by Laird as the "finest and largest building in

Government House at Battleford, North-West Territories (Saskatchewan) (ca. 1877). Saskatchewan Archives Board, R-A2287.

the North-West."*[22] He and his family lived in the building for the remainder of his term.[23]

Lieutenant Governor Edgar Dewdney (1881–1888) succeeded David Laird in 1881, and in 1882 the seat of government for the North-West Territories was moved once again, on this occasion to Regina. Regina was officially confirmed as the new Territorial capital through an Order in Council, on March 27, 1883.[24] The principal reason given for the move was the decision to construct the prairie section of the CPR line through Regina, instead of through Battleford, as originally planned. The actual decision to move the Territorial capital was made by Lieutenant Governor Dewdney, in consultation with William C. Van Horne, the general manager of the CPR.[25] The Lieutenant Governor attracted some criticism (mainly from other regional land owners who were speculating on the location of the new capital) for choosing as the capital a location adjacent to his own land holdings, which were just west of the new site. The Lieutenant Governor was also criticized in the press for seemingly profiting from this decision.[26]

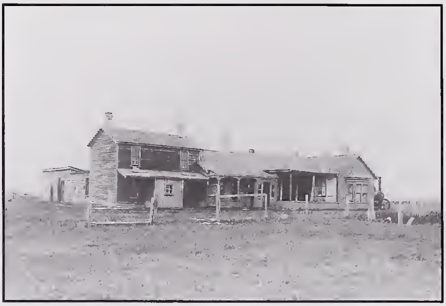
Before Regina could function effectively as a Territorial capital, however, some initial deficiencies had to be overcome.[27] As was the case with Battleford previously, appropriate facilities had to be constructed to accommodate the needs of the Territorial Government.

Regina's first Government House was built in 1883 on a four-hectare plot west of the centre of the townsite.[28] Although the Lieutenant Governor had proposed that Government House be the nucleus for the emerging town, the CPR station, which was built further to the east, effectively supplanted Government House's intended position of centrality, as the town developed around the station. This resulted in the new capital's spreading out over an area of more than three kilometres.[29] This

---

* After its use as the Lieutenant Governor's residence, Government House in Battleford went on to serve a number of functions over the years including: as the first Indian Industrial School in western Canada (operated by the Anglican Church from 1883 to 1914); as the Battleford Academy, run by the Seventh-day Adventists (1916–1931); and as a seminary (1931–1972) and boarding school (1931–1983) for the Roman Catholic Oblates of Mary Immaculate. In 1984, following the construction of their new facility, the Oblates vacated the building. In that same year, Government House was designated a Provincial Heritage Property by the Government of Saskatchewan. Frank Korvemaker, "Destroyed by Fire," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 55, no. 2 (Fall 2003): pp. 42–43; Ross Innes and Len Taylor, "Bolstering Tourism Aim of Battleford Restoration," *Star-Phoenix* (Saskatoon), 25 March 1999, p. A18; Saskatchewan. Dept. of Culture, Youth and Recreation, "Government House, Battleford," *Directory of Provincial and Municipal Heritage Property in Saskatchewan*, [Internet], (Regina: Dept. of Culture, Youth and Recreation), accessed 21 June 2005, available from http://www.cyr.gov.sk.ca/heritage_properties_search.html. In June 2003, as arrangements were being made to have the property transferred from the Oblates to the care of the City of Battleford, the historic building was destroyed by a fire. James Parker, "Historic Building Burns," *Leader Post* (Regina), 9 June 2003, p. B1.

Government House, intended as a temporary Vice-Regal residence, was a one-storey wooden building, composed of two portable frames transported from Ottawa and Montreal, and painted red.[30] After further additions were made to the building in 1883, it consisted of "a drawing room, dining room, four bedrooms, two dressing rooms, a large and a small kitchen with pantry and storeroom, a front veranda and porch and a conservatory …"[31]



First Government House at Regina, North-West Territories (Saskatchewan) (ca. 1907).

Although the building served as the residence of Lieutenant Governors Dewdney and Joseph Royal (1888–1893) over the course of nine years, it was not the solid and imposing symbol of the Crown that the Dominion Government had wanted to establish in the North-West Territories.[32] Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald (1867–1873, 1878–1891) complained to the House of Commons in 1888 that

> [i]t is a wretched place, and I do not see how the Governor's family live there during the winter. I have occasion to know that their sufferings from the cold in winter are very great. There were 17 stoves going continually, and the inmates could not keep themselves warm. My wife was there during a winter, and although there was a stove in the room, the water froze.[33]

Because of the residence's inadequacies, plans were eventually approved for a new, more comfortable and grander Government House. The original structure was demolished in 1910, and its grounds eventually became the site of Luther College.*[34]

The new Government House, a structure that still stands today at 4607 Dewdney Avenue† in Regina, was constructed between 1889 and 1891 on a 21.5-hectare plot of land just east of the original residence.[35] The new building was designed by Public Works architect Thomas Fuller, who was also responsible for designing "the Gothic‡ Houses of Parliament and the Italianate§ Langevin Block" in Ottawa.[36] The architectural style of the resulting mansion has been described as 'Institutional Italianate,' indicating its essentially Italianate features, but also its lack of architectural 'ornamentation and accents.'[37] Although plain in style, which was likely due in part to the economic depression of that era, the new Government House was still "nothing less than palatial for its time and place."[38] The two-storey brick building consisted of a 325-square-metre* main block and a substantial service wing in the back.[39] To put the relative grandeur of the project into perspective, at a time when the average homesteader in the North-West Territories spent less than $500 on housing,[40] the Dominion Government spent $51,612 over a five-year period to build and furnish the new Government House.[41]

---

* In 1913, the Lutheran community of Melville, Saskatchewan (a town northeast of Regina) established Luther Academy. In 1926, the Academy was relocated to Regina and changed its name to Luther College. The College became officially affiliated with the University of Regina in 1968. The College's gymnasium occupies the spot where Regina's first Government House once stood. William P. Argan, Pam Cowan and Gordon W. Staseson, *Regina: The First 100 Years: The History of Regina Told through its Buildings and Monuments*, rev. ed. (Regina: Leader-Post Carrier Foundation, 2002), p. 128.

† Dewdney Avenue was named in 1882 in honour of the Lieutenant Governor. E-mail from Carey Isaak, City of Regina Archives, 22 July 2003.

‡ Prevalent in Western Europe from the 12th to the 16th century, the Gothic style of architecture is characterized by pointed arches, flying buttresses and ribbed vaults. Katherine Barber, ed., *Canadian Oxford Dictionary*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 2004), s.v. "Gothic."

§ A 19th-century style of architecture modeled on a type of Italian palace, widely used as a style for official residences or municipal buildings. James Steven Curl, *A Dictionary of Architecture* (New York, Oxford University Press, 1999), s.v. "Italianate," "Palazzo."

Lieutenant Governor Joseph Royal moved into the mansion in November 1891.[42] Government House served as the residence for the next three Lieutenant Governors of the North-West Territories: Charles H. Mackintosh (1893–1898), Malcolm C. Cameron (1898) and Amédée E. M. Forget (1898–1905). Government House was not only an imposing structure symbolizing the strength of the Crown, but it also became the centre of social activity for the North-West Territories. Indeed, Vice-Regal couples of this era held numerous balls, dinners and other social events at the residence. As the importance of the Prairies grew toward the turn of the century, "[t]he early trickle of visitors to the house soon became a steady stream … [and] Governors general regularly appeared on their railway tours of the country."[43]

Saskatchewan

With the creation of the provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan (1905), Regina was chosen as the capital of Saskatchewan after a brief challenge from other communities (most notably Saskatoon).[44] Thus, Government House in Regina, which had served as the residence of the last of the Territorial Lieutenant Governors, became the official residence of the Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan. It served this purpose until 1945, when the Legislative Assembly of Saskatchewan passed a bill repealing the *Government House Act*.[45] Premier Thomas 'Tommy' C. Douglas (1944–1961) declared that the upkeep of Government House was an "unnecessary expense" that the province could no longer afford and dismissed it as "a relic of a bygone age."[46]

The building then went on to serve a number of different purposes over the years. From 1945 to 1957, it was leased to the Department of Veterans Affairs and used as a convalescent home for war veterans.[47] In 1958, it was renamed Saskatchewan House and served as a centre for adult education until 1978.[48] In 1978, the Saskatchewan Government embarked upon a major restoration of the building.[49] Consequently, the official re-opening ceremonies took place on September 4, 1980, and, as of that date, the structure once again officially became known as Government House.[50] In 1981, it was designated a Provincial Heritage Property, and a museum was established within its walls.[51] On July 1, 1984, the offices of the Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan were re-established at Government House.[52] Government House is also used for a variety of official functions held by the Lieutenant Governor and the Provincial Government.[53]

---

* Sources list dimensions in imperial measurements. One source simply mentions that the main block of the structure was 64 feet and does not specify if this is a linear or area measurement. Hubbard, *Ample Mansions*, p. 175. However, the Government of Saskatchewan gives the main block dimensions as 64 feet by 55 feet. "1870-1891 Architecture," The History of Government House, *Government House*, [Internet], (Regina: Government of Saskatchewan), accessed 6 December 2005, available from http://www.gr.gov.sk.ca/govhouse/history_frame.html

Alberta

In contrast to the Saskatchewan situation, there being no pre-existing capital city to consider in 1905, several Alberta communities indicated their desire to be designated Alberta's capital and engaged in spirited competition in pursuit of this goal. Calgary and Edmonton, the largest centres in Alberta, were the chief contenders. In the 1880s, Calgarians had lobbied unsuccessfully for Calgary to be designated the Territorial capital instead of Regina; nevertheless, they remained optimistic that this time they would win the competition, and Calgary would become Alberta's capital.[54]

In the 1904 federal election, Calgarians elected Maitland S. McCarthy, a Conservative who had "little experience in the ways of Ottawa lobbying," as their representative to the Canadian House of Commons.[55] Edmontonians elected Liberal Frank Oliver. McCarthy was a new Member of Parliament, whereas Oliver had had eight years experience as a Member, and on April 1, 1905, was appointed Minister of the Interior.[56] Calgary was therefore "not so favourably endowed in the political field" as Edmonton in the quest to be named the province's capital.[57]

Edmonton and Calgary were not the only Alberta communities to have set their sights on being the provincial capital. Supporters of Red Deer felt that its location, approximately half-way between Calgary and Edmonton, was the logical compromise between the two chief contenders.[58] Early in 1905, Prime Minister Sir Wilfrid Laurier (1896–1911) assigned the task of establishing Alberta's new electoral districts to Frank Oliver and Peter Talbot, the Liberal Member of Parliament for Strathcona. Being in charge of establishing provincial electoral boundaries gave Oliver an opportunity to strengthen Edmonton's position as the potential capital by creating 13 constituencies in northern Alberta, as opposed to 12 in the southern part of the province.[59] This was not good news for Red Deer, or for many other communities with aspirations to be the capital, since it was also the case that Talbot favoured either Strathcona or Edmonton.[60] Consequently, Red Deer lobbied Ottawa directly for this designation.[61]

The prevailing attitude amongst Calgarians was that if Calgary could not become the seat of the new provincial government, then it would support nearby Banff as a 'neutral' alternative.[62] Charles W. Fisher, Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta for Banff and future Speaker of the Assembly (1906–1919), submitted that "no more beautiful site could be chosen for the provincial capital" and, from a business standpoint, Banff was a desirable choice.[*][63] Furthermore, Fisher argued that Banff's setting in the mountains provided both educational value and the benefit of an 'impregnable fortress' that could be easily defended.[64] Medicine Hat was interested as well; however, its Member of Parliament, Liberal T.

---

[*] Future Lieutenant Governor Robert G. Brett (1915–1925) also lobbied for the capital to be located in Banff. Cecil C. Lingard, *Territorial Government in Canada: The Autonomy Question in the Old North-West Territories* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1946), p. 134.

Walter Scott,* discouraged his constituents from pursuing the matter.[65] In a departure from the prevailing trend, the community of Lethbridge did not express a strong interest in becoming the capital. However, a host of smaller communities such as Athabasca Landing, Lesser Slave Lake and Vegreville, to name but a few, declared their interest.[66]

Ultimately, Edmonton was designated the provisional capital of Alberta when the related federal legislation—the *Alberta Act* (1905)—was given Royal Assent. The Act stated that this designation would stand "unless and until the Lieutenant Governor in Council of the said province otherwise directs."[67] Having evidently lost the first round, Calgary now set its sights on being designated the permanent capital by the new Legislature of Alberta.[68]

When the first Alberta general election took place on November 9, 1905, the Liberals won 22 of the 25 seats in the Legislative Assembly.[69] Feeling confident of his caucus' support, Premier Alexander C. Rutherford (1905–1910) decided that the location of the permanent capital would be determined by a vote in the Assembly, rather than by an Order in Council.[70] With a large Liberal majority and the election of Fisher to the post of Speaker,† Calgary's hopes of becoming Alberta's capital were all but dashed.[71]

Ostensibly undeterred by the initial setbacks, on April 25, 1906, William H. Cushing, Member for Calgary (1905–1910), moved that "the seat of Government of this Province should be fixed permanently at the City of Calgary."[72] His motion was seconded by Charles A. Stuart, Member for Gleichen (1905–1906). Eight Members voted for this motion, and 16 voted against it. Interestingly and unexpectedly, three Members from southern Alberta voted against the motion.‡[73] Motions favouring Red Deer and Banff were put forward, but were later withdrawn.[74] Consequently, Edmonton remained the capital of Alberta pursuant to the *Alberta Act* of 1905.[75]

In addition to the challenging undertaking of choosing a provincial capital, the new Government now faced the even more daunting task of providing all of the facilities necessary to its new Legislative institutions, facilities that were vital to support the province's growing infrastructure

---

* Scott was the Member of Parliament for Medicine Hat, but he was a native of Regina. As such, he felt that ensuring the permanency of Regina's status as the capital of Saskatchewan should take precedence over Medicine Hat's candidacy for Alberta's capital city. Alexander Bruce Kilpatrick, "A Lesson in Boosterism: The Contest for the Alberta Provincial Capital, 1904–1906," *Urban History Review* vol. 8, no. 3 (February 1980): pp. 69–70. Scott became Saskatchewan's first Premier (1905–1916).

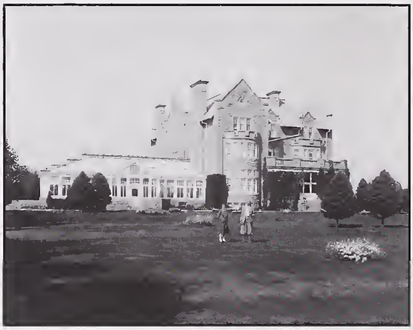
† Since the Speaker does not vote in the Legislative Assembly except to break a tie, as per Standing Order 8 this meant that there would be one fewer potential vote of support for Calgary. North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. I, 21 November 1888, pp. 44–54. The newly formed Legislative Assembly of Alberta adopted its first edition of the *Standing Orders* in March of 1906, with Standing Order 8 referring to the casting vote. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Rules, Orders and Forms of Proceedings of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, Adopted by the House, March 1906* (Edmonton: Jas. E. Richards, 1906).

‡ The three Members were: John A. Simpson (Innisfail), John P. Marcellus (Pincher Creek) and William T. Finlay (Medicine Hat).

and public service. The rapid growth experienced by the fledgling province initially tended to outpace the Government's efforts to respond to its own needs.[76] Even Lieutenant Governor George H. V. Bulyea (1905–1915) was obliged to live in temporary accommodations at the Alberta Hotel for several months in the fall of 1905 until the Government arranged for the rental of a house belonging to Frank Oliver. Oliver, because of his duties as a Member of Parliament, was residing in Ottawa at the time.[77] Oliver's large red-brick house was located on the southeast corner of 103 Street and Victoria Avenue (now 100 Avenue).[78] The Bulyeas lived there until the completion of Government House in 1913.[79]

Government House

In 1910, the Province of Alberta purchased the property in Edmonton where Government House now stands as well as the immediate surrounding area for $33,571 from Montreal businessman James Carruthers.[80] The grounds of Government House, located in Edmonton's Glenora neighbourhood, overlook the North Saskatchewan River and the MacKinnon Ravine and extend into the river valley. The 28-acre site provided "beautiful and spacious grounds" that offered "wonderful views of as fair a prospect as is afforded anywhere in Alberta."[81] Construction of Government House began in 1911, and the building was officially opened on October 7, 1913.[82] The three-storey sandstone* edifice was designed in the Jacobean Revival style, which is characterized by two-storey bay windows, high-gabled roofs with raised ends and groups of rectangular windows.[83] The Provincial Architects responsible for the design and completion of the building were Allan M. Jeffers (1909–1912) and Richard P. Blakey (1912–1923).†[84] A conservatory adjoined the west side of the residence and a horse stable and carriage house were built on the grounds.[85] The main floor consisted of a reception hall, library, grand dining room and music room. A billiards room, quarters for the Lieutenant Governor, a suite for visiting dignitaries and other guest rooms were on the second floor. The top, or third, floor comprised additional guest rooms and the servants' quarters.[86] The kitchen, scullery and other 'domestic offices' were in the basement.[87] One unique feature of the building, constructed during the same period, was its passenger elevator.[88] The total cost of the building, including the land and furnishings, was approximately $350,000.[89]



Government House and grounds, viewed from the south, Edmonton, Alberta (1929). Lieutenant Governor W. Egbert and his wife, Eva, in the foreground.

---

* Scottish stonemasons worked with sandstone from a quarry near Calgary. Hubbard, *Ample Mansions*, p. 193; Alberta. Public Affairs Bureau. Guide Services, *Alberta Government House Conference Centre: Tour Information* ([Edmonton]: Public Affairs Bureau, 1984), [p. 1].

† Jeffers and Blakey were also two of the architects credited with designing the Alberta Legislature Building. Diana L. Bodnar, "The Prairie Legislative Buildings of Canada" (MA Thesis, University of British Columbia, 1979), pp. 24–26.

In March of 1925, the Legislative Assembly of Alberta passed a motion to sell Government House following the expiration of the term of Lieutenant Governor Robert G. Brett (1915-1925).[90] William M. Davidson, the Independent Member for Calgary North who brought forward this motion, stated that while there was no intention to abolish the Office of Lieutenant Governor, he felt that the maintenance of a 'royal court' in a democratic province such as Alberta was neither appropriate nor economical.[91] Charles M. McKeen, the Government Member who seconded the motion, noted that New Brunswick had closed its Government House several years earlier.[92] The motion was carried by a vote of 29 to 16.[93] Herbert Greenfield (1921–1925), who was Premier at the time of the debates, revealed that after contacting a number of realty firms, the Government found that there was little interest in the property, as it was not suitable for such purposes as an office building. The minimal reduction in expenditure resulting from the disposal of the property would not justify the sale, and thus the unpleasant reality facing Premier Greenfield was that Government House "could only be disposed of at a very great sacrifice."[94] In August 1925, a motion to rescind the March resolution passed by a vote of 32 to seven.[95]

The idea of closing Government House kept resurfacing, however, as the provincial budget was subjected to increasing strain during the Great Depression.* The merits of continuing to pay the high costs of maintaining Government House were debated in the Legislative Assembly in 1932,[96] 1933,[97] 1934[98] and 1935.[99]

On March 25, 1938, the *Committee of Supply* of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta passed a motion that would ultimately close Government House.[100] Once again, economic considerations were given as the reason for the motion. Some Members of the Legislative Assembly felt that since the Dominion Government appointed Lieutenant Governors, it should pay the expenses related to the Office. It was also noted that contemporary precedent existed for the Government's divesting itself of Government House, as Ontario had closed its Government House just the previous year (1937).[101] The decision to close Government House did not receive unanimous support, however. Gerald C. O'Connor, Liberal Member for Edmonton, criticized the Government for this choice. O'Connor suggested that this action was being taken as retribution for Lieutenant Governor John C. Bowen's decision in

---

* The United Farmers of Alberta (UFA) Government incurred deficits for nine of its 14 years in office. Alberta. Treasury Dept., *Public Accounts of the Province of Alberta for the Year Ended March 31, 1936*, (Edmonton: A. Shnitka, King's Printer, 1936), p. 85.

1937 to reserve Royal Assent on three Government Bills for consideration by the Governor General in Council.*[102] Lieutenant Governor Bowen moved out of Government House on May 9, 1938, and the building was closed on May 10, 1938.†[103]

After the closing of Government House, Lieutenant Governor Bowen and his wife moved to a suite in the Hotel Macdonald in Edmonton.[104] Starting in August, the Bowens stayed at the home of Senator Major-General William A. Griesbach, at 12916–102 Avenue, just across the street from Government House, while the Griesbachs were in Australia.[105] Following the Griesbachs' return in November 1938, the Bowens leased the home of James A. MacKinnon, Liberal Member of Parliament for Edmonton-West (1936–1958), on St. George's Crescent.[106] From 1947 to 1949, the Bowens stayed once more in a suite at the Hotel Macdonald.[107] In December 1949, Lieutenant Governor Bowen privately purchased the former residence of the late Chief Justice Horace Harvey, at 10226 Connaught Drive.[108] Like Bowen, Lieutenant Governors John J. Bowlen (1950–1959)‡ and J. Percy Page (1959–1966)§ maintained private residences in the provincial capital and carried out the duties of office without an official residence. Official receptions and events were held in various appropriate public venues.[109]

From 1938 to 1942, Government House remained vacant.[110] The contents of the building were auctioned off in October 1942.[111] That same year Government House was leased to North West Airlines, which used the building as living quarters for pilots flying the Alaska-Soviet Union supply line, and to the United States Army Corps of Engineers, whose personnel began the construction of the Alaska Highway during this period.[112]

From 1944 to 1950, the provincial government entered into an agreement with its federal counterpart allowing the Dominion Government to use Government House as a convalescent home for wounded veterans of the Second World War.[113] In 1951, the building was purchased

---

* Two were banking bills intended to place banks under the authority of the provincial government: Bill 1, *An Act respecting the Taxation of Banks* and Bill 8, *An Act to amend and consolidate The Credit of Alberta Regulation Act*. The other, Bill 9, *An Act to Ensure the Publication of Accurate News and Information*, required newspapers to reveal their sources and print Government rebuttal statements when so instructed by the Social Credit Board. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 8th Legislature, 5th Session*, vol. XXXVII, 5 October 1937, p. 56. All three Bills were ruled *ultra vires* (beyond the province's jurisdictional powers to legislate) by the Supreme Court of Canada, a decision that was affirmed by the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. *Reference re: Alberta Legislation*, [1938] S.C.R. 100; *Reference re: Alberta Legislation*, [1938] 3 W.W.R. 337 (J.C.P.C.).

† The provincial government had originally requested that Government House be vacated by May 1, 1938, and had instructed the City of Edmonton to shut off the utilities to Government House on that date. However, this order was cancelled when Bowen's notice to vacate was extended by 10 days. "Lt.-Governor Given 10-Day Moving Grace," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 4 May 1938, pp. 1–2.

‡ Residing in Calgary at the time of Bowlen's appointment, the family chose to build a house on Ravine Drive in the Glenora neighbourhood. "Can't Find House, Governor to Build," *Edmonton Journal*, 12 June 1950, p. 1; "O'Connor Chief Justice; Egbert Goes to Bench," *Edmonton Journal*, 26 January 1950, p 30.

§ The Pages continued to live in their Edmonton Glenora home. "Takes Oath Today: Page Named New Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 December 1959, p. 1; Katheryn Ivany, *Historic Walks of Edmonton* (Calgary: Red Deer Press, 2004), p. 312.

by the Department of Veterans Affairs for $350,000 and continued to operate as a home for disabled veterans.[114] In 1959, it was revealed that the federal government was considering the disposition of the lands and property of Government House, but nothing transpired until five years later.[115]

In 1964, an agreement between the federal and provincial authorities resulted in the handing back of Government House to the Province of Alberta. The agreement stipulated that the Province of Alberta, in return for Government House, would build a brand new $750,000 nursing home for veterans, to be administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs.[116] In addition, the Government of Alberta would build a Provincial Museum and Archives* on the grounds of Government House. The new facility was to be opened in 1967 in celebration of Canada's Centennial.[117]

After taking possession of the facility, the Province initiated a series of renovation projects in the late 1960s, resulting in the restoration of the main floor.[118] It was also during these renovations that the conservatory, which had been used by the veterans as a sun room, was demolished.[119] Although the building was deemed unsuitable for use as a private residence because the property lacked privacy, the Government of Alberta began to use it for special conferences, official receptions and other events.[120] Despite the renovations, there were still many problems related to the maintenance of the building, and in 1971, shortly after the visit of Soviet Premier Alexei N. Kosygin (1964–1980), the drawing room ceiling collapsed.[121]

During the mid-1970s, more extensive restorations, costing just over $2.1 million,[122] were completed in order to make Government House serviceable as a centre for high-level government conferences, dinners and receptions. The general public was first able to visit the restored building on Heritage Day, August 2, 1976.[123]

In 1975, the Legislative Assembly passed the *Government House Act*, which established Government House Foundation.[124] The Foundation's objectives are "a) to advise the Minister [in charge of cultural institutions] on the preservation of Government House as an historic site and building; b) to inform and stimulate the interest of the public in the historical and architectural development of Government House; [and] c) to solicit and receive … property for use or display" in the building.[125] Government House Foundation currently reports to the Minister of Community Development.[126] The Foundation provides public tours of Government House on weekends and statutory holidays.[127]

One of the Foundation's many notable initiatives has been to attempt to locate and retrieve Government House artifacts that were sold at the public auction in 1942. Some artifacts have been provided through the Reserve Collection of the Royal Alberta Museum, while others have been obtained through purchase, donation or loan.[128] The Foundation also "set out to build an art and library collection to enhance the historical significance and decor of the house."[129]
Two collections of special note are the 51-piece art collection bequeathed in 2001 by Muriel Lynch-Staunton, wife of former Lieutenant Governor Frank C. Lynch-Staunton (1979–1985), "in memory

---

* On May 24, 2005, the Provincial Museum of Alberta was renamed the Royal Alberta Museum. Hanneke Brooymans and Jason Markusoff, "Historic Day for City: Queen Elizabeth Addresses Legislature, Renames Museum," *Edmonton Journal*, 25 May 2005, p. A1.

of herself and her husband,"[130] and a collection of books deposited by the Legislature Library in 1977. This collection contains volumes that are representative of books commonly found in private citizens' libraries during the era when Government House was the official residence of the Lieutenant Governors (1913–1938).[131]

Alberta's Government House presently consists of a large combination reception and dining area on the main floor, as well as a music room and a library. On display in the foyer is the Chair that Speaker Herbert C. Wilson (1888–1890) used in the first Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories. The Chair is now used by the Lieutenant Governor during special events, such as the Annual New Year's Levee.* The main floor was restored to resemble, as closely as possible, that of the original building. The second floor consists of a small study and a central reception area surrounded by four small conference rooms. Each of the rooms is named after a former resident Vice-Regal representative: Lieutenant Governors Bulyea, Brett, Egbert and Bowen. The third floor houses a large conference facility named the Alberta Room and two meeting rooms named after former resident Lieutenant Governors Primrose and Walsh.[132]

On June 12, 1985, Mary J. LeMessurier, Minister of Culture, announced that Alberta's Government House had been designated a Provincial Historic Resource.[133] As such, it cannot be altered without the permission of the Minister in charge of cultural institutions.

Official Residences

Early in 1966, Premier Ernest C. Manning (1943–1968) announced that the Government would purchase a new home in Edmonton to serve as the official residence of the Lieutenant Governor, and that state functions would henceforth be held at Government House.[134] Although an additional suggestion was made to establish an official residence in Calgary, this idea was quickly dismissed.[135] The provincial government acquired the new official residence for Alberta's Lieutenant Governors that October.† This house was located at 58 St. George's Crescent in the Glenora neighbourhood of Edmonton.[136] Lieutenant Governors J. W. Grant MacEwan (1966–1974),‡ Ralph G. Steinhauer

---

* The Chair is presently on loan from the Royal Alberta Museum, which acquired it in 1973 from the family of Herbert C. Wilson, the first Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories. The Chair is over two metres tall, with elaborately hand-carved mahogany and the Coat of Arms of the North-West Territories, all of which is surmounted by a replica of the state crown of Queen Victoria and a large Maltese cross. Frances Roback, "Notes on Speaker's Chairs from the Legislative Assembly of Alberta," *National History of Man: Material History Bulletin* vol. 11 (Fall 1980): p. 142.

† In October 1966, the Glenora residence was purchased for $95,000. Certificate of Title, Lot 14, 15, 16, Block 136, Plan 2804 A. F. (Glenora), No. 111-A-221, 11 October 1966, North Alberta Land Registration District.

‡ In January 1966, MacEwan, who had been living in Calgary, purchased a home at 13845 Summit Drive, overlooking the MacKinnon Ravine. "New Lieutenant-Governor's Home," *Edmonton Journal*, 11 January 1966, p. 32.

(1974–1979), Frank C. Lynch-Staunton (1979–1985), W. Helen Hunley (1985–1991), T. Gordon Towers (1991–1996) and Horace A. 'Bud' Olson (1996–2000) each resided in the house during their tenures.[*][137]

When Lieutenant Governor Lois E. Hole (2000–2005) assumed her duties in January 2000, she chose not to reside in the official residence as she already owned a home in St. Albert.[†][138] Thereafter the residence remained empty, and in February 2004, Alberta Infrastructure announced plans to demolish the house, declaring it was in such poor condition that it was "no longer fit for a Queen's representative."[139] Also cited as grounds for the demolition was the building's lack of "barrier-free" access and its failure to meet "the international security guidelines for visiting dignitaries."[140] The building was demolished in March 2004. One of the three lots on which the building was located was sold in the summer of 2004, and the remaining two lots have been reserved for the construction of a new official residence.[141]

In May 2005, the Government of Alberta announced plans to build a new official residence for the Vice-Regal representative of Alberta. Premier Ralph P. Klein (1992–) declared that the new home "will be everything the old one was not – stately, sound and accessible – in short, a residence fit for a representative of the Queen."[142] The new home is not expected to be completed until sometime in 2006, therefore a temporary residence was purchased for the use of Lieutenant Governor Norman L. Kwong (2005–) until that time.[‡] This two-storey red-brick Georgian-style home on St. George's Crescent, just down the street from the site of the former residence, was purchased for $2,069,800. The Government is to take possession of the property in July 2005.[143]

Notes

[1] Katherine Barber, ed., *Canadian Oxford Dictionary*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 2004), s.v. "capital."

[2] *Temporary Government Act*, S.C. 1869, c. 3; Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories, 1870–97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), p. 43.

[3] *Temporary Government Act*, S.C. 1869, c. 3.

[4] *Manitoba Act, 1870*, S.C. 1870, c. 3, s. 5.

---

[*] Steinhauer had owned a farm home north of Two Hills, Alberta, since 1928; Lynch-Staunton owned the Antelope Butte Ranch, 50 kilometres northwest of Pincher Creek; Hunley owned a home in Rocky Mountain House; Towers owned a home in Red Deer; and Olson's private residence was in Medicine Hat. Wayne Kondro, "Lynch-Staunton Not Complaining About Monotony," *Calgary Herald*, 2 November 1984, p. A5; Lynn Neumann McDowell, "The Daughter of a Homesteader is the Queen's Representative," *Western People*, 21 May 1987, p. WP5; Anne Alexander, "Showcase: Meet Gordon Towers," *Edmonton Sun*, 9 June 1991, p. M9; Larry Johnsrude, "What Do You Do With a $1M Mansion?" *Edmonton Journal*, 6 March 2000, p. A6; "The Government," *St. John's Edmonton Report* vol. 1, no. 24 (13 May 1974): pp. 7, 10.

[†] As of 2003, St. Albert, a small city located northwest of Edmonton, Alberta, had a population of just over 54,500 people.

[‡] The Kwongs are residents of Calgary.

[5] Penny Ham, *Place Names of Manitoba* (Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1980), pp. 137–138; Alan F. J. Artibise, "Winnipeg," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia: Year 2000 Edition*, ed. James H. Marsh (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1999), p. 2521.

[6] *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49.

[7] "P.C. 1876–0938," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 7 November 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html

[8] Joseph Cauchon to Lord Dufferin, Governor General of Canada, 28 February 1876, [Memorandum], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, Ala, PC 147.

[9] "P.C. 1876–1059," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 7 November 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html; John W. Chalmers, *Laird of the West* (Calgary: Detselig Enterprises, 1981), pp. 63–64; North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada, Session of 1877*, 8 March 1877, p. 1.

[10] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 63.

[11] J. F. Klaus, "Fort Livingstone," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 15 (1962): p. 107.

[12] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 65.

[13] Ibid., p. 68.

[14] "The Prairie Parliament," *Colonist*, 1905, quoted in Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 68.

[15] Ibid.

[16] Klaus, "Fort Livingstone," pp. 102, 107.

[17] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 80.

[18] Walter Hildebrandt, *Views from Fort Battleford: Constructed Visions of an Anglo-Canadian West* (Regina: Canadian Plains Research Center, 1994), [plate 5].

[19] Ibid.

[20] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 72; Margaret Hryniuk, *A Tower of Attraction: An Illustrated History of Government House, Regina, Saskatchewan*, ed. Garth Pugh (Regina: Government House Historical Society, 1991), p. 6.

[21] Meika Lalonde and Elton LaClare, *Discover Saskatchewan: A Guide to Historic Sites*, Discover Saskatchewan, ed. Ralph Nilson (Regina: Canadian Plains Research Center, 1998), p. 96; Hildebrandt, *Views from Fort Battleford*, [plate 5].

[22] Hryniuk, *Tower of Attraction*, p. 6.

[23] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, pp. 200–201.

[24] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 99, 107; William P. Argan, Pam Cowan and Gordon W. Staseson, *Regina, The First 100 Years: The History of Regina Told through its Buildings and Monuments*, rev. ed. (Regina: Leader-Post Carrier Foundation, 2002), p. 11; "Orders in Council," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 16, no. 39, 31 March 1883, p. 1614.

[25] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 107.

[26] Brian Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney* (Vancouver: UBC Press, 1999), pp. 83–85.

[27] Argan, Cowan and Staseson, *Regina, the First 100 Years*, p. 10.

[28] R. H. Hubbard, *Ample Mansions: The Viceregal Residences of the Canadian Provinces* (Ottawa: University of Ottawa Press, 1989), p. 174; Hryniuk, *Tower of Attraction*, p. 20; Janet Wright, *Crown Assets: The Architecture of the Department of Public Works, 1867–1967* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1997), p. 52.

[29] Wright, *Crown Assets*, pp. 51–52; W. A. Riddell, *Regina: From Pile O'Bones to Queen City of the Plains: An Illustrated History* (Burlington, ON: Windsor Publications, 1981), pp. 18–19.

[30] Hryniuk, *Tower of Attraction*, pp. 20–21.

[31] Ibid., p. 21.

[32] R. B. Shepard, "Symbol of Empire: Government House, Regina," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 36, no. 1 (Winter 1983): pp. 20–23; Hubbard, *Ample Mansions*, p. 175.

[33] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 6th Parliament, 2nd Session*, 21 May 1888, p. 1673.

[34] Hryniuk, *Tower of Attraction*, p. 24.

[35] Ibid., p. 27; Hubbard, *Ample Mansions*, p. 175; Shepard, "Symbol of Empire," p. 23.

[36] Hubbard, *Ample Mansions*, p. 175.

[37] Shepard, "Symbol of Empire," p. 24.

[38] Hubbard, *Ample Mansions*, p. 175.

[39] Ibid., pp. 175–176.

[40] Robert E. Ankli and Robert M. Litt, "The Growth of Prairie Agriculture: Economic Considerations," in *Canadian Papers in Rural History*, vol. 1, ed. Donald H. Akenson (Gananoque, ON: Langdale Press, 1978), pp. 48–49.

[41] Shepard, "Symbol of Empire," p. 25; "Government House," *Regina Leader*, 24 November 1891, p. 8.

[42] Shepard, "Symbol of Empire," p. 25; "Government House," p. 8.

[43] Hubbard, *Ample Mansions*, p. 180.

[44] Argan, Cowan and Staseson, Regina, the First 100 Years, p. 15; Scott W. See, *The History of Canada*, The Greenwood Histories of the Modern Nations, ed. Frank W. Thackeray and John E. Findling (Westport, CT: Greenwood Press, 2001), p. 12.

[45] *An Act to Repeal the Government House Act*, S.A. 1945, c. 7.

[46] "Government House to be Closed," *Leader-Post* (Regina), 21 September 1944, p. 1.

[47] Hryniuk, *Tower of Attraction*, pp. 131–114.

[48] Ibid., pp. 125–131.

[49] Ibid., p. 142.

[50] Ibid., p. 148.

[51] Saskatchewan. Dept. of Culture, Youth and Recreation, "Government House, Regina," *Directory of Provincial and Municipal Heritage Property in Saskatchewan*, [Internet], (Regina: Dept. of Culture, Youth and Recreation), accessed 21 June 2005, available from http://www.cyr.gov.sk.ca/heritage_properties_search.html; Emmet E. Reidy, *Vision: Government House Heritage Property Final Report* (Regina: Deputy Provincial Secretary, 2000), p. 2.

[52] Hubbard, *Ample Mansions*, p. 187.

[53] Ibid.

[54] Alexander Bruce Kilpatrick, "A Lesson in Boosterism: The Contest for the Alberta Provincial Capital, 1904–1906," *Urban History Review* vol. 8, no. 3 (February 1980): p. 49.

[55] Ibid., pp. 72, 89–90.

[56] Ibid., pp. 53, 72.

[57] Ibid., p. 72.

[58] Ibid., p. 66.

[59] Ibid., pp. 79–83.

[60] Ibid., p. 73.

[61] Ibid., p. 67.

[62] Ibid., p. 61.

[63] Charles Wellington Fisher, "C. W. Fisher, M.L.A. for Banff, Supports His Home Town, Letter to Haultain Reported in Calgary Herald, February 23, 1905," in *The Formation of Alberta: A Documentary History*, ed. Douglas R. Owram (Calgary: Alberta Records Publication Board, Historical Society of Alberta, 1979), pp. 354–355.

[64] Ibid.

[65] Kilpatrick, "A Lesson in Boosterism," pp. 69–70.

[66] Ibid., p. 75.

[67] *Alberta Act*, S.C. 1905, c. 3, s. 9.

[68] Grant MacEwan, *Calgary Cavalcade: From Fort to Fortune* (Edmonton: Institute of Applied Art, 1958), p. 131; "Debate on Address Continued in Legislature," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 21 March 1906, p. 6.

[69] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982* (Edmonton: Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, 1983), p. 10.

[70] "Debate on Address Continued in Legislature," p. 6; Kilpatrick, "A Lesson in Boosterism," pp. 104, 107.

[71] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. I, 15 March 1906, p. 12.

[72] Ibid., 25 April 1906, p. 64.

[73] Ibid.

[74] Ibid., pp. 64–65.

[75] *Alberta Act*, S.C. 1905, c. 3, s. 9.

[76] D. R. Babcock, *Alexander Cameron Rutherford: A Gentleman of Strathcona* (Calgary: The Friends of Rutherford House and University of Calgary Press, 1989), pp. 33, 39.

[77] Alberta. Treasury Dept., *Public Accounts of the Province of Alberta for the Four Months Ended December 31, 1905* (Edmonton: James E. Richards, Government Printer, 1907), p. 15; "The Dawn of a New Regime," *Edmonton Bulletin*, Christmas Issue 1907, p. 10.

[78] A. W. (Tony) Cashman, *More Edmonton Stories: The Life and Times of Edmonton, Alberta* (Edmonton: The Institute of Applied Art, 1958), p. 147.

[79] Alberta. Treasury Dept., *Public Accounts of the Province of Alberta, 1906–1914* (Edmonton: Government Printer, 1907–1915).

[80] Alberta. Treasury Dept., *Public Accounts of the Province of Alberta for the Year Ending December 31, 1910* (Edmonton: James E. Richards, Government Printer, 1911), p. 98; Alberta. Treasury Dept., *Public Accounts of the Province of Alberta for the Year Ending December 31, 1911* (Edmonton: James E. Richards, Government Printer, 1912), p. 78.

[81] "The Official Residence of Alberta," *Edmonton Journal*, 18 July 1925, Magazine Section, p. 1.

[82] Alberta. Dept. of Public Works, *Annual Report of the Department of Public Works of the Province of Alberta, 1911* (Edmonton: J. W. Jeffery, Government Printer, 1912), pp. 36, 38; "Brilliant Official Function at Government House," *Edmonton Daily Bulletin*, 8 October 1913, p. 3; Alberta. Executive Council, [Government House Designated Provincial Historic Resource], 12 June 1985, [News Release].

[83] Alberta. Executive Council, [Government House Designated Provincial Historic Resource][News Release]; Hubbard, *Ample Mansions*, p. 193; "Government House, Edmonton, Alberta," Canadian Register, *Canada's Historic Places*, [Internet], (Government of Canada, 2005) accessed 10 July 2006, available from http://www.historicplaces.ca/rep-reg/affichage-display_e.aspx?id=1819

[84] Tom Court, "Stately House on the Hill: The History and Conservation of Government House," *Legacy: Alberta's Heritage Magazine* vol. 3, no. 1 (February-April 1998): p. 32; Alberta. Treasury Dept., *Public Accounts, 1911*, p. 20; Alberta. Dept. of Public Works, *Annual Report of the Department of Public Works of the Province of Alberta, 1912* (Edmonton: J. W. Jeffrey, Government Printer, 1913), p. 38.

[85] Alberta. Public Affairs Bureau. Guide Services, *Alberta Government House Conference Centre: Tour Information* ([Edmonton]: Public Affairs Bureau, 1984), [p. 1]; Katheryn Ivany, *Historic Walks of Edmonton* (Calgary: Red Deer Press, 2004), p. 292.

[86] Lori Yanish and Shirley Lowe, *Edmonton's West Side Story: The History of the Original West End of Edmonton from 1870* (Edmonton: 124th Street and Area Business Association, 1991), p. 96; Alberta. Public Affairs Bureau. Guide Services, *Alberta Government House Conference Centre*, [p. 3]; Hubbard, *Ample Mansions*, pp. 195–197.

[87] Hubbard, *Ample Mansions*, p. 197.

[88] Ibid.

[89] Alberta. Treasury Dept., *Public Accounts of the Province of Alberta, 1910–1915* (Edmonton: Government Printer, 1911–1915; King's Printer, 1916); Alberta. Public Affairs Bureau. Guide Services, *Alberta Government Centre: Tour Information* ([Edmonton]: Public Affairs Bureau, 1985), unpaginated; Lawrence Herzog, "Alberta's Regal Residence No Longer," It's Our Heritage, *Edmonton Real Estate Weekly*, [Internet], vol. 21, no. 19 (15 May 2003), accessed 6 December 2005, available from http://www.rewedmonton.ca/content_view_rew?CONTENT_ID=403

[90] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 5th Legislature, 5th Session*, vol. XXII, 30 March 1925, pp. 76–77.

[91] "Govt. House May Be Sold by Next Year," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 31 March 1925, p. 1.

[92] Ibid.

[93] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 5th Legislature, 5th Session*, 30 March 1927, pp. 76–77.

[94] "March Motion to Sell Government House is Rescinded by House," *Edmonton Journal*, 3 August 1925, p. 3.

[95] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 5th Legislature, 5th Session*, vol. XXII, 5 August 1925, pp. 149–150.

[96] "Maintenance Gov't. House is Reviewed," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 2 March 1932, p. 9.

[97] "Raps Expenditure Government House," *Edmonton Journal*, 18 March 1933, p. 7.

[98] "Closing Down Gov't House is Advocated," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 15 March 1934, p. 9.

[99] "Government House Cost is Attacked," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 27 March 1935, p. 2.

[100] "Stop Paying Expenses for Government House, Decision of Legislature," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 26 March 1938, pp. 1–2.

[101] Ibid.; "Past Vice-Regal Residences," *The Honourable James K. Bartleman: Lieutenant Governor of Ontario*, [Internet], accessed 9 December 2005, available from http://www.lt.gov.on.ca/sections_english/tour/tour_residences_main.html; "Chorley Park," *A Record Preserved: Toronto's 20th Century Architecture in the Archives of Ontario*, [Internet], (Queen's Printer for Ontario, 2005), available from http://www.archives.gov.on.ca/english/exhibits/architecture/record_chorley.htm

[102] "Stop Paying Expenses for Government House, Decision of Legislature," pp. 1–2; "Citizens Condemn Ejection of Governor as 'Revenge' for Reservation of Assent," *Edmonton Journal*, 5 May 1938, p. 1.

[103] "Ottawa Supports Alberta Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 10 May 1938, p. 1.

[104] Ibid.; "Bowen Moves Residence to C.N.R. Hotel," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 10 May 1938, p. 1; "Lieutenant-Governor Purchases New Home," *Calgary Albertan*, 7 December 1949, p. 3.

[105] "Governor to Use Griesbach Home," *Edmonton Journal*, 29 July 1938, p. 1.

[106] "Governor Moves to MacKinnon Home," *Legislature Library Newspaper Clippings Files*, 7 November 1938; Ivany, *Historic Walks of Edmonton*, p. 320; Canada. Library of Parliament, "MacKinnon, James Angus," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 23 June 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[107] "Lieutenant-Governor Purchases New Home," p. 3; "Governor Bowen Retiring Feb. 1," *Edmonton Journal*, 3 January 1950, p. 1.

[108] Certificate of Title, Lot 13, Block 120, Plan 2803 A. F. (Glenora), No. 221-B-130, 7 December 1949, North Alberta Land Registration District; Certificate of Title, Lot 13, Block 120, Plan 2803 A. F. (Glenora), No. 161-W-129, 2 December 1949, North Alberta Land Registration District.

[109] "Takes Oath Today: Page Named New Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 December 1959, p. 1.

[110] Court, "Stately House on the Hill," p. 32; "Govt. House Auction Sale is Concluded," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 26 October 1942, p. 13.

[111] "Govt. House Auction Sale is Concluded," p. 13.

[112] "Reveal Terms of Lease on Govt. House," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 27 February 1943, p. 11; Hubbard, *Ample Mansions*, p. 200.

[113] "Govt. House Pact Good Till July 1, 1949," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 10 March 1948, p. 3; *Alberta Government House* (Edmonton: Provincial Archives of Alberta, 1975), p. 2.

[114] Alberta Government House, p. 2; "Lapointe Reports Government House Bought by Dominion for $350,000," *Edmonton Journal*, 11 January 1951, p. 1.

[115] "Group Urges Government House Be Kept," *Edmonton Journal*, 22 December 1959, p. 20.

[116] *Alberta Government House*, p. 2; "Deal Sealed for Veterans," *Edmonton Journal*, 9 September 1964, p. 50.

[117] *Alberta Government House*, p. 2.

[118] "Government House Face-Lifting Currently Confined to 1st Floor," *Edmonton Journal*, 15 February 1968, p. 17.

[119] *Government House of Alberta* (Edmonton: Government House Foundation, 1992?), p. 16; Jac Charles MacDonald, "Former Vice-Regal Residence Once Padlocked by Gov't," *Edmonton Journal*, 12 April 1985, p. E1.

[120] MacDonald, "Former Vice-Regal Residence Once Padlocked," p. E1.

[121] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, "Motion for Return to Question #115: An Itemized Statement of the Cost of the Remodeling, Renovating and Refurnishing of Government House from September 1, 1971 to July 30, 1976," *Sessional Paper*, no. 115/76, 13 October 1976.

[122] "Government House Face-Lifting," p. E1; *Alberta Government House*, p. 2.

[123] *Government House, Heritage Day, 1 August 1977* (Edmonton: Government House Foundation, 1977), p. 1.

[124] *Government House Act*, S.A. 1975, c. 55.

[125] *Government House Act*, S.A. 1975, c. 55, s. 3.

[126] *Designation and Transfer of Responsibility Regulation* (*Government Organization Act*), A.R. 44/2001, s. 5(1)(i).

[127] Alberta. Dept. of Community Development, "Government House Foundation," *Alberta Community Development*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Dept. of Community Development), accessed 10 February 2005, available from http://www.cd.gov.ab.ca/all_about_us/commissions/government_house/index.asp; Annabel Berretti, "Government House Today," *Legacy: Alberta's Heritage Magazine* vol. 3, no. 1 (February-April 1998): p. 34.

[128] Berretti, "Government House Today," p. 34.

[129] Ibid.

[130] "Muriel Lynch-Staunton Leaves Significant Art Collection to Government House," *Legacy: Alberta's Heritage Magazine* vol. 7, no. 4 (Winter 2002): p. 30.

[131] "Government House Receives Special Book Collection," *Profile* vol. 6, no. 1 (February 1977).

[132] Personal communication with Joanne Ross, Associate Director of Operations, Government House, Alberta Protocol Office, Edmonton, 10 August 2005; Alberta. Public Affairs Bureau. Guide Services, *Alberta Government Centre: Tour Information*, [unpaginated].

[133] Alberta. Executive Council, [Government House Designated Provincial Historic Resource], [News Release].

[134] "MacEwan to Get Official Home," *Edmonton Journal*, 16 February 1966, p. 1.

[135] "'Misleading' Salvo Aimed at Premier," *Edmonton Journal*, 7 January 1966, p. 18.

[136] Alberta. Dept. of Infrastructure and Transportation, Province to Build Official Residence for Lieutenant Governor, 13 May 2005, [News Release].

[137] Wayne Kondro, "Lynch-Staunton Not Complaining about Monotony," *Calgary Herald*, 2 November 1984, p. A5; "This Woman's Home Truly Fit for a Queen," *Edmonton Journal*, 1 December 1985, p. B4; Anne Alexander, "Showcase: Meet Gordon Towers," *Edmonton Sun*, 9 June 1991, p. M8; Larry Johnsrude, "What Do You Do With a $1M Mansion?" *Edmonton Journal*, 6 March 2000, p. A6.

[138] Bernard Pilon, "No Place Like Home," *Edmonton Sun*, 6 February 2000, p. 12.

[139] Paula Simons, "Outrageous Act to Raze Political Residence," *Edmonton Journal*, 11 February 2004, p. B1; Jason Franson, "Lt.-Gov. Waits for New Home," *Edmonton Sun*, 14 May 2005, p. 26.

[140] Alberta. Dept. of Infrastructure and Transportation, Province to Build Official Residence for Lieutenant Governor, [News Release]; Franson, "Lt.-Gov. Waits for New Home," p. 26.

[141] "Officially Demolished," *Edmonton Journal*, 26 March 2004, p. B6; Alberta. Dept. of Infrastructure and Transportation, Province to Build Official Residence for Lieutenant Governor, [News Release]; Franson, "Lt.-Gov. Waits for New Home," p. 26.

[142] Alberta. Dept. of Infrastructure and Transportation, Province to Build Official Residence for Lieutenant Governor, [News Release].

[143] Ibid.

Symbols of Authority

SYMBOLS OF AUTHORITY

The symbols of authority of a country serve a number of functions. Such symbols help to establish a national identity by telling "the story of a nation, its people, environment and history."[1] Most importantly, symbols are viewed as instruments that "embody what a nation represents, both to other nations and to its citizens … represent[ing] the values, goals and aspirations that are shared by all its citizens."[2]

With the creation of the Dominion of Canada as a constitutional monarchy in 1867, the Offices of the Governor General and Lieutenant Governor came into being* with the individuals in those positions serving as the Sovereign's personal representatives in the country and in the provinces respectively.[3] At that time, ultimate executive power resided with the Sovereign, as outlined in the *British North America Act, 1867*, which declared "Executive Government and Authority of and over Canada … to continue and be vested in the Queen."[4] However, the Sovereign's authority in practice was limited at the Dominion and provincial levels by the operation of responsible government.† This tradition of the constitutional monarchy continues today.

Although authority continues to be vested in the British Crown, in actuality the monarch "reigns, but does not rule,"[5] accepting the advice of the Privy Council of Canada through her representative, the Governor General. The Privy Councillors who are Cabinet Ministers are by virtue of their positions as Members of Parliament responsible to the citizens of Canada. As such, the Crown is, in effect, "the symbol of the sovereignty (or authority) of the people."[6] In fact, the crown, as an object, is itself the pre-eminent symbol of authority, occupying a position of prominence on the standards of both the Governor General and the other Vice-Regal representatives in Canada.

As the Sovereign's representative in Canada, the Governor General performs many symbolic functions in the name of the monarch, as does the Lieutenant Governor, who "may exercise all of the royal prerogatives that are within the legislative competence of a Province."[7] Amongst the symbols used to signify the authority of the Crown in the respective jurisdictions of the Vice-Regal representatives are the symbols of armorial bearings, standards and the Black Rod.

Armorial Bearings

The term armorial bearings has its roots in the French word *armoierie*.[8] Heraldry has its origins in the 12th century, in the painting of emblems on the shields of knights in order to identify those men in battle and in tournaments. Heralds, officers who organized the tournaments, were responsible for the design and regulation of these symbols. Eventually, the Sovereign assumed responsibility for the granting of arms through senior heralds known as 'kings of arms.'[9] Heraldic

---

* The Office of the Governor General was established by letters patent, while the Office of Lieutenant Governor within the provinces was established by the *British North America Act, 1867*. Peter W. Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada* (Calgary: Scripnoon Publications, 1998), p. 104; *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31, Vict., c. 3, s. 58.

† Responsible government is a form of government in which the Cabinet acts as the executive and makes decisions for which it is held responsible by Parliament or the Legislative Assembly.

symbolism, initially associated with defensive armour, has expanded to include national, provincial, municipal and institutional insignia. In the words of one historian, "[H]eraldry symbolizes many loyalties which interlock to form the social structure."[10] Today, it refers to shields, or drawings of shields, composed of groups of symbols or designs to show 'the marks of distinction' of an individual or institution that has made significant contributions to a country.[11] Armorial bearings, or 'coats of arms' as they are more commonly known, function as heraldic insignia primarily intended to identify the authority vested in a person or institution.[12]

The first recorded use of heraldry in Canada occurred in 1534, when Jacques Cartier* landed on the Gaspé Peninsula and erected a cross bearing a shield emblazoned with three fleurs-de-lys, the coat of arms of the King of France.†[13] From that time until 1763, when most of France's North American colonies were ceded to Great Britain, the coat of arms of the monarchy of France was the source of Canadian heraldry. After the signing of the Treaty of Paris in 1763, the control of heraldry in the colonies was assumed by the Crown of Great Britain.‡[14] From that point in time until 1988, applications for legal grant of arms had to be made to either the College of Arms in London, England, or to the Court of the Lord Lyon in Edinburgh, Scotland.§[15] On June 4, 1988, the heraldic prerogative for Canada was transferred to the Governor General, who exercises this right through the Canadian Heraldic Authority, which is authorized to grant arms to Canadians and Canadian institutions.[16]

The North-West Territories, out of which the Provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were created in 1905, was not assigned a coat of arms. The North-West Territories was, however, assigned a seal of public authority, whose function was the authentication of legal documents.[17] The seal is impressed with

> [t]he royal arms of general purpose post-1837 … placed on an oval shield, which in turn is surrounded by the Garter and ensigned by the crown. The supporters are the lion and the unicorn. On a scroll suspended from a 'gas bracket' of the Victorian period is the motto DIEU ET MON DROIT. Round the edge, between a double-beaded design runs the legend, beginning at the bottom of the seal, THE SEAL OF THE NORTH WEST TERRITORIES.[18]

---

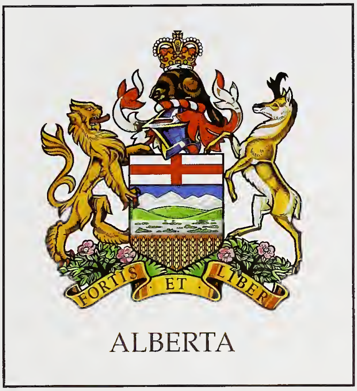
* Jacques Cartier's first voyage to what is today the Atlantic coast of Canada, a mission to acquire wealth for France in the form of gold and other resources and to discover the gateway to the Orient, occurred in 1534. By this time, other explorers had reached the east coast of North America; however, no one had yet explored the interior of that part of the continent. In 1535, Cartier discovered and sailed up the St. Lawrence River, again in search of riches and a passage to the East. Marcel Trudel, "Cartier, Jacques," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, Laurentian ed., vol. 1, ed. George W. Brown (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1965), pp. 165–167.

† The fleur-de-lys was first used on the shield of the French monarch in the 12th century. "The Fleur-de-Lis in Heraldry and History," *Fleur-de-lis Designs*, [Internet], (Knoxville, TN: Fleur-de-lis Designs), accessed 27 October 2005, available from http://www.fleurdelis.com/fleur.htm

‡ The significance of heraldic authorization as a royal prerogative meant that only the Sovereign had "the right to grant arms." Kevin Greaves, *A Canadian Heraldic Primer* (Ottawa: Heraldry Society of Canada, 2000), p. 25.

§ Individuals of Scottish descent applied to the Court of the Lord Lyon. Greaves, *A Canadian Heraldic Primer*, p. 25.

The royal arms 'of general purpose' depicted on this shield have been used, from the ascension to the throne of Queen Victoria in 1837 to the present, as arms "in all places and at all times where no other arms have been specifically assigned."[19] Consequently, these arms were printed at the beginning of many publications of the North-West Territories Government for the period from 1876 to 1905.[20]



Coat of Arms of Alberta.

Alberta was the last province in Canada to be granted a coat of arms,[21] for even though Newfoundland did not enter Confederation until 1949, it had already been granted a coat of arms by King Charles I in 1637.[22] Delays were encountered in the assignment of armorial bearings to Alberta as the designs submitted to the College of Arms by the Province of Alberta did not meet with the approval of the College. Provincial officials preferred a pictorial design,* while the College's preference was for an armorial design.[23] Arms were assigned on May 30, 1907, by Royal Warrant of Edward VII.[24] The arms were described as "Azure in front of a Range of Snow Mountains proper a Range of Hills Vert, in base a Wheat-field surmounted by a Prairie both also proper, on a Chief Argent a St. George's Cross."†[25]

---

* A competition was held under the auspices of the Executive Council to help solicit designs for the new coat of arms. J. F. C. Wright to Betty-Anne Forrey, Re: Coat of Arms-Province of Alberta, 4 May 1967, [Letter], Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton, 77.288 GSE. Officials for the Provincial Department of Public Works may have been the designers. Alberta's Coat of Arms, 1991, [Typed manuscript], Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton, 83.18/1, p. 5. However, two women have also been suggested as possible designers: Jennie A. MacCulley of Lacombe and Barbara George of Innisfail. J. F. C. Wright to Betty-Anne Forrey, Re: Coat of Arms-Province of Alberta, 4 May 1967, [Letter], Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton, 77.288 GSE; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, H. H. MacCulley Household, 1901 Census of Canada, North-West Territories, district no. 202, Alberta, sub-district f(2)-2, Lacombe, schedule 1, p. 2, household 18, microfilm T-6551, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 19 December 2005, available from http://www.archives.ca/02/02012203_e.html; Hattie Henderson, "Henry McCully," *Wagon Trails to Hard Top: History of Lacombe and Area* (Lacombe, AB: Lacombe Rural History Club, 1972), p. 512; Rita Kemp, "Innisfail's Dr. George/Kemp House," *The Central Alberta Historical Society Newsletter* vol. 6, no. 1 (Winter 2002): p. 2.

† A red St. George's Cross served as the official flag of the Hudson's Bay Company. Alberta. Legislative Assembly Office, *The Citizen's Guide to the Alberta Legislature*, 4th ed. (Edmonton: Legislative Assembly, 2002), p. 85.

To commemorate the 75th Anniversary of the Province of Alberta in 1980, the Arms of Alberta were augmented* by Royal Warrant, dated July 30, 1980.[26] The additions included crest, supporters, motto and compartment, described as follows:

> Upon a Helm with a Wreath Argent and Gules A Beaver couchant upholding on its back Our Royal Crown both proper and for Supporters On the dexter side a Lion Or armed and langued Gules and on the sinister side a Pronghorn Antelope (Antilocapra americana) proper; the Compartment comprising a grassy mount with the Floral Emblem of the said Province of Alberta the Wild Rose (Rosa acicularis) growing therefrom proper with the Motto FORTIS ET LIBER as the same are in the painting hereunto annexed more plainly depicted to be borne and used together with the said Arms for Our said Province of ALBERTA upon Seals Shields Banners Flags or otherwise according to the Laws of Arms.[27]

Prominently displayed above the shield is the beaver, symbolizing the fur trade, which was instrumental to the exploration and early economic development of Canada. The supporters consist of a lion and an antelope. The lion symbolizes the United Kingdom, while the antelope is representative of Alberta. The varied landscape of the province on the lower part of the shield is portrayed in the mountains, foothills, prairies and wheat fields. The wild rose, which flourishes throughout Alberta, is the floral emblem of the Province.[28]

Following the creation of the Canadian Heraldic Authority in 1988, the federal government approached W. Helen Hunley, Lieutenant Governor of Alberta (1985–1991), with an offer to create a Hunley Coat of Arms.† Accepting the offer, Miss Hunley provided input on the design and created the motto "With Courage We Serve."[29] Subsequently, Lieutenant Governors T. Gordon Towers (1991–1996), Horace A. 'Bud' Olson (1996–2000) and Lois E. Hole (2000–2005) all accepted the gift of a coat of arms and were granted armorial bearings from the Canadian Heraldic Authority.[30] Their mottos are as follows: 'Omnibus quibus occurri intersum' (I am part of all I encounter) (Towers); 'To Strive, To Serve' (Olson); and 'Care and Nurture' (Hole).[31] The symbolism of the armorial bearings includes arms, crest, motto and supporters, and is tailored to the bearer in question as is illustrated by the description of the Arms of the Hon. Lois E. Hole:

> The dividing line represents two peaks of a greenhouse viewed from one end, celebrating Her Honour's pioneering efforts in this field in Alberta. The two wild roses refer to Their Honours' two sons, and the book represents Her Honour's love of learning and long involvement with education.[32]

Once the symbolism of a Lieutenant Governor of Alberta has been confirmed, it is entered in the *Public Register of Arms, Flags and Badges of Canada*.[33]

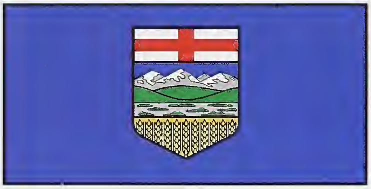
---

* Augmentation refers to "an honourable addition to armorial insignia." Conrad Swan, *Canada: Symbols of Sovereignty* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1977), p. 255.

† Miss Hunley accepted the offer in the interest of publicizing the heraldry service. W. Helen Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

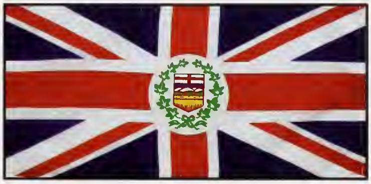
The Standard of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta

Armorial bearings are not the only heraldic devices that date back to the Middle Ages. Flags of various kinds were also in existence at the time. In fact, flags, also referred to as standards, from that period until the present day frequently have displayed the arms of the owner, identifying the supporters, retainers and military units under his command.[34] One of the more visible symbols of the Office of a Canadian Vice-Regal representative, be it the Governor General or a Lieutenant Governor, is the standard. With each new Governor General, the coat of arms changes, but the standard remains the same.[35] At the provincial level, the central, and arguably the single most important part, of the Vice-Regal standard is the Provincial Shield of Arms, which does not change.



Flag of Alberta.

From the time of its inception in 1907 until the late 1960s, the Alberta Shield of Arms was used on the composite shield of the Canadian Red Ensign.*[36] Inspired by the introduction of the new national flag in 1965,†[37] Alberta began to seriously consider the need for an official provincial flag. In 1968, the *Flag Act*, which came into force on June 1, was introduced in the Legislative Assembly of Alberta and led to the adoption of the official provincial flag: the provincial Shield of Arms upon a dark blue field.[38] The dark blue, also referred to as royal blue, is representative of the royal blue standard of the Governor General.



Vice-Regal Standard of Alberta, in use prior to October 1981.

During the 1960s, the Office of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta is thought to have begun to use an official standard representative of the Vice-Regal Office, which incorporated the provincial Coat of Arms.[39] Certainly the standard was in use by the 1970s.[40] The standard in question consisted of the Shield of the Arms of Alberta surrounded by a wreath of green maple leaves on a white disc in the centre of the Union Jack.[41] Prior to 1981, this basic design was used by most Canadian Lieutenant Governors.[42]

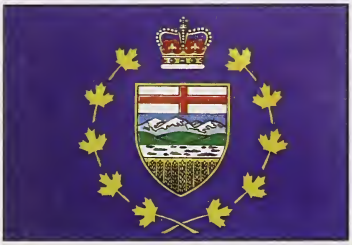
---

* During that time period, the Shield of Arms does not appear to have been used on an official Provincial flag of any kind. "Alberta," *The Flags of Canada*, [Internet], (Alistair B. Fraser, 1998) accessed 12 December 2005, available from http://epe.lac-bac.gc.ca/100/200/300/flags_canada/FlagsCan/Provinces/Alberta.html

† On February 15, 1965, the Red Ensign was retired and the Maple Leaf flag was flown for the first time as the official national flag of Canada. Canada. Dept. of Canadian Heritage, *Symbols of Canada*, rev. ed. (Ottawa: Dept. of Canadian Heritage, 2002), p. 17.

On September 28, 1981, a new Vice-Regal standard was approved for Alberta by the Governor General, providing for

> a royal blue flag, two by width and three by length, the shield of Arms of Alberta surrounded by a circlet of ten gold stylized maple leaves, representing the ten Provinces of Canada. Above all a St. Edward's Crown in proper colours, representing the Sovereign's representative in the Province.[43]



Vice-Regal Standard of Alberta, in use since October 1981.

The new standard was presented to Lieutenant Governor Frank C. Lynch-Staunton (1979–1985) by Provincial Treasurer Louis D. Hyndman (1979–1986) during a ceremony at Government House on September 29, 1981.[44] On that occasion, Lynch-Staunton remarked: "Standardizing the flag is the right direction for the unity of Canada."[45] In the 1980s, the provincial governments that applied[*] were granted approval by the Governor General to adopt standards using the same format—the respective provincial shield on a royal blue background.[46]

In Alberta, the Lieutenant Governor's standard is customarily flown over the Legislature Building when the Lieutenant Governor is in the province. It is also flown at the Lieutenant Governor's official residence when the Lieutenant Governor is present.[47] Protocol dictates that the Vice-Regal standard "never [be] flown on or inside a church."[48] The only place in which the standard is displayed indoors is in the Lieutenant Governor's office.[49] Moreover, the standard should never be flown at half mast.[†][50] When a Lieutenant Governor dies in office, the standard is removed[‡] until such time as the new Lieutenant Governor is sworn in. From the standpoint of protocol, the Lieutenant Governor's standard takes precedence over all flags, with the exception of the Queen's Personal Canadian Flag.[51]

---

[*] Nova Scotia chose to retain the Union Jack background and the garland of green maple leaves, while Quebec's flag, which is composed of a provincial shield placed on a white disc on the royal blue background, does not include a garland of maple leaves. "Symbols and Insignia," Role of the Lieutenant Governor, *The Crown in Nova Scotia*, [Internet], (Halifax: Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia), accessed 12 December 2005, available from http://lt.gov.ns.ca/inner/main.html; "The Flag of the Lieutenant Governor of Québec," *Lieutenant-gouverneur du Québec*, [Internet], (Quebec: Office of the Lieutenant Governor), accessed 12 December 2005, available from http://www.lieutenant-gouverneur.qc.ca/eng/pavillon.html

[†] Because the flag cannot be flown at half-mast, Lieutenant Governor Bud Olson, in a unique gesture, ordered the removal of the Vice-Regal standard from the roof of the Legislature Building to pay tribute to Diana, Princess of Wales, upon her death in 1997. "Olson Orders Flag Pulled from Pole," *Calgary Herald*, 3 September 1997, p. A7

[‡] The standard was removed on three other occasions in the history of Alberta to date: on the deaths of Lieutenant Governors Philip C. H. Primrose (1936–1937), John J. Bowlen (1950–1959) and Lois E. Hole.

The Black Rod

The Black Rod, an important symbol in the British parliamentary tradition, represents the authority of the Crown. This symbol of authority has been adopted for use in a number of parliaments within the Commonwealth, including the Senate of Australia,[52] the Parliament of Canada and the Legislative Assembly of Alberta.[53] The individual who carries the Black Rod is generally called the Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod. In Alberta, the Black Rod is carried by the Sergeant-at-Arms when escorting the Lieutenant Governor into the Chamber.[54]

The earliest known reference to the Usher of the Black Rod dates from 1361, when processions including King Edward III and the Knights of the Order of the Garter were led by an usher who carried a black rod.[55] The usher* was also responsible for guarding the doors at Windsor Castle where the knights assembled, refusing entry to any uninvited guests.[56] Over time, the usher became known as the Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod. The earliest known reference to the Gentleman Usher's taking on parliamentary duties comes from the Garter Statute of 1522, during the reign of Henry VIII, which stated that the Gentleman Usher was "to keep the doors 'in the High Court called the Parliament'."[57]

Today, a major duty of the Gentleman Usher is to ensure security in the House of Lords, but he is probably best known for the ceremonial duty of summoning the Members of the British House of Commons to the House of Lords for the reading of the Speech from the Throne at the opening of Parliament.[58] When the Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod approaches the door of the House of Commons, he will find that the door is closed. He must knock on the door three times with the Black Rod to gain admittance before he can announce the Royal Summons.[59] The Black Rod ceremony is currently performed in the Canadian Parliament, as well as in the Alberta and Prince Edward Island Legislatures.[60] When the Vice-Regal representative wishes to enter the Legislative Chamber, the Sergeant-at-Arms must first use the Black Rod to knock on the doors of the Chamber to seek permission for His or Her Honour to enter. On this occasion, the Black Rod still serves as the symbol of the authority of the monarch; however, the summoning ceremony demonstrates that the Sovereign no longer exerts supreme authority over the Assembly, and "emphasizes the Assembly's right to control its own proceedings and its own space, including even the right to exclude the Queen's representative."[61]

The Alberta Legislature used the Black Rod for the first time at the opening of the Third Session of the 22nd Legislature on March 14, 1991.[62] Prior to 1991, a cabinet minister "simply announced that the Lieutenant Governor would be entering the Chamber … [and] the Lieutenant Governor and escorts walked through the doors unimpeded."[63] The original Black Rod, acquired in 1991, was a simple length of hardwood dowelling painted black with brass affixed to the end of the rod. Although the need for a 'more dignified instrument' was acknowledged, the Legislative Assembly did not feel it was appropriate to ask Alberta taxpayers to pay from between $8,000 to $9,000 for a more elaborate instrument.†[64]

---

* The word 'usher' is derived from the Latin word *ustiarius*, which means doorkeeper. Katherine Barder, ed., *Canadian Oxford Dictionary*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 2004), s.v. "usher."

† At the time, the Alberta public sector was experiencing significant budget reductions in order to deal with the provincial debt. Gary Garrison and Brian Hodgson, "Alberta's Black Rod: A Gift of Service and Commonwealth Unity," *The Parliamentarian* vol. 79, no. 2 (April 1998): p. 199.

Presentation of the Black Rod to the Royal Canadian Legion in Calgary, Alberta, upon its completion (1996). The Black Rod was later presented to the Assembly on January 27, 1998. Left to right: Legion member; the Sergeant-at-Arms B. Hodgson; Legion member; and Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, S.S. Schumacher.

On January 27, 1998, the Alberta-Northwest Territories Command of the Royal Canadian Legion* presented "a specially commissioned Black Rod to the Legislative Assembly, through the Speaker, for use by the Sergeant-at-Arms."[65] The new Black Rod is made of a length of ebony, a gift of the Parliament of Sri Lanka. The base of the Black Rod contains a 1905 gold sovereign coin, a gift of the Parliament of the United Kingdom.† The design was created by Robert Watt, Chief Herald for Canada, and was interpreted and executed by Calgary goldsmith Charles Lewton-Brain of the Alberta College of Art and Design. The engraving was done by retired Edmonton engraver John Vandenbrink.[66]

Components of the design include the royal coronet, the Canadian maple leaf, the Alberta wild rose, the lion rampant, and the engraved crest of the Royal Canadian Legion.[67] The royal coronet represents the Crown; the maple leaf is a prominent symbol of Canada; the wild rose is the floral emblem of Alberta; while the lion represents the United Kingdom. The crest of the Legion honours those who served Canada "in times of war …, a remembrance of the 114,000 men and women who gave their lives in defense of freedom while serving in Canada's Armed Forces."[68]

During the Black Rod presentation ceremony, Kenneth R. Kowalski, Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta (1997–) remarked, "Symbols can give added meaning and importance to our system of governance. This is a historic day for parliamentary democracy in Alberta … "[69] The Black Rod is usually on display with another symbol of the Legislative Assembly's authority, the Mace, in a case on the third floor of the Legislature Building.

---

* The ceremony was attended by a number of Legion members, the Black Rod having been funded entirely by the Alberta-Northwest Territories Command. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Alberta Hansard, 24th Legislature, 2nd Session*, 27 January 1998, p. 1.

† The coin was presented to Stanley S. Schumacher, Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta (1993–1997), on the occasion of the Commonwealth Parliamentary Association conference held in Banff in 1994. Tom Barton, "Command Presents Black Rod to Alberta," *Black Rod, Alberta-NWT Command: Royal Canadian Legion*, [Internet], accessed 28 October 2005, available from http://www.abnwtlegion.com/blackrod.html

Notes

[1] Canada. Dept. of Canadian Heritage, *Symbols of Canada*, rev. ed. (Ottawa: Dept. of Canadian Heritage, 2002), [p. 2].

[2] Canada. Dept. of Canadian Heritage, *Symbols of Canada* (Ottawa: Dept. of Supply and Services, 1995), [p. 2].

[3] *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3, ss. 10, 58.

[4] *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3, s. 9.

[5] John McMenemy, *The Language of Canadian Politics: A Guide to Important Terms and Concepts*, 3rd ed. (Waterloo, ON: Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 2001), p. 74.

[6] Strome Galloway, "Symbols of Authority," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 2, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 2105.

[7] Peter W. Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada* (Calgary: Scripnoon Publications, 1998), p. 131.

[8] Katherine Barber, ed., *Canadian Oxford Dictionary*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 2004), s.v. "armorial."

[9] "What is Heraldry?" *About Heraldry, The Royal Heraldry Society of Canada*, [Internet], (2004), accessed 13 June 2005, available from http://www.heraldry.ca/top_en/top_heraldry.htm; Charles Boutell, *Boutell's Heraldry*, rev. ed., ed. C. W. Scott-Giles (London: Frederick Warne & Co., 1958), p. 227.

[10] Boutell, *Boutell's Heraldry*, p. 2.

[11] Gaelan Dodds de Wolf, et al., *Gage Canadian Dictionary* (Vancouver: Gage Educational, 1997), s.v. "armorial bearings," "coat of arms."

[12] Conrad Swan, *Canada: Symbols of Sovereignty* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1977), p. 3.

[13] Alan Beddoe and Strome Galloway, *Beddoe's Canadian Heraldry* (Belleville, ON: Mika, 1981), p. 40.

[14] Ian L. Campbell, *Heraldry: A Canadian Perspective and Context*, The Identifying Symbols of Canadian Institutions, part 1 (Waterloo, ON: Renison College and Canadian Heraldry Associates, 1990), p. 186.

[15] Kevin Greaves, *A Canadian Heraldic Primer* (Ottawa: Heraldry Society of Canada, 2000), p. 25.

[16] "The History of Heraldry in Canada," About Heraldry, *The Royal Heraldry Society of Canada*, [Internet], (2004), accessed 13 June 2005, available from http://www.heraldry.ca/top_en/top_historyHer.htm

[17] Swan, *Canada: Symbols of Sovereignty*, p. 218.

[18] Ibid.

[19] Ibid., p. 57.

[20] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. I, 1888, [title page]; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 5th Legislature, 3rd Session*, vol. XIX, 1904, [title page].

[21] Swan, *Canada: Symbols of Sovereignty*, pp. 210–211.

[22] Canada. Dept. of Canadian Heritage, *Symbols of Canada*, rev. ed., p. 39.

[23] Swan, *Canada: Symbols of Sovereignty*, pp. 210–211; "New Flags: Province of Alberta," *The Flag Bulletin* vol. 20, no. 3 (May-June 1981): p. 80.

[24] Swan, *Canada: Symbols of Sovereignty*, p. 211; "New Flags: Province of Alberta," p. 80.

[25] "Despatches, Etc.," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 41, no. 2, 13 July 1907, pp. 58, 57.

[26] "Royal Warrant," *Alberta Gazette*, vol. 76, no. 17, 15 September 1980, pp. 3239–3240.

[27] Ibid.

[28] Canada. Dept. of Canadian Heritage, *Symbols of Canada*, rev. ed., p. 37; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Citizen's Guide to the Alberta Legislature*, 4th ed. (Edmonton: Legislative Assembly, 2002), p. 85.

[29] W. Helen Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[30] "Arms of Past and Present Lieutenant Governors & Commissioners: Alberta," An Armorial of Canada, *The Royal Heraldry Society of Canada*, [Internet], (2004), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.heraldry.ca/top_en/top_arms_lieutenantsGovernor.htm

[31] Ibid.; E-mail from Lynda Purdie, [Daughter of T. Gordon Towers], 6 July 2005.

[32] "Hole, Lois Elsa," *Public Register of Arms, Flags and Badges of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: The Canadian Heraldic Authority, 2005), vol. 4, p. 242, accessed 2 December 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/heraldry/pub-reg/main.asp?lang=e&welcome=true

[33] *Public Register of Arms, Flags and Badges of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: The Canadian Heraldic Authority, 2005), accessed 2 December 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/heraldry/pub-reg/main.asp?lang=e&welcome=true

[34] Boutell, *Boutell's Heraldry*, pp. 238–240.

[35] Canada. Dept. of Canadian Heritage, *Symbols of Canada*, rev. ed., p. 6.

[36] Alistair B. Fraser, *The Flags of Canada*, [Internet], (Alistair B. Fraser, 1998), accessed 12 December 2005, available from http://epe.lac-bac.gc.ca/100/200/300/flags_canada/FlagsCan/Provinces/Alberta.html

[37] "Why Not Alberta Flag?," [Editorial], *Edmonton Journal*, 20 February 1965, p. 4.

[38] *The Flag Act*, S.A. 1968, c. 31; Fraser, *The Flags of Canada*, [Internet].

[39] Fraser, *The Flags of Canada*, [Internet].

[40] Ibid.

[41] Swan, *Canada: Symbols of Sovereignty*, pp. 212–213.

[42] E. M. C. Barraclough and W. G. Crampton, eds., *Flags of the World* (London: Frederick Warne, 1978), p. 59.

[43] *Alberta Gazette*, vol. 77, no. 18, 30 September 1981, p. 1.

[44] "New Flag Flies High at Government House," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 September 1981, p. J2.

[45] Ibid.

[46] Canada. Dept. of Canadian Heritage, *Symbols of Canada*, rev. ed., pp. 8–9.

[47] "Standard," Protocol and Ceremony, *Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Province of Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Office of the Lieutenant Governor, 2004), accessed 14 June 2005, available from http://www.lieutenantgovernor.ab.ca

[48] Ibid.

[49] Ibid.

[50] Canada. Dept. of Canadian Heritage, *Flag Etiquette in Canada* (Ottawa: Dept. of Canadian Heritage, 1995), pp. 23–24.

[51] Ibid., p. 24.

[52] "Usher of the Black Rod," Fact Sheet Series: 04, *Parliamentary Education Office*, (Canberra: Parliamentary Education Office), accessed 12 December 2005, available from http://www.peo.gov.au/resources/Fact_Sheets/04_usher_of_blackrod.pdf

[53] Tom Barton, "Command Presents Black Rod to Alberta," Blackrod, *Alberta-NWT Command: Royal Canadian Legion*, [Internet], accessed 28 October 2005, available from http://www.abnwtlegion.com

[54] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, Presentation of the Black Rod to the Legislative Assembly of Alberta by Alberta-Northwest Territories Command, Royal Canadian Legion, 27 January 1998, [Event Program]; E-mail from Brian Hodgson, Sergeant-at-Arms, Legislative Assembly of Alberta, Edmonton, 12 December 2003.

[55] Maurice Bond and David Beamish, *The Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod* (London: House of Lords Information Office, 1976), p. 1; Norman W. Wilding and Philip Laundy, *An Encyclopaedia of Parliament*, 4th rev. ed. (London: Cassell, 1972), p. 283.

[56] Bond and Beamish, *The Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod*, p. 1.

[57] Ibid., p. 2.

[58] Ibid., pp. 9, 12.

[59] Alistair Fraser, W. F. Dawson and John A. Holtby, *Beauchesne's Rules & Forms of the House of Commons Canada with Annotations, Comments and Precedents*, 6th ed. (Toronto: Carswell Co., 1989), pp. 69–75.

[60] Ibid., p. 69; "Black Rod," *Legislative Assembly of Prince Edward Island*, [Internet], accessed 25 August 2004, available from http://www.assembly.pe.ca/blackrod/index.php

[61] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Citizen's Guide to the Alberta Legislature*, p. 39; Bond and Beamish, *The Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod*, p. 13.

[62] Alberta. Legislative Assembly Office, *Annual Report – 1991* (Edmonton: Legislative Assembly Office, 1992), p. 14; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Citizen's Guide to the Alberta Legislature*, p. 39.

[63] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Citizen's Guide to the Alberta Legislature*, p. 39.

[64] Gary Garrison and Brian Hodgson, "Alberta's Black Rod: A Gift of Service and Commonwealth Unity," *The Parliamentarian* vol. 79, no. 2 (April 1998): p. 199.

[65] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Alberta Hansard, 24th Legislature, 2nd Session*, 27 January 1998, p. 1.

[66] Charles Lewton-Brain, *The Making of the Black Rod for the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, 1996–1997* (Calgary: Charles Lewton-Brain, 1998), pp. 2–3.

[67] Ibid., p. 3; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, Presentation of the Black Rod to the Legislative Assembly of Alberta by Alberta-Northwest Territories Command, Royal Canadian Legion, [Event Program].

[68] Lewton-Brain, *The Making of the Black Rod for the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, 1996–1997*, p. 3.

[69] Barton, "Command Presents Black Rod to Alberta," [Internet].

Lieutenant Governor's Suite and Vehicle

LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR'S SUITE AND VEHICLE

In Alberta, the costs of maintaining the Office of the Lieutenant Governor are shared by the Government of Canada and the Government of Alberta. The salary of the Vice-Regal representative is the responsibility of the federal government,[2] while housing, transportation and office expenses, including staffing, rest with the provincial government.[3] Amongst the costs absorbed by the Province are those relating to the maintenance of the Vice-Regal representative's working office, known in Alberta as the Lieutenant Governor's Suite, and those expenses involved in the operation of the Lieutenant Governor's vehicle.

Lieutenant Governor's Suite

In a number of Canadian provinces a working office is made available to the Vice-Regal representative within the province's Legislature Building. This is true in both Manitoba[4] and Ontario,[5] where the working office, or office suite, is located within the Legislature Building or Parliamentary Precincts. In those provinces, such as British Columbia, which maintain a Government House as an official residence for the Lieutenant Governor, the working office is sometimes located within this residence.[6]

Upon completion of Alberta's Legislature Building in 1912, the Lieutenant Governor was provided with a Vice-Regal Suite in which he was able to carry out many of the duties of Office, including receiving visitors.[7] The Lieutenant Governor's Suite is located on the third floor of the Building above the main (north) entrance and directly below the Speaker's Suite. It is graced with a balcony that overlooks the reflecting pool and fountains, which constitute the centrepiece of the north sector of the Legislature Grounds.

The Lieutenant Governor's Suite in Alberta consists of four rooms. Upon entering the Suite, visitors find themselves in a spacious area that serves as the reception room. Elegantly furnished, it includes a number of notable objects, such as a guest book with heraldic imagery, which is signed by honoured guests, and large photographs of Queen Elizabeth II and Prince Philip, which were taken in 1955 and which bear the signatures of the Royal Couple. Facing the entrance are three sets of French doors, which open onto the balcony. In close proximity to the portrait of the Queen, the Vice-Regal standard is displayed on a brass floor stand.

All of the ornately carved furniture, most of which is of oak, in the Lieutenant Governor's Suite is thought to have been original to the Legislature Building. Original pieces in the main room include two large rectangular tables, some of the chairs and a cabinet that contains books and fine china. One of the large tables is placed in the centre of the room, serving as a natural room divider.* Bouquets of fresh flowers are frequently placed upon this table and in other locations in the Suite. The east portion of the reception room consists of

---

* It should be noted that the arrangement of furniture has undoubtedly changed throughout the occupancies of the various Vice-Regal representatives.

seating arranged to facilitate conversation, including a chesterfield and four chairs, one of which is reserved for the exclusive use of the Lieutenant Governor. It has ornate wooden armrests, each decorated with a carved lion's head (a symbol of the Sovereign). On the east wall of the room is a small fireplace, which has been merely a decorative feature for many years. However, it does have a chimney stack and was doubtlessly used in the very early years of the Suite's occupancy to provide additional heat.

Lieutenant Governor's Suite, looking east towards the Lieutenant Governor's Office (2004).

The second large table, in the west portion of the reception room, has decoratively carved legs and is flanked by four low-backed, wooden padded armchairs. To the left of the table is a matching ornate cabinet. It has full-length glass doors through which can be seen a number of books and a large set of white gold-rimmed china. This set is not merely decorative, but is used for official functions. Amongst the works of art on display is a bust of former Lieutenant Governor Ralph G. Steinhauer (1974–1979) by Olle Holmsten. Holmsten, known for his sculpture of Princess Louise Caroline Alberta, amongst other works, presented the sculpture to Lieutenant Governor Steinhauer in 1976. Another work of art in the Suite is an unsigned painting of horse riders on the prairie. Efforts to identify the artist have not been successful; however, the painting, thought to have been completed more than a hundred years ago, remains a valuable part of the Suite's art collection.* Another feature is the picture rail, which allows for the hanging of heavy paintings.

One of the most treasured items in the Suite is the official guest book. The tradition of the guest book commenced in 1935, and the book now comprises two volumes. The first volume, which spanned nearly six decades, has been retired from service. It is showcased near the Premier's Office. The second book dates from January of 1995. Although there have been a large number of visitors to the Suite over the years, the honour of signing the official guest book is reserved for notable and distinguished guests. For instance, the books have been signed by, amongst others, Queen Elizabeth II, other members of the Royal Family, various Canadian Governors General, King Hussein of Jordan, Queen Marguerite of Denmark and Princess Takamado of Japan.[8] Since the late 1970s, special decorative pages have been inserted into the books for the signatures of those honoured guests. The decorations, which utilize heraldic imagery, are created by Calgary artist Cora Healy-Tobin.[9] The oak stand on which the guest book rests is in a style that matches the coat tree, which is original to the Suite.

The Lieutenant Governor's Office occupies the eastern-most portion of the Suite. While the Vice-Regal representatives have the option of personalizing the space,† the unmistakable ambiance of the room is that of official business, and with the exception of a large antique wooden desk, the furnishings reflect its functionality. Nearby is the Lieutenant Governor's private washroom, which, although renovated for the Royal Visit of 2005, retains all of the original fixtures, dating back to 1911.

---

* Examples of Alberta art, some of which are on loan from the Alberta Foundation for the Arts, can be found throughout the Suite. Other decorative items found in the Suite are gifts that have been presented to various Lieutenant Governors.

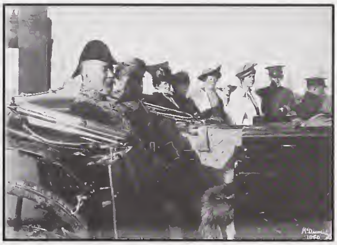
† During her tenure (1985–1991), W. Helen Hunley chose to display a large banner presented to her by students from Jasper, Alberta. Frank Dolphin, *The Alberta Legislature: A Celebration* (Edmonton: Plains Publishing, 1987), p. 49.

A separate room, which occupies the western-most portion of the Suite, functions as the office of the Lieutenant Governor's Private Secretary. As one would expect, this office is furnished and equipped with the accoutrements of a modern business environment.

For many years, the Vice-Regal Office functioned with the services of only one staff member, the Lieutenant Governor's Secretary.[10] However, over time, the Office of the Lieutenant Governor increased in profile. Lieutenant Governor W. Helen Hunley has remarked that she had tried to raise the profile of the Office, at the request of Premier E. Peter Lougheed (1971–1985).[11] It was in about 1989 that a second secretarial position was added to the Lieutenant Governor's Office.[12] In about 2001, during the term of Lieutenant Governor Lois E. Hole (2000–2005), who was in great demand at public functions, a Scrolls Assistant* joined the office support staff team; these duties eventually expanding to that of an Administrative Assistant.[13] As it was not possible to accommodate the additional staff in the Suite, office space was assigned elsewhere in the Legislature Building and in the Legislature Annex.

Lieutenant Governor's Vehicle

During the early years of the province, Alberta's Lieutenant Governors rode either in a horse-drawn coach or carriage, driven by a coachman who sat in a raised seat at the front of the conveyance. George H. V. Bulyea, Lieutenant Governor (1905–1915), is known to have utilized a landau with lamps on either side of the driver and a top, which, when raised, would protect the occupants from the elements.[†14] A military escort was usually in attendance.[15] Bulyea's successor, Robert G. Brett (1915–1925), initially utilized a four-wheeled carriage with two facing seats and a top, which could be raised or lowered according to the weather.[16] However, by 1919, Brett had begun to utilize an automobile that could also be driven with the top either up or down.[‡17]



Official conveyance used by Lieutenant Governor R.G. Brett on the occasion of the opening of the Legislature (1916).

---

[*] Anniversary and birthday messages in the form of scrolls are sent by the Lieutenant Governor "to Albertans celebrating birthdays of 80 years or more in intervals of 5 years and to couples celebrating wedding anniversaries of 50 years or more." "Invitations and Inquiries," *Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Province of Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Office of the Lieutenant Governor, 2004), accessed 12 December 2005, available from http://www.lieutenantgovernor.ab.ca

[†] The landau, acquired by the City of Edmonton in the 1960s from the Northern Alberta Pioneers' and Old Timers' Association, is now on display at Egge's Barn in Fort Edmonton Park. E-mail from Janne Switzer, Museologist, Fort Edmonton Park, 15 November 2005.

[‡] In 1918, the Government of Alberta first reported expenses for automobile supplies as one of the Government House maintenance expenses. Alberta. Treasury Dept., *Public Accounts of Province of Alberta for the Year Ended December 31, 1918* (Edmonton: Kings Printer, 1919), p. 152.

Vehicle used by Lieutenant Governor R.G. Brett. Left to right: Brett, Premier C. Stewart and P. Burns (ca. 1921).

In 1912, the Government of Alberta began issuing motor vehicle licence plates, and from the beginning the practice was established of using the current year as the number on the Lieutenant Governor's licence plate.[18] The tradition was almost lost in 1944, when the Province adopted a sticker system for the renewal of motor vehicle licences as a conservation measure.*[19] Vehicle owners were expected to retain their licence plates from the previous year, updating them with a sticker displayed in the front and rear windows of the car.[20] It was soon realized, however, that this practice would result in the Vice-Regal vehicle's licence plate no longer reflecting the current year.[21] Fortunately, George Langlands, who had been issued with the 1944 licence plate the previous year, graciously agreed to exchange plates with the Lieutenant Governor, thus preserving the tradition.†[22] In recent years, the Lieutenant Governor's vehicle has been readily recognizable, when en route to official functions, as it is fitted with a personalized licence plate, which contains not only the current year, but also the identifier LT GOV.[23] The car is also fitted on the right side with a mount for flying a small version of the Lieutenant Governor's standard which is flown en route to official engagements.[24]

Those who served as chauffeurs to Vice-Regal representatives, like those in the position of secretary, were expected to respond to a variety of unanticipated situations. While serving as a chauffeur to Lieutenant Governor J. W. Grant MacEwan (1966–1974), Henry Weber found himself camping out under the stars. The story goes that MacEwan, returning from a late-night function, had his chauffeur stop the car to retrieve two sleeping bags from the trunk. MacEwan advised Henry that it was "probably the last opportunity of the year to bed down under the stars . . . he hoped the chauffeur wouldn't mind."[25] Another anecdote relates to Ralph G. Steinhauer at a time when the official vehicle ran out of gasoline. Steinhauer remained with the vehicle; however, while awaiting the return of his driver, he managed to obtain a ride back to Edmonton. Upon returning to the abandoned vehicle, the chauffeur experienced some anxious moments until Steinhauer's whereabouts were ascertained.[26]

---

* In 1940, with metal being in short supply, the Government of Alberta began to store old licence plates in anticipation of reusing the metal for war material. At this time, new metal plates were issued to drivers each year. A number of options were considered with a view to conserving metal, including one plate being issued for each vehicle rather than two; permanent plates being developed; metal or non-metal tabs being attached to the previous year's plates; or new licences being made of fibre board plate or plastic. "Old Auto Plates May be Munitions," *Edmonton Journal*, 7 December 1940, p. 24; "Of Metal Tabs for Licenses," *Edmonton Journal*, 14 November 1941, p. 13; "Car Licenses to be Issued Month Early," *Edmonton Journal*, 6 January 1942, p. 9; "Cars Will Carry Single 1943 Plate," *Edmonton Journal*, 1 September 1942, p. 9; "1943 Auto Plates Orange and Black," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 November 1942, p. 11; "1944 Auto Plates Plans Unsettled," *Edmonton Journal*, 10 February 1943, p. 9; "Still Undecided on Car Licenses," *Edmonton Journal* 15 September 1943, p. 9.

† Interestingly, it was the Lieutenant Governor's chauffeur, James Marskell, who handled the arrangements on behalf of the Vice-Regal Office. "Governor to Get 1944 Car Plate," *Edmonton Journal*, 28 March 1944, p. 1.

Although in the past, one chauffeur and a substitute driver, as required, were employed to meet the needs of the Vice-Regal Office, this arrangement has changed in recent years, as there is no longer a dedicated official chauffeur. The Lieutenant Governor is now accompanied by a security officer who has responsibility for operating the vehicle. A number of officers are assigned to this duty on a rotational basis.[27]

Notes

[1] Unless otherwise noted the information presented here was gathered from tours of the Lieutenant Governor's Suite on October 8, 2003, hosted by Debby Park, Private Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor, and on May 3, 2005, October 12, 2005 and November 17, 2005, hosted by Barb Walline, Private Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor.

[2] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Citizen's Guide to the Alberta Legislature*, 4th ed. (Edmonton: Legislative Assembly, 2002), p. 9.

[3] W. H. McConnell, *Commentary on the British North America Act* (Toronto: Macmillan of Canada, 1977), p. 117; Alberta. Treasury Dept., *Public Accounts of the Province of Alberta for the Year Ending December 31, 1912* (Edmonton: J. W. Jeffery, Government Printer, 1913), pp. 19, 49, 87.

[4] "Roles and Responsibilities," *Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba: The Honourable John Harvard. P.C., O.M.*, [Internet], accessed 5 December 2005, available from http://lg.gov.mb.ca/role/rr.html

[5] "Tour," *The Honourable James K. Bartleman: Lieutenant Governor of Ontario*, [Internet], accessed 5 December 2005, available from http://www.lt.gov.on.ca/sections_english/tour/tour_intro.html

[6] "Government House," Lieutenant Governor, *Lieutenant Governor and Government House, British Columbia*, [Internet], (Victoria: Office of the Lieutenant Governor, 2002), accessed 5 December 2005, available from http://www.ltgov.bc.ca/house/default.htm; "Historic Public Gardens," *Gardens of Victoria: The Gardening Resource Project*, [Internet], (Gardens of Victoria, BC, Canada, 2004), accessed 15 December 2005, available from http://www.gardensvictoria.com/historicpublic.htm

[7] "Lieutenant Governor's Suite," Welcome, *Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Province of Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Office of the Lieutenant Governor, 2004), accessed 27 July 2005, available from http://www.lieutenantgovernor.ab.ca

[8] Ibid.

[9] Ibid.

[10] *Government of Alberta Telephone Directory of Departments, Ministers, Deputy Ministers and Key Personnel* (Edmonton: Public Affairs Bureau, 1975), p. 2; *Rite Telephone Directory* (Edmonton: Public Affairs Bureau, 1988), p. 1.

[11] W. Helen Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[12] *Rite Telephone Directory* (Edmonton: Public Affairs Bureau, 1989), p. 1.

[13] *Government of Alberta Telephone Directory, 2001* (Edmonton: Government of Alberta, 2001), p. 7; *Government of Alberta Telephone Directory, 2004* (Edmonton: Government of Alberta, 2004), p. 27.

[14] Frank Dolphin, *The Alberta Legislature: A Celebration* (Edmonton: Plains Publishing, 1987), p. 22; E-mail from Janne Switzer, Museologist, Fort Edmonton Park, 15 November 2005.

[15] "Imposing, Dignified and Brilliant Was the Opening of the Third Legislature of Alberta," *Edmonton Journal*, 16 January 1908, p. 1; "Alberta's Second Legislature Convenes," *Edmonton Capital*, 10 February 1910, p. 1.

[16] McDermid Studio, Edmonton, Alberta, Opening of Legislature by Lieutenant-Governor Brett, Edmonton, Alberta, 1916, [Photograph], Glenbow Museum, Calgary, NC-6-1660.

[17] H. A. Hollingworth, Dignitaries at Macdonald Hotel, ca. 1922, [Photograph], City of Edmonton Archives, Edmonton, EA-160-91; Alberta. Treasury Dept., *Public Accounts of the Province of Alberta for the Year Ending December 31, 1918* (Edmonton: King's Printer, 1919), p. 152.

[18] Les McLaughlin, "Licence Plates Have Travelled a Colourful Path Over the Years," *Edmonton Journal*, 3 December 2004, p. H8; "Governor Loses License-Year Tie; 1944 Plate Owned by G. Langlands," *Edmonton Journal*, 8 March 1944, p. 1.

[19] Bill Hogg, *History of the Motor Vehicles Division: Alberta* (n.p., 1986), p. 22.

[20] "Buying Paper Auto 'Plates'," *Edmonton Journal*, 19 December 1943, p. 13; "New Car Licenses Available March 15," *Edmonton Journal*, 16 February 1944.

[21] "Governor Loses License-Year Tie," p. 1.

[22] "Governor to Get 1944 Car Plate," *Edmonton Journal*, 28 March 1944, p. 1.

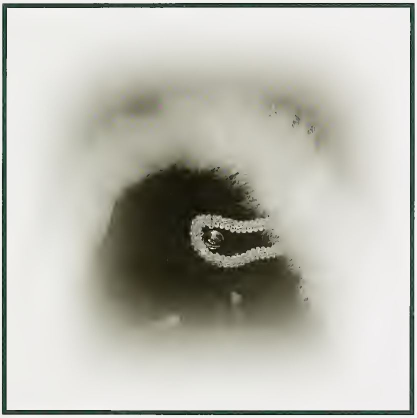
[23] McLaughlin, "Licence Plates Have Travelled," p. H8.

[24] Personal communication with Gerald Burke, Vehicle and Facilities Services, Government of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, 17 June 2003.

[25] Donna von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather: The Life & Times of Grant MacEwan* (Edmonton: Grant MacEwan Community College Foundation, 1994), p. 156.

[26] Jeff Sallot, "Discreet Silence Required in Viceregal Post," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 18 July 1979, p. 9.

[27] Personal communication with James Hart, Legislature Security, Solicitor General and Ministry of Public Security, 10 November 2005.



Aide-de-Camp

AIDE-DE-CAMP

Traditionally, Canadian Vice-Regal appointees, both Governors General and Lieutenant Governors, have been, and continue to be, supported by officials whose responsibilities focus on the provision of assistance, guidance and protection. These officials are known as Aides-de-Camp.* Historically, the position of Aide-de-Camp was associated with the military, and has been in existence for at least several centuries.†[1] *The Dictionary of Military Terms* defines an Aide-de-Camp as: "An officer who serves as a personal assistant to a general or flag officer, performing mainly administrative duties."[2] According to the *Canadian Oxford Dictionary*, an Aide-de-Camp is "an officer acting as a confidential assistant to a senior officer."[3] As it relates to the Vice-Regal Office, the position has a wider range of duties. According to the Office of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, the primary functions of the Aide-de-Camp are:

- To act as a liaison officer and advisor between the Lieutenant Governor's office and organizations.
- To provide advice and assistance to hosts of official functions on behalf of the Lieutenant Governor.
- To personally attend to the needs of the Lieutenant Governor when required.
- To ensure that the correct level of protocol is adhered to at functions.
- To attend to the comfort of the Lieutenant Governor.[4]

Traditionally, an Aide-de-Camp to a Vice-Regal representative is appointed by the Lieutenant Governor, who may designate more than one such official at any given time.‡[5] The post is an honourary appointment, is voluntary in nature and, therefore, carries no monetary remuneration of any kind.[6] In Alberta, these volunteers customarily come from "the Regular Forces, Reservists and the Royal Canadian Mounted Police."§[7] The candidates selected by their Commanding Officers must demonstrate "the highest level of professional conduct, ethics, and ability to relate to members of the Community to plan and organize visits of the [Lieutenant Governor]. An interview process also confirms the character and suitability of the candidate."[8] Although distinguished civilians may be appointed to the post, this has typically not been the case in Alberta.[9] The duration of service of an Aide-de-Camp usually parallels the tenure of the

---

* 'Aide-de-Camp' is a French term whose usage has been incorporated into English.

† Reference has been found to high-ranking officers serving as Aides-de-Camp to Napoleon, who served as commander of the French forces during the latter part of the 18th century. "Aide-de-camp," *Encyclopaedia Britannica Online*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Encyclopaedia Britannica, 2005), accessed 16 November 2005, available from http://search.eb.com/eb/article-9000492

‡ It should be noted that one of the Aides-de-Camp to the Lieutenant Governor is customarily designated the Senior Aide-de-Camp. The duties of a Senior Aide-de-Camp include the management of the duty roster for all Aides-de-Camp and the provision of an overview of assigned tasks. E-mail from Captain (N) Louise Siew, Director, Program Operations and Security, Office of the Secretary to the Governor General, 29 September 2005.

§ While serving in the position, the Aide-de-Camp is entitled to the use of the "post-nominals ADC after their name." "Aide-de-Camp," Protocol and Ceremony, *Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Province of Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Office of the Lieutenant Governor, 2004), accessed 4 October 2005, available from http://www.lieutenantgovernor.ab.ca

respective Lieutenant Governor. However, the appointee may serve more than one Lieutenant Governor, if requested to do so by successive Vice-Regal representatives.[10]

Even though the post is a voluntary one, the Aide-de-Camp wields considerable authority within the scope of his or her responsibilities. As indicated previously, the responsibilities of an Aide-de-Camp are many and varied. One of the most important responsibilities is to serve as liaison between the Vice-Regal Office and the organizers of formal events that the Lieutenant Governor plans to attend, and to assist the Lieutenant Governor as required during those events.[11] An organization desiring the presence of the Vice-Regal representative at an official function must first contact the Office of the Lieutenant Governor to extend a formal invitation.[12] If the invitation is accepted, an Aide-de-Camp is then assigned to the event.[13] That individual normally oversees all the related arrangements, including establishing regular communication with event organizers. Arrangements might include one or more advance inspections of the event location, and even a rehearsal in order to ensure a flawless unfolding of the formal proceedings.[14] Every aspect of any official function involving the Lieutenant Governor must meet with protocol and security standards or the Aide-de-Camp will not give approval.[15]

Once the Lieutenant Governor's participation is confirmed, the Aide-de-Camp requests an agenda of proceedings. Required details include the time and location of the Lieutenant Governor's arrival; the duration of the function; where applicable, the start time and duration of the Vice-Regal address;[*] greeting arrangements; and seating arrangements, which are mandated by protocol.[†][16] The Aide-de-Camp must also ensure the provision of the music for the Vice-Regal Salute.[‡][17]

During the actual event, the Aide-de-Camp must remain in close proximity to the Lieutenant Governor at all times, in order to render assistance, such as obtaining refreshments or comfortable seating.[18] Another important duty is to help to avoid potentially awkward situations, such as crowding of the Lieutenant Governor by those in attendance.[19]

When attending an event at which the Lieutenant Governor is present, an Aide-de-Camp is entitled to wear the aiguillette on his or her uniform. An aiguillette is a decorative braided gold cord, worn on the right shoulder.[20] It is a form of recognition signifying service to either a member of the Royal Family or to a Vice-Regal representative.[21] It is difficult to pinpoint the historical origins of the aiguillette as there are many, both whimsical and plausible, accounts to

---

[*] If the Lieutenant Governor is to give a speech in the course of an event, it is the Aide-de-Camp's responsibility to establish the length of the speech and to determine if it will be recorded and/or broadcast, and if so, to make the appropriate arrangements. "Ceremonial and Protocol Guide," *RCMP Learning*, [Internet], (Royal Canadian Mounted Police, 1999), accessed 8 September 2004, available from http://www.rcmp-learning.org/docs/ecdd1276.htm

[†] The Lieutenant Governor is generally to be seated on the right of the host of an event. "Ceremonial and Protocol Guide," [Internet].

[‡] The Vice-Regal Salute consists of the first six bars of 'God Save The Queen' followed by the first four and the last four bars of 'O Canada.' The same format is used for both the Governor General and the Lieutenant Governors. The Vice-Regal Salute was approved by Queen Elizabeth II in 1968. "Emblems of Canada and of Government House," Heraldry, *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], accessed 6 December 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/heraldry/emb/index_e.asp

be found. One of the more convincing explanations suggests that the aiguillette originated from "the lacing used to fasten plate armour together … . As such, a knot or loop arrangement was used which sometimes hung down from the shoulder."[22] Historically, the Aide-de-Camp has worn the aiguillette on the field of battle, with a pen or pencil dangling from the cord. This practice ensured the availability of a writing instrument when a senior officer needed to dispatch a message to others in the field.[23] Another distinctive feature of the uniform is the shoulder device, a gold badge that in Alberta is "a copy of the Alberta crest with a crown on the top which indicates service to the Lieutenant Governor."[24]

Review of Aides-de-Camp by Queen Elizabeth II during a royal visit to Alberta in its Centennial year (2005).

Over the years, the number of Aides-de-Camp has increased to cover the expanding volume of requests for the presence of the Lieutenant Governor at both formal and informal events throughout the province. For the past 25 years or more, there have been approximately 15 to 20 Aides-de-Camp serving during the tenure of any one Lieutenant Governor.[25]

In 1975, Alberta's Lieutenant Governor Ralph G. Steinhauer (1974–1979), Canada's first Aboriginal Vice-Regal representative,[26] appointed Captain Donna Lynch, an officer of the Edmonton Militia, to the post of Aide-de-Camp.[27] Captain Lynch had the distinction of being the first woman to hold the post in Alberta.[28]

A number of Aides-de-Camp have gone on to hold prominent public positions. For example, Georges P. Vanier, who was appointed Aide-de-Camp to Governor General Lord Byng (1921–1926), went on to become Governor General of Canada from 1959 to 1967.[29] Another Aide-de-Camp, Louis D. Hyndman, who served with J. Percy Page, Lieutenant Governor of Alberta from 1959 to 1966, was later elected as a Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta and was appointed to the Cabinet, and more recently, to the position of Chancellor, University of Alberta (1994–1998).[30]

Notes

[1] "Aide-de-camp," *Encyclopaedia Britannica Online*, [Internet], (Encyclopaedia Britannica, 2005), accessed 16 November 2005, available from http://search.eb.com/eb/article-9000492

[2] Trevor N. Dupuy, Curt Johnson and Grace P. Hayes, comps., *Dictionary of Military Terms: A Guide to the Language of Warfare and Military Institutions* (New York: H. W. Wilson Co., 1986), s.v. "aide de camp (ADC)."

[3] Katherine Barber, ed., *Canadian Oxford Dictionary*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 2004), s.v. "aide-de-camp."

[4] "Aide-de-Camp," Protocol and Ceremony, *Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Province of Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Office of the Lieutenant Governor, 2004), accessed 4 October 2005, available from http://www.lieutenantgovernor.ab.ca

[5] Ibid.; “FAQs: Aides-de-Camp,” *The Honourable James K. Bartleman: Lieutenant Governor of Ontario*, [Internet], accessed 4 October 2005, available from http://www.lt.gov.on.ca/sections_english/role/faqs_main.html; “Three Appointed as Lieutenant Governor,” *Edmonton Journal*, 2 December 1946, p. 9.

[6] Canada. Dept. of National Defence, “CFAO 3–4: Honourary Appointments and Honourary Ranks,” *Canadian Forces Administrative Orders*, [Internet], (Public Works and Government Services Canada), s. (h)15, accessed 12 December 2005, available from http://www.admfincs.forces.gc.ca/admfincs/subjects/cfao/003-04_e.asp

[7] “Aide-de-Camp,” [Internet].

[8] E-mail from George Kuhse, Captain, Senior Aide-de-Camp to the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, 16 November 2005.

[9] Canada. Dept. of National Defence, “CFAO 3–4,” s. (a)2(b); Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, *Commissioners of the Territories* (Ottawa: Dept. of Public Works and Government Services Canada, 2000), p. 68.

[10] “Aide-de-Camp,” [Internet]; “FAQs: Aides–de-Camp,” [Internet].

[11] “FAQs: Aides-de-Camp,” [Internet].

[12] “Aide-de-Camp,” [Internet].

[13] “Protocol,” *Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia*, [Internet], (Halifax: Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia), accessed 4 October 2005, available from http://lt.gov.ns.ca/inner/main.html

[14] “Aide-de-Camp,” [Internet]; “Lieutenant Governor: Protocol,” *Lieutenant Governor and Government House, British Columbia*, [Internet], (Victoria: Office of the Lieutenant Governor, 2005), accessed 4 October 2005, available from http://www.ltgov.bc.ca/office/protocol.htm

[15] “Aide-de-Camp,” [Internet]; “Lieutenant Governor: Protocol,” [Internet].

[16] “Ceremonial and Protocol Guide,” *RCMP Learning*, [Internet], (Royal Canadian Mounted Police, 1999), [Internet], accessed 8 September 2004, available from http://www.rcmp-learning.org/docs/ecdd1276.htm

[17] Ibid.; E-mail from Kuhse, 16 November 2005.

[18] “Aide-de-Camp,” [Internet].

[19] Ibid.

[20] Ibid.; “FAQs: Aides-de-Camp,” [Internet].

[21] E-mail from Kuhse, 16 November 2005.

[22] “Aide-de-Camp,” [Internet]; E-mail from Kuhse, 16 November 2005.

[23] Personal communication with Harry Quarton, Former Senior Aide-de-Camp to the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, 16 November 2005.

[24] E-mail from Kuhse, 16 November 2005.

[25] Ibid.

[26] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *House of Commons Debates, 29th Parliament, 2nd Session*, 30 April 1974, p. 1876; “Alberta Indian Named Lieutenant-Governor; First Time in Canada,” *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 1 May 1974, p. 9.

[27] “First Woman Aide-de-Camp,” *Edmonton Journal*, 21 April 1975, p. 33.

[28] Ibid.

[29] Canada. Governor General, “Major General The Right Honourable Georges Philias Vanier,” Former Governors General, *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Governor General), accessed 29 September 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/gg/fgg/bios/01/vanier_e.asp

[30] “Lou Hyndman, O. C., Q. C.,” Our People, *Field Law*, [Internet], accessed 17 November 2005, available from http://www.fieldlaw.com/OurPeople/LawyerDetails.asp?ID=6

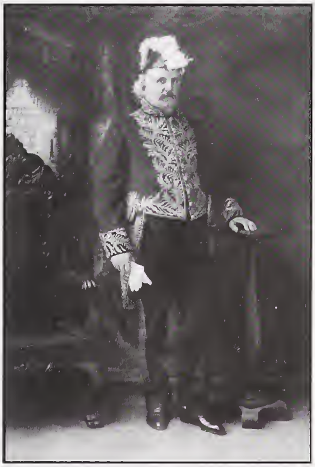
Apparel and Portraits

APPAREL AND PORTRAITS

Amongst the trappings of the Vice-Regal Office, one of the most visible is the apparel worn by the Lieutenant Governor on ceremonial occasions. The official portraits of the Lieutenant Governors of Alberta provide an historical record of these accoutrements and of the changes that have taken place over time, which reflect social customs and personal preference.

Apparel

On ceremonial occasions prior to 1966, the Lieutenant Governor traditionally wore a plumed bicorne hat,* a gold-braided cutaway coat with large matching buttons down the front, a high-braided collar and gold-braided cuffs, trousers with a gold braid stripe down the outside of each leg and a court sword with a gold tassel attached. Examples of this attire can be seen in the portraits of some of the early Alberta Lieutenant Governors that have been included in this book.† A replica of one of the uniforms is on display at the Legislative Assembly Interpretive Centre. The Royal Alberta Museum retains the original gold-braided uniforms of both Alberta's first Lieutenant Governor, George H. V. Bulyea (1905–1915), and its ninth Vice-Regal representative, J. W. Grant MacEwan (1966–1974).‡[1]


Lieutenant Governor G.H.V. Bulyea (1905–1915) in civil dress uniform.

There were, however, a number of occasions on which Lieutenant Governors did not conform with tradition. In February 1940, for the opening of the Session, John C. Bowen (1937–1950) wore morning clothes,§ rather than his Windsor uniform,** as part of the Legislative Assembly's program of "full observance of wartime conditions."[2] In

---

* A bicorne hat is a flat, two-sided hat.

† In the portrait of Philip C. H. Primrose, Lieutenant Governor from 1936 to 1937, the subject is shown as wearing a different style of coat and a sword without a gold tassel attached.

‡ Lieutenant Governor Bulyea's uniform is in very poor condition so it not likely to ever be displayed, but Lieutenant Governor MacEwan's uniform is displayed occasionally for brief periods of time. E-mail from Maurice F. V. Doll, Curator Emeritus, Provincial Museum of Alberta, 14 October 2003.

§ Morning dress is formal daytime attire for men consisting of a cutaway coat, ascot tie, striped trousers and sometimes a top hat. Charlotte Mankay Clasibetta, *Fairchild's Dictionary of Fashion* (New York: Fairchild Publications, 1988), p. 377.

** The full-dress civil uniform worn by Lieutenant Governors until 1975 was often referred to as a 'Windsor Uniform.' The Windsor Uniform was introduced in 1779 by King George III. There were originally two types of the uniform—the full-dress and the dinner-jacket versions. "Mailbox," *Royal Insight*, [Internet], (May 2005), p. 1, accessed 15 November 2005, available from http://www.royal.gov.uk/output/page4041.asp

1952, John J. Bowlen (1950–1959) wore morning dress while reading the Speech from the Throne. The wearing of simpler attire was a mark of respect following the death of King George VI.[3] In November 1961, J. Percy Page (1959–1966) chose to appear in civilian clothes, rather than in his official uniform, because the Speech from the Throne was delivered during a very brief Special Session of the Legislative Assembly.*[4]

Lieutenant Governor F.C. Lynch-Staunton (1979–1985) in morning clothes at the Opening of the Legislature.

Lieutenant Governor J. W. Grant MacEwan also departed from protocol on February 17, 1966, when he attended his first Session of the Legislative Assembly, by wearing morning clothes. At six feet four inches in height, MacEwan was much taller than most of the previous Lieutenant Governors, and the gold-braided Windsor uniform of his shorter predecessor, J. Percy Page, could not be used. Consequently, a new uniform was ordered from England, but could not be completed in time for his inaugural Session.[5] MacEwan's uniform was ready for the 1967 opening of the Legislative Assembly.[6]

Since 1975, Alberta's male Lieutenant Governors have generally worn morning dress on ceremonial occasions.[7] Alberta's 10th Vice-Regal representative, Ralph G. Steinhauer (1974–1979), departed from this custom once, on the occasion of the reading of the Speech from the Throne at the opening of the Third Session of the 18th Legislature on February 24, 1977, when he wore the attire of an Aboriginal chief. This consisted of a feathered headdress, a matching buckskin jacket and pants with fringes and beads, and moccasins on his feet.[8]

In 1985, Alberta's 12th and first female Lieutenant Governor, W. Helen Hunley (1985–1991), was appointed. Until 1987, Miss Hunley wore a dress or suit of her choice on formal occasions.[9] However, on September 3, 1987, on the occasion of the 75th anniversary of the opening of Alberta's Legislature Building, Miss Hunley was presented with a robe-of-office on behalf of the Legislative Assembly.†[10] The robe, made of fine royal purple velvet, has a stand-up collar outlined in gold braid and two strips of gold lamé, extending the length of the robe. On the left side, there is a raised gold crown above the Shield of Alberta. The robe-of-office was worn over a dress on ceremonial occasions, such as the opening of a new Session of the Legislative Assembly. This robe, which is on loan from the Lieutenant Governor's Office, is currently on display at the

---

* The Session, which lasted from November 28 to November 29, 1961, was convened to debate and approve legislation relating to "the re-imposition of personal and corporate income tax by the province and to authorize … [negotiations] providing for the collection of such taxation by the government of Canada on behalf of the Province of Alberta." "Text of Speech from the Throne," *Edmonton Journal*, 29 November 1961, p. 73.

† Miss Hunley, who was offered this robe-of-office by David J. Carter, Speaker of the Legislative Assembly (1986–1993), was pleased to accept it. She viewed it as a way of enhancing the profile of the Vice-Regal Office. W. Helen Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

Legislative Assembly Interpretive Centre. Alberta's 15th Vice-Regal representative, Lois E. Hole (2000–2005), wore a dress or suit and a hat at formal events.[11] Lieutenant Governor Norman L. Kwong (2005–), the 16th Vice-Regal representative, has to date chosen to wear business attire.[12] In the portraits of Alberta's Lieutenant Governors that are hung in the Legislature Building, one can see the preferred apparel worn by the incumbents on ceremonial occasions.

Portraits

Visitors to the Alberta Legislature Building have the opportunity to view the portraits of a number of prominent officials, amongst them Lieutenant Governors, Premiers and Speakers. A distinctive feature of the Building's portrait gallery is the inclusion of portraits of most of the Vice-Regal representatives of the North-West Territories, along with those of Alberta.

Unveiling of the official portrait of Lieutenant Governor T.G. Towers (1996).

Both provincial* and federal jurisdictions in Canada display the portraits of Vice-Regal representatives in their public buildings; in the case of Ottawa, this display is in the residence of the Governor General. At Rideau Hall, the portraits are housed in two separate rooms: the Tent Room, which is used for large gatherings; and the Reception Room, which is used for smaller ceremonial events. The Tent Room features the portraits of British-born Governors General,[13] while the Reception Room is the venue for display of the portraits of Canadian-born Governors General,[14] the first of whom was C. Vincent Massey, who served from 1952 to 1959.[15]

Neither the first appointee to the position of Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories, William McDougall (Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory, 1869), nor the third Vice-Regal appointee, Francis G. Johnson (Manitoba and the North-West Territories, 1872), was sworn in as Lieutenant Governor, and consequently there are no portraits of either of these men on display in the Legislative Buildings of Manitoba, Saskatchewan or Alberta. However, Adams G. Archibald (1870–1872) and Alexander Morris (1872–1876), each of whom served as Lieutenant Governor of both Manitoba and the North-West Territories, have their portraits displayed in Manitoba's Government House.[16]

---

* In a number of provinces, for example Prince Edward Island and Newfoundland and Labrador, the portraits of Lieutenant Governors hang in Government House. E-mail from M. Virginia Flood, Administrative Assistant to the Lieutenant Governor, Charlottetown, PE, 4 November 2005; E-mail from Carolyn Morgan, Assistant Legislative Librarian, House of Assembly, St. John's NL, 4 November 2005. In others, such as New Brunswick and Saskatchewan, they are on display in the Legislative Buildings. E-mail from Tom Stillwell, Assistant, Reference Services, Legislative Assembly, Fredericton, NB, 4 November 2005; "Legislative Building Art Collection: Lieutenant Governors of Saskatchewan," Office of Protocol and Honours, *Government Relations*, [Internet], (Government of Saskatchewan, 2005) accessed 3 November 2005, available from http://www.gr.gov.sk.ca/protocol/Art/lieutenant_governors.htm

In Saskatchewan, the portraits of its Lieutenant Governors are on display in the Qu'Appelle Gallery at the Legislative Building in Regina. The earliest portrait is that of Amédée E. M. Forget, who held the Vice-Regal position in the North-West Territories (1898–1905) and in Saskatchewan (1905–1910).[17]

In 1912, the year in which Alberta's Legislature Building was officially opened, the Government of Alberta commissioned Canadian portrait artist Victor Albert Long* to complete oil paintings of the Lieutenant Governors of the North-West Territories. This series of paintings, finished in 1912 and in 1913, includes six portraits, commencing with David Laird (1876–1881) and ending with Amédée E. M. Forget.[18] These portraits, along with the official portrait of George H. V. Bulyea, first Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, also completed in 1912,[19] hung, for some time, on the east wall of the Legislative Assembly Chamber.† The six portraits of the Lieutenant Governors of the North-West Territories currently hang on the walls of the fourth floor of Alberta's Legislature Building, immediately west of the portraits of the five Speakers of the North-West Territories, which were also completed in 1912.

In 1916, Long also painted the portrait of Robert G. Brett (1915–1925), Alberta's second Lieutenant Governor.[20] The Bulyea and Brett portraits, and those of all other Alberta Lieutenant Governors completed to date, are featured on the walls of the third floor of the Legislature Building. They are placed west of the doors to the Lieutenant Governor's Suite, in chronological order, commencing with the portrait of Bulyea. Thirty-four years passed before another Vice-Regal portrait was commissioned. However, in 1947, the paintings that graced the walls of the Legislature Building received what was described as 'a thorough sprucing up.'[21] In the interest of assuring the preservation of the portraits, Edmonton artist Mrs. P. B. Mortimer cleaned and re-varnished the frames of the paintings with a special preparation, and also rebuilt some of the frames.[22]

In 1950, the portrait of John J. Bowlen was completed, although no documentation has been found regarding the unveiling date of that work. The portrait was painted by Robert S. Hyndman,‡ a native of Edmonton, who had flown approximately 150 missions in Spitfires over the English Channel during the Second World War.[23] In 1944, Hyndman was appointed an official war artist.[24]

During the 1970s, several portraits of Alberta's Lieutenant Governors were completed, with some of these being unveiled at the Legislature Building in the presence of family members and other invited guests.[25] In 1973, the Visual Arts Branch of the Alberta Department of Culture, Youth and Recreation became involved in the commissioning of formal portraits, initiating work on the portraits of William Egbert (1925–1931), William L. Walsh (1931–1936), John C. Bowen and J. Percy Page.[26] At the time of the unveiling of John C. Bowen's portrait (1975), Gerard J. Amerongen, Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta (1972–1986), remarked that the unveiling was 'remedying an omission,' rectifying the lengthy absence of this and other portraits at the Legislature Building.[27] The artists selected to complete the portraits were either Alberta-born* or affiliated with Alberta art institutions, such as the Banff School of Fine Arts.†

---

* Long's significant body of work includes a number of portraits commissioned by the Government of Manitoba, and what has been described as "a record of Winnipeg's elite during more than four decades, varying in excellence, but unmatched by any contemporary." Virginia Berry, *Vistas of Promise: Manitoba 1874–1919* (Winnipeg: Winnipeg Art Gallery, 1987), p. 35.

† An undated photograph, which appears to have been taken between 1912 and 1925, shows the portraits of five Lieutenant Governors of the North-West Territories and that of George H. V. Bulyea on the east wall of the Chamber. Legislative Assembly of Alberta, [Photograph], Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton, PAA B6668.

‡ Robert S. Hyndman is the uncle of Louis D. Hyndman, who served as the Member for Edmonton-Glenora from 1967 to 1986.

The official portrait of J. W. Grant MacEwan that currently hangs in the Legislature Building is not the first such portrait. Artist Illingworth H. Kerr‡ was commissioned to paint the original portrait in 1970; however, it was deemed unsatisfactory by MacEwan and his wife, Phyllis.[28] The portrait that visitors see today was completed by Harley Brown§ in 1979. This portrait of Grant MacEwan was the last in the series of Vice-Regal portraits to feature the Lieutenant Governors in the formal uniform of Office.

MacEwan's successor, Ralph G. Steinhauer, who was of Cree-Ojibway heritage, chose to be painted in full Aboriginal dress, while Steinhauer's successor, Frank C. Lynch-Staunton (1979–1985), was depicted in business attire. Steinhauer's portrait was painted by Richard van den Hoogen,** while that of Lynch-Staunton was completed by Robert Hyndman. The portrait of Lynch-Staunton was unveiled, along with that of former Speaker Gerard J. Amerogen, on the occasion of the 75th Anniversary of the Official Opening of the Legislature Building.[29]

For her portrait, painted by Cyril Leeper,†† W. Helen Hunley elected to wear the special robe-of-office that was presented to her in 1987.[30] After the unveiling, Miss Hunley remarked: "I hope

---

* Artists Thelma Manarey and Harry Savage were Albertans. Suzanne Devonshire Baker, *Artists of Alberta* (Edmonton: University of Alberta Press, 1980), pp. 18, 79.

† Holly B. Middleton, a native of British Columbia, had taught painting at the Banff School of Fine Arts. Colin S. MacDonald, comp., *A Dictionary of Canadian Artists*, vol. 4 (Ottawa: Canadian Paperbacks Publishing, 1971), p. 1205. Illingworth H. Kerr, born in Saskatchewan, was Art Director of the Provincial Institute of Technology and Art in Calgary for a number of years. Colin S. MacDonald, comp., *A Dictionary of Canadian Artists*, vol. 3 (Part One) (Ottawa: Canadian Paperbacks, 1971), p. 633.

‡ From 1947 to 1967, Illingworth H. Kerr served as head of what is now known as the Alberta College of Art and Design. He was renowned for his landscape paintings of the prairies and foothills. "Illingworth Holey (Buck) Kerr," History: Meet Past Members, *Alberta Society of Artists*, [Internet], accessed 12 December 2005, available from http://www.artists-society.ab.ca/history.html

§ Edmonton native Harley Brown has since become known for his "depictions of themes from the American West." *The Official Web Site of Harley Brown*, [Internet], (CMG Solutions, 2004) accessed 3 November 2005, available from http://www.cmgworldwide.com/historic/brown/biography.htm

** Richard van den Hoogen, who painted numerous Aboriginal and Inuit portraits, has been described by one writer as portraying his subjects as people of "strength, sorrow, compassion, fortitude and pride." Pat Hollington, "Something of Value to Be Enjoyed," *Southwest Art* vol. 6 (January 1977): p. 71.

†† Cyril Leeper, who has painted numerous portraits of judges, Lieutenant Governors and other public officials, was described by one writer as having "an invitational, approachable look." Nancy Baele, "Artist Leeper Creates an Invitational, Approachable Look," *Ottawa Citizen*, 11 July 1994, p. B6.

that many Alberta women will see my portrait and realize that there is a place for them too in the scheme of things."[31]

The three most recent portraits to be unveiled, those of T. Gordon Towers (1991–1996), Horace A. 'Bud' Olson (1996–2000) and Lois E. Hole, were painted by Alberta artist Tag Kim.[32] In 2001, Kim was commissioned to complete portraits of Alberta's first six Lieutenant Governors for Government House.[33] Those portraits form part of the art collection of the former Vice-Regal residence, a most appropriate venue as those Lieutenant Governors actually resided in Government House during their tenures.[34]

Family members at the unveiling of the official portrait of Lieutenant Governor L.E. Hole (2005).

Some of Alberta's Lieutenant Governors have been honoured by other institutions with portraits intended to recognize their overall contributions to Alberta. One example is an oil painting of J. W. Grant MacEwan, by Harley Brown, located at the University of Calgary.[35] Another is a life-sized portrait of Lois E. Hole, by Bogdan Koral-Konikowski and his wife, Izabelle, which hangs at the Edmonton Public Library's main branch, the Stanley Milner Library.[36]

LIEUTENANT GOVERNORS' PORTRAITS

Lieutenant Governor	Artist	Date Completed	Unveiling
	North-West Territories		
David Laird (1876–1881)	Victor Albert Long	1912	Unknown
Edgar Dewdney (1881–1888)	Victor Albert Long	1913	Unknown
Joseph Royal (1888–1893)	Victor Albert Long	1912	Unknown
Charles H. Mackintosh (1893–1898)	Victor Albert Long	1912	Unknown
Malcolm C. Cameron (1898)	Victor Albert Long	1912	Unknown
Amédée E. M. Forget (1898–1905)	Victor Albert Long	1913	Unknown

Lieutenant Governor	Artist	Date Completed	Unveiling
Alberta			
George H. V. Bulyea (1905–1915)	Victor Albert Long	ca. 1912	Unknown
Robert G. Brett (1915–1925)	Victor Albert Long	1916	Unknown
William Egbert (1925–1931)	Holly B. Middleton	1975	April 1, 1977
William L. Walsh (1931–1936)	Thelma Manarey	1974	March 6, 1974
Philip C. H. Primrose (1936–1937)	Harry Savage	1976–1978	1980*
John C. Bowen (1937–1950)	Illingworth H. Kerr	1974	October 22, 1975
John J. Bowlen (1950–1959)	Robert Stewart Hyndman	1950	Unknown
J. Percy Page (1959–1966)	Holly B. Middleton	1974	October 29, 1975
J. W. Grant MacEwan (1966–1974)	Harley Brown	1979	1980
Ralph G. Steinhauer (1974–1979)	Richard van den Hoogen	1976	April 29, 1983
Frank C. Lynch-Staunton (1979–1985)	Robert Stewart Hyndman	1982	1987
W. Helen Hunley (1985–1991)	Cyril Leeper	1987	April 26, 1991
T. Gordon Towers (1991–1996)	Tag Kim	1995	June 17, 1996
Horace A. 'Bud' Olson (1996–2000)	Tag Kim	2000	November 23, 2000
Lois E. Hole (2000–2005)	Tag Kim	2005	April 25, 2005
Norman L. Kwong (2005–)	Not Applicable		

---

* The portrait of Primrose is neither signed by the artist, nor dated. The work, by Edmonton artist Harry Savage, was completed in 1976, but not finally approved by the family, who had requested changes, until 1978. The portrait was officially hung in February 1980 without an unveiling ceremony, following family instructions. E-mail from Betty Rothwell, Art Collections Registrar, Alberta Community Development, Edmonton, AB, 9 November 2005.

Notes

[1] E-mail from Maurice F. V. Doll, Curator Emeritus, Provincial Museum of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, 14 October 2003.

[2] "House to Open Without 'Frills'," *Edmonton Journal*, 7 February 1940, p. 2.

[3] "Alberta Planning Tests for Drivers," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 February 1952, p. 1.

[4] "Text of Speech from the Throne," *Edmonton Journal*, 29 November 1961, p. 73.

[5] "Windsor Suit Won't Be Ready: Lieutenant-Governor Doesn't Mind Drifting Away From Tradition," *Edmonton Journal*, 7 February 1966, p. 22.

[6] "He Opens Legislature Today," *Edmonton Journal*, 9 February 1967, p. 3.

[7] "His First Throne Speech," *Edmonton Journal*, 24 January 1975, p. 1.

[8] Steve Makris, "Speech from the Throne," *Edmonton Journal*, 25 February 1977, p. 1.

[9] Bill Sass, "Hunley Won Lt.-Gov. Job on Ability," *Edmonton Journal*, 23 January 1985, p. B1; Frank Dolphin, *The Alberta Legislature: A Celebration* (Edmonton: Plains Publishing, 1987), p. 56.

[10] Alberta. Legislative Assembly Office, *Annual Report - 1987* (Edmonton: Legislative Assembly Office, 1988), p. 20; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *75th Anniversary of the Official Opening of the Legislature Building, Thursday September 3, 1987* (Edmonton: Legislative Assembly of Alberta, 1987), p. 2.

[11] Heime Thwaites, "It Wouldn't Be a Party without Lt.-Gov. Hole," *Edmonton Journal*, 11 February 2004, p. A14.

[12] James Baxter, Tom Barrett and Jodie Sinnema, "'Big Blue Alberta Sky' for Education," *Edmonton Journal*, 3 March 2005, p. A3.

[13] "The Reception Room," Rideau Hall: Virtual Tour, *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], accessed 31 October 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/rh/vr/rm-tent_e.asp

[14] Ibid.

[15] Ibid.

[16] "Government House: Early Government House," History, *Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba: The Honourable John Harvard. P.C., O.M.*, [Internet], accessed 5 December 2005, available from http://lg.gov.mb.ca/role/rr.html

[17] "Legislative Building Art Collection: Lieutenant Governors of Saskatchewan," Office of Protocol and Honours, *Government Relations*, (Government of Saskatchewan, 2005), accessed 3 November 2005, available from http://www.gr.gov.sk.ca/protocol/Art/lieutenant_governors.htm

[18] Mark Joslin, Consultant, Consumer Program, Alberta Dept. of Culture, Visual Arts Branch, to J. Long [Son of Victor Albert Long], 24 November 1986, [Letter]; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 7th Legislature, 5th Session*, vol. XXXII, 21 March 1935, p. 158.

[19] Joslin to Long, 24 November 1986, [Letter]; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 7th Legislature, 5th Session*, 21 March 1935, p. 158.

[20] Ibid.

[21] "Valuable Paintings Being Touched Up," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 August 1947, p. 3.

[22] Ibid.

[23] Colin S. Macdonald, comp., *A Dictionary of Canadian Artists*, vol. 2 (Ottawa: Canadian Paperbacks, 1968), p. 502.

[24] Jennifer Morse, "Robert Hyndman," Features: War Art, *Legion Magazine*, [Internet], (March/April 2002), accessed 7 November 2005, available from http://www.legionmagazine.com/features/warart/02-03.asp

[25] Bob Bell, "At Last, a Place in the House," *Edmonton Journal*, 23 October 1975, p. 1; "Portrait Unveiled," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 October 1975, p. 3; E-mail from Betty Rothwell, Art Collections Registrar, Alberta Community Development, Edmonton, AB, 16 November 2005.

[26] Alberta. Dept. of Culture, Youth and Recreation, *Annual Report, 1974* (Edmonton: Queen's Printer, 1974).

[27] Bell, "At Last, a Place in the House," p. 1.

[28] E-mail from Rothwell, 16 November 2005.

[29] Ed Struzik, "Leg. Building's 75th Birthday Draws 500 People to the Party," *Edmonton Journal*, 4 September 1987, p. B2.

[30] Joan Crockatt, "Hunley Honored with Legislature Portrait," *Edmonton Journal*, 27 April 1991, p. C6.

[31] Ibid.

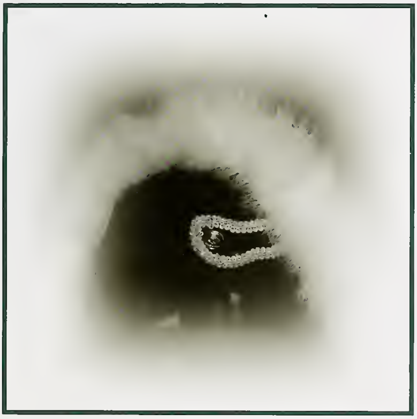
[32] Rick MacWilliam, "Official Towers Portrait Unveiled," *Edmonton Journal*, 28 June 1996, p. B5; Larry Wong, "Honouring Alberta's 14th Lieutenant-Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 24 November 2000, p. A7; Shaughn Butts, "Portrait of a Lady," *Edmonton Journal*, 26 April 2005, p. A5.

[33] "Stunning New Art Acquired by Government House," *Connections* vol. 8, no. 2 (Summer 2002): [p. 20].

[34] E-mail from Betty Rothwell, Art Collections Registrar, Alberta Community Development, Edmonton, AB, 9 November 2005.

[35] "The Official Portraits of the University of Calgary: A Preliminary Listing," Publications: Occasional Paper No. 10, *Special Collections at the University of Calgary Library*, [Internet], accessed 3 November 2005, available from http://www.ucalgary.ca/lib-old/SpecColl/OccPaper/occ10.htm

[36] Gilbert A. Bouchard, "Hole Commissions Portrait That Will Hang in Milner Library," *Edmonton Journal*, 9 September 2003, p. C4.



Protocol

PROTOCOL

Protocol is the sum total of the rules governing behaviour in interactions with legislative and govenment officials, particularly on formal and state occasions. As one group of rules within the overall body of protocol, the Order of Precedence recognizes the relative degree of pre-eminence and stature of public officials, such as the Lieutenant Governors of the Canadian provinces. In the Canadian context, protocol dictates that the Lieutenant Governor be accorded the respect commensurate with the position and that all aspects of accepted formal comportment are followed, as indicated by the Order of Precedence and other rules of behaviour.

Lieutenant Governor and Mrs. J.J. Bowlen at the Debutante's Ball at Hotel Macdonald, Edmonton, Alberta (ca. 1952).

Arrival of the Lieutenant Governor

Upon arriving at an event venue, the Lieutenant Governor and those accompanying him or her (known as the Vice-Regal Party) are greeted by the host, usually the most senior member of the hosting organization.[1] The duty Aide-de-Camp* is charged with the responsibility of facilitating initial formal introductions.[2] Following the introductions, the Aide-de-Camp, who always precedes the Lieutenant Governor, leads the Lieutenant Governor into the venue.[3] The Lieutenant Governor always walks on the right of the host.[4] Once the Vice-Regal Party is inside the venue, the Vice-Regal Salute† is played in honour of the Lieutenant Governor as the representative of the Sovereign.‡[5]

The Loyal Toast

The Loyal Toast is the first toast to be given at any formal event at which the Vice-Regal representative is in attendance.[6] The toast may be, but does not have to be, given by the Lieutenant Governor. Generally the words of the Loyal Toast are very few and straightforward, yet meaningful. The person giving the Loyal Toast normally will simply say "Ladies and Gentlemen, The Queen," and the guests will reply in unison "The Queen."[7]

---

* For more information, see the Background section, *Aide-de-Camp*.

† The Vice-Regal Salute consists of the first six bars of 'God Save The Queen' followed by the first four and the last four bars of 'O Canada.' The same format is used for both the Governor General and the Lieutenant Governors. The Vice-Regal Salute was approved by Queen Elizabeth II in 1968. "Emblems of Canada and of Government House," Heraldry, *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], accessed 6 December 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/heraldry/emb/index_e.asp

‡ The Vice-Regal Salute is not played until the Lieutenant Governor is standing at his or her designated place; if at a dining function then at the head table, always on the right of the host. "Ceremonial Music," *Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Province of Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Office of the Lieutenant Governor, 2004), accessed 13 December 2005, available from http://www.lieutenantgovernor.ab.ca

Departure of the Lieutenant Governor

When the proceedings are concluded, the Vice-Regal Party is the first to depart. The guests rise and remain standing until the Lieutenant Governor has left the room. The host accompanies the Lieutenant Governor to his or her conveyance and bids farewell.[8]

Order of Precedence

The basic order outlined in the Table of Precedence has been well-established over time, but it continues to evolve to reflect the changing values and growing diversity of society. The Table is used at official functions to establish an order for the seating plan, introductions, speeches and toasts.[9] In Canada, the Governor General, on behalf of the Sovereign, with the advice of the Prime Minister, and on the recommendation of the Minister of Canadian Heritage, establishes the Table of Precedence.[10] Lieutenant Governors are located in the ninth position on the Table of Precedence for Canada.[11]

Although provincial officials and dignitaries are included in the Table of Precedence for Canada, each province establishes its own Table of Precedence, which mirrors the federal Table. The provincial Tables tend to provide more detail for their respective jurisdictions, typically ranking provincial Cabinet Ministers ahead of federal Ministers.[12] As the Sovereign's representative at the provincial level, the Lieutenant Governor holds the first position in the Table of Precedence.

The first 10 positions in the Table of Precedence for the Province of Alberta are:

1. **The Lieutenant Governor of Alberta** [bolding added];
2. The Premier of Alberta;
3. The Chief Justice of Alberta;
4. Former Lieutenant Governors; precedence is determined by the date of their Commissions [earliest first];
5. Former Premiers; precedence determined by the date of their swearing-in ceremony [earliest first];
6. The Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta;
7. Ambassadors and High Commissioners accredited to Canada;
8. Members of the Executive Council of Alberta, in relative order of precedence as determined by the Premier;
9. Leader of the Official Opposition;
10. Members of the Privy Council for Canada resident in Alberta, with relative precedence among them to, first, Members of the Canadian Cabinet and second, to those not in Cabinet.[13]

This order is based on the Canadian Table of Precedence, with attention to the Tables of Precedence in other provincial jurisdictions. It also contains input from the Office of the Premier and the Office of the Clerk of the Executive Council.[14] On occasions where federal or foreign dignitaries or officials are present, the Table of Precedence of Canada or international protocols may be observed and may give these dignitaries precedence over certain provincial categories.[15]

Forms of Address

The full title of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta is "His Honour, the Lieutenant Governor, The Honourable Norman L. Kwong."[16] In pronouncing the word "Lieutenant," custom dictates that one should follow the British-Canadian linguistic tradition and pronounce it *Lef-tenant*.[17]

In 1927, the Committee of the Privy Council, on the advice of the Prime Minister, passed an Order in Council conferring the title of 'Honourable' upon the Lieutenant Governor for life, rather than only during his or her time in office.[18] It was recommended that this measure would "recognize more appropriately the important place held by the provinces in the Canadian Federal system …"[19] When writing the name of the Lieutenant Governor, the words 'The Honourable' should precede the name. For example, when writing a letter to the Lieutenant Governor, the envelope and heading at the beginning of the letter should read:

> The Honourable Norman L. Kwong
> Lieutenant Governor of Alberta,
> [Office of the Lieutenant Governor
> Lieutenant Governor's Suite
> Legislature Building
> Etc.]

Salutation	Complimentary Close
Sir:	I am, Your Honour, Yours very truly,
Dear Sir:	Yours sincerely,
Your Honour:	With kind regards, Yours sincerely,
My dear Lieutenant Governor:	I am, my dear Lieutenant Governor, Yours sincerely,
Dear Lieutenant Governor Kwong:	With kind regards, Yours sincerely,[20]

When speaking to the Lieutenant Governor, the address 'Your Honour' is used. For example, if someone wishes to help the Lieutenant Governor, he or she says, "Your Honour, may I assist you?" 'Sir' or 'Ma'am' are appropriate as follow up forms of address.[21] When referring to the Lieutenant Governor in the third person, 'Her Honour' or 'His Honour' or 'The Lieutenant Governor' is used.[22] For example, "Her Honour wishes to speak to you." While the Lieutenant Governor is in office, his or her spouse should also be referred to as 'Her Honour' or 'His Honour,' as appropriate.[23]

Notes

[1] "Hosting the Lieutenant Governor," *Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Province of Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Office of the Lieutenant Governor, 2004), accessed 13 December 2005, available from http://www.lieutenantgovernor.ab.ca

[2] "Aide-de-Camp," Protocol and Ceremony, *Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Province of Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Office of the Lieutenant Governor, 2004), accessed 4 October 2005, available from http://www.lieutenantgovernor.ab.ca

[3] "Hosting the Lieutenant Governor," [Internet].

[4] Ibid.

[5] Ibid.

[6] Ibid.

[7] Ibid.

[8] Ibid.

[9] Saskatchewan. Government Relations and Aboriginal Affairs. Office of Protocol and Honours, “Table of Precedence,” *Protocol in Practice*, [Internet], (Regina: Government of Saskatchewan, 2004), accessed 28 January 2005, available from http://www.graa.gov.sk.ca/Protocol/Practice/precedence.htm

[10] E-mail from Sylvie Guay, State Ceremonial and Canadian Symbols, Canadian Heritage, Ottawa, ON, 15 June 2004.

[11] Canada. Dept. of Canadian Heritage, *Precedence of Canadian Dignitaries and Officials* (Ottawa: Dept. of Canadian Heritage, 2001), p. 6.

[12] E-mail from Betty Anne Spinks, Chief of Protocol, Executive Council, Legislative Assembly of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, 27 February 2004.

[13] Alberta. Protocol Office, “Order of Precedence,” *Government of Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Alberta Protocol Office, September 1998), accessed 28 January 2005, available from http://www.gov.ab.ca/home/Index.cfm?Page=444

[14] E-mail from Betty Anne Spinks, Chief of Protocol, Executive Council, Legislative Assembly of Alberta, Edmonton, AB, 2 February 2004.

[15] Alberta. Protocol Office, “Order of Precedence,” [Internet].

[16] Alberta. Office of the Lieutenant Governor, *Protocol and Ceremony* (Edmonton: Office of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, 2005), p. 1.

[17] Katherine Barber, ed., *The Canadian Oxford Dictionary* (Don Mills, ON: Oxford University Press, 2001), s.v. “lieutenant.”

[18] Canada. Dept. of Canadian Heritage, *Precedence of Canadian Dignitaries and Officials*, p. 9; P.C. 1927–1314, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2.

[19] P.C. 1927–1314.

[20] “Forms of Address,” Protocol and Ceremony, *Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Province of Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Office of the Lieutenant Governor, 2004), accessed 28 January 2005, available from http://www.lieutenantgovernor.ab.ca; Howard Measures, *Styles of Address: A Manual of Usage in Writing and in Speech*, 3rd ed. (Toronto:Macmillan Co. of Canada, 1969), p. 92.

[21] Alberta. Office of the Lieutenant Governor, *Protocol and Ceremony*, p. 1.

[22] Ibid.

[23] Canada. Dept. of Canadian Heritage, *Precedence of Canadian Dignitaries and Officials*, p. 9.

New Year's Levee

NEW YEAR'S LEVEE

The word 'Levee' is derived from the French verb *se lever* which means to rise.[1] The corresponding tradition has its origins in the Grand Lever, introduced by King Louis XIV of France, during which he received male subjects in the royal bedchamber as he was rising from bed.[2] This tradition was partially adopted by the British monarchy in the 18th century. However, in the United Kingdom the Levee was transformed into a formal Court reception, usually held in the early afternoon and hosted by the Sovereign or his or her representative.[3] In the Canadian context, the custom has since evolved to become an annual event in which the Governor General and the Lieutenant Governors, acting as the Sovereign's representatives, meet with the public.

New France

The first recorded New Year's Levee in New France dates back to January 1, 1646 and was held by Charles Huault de Montmagny, Governor of the colony from 1636 to 1648, at the Château Saint-Louis in Quebec City.[4] The Levee was generally attended by soldiers, militia and other male guests in order to show their allegiance to and respect for the Sovereign through his representatives.[5]

Canada

In 1870, Lord Lisgar was the first Governor General of Canada (1869–1872) to hold a New Year's Levee, receiving guests in his offices at the Parliament Buildings.[6] Notably, Lord Lisgar had previously held a Levee at Rideau Hall in 1869; however, it was not an official Governor General's Levee, since at that time Lord Lisgar had not yet been installed as the Vice-Regal representative. His installation did not take place until February of that same year.[7]

North-West Territories

The New Year's Levee tradition in the North-West Territories began as early as 1884, when Lieutenant Governor Edgar Dewdney (1881–1888) received visitors at Government House in Regina on New Year's Day.[8] Naturally enough, there were some years when the Levee could not be held. For example, the Levee was cancelled in 1887, as Lieutenant Governor Dewdney was in Ottawa, and again in 1893, as Lieutenant Governor Joseph Royal (1888–1893) was too ill to attend.[9]

Alberta

From 1906 to 1938 in Alberta, the Levee was held at the residence of the Lieutenant Governor, which, from 1913, was the newly constructed official Vice-Regal residence known as Government House.* In 1938, Government House was closed, and from 1939 to 1971, the

---

* Initially, the newly created Province of Alberta had no official Vice-Regal residence, thus Lieutenant Governor George H. V. Bulyea (1905–1915) lived in the home of Frank Oliver, Member of Parliament for Edmonton (1896–1917) from 1906 to 1913. Alberta. Treasury Dept., *Public Accounts of the Province of Alberta for the Four Months Ended December 31, 1905* (Edmonton: James E. Richards, Government Printer, 1907), p. 15; "The Dawn of a New Regime," *Edmonton Bulletin*, Christmas Issue 1907, p. 10.

New Year's Levee hosted by Lieutenant Governor T.G. Towers at Government House (1990s).

Levee was held in the Legislature Building.[10] The event returned to Government House in 1972, where it has been held ever since, except for a few notable occasions.*[11] Lieutenant Governor Horace A. 'Bud' Olson (1996–2000) was the first Lieutenant Governor in Alberta to break with the tradition of holding the New Year's Levee in the capital city. He moved the event to Medicine Hat in 1997 and to Calgary in 1999.[12] Lieutenant Governor Olson's departure from tradition elicited some negative reactions, most notably from former Lieutenant Governor T. Gordon Towers (1991–1996). Towers was so displeased with the relocation of the Levee that he lobbied the Prime Minister and British officials for the removal of Lieutenant Governor Olson from office.[13] However, given the parallel approach of Governor General Roméo LeBlanc (1995–1999), who relocated the Governor General's Levee from Ottawa to Quebec City in 1997, to Winnipeg, Manitoba, in 1998, and to St. John's, Newfoundland, in 1999, Lieutenant Governor Olson's actions did not in fact prove to be as controversial as former Lieutenant Governor Towers' reaction might have suggested.[14]

As was the case in the North-West Territories, the New Year's Levee in Alberta has also, on occasion, been cancelled. For instance, the Levee did not go ahead in 1937, due to the incapacitating illness of Lieutenant Governor Philip C. H. Primrose (1936–1937); in 1960, it was cancelled due to the observance of a public mourning period after the death of Lieutenant Governor John J. Bowlen (1950–1959); in 2000, it was called off due to concerns about the 'Y2K computer bug' potentially causing computer failures, which might create large-scale public disruptions; and in 2005, it was cancelled because of the serious illness of Lieutenant Governor Lois E. Hole (2000–2005).[15]

Participation in the Levee

Historically, participation in the event by some of the Lieutenant Governors' wives notwithstanding,† the New Year's Levee was a reception for men only. Open to the so-called 'gentlemen public,' it was primarily attended by government officials, prominent citizens and representatives of the military and the police.‡ Women in the armed forces and in the consular corps were the first, and for a time, the only women permitted to attend.[16] In 1963, a group of more than 20 women caused a stir when they attempted to enter the Levee at the Legislature Building and were turned away at the door.[17] In 1965, Mrs. Louisa Petty of Edmonton, who was apparently unaware of the traditional attendance restrictions, became the first woman from the general public to attend the New Year's Levee.[18] Women were still not formally invited to the event that year, but Legislature Building staff had been instructed that women who were properly attired should be allowed to enter. Inevitably, the restrictions on attendance based on gender were eventually set aside, and in the 1970s the Levee was opened to all members of the public.[19]

---

* For example, the New Year's Levee was held in the Legislature Library in 1976. [New Year's Levee, 1976], [Photograph], Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton, PAA J2236.1; "Welcoming the New Year," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 January 1976, p. 50.

† Notably, Jane Dewdney received guests with her husband, Lieutenant Governor Edgar Dewdney, at the first Levee in the North-West Territories in 1884. "New Year's Day in Regina," *Regina Leader*, 3 January 1884, p. 4; Margaret Hryniuk, *A Tower of Attraction: An Illustrated History of Government House, Regina, Saskatchewan*, ed. Garth Pugh (Regina: Government House Historical Society, 1991), p. 21.

‡ In 1957, organizers held the Levee in two separate sessions: one for military officers, and the other for members of the public. "Governor Receives 1,400 Edmonton Men," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 January 1957, p. 21.

Today, any member of the public, including children, can attend the New Year's Levee in Alberta and pay their respects to the Vice-Regal representative. Individuals in attendance sign a guest book, are introduced to the Lieutenant Governor and other dignitaries, and then have the option of partaking of light refreshments.[20] The Lieutenant Governor is often assisted in receiving guests by various officials, such as the Premier and the Chief Justice of Alberta.[21] In 1966, quite unusually, both Lieutenant Governor J. Percy Page (1959–1966) and Lieutenant Governor-Designate J. W. Grant MacEwan (1966–1974), who was to be sworn in on January 7, received guests together.[22]

Attending the New Year's Levee has become an annual ritual for many families and individuals, who view it as an experience not to be missed. As Mrs. Jackie Fras of Edmonton, a long-time attendee at the Levee, points out: "It's part of our New Year's tradition … when our kids first came they said it was like going to see the Queen, when Helen Hunley was lieutenant-governor."[23]

Notes

[1] Lesley Brown, ed., *The New Shorter Oxford English Dictionary on Historical Principles* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1993), s.v. "levee."

[2] Harold Nicolson, *Monarchy* (London: Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1962), p. 221; David J. Sturdy, *Louis XIV* (New York: St. Martin's Press, 1998), p. 20.

[3] Brown, ed., *The New Shorter Oxford English Dictionary*, s.v. "levee"; J. Michael Roberts, *New Year's Day Levée*, [Internet], (Victoria: Lieutenant-Governor of British Columbia), accessed 7 July 2003, available from http://www.ltgov.bc.ca/whatsnew/mr/mr_levee_origin.htm

[4] E-mail from Patricia McRae, Research Officer, Office of the Governor General, Ottawa, 24 June 2005.

[5] J. H. Quarton, Former Senior Aide-de-Camp to the Lieutenant Govenor of Alberta, "Levee Explained," [Letter to the Editor], *Edmonton Journal*, 18 December 1989, p. A9.

[6] E-mail from McRae, 24 June 2005.

[7] "The Latest from Ottawa," *Globe* (Toronto), 2 January 1869, p. 1; E-mail from McRae, 24 June 2005.

[8] "New Year's Day in Regina," *Regina Leader*, 3 January 1884, p. 4; Margaret Hryniuk, *A Tower of Attraction: An Illustrated History of Government House, Regina, Saskatchewan*, ed. Garth Pugh (Regina: Government House Historical Society, 1991), p. 21.

[9] "His Honor the Lieut.-Governor," *Leader* (Regina), 5 January 1893, p. 8; "The Lieutenant-Governor," *Regina Leader*, 28 December 1886, [p. 2].

[10] "Site of Levee Changed to Government House," *Edmonton Journal*, 31 December 1971, p. 34.

[11] Ibid.

[12] Dina O'Meara, "Medicine Hat Levee Applauded," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 January 1997, p. A3; Johanna Kowal, "1998 Out with a Bang; Hall Party," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 January 1999, p. B1.

[13] O'Meara, "Medicine Hat Levee Applauded," p. A3.

[14] E-mail from McRae, 24 June 2005.

[15] "New Year's Day Levee Cancelled," *Edmonton Sun*, 21 December 2004, p. 4; Larry Johnsrude, "Y2K Fears Put New Year's Day Levee Revelry on Hold," *Edmonton Journal*, 11 December 1999, p. A7; "Governor Cancels New Year's Levee," *Edmonton Journal*, 26 December 1936, p. 1; "New Year's Day Levee Cancelled," *Edmonton Journal*, 22 December 1959, p. 24.

[16] "Women Vote 'Yes' for Levee Rights," *Edmonton Journal*, 5 January 1963, p. 13.

[17] "20 Women Kept Out of Levee," *Edmonton Journal*, 3 January 1963, p. 19.

[18] Dave Laundy, "Woman Invades Male Sanctum," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 January 1965, p. 3.

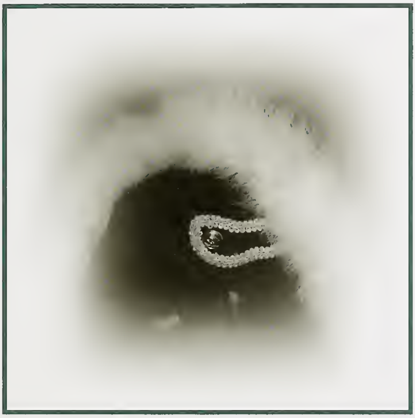
[19] "Site of Levee Changed to Government House," p. 34; Lieutenant Governor's New Years Levee, [Pamphlet].

[20] Dina O'Meara, "'Hatters Happy to Host New Year's Day Levee," *Calgary Herald*, 2 January 1997, p. A6; O'Meara, "Medicine Hat Levee Applauded," p. A3.

[21] "Tradition Will Greet New Year," *Edmonton Journal*, 29 December 1970, p. 33.

[22] "New Lieutenant-Governor at Levee," *Edmonton Journal*, 3 January 1966, p. 3.

[23] Gordon Kent, "Tradition Lives On at Annual Levee," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 January 1993, p. A5.



History of Governance of the North-West Territories

Introduction

The history of governance of Alberta pre-dates its attainment of provincial status in 1905 and can be traced back to the early years following Canadian Confederation in 1867. The history of governance of the North-West Territories, of which the area now known as Alberta had been a part from the Territories' inception in 1870 until 1905, was characterized primarily by the quest to achieve representative government, embodied in the creation of an elected legislative assembly. The push for responsible government—a governance structure in which an elected executive is held responsible for its decisions by the Legislative Assembly—was the next major development in the legislative system of the North-West Territories. The move towards autonomy, beginning in the late-19th century, was the final stage in the evolution of a political and geographic entity that had begun as a mere 'dependency'[1] of the Dominion of Canada.

Prior to Confederation, the lands that were to constitute what is modern Canada existed within a colonial system, administered first by France and later, after the Conquest of 1760, by Great Britain. In both the French and British colonial systems, Governors administered the colonies. The role of Governor continued beyond the colonial period, after Confederation, in the figure of the Governor General, who was and remains the Crown's representative in Canada and the nation's Head of State. However, because of the implementation of responsible government, the position of Governor General was, at the time of Confederation, as it is today, largely ceremonial. Appointed on the advice of the Prime Minister of Canada, Lieutenant Governors are representatives of the Crown in Canada's provinces. During the early post-Confederation period, they acted in part as federal agents and in part as intermediaries between the federal government and the territorial and provincial governments, which were seen at that time as subordinate levels of government.[2] As these governments gained power and influence, the role of the Lieutenant Governor became primarily ceremonial and independent of federal control. For example, in 1888, with the establishment of the role of Speaker in the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, the Lieutenant Governor no longer presided over legislative proceedings. While ultimate executive authority continues to be held by the Crown or the Lieutenant Governor acting on behalf of the Crown, in actuality the Premier and his or her Cabinet execute this responsibility in today's provincial governments.

The newly constructed Legislature Building rises in the background in stark contrast to the old Hudson's Bay Company fort (1912).

The purpose of this section is to briefly outline the key stages in the evolution of Alberta's system of governance during the North-West Territories period, and to highlight major developments along the path to full provincial status.

Hudson's Bay Company: Defining the Territories of the North West

European governance of the North West began centuries ago, in the early fur trade period. During this time, the territorial boundaries of what were to become the Prairie Provinces and the Northwest Territories began to be established. After early forays into the area by French coureurs de bois,* English fur traders established operations on the shores of Hudson Bay by the mid-17th century. On May 2, 1670, King Charles II incorporated by Royal Charter the "Governor and Company of Adventurers of England tradeing into Hudsons Bay," thus providing the Hudson's Bay Company with exclusive trading rights and naming it as "true and absolute Lordes and Proprietors" of a territory that became known as "Rupert's Land."[3] The vast territory over which the Hudson's Bay Company henceforth claimed dominion was named after Prince Rupert, first Governor of the Company and cousin to Charles II.[4] The remaining area to which England laid claim came to be called the 'North-Western Territory'; however, neither the borders of Rupert's Land nor those of the North-Western Territory were ever authoritatively defined.[5] The Royal Charter granted the Hudson's Bay Company a territory that included the entire Hudson Bay watershed. However, at the time, much of the area that comprises the modern western provinces and the Northwest Territories had not been surveyed. Hence, neither the Crown nor Company officials understood how vast the Hudson Bay drainage system really was. Indeed, in modern geographical terms, the Hudson Bay watershed encompasses the northwestern region of Quebec, northern Ontario, the entire province of Manitoba, most of Saskatchewan, southern and parts of central Alberta, much of Nunavut and an eastern portion of the Northwest Territories.[6] It was only over time, after many surveys had been completed, that the extent of the territories held by the Hudson's Bay Company was realized.

Canada's Growing Interest in the North West, 1840s–1860s

Well before Confederation, Canadian expansionists,† chiefly from Canada West, were beginning to express an interest in annexing the Hudson's Bay Company territories for their province.[7] There were a number of reasons why the Province of Canada became interested in annexing the North West. Most importantly, the Canadian Government would thereby acquire a territory into which settlers could be sent and which could be developed into a vast agricultural hinterland, of which Canada West would become the prime beneficiary.[8] Another key reason was concern about American expansionism.[9] The rush of American immigrants into the western reaches of North America and, in particular, the resulting Oregon boundary dispute,‡ turned British and Canadian attention to uniting all of British North America, including the ill-defined Hudson's Bay Company territories in the west.[10]

---

* The coureurs de bois—literally translated from the French as 'runners of the woods'—were unlicenced fur traders of New France. *Canadian Encyclopedia*, World Edition 2000, s.v. "Coureurs de bois."

† The term 'expansionist' is an artificial construct developed to refer to those individuals living in the established British North American colonies, especially Canada West (Ontario), who believed that Canada's destiny and long-term economic prosperity depended in large measure on the acquisition of the North West by a newly unified British North America. Doug Owram, *Promise of Eden: The Canadian Expansionist Movement and the Idea of the West 1856–1900* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1980), pp. 3–6, 78.

‡ The 1840s saw a major influx of American migrants to the Oregon Territory, to which both the United Kingdom and the United States laid claim. Tensions mounted to the level of potential warfare, and the United Kingdom, in no position to defend the territory, relinquished its claim. The Treaty of Oregon, signed on June 15, 1846, defined the international boundary west from the Rocky Mountains. Arthur S. Morton, *A History of the Canadian West to 1870–71*, 2nd ed., ed. Lewis G. Thomas (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1973), pp. 747–749.

Another factor increasing interest in the acquisition of Rupert's Land was the importance of establishing a secure line of communication between the colony of British Columbia (which incorporated the Hudson's Bay Company colony of Vancouver Island in 1866) in the west and the other British North American colonies in the east.*

In 1857, with the Hudson's Bay Company's exclusive trading licence coming up for renewal, and in light of various external pressures, including the desire to settle arable portions of the area, a Select Committee of the House of Commons of the United Kingdom was established to review the boundaries of the Company's territories and the validity of the Company's claims.[11] The Committee recommended that "[m]eans should also be provided for the ultimate extension of the colony over any portion of the adjoining continent, to the west of the Rocky Mountains, on which permanent settlement may be found practicable."†[12] The Committee's report specified that "the districts on the Red River and the Saskatchewan are among those likely to be desired for early occupation" and that it was "of great importance that the peace and good order of those districts should be effectually secured."[13] The "general consensus," even among Company officials, was that "the fur trade must retreat in the face of settlement."[14] The Company's Licence for Exclusive Trade expired in 1859, facilitating the British Government's desire to prepare the way for the settlement of the North West.[15]

By the early 1850s, little was known of the topography, the climate or the soil conditions of the North West. In 1857, in response to increased interest in settlement possibilities, the British and Canadian Governments each sponsored scientific expeditions to gather information on the area's geographic characteristics. Both the Palliser‡ and Hind§ expeditions concluded that a substantial portion of the North West, the so-called 'fertile belt,'[16] was much more fecund than had been previously imagined.**[17] This newly obtained information, which revealed the economic potential of the North West, fueled additional interest in the region, accentuated the drive to

---

* The discovery of gold in the Fraser Valley during the 1850s and the resulting influx of mostly American prospectors, combined with the threat of American annexationism, were the main reasons behind the impulse to establish such lines of communication.

† The mainland colony of British Columbia was created August 2, 1858. Vancouver Island was annexed to British Columbia in 1866. Jean Barman, *The West beyond the West: A History of British Columbia*, rev. ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1996), p. 70; J. M. Bumsted, *The Peoples of Canada: A Pre-Confederation History* (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1992), p. 376; Norman L. Nicholson, *The Boundaries of Canada, Its Provinces and Territories* (Ottawa: Geographical Branch, Mines and Technical Surveys, 1964), p. 33.

‡ The expedition was led by Captain John Palliser, a British explorer, and took place from 1857 to 1860. J. M. Bumsted, ed., *Documentary Problems in Canadian History: Pre-Confederation*, vol. 1 (Georgetown, ON: Irwin-Dorsey, 1969), pp. 220–221; Owram, *Promise of Eden*, pp. 64–68.

§ Trinity College professor, geologist and naturalist Henry Youle Hind, civil engineer Simon James Dawson, and titular head of the expedition, George Gladman, were involved in the expedition. Bumsted, ed., *Documentary Problems in Canadian History: Pre-Confederation*, vol. 1, pp. 220–221.

** However, designated later, Palliser's Triangle was defined as an arid territory "having as its base the 49th parallel from the longitude 100 degrees to 114 degrees w., with its apex reaching the 52 parallel of latitude." United Kingdom, *The Journals, Detailed Reports and Observations Relative to the Exploration by Captain Palliser, 1859*, "The General Report," p. 7, quoted in Owram, *Promise of Eden*, p. 67.

develop untapped resources and heightened the concern that the North West's fertile belt would be annexed by the United States if Canada did not acquire it first. Indeed, Canadian expansionists were concerned that American settlers might move into the area en masse and establish an independent government leading to annexation by the United States, as had happened in Oregon.[18]

Prelude to Acquisition, 1864–1869

In 1864, at the Quebec Conference, the Fathers of Confederation identified Canada's acquisition of the North West as an important objective.[19] The earliest seeds of a political system for the region were planted in the provisions of the *British North America Act, 1867 (BNA Act, 1867)*, which allowed for the admission of both Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Dominion of Canada.[20] During the First Session of Canada's First Parliament, Minister of Public Works William McDougall gave an address that, in accordance with section 146 of the *BNA Act, 1867*, provided the substance of the forthcoming request to the United Kingdom for the acquisition of the North West.[21] In July of 1868, the Parliament of the United Kingdom responded to this request by passing the *Rupert's Land Act*, providing for the admittance of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Dominion of Canada.[22] However, the terms of cession had yet to be worked out. In late 1868, a delegation, composed of William McDougall and George-Étienne Cartier, was sent to London to negotiate these terms. By April of 1869, the delegates achieved their goal, as an agreement that handled the transfer and sale of Rupert's Land was struck between the Dominion of Canada and the United Kingdom.*[23] Later that year, the Dominion Government secured an agreement with the United Kingdom to borrow the funds needed to purchase the land from the Hudson's Bay Company for £300,000 ($1,460,000).[24] The United Kingdom also agreed to provide a second loan for the same amount "for the purpose of defraying the expense of opening up communication with and of the settlement and administration of the Government of the North-West Territories."[25]

Temporary Government Act

In 1869, in order to accommodate the transition of governance from the Hudson's Bay Company, the Canadian Parliament passed *An Act for the temporary Government of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory when united with Canada (Temporary Government Act)*. The *Temporary Government Act* provided for the provisional government of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory.[26] In the Act, the region was formally named 'The North-West Territories,' and authority was given to appoint a Lieutenant Governor to establish and administer laws. The Lieutenant Governor was to be appointed by the Governor General of Canada on the advice of the Privy Council.[27] Provision was also made for the appointment, by the Governor General, of a North-West Council, consisting of no fewer than seven and no more than 15 members, to aid the Lieutenant Governor, although the selection of a Council would not actually take place until 1872.[28] On September 28, 1869, William McDougall was appointed as the first Lieutenant Governor. The appointment was to take effect on the date of union of the North-West Territories with Canada. However, McDougall was never sworn in.[29]

---

* The Imperial Government had first to extinguish the original Hudson's Bay Company Charter in order that the sale of the North West to the Dominion Government might be facilitated. Morton, *A History of the Canadian West to 1870–71*, p. 852.

Manitoba Act, 1870

The date of union was initially intended to take place on October 1, 1869, but because of a delay in securing a loan from the United Kingdom, the transfer was postponed until December 1 of that year.[30] After further delay, due in part to the Riel Rebellion of 1869–1870,* the transfer of the territory became effective in mid-1870.[31] On June 23, 1870, an Order in Council set the terms for the transfer of land from the Hudson's Bay Company, with the Territory to become part of the Dominion of Canada, effective July 15, 1870. In the transaction, the Company retained 120 trading posts with adjoining land and could claim one-twentieth of the land allocated in the next 50 years in the fertile belt, an area stretching across parts of present-day southern and central Alberta, southern and central Saskatchewan and southern Manitoba.[32]

Legislated in the aftermath of the Riel Rebellion of 1869–1870, the *Manitoba Act*, assented to May 12, 1870, both created the Province of Manitoba and provided for the governance of the North-West Territories.[33] Carved out of a portion of the North-West Territories and composed primarily of settlements in the Red River Valley, Manitoba, the so-called 'Postage-Stamp Province,' was small in size.†[34] While Manitoba gained most of the powers of the original four provinces of Confederation, it was not granted control over its natural resources, a right that was retained by the federal government.[35] The remainder of what was once Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory continued as the North-West Territories.

The *Manitoba Act, 1870* provided that the Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba was also to act as the Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories. Furthermore, the seat of government was to be Fort Garry (Winnipeg), from which the Lieutenant Governor administered the Territories under the provisions of the Act.[36] Adams George Archibald (1870–1872) became the first Lieutenant Governor[37] to be sworn in. He held office without the aid of a federally sanctioned North-West Council during his two-year tenure.‡[38]

---

* The details of the Riel Rebellion of 1869–1870 are not germane here except to say that many residents of the Red River Settlement, especially its Métis inhabitants, resented being shut out of the negotiations over the transfer of Rupert's Land to the Dominion Government. This resentment was a primary reason for the negative reaction against federal government preparations for the acquisition, governance and settlement of the North-West Territories, and was a leading contributory cause of the Riel Rebellion of 1869–1870. Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 31, 34–44.

† From 1870 to 1912, the boundaries of Manitoba were adjusted significantly. In 1881, the northern, western and eastern boundaries were extended, although the eastern boundary with Ontario remained in dispute until 1889. In 1912, the northern boundary was extended to its present location at 60 degrees North. Canada. Department of Natural Resources, "Territorial Evolution," *The Atlas of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Dept. of Natural Resources, 2004), accessed 11 August 2004, available from http://atlas.gc.ca/site/english/maps/historyal/territorialevolution

‡ In 1872, Sir Francis Godschall Johnson was appointed the second Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories, but the appointment was revoked. *Canada Gazette*, vol. V, no. 42, 13 April 1872, p. 959; Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *House of Commons Debates, 1st Parliament, 4th Session*, 17 April 1872, cols. 44–45.

First North-West Council, 1872–1874

In 1872, Alexander Morris was appointed Lieutenant Governor (1872–1876), and 11 members were appointed to the First Council of the North-West Territories.*[39] The Dominion Government was criticized for the appointments,† and pressured to name more members to the Council. Consequently, in 1873, the maximum number of members on the Council was increased from 15 to 21 by an amendment to the *Temporary Government Act*.[40]

On February 12, 1873, an Order in Council was issued defining the powers of the Council, allowing for the "administration of justice" and generally making and establishing "such laws, institutions and ordinances as may be necessary for the peace, order and good government" of the North-West Territories.[41] It also stipulated that the Lieutenant Governor would preside over meetings, and that all proceedings were subject to his approval.[42]

During the tenure of the first Council, the Territories continued to develop as an increasing number of surveyors and explorers moved west.[43] The North-West Mounted Police (NWMP), predecessor to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP), was established, two Indian Treaties (Treaties 3 [1873] and 4 [1874] of Canada's so-called numbered treaties) were signed and the Department of the Interior‡ was created.[44] In 1875, work began to link Edmonton to Winnipeg via telegraph lines, and in 1876, mail service was introduced between the two settlements.[45]

North-West Territories Act, 1875

Citing the expense and inefficiency of administering the Territories from Manitoba and responding to arguments highlighting the desirability of locating the seat of government closer to the frontier of settlement, Liberal Prime Minister Alexander Mackenzie (1873–1878) established a Territorial Government independent from that of Manitoba and with a capital that was closer to the centre of population of the Territories than was Winnipeg.[46] Passed in 1875, the *North-*

---

* This Council was constituted on December 28, 1872, and first met on March 8, 1873. The members were: Marc A. Girard, Henry J. Clarke, Donald A. Smith, Pascal Bréland, Alfred Boyd, Joseph Dubuc, Andrew G. B. Bannatyne, Dr. John C. Schultz, William Fraser, Robert Hamilton and William J. Christie. Only two of these, Hamilton and Christie, were residents of the Territories. Norman F. Black, *History of Saskatchewan and the North West Territories*, vol. I (Regina: Saskatchewan Historical Company, 1913), p. 172; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 54–55.

† Sectional interests argued that they were not being appropriately represented. There were complaints from those representing Ontario that its concerns were not sufficiently reflected on the Council, while Métis advocate Archbishop Alexandre-Antonin Taché was unhappy with the appointment of opponent Dr. John C. Schultz, an 'Ontario man,' and felt that only a larger contingent of French-speaking members could satisfy Francophone and Roman Catholic interests. Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 54, 54–55

‡ Created in 1873 by the Dominion Government, the Department of the Interior was responsible for, amongst other things, developing and implementing policy in the North-West Territories. *An Act to provide for the establishment of "The Department of the Interior,"* S.C. 1873, c. 4.

West Territories Act was brought into force by proclamation on October 7, 1876.[47] This Act provided for a Lieutenant Governor resident in the Territories and distinct from that position in Manitoba.[48] Once again, the Council was not elected; rather, its members continued to be appointed by the Governor General of Canada.[49] However, the Council was given more power in that its ordinances could come into effect without receiving prior approval from Ottawa.[50] The Act also provided for the gradual addition of elected representatives as population numbers warranted.[*] Once the number of elected members reached 21, the appointed members were to be completely replaced by elected members, who would hold office for two years, and a Legislative Assembly would replace the North-West Council.[51] The promise, if not the reality, of representative government had come to the North-West Territories.

First Lieutenant Governor and Council, 1876

The first Lieutenant Governor responsible solely for the North-West Territories was David Laird (1876–1881).[†][52] A North-West Territorial Council was constituted on October 7, 1876 and consisted of just three members.[‡][53] The First Session of the Council was held on March 8, 1877, at Livingstone, on the Swan River, and located near the Manitoba border, approximately one-and-a-half kilometres northwest of present-day Pelly, Saskatchewan.[§][54] In August of that year, the proceedings were moved to the more central location of Battleford, which had been chosen as the Territorial capital in October 1876.[55]

---

[*] As soon as an area of 1,000 square miles contained 1,000 adult males owning the required amount of property, an electoral district could be established to return one member for a two-year term. Should the population of that district reach 2,000, a second member could be elected. *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49, s. 13 (1, 5); Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 76–77.

[†] From this date to 1905, there were six Lieutenant Governors of the North-West Territories: David Laird, Edgar Dewdney (1881–1888), Joseph Royal (1888–1893), Charles H. Mackintosh (1893–1898), Malcolm C. Cameron (1898) and Amédée E. M. Forget (1898–1905).

[‡] These members were: Stipendiary Magistrates Matthew Ryan and Lieutenant Colonel Hugh Richardson, and appointed member Lieutenant Colonel James F. Macleod. Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000* (Regina: Saskatchewan Archives Board, 2001), pp. 1–6. Amédée E. M. Forget, future Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories and Saskatchewan, was appointed Clerk of the Council. North-West Territories Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories, Session of 1877*, 8 March 1877, p. 1.

[§] This was a temporary location while appropriate accommodations at Battleford were being constructed. Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 80. Battleford's historic Government House was destroyed by fire on June 7, 2003. James Parker, "Historic Building Burns," *Leader-Post* (Regina), 9 June 2003, p. B1.

The Council continued to meet in Battleford until 1882, after which the Territorial capital was moved to Regina.*[56] The move was a practical one based on a change of plans concerning the location of the transcontinental Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR). Initially surveyed to run through Battleford, Edmonton and the Yellowhead Pass, the proposed CPR route was changed to travel directly west from Manitoba, through Regina and Calgary, and then to cross the mountains via the Kicking Horse Pass.†[57] While the CPR facilitated immigration during the 1880s, western settlement attained consistently high levels only during the boom period of 1896 to 1914.[58]

First Elected Representatives, 1881

By 1880, the population of the North-West Territories finally warranted the creation of three electoral districts—Salisbury, Kimberley and Lorne—each district having reached the threshold of 1,000 potential voters. However, Territorial elections were never held in Salisbury and Kimberley, as these districts were subsequently incorporated into Manitoba, whose borders were expanded in 1881.[59] The new electoral district of Lorne (in present-day Saskatchewan) included Prince Albert, Duck Lake, Batoche and Carlton.[60] Hudson's Bay Company Factor Lawrence Clarke (1881–1883) defeated Henry S. Moore in the first election held on March 23, 1881.[61]

Provisional Districts, 1882

In order to accommodate postal service, and for the convenience of the settlers, a large portion of the North-West Territories was divided into four Provisional Districts‡ through an Order in Council issued on May 8, 1882 and approved by Parliament on May 16 of that year.[62] As Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald (1867–1873, 1878–1891) suggested, these Districts, named Assiniboia, Saskatchewan, Athabasca and Alberta, 'simply topographical divisions' at the time, might subsequently become provinces.[63] In the end, the Districts were not to become independent jurisdictions, rather their designation led to a development of 'district consciousness,' making apparent the divisions that were emerging among the residents of the North-West Territories.[64]

Members of the North-West Council outside Council Chamber (1884). Saskatchewan Archives Board, R-B4.

---

* The last meeting of the Fourth Legislative Session was held in Battleford on June 11, 1881. The first meeting of the Fifth Legislative Session was held on August 20, 1883, at the new Legislative Building in Regina. North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada, Session of 1881*, 26 May–11 June 1881, p. 1; North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada, Session of 1883*, 20 August–4 October 1883, p. 1.

† The CPR began its endeavour to build a transcontinental rail line in 1881. The rail line reached Regina in 1882, the summit of the Rocky Mountains in June 1883 and was completed in 1885. Lewis H. Thomas, *The North-West Territories, 1870–1905*, Canadian Historical Association Booklet, no. 26 (Ottawa: Canadian Historical Association, 1970), p. 7. The last spike was driven on November 7, 1885 at Craigellachie, British Columbia, which is near Revelstoke. J. M. Bumsted, *The Peoples of Canada: A Post-Confederation History* (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1992), p. 29.

‡ The Districts encompassed all of present-day Alberta and the southern portion of Saskatchewan. Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 98.

Roots of Discontent

With an increase in the number of settlers and thus a larger potential readership, by the early 1880s many newspapers were established, contributing to a greater dialogue on issues of territorial policy.*[65] Representation in the federal Parliament was one such issue. In 1884, Josiah B. Plumb, Conservative Senator from Ontario, made a speech in the Senate urging the Dominion Government to grant parliamentary representation to the Territories.[66] The Minister of the Interior, David L. Macpherson, whose department was responsible for territorial policy, rejected the proposal, arguing that further investigation was warranted.[67] At about the same time, Liberal Member of Parliament Malcolm C. Cameron, Member for Huron West (Ontario) and future Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories (1898), introduced a Private Bill on the very same issue. The Bill did not progress beyond the first reading, voted down by the governing Conservative caucus.[68]

Additional economic assistance from the federal government, greater control over finances, responsible government and even the attainment of provincial status were other issues that arose amongst residents of the North-West Territories during the mid-1880s. Efforts to promote more favourable treatment were widespread and evidenced in debates over "[p]arliamentary representation, responsible government, and provincial status" that occurred "at public meetings and in the press in all parts of the North-West."[69] However, the clamour for these and other reforms was loudest in the Lorne electoral division, located in the District of Saskatchewan. The Prince Albert area, situated within the Lorne constituency, was experiencing an economic downturn, exacerbated by declining immigration. A reduction in the rate of new settlement in the area was caused, in large part, by the change in the planning for the construction of the CPR's transcontinental rail line from its initially proposed northern route to one running instead through the southern prairies. The disappearance of the buffalo and maladjustment to agricultural settlement were causing social and economic suffering for the Métis and First Nations populations.[70] Furthermore, the Métis of the region had grown impatient and frustrated with the Dominion Government, which, despite Métis petitions urging it to recognize their land claims, had failed to acknowledge the legality of claims for river-lot farms that about 1,500 Métis had occupied near Prairie-Ronde and Prince Albert.[71]

In the summer of 1884, frustrated by what they perceived as government inaction, some of the Métis of the Lorne electoral division turned for help to Louis Riel.[72] In 1870, Riel had successfully rallied support and pressured the Dominion Government into granting provincial status to the Red River Settlement. With Riel's aid, a petition, which outlined grievances and demanded provincial status and various other economic and social reforms to improve the condition of the Métis, was written and sent to Ottawa in December of that year.[73] On March

---

* The newspapers included the *Edmonton Bulletin* (1880), *Prince Albert Times* (1882), *Regina Leader* (1883) and *Calgary Herald* (1883). Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 88, 104.

19, 1885, after the federal government again[74] failed to respond to the Métis petition quickly or effectively,* Louis Riel established a provisional government,[75] as he had done immediately prior to the outbreak of the Riel Rebellion of 1869–1870. On March 26, Riel's Métis followers took up arms in the name of the provisional government and attacked a force of North-West Mounted Police and civilian volunteers at Duck Lake.[76] After several more clashes during the spring of 1885, on May 12 the fighting between the Métis and government forces ended with the defeat of Riel and his men at the Battle of Batoche.†

Louis Riel was charged and found guilty of committing treason, and was hanged on November 16, 1885.[77] Clearly, the Riel Rebellion of 1885 had been crushed through military means. Nevertheless, Dominion Government officials understood that the fundamental grievances that had underpinned the strife would continue to fester unless they were satisfactorily addressed.‡[78] Accordingly, a number of reforms were granted in the aftermath of the Rebellion. In 1886, the North-West Territories was granted federal parliamentary representation, with two Members for Assiniboia and one each for Alberta and Saskatchewan elected to serve in Ottawa. In 1887, two Senators from the North-West Territories were appointed.[79]

First Legislative Assembly, 1888

In 1888, the *North-West Territories Act* was amended, and the existing Council was abolished in favour of the creation of a Legislative Assembly. According to the amendment, the Legislative Assembly came to consist predominantly of elected representatives. In addition to the 22 elected Members, three non-voting legal advisers were appointed to the Assembly by the Governor General.[80] Furthermore, the Lieutenant Governor, who had presided over regular meetings of the North-West Council, did not preside over Sessions of the Legislative Assembly. Instead, provision was made for the election of a Speaker. The amended *North-West Territories Act* of 1888 stated, "The Legislative Assembly, on its first assembling after a general election, shall proceed with all practicable speed to elect one of its elected members to be Speaker."[81] The first Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories was Dr. Herbert C. Wilson (1888–1890), Member for the electoral district of Edmonton.§[82]

---

* In January 1885, the Government promised to establish a commission to study the petition further. However, this weak response and further delays afterwards played into the hands of Riel, who advocated "more forceful measures, in particular the creation of a provisional government," to pressure the Dominion Government. Bill Waiser, "North-West Rebellion," eds. Bob Hesketh and Chris Hackett, *Canada, Confederation to Present*, [CD-ROM], (Edmonton: Chinook Multimedia, 2001), pp. 9–10.

† While the vast majority of First Nations people stayed out of the conflict, several hundred fighters battled government forces until early July 1885, when they were defeated. Waiser, "North-West Rebellion," pp. 21–26.

‡ After the Rebellions ended, the federal government rewarded with food and gifts those within the Aboriginal population who had remained loyal to the Dominion during the conflict. George F. G. Stanley, *The Birth of Western Canada: A History of the Riel Rebellions*, 2nd ed., Reprints in Canadian History (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1992), p. 378.

§ A total of five Speakers would serve in the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories prior to the creation of the Provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan: Herbert Charles Wilson, James Hamilton Ross (1891–1892, 1892–1894), John Felton Betts (1895–1898), William Eakin (1899–1902) and Archibald Beaton Gillis (1903–1904).

Advisory Council, 1888–1891

Another important development emanating from the Act was the provision for a four-person Advisory Council. The Advisory Council was to be appointed by the Lieutenant Governor, from the membership of the Assembly, to assist him in matters of finance. The Lieutenant Governor presided over the Council and held voting privileges.[83] Frederick W. A. G. Haultain, Member for Macleod, was the first leader of this Council.[84] During this period, the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories had control over only those revenues that were raised from within the Territories. Moreover, these revenues accounted for only about 10 per cent of total Territorial expenditures.[85] As provided in the Act, the Council had no control over the most substantial portion of the total Territorial revenues, namely the grants from the Dominion Government that were administered by the Lieutenant Governor.[86] This limitation of powers was a primary source of conflict between the Lieutenant Governor and the Advisory Council, and eventually led to the replacement of the Advisory Council with an executive committee.

Executive Committee, 1891–1897

Amendments made to the *North-West Territories Act* in 1891 eliminated the three non-voting legal advisors and allowed for the appointment of an executive committee.[87] Early in the First Session of the Second Legislature, a four-member Executive Committee was created by an Ordinance of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories.[88] This Executive Committee was a departure from the Advisory Council, which it had replaced,[89] and a step closer to responsible government in that its members took an oath of Office, one member was designated Chair, and the Lieutenant Governor was not included in its membership.[90] These new measures constituted "a major landmark in the autonomy movement" because they "opened the way for territorial control of Parliamentary appropriation …"[91] However, the achievement of responsible government was left to another day, since the Act, in the words of a prominent historian of the Canadian West, "was provokingly indefinite in regard to the status of the committee which might be set up to exercise these financial powers."[*][92]

In late December 1891, Lieutenant Governor Joseph Royal asked Frederick Haultain to form the Executive Committee, and on December 31, three other Members agreed to serve with

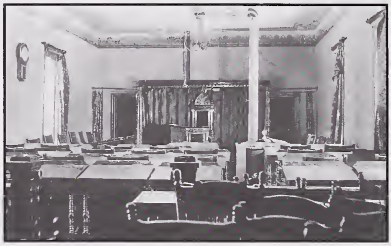
---

[*] The task of defining the structure and duties of the Executive Committee fell to the Council membership instead of being developed in Ottawa. Specifically, Frederick Haultain took on the responsibility of drafting the legislation to create the Committee. Haultain presented to the Assembly a Bill, which was subsequently amended so that "the Committee assumed the authority previously exercised by the Advisory Council wherever action by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council was required by territorial legislation." Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 206, 203–204; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "An Ordinance respecting the Executive Government of the Territories," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 1st Session*, no. 1, 1891–92, s. 1; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "An Ordinance to Amend 'The Interpretation Ordinance,'" *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 1st Session*, no. 3, 1891–92.

Haultain.[93] Frederick W. A. G. Haultain thus became "in effect if not in name … premier and spokesman of the Northwest Territories."[94] At this point, he began to negotiate directly with Ottawa for funding to support sundry territorial initiatives and to defray various governmental expenses.*[95]

Executive Council and the Advent of Responsible Government, 1897–1905

After years of agitation in favour of greater territorial rights, in 1897 the advocates of constitutional change achieved a measure of success.[96] A new Liberal Government in Ottawa, fresh from its 1896 election victory, provided hope that constitutional and financial revisions could be made to the existing governance structure of the North-West Territories. Taking advantage of this new opportunity to push forward their agenda for change, reform-minded members of the Executive Committee, including Frederick W. A. G. Haultain and former Speaker James H. Ross, prepared a memorial† for submission to the Laurier Government in Ottawa. This memorial subsequently "gave rise to the most notable debate in the parliamentary history of the North-West up to that time."[97] While the memorial of 1896 did not bear fruit immediately, it formed the basis of a continuing House of Commons debate that lasted until the fall of 1897.[98] At that time, Clifford Sifton, Minister of the Interior, introduced a Bill that would "give the people of the Territories a government" in which they would have "Ministers who are responsible to the legislature" and in which "the rules and precedents that apply to the provincial governments [would] apply to the government of the Territories."[99]



Interior of the old North-West Territories Assembly Hall, Regina, Saskatchewan (ca. 1908). Saskatchewan Archives Board, R-A46.

Accordingly, in 1897, the *North-West Territories Act* was amended again, providing for the establishment of an Executive Council with a President (Cabinet and Premier), appointed by the Lieutenant Governor.‡[100] The new structure was more reflective of British parliamentary practice than had been the locally developed Executive Committee. While the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories "had clothed the Executive Committee with … many of the vestments of

---

* Haultain remained *de facto* premier until 1897 and Premier of the North-West Territories from that point until provincial status was granted in 1905, with one brief interruption in 1892, when his Committee resigned after losing a vote of no-confidence. Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 216–217; MacEwan, *Frederick Haultain*, pp. 67, 105.

† A memorial is a written petition or a statement of facts put before a legislative body. For more information, see the Glossary.

‡ Following their appointments, every member of the new Executive Council, including Premier Frederick Haultain, had to stand for re-election, as per the contemporary statutory requirement. *An Act further to amend the Acts respecting the North-west Territories*, S.C. 1897, c. 28, s. 9; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 259n105.

a responsible executive"[101] during the mid-1890s, responsible government had not been incorporated into the legislation; indeed, it still required formal recognition by Parliament, which came at last with the legislative amendment of 1897.

Yukon, 1898

Between 1870 and 1898, the lands that would become the Yukon Territory were part of the North-West Territories. During the mid-1890s, as news spread of the discoveries of great mineral wealth—specifically gold—in the Yukon Valley, the population of this area soared. In 1887, the number of miners had been estimated at 300. After the Klondike strike of August 17, 1896, that number shot into the thousands.[102] In order to create an administrative structure, in 1895 the federal government first established the Provisional District of Yukon, which remained part of the North-West Territories.* Indeed, this change was accompanied by no new governance structure, as the District continued to be governed from Regina.[103] Then, in 1898, federal legislation created the Yukon Territory out of this District.[104] The rapidly increasing population and need for services, precipitated by the Klondike Gold Rush, had necessitated a new governance structure for the Yukon. However, governmental authority for the Yukon rested not only within the new territory, but also partly in Ottawa.[105]

Defining and Creating the Provinces, 1897–1905

With the advent of responsible government in 1897, the powers of the Territorial Government were now quite similar to those of the Canadian provinces. Nevertheless the Territories still did not have control over public lands and natural resources. This issue was not to be resolved until well after provincial status was attained.† Additionally, the Territories' powers of taxation remained very limited, and federal support for local services continued to be inadequate. Further, the Territorial Government lacked the ability to charter its own railways, an important consideration in a large region in which areas were being opened up for settlement and in which farmers required a cost-effective and efficient means by which to deliver their products to market.[106] Consequently, the struggle for autonomy persisted with increasing urgency as population growth outpaced financial resources and as the governance instruments required to administer the region were made conspicuous by their absence.[107]

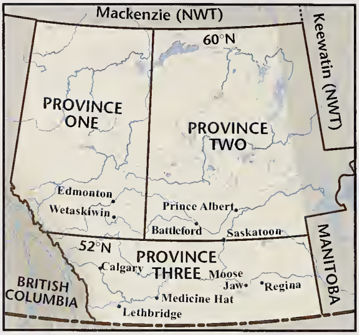
By the turn of the century, the Dominion Government still believed that the Territories were under-populated and therefore unprepared for provincial status.[108] Perhaps more importantly, the Laurier Government was reluctant to entertain discussions over autonomy as long as leading advocates of the autonomy movement, like Frederick Haultain, argued for the creation of one

---

* On October 2, 1895, the Dominion Parliament determined that "it [was] expedient for the convenience of settlers in the unorganized and unnamed districts of the North-West Territories and for postal purposes, that the whole of such territories should be divided into provisional districts ... to be named Ungava, Franklin, Mackenzie and Yukon." *Canada Gazette*, vol. XXIX, no. 16, 19 October 1895, pp. 683–684.

† It was not until the early 1930s that Alberta gained control over the natural resources of the Province. *Alberta Natural Resources Act*, S.A. 1930, c. 21.

large province.*[109] The Dominion Government feared that such an entity would be too powerful a force, upsetting the existing balance of power among the provinces.[110]



The division of a large portion of the North-West Territories into three provinces, roughly equal in size, was one of several proposals put forth by the proponents of provincial autonomy. See Appendix H for additional maps.

Differing opinions existed, however, as to the appropriate number and boundaries of the potential provinces.[111] Anywhere from one to four provinces and even partial annexation by Manitoba were considered.[112] Proponents of one province cited the lack of government duplication as the primary reason for their position.[113] Also, they argued that one province would help to facilitate the assimilation of new immigrants.[114] Those favouring a division into multiple provinces cited the following as factors influencing their stance: a 'diversity of interest' among the Districts of the Territories; the physical and climatic differences of the region (especially between north and south); and the elimination of the rivalry over the question of the capital.[115] Other alternatives were proposed, including: two provinces divided by the southern boundary of the District of Saskatchewan; two provinces divided by a border running north to south; and three provinces, merging Assiniboia with the southern part of Alberta, northern Alberta with the Peace River Country, and Saskatchewan with eastern Athabasca.[116]

The question of autonomy for the Territories, to which the issue of boundaries was closely related, and the matter of adequate financial allocations from the federal government, dominated communications between the Dominion and North-West Territories Governments during this period.[117] Autonomy also became a major focus in the federal parliamentary debates of 1903 and during the federal election campaign of the following year.[118] Pressured by the Conservative Opposition in Ottawa and a growing autonomy movement in the North-West Territories, the Liberal Party promised during the campaign that, if returned to power, it would grant autonomy to the Territories.[119] After its victory, the Laurier Government followed through on its commitment. On July 5, 1905 the Autonomy Acts were passed,[120] and on September 1, 1905, the federal government created two new provinces,† Alberta and Saskatchewan, out of part of the North-West Territories.

---

* Premier Haultain envisioned one province that would include all of the Territories. "Haultain opposes Manitoba extension and supports the one Province idea, Indian Head, December 18, 1901: from the pamphlet, Full Text of the Indian Head Debate," in *The Formation of Alberta: A Documentary History*, ed. Douglas R. Owram (Calgary: Alberta Records Publication Board, Historical Society of Alberta, 1979), p. 183.

† The decision to create two provinces was based in part on the view that the southern prairies were simply too large an area for one province. Also anything north of the 60th parallel was deemed unfit for agriculture and therefore unsuitable for any significant permanent settlement, which was necessary for a stable provincial government. Norman L. Nicholson, *The Boundaries of the Canadian Confederation*, The Carleton Library, no. 115 (Toronto: Macmillan, 1979), p. 135.

Although Alberta had now achieved provincial status, there were still outstanding issues to be settled. Firstly, from amongst Edmonton, Red Deer and Calgary, the three primary contenders vying to become the capital, the Dominion Government chose Edmonton as a temporary capital on the understanding that the final selection would be left up to the Province.[121] Subsequently, Edmonton was declared the capital in the *Alberta Act*,[122] leading to charges of partisanship by the supporters of the other claimants and by certain editorialists.[123] Those opposing the selection argued that Edmonton was chosen only because of the influence of Edmonton Liberal Members of Parliament on their colleagues in the Dominion Government.[124] Nevertheless, in 1906 the Legislative Assembly of Alberta affirmed the selection of Edmonton as the new province's permanent capital.[125]

The matter of the role of politics in the governance of the new province was also in question. At issue was whether there would be party alignments in Alberta provincial politics, as was the case federally and in the other provinces. Frederick Haultain had felt that the new Legislative Assemblies of Alberta and Saskatchewan should continue the tradition established in the Territories and remain non-partisan.[126] However, Haultain's view did not prevail. In its founding convention in August of 1905, the Liberal Association of Alberta elected Alexander C. Rutherford as its leader. Days later, Richard B. Bennett was selected as the leader of the province's Conservative Party.[127] In addition, political alliances prevailed in choosing the Lieutenant Governors and Premiers of the provinces, all of whom were of the same political persuasion as the governing party in Ottawa.[128]

Perhaps the most contentious issue during this period was the matter of denominational schools. The school clause[129] of the Autonomy Bills of 1905 led to concern among Protestants in the North-West Territories that an education system controlled by the Roman Catholic Church would prevail. Clifford Sifton, Minister of the Interior, was so concerned about these provisions that he resigned from the federal Cabinet. In an interesting twist, after the Minister's resignation, the clause that Sifton had proposed earlier advocating the 'educational status quo' replaced the Bills' original clauses.[130] As a result of this revision, the first or majority school within a district had to be a public school. Denominational, or separate, schools could only open once the public school had been established.[131]

Less contentious, but still very important, was the issue of natural resource ownership. Supporters of provincial autonomy had been advocating natural resources rights for over a decade. In 1905, the federal government opted against granting mineral and other natural resource rights to the two new Provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan.[132] In Alberta, the issue gained renewed attention during the First World War and into the 1920s, during which period Alberta oil developers complained about Ottawa's management of petroleum resources in the province. Finally, in 1930, in response to years of agitation in favour of the right to control public lands, Alberta was granted jurisdiction over its natural resources.[133]

Northwest Territories, 1906–Present

As a consequence of the creation of the Provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan, the North-West Territories had now become much smaller in terms of population and area. *The North-west Territories Amendment Act*, which was enacted in July of 1905, provided for the governance of the Territories by an officer called the Commissioner of the North-West Territories.[134] The new North-West Territories consisted of all that part of Canada located north of the 60th parallel of north latitude, except the portions of that area that constituted the Yukon Territory, the District of Keewatin, and parts of Quebec and Newfoundland and Labrador.[135] Then, in 1906, the revised *Northwest Territories Act*

redefined the Territories' boundaries and altered the name, dropping the hyphen.[136] Frederick D. White was appointed the Commissioner of the North-West Territories on August 24, 1905 and continued as Commissioner of the newly constituted Northwest Territories until 1919.[137]

Members of Alberta's first Legislature with Lieutenant Governor G.H.V. Bulyea on the steps of McKay Avenue School, Edmonton, Alberta (1906).

Alberta and Saskatchewan, 1905

The first general elections of the new provinces were held on November 9, 1905 in Alberta and on December 13, 1905 in Saskatchewan. Elected Members affiliated with the Liberal Party formed Governments in both of the new provinces. As leader of the Provincial Rights Party, Frederick Haultain* served as the Leader of the Official Opposition in Saskatchewan's First Legislature. The Hon. T. Walter Scott, a Liberal, served as Saskatchewan's first Premier from 1905 to 1916, while the Hon. Alexander C. Rutherford, leader of the provincial Liberal Party, became the first Premier of Alberta, serving from 1905 to 1910. The Hon. Amédée E. M. Forget, the last Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories, became the first Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan, and served in that capacity from 1905 to 1910. The Hon. George H. V. Bulyea was appointed the first Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, and served in that role from 1905 to 1915. Thomas MacNutt was elected Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Saskatchewan, and held this post from 1906 to 1908. Charles W. Fisher was elected the first Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, serving from 1906 until 1919.

Summary

In the 1870s, although not a 'colony,' the North-West Territories had had many of the associated trappings. Economically, it was a hinterland of the new Dominion of Canada. Governmentally, the Territories had a 'primitive'[138] governance structure in which government members were appointed and behaved as representatives of the centralized power. By the late-19th century, as the North-West Territories slowly began to be settled, reforms were made to the territorial governance structure: a wholly elected Legislative Assembly emerged; the Territories were redistributed into Provisional Districts; and, most importantly, responsible government evolved. Indeed, with the establishment of the Executive Council in 1897, the North-West Territories was, in many respects, governed in the same fashion as the provinces. As a result of self-government, moreover, the Territories lost most of the vestiges of dependency status, but still lacked full control over its finances and policy making. When Alberta and Saskatchewan became provinces in 1905, the yoke of dependency was cast aside for good as the new provinces achieved the status for which many had worked long and hard. In 1930, the remaining traces of territorial status disappeared as Alberta gained full control over its own lands and resources, thus becoming a full partner in Canadian Confederation.

---

* Haultain's active support for the federal Conservative Party and his criticism of the policies of the federal Liberal Government were well known. Because of his Conservative political leanings, Haultain was not appointed as Premier of either of the new provinces. J. William Brennan, "The 'Autonomy Question' and the Creation of Alberta and Saskatchewan, 1905," in *The New Provinces: Alberta and Saskatchewan, 1905–1980: 12th Western Canada Studies Conference*, ed. Howard Palmer and Donald Smith (Vancouver: Tantalus Research Limited, 1980), p. 49.

Notes

[1] Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories*, 1870–97, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), p. ix.

[2] *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3, s. 58; George F. G. Stanley, *The Role of the Lieutenant-Governor* (Fredericton: New Brunswick Office of the Lieutenant-Governor, 1992), p. 19; Peter W. Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada* (Calgary: Scripnoon Publications, 1998), p. 125. Note that the name of the *British North America Act, 1867* was changed in 1982 to the *Constitution Act, 1867*. For more information, see the Glossary.

[3] Glyndwr Williams, *Highlights of the First 200 Years of the Hudson's Bay Company* (Winnipeg: Peguis Publishers, 1970; reprint, The Beaver: Magazine of the North, Autumn 1970), pp. 7–8.

[4] Arthur S. Morton, *A History of the Canadian West to 1870–71,* 2nd ed., ed. Lewis G. Thomas (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1973), pp. 59–60; Arthur Ray, "When Two Worlds Met," in *The Illustrated History of Canada*, ed. Craig Brown (Toronto: Key Porter Books, 2002), p. 68.

[5] Williams, *Highlights of the First 200 Years*, p. 56; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 6.

[6] J. M. Bumstead, *The Peoples of Canada: A Pre-Confederation History* (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1992), p. 306; Peter Waite, "Between Three Oceans: Challenges of a Continental Destiny (1840–1900)," in *The Illustrated History of Canada*, ed. Craig Brown (Toronto: Key Porter Books, 2002), pp. 326–327; Ray, "When Two Worlds Met," p. 68.

[7] Doug Owram, *Promise of Eden: The Canadian Expansionist Movement and the Idea of the West*, 1856–1900 (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1980), pp. 3–4, 38–39, 69.

[8] Ibid., pp. 45–49.

[9] E. E. Rich, *Hudson's Bay Company, 1670–1870*, vol. III: 1821–1870 (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1960), p. 804; Williams, *Highlights of the First 200 Years*, p. 56.

[10] Owram, *Promise of Eden*, p. 28; Norman L. Nicholson, *The Boundaries of Canada, Its Provinces and Territories* (Ottawa: Geographical Branch, Mines and Technical Surveys, 1964), pp. 31–33.

[11] Canada. House of Commons. Select Committee on the Hudson's Bay Company, *Report from the Select Committee on the Hudson's Bay Company together with the Proceedings of the Committee, Minutes of Evidence, Appendix and Index* (Ottawa: House of Commons, 1857), p. iv; Morton, *A History of the Canadian West to 1870–71*, pp. 831, 834.

[12] Canada. House of Commons. Select Committee on the Hudson's Bay Company, *Report from the Select Committee on the Hudson's Bay Company*, p. iv.

[13] Ibid.

[14] Williams, *Highlights of the First 200 Years*, p. 57; Nicholson, *The Boundaries of Canada*, pp. 33–34.

[15] Note that after 1859, the Hudson's Bay Company retained administrative rights over Rupert's Land, according to the provisions of the original Charter of 1670, and in effect, if not in law, retained its trade monopoly over its lands. However, the British Government's action constituted notice that "the days of the Charter might be numbered." Williams, *Highlights of the First 200 Years*, p. 57; Nicholson, *The Boundaries of Canada*, pp. 33–34.

[16] Owram, *Promise of Eden*, p. 67.

[17] Ibid., pp. 61–72.

[18] Morton, *A History of the Canadian West to 1870–71*, p. 750.

[19] Lewis H. Thomas, *The North-West Territories, 1870–1905*, Canadian Historical Association Booklet, no. 26 (Ottawa: Canadian Historical Association, 1970), p. 3.

[20] *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3, s. 146.

[21] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 7; Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Journals of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 1st Parliament, 1st Session*, vol. I, 11–12 December 1867, pp. 64–68.

[22] *Rupert's Land Act* (U.K.), 31 & 32 Vict. 1868, c. 105; Charles Cecil Lingard, *Territorial Government in Canada: The Autonomy Question in the Old North-West Territories* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1946), p. 3.

[23] *Order of Her Majesty in Council Admitting Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Union*, 23 June 1870, U.K. Schedule (B), no. 1, Resolutions, 28 May 1869; R. S. Longley, "Cartier and McDougall, Emissaries to London," *Canadian Historical Review* vol. 26 (March 1945): pp. 40–41.

[24] *An Act for granting to Her Majesty certain sums of money required to defray certain expenses of the public service, for the financial years ending respectively the 30th June, 1869, and the 30th June, 1870, and for other purposes relating to the public service*, S.C. 1869, c. 1, s. 3.

[25] *An Act for granting to Her Majesty certain sums of money required to defray certain expenses of the public service, for the financial years ending respectively the 30th June, 1869, and the 30th June, 1870, and for other purposes relating to the public service*, S.C. 1869, c. 1, s. 4.

[26] *Temporary Government Act*, S.C. 1869, c. 3.

[27] *Temporary Government Act*, S.C. 1869, c. 3, ss. 1-2.

[28] *Temporary Government Act*, S.C. 1869, c. 3, s. 4; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 46–47, 51–56.

[29] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 19; Canada. Parliament, "Copy of a Report of a Committee of the Honorable the Privy Council, approved by His Excellency the Governor General in Council on the 28th September 1869," *Sessional Papers, 1st Parliament, 3rd Session*, no. 12, 1870; George F. G. Stanley, *The Birth of Western Canada: A History of the Riel Rebellions*, 2nd ed., *Reprints in Canadian History* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1992), p. 86; John Charles Dent, "The Hon. William McDougall, C. B.," in *Canadian Portrait Gallery*, vol. IV (Toronto: John B. Magurn, 1881), p. 153.

[30] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 16.

[31] Williams, *Highlights of the First 200 Years*, p. 59.

[32] "Order of Her Majesty in Council admitting Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Union at the Court at Windsor, the 23rd day of June, 1870," in *The Formation of Alberta: A Documentary History*, ed. Douglas R. Owram (Calgary: Alberta Records Publication Board, Historical Society of Alberta, 1979), pp. 28–33; Williams, *Highlights of the First 200 Years*, p. 59.

[33] *Manitoba Act, 1870*, S.C. 1870, c. 3.

[34] Ken Coates and Fred McGuinness, *Manitoba: The Province & The People* (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1987), p. 21; Nicholson, *The Boundaries of Canada*, p. 69; J. M. Bumsted, *The Peoples of Canada: A Pre-Confederation History* (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1992), p. 375.

[35] Morton, *A History of the Canadian West to 1870–71*, p. 914.

[36] *Manitoba Act, 1870*, S.C. 1870, c. 3, ss. 8, 35–36.

[37] *Canada Gazette*, vol. IV, no. 4, 23 July 1870, p. 46.

[38] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 47.

[39] *Canada Gazette*, vol. VI, no. 23, 7 December 1872, p. 485; Thomas, *The North-West Territories, 1870–1905*, p. 4.

[40] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 54–55, 71; *An Act to amend the Act intituled: An Act to make further provision for the Government of the North West Territories*, S.C. 1873, c. 5.

[41] Canada. Parliament, "Copies of all Orders of His Excellency the Governor General in Council; and of all Laws and Ordinances of the Lieutenant-Governor and Council of the North-West Territories, made under the provisions of 34 Vic., cap. 16, sec. 1," *Sessional Papers, 3rd Parliament, 3rd Session*, vol. IX, no. 70, 1876, p. 1.

[42] Ibid., p. 2; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 57.

[43] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 63.

[44] *An Act respecting the administration of Justice, and for the establishment of a Police Force in the North West Territories*, S.C. 1873, c. 35; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 59–60, 63.

[45] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 63.

[46] Ibid., p. 74.

[47] *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 79.

[48] *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49, s. 2.

[49] *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49, s. 3.

[50] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 78.

[51] *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49, s. 13.

[52] *Canada Gazette*, vol. X, no. 15, 7 October 1876, p. 457.

[53] Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000* (Regina: Saskatchewan Archives Board, 2001), p. 1–6.

[54] North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada, Session of 1877*, 8 March 1877, p. 1.

[55] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 80.

[56] Lingard, *Territorial Government in Canada*, p. 5.

[57] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 103; Thomas, *The North-West Territories*, 1870–1905, p. 7; Gerald Friesen, *The Canadian Prairies: A History* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1984), p. 178.

[58] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 103–104; D. J. Hall, "Clifford Sifton: Immigration and Settlement Policy, 1896–1905," in *The Settlement of the West*, ed. Howard Palmer (Calgary: University of Calgary, Comprint Publishing Company, 1977), pp. 62, 70–71, 81; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, *Canada Year Book*, 1970–71 ed. (Ottawa: Dominion Bureau of Statistics, 1971), p. 210.

[59] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 89; North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada*, Session of 1881, 26 May 1881, pp. 5–6; *An Act to provide for the extension of the boundaries of the Province of Manitoba*, S.C. 1881, c. 14.

[60] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 114.

[61] Ibid., p. 115; Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000*, pp. 1–6, 1–15, 1–26; Thomas, *The North-West Territories, 1870–1905*, p. 5.

[62] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 97; Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Official Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 4th Parliament, 4th Session,* 16 May 1882, pp. 1567–1568.

[63] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates, 4th Parliament, 4th Session,* 16 May 1882, p. 1567.

[64] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 97–98.

[65] Ibid., pp. 88, 104.

[66] Canada. Parliament. Senate, *Debates of the Senate, 5th Parliament, 2nd Session*, 25 February 1884, pp. 143–152.

[67] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 120–121.

[68] Ibid., p. 121.

[69] Ibid., p. 127.

[70] Ibid., pp. 121–122.

[71] Bill Waiser, "The North-West Rebellion," eds. Bob Hesketh and Chris Hackett, *Canada, Confederation to Present: An Interactive History of Canada*, [CD-ROM], (Edmonton: Chinook Multimedia, 2001), p. 4.

[72] Ibid., p. 3.

[73] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 128.

[74] Thomas Flanagan, *Riel and the Rebellion: 1885 Reconsidered*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 2000), pp. 57, 44–63. The petitions centred on the Métis demand that the Dominion Government recognize claims to their river-lot farms.

[75] Waiser, "The North-West Rebellion," p. 10.

[76] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 130; J. M. Bumsted, *The Peoples of Canada: A Post-Confederation History* (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1992), pp. 43–44.

[77] Waiser, "The North-West Rebellion," p. 27.

[78] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 135.

[79] *North-West Territories Representation Act, 1886*, S.C. 1886, c. 24; *An Act respecting the representation of the North-West Territories in the Senate of Canada*, S.C. 1887, c. 3; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 135–136.

[80] *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act*, S.C. 1888, c. 19, s. 2.

[81] *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act*, S.C. 1888, c. 19, s. 11.

[82] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. I, 31 October 1888, p. 8.

[83] Thomas, *The North-West Territories, 1870–1905*, p. 10; *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act*, S.C. 1888, c. 19, s. 13.

[84] Thomas, *The North-West Territories, 1870–1905*, p. 10; *Debates of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, [Microfilm], Saskatchewan Legislative Library, Regina, vol. 1, 1888, pp. 51, 55; *Debates of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 1st Session*, [Microfilm], Saskatchewan Legislative Library, Regina, vol. 5, 1891.

[85] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 164–165.

[86] *An Act to amend the Acts respecting the North-West Territories*, S.C. 1891, c. 22, s. 6(12); Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 6th Parliament, 2nd Session*, 16 May 1888, pp. 1474, 1483.

[87] *An Act to amend the Acts respecting the North-West Territories*, S.C. 1891, c. 22, s. 2; *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act,* S.C. 1888, c. 19, s. 2; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "An Ordinance respecting the Executive Government of the Territories," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 1st Session*, no. 1, 1891–92, p. 5; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 199–200.

[88] Grant MacEwan, *Frederick Haultain: Frontier Statesman of the Canadian Northwest* (Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1985), p. 67.

[89] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 203–204.

[90] Ibid., p. 204.

[91] Ibid., p. 200.

[92] Ibid.

[93] North-West Territories, *Debates, 2nd Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. 5, 1891; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 205, 207.

[94] MacEwan, *Frederick Haultain: Frontier Statesman*, p. 67.

[95] Ibid.; Thomas, *The North-West Territories, 1870–1905*, p. 13.

[96] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 234–263.

[97] Ibid., p. 253.

[98] Ibid., pp. 253–259.

[99] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 8th Parliament, 2nd Session,* 25 May 1897, col. 2797; Ibid., 15 June 1897, col. 4115.

[100] *An Act further to amend the Acts respecting the North-west Territories*, S.C. 1897, c. 28, s. 8.

[101] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 259.

[102] Nicholson, *The Boundaries of Canada*, p. 76.

[103] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 267; David R. Morrison, *The Politics of the Yukon Territory, 1898–1909* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1968), p. 19.

[104] *Yukon Territory Act*, S.C. 1898, c. 6.

[105] Morrison, *The Politics of the Yukon Territory, 1898–1909*, p. 20; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 267.

[106] Howard Palmer and Tamara Palmer, *Alberta: A New History* (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1990), p. 129.

[107] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 8th Parliament, 2nd Session*, 21 April 1897, col. 1036; Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 8th Parliament, 4th Session*, 14 July 1899, cols. 7500–7501; "The Birth of the Province of Saskatchewan," *Saskatoon Star Phoenix*, 11 September 1952, p. 2.

[108] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 9th Parliament, 2nd Session*, 18 April 1902, col. 3079; Palmer and Palmer, *Alberta: A New History*, p. 129; "Clifford Sifton to Haultain, March 27, 1902: Canada Sessional Paper 116a, 1904," in *The Formation of Alberta: A Documentary History*, ed. Douglas R. Owram (Calgary: Alberta Records Publication Board, Historical Society of Alberta, 1979), p. 188.

[109] Palmer and Palmer, *Alberta: A New History*, p. 129; "Haultain opposes Manitoba extension and supports the one Province idea, Indian Head, December 18, 1901: from the pamphlet, Full Text of the Indian Head Debate," in *The Formation of Alberta: A Documentary History*, ed. Douglas R. Owram (Calgary: Alberta Records Publication Board, Historical Society of Alberta, 1979), p. 183.

[110] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 265; Lingard, *Territorial Government in Canada*, pp. 72–73.

[111] John Blue, *Alberta Past and Present: Historical and Biographical: Illustrated*, vol. 1 (Chicago: Pioneer Historical Pub. Co., 1924), p. 116; Norman L. Nicholson, *The Boundaries of the Canadian Confederation*, The Carleton Library, no. 115 (Toronto: Macmillan, 1979), pp. 130–135.

[112] Nicholson, *The Boundaries of the Canadian Confederation*, pp. 130–135.

[113] Lingard, *Territorial Government in Canada*, p. 70.

[114] Ibid., p. 71.

[115] Ibid., pp. 72–73.

[116] Ibid., p. 72.

[117] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 9th Parliament, 3rd Session*, 13–14 October 1903, cols. 13856–13933.

[118] Douglas R. Owram, ed., *The Formation of Alberta: A Documentary History* (Calgary: Alberta Records Publication Board, Historical Society of Alberta, 1979), p. xxxiv; Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates, 9th Parliament, 3rd Session*, 13–14 October 1903, cols. 13856–13933.

[119] Palmer and Palmer, *Alberta: A New History*, p. 130.

[120] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 10th Parliament, 1st Session*, 5 July 1905, cols. 8831–8866, 8866–8885.

[121] Owram, ed., *The Formation of Alberta*, p. xlii; Palmer and Palmer, *Alberta: A New History*, p. 137.

[122] *Alberta Act*, S.C. 1905, c. 3, s. 9.

[123] "The Settlement of the Capital Question," *Calgary Daily Herald*, 17 April 1906, p. 2; "Editorial Comment," *Calgary Daily Herald*, 5 September 1905, p. 2; "They Represent the Ottawa Machine," *Calgary Daily Herald*, 30 September 1905, p. 2.

[124] Palmer and Palmer, *Alberta: A New History*, p. 139.

[125] *Alberta Act*, S.C. 1905, c. 3, s. 9.

[126] Palmer and Palmer, *Alberta: A New History*, p. 130.

[127] "Conservative Convention at Red Deer Opened Auspiciously Last Night," *Calgary Herald*, 17 August 1905, p. 1; James H. Gray, *R. B. Bennett: The Calgary Years* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1991), p. 90.

[128] Gray, *R. B. Bennett: The Calgary Years*, p. 90.

[129] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 10th Parliament, 1st Session*, 1 March 1905, col. 1852–1853.

[130] Palmer and Palmer, *Alberta: A New History*, p. 132.

[131] Ibid.; Canada. Parliament. *House of Commons, Debates, 10th Parliament, 1st Session*, 1 March 1905, col. 1852–1853.

[132] *Alberta Act*, S.C. 1905, c. 3; *Saskatchewan Act*, S.C. 1905, c. 42.

[133] Palmer and Palmer, *Alberta: A New History*, p. 133; *Alberta Natural Resources Act*, S.A. 1930, c. 21.

[134] *North-West Territories Amendment Act, 1905*, S.C. 1905, c. 27, s. 4.

[135] *North-West Territories Amendment Act, 1905*, S.C. 1905, c. 27, s. 3; Nicholson, *The Boundaries of the Canadian Confederation*, pp. 126–127, 68.

[136] *Northwest Territories Act*, R.S.C. 1906, c. 62; Nicholson, *The Boundaries of Canada*, p. 85.

[137] *Canada Gazette*, vol. XXXIX, no. 12, 16 September 1905, p. 583; Northwest Territories. Legislative Assembly, "Commissioner," *Legislative Assembly of the Northwest Territories*, [Internet], (Yellowknife: Legislative Assembly of the Northwest Territories), accessed 31 December 2004, available from http://www.assembly.gov.nt.ca/VisitorInfo/NWTStyleOfGovernment/Commissioner.html; Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 13th Parliament, 2nd Session*, 25 June 1919, col. 4045; *Canada Gazette*, vol. LIII, no. 2, 12 July 1919, p. 93.

[138] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 262.

on behalf of
the crown

LIEUTENANT GOVERNOR

[illegible]
[illegible]

The moral courage necessary to the statesman

McDougall *1869*

THE HONOURABLE SIR WILLIAM McDOUGALL

The Honourable Sir William McDougall, a Father of Confederation, was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory,* with the appointment to take effect on the date that the Territories were transferred by the Crown of the United Kingdom to the Dominion of Canada.[1] McDougall was 47 years of age at the time of his appointment. However, due to an uprising in the Red River Settlement, McDougall was not sworn in as Lieutenant Governor. He was thus unable to complete his assignment and, consequently, resigned from office. Initially a member of the Reform Party[†] and later a Liberal-Conservative,[‡] McDougall served in the Legislatures of the Province of Canada and of Ontario, and in the first Cabinet of the Dominion of Canada, his years of public service totalling almost a quarter of a century. He was one of two Cabinet Ministers assigned responsibility for negotiating the transfer of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory from the Hudson's Bay Company to the Government of Canada.[§]

---

* For more information on Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory, see the Background section *History of Governance of the North-West Territories.*

[†] The Reform movement gradually evolved in Upper Canada following the War of 1812. During the early 1830s, the reformers split into two groups: the moderates, who were committed to the introduction of responsible government, and the radicals, who sought a system of governance modelled on that of the United States. David Mills, "Reform Movement in Upper Canada," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 3, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 1839. The moderates formed the basis of Canada's Liberal Party. David Mills, "Clear Grits," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 1, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 435. Interestingly, McDougall and Malcolm C. Cameron, who was appointed Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories (1898), had both been members of the party and had cooperated in the establishment of the newspaper the *North American*, the official publication of the Clear Grit Party. Margaret Coleman, "Cameron, Malcolm," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 10, ed. Marc La Terreur (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1972), pp. 125–126.

[‡] The Liberal-Conservative coalition government of the Province of Canada was the precursor to Canada's Conservative Party. John English, "Conservative Party," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 1, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 494.

[§] McDougall was accompanied to London, England, by colleague Sir George-Étienne Cartier. J. C. Bonenfant, "Cartier, Sir George–Étienne," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 10, ed. Marc La Terreur (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1972), p. 149. Cartier had been a leader of the Parti Bleu in the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada. James H. Marsh ed., *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 3, (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), s.v. "Parti Bleu." On June 23, 1870, an Order in Council formally completed the transfer of land from the Hudson's Bay Company, with the lands becoming part of the Dominion of Canada effective July 15, 1870. "Order of Her Majesty in Council admitting Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Union at the Court at Windsor, the 23rd day of June, 1870," in *The Formation of Alberta: A Documentary History*, ed. Douglas R. Owram (Calgary: Alberta Records Publication Board, Historical Society of Alberta, 1979), pp. 28–33.

The Globe.

Family History

William McDougall was born on January 25, 1822, in the town of York, York County, Upper Canada (Toronto, Ontario).[2] He was the eldest of the large family[3] of Daniel McDougall (1796–1870)[4] and Hannah 'Belle' Church Matthews (1805[5]–1888[6]). Daniel McDougall was elected a councillor for the Township of York in 1836.[7] The McDougalls were descendants of United Empire Loyalists (UEL).[8] William's paternal grandparents were John J. McDougall (b. 1755)[9] and Sarah Cloudsdall (1765).[10] Both his paternal grandfather, John J. McDougall, and his paternal great-grandfather Thomas Cloudsdall (ca. 1725)[11] had served with the British during the American Revolutionary War.[12] At the close of the war, John and Sarah McDougall, who had both been born in Scotland,[13] moved to Nova Scotia, relocating to York in 1794.[14]
The McDougalls farmed on Yonge Street north of York, and John was the proprietor of McDougall's Inn and Tavern, the first hotel in York.[15]

William McDougall's mother, Hannah Matthews, was the daughter of Aner Matthews, who was born in about 1771[16] in Connecticut, British North America, and Rhoda 'Roday' Ann Church, born in November 1774, in Vermont, British North America.[17] In the late 1790s, the Matthews moved to St. Andrews (Carillon), Argenteuil County, Lower Canada (Quebec),[18] where their daughter Hannah was born in 1805.[19] Aner Matthews died in 1817, when Hannah was about 12 years of age.[20] Some time later, Hannah accompanied her mother on a visit to the town of York, where she met her future husband, Daniel McDougall. They were married in 1821.[21] The McDougalls were United Presbyterian.[22]

Education

William McDougall received his education in schools in York and at Victoria College[*][23] in Cobourg, Northumberland County, Canada West (Ontario).[24] He began the study of law in the office of Toronto lawyer James Hervey Price.[†][25] In 1847, he commenced practice as an 'attorney and solicitor' with Ambrose Gorham in Toronto.[26] However, several months later he left the profession to engage in journalism.[27] In 1862, McDougall was called to the Bar of Upper Canada, but did not actively practise law until a number of years later.[28]

Marriage and Family

On May 3, 1845, William McDougall married Amelia Caroline Easton in St. John's (Episcopal) Church at Hogg's Hollow, near York Mills, York County, Canada West.[29] Amelia was born in

---

[*] Victoria College had its roots in Upper Canada Academy, which was established by the Methodist Church and officially opened on June 18, 1836. The Academy was elevated to the status of a college in 1841, under the name Victoria College. "Victoria College Fonds, 20 Oct. 1856–23 Jan. 1857," *Trent University Archives*, [Fonds Level Description], [Internet], (Peterborough, ON: Trent University Archives, 1994–2005), accessed 8 June 2005, available from http://www.trentu.ca/library/archives/89–1066.htm

[†] James Hervey Price (1797–1882) was a municipal and provincial politician active in Upper Canada and Canada West between 1834 and 1851. Lillian F. Gates, "Price, James Hervey," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 11, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1982), pp. 712–714.

1824 in Trafalgar Township, Halton County, Upper Canada.[30] She was the daughter of John Glines (b. ca. 1797) and Maria Antoinette Matthews (ca. 1800), and the legally adopted daughter of her mother's sister Samantha Matthews and her husband, Joseph Easton Jr., of Millbank, York Township, York County.[31] John Glines, born in the United States, had settled on a farm in York County in about 1834, but sold the farm a few years later, moving back to the United States to be part of a Mormon community.[32] The Eastons farmed on Yonge Street in North York, near the McDougall family farm.*[33]

Following their marriage, the McDougalls settled on what had been Joseph Easton's farm, where William established a sawmill.[34] The couple had 11 children: Joseph Easton (b. 1846), Jessie Madeline (1848) [Admiral Alfred Seymour[35]], Maria Samantha (1850) [George Brown[36]], William Bethune (1851), Alfred Charles (1853), Frank Marshall (1855), Bertha Helen (1857) [John Beridge Gladwyn Jebb[37]], Walter (1859), George Duncan (1860), Louis Victor (1862) and Stuart Loyden (1864).[38] Amelia died on January 16, 1869.[39] Their eldest son, Joseph Easton McDougall, pursued a legal career, serving as Senior Judge of the County of York, judge of the Surrogate Court and judge of the Maritime Court of Ontario.[40]

On November 18, 1872, William married his second wife, Mary Adelaide 'Minnie' Beatty,[41] who was born in 1847, in Cobourg, Canada West,[42] the fifth of the eight children[43] of Dr. John Beatty, MD (1810–1898)[44] and Eleanor Armstrong (1810–1895).[45] Dr. Beatty, who had established a medical practice in Cobourg in 1833,[46] also served as chair of Chemistry and Natural Science at Victoria College,[47] and as mayor of Cobourg for five separate terms.[48] Minnie's paternal grandfather, the Reverend John Beatty (1782–1864),[49] had settled in Cobourg in 1833, becoming the first steward and domestic governor of Upper Canada Academy.[50] Her maternal grandfather, James Rogers Armstrong (1787–1873),[51] represented the constituency of Prince Edward in the Legislature of Upper Canada (1836–1841).[52] William and Minnie McDougall had three children: Harold Valdemar (b. 1874), John Gladwyn (1876) and Geoffrey Audley Westroppe (1878).†[53]

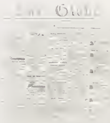
Early Career

Eventually, McDougall left an employee to oversee his sawmill operation while he engaged in other pursuits.[54] In 1847, he founded the *Canada Farmer*,[55] a publication "devoted to agriculture, internal improvement, literature, science and general intelligence."[56] Its name was later changed to the *Canadian Agriculturist*.[57] In addition, McDougall was known, during this period, as a

---

* The McDougall family owned a farm on Lot 4, 1st Concession West fronting on Yonge Street whereas the Easton family owned a farm further north located at Lot 7, 1st Concession East of Yonge Street.

† Documents relating to the offspring of McDougall's second marriage, such as son Harold's attestation papers, spell the family name as 'Macdougall.' "Macdougall, Harold Valderman," *ArchiviaNet: Soldiers of the First World War (1914–1918)*, [CEF Attestation Paper], [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 9 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/02010602_e.html



leading voice of the Clear Grit movement,* the inheritor of the radical reform faction of Upper Canada, which became integrated into the Reform Party.[58] As with other members of the movement, McDougall was greatly influenced by the events that took place during the Upper Canada Rebellion of 1837.†[59] In 1850, McDougall established a newspaper called the *North American*, in part in an effort to publicize his own political philosophy and that of the Clear Grits more generally.[60] In 1851, the *North American* published the Clear Grit platform, which addressed a number of issues, including: the establishment of elective governmental institutions; the abolition of the property qualification for parliamentary representatives; the extension of the franchise to universal manhood suffrage; vote by ballot; biennial parliaments; representation by population; free trade with the United States; and one of the most significant issues of all, the secularization of the clergy reserves.‡[61] According to one historian, these political reforms were viewed as 'revolutionary and republican,'[62] at least by the Tory opposition at the time, but McDougall lived to see nearly all of those ideas become 'the subject of legislation' during his lifetime.[63]

In 1855, the *North American* was absorbed by the *Globe*, which was owned by George Brown (1818–1880),§ a prominent Reform Party member. Following the sale of his paper to Brown, McDougall joined the staff of the *Globe*, where he was employed for a number of years as a political writer.[64] Beginning in 1856, the *Globe* assumed a leadership role in agitating for the removal of the Hudson's Bay Company's monopoly in the North West and in promoting the settlement of the western territories.[65]

---

* The radical Clear Grit movement developed in the early 1850s. J. M. S. Careless, *The Union of the Canadas: The Growth of Canadian Institutions, 1841–1857*, The Canadian Centenary Series (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1967), p. 166.

† In 1837, rebellions took place in both Upper and Lower Canada. In Upper Canada, what started out as a protest against the policies of the ruling Family Compact evolved into an armed but futile attempt to overthrow the government. After the Rebellion was quelled, the two Canadas were united in 1841, the rebels were replaced by more moderate reformers, and by 1848, responsible government was implemented, satisfying one of the reformers' prime demands. P. A. Buckner, "Rebellions of 1837," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 3, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 1831. At the age of 15, McDougall had witnessed the burning of Montgomery's Tavern near Toronto and the routing of the rebels by government forces. Suzanne Zeller, "McDougall, William," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 12, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1994), p. 632.

‡ The *Constitutional Act, 1791* reserved one-seventh of all public lands of Upper and Lower Canada for the maintenance and use of the Protestant clergy, which in fact meant the established church or the Church of England (Anglican). With the influx into Upper Canada of thousands of non-Anglican Protestant settlers during the first half of the 19th century, the exclusive use of clergy reserves created great controversy. The secularization of the clergy reserves was advocated especially by reformist elements who believed these holdings to be a barrier to settlement and an affront to the other Protestant denominations of the colony. In 1854, reformers were granted their wish as the reserves were made available to non-Anglican interests. Curtis Fahey, "Clergy Reserves," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia: Year 2000 Edition*, ed. James H. Marsh (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1999), p. 482.

§ George Brown (1818–1880), founder of the *Globe* newspaper of Toronto, was elected to the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada in 1851. He later played an important role at the Charlottetown and Quebec Conferences, which led to Confederation in 1867, and therefore became a Father of Confederation. J. M. S. Careless, "Brown, George," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 10, ed. Marc La Terreur (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1972), pp. 91, 93, 99–100.

Political Career

In 1854, McDougall ran unsuccessfully for the constituencies of Wentworth North and Waterloo, and in 1857, for the constituency of Perth in the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada.[66] In 1857, he served as secretary to the Reform Convention, and in 1859, as secretary of the Constitutional Reform Association of Upper Canada.[67] In 1858, he was elected to the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada, and served from 1858 to 1867, representing the electoral districts of Oxford North (1858–1863), Ontario North (1863–1865) and Lanark North (1865–1867).[68] The first Bill that McDougall introduced in the Legislative Assembly concerned the dispensing with property qualifications* for parliamentary representatives.[69] He served as Commissioner for Crown Lands from 1862 to 1864, and was appointed Provincial Secretary in 1864. As well, he was Acting Minister of Marine from July 1866 until Confederation in 1867.[†][70] In 1865 and 1866, he was chair of a commission appointed to pursue trade relations with the West Indies, Mexico and Brazil.[71]

In November 1863, during a trip to Washington to discuss trade relations between the United States and the Province of Canada, McDougall was received by President Abraham Lincoln (1861–1865) and was invited to attend the dedication of the Gettysburg battlefield.[‡][72] Apparently, Lincoln was dissatisfied with the speech that had been prepared and discarded it in favour of a much briefer address that became known as the Gettysburg Address.[73] Critics were disappointed with the brevity of the speech, given on the occasion of such an historic event.[74] However, McDougall was favourably impressed and was purported to have sent copies of the speech to numerous newspapers.[§][75] In any event, over time the Gettysburg Address came to be viewed as "one of the world's great masterpieces, as literature and as a statement of democracy."[76]

In his capacity as Provincial Secretary, McDougall served as a member of the Great Coalition, which was formed in 1864 in the interests of achieving the confederation of the British North American colonies, including the Canadas and the Atlantic colonies.[77] Years previously, he had

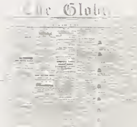
---

[*] Throughout the British colonies during this era, property ownership was a prerequisite for individuals to vote and/or to be elected to legislative bodies. According to *The Union Act, 1840*, no one could be elected as a Member of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada unless he owned land of a value of at least £500. *The Union Act, 1840* (U.K.), 3 & 4 Vict., c. 35, s. 28.

[†] As Acting Minister of Marine, he was responsible for provincial gunboats in 1866–1867, a time during which the Fenians, Irish nationalists living in the United States, threatened the United Kingdom's overseas possessions, including British North America. Zeller, "McDougall, William," pp. 634–635.

[‡] On November 19, 1863, the battlefield was dedicated as a national cemetery for the soldiers who had died in the battle that had taken place there in July 1863. William Best Hesseltine, "Gettysburg Address," in *Collier's Encyclopedia: With Bibliography and Index*, vol. 11 (New York: Macmillan, 1984), p. 78.

[§] In July 1958, Dwight D. Eisenhower, President of the United States (1953–1961), addressed Members of the Canadian House of Commons and the Senate. On that occasion, John G. Diefenbaker, Prime Minister of Canada (1957–1963), recalled the visit of McDougall to Washington where "[h]e accompanied [Abraham Lincoln] as his guest on the Gettysburg platform" and made reference to McDougall's opinion that was "so different from many opinions uttered that day ... that the president's words would live in history." Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *House of Commons Debates, 24th Parliament, 1st Session*, 9 July 1958, pp. 2049, 2082.



been a supporter of representation by population, but by 1864 he had abandoned the principle as impracticable.*[78] McDougall's shift from the Reform Party to the Liberal-Conservative Party in 1867 earned him the nickname of "'Wandering Willie' which would stick with him for the rest of his political career."†[79]

McDougall was selected as a delegate to the Charlottetown (1864), Quebec (1864) and London (1866–1867) Conferences,[80] his participation in the discussions earning him the designation as a Father of Confederation.[81] In 1864, the importance of acquiring the North West was emphasized. In the words of Sir John A. Macdonald, soon to become Prime Minister, "If Canada is to remain a country separate from the United States, it is of great importance to her that [the United States] should not get behind us by right or by force, and intercept the route to the Pacific."[82] It naturally followed that a unified British North America would have to acquire the North West from the Hudson's Bay Company, which had the legal rights to these lands, if the confederation was to extend from sea to sea.‡ In 1865, Macdonald, accompanied by other members of the Government of the Province of Canada, travelled to England to pursue negotiations for transfer of the land. Both parties were prepared, "subject to the consent of the respective parliaments, to arrange for the transfer of the North-west Territory to Canada."[83] However, a number of developments were to take place before the actual transfer was completed. Two years later, in March 1867, the *British North America Act, 1867* made provision for the admittance of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the new Dominion of Canada.[84] The final draft of the British North America Bill was, in fact, the first instance in which it was noted that the North West was composed of two different territorial entities - Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory.[85] This change, in support of the Dominion Government's position that not all of the North West was legally possessed by the Hudson's Bay Company, was 'a stratagem of William McDougall.'[86]

On July 1, 1867, McDougall was created a Companion of the Bath (Civil) for his contribution to the achievement of Confederation.[87] On the same date, he was also sworn in as Canada's first

---

* In 1841, Canada East and Canada West, according to the terms of *The Union Act, 1840*, received an equal number of representatives in the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada, although Canada East, largely Francophone, had the greater population. By 1864, the chiefly Anglophone population of Canada West was greater than that of Canada East and was growing at a considerably faster pace. In consequence, politicians and other officials from Canada West became more vociferous in their promotion of 'representation by population,' a scheme whereby the number of seats of each of the Canadas in the Assembly would be based on population. 'Rep by Pop,' as it was commonly known, never took effect, however, as the Canadas joined Confederation three years later. "Rep by Pop (Representation by Population)," Key Terms *Canadian Confederation*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada, 2001), accessed 20 June 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/confederation/023001–2990–e.html

† It was believed by some that McDougall acquired the nickname following his unfortunate experience as Lieutenant Governor-Designate in the West, which nearly ended his career in public life. Norman Fergus Black, *History of Saskatchewan and the North West Territories*, vol. 1 (Regina: Saskatchewan Historical Company, 1913), pp. 144–145.

‡ In 1670, the Hudson's Bay Company had been granted sole trading rights to the vast territory, known as Rupert's Land, by King Charles II. Arthur S. Morton, *A History of the Canadian West to 1870–71*, 2nd ed., ed. Lewis G. Thomas (Toronto: University of Toronto, Press, 1973), pp. 54–55.

Minister of Public Works in the coalition government of Sir John A. Macdonald (1867–1873, 1878–1891).*[88] In the general election of September 1867, McDougall was elected as the Member of Parliament for Lanark North.[89]

In December 1867, McDougall introduced a series of resolutions in the House of Commons requesting that Her Majesty Queen Victoria "join Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory to the Dominion of Canada."[90] The eight resolutions contained the "first official reference to the future government of the North-West."[91] A year later, the British Parliament passed the *Rupert's Land Act, 1868*, which would validate the transfer of land under certain conditions agreed upon by the Hudson's Bay Company and the Dominion of Canada.[92] The Government of the United Kingdom viewed its role in the proceedings as that of an intermediary.[93]

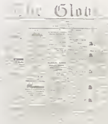
On October 1, 1868, McDougall and his colleague Sir George-Étienne Cartier were appointed as the Canadian delegation to the United Kingdom with responsibility "to arrange the terms for the acquisition by Canada of Rupert's Land, and by another Order in Council of the same date, were authorized to arrange for the admission of the North-West Territory into union with Canada, either with or without Rupert's Land."[94] The two departed immediately, remaining in England until the conclusion of negotiations at the end of March 1869.[95] In their correspondence with Prime Minister Macdonald, they made it known that "the transfer was *not easy to arrange*, and that their presence in London made the terms more favourable to Canada than they otherwise would have been."[96] The Cartier-McDougall report, dated May 8, 1869, was submitted to Lord Lisgar, Governor General of Canada (1869–1872).[97]

An important step in the process leading up to the absorption of the North West into Confederation was the improvement of access between Central Canada and the North-West Territories.[98] To that end, McDougall, in his position as Minister of Public Works, had, in 1868, initiated the construction of a road from Lake of the Woods to the Red River Settlement,†[99] starting with a survey of the western terminus of the related geographical area.[100] In 1869, McDougall ordered a survey team under the direction of J. S. Dennis[101] "to proceed without delay to Fort Garry, Red River, … to select the most suitable localities for the survey of townships for immediate settlement …"[102] Dennis had anticipated that those who had already settled on lands to which they did not have title would challenge the surveyors, and in the absence of proper authority, the survey parties attempted to reach an understanding with leaders

---

* Macdonald had recognized the need for the first Cabinet after Confederation to accommodate various interests, including an approximately equal number of Liberals and Conservatives. McDougall was insistent that three of the five Ontario members be Liberals, given "the preponderance of Liberals in that Province." "Macdonald Papers, vol. 230, McDougall to Macdonald, 5 June 1867," quoted in Donald Creighton, *The Road to Confederation: The Emergence of Canada, 1863–1867* (Toronto: Macmillan, 1964), pp. 433–434.

† The Red River Settlement, founded in 1812, was located at the confluence of the Red and Assiniboine Rivers. The city of Winnipeg now occupies a portion of the lands on which the Settlement was located. J. M. Bumsted, "Red River Colony," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 3, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), pp. 1836–1837; Alan F. J. Artibise, "Winnipeg," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 4, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 2316.



in the Red River Settlement.[103] However, their presence turned out to be 'premature,' and the related fieldwork was discontinued pending a resolution of the situation.*[104]

Meanwhile in Ottawa, plans were made for the appointment of a Lieutenant Governor and an advisory council to administer the affairs of the North West as a temporary measure, providing the government with time to determine how the territory could best be governed. This was done under the provisions of the *Temporary Government Act*.[105]

As Lieutenant Governor-Designate

On September 28, 1869, on the advice of Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald, William McDougall was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory by Lord Lisgar, Governor General of Canada.[106] While McDougall was engaged in land transfer negotiations in England, his wife Amelia died, leaving him with the responsibility for a large, young family. Understandably, therefore, when first offered the position of Lieutenant Governor, McDougall was reluctant to accept it.[107] However, once convinced to take on the challenge,† he departed immediately following his appointment, travelling through the United States‡ with members of his Council and his family to Fort Garry.[108]

En route to Fort Garry, McDougall encountered Joseph Howe, the Secretary of State-Designate, returning from a trip to the North West.§ McDougall reported to the Secretary of State for the Provinces Hector-Louis Langevin that he had been advised by Howe that "the feelings of a certain section of the population had been excited, and that delicate handling would be necessary to allay them. [Howe] did not state, and apparently did not anticipate, that there was any danger of an armed insurrection before [McDougall's] arrival at Fort Garry."[109] However, when McDougall attempted to proceed to Fort Garry on October 30, 1869, he was turned back near the border by the forces of Métis leader Louis Riel,** whose goal was to secure the land rights of the Métis.[110]

---

* Shortly thereafter the Riel Rebellion of 1869–1870 broke out, and the survey work did not resume until 1871. Don W. Thomson, *Men and Meridians: The History of Surveying and Mapping Canada*, vol. 2 (Ottawa: Roger Duhamel, Queen's Printer, 1967), pp. 12–13.

† Although there were probably several reasons that factored into his acceptance, he may have finally been convinced that the appointment would be a fitting climax to his advocacy of Canada's expansion westward. Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories 1870–97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), p. 17.

‡ As a road had yet to be constructed from Lake of the Woods to the Red River Settlement, the easiest way for McDougall to reach his destination was to travel through the United States.

§ As Secretary of State-Designate, Howe was about to become McDougall's superior, but at the time appears to have been in the Territories on a private visit. E. E. Rich, *Hudson's Bay Company 1670–1870*, vol. 3 (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1960), p. 899. Howe served as Secretary of State for the Provinces from 1869 to 1873. Canada. Library of Parliament, "Howe, The Hon. Joseph," House of Commons – Historical, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 9 June 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

** Louis Riel (1844–1885) has been described as "one of the most controversial figures in Canadian history" due to the role that he played in the 1869–1870 and 1885 rebellions. Lewis H. Thomas, "Riel, Louis," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 11, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1982), p. 736.

During negotiations over the transfer of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory from the Hudson's Bay Company to the Government of Canada, government communications had not clarified outstanding issues to the satisfaction of the Métis. Further, neither the Territorial residents nor local administrators had participated in the negotiations. The Francophone Métis were especially concerned about losing their language rights and way of life following an anticipated influx of English-speaking settlers.[111] As well, many of the Métis settlers were 'squatters' who did not hold the title to the land on which they had settled.[112]

In refusing to accept the authority of McDougall, Riel and his supporters had brought the matter to the attention of the Dominion Government. The Hudson's Bay Company was still responsible for governing the area, but company authorities were reported as being "inactive and powerless" in the situation.[113] Cognizant that the Territorial transfer date had been extended from October 1 to December 1, 1869,* McDougall elected to remain in Pembina, a town on the United States side of the Canadian-United States border, until the transfer took effect.[114] Meanwhile, a conference of both English- and French-speaking residents was convened between November 16 and December 1, 1869, and conference participants accepted a specific, detailed 'List of Rights.'[115] Up to this point the English-speaking residents had viewed Riel's program as moderate and had not been inclined to oppose him.†[116] They also felt that McDougall, as the Crown's representative, should be allowed to enter the Territories to provide an opportunity for the settlers to present their concerns to him. However, Riel made it clear that McDougall's admittance to Fort Garry was contingent upon the guarantee of Francophone Métis rights once McDougall had been sworn into office.[117] That decision was a turning point for the English-speaking population, and, from then on, Riel's support base comprised largely French-speaking Métis.[118]

On November 26, 1869, Prime Minister Macdonald, learning of the unrest and opposition to McDougall's presence, wrote to McDougall informing him of the Dominion Government's decision to delay the transfer of power. Unfortunately, the communiqué did not reach McDougall by December 1, and on that date, unaware of the decision to postpone the land transfer, he crossed the border and read a proclamation asserting Canadian sovereignty throughout the North-West Territories.[119] Although some sort of compromise might have been achieved through consultation with the inhabitants of the Settlement, McDougall attempted "to assert and maintain by force … the authority of the new government."[120] This strategy was not successful, as he failed to obtain sufficient support from the local population. On December 8, 1869, Riel responded with the formation of a provisional government, the goal of which was to replace the administration of the Hudson's Bay Company, technically still the legitimate governing authority in the Settlement, in negotiations on the terms by which the Dominion Government's authority would be established in the North West.[121] Having failed to establish his authority at Fort Garry, McDougall left for Ottawa via St. Paul, Minnesota, on December 18, 1869.[122]

---

* The extension had been granted to allow for the completion of the related financial arrangements. Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 16.

† The List of Rights had addressed not only the aspirations of the French-speaking residents, but also encompassed most of those of the majority of the English-speaking population.

In response to McDougall's attempt to force his authority upon the region, Riel imprisoned a number of McDougall's supporters.[123] Subsequent events would create more problems,* which would have to be dealt with by another Vice-Regal appointee.

Some historical accounts have suggested that McDougall, who was described as "not the man to handle a difficult situation with patience and understanding," was not the best choice for the position of Lieutenant Governor.[124] Other accounts conclude that the Dominion Government had placed McDougall in a difficult position[125] and that he was quite justifiably aggrieved at having had to deal with such a predicament.[126]

Upon his return to Ottawa, McDougall "handed in his commission as Governor, and resumed his seat in the House of Commons."[127] In 1870, a 68-page report entitled "Red River Insurrection: Hon. William McDougall's Conduct Reviewed" was published, the authorship of which was attributed to Sir Francis Hincks and Joseph Howe.[†128] The authors of that report contended that it was the actions of William McDougall that had precipitated the Riel Rebellion of 1869–1870 and that the Dominion Government was not at fault. In response, McDougall authored *The Red River Rebellion: Eight Letters to Honourable Joseph Howe in Reply to an Official Pamphlet (1870)*, in which he attempted to justify his actions and to assign fault to Secretary of State Joseph Howe.[129]

McDougall was to have been sworn in as Lieutenant Governor by the Governor of Assiniboia at Fort Garry,[130] but since he was not formally installed, many sources conclude that he was never officially Lieutenant Governor of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory and do not name him as such. However, he was *officially* appointed to the Office, and was held accountable for his actions in 1869. *The Dictionary of Manitoba Biography* acknowledges him as having been "appointed the first Lieutenant-Governor of the newly acquired territory."[131]

Later Career

After returning to the House of Commons, McDougall opposed the entry of Manitoba into Confederation on the grounds that the area should not be granted significant political power until it had a larger population.[132] In the debates on the Manitoba Bill,‡ he indicated that the proposed two-chamber House would unnecessarily increase the costs of governance and that the boundaries were intentionally drawn to provide an imbalance between English- and French-speaking settlers.[133] McDougall would have preferred a more gradually introduced system of governance starting at the municipal or district level.[134]

---

* In January 1870, some of those who had been imprisoned were released and several more escaped, including a young Irish-Canadian named Thomas Scott. Taken prisoner a second time, Scott is said to have attacked his guards, incited fellow prisoners to follow his lead and threatened to kill Riel. "The Execution of Thomas Scott," *Canadian Historical Review* vol. 6, no. 3 (September 1925): pp. 223, 225, 230. Scott was brought to trial and subsequently executed under the authority of Riel's provisional government. Riel then requested amnesty for an action that the Dominion Government viewed as illegal. Gerald Friesen, *The Canadian Prairies: A History* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1984), p. 124.

† The authorship of the report was officially anonymous. Hincks and Howe were both Members of the Dominion Parliament at the time.

‡ For more information on the Manitoba Bill, see the Background section *History of Governance of the North-West Territories.*

In 1870, McDougall was appointed Government Trustee on the Canada Southern Railway.[135] During 1871–1872, he served on the commission to establish the boundary between Ontario and Manitoba.*[136] Also in 1872, he was unsuccessful in his bid to be re-elected to the House of Commons.[137] In 1873, McDougall, as a commissioner for fisheries and immigration, was sent to Europe by the Dominion Government to deal with fisheries concerns and to encourage immigration to Canada from Scandinavia and the Baltic states.[138] In an 1875 by-election, McDougall was elected to the Legislative Assembly of Ontario as the Member for Simcoe South (1875–1878),[139] and subsequently as the Member of Parliament for Halton (1878–1882).[140] While serving as the representative for Halton, McDougall moved to Ottawa, where he practised law in an advisory capacity.[141] In 1881, he was appointed Queen's Counsel (QC).[142] During the same year, he was apparently offered the choice of a judicial appointment or an appointment as Lieutenant Governor of British Columbia, but chose instead to retain his seat in Parliament.[143] In the 1882 federal general election, McDougall ran as the Liberal candidate for Algoma, and in 1887, as the Liberal candidate for Grenville South, but was unsuccessful in both instances.[144] McDougall then retired from political life, focusing on his legal career in which he had particular success in the area of constitutional law.[145] According to one source, he was promised a seat in the Senate in the early 1890s for his efforts to counter the work of *Toronto Daily Mail* journalist Edward Farrer, who was viewed as promoting the dissolution of Confederation along with commercial union with the United States.[146] In 1890, McDougall sustained a serious spinal injury when stepping from a moving train in Cobourg.[147]

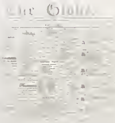
W. McDougall, Lieutenant Governor-Designate (1869) of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory.

Honours and Awards

William McDougall has been honoured in a number of ways. In 1866, McDougall Township, in the Parry Sound District of Ontario, was named in his honour.[148] In 1943, McDougall was designated a National Historic Person of Canada, and a number of years later, a plaque with the designation "Father of Confederation, leading Liberal politician" was placed in Ottawa's Beechwood

---

* While the southern and eastern boundaries of the Province of Ontario had been well established at the time of Confederation, the province's northern and western borders were yet to be firmly delineated. Despite various attempts to define these borders, this uncertainty continued throughout the 1870s and 1880s with both Ontario and Manitoba claiming lands north of the 49th parallel between Lake Superior and Lake of the Woods. Ultimately, in 1889, federal legislation was passed giving the disputed territory to Ontario. N. L. Nicolson, "Territorial Evolution," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia: Year 2000 Edition*, ed. James H. Marsh (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1999), p. 2316.



Cemetery.[149] In 1972, the Government of Ontario commemorated McDougall by erecting a plaque in Toronto's Lawrence Park, located at Lawrence Avenue East and Yonge Street.[150]

Death

After a long illness, William McDougall died in Ottawa, Ontario, on May 29, 1905, aged 83 years, and was buried in Beechwood Cemetery in Ottawa.[151] A number of dignitaries joined McDougall family members at the funeral service to pay their respects. Amongst these were: Justice Désiré Girouard of the Supreme Court of Canada; Sydney A. Fisher, federal Cabinet Minister (1896–1911); and former Members of Parliament, Joseph G. Bergeron and Louis H. Davies.[152] His first wife, Amelia, who had died on January 16, 1869, is buried in Necropolis Cemetery in Toronto, as are a number of the couple's children.[153] His second wife, Mary Adelaide, who died December 9, 1934, is buried in the family plot in Beechwood Cemetery.[154]

Fonds

McDougall's fonds are deposited with Library and Archives Canada. The files consist of general correspondence (1844–1892) and material relating to the Territories and to the Riel Rebellion of 1869–1870. Also housed in Library and Archives Canada is the McDougall family collection, which includes information on William McDougall and his ancestors.

Tributes

Prominent federal and Nova Scotia politician and statesman Joseph Howe once spoke of McDougall as "the ablest public speaker he had ever heard, either at home or abroad."[155] The *Ottawa Citizen* described McDougall as "[t]horoughly sincere, and fearless, and never counting the cost to himself or his family, of any course he thought proper to take on a given question, his opinion carried great weight with the masses."[156] Charles Clarke, co-author of the Clear Grit platform, wrote of McDougall, "He was courageous – it may have been to a fault – but he had the moral courage as necessary to the politician as to the statesman. He never quailed before an opponent."[157] Clarke also described McDougall as an independent thinker who was "always inclined to lean to the side of extended popular liberty, but preferring to seek the road to it in his own fashion."[158]

Publications

Information for Immigrants, Settlers and Purchasers of Public Lands, with Maps, Showing Newly Surveyed Townships, Colonization Roads, &c. of Canada. (Quebec: Hunter Rose, 1862). Unpaginated.

The Red River Rebellion: Eight Letters to Hon. Joseph Howe, Secretary of State for the Provinces, etc. in Reply to an Official Pamphlet. (Toronto: Hunter Rose, 1870). Unpaginated.

McDougall, William and George Buckland, eds. *The Canadian Agriculturalist.* Toronto: Rosell and Thompson, 1849–1863.

McDougall, William and Charles Lindsey, eds. *The Canadian Farmer.* Toronto: R. Brewer, 1847.

Notes

[1] McDougall was appointed Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories as per Privy Council Order 705, pursuant to *An Act for the Temporary Government of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory when United with Canada*, which was assented to on June 22, 1869. Canada. Parliament, "Correspondence and Papers Connected with Recent Occurrences in the North-West Territories," *Sessional Papers, 1st Parliament, 3rd Session*, vol. 3, no. 12, 1870, p. 1; "P.C. 1869–0705," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 31 October 2005, available from http://collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html

[2] John Charles Dent, "The Hon. William McDougall, C. B.," in *Canadian Portrait Gallery*, vol. 4 (Toronto: John B. Magurn, 1881), p. 147; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, William McDougall Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 100, Ottawa, sub-district e-6, St. George (Ward), schedule 1, p. 7, household 61, microfilm T-6488, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[3] Several family historians have accounted for as many as 14 children, one of whom lists a possible 17 offspring. That listing can be found at: John H. M. Young, "Daniel McDougall, McDougall/Glines/Matthews/Church Families," Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com), accessed 16 April 2004, available from http://awt.ancestry.com

[4] Ibid.

[5] Ibid.

[6] United Empire Loyalists' Association of Canada. Toronto Branch, *Loyalist Lineages of Canada, 1783–1983* (Agincourt, ON: Generation Press, 1984), p. 434.

[7] *Illustrated Historical Atlas of York County Ontario* (Toronto: Miles & Co., 1878; reprint, Belleville, ON: Mika Silk Screening, 1972), p. xii.

[8] United Empire Loyalists' Association of Canada. Toronto Branch, *Loyalist Lineages of Canada, 1783–1983*, p. 434.

[9] Young, "Daniel McDougall, McDougall/Glines/Matthews/Church Families," [Internet Subscription Service].

[10] Ibid.

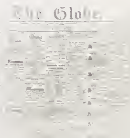
[11] John H. M. Young, "Sarah Cloudsdall, McDougall/Glines/Matthews/Church Families," Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com), accessed 16 April 2004, available from http://awt.ancestry.com

[12] Ibid.; George Maclean Rose, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography: Being Chiefly Men of the Time, Rose's National Biographical Series*, I (Toronto: Rose Publishing Company, 1886), s.v. "McDougall, Hon. William," p. 556.

[13] John H. M. Young, "John J. McDougall, McDougall/Glines/Matthews/Church Families," Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com), accessed 16 April 2004, available from http://awt.ancestry.com

[14] Ibid.; Rose, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "McDougall, Hon. William," p. 556.

[15] Young, "John J. McDougall, McDougall/Glines/Matthews/Church Families," [Internet Subscription Service]; Patricia Warburton Hart, *Pioneering in North York: A History of the Borough* (Toronto: General Publishing Co., 1968), pp. 122, 190.



[16] John H. M. Young, "Aner Mathews, McDougall/Glines/Matthews/Church Families," Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com), accessed 6 April 2004, available from http://awt.ancestry.com

[17] Ibid.

[18] Ibid.

[19] Ibid.; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Hannah Matthew Macdougall," Ontario, Toronto, 19 October 1888, no. 2334, [Death Registration].

[20] Young, "Aner Mathews, McDougall/Glines/Matthews/Church Families," [Internet Subscription Service].

[21] H. V. Franklin Jones, "The Story of a Family," [Unpublished manuscript], 4 June 1954, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, R6841–0–3–E, pp. 14–16.

[22] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, David McDougall Record, 1861 Census of Canada, Ontario, Perth County, St. Mary's, schedule 1, p. 33, microfilm C–1065, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[23] Dent, "The Hon. William McDougall, C. B.," p. 148; Suzanne Zeller, "McDougall, William," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 13, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1994), p. 632. It should be noted that the Victoria University Archives in Toronto was, as of April 12, 2004, unable to confirm McDougall's graduation.

[24] "Victoria College Fonds, 20 Oct. 1856–23 Jan. 1857," *Trent University Archives*, [Fonds Level Description], [Internet], (Peterborough, ON: Trent University Archives, 1994–2005), accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.trentu.ca/library/archives/89–1066.htm

[25] Zeller, "McDougall, William," p. 632.

[26] Ibid., p. 633.

[27] Ibid.

[28] Ibid., p. 634.

[29] "Married [McDougall - Easton]," [Wedding Announcement], *Examiner* (Toronto), 7 May 1845, p. 3; York Mills St. John's, "William McDougall - Amelia Caroline Easton," Ontario, Toronto, 3 May 1845, [Marriage Registration]. Hogg's Hollow was near York Mills in York Township, York County, Canada West.

[30] John H. M. Young, "Amelia Caroline Glines-Easton, McDougall/Glines/Matthews/Church Families," Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com), accessed 6 April 2004, available from http://awt.ancestry.com

[31] Many sources, including *The Canadian Parliamentary Companion and Annual Register 1880*, describe McDougall's wife, Amelia, as the daughter of Joseph Easton. Charles Herbert Mackintosh, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Companion and Annual Register 1880* (Ottawa: Citizen Printing and Publishing Company, 1880), p. 204. However, family historian John H. M. Young describes Amelia as the daughter of John Glines and Maria Matthews, and the legally adopted daughter of her maternal aunt and uncle Joseph Easton. See Young, "Amelia Caroline Glines-Easton, McDougall/Glines/Matthews/Church Families," [Internet Subscription Service].

[32] John H. M. Young, "John Glines, McDougall/Glines/Matthews/Church Families," Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com), accessed 6 April 2004, available from http://awt.ancestry.com

[33] John H. M. Young, "Joseph Easton, McDougall/Glines/Matthews/Church Families," Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com), accessed 6 April 2004, available from http://awt.ancestry.com

[34] Hart, *Pioneering in North York*, p. 70.

[35] John H. M. Young, "Jessie Madeline McDougall, McDougall/Glines/Matthews/Church Families," Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com), accessed 17 April 2004, available from http://awt.ancestry.com

[36] John H. M. Young, "Maria Samantha McDougall, McDougall/Glines/Matthews/Church Families," Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com), accessed 17 April 2004, available from http://awt.ancestry.com

[37] John H. M. Young, "Bertha (Bertie) Helen Amelia McDougall, McDougall/Glines/Matthews/Church Families," Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com), accessed 17 April 2004, available from http://awt.ancestry.com

[38] Young, "Amelia Caroline Glines-Easton, McDougall/Glines/Matthews/Church Families," [Internet Subscription Service]; Ida Reed, *Wesleyan Methodist Baptismal Register*, [Internet], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com, 2001), accessed 26 April 2004, available from http://freepages.genealogy.rootsweb.com/~wjmartin/wm-mc_33.htm

[39] Young, "Amelia Caroline Glines-Easton, McDougall/Glines/Matthews/Church Families," [Internet Subscription Service].

[40] "Judge Joseph Easton McDougall," in *Commemorative Biographical Record of the County of York, Ontario* (Toronto: J.H. Beers & Co., 1907), p. 511.

[41] Ontario Vital Statistics, "William Macdougall C. B. - Mary Adelaide Beatty," Ontario, County of Northumberland, Cobourg, 18 November 1872, p. 258, [Marriage Registration]; John H. M. Young, "Mary Adelaide (Minnie) Beatty, McDougall/Glines/Matthews/Church Families," Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com), accessed 17 April 2004, available from http://awt.ancestry.com

[42] E-mail from Cobourg Public Library, Cobourg, ON, 16 August 2003; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, William McDougall Household, 1901 Census of Canada. Information received from the Cobourg Public Library was copied from the Beatty family file, entitled "Appendix B: BEATTY of Meadowvale/Cobourg," p. 3. Note that one family historian gives her birth year as 1846. Tim Sandberg, *Mary Adelaide (Minnie) Beatty*, [Genealogy chart], [Internet], accessed 6 April 2004, available from http://www.my-ged.com/db/page/sandberg/22690

[43] E-mail from Cobourg Public Library, 16 August 2003.

[44] Ibid.

[45] Edward Marion Chadwick, *Ontarian Families: Genealogies of United Empire Loyalists and Other Pioneer Families of Upper Canada*, vol. 2 (Toronto: Rolph, Smith & Co., 1898), p. 7.

[46] John R. Spilsbury, ed., *Cobourg: Early Days and Modern Times* (Cobourg, ON: Cobourg Book Committee, 1981), p. 22.

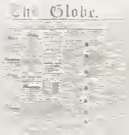
[47] William Canniff, *The Medical Profession in Upper Canada, 1783–1850: An Historical Narrative With Original Documents Relating to the Profession, Including Some Brief Biographies* (Toronto: W. Briggs, 1894), p. 242.

[48] Town of Cobourg, *Rules of Order of the Municipal Council of the Town of Cobourg Passed the 10th Day of August, 1903* (Cobourg, ON: Town of Cobourg, 1903), pp. 28–29.

[49] E-mail from Cobourg Public Library, 16 August 2003.

[50] Spilsbury, ed., *Cobourg: Early Days and Modern Times*, p. 22.

[51] Chadwick, *Ontarian Families*, p. 7.



[52] Ibid.; Debra Forman, ed., *Legislators and Legislatures of Ontario: A Reference Guide*, vol. 1, 1792–1866 (Toronto: Ontario Legislative Library, Research and Information Services, 1984), p. 81.

[53] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, William McDougall Household, 1901 Census of Canada; Sandberg, *Mary Adelaide (Minnie) Beatty*, [Genealogy Chart] [Internet].

[54] Hart, *Pioneering in North York*, p. 70.

[55] Zeller, "McDougall, William," p. 633.

[56] William McDougall and Charles Lindsey, eds., *The Canada Farmer: A Family Journal, Devoted to Agriculture, Internal Improvement, Literature, Science, and General Intelligence*, vol. 1 (Toronto: R. Brewer & Co., 1847), [Title Page].

[57] Dent, "The Hon. William McDougall, C. B.," p. 148.

[58] J. M. S. Careless, *The Union of the Canadas: The Growth of Canadian Institutions, 1841–1857*, The Canadian Centenary Series (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1967), pp. 166–167.

[59] Zeller, "McDougall, William," p. 632.

[60] Ibid., p. 633.

[61] Careless, *Union of the Canadas*, p. 168.

[62] Dent, "The Hon. William McDougall, C. B.," p. 148.

[63] Ibid., p. 149.

[64] Zeller, "McDougall, William," p. 634.

[65] Frank Hawkins Underhill, "Some Aspects of Upper Canadian Radical Opinion in the Decade Before Confederation," in *The Canadian Historical Association, Annual Report* (Ottawa: Canadian Historical Association, 1927), pp. 51–52; J. M. S. Careless, *The Voice of Upper Canada, 1818–1859*, vol. 1, *Brown of the Globe* (Toronto: Macmillan, 1959), pp. 229–230.

[66] Zeller, "McDougall, William," p. 634.

[67] Ibid.

[68] Forman, ed., *Legislators and Legislatures of Ontario*, vol. 1, pp. 153–154, 165, 173.

[69] Canada. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada, 6th Parliament, 1st Session*, vol. 16, part 2, 2 June 1858, p. 587.

[70] Mackintosh, ed., *Canadian Parliamentary Companion 1880*, p. 204.

[71] Bernard Burke, "McDougall of Ottawa," in *A Genealogical and Heraldic History of the Colonial Gentry*, vol. 1 (London: Heraldry Today, 1891–5; reprint, London: Heraldry Today, 1970), pp. 266–267.

[72] D. H. McDougall, Re: My Grandfather, Hon. William McDougall, and Abraham Lincoln's Gettysburg Address, [Memorandum], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa; H. B. L. Jones to Norman Fee, Acting Deputy Minister, Public Archives, Ottawa, 13 May 1947, [Letter], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa; "Seward Collection, Charles S. Ogden to Seward, 13 Nov. 1863, and William McDougall to Seward, 17 Nov. 1863," quoted in J. M. S. Careless, ed., *The Pre-Confederation Premiers: Ontario Government Leaders, 1841–1867*, Ontario Historical Studies Series (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1980), p. 289.

[73] McDougall, Re: My Grandfather, [Memorandum]; Gary Wills, *Lincoln at Gettysburg: The Words that Remade America* (New York: Simon & Schuster, 1992), p. 263.

[74] John George Nicolay and John Hay, eds., *Abraham Lincoln: Complete Works* (New York: The Century Co., 1907), p. 89.

[75] McDougall, Re: My Grandfather, [Memorandum].

[76] William Best Hesseltine, "Gettysburg Address," in *Collier's Encyclopedia: With Bibliography and Index*, vol. 11 (New York: Macmillan, 1984), p. 78.

[77] Zeller, "McDougall, William," p. 634.

[78] Dent, "The Hon. William McDougall, C. B.," p. 150.

[79] "William McDougall," The Fathers, *Charlottetown Conference of 1864*, [Internet], (Ottawa: SchoolNet Digital Collections Program, Industry Canada), accessed 20 February 2004, available from http://collections.ic.gc.ca/charlottetown/fathers/mcdougal.html

[80] J. A. Gemmill, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Companion 1883* (Ottawa: J. Durie, 1883), p. 9.

[81] "Fathers of Confederation," Key Terms, *Canadian Confederation*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada, 2001), accessed 20 June 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/confederation/023001–2989–e.html

[82] Joseph Pope, *Memoirs of the Right Honourable Sir John Alexander Macdonald, G.C.B., First Prime Minister of the Dominion of Canada* (Toronto: Musson Book Co., 1930), p. 397.

[83] E. E. Rich, *Hudson's Bay Company: 1670–1870*, vol. 3 (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1960), p. 866.

[84] *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3, s. 146. Note that the name of the *British North America Act, 1867* was changed in 1982 to the *Constitution Act, 1867*. For more information, see the Glossary.

[85] Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories, 1870–97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), p. 6.

[86] Ibid.

[87] Zeller, "McDougall, William," p. 635; Donald Creighton, *John A. Macdonald: The Young Politician* (Toronto: Macmillan, 1952), p. 477.

[88] Canada. Library of Parliament, "McDougall, William (b. 1822)," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 7 November 2003, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[89] Ibid.

[90] R. S. Longley, "Cartier and McDougall, Canadian Emissaries to London, 1808–9," *Canadian Historical Review* vol. 26, no. 1 (March 1945): p. 26.

[91] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 7.

[92] *Rupert's Land Act* (U.K.), 31 & 32 Vict. 1868, c. 105.

[93] Rich, *Hudson's Bay Company: 1670–1870*, vol. 3, p. 881.

[94] "Order of Her Majesty in Council Admitting Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Union, Schedule B," in *British North America Acts and Selected Statutes, 1867–1962*, ed. Maurice Ollivier (Ottawa: R. Duhamel, Queen's Printer, 1962), p. 163.

[95] Longley, "Cartier and McDougall," pp. 40–41.

[96] Ibid., p. 25.

[97] Canada. Parliament, Report of a Committee of the Privy Council on Matters of State, Approved in Council, 14 May 1869, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, vol. 266, PC 317.

[98] Don W. Thomson, *Men and Meridians: The History of Surveying and Mapping in Canada*, vol. 2 (Ottawa: Roger Duhamel, Queen's Printer, 1967), pp. 4–5.

[99] Zeller, "McDougall, William," p. 635.

[100] Thomson, *Men and Meridians*, vol. 2, pp. 4–5.

[101] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 16.

[102] Thomson, *Men and Meridians*, vol. 2, p. 9.

[103] Ibid., pp. 10–11.

[104] Ibid., pp. 8, 12.

[105] W. L. Morton, *The Critical Years: The Union of British North America 1857–1873*, The Canadian Centenary Series (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1964), p. 235; *Temporary Government Act*, S.C. 1869, c. 3, s. 2.

[106] "P.C. 1869–0705," [Internet]; Canada. Parliament, "Correspondence and Papers Connected with Recent Occurrences in the North-West Territories," pp. 1–5.

[107] William Angus McKay, "The Political Life and Ideas of William McDougall, 1840–1880," (MA thesis, University of Toronto, 1949), pp. 101, 103.

[108] Dent, "The Hon. William McDougall, C. B.," p. 151.

[109] Great Britain. Colonial Office, "[Letter from McDougall to the Secretary of State, 31 October 1869]," in *Correspondence Relative to the Recent Disturbances in the Red River Settlement* (London: W. Clowes, 1870), p. 4.

[110] John Michael Bumsted, *The Red River Rebellion* (Winnipeg: Watson & Dwyer, 1996), p. 94.

[111] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 28–29.

[112] Ibid., pp. 26, 25.

[113] Great Britain. Colonial Office, "[Copy of a Telegram from Governor the Rt. Hon. Sir J. Young, Bart., G.C.B., G.C.M.G., to the Earl Granville, K.G., 23 November 1869]," in *Correspondence Relative to the Recent Disturbances in the Red River Settlement* (London: W. Clowes, 1870), p. 3.

[114] Gerald Friesen, *The Canadian Prairies: A History* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1984), p. 120.

[115] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 35–36.

[116] Friesen, *The Canadian Prairies: A History*, pp. 121–122.

[117] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 29, 36–37.

[118] Friesen, *The Canadian Prairies: A History*, p. 122.

[119] Ibid., p. 121; The North-West Territories Proclamation, William McDougall Fonds, Red River Rebellion Series, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, MG 27 I, C 6, vol. 1, p. 51.

[120] George F. G. Stanley, *The Birth of Western Canada: A History of the Riel Rebellions* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1992), p. 81.

[121] Friesen, *The Canadian Prairies: A History*, p. 122.

[122] Stanley, *The Birth of Western Canada*, p. 86; Friesen, *The Canadian Prairies: A History*, p. 122.

[123] Stanley, *The Birth of Western Canada*, p. 83.

[124] Ibid., p. 65.

[125] Ibid., p. 78.

[126] Dent, "The Hon. William McDougall, C. B.," p. 153.

[127] McKay, "The Political Life and Ideas of William McDougall, 1840–1880," p. 109.

[128] Francis Hincks and Joseph Howe, *Red River Insurrection: Hon. Wm. McDougall's Conduct Reviewed* (Montreal: J. Lovell, 1870), [unpaginated].

[129] William MacDougall, *The Red River Rebellion: Eight Letters to Hon. Joseph Howe, Secretary of State for the Provinces, etc., in Reply to an Official Pamphlet* (Toronto: Hunter Rose, 1870), [unpaginated].

[130] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 19.

[131] J. M. Bumsted, *Dictionary of Manitoba Biography* (Winnipeg: University of Manitoba Press, 1999), s.v. "McDougall, William," pp. 155–156.

[132] "William McDougall," People, *Canadian Confederation*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada, 2001), accessed 2 March 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/confederation/023001–2366–e.html

[133] Canada. Parliament. *House of Commons, Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 3rd Parliament, 1st Session*, 2 May 1870, p. 1302.

[134] Ibid., 7 May 1870, pp. 1431–1432.

[135] William Jordan Rattray, *The Scot in British North America*, vol. 2 (Toronto: Maclear and Company, [1881?]), p. 588.

[136] Zeller, "McDougall, William," p. 635.

[137] Canada. Library of Parliament, "McDougall, William (b. 1822)," [Internet].

[138] Dent, "The Hon. William McDougall, C. B.," p. 153; Zeller, "McDougall, William," p. 635.

[139] Forman, ed., *Legislators and Legislatures of Ontario*, vol. 2, p. 43.

[140] Canada. Library of Parliament, "McDougall, William (b. 1822)," [Internet].

[141] Zeller, "McDougall, William," p. 635.

[142] Ibid.

[143] Dent, "The Hon. William McDougall, C. B.," pp. 154–155.

[144] Canada. Library of Parliament, "McDougall, William (b. 1822)," [Internet].

[145] McKay, "The Political Life and Ideas of William McDougall, 1840–1880," p. 129.

[146] Zeller, "McDougall, William," p. 636; Carman Cumming, "Farrer, Edward," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 14, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1998), p. 349.

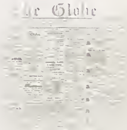
[147] Zeller, "McDougall, William," p. 636.

[148] Herbert Fairbairn Gardiner, *Nothing But Names: An Inquiry Into the Origin of the Names of the Counties and Townships of Ontario* (Toronto: George N. Morang & Co., 1899), p. 455.

[149] There is conflicting information about when the plaque was placed in Beechwood Cemetery; one source indicates that it was in 1979, while another source gives the year as 1967. Canada. Parks Canada, "McDougall, William," *Directory of Designations of National Historic Significance of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Parks Canada), accessed 21 January 2005, available from http://www.pc.gc.ca/apps/lhn-nhs/index_e.asp; "Plaques - William McDougall," *Parks, Heritage and Development: National Historic Sites and Monuments in the Capital Region*, [Internet], (Ottawa: National Capital Commission), accessed 30 July 2003, available from http://www.capcan.ca/corporate/parks_heritage/heritage/historic_sites/historic_sites_e.asp

[150] Ontario Heritage Foundation, "Historical Plaque in Toronto Commemorates William McDougall, a Father of Confederation," [Manuscript], 1990, Ontario Heritage Foundation, Toronto, p. 1.

[151] "Statesman Dead," *Ottawa Citizen*, 30 May 1905, p. 10.



[152] "Laid to Rest," *Ottawa Citizen,* 1905, p. 7.

[153] Fax from J. David Fahie, Service Co-ordinator, Toronto Necropolis and Crematorium, Toronto, ON, 15 April 2004.

[154] "Tribute to Late Mrs. MacDougall," *Ottawa Citizen*, 12 December 1934, p. 18.

[155] "The Late Hon. Wm. MacDougall," *Ottawa Citizen*, 30 May 1905, p. 6.

[156] Ibid.

[157] Charles Clarke, *Sixty Years in Upper Canada: With Autobiographical Recollections* (Toronto: William Briggs, 1908), p. 58.

[158] Ibid., pp. 57–58

on behalf of the crown

LIEUTENANT GOVERNORS

[illegible]

[illegible]

His knowledge of public men and public affairs enabled him to repose confidence where it was not abused.

Archibald 1870-1872

THE HONOURABLE
SIR ADAMS GEORGE ARCHIBALD

The Honourable Sir Adams George Archibald first rose to prominence in the public affairs of Nova Scotia, and then in the West by becoming the first* Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories in 1870. It was his task to restore law and order following the Riel Rebellion of 1869–1870. He was also responsible for gathering information to assist the Dominion Government in developing policy for the governance of the North-West Territories. One of Archibald's more significant contributions during his term in office was the negotiation of the first two treaties with the Aboriginal people of western Canada. He was one of three Territorial Lieutenant Governors to serve in a Vice-Regal capacity in two different jurisdictions as he later went on to serve as Lieutenant Governor in Nova Scotia from 1873 to 1883.[†] Like his predecessor, William McDougall, Archibald was also a Father of Confederation.[1] At the time of his swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories, Archibald was 56 years of age.

Family History

Adams George Archibald was born on May 3, 1814,[2] in Truro, Colchester County, Nova Scotia.[‡3] He was the fourth of the 10 children[§4] of Samuel Archibald (1784–1864)[5] and Elizabeth Archibald (1786–1846).[6] Adams' father, Samuel, was the son of James Archibald (1754–1828)[7] and Rebecca Barnhill (b. ca. 1763, d. 1818).[8] Samuel, a farmer, held the position of commissioner of the peace for many years and served a lengthy term as an elder in Truro's

---

[*] Although William McDougall was the first appointee to the position (1869), he was never sworn in; the establishment of Crown authority had been pre-empted by Louis Riel and his supporters during the Riel Rebellion of 1869–1870. Archibald was appointed Lieutenant Governor of both Manitoba and the North-West Territories, as would be his successor, Alexander Morris (1872–1876). In 1876, the *North-West Territories Act, 1875* ended the dual responsibility, with a Lieutenant Governor being appointed for each of the two jurisdictions. *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49, ss. 1–2.

[†] In addition to Archibald, Edgar Dewdney, Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories (1881–1888), went on to serve as Lieutenant Governor of British Columbia (1892–1897), and Amédée E. M. Forget, Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories (1898–1905), subsequently served as Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan (1905–1910).

[‡] Sources consulted give Archibald's place of birth as Truro. However, it is thought that he was born on the family farm, in an area known as 'Bible Hill.' Apparently Archibald's maternal grandfather Matthew Archibald, an early resident of the area, was an extremely pious man. In response, people of the area called it 'Bible Hill' (now the location of a village by the same name). "Village of Bible Hill," *Central Nova Scotia.com*, [Internet], (Central Nova Tourist Association, 2004–2005), accessed 31 October 2005, available from http://centralnovascotia.com/members/Bible_Hill; Terry Murphy, "Adams George Archibald," The Murphy Family from Bayfield, Nova Scotia, *RootsWeb's WorldConnect Project,* [Internet], (Provo, UT: RootsWeb.com), accessed 21 August 2006, available from http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com/cgi-bin/igm.cgi?op=GED&db=bayfield&id=I06986

[§] Jean Isabella (b. 1807), Elizabeth (1810), James (1812), Adams George (1814), John E. (1816), Jane (1818), Isaac N. (1820), Rebecca (1823), Thomas Logan (1825) and Sarah Ann (1829).

Presbyterian Church.[9] Adams' paternal grandfather, James Archibald, a mill owner,[10] had been a judge of the Court of Common Pleas for Colchester, Nova Scotia.[11]

Adams' maternal grandparents were Matthew Archibald (1745–1820)[12] and Janet Fisher (1750[13]–1843[14]). Matthew's parents, Samuel Archibald (1719–1774)[15] and Eleanor Taylor (1724–1781),[16] had emigrated from Londonderry, Ireland, to New England in about 1757, and relocated to Truro, in 1762.[17] Matthew Archibald later returned to New England for a time, where he married Janet Fisher in 1767.[18] Janet, born in Londonderry Township, New Hampshire,[19] was one of the large family of children[20] of Deacon Samuel Fisher (1722–1806).[21] Fisher, born in Ireland to John and Sarah Fisher, was married three times,[22] and Janet was the daughter of his second wife, Agnes Taylor.[23]

Matthew Archibald, a farmer, a tanner and a part owner of several mills, had served as a justice of the peace and as coroner for Colchester.[24] Matthew represented Truro Township in the Provincial House of Assembly (1785–1799) and his son (the brother of Adams G. Archibald's mother) Alexander Lackie Archibald, subsequently served in the same constituency (1830–1843, 1848–1851).[25] The Archibalds were amongst the grantees of Colchester County, having arrived there from New Hampshire in 1762 to settle on lands that had originally been settled by the Acadians.[*][26] They were members of the Presbyterian Church,[27] and were referred to as Ulster Scots.[†][28]

Education

After attending Pictou Academy[‡] in Nova Scotia, Adams Archibald initially studied medicine in Halifax, but abandoned that endeavour in favour of the study of law under William Sutherland, a prominent Halifax barrister.[29] He was commissioned as a notary public in 1836[30] and was subsequently called to the Bar of Prince Edward Island (1838) and to the Bar of Nova Scotia (1839).[31] Archibald was appointed Queen's Counsel (QC) in 1856.[32]

Early Career

Archibald occupied a number of public offices in Nova Scotia, including justice of the peace (1836), commissioner of schools (1841), registrar (1842) and judge of probate for Colchester County (1848).[33] In 1849, he, along with four other commissioners, was assigned responsibility for overseeing telegraph construction from Halifax to the New Brunswick border.[34]

---

[*] The Acadians had been expelled from their lands in Nova Scotia by the British Government during the period from 1755 to 1762. Following the expulsion, settlers pledging allegiance to the British Crown were encouraged to settle on the vacated lands.

[†] The Scots who left their native land to settle in the north of Ireland around 1605 are referred to as Ulster-Scots or Scotch-Irish. Brian McConnell, "The Ulster Scots Come to Canada," *Canada's Ulster Scots*, [Internet], accessed 9 June 2005, available from http://canadasulsterscots.tripod.com/tocanada.html

[‡] Pictou Academy, established in 1816, was the first Presbyterian institution for higher education in Nova Scotia. During Archibald's attendance at the school, the Academy was classed as a 'college.' J. P. MacPhie, *Pictonians at Home and Abroad* (Boston: Pinkham Press, 1914), p. 135.

Marriage and Family

On June 1, 1843,[35] Adams George Archibald married Elizabeth Alice Burnyeat,[36] one of the three children born to Reverend John Burnyeat and Lavinia Dickson.[37] Reverend Burnyeat ministered to the congregation of St. John's Church of England in Truro for 24 years.[38] Members of the Dickson family were also prominent in public affairs. Elizabeth's maternal grandfather, Charles Dickson, was registrar of deeds for Colchester County and justice of the peace for Colchester and Pictou Counties.[39] He also sat as the representative for Onslow Township in the Nova Scotia House of Assembly* from 1776 to 1782 and from 1783 to 1796.[40] Elizabeth's three uncles also served in the House of Assembly: William Dickson (Truro Township, 1818–1826); Robert (Onslow Township, 1818-1826); and Thomas (Sydney County, 1818-1836; Pictou County, 1842).[41] Samuel George William Archibald,† who was married to Elizabeth's aunt Elizabeth Dickson, served in the Nova Scotia House of Assembly (Halifax County, 1806-1836; Colchester County, 1836-1841) and served as its Speaker from 1825 to 1840. Samuel George William Archibald's son, Charles Dickson Archibald, also served as the representative for Truro Township from 1826 to 1830.[42]

Adams Archibald and his wife, Elizabeth, had four children: Joanna (b. 1846) [Colonel Francis Laurie[43]], George Adams (ca. 1847),[44] Elizabeth Alice 'Lilly' (1849)[45] [Llewellyn Jones–Bishop of Newfoundland and Bermuda[46]] and Mary Lavinia (1862)[47] [Reverend Reginald Heygate[48]]. Their only son, George, died in a hunting accident in 1861 at the age of 14.[49] Although his wife, Elizabeth, and their children were members of the Church of England (Anglican), Archibald remained a Presbyterian.[50]

Political Career

In 1851, Archibald left his full-time law practice to enter politics, following in the footsteps of his politically prominent family, several of whom had served in the Nova Scotia House of Assembly.[51] He was elected to the Nova Scotia House of Assembly as a Reform (Liberal) candidate,[52] representing the electoral district of Colchester County (1851–1859) and the electoral district of Colchester County South Division (1859–1867).[53] Apparently, Archibald was not a flamboyant speaker, choosing to focus on the formulation of well-structured arguments, his strongest contribution being in the area of committee work.[54] He supported the concept of state-supported schools, and, following the establishment of a normal school for teacher training in 1854, Archibald was appointed a director of the school.[55] He was also an advocate of both railway construction in the province and economic development through the exploitation of natural resources.[56] Archibald

---

* The official name of Nova Scotia's legislative assembly is House of Assembly. John McMenemy, *The Language of Canadian Politics: A Guide to Important Terms and Concepts*, 3rd ed. (Waterloo, ON: Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 2001), p. 128.

† Samuel George William Archibald's father, Samuel Archibald, also served in the House of Assembly (Truro Township, 1775-1777). Samuel Archibald and Matthew Archibald may have been related, as they were both born in Londonderry, Ireland, both immigrated with their parents to Londonderry, New Hampshire, in 1757 and both moved to Nova Scotia in 1762. Elliott, ed., *Legislative Assembly of Nova Scotia, 1758-1983*, pp. 5-6.

served as Solicitor General (1856–1857) and Attorney-General (1860–1863)[57] and was appointed Advocate General in the Vice-Admiralty Court of Halifax (1862).[58]

In 1857, Archibald, who had just completed his term as Solicitor General, accompanied J. W. Johnston, Nova Scotia's Attorney-General (1841–1848, 1857–1860, 1863–1864), to London to discuss the ramifications of forming a union of the British North American provinces.[59] In response, the Government of the United Kingdom indicated that it would not be opposed to a proposal for union of the colonies providing that it were 'harmoniously decided upon.'[60] While in London, the two men were also involved in discussions related to the coal-mining monopoly in Nova Scotia.*[61]

In 1863, Archibald became leader of the Nova Scotia Liberal Party,[62] succeeding prominent politician and Premier Joseph Howe (1860–1863), who had been defeated in the 1863 general election.[63] However, despite holding that position, Archibald also supported Conservative Premier Charles Tupper (1864–1867) on the important questions of free compulsory education and confederation,[64] and was one of the Liberal representatives selected to attend the three major Confederation Conferences at Charlottetown (1864), Quebec (1864) and London (1866–1867).[65] Prior to the Conferences, Archibald had not been a supporter of any type of union; however, once actively involved in the negotiation process, he came out strongly in favour of confederation.[66] The Maritime colonies had been discussing various types of union for many years, but, generally speaking, the mood of Nova Scotians in 1864 was one of disinterest.[67] Over the winter of 1864–1865, resistance to union grew.[68] Amongst the Opposition Members, it was primarily Archibald who defended confederation against the criticisms by prominent politicians and newspaper editors of the time.[69]

In April 1866, Archibald seconded the Premier's motion that delegates be appointed "to arrange with the Imperial [British] Government a scheme of union which will effectually secure just provision for the rights and interests of this Province and for the Provinces co-operating to have an equal voice in such delegation."[70] Although Archibald had failed to join his fellow Liberals in their opposition to confederation,† he "never seem[ed] to have lost the respect of his Liberal colleagues,"[71] and retained his position as party leader until after the motion regarding the appointment of delegates was passed in Nova Scotia's House of Assembly on April 10, 1866.[72]

---

* In the 1820s, the Crown had granted the General Mining Association a monopoly over Nova Scotia coal resources. As early as 1852, Archibald had introduced resolutions in the House of Assembly requesting that the Government determine the best way of transferring undeveloped mineral claims to the Province. Edward Manning Saunders, *Three Premiers of Nova Scotia* (Toronto: William Briggs, 1909), p. 318. Limited success was eventually achieved on that issue, as evidenced by the reaching of an agreement that "curtailed the rights of the General Mining Association," which had had exclusive control of the industry in the province. R. S. Craggs, *Sir Adams G. Archibald: Colchester's Father of Confederation*, (Truro, NS: Truro Daily News, 1967), p. 39

† Joseph Howe, a prominent Liberal politician and Premier of Nova Scotia (1860–1863), and later a member of the Dominion Cabinet, was one of the most vocal critics of the proposal that Nova Scotia enter into a confederation of the British North American colonies. Donald Creighton, *The Road to Confederation: The Emergence of Canada, 1863–1867* (Toronto: Macmillan, 1964), pp. 223–227.

He went on to play an active part in 'the pamphlet war' that raged between the opposing sides on the confederation issue at the London Conference,[73] which took place between December 1866 and March 1867.[74]

Appointments to the first Cabinet of the Dominion of Canada, led by Conservative Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald (1867–1873, 1878–1891), included both Liberals and Conservatives,*[75] with Archibald, a Liberal, becoming Canada's first Secretary of State for the Provinces, on July 1, 1867.[76] However, Archibald was defeated in the general election later that same year,[77] his defeat being viewed as a backlash against his advocacy of confederation.[78] Nonetheless, Archibald was persuaded by the Prime Minister to continue in the portfolio of Secretary of State until a suitable successor could be appointed. He resigned from the portfolio on April 30, 1868 in the face of increasing opposition to Confederation in his home province of Nova Scotia.[79] As a result, he was not in a position to make a significant contribution in the struggle to obtain 'better terms' for Nova Scotia within Confederation.†[80] In 1869, Archibald again became a Member of the House of Commons, having been re-elected to represent Colchester in a federal by-election in September 1869.[81] In May 1870, Archibald resigned as a Member of Parliament to accept the position of Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories, not returning to politics until 1888.[82]

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald, Adams George Archibald was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories by Lord Lisgar, Governor General of Canada (1869–1872). Archibald's appointment was dated May 20, 1870,[83] and he was sworn into office in Ottawa on July 23, 1870.[84] During the debate in the House of Commons on the Manitoba Bill in May 1870, Archibald had supported the Government and advocated a conciliatory policy towards the people of the Red River region, who, under the leadership of Louis Riel, had set up a provisional government. In his words, "We must re-establish law and order . . . to show these people that their fears are unfounded, to satisfy them that their rights shall be guaranteed, their property held sacred, and that they shall be secured in all the privileges and advantages which belong to them as Britons and as free men."[85] This stance was said to have been an influential factor in his appointment as Lieutenant Governor.[86] Another factor that may have played a part was his perceived neutrality — as he was from Nova Scotia rather than Ontario or Quebec, and had no connection with Territorial affairs.[87] Archibald accepted the appointment on the understanding that it would be of one year's duration and that he would subsequently be appointed to the Supreme Court of Nova Scotia.[88]

---

* In the words of historian Donald Creighton, "From the first the Confederate movement had been a union of both [the Liberal and Conservative] parties," and Macdonald "had accepted the principle that there must be an approximate equal number of former Liberals and Conservatives as ministers." Creighton, *The Road to Confederation*, pp. 433–434.

† In fact, it was Joseph Howe and fellow Nova Scotian politician Archibald W. McLelan (Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia 1888–1890), who concluded an agreement with the federal government that granted 'better terms' to Nova Scotia. J. Murray Beck, "Howe, Joseph," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 10, ed. Marc La Terreur (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1972), p. 368.

Following the departure of Archibald's predecessor, Lieutenant Governor-Designate William McDougall (1869), from the Territories in December 1869, the provisional government that had been established under the leadership of Louis Riel was determined "to negotiate the terms on which Canadian authority would be established in the North-West."*[89] In January 1870, the 'List of Rights' that had been drawn up in 1869 was superseded by a new list, and an agreement was made that delegates should be sent to Ottawa to negotiate the terms of the North West's entry into Confederation.[90] Unfortunately, in February 1870, a crisis arose. A number of prisoners escaped from Fort Garry, and one of them, Ontarian Thomas Scott, who had settled in the Red River Colony, threatened upon his re-capture, to kill Riel.[91] At a military court-martial, he was subsequently tried by the Métis leaders and shot by a firing squad. Unfortunately for Riel and his cause, many in Ontario viewed Scott as 'a political martyr.'†[92]

By the beginning of April 1870 peace had been restored, and the Red River delegates had departed for Ottawa to commence negotiations with the Dominion Government.[93] The demands of the delegates included provincial status, a bilingual Lieutenant Governor, and a general amnesty for those who had participated in events during the Riel Rebellion of 1869–1870.[94] In July, through passage of the *Manitoba Act, 1870* the province of Manitoba was created.‡ The legislation responded to most of the Métis demands, but no provision was made for "a general amnesty covering all acts and all participants in the resistance."[95]

The question remained as to how authority would be transferred from Riel and the provisional government to the new Lieutenant Governor. In order to 'reinforce Canadian authority,' the Dominion Government decided to send a military expedition to the Red River Settlement.[96] Meanwhile, Riel, having anticipated eventual amnesty, had dispersed his men.[97] The military expedition, under the command of Colonel G. J. Wolseley, arrived in the area before Lieutenant Governor Archibald did.[98] Although the expedition was described as "an errand of peace [that would] serve as an assurance to the inhabitants of the *Red River* Settlement,"[99] Riel, fearing for his safety, fled into exile across the border into the Dakota Territory of the United States.[100]

---

* The provisional government, which had replaced the Hudson's Bay Company as administrators of the Red River Settlement, was determined to forestall annexation of the Settlement by Canada pending a guarantee of the colonists' rights by the Dominion Government. Gerald Friesen, *The Canadian Prairies: A History* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1984), pp. 120–121.

† The execution resulted in Thomas Scott's becoming a controversial and indeed symbolic figure throughout Canada. Scott's tragic fate raised the question of whether the North West would become a preserve of Protestant Ontario, or if it would be settled jointly by French- and English-speaking Canadians. More perniciously, the event exacerbated tensions between the Orange Order—a Protestant fraternal society at odds with Roman Catholicism, and to which Scott himself belonged—and the Roman Catholic Church. Indeed, the Orange Order elevated Scott to the status of unofficial martyr, while French Canadians vilified him. J. E. Rea, "Scott, Thomas," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 9, ed. George W. Brown (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1976), p. 708.

‡ In June 1870, the Government of the United Kingdom passed an Order in Council admitting Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the union. The acquisition of the North West was followed by passage of the *Manitoba Act, 1870* by the Canadian Parliament a month later. *Manitoba Act, 1870*, S.C., 1870, c. 3; "Order of Her Majesty in Council admitting Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory into the Union at the Court at Windsor, the 23rd day of June, 1870," in *The Formation of Alberta: A Documentary History*, ed. Douglas R. Owram (Calgary: Alberta Records Publication Board, Historical Society of Alberta, 1979), pp. 28–33.

Archibald arrived in Fort Garry on September 2, 1870,[101] after Louis Riel and other rebel leaders had left the Settlement. Seizing the opportunity to establish good relations with all elements of the community,* on September 6, Archibald held a Levee to which he invited the leading citizens as well as members of the militia and the former Council of Assiniboia.[102] Archibald set up temporary headquarters at Upper Fort Garry, moving the following spring to Silver Heights on the old Portage Trail, eight kilometres from Fort Garry. In early 1872, the Lieutenant Governor, finding this location too inconvenient, relocated to Upper Fort Garry, establishing Government House in the residence of the last Governor of Rupert's Land. Government House remained at Upper Fort Garry until 1883.[103]

Compared to settlements in the east, Fort Garry at the time was a small and isolated community. It lacked communication by telegraph, and postal service was limited to delivery by courier or by messenger to a postal outlet in the United States.[104] The population of Manitoba numbered approximately 12,000 people, not including the Aboriginal population,[105] which throughout the North-West Territories and Manitoba was estimated to number about 25,000.[106] Upon becoming a province in 1870, Manitoba received most of the same rights and privileges as the older provinces;[107] however, the Dominion Government retained control over the natural resources of the new province.[108] Furthermore, Archibald's assignment of overseeing the implementation of responsible government was not easy given the absence of the requisite legislation or political institutions.[109] In order to accomplish the task, initially he had to function as "his own Premier and his own Legislative Council."[110]

No definite plan for governing the North-West Territories was formulated, except that the Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba should also serve as Lieutenant Governor of the Territories.[111] The decision was understandable, given that Winnipeg was "the only possible administrative centre at this time."†[112] However, Archibald lacked both local advisors with knowledge of Territorial affairs and "a territorial government with clearly defined powers (even if only modest in their scope), competent to deal with emergencies and in a position to provide information and advice in connection with the formulation of federal policies."[113]

---

* Archibald was undertaking the difficult task of introducing responsible government in a jurisdiction where many of the residents had participated in 'an organized insurrection.' William Leggo, *The History of the Administration of the Right Honorable Frederick Temple, Earl of Dufferin* (Toronto: G. Mercer Adam, 1878), p. 521.

† In 1870, the North-West Territories stretched as far as Ontario in the east, the colony of British Columbia in the west and Baffin Island in the north, while conforming to other natural features along the Arctic shoreline. "Territorial Evolution, 1870," *The Atlas of Canada*, (Ottawa: Natural Resources Canada, 2004), accessed 23 March 2005, available from http://atlas.gc.ca/site/english/maps/historical/territorialevolution/1870/1

Such an emergency surfaced shortly after his arrival, when Archibald was faced with a potentially devastating smallpox epidemic, which had broken out in the Aboriginal settlements on the western prairies. To prevent its spread to Manitoba, prompt action was required. Archibald responded by appointing three Councillors[*] who, in concert with the Lieutenant Governor, passed legislation that enabled them to deal successfully with the smallpox threat. The Lieutenant Governor subsequently discovered that he did not have the power to appoint a council.[114] The legislation governing the North-West Territories had no provision for the appointment of councillors, but having no copy of the Act at his disposal, Archibald assumed powers that had not been assigned to his office.[115] In fact, the *Temporary Government Act* allocated to the Governor General "with the advice of the Privy Council" the authority for the appointment of councillors.[116] Commenting on this quandary, Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald responded to Archibald: "We are completely at sea here as to the authority under which you think you have a right to make the appointments and pass the laws. … It is well, we think, that to avoid any doubt, a Council should be appointed under our Act of 1868 to aid you in the administration of the affairs of the unorganized territories."[†][117] Although local legislative power was vested in the Lieutenant Governor, the Vice-Regal appointee could not exercise independent authority but instead needed to await instructions through a federal Order in Council. It was more than two years later that a council was finally appointed, and by then, Archibald had already resigned his position as Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories.[118]

Archibald's primary responsibilities at the commencement of his term were to establish law and order, and to help create a system of governance for Manitoba. In response to federal instructions, Archibald undertook the formation of a 20-man constabulary to ensure law and order, and arranged for a census to be taken prior to electing members to a legislative assembly in Manitoba.[119] Elections were held on December 30, 1870, and the First Session of the First Legislature of Manitoba opened on March 15, 1871. In his address on that historic occasion, Archibald stated that

> … elective and representative institutions … are seldom conferred on so small a population. Your case is almost, if not quite, exceptional. It will be your duty to show that the Legislature of the Dominion has not over-estimated your fitness for the discharge of the very grave duties imposed upon you by your new constitution. … You have to construct your institutions from the foundation.[120]

He went on to say:

> The laws to be first enacted, should be plain and simple. They should provide for the essential and the immediate, leaving it to future legislation to deal with matters of less

---

[*] One of the three Councillors was Judge Francis G. Johnson, a former recorder (1854–1858) and Governor of Assiniboia (1855–1858), who would be appointed Archibald's successor in office in 1872. Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories, 1870–97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), p. 47.

[†] The Act referred to here was the *Temporary Government Act*. *Temporary Government Act*, S.C. 1869, c. 3.

> importance, and to adopt the amendments and changes suggested by the wants, and arising from the progress of the country.[121]

As the first act of the new Legislature, Joseph Royal, Member for St. Francois–Xavier West (1871–1879), was elected the first Speaker of the Province of Manitoba.*[122] During the same Session, a resolution was moved that participants involved in the 1869–1870 uprising should be punished; however, the majority prevailed, an amendment was passed, and the matter of punishment proceeded no further.[123]

Much of Archibald's time as Lieutenant Governor was spent on matters relating to the Province of Manitoba. Given the circumstances in which Archibald found himself and the scope of his responsibilities, it has been suggested that "the Lieutenant-Governor would have had some excuse for neglecting North-West affairs."[124] In that respect it has been said that the "careful attention which Archibald gave [Territorial affairs was] a measure of his ability and high sense of public duty."[125] One of his primary responsibilities was to ensure the gathering of information on the North West for use by the Dominion Government in developing policy relating to the Territory and to establish good relations with the Aboriginal population.[126] Much of the information required was gathered in an expedition throughout the North West by Archibald appointee Lieutenant William F. Butler.†[127] Butler's report was described as "a remarkable document, a careful yet vivid account of social and economic conditions," covering the critical issues of policing, administration of justice and Aboriginal relations in the area, which stretched across the prairies from Fort Garry to Rocky Mountain House.‡[128]

Much of Archibald's correspondence with Ottawa dealt with Aboriginal affairs, and he spent considerable time receiving Aboriginal delegations. In fact, he took an active part in negotiating treaties, assisting the Indian Commissioner with the finalizing of Treaty 1 with the Chippewa and Swampy Cree[129] and Treaty 2 with the Chippewa.[130] In the early 1870s, the acceptance of the government's authority by the Aboriginal peoples was critical to the growth and development of the West.[131] Through Treaty 1, negotiated at the Stone Fort, and Treaty 2, negotiated at a Hudson's Bay post at Lake Manitoba, the Aboriginal peoples surrendered title to their territory in exchange for a cash settlement, reserve lands, with provision for schools, and the promise of assistance with agricultural resources.[132] These treaties smoothed the way for negotiations with other Aboriginal groups in the North West and formed a basis for subsequent agreements on the prairies.[133] Archibald's wife, Elizabeth, was a witness to Treaty 1, and both she and daughter Lilly were witnesses to Treaty 2.[134] The Archibald women had left behind a comfortable lifestyle to help colonize unsettled areas, and it was said that, in so doing, "their example and influence were of immense value."[135]

---

* Joseph Royal subsequently served as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories (1888–1893).

† Butler was knighted in 1886 and went on to become a lieutenant-general in the army in 1900.
Roderick C. Macleod, "Butler, Sir William Francis," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 13, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1994), p. 144.

‡ Butler's report was printed in 1872 as an appendix to his work *The Great Lone Land*.
W. F. Butler, *The Great Lone Land: A Narrative of Travel and Adventure in the North-West of America* (London: Sampson Low, Marston, Low, & Searles, 1872), Appendix.

With an expected influx of settlers to the area, Archibald also had to deal with the issue of land grants. The *Manitoba Act, 1870* had promised the Métis over 400,000 hectares of land.[136] In 1871, Orders in Council were passed by Parliament in Ottawa constituting "the first comprehensive measure of Dominion Lands policy."*[137] Based on recommendations from Archibald, they made provision for grants of 160-acre quarter sections with a five-year residency requirement before assignment of ownership.[138] As well, existing river lots were re-surveyed and became part of the new land-settlement system.[139] This policy allowed settlers from the east to stake claims on unsurveyed lands, which were co-extensive with the Métis system of landholding.†[140]

On May 3, 1871, Archibald, in his closing speech to the First Session of the First Legislature of Manitoba, complimented the Members on the progress that had been made in such a short time period. He noted:

> You have applied yourselves with energy and ability to the task … and you have done much towards organizing and establishing upon a solid basis the institutions of the Country. … The Laws you have passed may not be framed on the model of those of older Countries, but they are at all events suited to the circumstances of your own country, and they will remove much of the doubt and uncertainty which, until this hour, have hung over the rights and obligations of the Inhabitants of this Province.[141]

Later that year, Archibald had to contend with reports of an intended Fenian invasion from the United States. Lacking significant military support, and anxious to avoid a situation in which the Métis might join the Fenians,‡ Archibald met with Métis leaders at St. Boniface to enlist their support against the Fenians.§[142] By shaking hands with a number of rebel leaders including Louis Riel,** Archibald may have given the impression that he had granted Riel some degree of immunity from prosecution for his role in the 1869–1870 rebellion.[143] Archibald, however, was said to be unaware of the presence of Riel and his lieutenant Ambroise–Didyme Lépine, so he unknowingly offered his hand "in good faith."[144] In any event, Archibald lost the support of the English-speaking population under his jurisdiction and incurred the displeasure of the Dominion Government. In response to his critics, Archibald, described as 'a great pragmatist,' replied that 'the alternative was worse'[145] and that "his action gave the Dominion a Province to defend and not one to conquer."[146]

---

* The *Dominion Lands Act*, which was passed in 1872, followed the Orders in Council that had authorized the survey of the West. *Dominion Lands Act*, S.C. 1872, c. 23, ss. 1–7; Canada, *Orders in Council, Proclamations Regulations, &C. Having Force of Law in the Dominion of Canada* (Ottawa: s.n.), p. 445; "P.C. 1871–0708," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 28 June 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html

† The Métis settled on land that generally had access to water. This system of 'river lots' was based on the land-tenure system of New France (Quebec). W. L. Morton, *Manitoba: A History* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1957), p. 61.

‡ The Fenians were Irish-American nationalists who initiated raids on Canadian territory to pressure the Government of the United Kingdom into granting home rule to Ireland. Hereward Senior, "Fenians," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 2, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 757.

§ Historian Lewis H. Thomas writes that Archibald had to contend with members of the former provisional government. In fact, W. B. O'Donoghue, former provisional government treasurer, was attempting to enlist American support for the Métis in the form of a raid on Manitoba. Lewis H. Thomas, "Riel, Louis," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 11, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1982), p. 743.

** Riel had returned to Manitoba from the United States in May 1871 in the hope of improving his financial situation. Thomas, "Riel, Louis," p. 743.

Early in 1872, Archibald chose to resign his position. In his letter of resignation he wrote, "You must not allow any act of mine to weaken your Government by diminishing your hold on any class of your supporters." He added, "I have already been here longer than stipulated for when I came … . I am content with the result of a year's work."[147] However, because of the difficulty in finding a replacement on short notice, Archibald agreed to remain in office until after the September 1872 federal general election.*[148]

Legislation passed during the Second Session of the First Legislature, from January 16 to February 21, 1872, dealt with a wide range of issues, from the establishment of a Supreme Court and a system of education for the province, to the prevention of prairie fires and the incorporation of utility services.[149] Prior to his departure, Archibald was presented with an address signed by approximately 1,000 residents who showed their appreciation for his work in the following words: "[W]e, who have had the opportunity of realizing from day to day the result of your policy … assure your Excellency that the Dominion of Canada owes you a deep debt of gratitude for the unceasing labor and untiring care with which you have crowned your policies with success."[150] This address has been described as "one of the most unusual expressions of sentiment ever seen in Manitoba's history."[151]

Later Career

Archibald returned to Ottawa in October 1872, but retained his position as Lieutenant Governor until December 2, 1872, when his successor, Alexander Morris, was appointed.†[152] In February 1873, he was appointed a director of the Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR)[153] and on June 24, 1873, he was appointed Judge of Equity of Nova Scotia.[154] However, this last assignment was of short duration, as on July 4, 1873, Archibald's appointment as Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia was announced.[155] He served in that Office until July 4, 1883.[156] Subsequently, he represented Colchester in the House of Commons from 1888 until 1891.[157]

Honours and Awards

Sir Adams George Archibald was created a Companion of St. Michael and St. George in 1872,[158] and a Knight Commander of St. Michael and St. George in 1885.[159] In 1883, he received an

---

* Archibald's resignation was accepted by the Dominion Government in April 1872. "P.C. 1872–0337," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 28 June 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html

† In April 1872, Francis G. Johnson had been appointed to succeed Archibald; however, the commission was cancelled, and subsequently Alexander Morris, who had served as Administrator of the Province in Archibald's absence (October-November 1872), was sworn in as Lieutenant Governor. Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 62n71.

Honourary Doctor of Civil Law degree from King's College, Windsor.[160] In the following year he was chosen as chair of the Board of Governors of Dalhousie University in Halifax.[161] He served as president of the Acadia Provident Association[162] and participated in the founding of the Nova Scotia Historical Society, serving as the Society's president for six years. He authored a number of articles, which he read at meetings of the Society.[163]

Sculpture of A.G. Archibald carved from an elm tree, Truro, Nova Scotia (ca. 2000).

In 1938, Archibald was designated as a National Historic Person of Canada, with a plaque erected in his honour in 1949 at Truro.[164] Also, in Truro, where Archibald had owned property, two streets are named for him: Adams Street and Archibald Street.[165] Archibald Street (rue Archibald) in St. Boniface, a part of Winnipeg, Manitoba, is also named in his honour.[166] In the 1990s, when many elm trees in his hometown of Truro were lost to Dutch elm disease, a sculpture of Sir Adams Archibald was created from a diseased tree and erected on the town's Prince Street.[167]

Death

Sir Adams George Archibald died at Truro, Nova Scotia, on December 14, 1892,[168] aged 78 years, and is buried in Truro's Robie Street Cemetery, as is his wife Elizabeth, who died June 17, 1910.[169] Archibald's funeral service was held at his residence in Truro. The *Halifax Herald* reported that

> [a]ll along the line of [the funeral procession] blinds were closed or drawn, all places of business throughout the town were closed and flags were flown at half-mast. The schools were all closed and the streets were lined with young and old.[170]

The service was attended by "[a]ll the local clergy, law fraternity and leading citizens of Truro," including the Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia, Sir Malachy B. Daly (1890–1900), Attorney General James A. Longley (1886–1905), Commissioner of Public Works and Mines Charles E. Church (1884–1901), and Members of Parliament William A. Patterson and Richard C. Weldon.[171]

Fonds

Archibald's fonds for the time period 1869 to 1873 are housed at the Archives of Manitoba.

Tributes

R. S. Craggs, Archibald's biographer, noted that "[t]o Sir Adams, politics was not a medium for fostering personal animosities. The bitter exchange and repartee of party politics he did not carry over into his private life and he had many close friends in both parties."[172] It was said of Archibald, "His courtier-like and dignified bearing, his high intellectual aspirations, his love of constitutional lore, the impartiality of his judgment, and the geniality of his disposition, well fitted him to adorn the position which he had now [1873] attained."[173] The *Dictionary of Canadian Biography* describes him as "the very model of a gentleman and scholar who had dedicated his life to public service."[174] Lord Dufferin, Governor General of Canada (1872–1878), praised him as "an undoubtedly able, prudent and conscientious man."[175] The most apt description of Archibald may well be the one that noted that he was "by nature of a mild and conciliating disposition, and his knowledge of public men and public affairs enabled him to repose confidence where it was not abused."[176]

Publications

"The Expulsion of the Acadians," *Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society vol. 5* (1886): pp. 11–95.

"Government House at Halifax," *Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society* vol. 3 (1883): pp. 197–208.

"The Province Building," *Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society* vol. 4 (1882): pp. 247–258.

"Sir Alexander Croke," *Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society* vol. 2 (1881): pp. 110–128.

"Story of Deportation of Negroes from Nova Scotia to Sierra Leone," *Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society for the Years 1889–1891* vol. 7 (1891): pp. 129–154.

Notes

[1] "Fathers of Confederation," Key Terms, *Canadian Confederation*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada, 2001), accessed 20 June 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/confederation/023001–2989–e.html; P. B. Waite, "Fathers of Confederation," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 2, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 752.

[2] Colchester Historical Society, "Matthew George Adams Archibald," in *Truro Township Record Book 1770–1857*, Nova Scotia, Truro, 3 May 1814, [Birth Registration]. Nan D. Harvey, Archivist/Librarian, Colchester Historical Society and Colchester Historical Museum, notes that "at some point [Adams] changed George and Adams around and discarded Matthew." Letter from Nan D. Harvey, Archivist/Librarian, Colchester Historical Society and Colchester Historical Museum, Truro, NS, 18 November 2003. Note that May 18, 1814 was the birth date given for Archibald in the *Canadian Portrait Gallery*. John Charles Dent, "The Hon. Adams George Archibald," in *Canadian Portrait Gallery*, vol. 1 (Toronto: John B. Magurn, 1880), p. 86.

[3] Thomas Miller, *Historical and Genealogical Record of the First Settlers of Colchester County* (Halifax: A & W Mackinlay, 1873; reprint, Belleville, ON: Mika, 1972), p. 88.

[4] Ibid., pp. 88, 87–89.

[5] Ibid., p. 87.

[6] Ibid., pp. 66, 87.

[7] Ibid., pp. 84, 87.

[8] Ibid., p. 84.

[9] Ibid., p. 87.

[10] Ibid., p. 84.

[11] Dent, "The Hon. Adams George Archibald," p. 86.

[12] Miller, *Historical and Genealogical Record*, p. 54.

[13] Margaret Janet Hart, *Janet Fisher Archibald: Some Account of Her Ancestry, Environment and a Few of her Descendants* (Victoria: Colonist Printing and Publishing, 1934), p. 49. At least one family historian states that she was born about 1749. David Creelman, "Janet Fisher," Nova Scotia - Especially Colchester County, and New England, Ireland, England, Scotland, *RootsWeb's WorldConnect Project*, [Internet], (Provo, UT: RootsWeb.com), accessed 19 April 2004, available from http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com/cgi-bin/igm.cgi?op=GET&db=lazydog&id=I3211

[14] Miller, *Historical and Genealogical Record*, p. 54.

[15] Ibid., pp. 53–54.

[16] Ibid., p. 54.

[17] Ibid., pp. 53–54.

[18] Ibid., p. 54.

[19] Hart, *Janet Fisher Archibald*, p. 1.

[20] Ibid., p. 47; Gene Connell, "Fisher, Samuel b: 29 Jul 1722," Connell Family, *RootsWeb's World Connect Project*, [Internet], accessed 24 June 2005, available from http://wc.rootsweb.com/cgi-bin/igm.cgi?op-GET&db=:975659&id=I46622836 Some sources indicate 12 children. Hart, *Janet Fisher Archibald*, p. 47.

[21] David Creelman, "Samuel Fisher Deacon," Nova Scotia - Especially Colchester County, and New England, Ireland, England, Scotland, *RootsWeb's World Connect Project*, [Internet], (Provo, UT: RootsWeb.com), accessed 19 April 2004, available from http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com/cgi-bin/igm.cgi?op=GET&db=lazydog&id=I3211

[22] Ibid. According to this source, Agnes Wilson was the mother of Janet Fisher. However, another family historian identifies Agnes Taylor as Janet's mother. "Samuel Fisher Family Group Record," FamilySearch Ancestral File v4.19, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 15 March 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org; Hart, *Janet Fisher Archibald*, p. 49. Hart also refers to confusion between the first and second wives of Samuel Fisher.

[23] Hart, *Janet Fisher Archibald*, pp. 48–49.

[24] Miller, *Historical and Genealogical Record*, p. 54.

[25] Shirley Burnham Elliott, ed., *The Legislative Assembly of Nova Scotia, 1758–1983: A Biographical Directory* (Halifax: Dept. of Government Services Information Division, 1984), pp. 5-6.

[26] Edith Jessie Archibald, *Life and Letters of Sir Edward Mortimer Archibald, K.C.M.G., C.B.: A Memoir of Fifty Years of Service* (Toronto: Morang, 1924), pp. 1–2.

[27] "In Memoriam: The Honorable Sir Adams George Archibald," in *Collections of the Nova Scotia Historical Society, for the Years 1893–95*, vol. IX (Halifax: Nova Scotia Printing Co., 1895), p. 198.

[28] Brian McConnell, "The Ulster Scots Come to Canada," *Canada's Ulster Scots*, [Internet], accessed 9 June 2005, available from http://canadasulsterscots.tripod.com/tocanada.html

[29] K. G. Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 12, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1990), p. 30.

[30] Ibid.

[31] R. S. Craggs, *Sir Adams G. Archibald: Colchester's Father of Confederation* (Truro, NS: Truro Daily News, 1967), p. 7.

[32] Elliott, ed., *Legislative Assembly of Nova Scotia*, 1758–1983, p. 5.

[33] Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 30.

[34] Ibid.

[35] Craggs, *Sir Adams G. Archibald*, p. 8.

[36] Elizabeth Parker, "Manitoba's First Lieutenant-Governor," *Dalhousie Review* vol. 10 (January 1931): p. 524.

[37] Miller, *Historical and Genealogical Record*, p. 385; Craggs, *Sir Adams G. Archibald*, p. 32. Although the Reverend was acknowledged to be 'Burnyeat,' the variant spelling 'Burnyatt' has also been encountered.

[38] Craggs, *Sir Adams G. Archibald*, p. 32.

[39] Miller, *Historical and Genealogical Record*, p. 384.

[40] Elliott, ed., *Legislative Assembly of Nova Scotia, 1758–1983*, p. 56.

[41] Ibid., pp. 56–57.

[42] Ibid., p. 6.

[43] Craggs, *Sir Adams G. Archibald*, p. 9. Varying birth dates have been ascribed to the children of Adams Archibald, ranging from 1844 to 1862. In the absence of conclusive documentation, details have been abstracted from the biography of Sir Adams G. Archibald (1967), authored by R. S. Craggs.

[44] Ibid.

[45] Ibid.

[46] Ibid., p. 10; Bernard Burke, "Archibald of Halifax and Truro," in *A Genealogical and Heraldic History of the Colonial Gentry*, vol. 1 (London: Heraldry Today, 1891–5; reprint, London: Heraldry Today, 1970), pp. 235–236.

[47] Craggs, *Sir Adams G. Archibald*, p. 9.

[48] Ibid., p. 32.

[49] Ibid., p. 9.

[50] Ibid., p. 32; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Adams G. Archibald Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Nova Scotia, district no. 9, Halifax, sub-district b-1, Ward Two, schedule 1, p. 57, household 251, microfilm C-13168, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[51] Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 30.

[52] Ibid.

[53] Elliott, ed., *Legislative Assembly of Nova Scotia, 1758–1983*, pp. 351–352.

[54] Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 30.

[55] Ibid., p. 31.

[56] Ibid.

[57] Elliott, ed., *Legislative Assembly of Nova Scotia, 1758–1983*, p. 5.

[58] "In Memoriam: The Honorable Sir Adams George Archibald," p. 198.

[59] Dent, "The Hon. Adams George Archibald," p. 87.

[60] Ibid.

[61] Craggs, *Sir Adams G. Archibald*, p. 39.

[62] Manitoba Library Association, *Pioneers and Early Citizens of Manitoba: A Dictionary of Manitoba Biography from the Earliest Times to 1920* (Winnipeg: Peguis, 1971), p. 6.

[63] *Nova Scotia Premiers*, [Internet], (Halifax: Nova Scotia Legislature), accessed 28 February 2005, available from http://www.gov.ns.ca/legislature/facts/premiers.html; *Joseph Howe: Timeline*, [Internet], (Toronto: Canadian Broadcasting Corporation, 2005), accessed 28 February 2005, available from http://www.cbc.ca/ns/features/joseph_howe/timeline.html

[64] Manitoba Library Association, *Pioneers and Early Citizens of Manitoba*, pp. 6–7.

[65] Dent, "The Hon. Adams George Archibald," p. 88; Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 32.

[66] Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 32.

[67] William Menzies Whitelaw, *The Maritimes and Canada Before Confederation* (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1934), p. 212.

[68] Donald Creighton, *The Road to Confederation: The Emergence of Canada, 1863–1867* (Toronto: Macmillan, 1964), pp. 222–224; Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 32.

[69] Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 32.

[70] Charles Hibbert Tupper, *The Life and Letters of the Rt. Hon. Sir Charles Tupper, Bart., K.C.M.G*, vol. 1, ed. E. M. Saunders (London: Cassell and Co., 1916), p. 121; Nova Scotia. House of Assembly, *Journals and Proceedings of the House of Assembly of the Province of Nova Scotia, Session 1866*, 11 April 1866, pp. 59–60.

[71] P. B. Waite, *The Life and Times of Confederation, 1864–1867: Politics, Newspapers, and the Union of British North America* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1962), p. 198.

[72] Ibid.

[73] Dent, "The Hon. Adams George Archibald," p. 88.

[74] "The London Conference: December 1866 – March 1967," Towards Confederation, *Canadian Confederation*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada, 2001), accessed 20 June 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/confederation/023001–2085–e.html

[75] Creighton, *Road to Confederation*, pp. 433–434.

[76] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Archibald, The Hon. Sir Adams George, P.C.," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 21 April 2004, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[77] *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, vol. 7: New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland (Ottawa: Information and Technical Services Branch, Library of Parliament, 1993), NS, Colchester (1867–1933), p. 2

[78] Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 32.

[79] Ibid.

[80] Ibid.

[81] *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, NS, Colchester (1867–1933), p. 3.

[82] Manitoba Library Association, *Pioneers and Early Citizens of Manitoba*, p. 7.

[83] "P.C. 1870–1502," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 31 October 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 4, no. 4, 23 July 1870, p. 46.

[84] Canada. Parliament, "Instructions to the Hon. A. G. Archibald, Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba, and of the North West Territories, &c., &c.," *Sessional Papers, 1st Parliament, 4th Session*, vol. 4, no. 20, 1871, p. 17.

[85] Adams George Archibald, *Speech Delivered in the House of Commons by the Hon. A. G. Archibald, During the Debate on the 'Manitoba Bill', May 7, 1870* (Ottawa: I. B. Taylor, 1870), p. 6.

[86] Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 32.

[87] Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories, 1870–97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), p. 48; Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," pp. 32–33.

[88] Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 32.

[89] Gerald Friesen, *The Canadian Prairies: A History* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1984), pp. 122–123.

[90] Ibid., p. 123.

[91] "The Execution of Thomas Scott," *Canadian Historical Review* vol. 6, no. 3 (September 1925): pp. 223, 225, 230.

[92] Friesen, *The Canadian Prairies: A History*, p. 124.

[93] Ibid., p. 125.

[94] Ibid.

[95] Ibid., pp. 125–126.

[96] Ibid., p. 126.

[97] Ibid., p. 127.

[98] Ibid.

[99] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Journals of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 1st Parliament, 3rd Session*, vol. III, 12 May 1870, p. 356.

[100] George F. G. Stanley, *The Birth of Western Canada: A History of the Riel Rebellions* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1992), p. 141; Lewis H. Thomas, "Riel, Louis," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 11, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1982), p. 742.

[101] Richard S. Bowles, "Adams George Archibald: First Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba," in *Papers Read Before the Historical and Scientific Society of Manitoba*, ed. Frank Hall, Series 3, no. 25 (Winnipeg: Historical and Scientific Society of Manitoba, 1968–69), p. 78; W. L. Morton, *Manitoba: The Birth of a Province*, vol. 1 (Winnipeg: Manitoba Record Society, 1984), p. 237.

[102] William Leggo, *The History of the Administration of the Right Honorable Frederick Temple, Earl of Dufferin* (Toronto: G. Mercer Adam, 1878), p. 521.

[103] *Government House: Early Government House*, [Internet], (Winnipeg: Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba), accessed 04 March 2005, available from http://www.lg.gov.mb.ca/history/house/early/index.html

[104] Bowles, "Adams George Archibald: First Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba," pp. 76, 82.

[105] Ibid., p. 77.

[106] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 45.

[107] Bowles, "Adams George Archibald: First Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba," p. 87.

[108] J. E. Rea, "Manitoba Act," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia: Year 2000 Edition*, ed. James H. Marsh (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1999), p. 1426; Arthur S. Morton, *A History of the Canadian West to 1870–71*, 2nd ed., ed. Lewis G. Thomas (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1973), p. 914.

[109] Bowles, "Adams George Archibald: First Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba," p. 87.

[110] Ibid.

[111] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 45–46.

[112] Ibid., p. 46.

[113] Ibid.

[114] Ibid., pp. 46–47; Bowles, "Adams George Archibald: First Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba," pp. 84–85.

[115] Bowles, "Adams George Archibald: First Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba," p. 85; *Temporary Government Act*, S.C. 1869, c. 3, s. 4.

[116] *Temporary Government Act*, S.C. 1869, c. 3, s. 4.

[117] John A. Macdonald, *Correspondence of Sir John Macdonald: Selections from the Correspondence of the Right Honourable Sir John Alexander Macdonald, G.C.B., First Prime Minister of the Dominion of Canada* (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1921), pp. 140–141.

[118] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 46.

[119] Parker, "Manitoba's First Lieutenant-Governor," p. 521.

[120] Manitoba. Legislative Council, *Journals of the Legislative Council of the Province of Manitoba, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, 15 March 1871, p. 18.

[121] Ibid., p. 19.

[122] Ibid., p. 17.

[123] Leggo, *History of the Administration*, p. 528; Manitoba. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Manitoba, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, 25 April 1871, pp. 52–54.

[124] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 49.

[125] Ibid.

[126] Ibid.

[127] Ibid., p. 51.

[128] Ibid., pp. 51–52.

[129] Ibid., pp. 49–50; Alexander Morris, *The Treaties of Canada with the Indians of Manitoba and the North-West Territories* (Toronto: Belfords, Clarke & Co., 1880), p. 313.

[130] Morris, *The Treaties of Canada*, p. 317.

[131] Friesen, *The Canadian Prairies: A History*, p. 137; Bowles, "Adams George Archibald: First Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba," p. 78.

[132] Morris, *The Treaties of Canada*, pp. 313–320; Friesen, *The Canadian Prairies: A History*, pp. 139–140.

[133] Parker, "Manitoba's First Lieutenant-Governor," p. 522.

[134] Morris, *The Treaties of Canada*, pp. 316, 320.

[135] Leggo, *History of the Administration*, p. 555.

[136] *Manitoba Act, 1870*, S.C. 1870, c. 3, s. 31.

[137] Chester Martin, "Part II: 'Dominion Lands' Policy," in *History of Prairie Settlement and 'Dominion Lands' Policy*, vol. II, Canadian Frontiers of Settlement, ed. W. A. Mackintosh and W. L. G. Joerg (Toronto: Macmillan, 1938), p. 395; "P.C. 1871–0708," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 28 June 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html; Canada, *Orders in Council Proclamations Departmental Regulations, &C. Having Force of Law in the Dominion of Canada* (Ottawa: n.p., 1874), pp. 445–450.

[138] Martin, "Part II: 'Dominion Lands' Policy," p. 395.

[139] W. L. Morton, *Manitoba: A History* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1957), p. 155.

[140] Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 34.

[141] Manitoba. Legislative Council, *Journals, 1st Parliament, 1st Session*, 3 May 1871, p. 73.

[142] Dent, "The Hon. Adams George Archibald," p. 89.

[143] "Sir A. Archibald Dead," *Winnipeg Daily Free Press*, 15 December 1892, p. 1.

[144] Parker, "Manitoba's First Lieutenant-Governor," p. 523; Bowles, "Adams George Archibald: First Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba," p. 86.

[145] Bowles, "Adams George Archibald: First Lieutenant-Governor of Manitoba," p. 87.

[146] Dent, "The Hon. Adams George Archibald," p. 89.

[147] Library and Archives Canada, Macdonald Papers, vol. 187, pp. 428–430, 31 December 1871, quoted in Frank Archibald Milligan, "The Lieutenant-Governorship in Manitoba, 1870–1882," (MA thesis, University of Manitoba, 1948), p. 127.

[148] Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 34.

[149] Manitoba. Legislative Council, *Journals, 1st Parliament, 1st Session*, 21 February 1872, pp. 72–73.

[150] Leggo, *History of the Administration*, pp. 551–552.

[151] Neil Edgar Allen Ronaghan, "The Archibald Administration in Manitoba, 1870–1872," (PhD diss., University of Manitoba, 1986), p. 797.

[152] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 62n71.

[153] Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 35.

[154] "Sir A. Archibald Dead," p. 1; "P.C. 1873–0791," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 28 June 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html

[155] "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 7, no. 2, 12 July 1873, p. 25.

[156] Elliott, ed., *Legislative Assembly of Nova Scotia*, 1758–1983, p. 5.

[157] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Archibald, The Hon. Sir Adams George, P.C.," [Internet].

[158] Dent, "The Hon. Adams George Archibald," p, 90.

[159] Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 35.

[160] Craggs, *Sir Adams G. Archibald*, p. 114.

[161] Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 35.

[162] Dent, "The Hon. Adams George Archibald," p. 90.

[163] Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 35.

[164] Canada. Parks Canada, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," *Directory of Designations of National Historic Significance of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Parks Canada), accessed 31 July 2003, available from http://www.pc.gc.ca/apps/lhn-nhs/index_e.asp

[165] Charles L. Fillmore, *The Streets of Truro: Location and Origin of Names* (Truro, NS: Colchester Historical Society, 1976), pp. 4, 6.

[166] *Street Names of Winnipeg*, [Internet], (Winnipeg: Winnipeg411), accessed 26 June 2003, available from http://www.winnipeg411.com/features/streets/

[167] *Tree Sculpture Project*, [Internet], (Truro, NS: Town of Truro), accessed 7 March 2005, available from http://www.town.truro.ns.ca/committees/tree_comm/sculptures.htm

[168] Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 30.

[169] Craggs, *Sir Adams G. Archibald*, p. 10.

[170] "Sir A. G. Archibald Buried," *Halifax Herald*, 17 December 1892, p. 8.

[171] Ibid.

[172] Craggs, *Sir Adams G. Archibald*, p. 116.

[173] "In Memoriam: The Honorable Sir Adams George Archibald," p. 199.

[174] Pryke, "Archibald, Sir Adams George," p. 36.

[175] "Sir A. Archibald Dead," p. 1.

[176] Leggo, *History of the Administration*, p. 554.

A great lawyer, an able and dignified judge, and a courtly high-minded gentleman

Johnson 1872

THE HONOURABLE SIR FRANCIS GODSCHALL JOHNSON

The Honourable Sir Francis Godschall Johnson, lawyer, judge and holder of many other public offices, was the second person to be appointed, but not installed, as Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories or its jurisdictional antecedents. Johnson found himself in the position of potentially being the recipient of two salaried Dominion public service appointments: one on the Bench of the Superior Court of Lower Canada, the other as Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories. As he was unable to occupy both positions concurrently, his appointment as Lieutenant Governor was revoked. Johnson was best known for his brilliant career on the Bench.*[1] In the West, he would be remembered for his contributions to judicial administration, initially as recorder of Rupert's Land and later as recorder of Manitoba.†[2] Johnson was 55 years of age at the time of his appointment as Lieutenant Governor.

Family History

Francis Godschall Johnson was born on January 1, 1817, at Oakley House, Bedfordshire, England.[3] He was one of the 13 children‡ of Godschall Johnson (1780–1859)[4] and Lucy Bisshopp.[5] Godschall Johnson had been an officer of the Prince of Wales Regiment (Tenth Royal Hussars),[6] later serving as Great Britain's Consul-General in Belgium.[7] Francis Johnson's paternal grandparents were Godschall Johnson, of Putney Hill, Surrey, England, and of Antigua in the West Indies, and his first wife, Elizabeth Hodges, of Bolney Court, Oxfordshire,[8] who were married in 1779 in London, England.[9]

Francis Johnson's mother, Lucy, was the eldest daughter[10] of Sir Cecil Bisshopp, who was described as 'a prominent man in his day.'[11] Sir Cecil Bisshopp was the eighth Baronet§ of Parhem Park, Pulborough, Sussex, England.[12] Lucy's brother Cecil Bisshopp, a lieutenant-colonel in the British army, served in Upper Canada (Ontario) during the War of 1812.**[13]

---

* In his obituary, Johnson was described as having been outstanding as a criminal lawyer and Crown prosecutor and as having ranked 'with the ablest' of the country's judges. "Death of Sir Francis Johnson," *Montreal Daily Star*, 28 May 1894, p. 3.

† The duties of the recorder were to serve as a member of the Council of Assiniboia and to direct the proceedings of the General Quarterly Court, presiding over both civil and criminal cases. In the latter, decisions would be delivered with the assistance of a jury. Roy St. George Stubbs, *Four Recorders of Rupert's Land: A Brief Survey of the Hudson's Bay Company Courts of Rupert's Land* (Winnipeg: Peguis, 1967), p. 5.

‡ Godschall Johnson had 13 children from his first marriage: the first four children died at birth or in early infancy. The surviving children were: Lucy, Godschall, Frederick, Cecil, Ralph Edward, William, Anna Maria, George and Francis. Johnson had an additional 11 children by his second wife: Eleanor, Lucy, Mary, Edward, Robert, Emily, Charles, Mary, James, Rachael and Franklin.

§ The Bisshopp Baronetcy, which is now extinct, can be traced in *A General and Heraldic Dictionary of the Peerage and Baronetage of the British Empire*. John Burke, *A General and Heraldic Dictionary of the Peerage and Baronetage of the British Empire*, 5th ed. (London: Henry Colburn, 1937), p. 91.

** A monument was erected in his honour at Niagara, Canada West (Ontario). "The Bisshopp Papers during the War of 1812," in *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research*, vol. 61, no. 245 (Spring 1983): p. 29.

Francis' half-brother Robert served in a post of honour as a Queen's Messenger.*[14] Francis' brother Ralph was a records clerk for the Dalrymple Shire Council (Australia) and also held various other positions, including those of rate collector, valuer and surveyor.[15]

Education

Francis Johnson was educated at Harrow School,† London, England; Collège Communale, St. Omer, France; and at educational institutions in Bruges, Belgium.[16] Consequently, he received a sound classical education and gained fluency in French.[17] In the early 1830s, Johnson immigrated to Montreal, Lower Canada (Quebec),[18] where he continued his education, studied law, and was called to the Bar of Lower Canada in 1839.[19] Johnson became friends with Sir John A. Macdonald, Prime Minister of Canada (1867–1873, 1878–1891) and Sir George-Étienne Cartier, a prominent parliamentarian from Quebec, and federal Minister of Militia and Defence (1867–1873).[20] He was particularly close to Macdonald, and both men were "initiated into the mysteries of Freemasonry."[21]

Marriage and Family

On September 10, 1840, Francis Johnson married Mary Gates Jones[22] (b. 1823),[23] daughter of Nathaniel Jones (b. ca. 1789, d. 1851)[24] and Leura Adams (ca. 1798, d. 1843)[25] of Montreal. Nathaniel Jones was a partner in the Montreal firm of Horatio Gates & Co., which was engaged in the flour and potash trades.[26] Francis and Mary Johnson had three children: Mary, Horatio, and one other son, all of whom appear to have died in infancy.[27] Johnson's wife, Mary, died on July 22, 1853, in Montreal.[28]

Following the death of his first wife, Johnson moved to the Red River Settlement, in Rupert's Land, 'for a new start.'[29] There, he met Mary Mills, the elder of the two daughters[30] of John Melliken Mills[31] and his wife, Ann.[32] In 1851, Ann Mills, then a widow, had moved to the Red River Settlement with her two daughters[33] to take charge of the St. Cross Girls' School, at which Mary "assisted her mother with the music and modern languages [program]."[34]

On March 4, 1856, Johnson married Mary Louisa Mills in the Red River Settlement.[35] There were said to have been three children from Johnson's second marriage,[36] two of whom were Charles (b. ca. 1859) and Frederick (ca. 1861).[37] The Johnsons were members of the Church of England (Anglican).[38]

After her daughter's marriage, Ann Mills returned to England, where she assumed the position of principal, first at Queen's College, Harley Street, London, and later, at the Clergy Daughters'

---

* Queen's Messengers were royal and governmental couriers who were employed to transport confidential messages from the United Kingdom to locations around the world. *The Postal and Courier Service*, [Internet], (Simon Cuerden and Simon Fenwick, 1999–2001) accessed 28 January 2005, available from http://www.tafsc.com/PostalHistory.htm

† Harrow School was, and continues to be, a British boarding school for boys. "History of the School," *Harrow School*, [Internet], accessed 13 September 2005, available from http://www.harrowschool.org.uk/html/overview/tradition/history

School in Brighton.[39] Upon receiving the offer of the directorship of Helmuth Ladies' College in London, Upper Canada (Ontario), she returned to British North America.[40] Her younger daughter, Harriet, was first married to Alfred Roche, honourary secretary of the Royal Colonial Institute. She later travelled to South Africa, following which she published a book of her experiences in 1876.*[41] Harriet's second husband, the Reverend Michael Boomer, was the dean of the Diocese of Huron and principal of Huron College, London, Ontario.[42]

Early Career

In 1837, while still a law student, Johnson served as clerk and translator during the trials relating to the court marshalling of prisoners following rioting in Lower Canada.†[43] In 1839, he became a partner in the Montreal law office of Charles Dewey Day,‡ later forming a partnership with Alexander Buchanan, which lasted until 1845.[44] In 1841, Johnson was appointed secretary of the commission charged with the revision and consolidation of the Statutes of Lower Canada.[45] In 1849, he was elected vice-president of the British American League.§[46] Johnson was appointed Queen's Counsel (QC) in 1848,[47] but this honour was revoked in 1849 as a result of his opposition to the Government's Rebellion Losses Bill and his signing of the Annexation Manifesto.**[48] That action was one that "he afterwards deeply regretted,"[49] as it had been "committed in a moment of pique at the acts of the Government."[50] The Queen's Counsel designation was subsequently restored in 1853.[51]

Johnson was known as an excellent litigator, specializing in criminal law.[52] He was also said to be a fine athlete who excelled in a variety of sports.[53] In an era when duelling was not uncommon,

---

* The book is entitled *On Trek in the Transvaal: Or, Over Berg and Veldt in South Africa*. Harriet A. Roche, *On Trek in the Transvaal: Or, Over Berg and Veldt in South Africa*, 2nd ed. (London: S. Low, Marston, Searle & Rivington, 1878).

† The Lower Canada Rebellion of 1837–1838 resulted from, amongst other things, a surge in French-Canadian nationalism and the perception held by French-Canadian nationalists and reformers that Colonial Office officials were insensitive to reformist constitutional demands, including responsible government. P. A. Buckner, "Rebellions of 1837," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 3, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 1831.

‡ Day was named to the Court of Queen's Bench of Canada East (1842) and served as Chancellor of McGill University (1864–1884). W. Stewart Wallace and W. A. MacKay, eds., *Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, 4th ed., (Toronto: Macmillan of Canada, 1978), s.v. "Day, Charles Dewey."

§ The British American League was formed in 1849 to promote a union of all British North American colonies, thereby challenging a proposal for annexation of the colonies by the United States. Margaret Conrad, Alvin Finkel and Cornelius Jaenen, *History of the Canadian Peoples: Beginnings to 1867*, vol. 1 (Toronto: Copp Clark Pitman, 1993), pp. 538, 540.

** The Rebellion Losses Bill, passed by the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada in April 1849, provided compensation to those in Lower Canada who had suffered during the Rebellion of 1837–1838. Johnson was amongst those who opposed the measure. The push for annexation to the United States expressed in the Annexation Manifesto, October 10, 1849, was a means of protest against the Rebellion Losses Bill. David Mills, "Rebellion Losses Bill," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 2, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 1831.

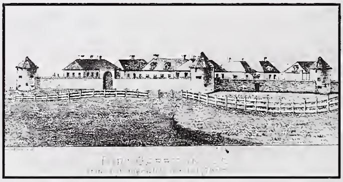
Johnson participated in several such contests, one of which might have been described as 'Duelling Extraordinary.'[54] On the occasion in question, Johnson, who was the better shot, loaded his pistol with a mixture of powder and hard red current jelly to avoid mortally wounding his opponent.[55]

Career in the West

In 1854, Johnson was commissioned by the Hudson's Bay Company as recorder of Rupert's Land.*[56] In addition to presiding over the General Quarterly Court, he served as assessor and legal advisor to the Governor of Assiniboia† and to the Hudson's Bay Company.[57] It was perceived that Johnson had received the appointment largely due to his fluency in both English and French,[58] and certainly, he was well-received by the French-speaking Métis of the region.[59] His policy toward them was one of conciliation, awarding them increased representation in the governing body of the time, the Council of Assiniboia. The Métis, who adhered to the idea of no taxation without representation, were, as a result of increased representation, more amenable to payment of customs duties.[60] From July 19, 1855 to November 26, 1855, Johnson served as Deputy Governor of Assiniboia, and on that latter date, he was appointed Governor of Assiniboia, a position that he held for the next three years.[61] Apparently calm prevailed in the district where he was "well regarded by all elements of society."[62] One historian recorded that his presence there had had a beneficial effect, serving as a deterrent to "would-be law-breakers or litigants."[63] In June 1858, Johnson submitted his resignation as recorder, which was accepted by the Hudson's Bay Company on October 4, 1858.[64]

In September 1859, in a dinner speech given in Montreal, Johnson related an interesting anecdote about one aspect of social life in the Red River Settlement. Speaking about the Settlement's cricket club, Johnson recounted that "on the starting of the club they had no bat or ball. However, with the assistance of a carpenter and a shoemaker, these were soon manufactured, and many capital games ensued."[65]

Following his return to Montreal in 1858, Johnson practised law, becoming Crown Prosecutor for the district of Montreal in 1859.[66] In June 1865, Johnson was appointed Judge of the Superior Court for the District of Bedford, Missisquoi County, Canada East (Quebec), and later "presided at the trial of participants in the Fenian raid of 1866."[67] In 1870, John Black, then recorder of Rupert's Land, left for Ottawa to participate in discussions relating to the terms under which



View of Fort Garry, Rupert's Land (1869).

---

* At the time, Rupert's Land comprised the areas now known as "northern Québec and Ontario [north] of the Laurentian watershed, all of Manitoba, most of Saskatchewan, southern Alberta and a portion of the [North-West Territories]." Shirlee Anne Smith, "Rupert's Land," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 3, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 1900.

† The District of Assiniboia, also referred to as Red River Colony, was at the time presided over by the Governor and his council. Gerald Friesen, "Assiniboia," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 1, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 135.

Manitoba would enter Confederation and chose not to return to the West. At that point, Sir George–Étienne Cartier[*] arranged with the Quebec Court to release Johnson from his duties, and once again Johnson set out for the West.[68] The appointment was to last for a period of one year, and on October 19, 1870, Johnson was sworn in as recorder of Manitoba.[†][69] It was estimated that a term of one year would provide sufficient time for a court system to be established in the province.[70]

From 1870 to 1872, Johnson served as a special commissioner, assisting in the organization of the new province. During that period, he prepared a report on the state of laws in force in Manitoba and formulated recommendations respecting claims for losses suffered during the Riel Rebellion of 1869–1870.[71] His legal expertise was also available to Lieutenant Governor Adams G. Archibald (1870–1872), as required.[72] Johnson was one of three persons appointed by Archibald to serve as Councillors to assist him in the administration of pressing affairs.[‡][73] In order to complete his original assignment, Johnson agreed to an extension of his duties, obtaining several postponements to the resumption of his judicial responsibilities in Quebec.[74]

As Lieutenant Governor-Designate

On the advice of Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald, Francis Godschall Johnson was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories by Lord Lisgar, Governor General of Canada (1869–1872), on April 9, 1872.[75] On April 20, 1872, he was appointed a commissioner for oaths for appointments to office within the Province of Manitoba and the North-West Territories.[§][76] Johnson, who by this time had re-established himself in Montreal, left shortly thereafter for Manitoba. While in St. Paul,[**] en route to Winnipeg, he found that his appointment as Lieutenant Governor had been revoked.[77] The reason that Johnson was not sworn into office had to do with the ineligibility of an appointee to hold two Dominion Government salaried positions, meaning that Johnson could not have retained his judicial position in Lower Canada. In the *Parliamentary Debates of the Dominion of Canada* for May 2, 1872, a number of Members spoke to the resolution, including William McDougall, who had been appointed to the position of Lieutenant Governor of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory in 1869.[78] The wording of the resolution was as follows:

---

[*] Cartier was knighted by Queen Victoria in the spring of 1868. J. C. Bonenfant, "Cartier, Sir George-Etienne," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 10, ed. Marc La Terreur (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1972), p. 148.

[†] Johnson became the first legal recorder to serve the newly created province of Manitoba. Roy St. George Stubbs, *Four Recorders of Rupert's Land: A Brief Survey of the Hudson's Bay Company Courts of Rupert's Land* (Winnipeg: Peguis, 1967), p. 68.

[‡] With an outbreak of smallpox in the Aboriginal settlements in 1870, Lieutenant Governor Adams Archibald appointed three Councillors who assisted him in forestalling the crisis. By taking prompt action, Archibald and the Council prevented the spread of the disease to the new province of Manitoba. Unfortunately, as Archibald subsequently discovered, he did not have the authority to make such appointments. Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories, 1870–97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), pp. 46–47.

[§] Johnson had previously been appointed commissioner for oaths for the North-West Territories (1870). "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 4, no. 23, 3 December 1870, p. 474.

[**] As a road had yet to be constructed from Lake of the Woods to the Red River Settlement, the easiest way for Johnson to reach his destination was to travel through the United States.

> That it be resolved, that in the opinion of this House the appointment of F. G. Johnson, Esq., to the office of the Lieutenant Governor of the Province of Manitoba, to which office an annual salary of $7,000 is assigned by law, while he continues to hold his Commission as a Judge of the Superior Court of Lower Canada, under which he is entitled to receive a salary of $3,200 per annum, is not only inconsistent with the whole spirit of our Legislation respecting the Independence of Judges, but is in plain contravention of the words of the 8th Section of the 78th Chapter of the Consolidated Statutes for Lower Canada, whereby it is enacted that "no such judge" (of the Superior Court of Lower Canada) "shall sit in the Executive Council or in the Legislative Council or in the Legislative Assembly or hold any other place of front under the Crown so long as he shall be such judge."[79]

McDougall took the position that the Government should adhere to the law regarding the judiciary* and rescind Johnson's appointment as Lieutenant Governor.[80] In the ensuing debate, reference was made to the fact that "no salary was to be paid at all to Judge Johnson as Lieutenant Governor."[81] However, it was determined that the *British North America Act, 1867* had provided for a Lieutenant Governor [82] and further that "he should be paid by Government."[83] The appointment was cancelled on June 3, 1872.[84] According to the *Manitoban*, Johnson's appointment as Lieutenant Governor was 'unanimously applauded'[85] throughout the community. Furthermore, the newspaper commended Johnson for leaving unsaid a great many things that he "must have been sorely tempted to say."[86]

Later Career

Upon returning east in October 1872, Johnson was appointed judge of the Superior Court in the district of Montreal.[87] In December 1889, Johnson was appointed Chief Justice of the Superior Court of the Province of Quebec,[88] and, for a time, he acted in the capacity of President of the Court of Review.[89]

Honours and Awards

On June 30, 1890, a knighthood was conferred on Francis Godschall Johnson.†[90]

Death

Sir Francis Godschall Johnson died in Montreal, Quebec, on May 27, 1894, at 77 years of age, after an illness of several months,[91] and was buried in Montreal's Mount Royal Cemetery, beside his first wife, Mary.[92] Those in attendance at the funeral proceedings included representatives of various business and professional groups, as well as numerous 'members of the bench and bar.' In memory of Johnson, members of the bar resolved to wear mourning for a period of one month.[93]

---

* McDougall was, in fact, asserting the separation of powers between Executive, Legislative and Judicial Branches of government and the independence of the judiciary as laid out in the *British North America Act, 1867. British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3.

† Johnson's knighthood was announced on June 30, 1890. "Appointments," *London Gazette*, 1 July 1890, p. 3633. It was conferred by letters patent. Letter from Rachel Wells, Assistant Secretary, Central Chancery of the Orders of Knighthood, London, UK, 6 January 2004. Letters patent are open documents that are issued by a monarch or government granting some power to act or conferring some right.

His second wife, Lady Johnson, died January 5, 1901,[94] and was also buried in Montreal, in a different section of Mount Royal Cemetery.[95]

Tributes

It was said of Johnson that

> [h]e was a kindly wit whose shafts were so clothed as to never hurt the most sensitive; a good story-teller whose hearers never grew weary; a lively, charming, humorous dinner chairman; an after dinner-speaker whose graceful fancy held his listeners spellbound and a pleader and judge whose arguments and conclusions never failed to impress both court and jury with their common sense.[96]

He inspired the court and jury with arguments described as "models of eloquence and notable for their purity of style and perspicuity of language."[97] The writer of an editorial in the *Montreal Gazette* at the time of Johnson's death said:

> He had … a great dislike of humbug and a sarcastic humour that, brought out by a display of egotism or bumptiousness on the part of some pleader before him, showed itself in a reproof, clothed oft times in language of abject humility, that was remembered in the corridor of the court house for many a year.[98]

Notes

[1] "Death of Sir Francis Johnson," *Montreal Daily Star*, 28 May 1894, p. 3.

[2] Roy St. George Stubbs, *Four Recorders of Rupert's Land: A Brief Survey of the Hudson's Bay Company Courts of Rupert's Land* (Winnipeg: Peguis, 1967), pp. 53, 68.

[3] "Chief Justice Johnson," [Obituary], *Montreal Gazette*, 28 May 1894, p. 3; E-mail from Mary Glezos, Mount Royal Cemetery, Montreal, QC, 3 July 2003. Note that several sources give the year of birth as 1819; however, 1817 is the year reported in burial records obtained from Mount Royal Cemetery Office (Montreal), and is the year indicated in his obituary.

[4] *Godschall and Godschall Johnson Family Histories*, [Internet], accessed 25 January 2005, available from http://www.geocities.com/lordrichardcholmondeley/family1.htm One writer identifies Godschall as the fifth of six sons. A. W. Patrick Buchanan, *The Bench and Bar of Lower Canada Down to 1850* (Montreal: Burton's, 1925), p. 269.

[5] George Maclean Rose, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography: Being Chiefly Men of the Time*, Rose's National Biographical Series, II (Toronto: Rose Publishing Company, 1888), s.v. "Johnson, Hon. Francis Godschall," p. 114.

[6] Ibid.

[7] Buchanan, *The Bench and Bar*, p. 169.

[8] G. F. Russell Barker and Alan H. Stenning, eds., *The Record of Old Westminsters*, vol. 1 (London: Chiswick Press, 1928), p. 518.

[9] "Elizabeth Hodges Individual Record," International Genealogical Index v5.0, British Isles, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 25 March 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[10] Buchanan, *The Bench and Bar*, p. 169.

[11] Rose, ed., *Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Johnson, Hon. Francis Godschall," p. 114. Spellings of the family name have been indicated as 'Bishop' and 'Bishopp,' respectively, in the following sources. *Godschall and Godschall Johnson Family Histories*, [Internet]; Kenneth Williams, "Williams Latham Tomlin Charlier," Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com), accessed 26 April 2004, available from http://awt.ancestry.com; John Burke, *A General and Heraldic Dictionary of the Peerage and Baronetage of the British Empire*, 5th ed. (London: Henry Colburn, 1837), p. 91.

[12] Burke, *General and Heraldic Dictionary*, p. 91.

[13] "The Bisshopp Papers during the War of 1812," *Journal of the Society for Army Historical Research* vol. 61, no. 245 (Spring 1983): p. 22.

[14] Buchanan, *The Bench and Bar*, p. 169.

[15] Sallie Webster, "Godschall Johnson Records," *JCU Library Archives*, [Description of Fonds], [Internet], (James Cook University, 1995–2005), accessed 26 May 2004, available from http://www.library.jcu.edu.au/Specials/Archives/johnson.shtml

[16] Buchanan, *The Bench and Bar*, pp. 169–170.

[17] Clinton O. White, "Johnson, Sir Francis Godschall," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 12, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1990), p. 476.

[18] Ibid.

[19] "Commissions d'Avocats de la Province de Quebec, 1765 à 1849," *Le Bulletin des Recherches Historiques* vol. 39, no. 10 (Octobre 1933): p. 589.

[20] "Chief Justice Johnson," p. 3.

[21] Ibid.

[22] White, "Johnson, Sir Francis Godschall," p. 476.

[23] Centre d'archives de Quebec, "Mary Gates Jones," Quebec, Montreal, St. Andrew's Presbyterian Church, 4 May 1823, [Baptismal Record].

[24] Centre d'archives de Quebec, "Nathaniel Jones," Quebec, Montreal, St. Andrews Presbyterian Church, 11 February 1851, [Death Registration].

[25] Centre d'archives de Quebec, "Mary Gates Jones," [Baptismal Record]. Note that one source spells the name as 'Laura.' E-mail from Mary Glezos, Mount Royal Cemetery, Montreal, QC, 19 May 2004.

[26] "Montreal in 1816: Reminiscences of Mr. J. H. Dorwin," *Montreal Daily Star*, 5 February 1881, p. 3; John Douglas Borthwick, "Sir Francis G. Johnson," in *History and Biographical Gazetteer of Montreal to the Year 1892* (Montreal: John Lovell & Son, 1892), p. 123.

[27] E-mail from Glezos, 19 May 2004.

[28] Centre d'archives de Quebec, "Mary Gates Jones," Quebec, Montreal, St. Andrew's Presbyterian Church, 22 July 1853, [Death Registration].

[29] Jon Wooley, *A Century of Integrity: Manitoba Justice, 1870–1970* (Winnipeg: Manitoba Justice, 1999), p. 2.

[30] "Death of Mrs. Mills," *London Free Press*, 8 April 1898, p. 3.

[31] Rose, ed., *Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Johnson, Hon. Francis Godschall," p. 115. In one instance, Mills was referred to as 'Thomas' rather than 'John' Mills. "Death of Mrs. Mills," p. 3.

[32] "Death of Mrs. Mills," p. 3.

[33] Ibid.

[34] Marion Bryce, "Early Red River Culture," series 1, no. 57, *MHS Transactions*, [Internet], (Winnipeg: Manitoba Historical Society, 2002–2005), accessed 22 April 2004, available from http://www.mhs.mb.ca/docs/transactions/1/redriverculture.shtml

[35] White, "Johnson, Sir Francis Godschall," p. 476. This source gives the year of marriage as 1856, while *A Cyclopedia of Canadian Biography* states the marriage took place in 1857. Rose, ed., *Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Johnson, Hon. Francis Godschall," p. 115.

[36] Rose, ed., *Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Johnson, Hon. Francis Godschall," p. 115.

[37] E-mail from Glezos, 19 May 2004; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Francis Johnson Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Quebec, district no. 90, Montreal, sub-district h-3, Ste-Antoine Ward, schedule 1, p. 46, household 206, microfilm C-13219, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[38] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Francis Johnson Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[39] "Death of Mrs. Mills," p. 3.

[40] Ibid.

[41] Bryce, "Early Red River Culture," [Internet].

[42] "Death of Mrs. Mills," p. 3; *Rectors of St. Paul's Cathedral*, Deans of the Diocese of Huron, [Internet], (London, ON: St. Paul's Cathedral), accessed 18 February 2005, available from http://www.stpaulscathedral.on.ca/Rectors.htm; *Directory of Canadian Universities*, 38th ed. (Ottawa: Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, 2004), p. 152.

[43] "Death of Sir Francis Johnson," p. 3; White, "Johnson, Sir Francis Godschall," p. 476.

[44] White, "Johnson, Sir Francis Godschall," p. 476.

[45] Pierre-Georges Roy, *Les Juges de la Province de Québec* (Québec, QC: Redempti Paradis, 1933), p. 277.

[46] White, "Johnson, Sir Francis Godschall," p. 477.

[47] Ibid.

[48] Ibid.

[49] "Death of Sir Francis Johnson," p. 3.

[50] Ibid.

[51] White, "Johnson, Sir Francis Godschall," p. 477; J. O. Côté, ed., *Political Appointments and Elections in the Province of Canada from 1841 to 1865*, 2nd ed. (Ottawa: G. E. Desbarats, 1866), p. 125.

[52] "Death of Sir Francis Johnson," p. 3.

[53] Ibid.

[54] Buchanan, *The Bench and Bar*, pp. 173–174.

[55] Ibid.

[56] White, "Johnson, Sir Francis Godschall," p. 477.

[57] E. H. Oliver, ed., *The Canadian North-West: Its Early Development and Legislative Records*, vol. 1 (Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1914), p. 49.

[58] Roy, *Les Juges de la Province de Québec*, p. 277.

[59] Stubbs, *Four Recorders of Rupert's Land*, p. 60.

[60] Ibid.

[61] Details on his time spent from 1854 to 1858 are to be found in Oliver, ed., *The Canadian North-West*, vol. 1, p. 49.

[62] White, "Johnson, Sir Francis Godschall," p. 477.

[63] Stubbs, *Four Recorders of Rupert's Land*, p. 56.

[64] Ibid., p. 91.

[65] Jon Harris, *Canadian Cricket History*, [Internet], (Canada Cricket Online, 2002), accessed 22 April 2004, available from http://www.canadacricket.com/history/canada-1.htm

[66] White, "Johnson, Sir Francis Godschall," p. 477.

[67] Ibid.

[68] Stubbs, *Four Recorders of Rupert's Land*, pp. 67–68.

[69] White, "Johnson, Sir Francis Godschall," p. 477.

[70] Ibid.

[71] Ibid.

[72] Ibid.

[73] Stubbs, *Four Recorders of Rupert's Land*, p. 69.

[74] Ibid., pp. 82–83.

[75] "P.C. 1872–0337," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 28 June 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 5, no. 42, 13 April 1872, p. 959.

[76] "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 5, no. 44, 27 April 1872, p. 1003.

[77] Stubbs, *Four Recorders of Rupert's Land*, p. 84.

[78] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Parliamentary Debates, Dominion of Canada, 5th Session*, vol. 3, 2 May 1872, pp. 274–282.

[79] Ibid., p. 274.

[80] Ibid., p. 279.

[81] Ibid., p. 276.

[82] *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3, s. 60. Note that the name of the *British North America Act, 1867* was changed in 1982 to the *Constitution Act, 1867*. For more information see the Glossary.

[83] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates, 5th Session*, vol. 3, 2 May 1872, p. 277.

[84] "P.C. 1872–0578," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 28 June 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html

[85] "Judge Johnson," *The Manitoban* vol. 2, no. 33 (1 June 1872): p. 2.

[86] Ibid.

[87] "P.C. 1872–0960," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 28 June 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html; White, "Johnson, Sir Francis Godschall," p. 477.

[88] Buchanan, *The Bench and Bar*, pp. 171–172; Lovell's *Montreal Directory for 1888–89* (Montreal: John Lovell & Son, 1888), p. 746.

[89] White, "Johnson, Sir Francis Godschall," p. 477.

[90] Wm A. Shaw, *The Knights of England: A Complete Record from the Earliest Times to the Present Day of the Knights of all the Orders of Chivalry in England, Scotland and Ireland, and of Knights Bachelors Dubbed in Ireland*, vol. 2, comp. G. D. Burtchaell (London: Central Chancery of the Orders of Knighthood, Lord Chamberlain's Office, 1906; reprint, Baltimore: Genealogical Publishing Co., 1971), p. 387; *London Gazette*, no. 26066, 1 July 1890, p. 3633.

[91] "Death of Sir Francis Johnson," p. 3.

[92] E-mail from Glezos, 3 July 2003.

[93] "Latest from Montreal," *Globe* (Toronto), 30 May 1894, p. 1.

[94] "Johnson," [Obituary], *Montreal Gazette*, 7 January 1901, p. 3.

[95] E-mail from Glezos, 3 July 2003.

[96] "Death of Sir Francis Johnson," p. 3.

[97] Buchanan, *The Bench and Bar*, p. 171.

[98] Ibid., p. 173.

Privileged to mould the destiny which he pictured as of the future

Morris 1875–1876

THE HONOURABLE ALEXANDER MORRIS

The Honourable Alexander Morris, lawyer, judge, businessman, politician and public servant, was the last Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories.[*] He was one of two appointees to the position to have resided in Lanark County, Ontario.[†] Although Morris did not attend the Confederation Conferences, he was deemed to have played an important role in supporting Confederation, starting in his early twenties, through participation in political debates and through his published writings. During his term as Lieutenant Governor, he oversaw the introduction of the first stage in the implementation of responsible government in Manitoba. As well, Morris negotiated Treaties 3 through 6 with the Aboriginal people of the Canadian Prairies.[‡] He was 46 years of age at the time of his swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor.

Family History

Alexander Morris was born on March 17, 1826, at Perth, Upper Canada (Ontario).[1] He was the eldest son and one of the seven children[§][2] of William Morris (1786–1858)[3] and Elizabeth Cochran (1784–1857).[4] Alexander's paternal grandfather, also named Alexander (1752–1809),[5] had emigrated from Scotland in 1801.[6] He, his wife, the former Janet Lang,[7] and their children lived in various locations over time, including Elizabethtown and Brockville, both in Upper Canada, and Montreal, Lower Canada (Quebec), where Alexander was a merchant.[8]

William Morris, who established a mercantile business in Perth,[9] was first elected to the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada as the Member for Carleton in the general election of July

---

[*] In 1872, Morris was appointed Lieutenant Governor of both Manitoba and the North-West Territories, as had been his predecessor, Adams G. Archibald (1870–1872). In 1876, the *North-West Territories Act, 1875* ended the dual responsibility, with a Lieutenant Governor being appointed for each of the two jurisdictions. *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49, ss. 1–2.

[†] The other Lanark County native to serve as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories was Malcolm C. Cameron (1898). Their fathers, William Morris and Malcolm Cameron, both served a number of terms as Members of the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada.

[‡] It was not uncommon during that era for Vice-Regal appointees to the North-West Territories also to be engaged in the administration of Aboriginal affairs prior to or after their tenures as Lieutenant Governor. Morris' successor, David Laird (1876–1881), served as Superintendent General of Indian Affairs (1873–1879) and as Commissioner of Indian Affairs (1898–1909); Edgar Dewdney (1881–1888) served as Commissioner of Indian Affairs (1879–1888) and Superintendent General of Indian Affairs (1888–1892); and Amédée E. M. Forget (1898–1905) was Commissioner of Indian Affairs from 1893 to 1898.

[§] Alexander (b. 1826), William-John (1832), John-Lang (1835), Margaret-Jones (unknown), Elizabeth (died as infant), Elizabeth-Cochran (died young) and Janet (died young). Edward Marion Chadwick, *Ontarian Families: Genealogies of United Empire Loyalists and Other Pioneer Families of Upper Canada*, vol. 2 (Toronto: Rolph, Smith & Co., 1895–98; reprint, Lambertville, NJ: Hunterdon House, 1970), pp. 188–189.

1820, being sworn in on January 31, 1821.*[10] From 1825 until 1836, he represented the constituency of Lanark in the Legislative Assembly.[11] In 1836, he was appointed to the Legislative Council of Upper Canada, and in 1841, to the Legislative Council of the Province of Canada.[12] From 1844 to 1847, he served as Receiver General,[13] and from 1847 to 1848, he was President of the Executive Council.[14] Morris Township in Huron County, Ontario, derives its name from William Morris.[15] Morris Hall, an undergraduate residence at Queen's University, was also named for William Morris, who had played an important role in the early development of the university,† serving as a chair of the university's inaugural Board of Trustees.‡[16] William's wife, Elizabeth Cochran, was the daughter of John Cochran of Kirkcudbright, Scotland, a relative of William Morris'.[17]

James Morris, younger brother of William Morris and uncle to Alexander Morris,[18] was also a prominent public figure, representing the constituency of Leeds in the Assemblies of both Upper Canada (1837–1840)§ and the Province of Canada (1841–1843).[19] In 1844, he was appointed to the Legislative Council, and in 1851, he was appointed the first Canadian Postmaster General. His last executive position was that of Receiver-General (1862–1863).[20] James also served as Speaker of the Legislative Council from 1853 to 1854, and again in 1858.[21]

Education

Alexander Morris was educated at the Perth Grammar School, at Madras College in St. Andrew's, Scotland, and at the University of Glasgow.[22] At the latter institution, he studied ethics and logic.[23] Following his return to Canada, he worked for the firm of Thorne and Heward, Commission Merchants in Montreal.[24] Several years later, he articled at the Kingston law firm of Sir John A. Macdonald (Prime Minister of Canada 1867–1873, 1878–1891).[25] Morris then attended Queen's University, Kingston, and later McGill University** in Montreal where he had the distinction of being that institution's first Arts graduate (1849).[26] While attending McGill, Morris was the spokesman for a group that petitioned the university to offer 'formal legal training.’[27] He continued his studies at McGill, earning a Bachelor of Civil Law (1850),* Master of Arts (1852) and Doctor of Civil Law (1862).[28] In 1876, Morris was appointed Queen’s Counsel (QC) by the Government of Ontario, receiving the same distinction from the Dominion Government in 1881.[29]

---

* William Morris was elected in the general election of 1820 to represent the constituency of Carleton. With changes to the electoral boundaries in 1824, Morris was elected as the Member for Lanark. Debra Forman, ed., *Legislators and Legislatures of Ontario: A Reference Guide*, vol. 1 (Toronto: Ontario Legislative Library, Research and Information Services, 1984), pp. 50, 58.

† Queen's University, established in 1841, had its roots in Queen's College, which was established by the Presbyterian Church of Canada in conjunction with the Church of Scotland. Carl A. Christie, "Queen's University," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 3, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 1812.

‡ Morris' brother James also served as a trustee of Queen's University (1840–1844). P. G. Cornell, "Morris, James," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 9, (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1976), p. 575.

§ Members of the 13th Legislature of Upper Canada were elected in the general election in July 1836. James Morris was elected in a subsequent by-election in June 1837 and sworn in on December 30, 1837. Forman, ed., *Legislators and Legislatures of Ontario*, vol. 1, pp. 82–83.

** McGill University was established in 1821, with the acquiring of its charter, under the title of 'University of McGill College.' Its Faculty of Arts was established in 1843. Stanley B. Frost, "McGill University," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 2, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 1265.

Marriage and Family

On November 6, 1851, Alexander Morris married Margaret Cline,[30] the second of the three children of William Cline (1792[31]–1873[32]) and Christiana Vankoughnet (1796–1853)[33] of Toronto, Canada West (Ontario). Christiana was the daughter of Michael Vankoughnet (1751–1832),[34] a United Empire Loyalist (UEL) originally from the Alsace region of France, and his wife, Eve Empey.[35] Margaret’s uncle, the Hon. Philip Vankoughnet,[36] a Member of the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada (1816–1828 and 1830–1834),[37] was instrumental in the implementation of the Act authorizing the construction of the Cornwall Canal and served as Chair of the Canadian Board of Government Arbitrators (1870–1873).[38]

Alexander and Margaret had 11 children:[39] Arthur Henry (died in infancy),[40] Alfred Vankoughnet (died young),[41] Christine Vankoughnet (b. ca. 1857), Elizabeth Cochran (ca. 1859), Margaret Cline (ca. 1861) [Andrew Hill Malloch[42]], Ann Eva (ca. 1861) [James Arthur Cochrane[43]], William (ca. 1862), Alexander Cline (ca. 1864), Emily Murney (ca. 1867), Robert Cochran (ca. 1869)[44] and Edmund Montague (1871[45]).[46] Their youngest son, Edmund, a prominent Canadian artist of his time, was commissioned by the Governments of Saskatchewan and Alberta in 1909 to paint portraits of Aboriginal individuals living in those provinces.[47] The works commissioned for the Province of Alberta were on display in Alberta’s Legislature Building for a number of years. While no longer in the Legislature, they still form part of the portrait collection of the Government of Alberta.†[48] The Morris family was Presbyterian.‡[49]

Early Career

While attending McGill, Alexander Morris apprenticed with the Badgley Law Office, at which he participated in drafting Badgley’s code of criminal law and procedure and assisted with work for the Legislative Committee on Railways, Canals and Telegraph Lines.[50] In 1851, Morris was called to the Bar in both Upper and Lower Canada.[51] For a number of years Morris resided in Montreal, establishing a law practice, specializing in commercial law,[52] and entering into partnership with Frederick W. Torrance.[*][53] So extensive was the Torrance-Morris Law Library, which included material from the United Kingdom and a number of American states, that it was used as a lending library by many lawyers engaged in commercial law in Montreal.[54]

---

* Alexander Morris was one of five young men who formed the first graduating class of McGill’s Faculty of Law. Ian C. Pilarczyk, ed., *A Noble Roster: One Hundred and Fifty Years of Law at McGill* (Montreal: Faculty of Law, McGill University, 1999), p. 46.

† In 2005, one of the portraits, *Wolf-Collar-Makoyo Ki Nasi, Medicine Man*, was on display at the MacDougall Centre in Calgary, Alberta. E-mail from Betty Rothwell, Art Collections Registrar, Alberta Community Development, Edmonton, AB, 9 February 2005.

‡ Morris was described as “an ardent supporter of the church of his choice … strongly advocat[ing] the union of the Presbyterian Church in Canada with the Presbyterian Church of Canada in connection with the Church of Scotland.” Lila Staples, “The Honourable Alexander Morris: The Man; His Work,” in *The Canadian Historical Association Report of the Annual Meeting held at Winnipeg, May 24–25*, 1928 (Ottawa: Dept. of Public Archives, 1929), p. 99.

Morris served as vice-president, Mercantile Library Association, Montreal (1849);[55] president, St. Andrew's Society, Montreal; vice-president, North American Life Insurance Company; director of the Toronto General Trusts Company;[56] and was associated with the Imperial Bank of Canada.[57] In 1854, he was elected a fellow in Arts of McGill College, and in 1857, was elected to its Board of Governors.[58] In 1858, Morris became a member of the Board of Trustees of Queen's College, serving that institution for a number of years.[59] Morris was also involved in business, and by 1867, he had played a leading role in founding the Bedford Navigation Company, later serving as one of its directors.[60] That same year, Morris was named to the board of the Commercial Bank of Canada.[61] He was also a ruling elder of the Synod of the Presbyterian Church in Canada.[†][62]

While attending a British American League[‡] meeting in Kingston in July of 1849, Morris, aged 23 years, made known his support for a union of the British North American colonies.[63] In the succeeding decade Morris expressed his vision for British North America in a series of published works. Upon a reference from the Paris Exhibition Committee of Canada, his essay *Canada and Her Resources* (1855) was awarded second prize by the Governor General of the Province of Canada.[64] In 1858, in his lecture *Nova Britannia*, Morris advocated the confederation of the British North American provinces.[65] The lecture generated so much interest that it was published as a pamphlet, the first edition of which sold out within 10 days.[66] Shortly thereafter his lecture *The Hudson's Bay and Pacific Territories* was published.[67] In that work, Morris extended his focus to include the North West and British Columbia in such a confederation.[68]

Political Career

In 1861, Morris entered politics as a Liberal-Conservative,[§][69] and was elected as the Member for Lanark South in the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada.[**] He represented that electoral district until 1867.[70] Although Morris was not a Father of Confederation, he took an active part in the negotiations (1864) leading to the creation of the Great Coalition Government, which pushed for the union of the British North American colonies.[71] On June 17, 1864, Morris helped to bring together former political adversaries John A. Macdonald and George Brown,* two of the caucus leaders in the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada, in the interests of securing the union of the colonies.†[72] A biographer of Morris' indicated that the meeting between Macdonald and Brown on June 17, 1864 signalled the 'real beginning' of the process leading to Canadian Confederation in 1867.[73]

---

[*] Torrance was later appointed to the Superior Court of Quebec. W. Stewart Wallace and W. A. MacKay, eds., *The Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, 4th ed., (Toronto: Macmillan, 1978), s.v. "Torrance, Frederick William," p. 836.

[†] A ruling elder is an elder who is elected by the congregation to make decisions on its behalf, as opposed to a teaching elder, who has been ordained. P. J. Southam, "How to Speak Presbyterian," What Presbyterians Believe, *Presbyterians Today*, [Internet], (Lemmon, SD: Presbyterian Church (U.S.A.), 2001), accessed 28 April 2004, available from http://www.pcusa.org/today/archive/believe/speak.htm

[‡] The British American League was formed in 1849 to challenge the proposal for the annexation of British North American colonies to the United States. The League responded by promoting the union of all British North American colonies. Annexation as a viable plan was soon abandoned, and the League ceased to function. Margaret Conrad, Alvin Finkel and Cornelius Jaenen, *History of the Canadian Peoples: Beginnings to 1867*, vol. 1 (Toronto: Copp Clark Pitman, 1993), pp. 538, 540.

[§] Alexander Morris was a Liberal-Conservative throughout his political career, both as a Member of the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada and as a Member of Parliament. John Charles Dent, *Canadian Portrait Gallery*, vol. 3 (Toronto: John B. Magurn, 1880), pp. 24, 26.

[**] Lanark South was part of the former constituency of Lanark, which had been represented by his father, William Morris.

In 1867, Morris was elected to the House of Commons, and served until 1872.[74] Two reforms described as 'liberal,' which were introduced by Morris and supported by the Government, were the abolition of public executions and the registration of vital statistics at the municipal level.[75] In 1869, Morris was appointed to the federal Cabinet as Minister of Inland Revenue, and retained that portfolio until July 1872, when he was appointed the first Chief Justice of the Court of Queen's Bench of Manitoba.[76] In that position he prepared a series of rulings that introduced English common law into the province's court system.[77] Shortly afterwards, in October of 1872, Lieutenant Governor Adams G. Archibald (1870–1872) departed for central Canada, following the Dominion Government's acceptance of his resignation.[78] Morris then assumed another role, that of Administrator of Manitoba and the North-West Territories, serving as both Chief Justice and Administrator from that time until his own appointment as Archibald's successor in December 1872.‡[79]

A. Morris, Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories. Photo taken when he was federal Minister of Inland Revenue (1869).

By May 1871, Louis Riel, Métis leader during the Riel Rebellion of 1869–1870, had returned from exile in the United States, and attempts were made by Métis leaders to install him as a

---

* It was George Brown, prominent newspaperman, founder of the *Toronto Globe* and Reform politician, whose proposal for a 'federative principle' was adopted as the basis on which to develop a governance framework for the regionally disparate Dominion of Canada. J. M. S. Careless, "Brown, George," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 10, ed. Marc La Terreur (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1972), pp. 99–100.

† C. R. W. Biggar, biographer of Sir Oliver Mowat, a Father of Confederation, described the meeting on June 14, 1864 between Brown, Morris and John Henry Pope, which led to the Brown-Macdonald meeting, as an 'epoch-making interview.' C. R. W. Biggar, *Sir Oliver Mowat: a Biographical Sketch*, vol. 1 (Toronto: Warwick Bro's & Rutter, 1905), p. 127.

‡ In the absence of the Lieutenant Governor, the Chief Justice, acting as Administrator, assumes the Vice-Regal duties. John T. Saywell, *The Office of the Lieutenant-Governor: A Study in Canadian Government and Politics* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1957; reprint, Copp Clark Pitman, 1986), p. 170.

Member of the Legislative Assembly of Manitoba.[80] However, that effort was unsuccessful, as in December 1872, Morris refused to accept the resignation of the incumbent Member of the Legislative Assembly for St. Vital, André Beauchemin,*[81] on the grounds that, as Administrator, Morris did not have the authority to sign the writ for the by-election.[82]

Morris made it known to Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald that he would like to have the post of Lieutenant Governor offered to him 'as a compliment,' but cited his health as the reason why he would decline such an offer.[83] However, Morris, with his legal expertise, parliamentary experience and "intimate knowledge of the politics of the Dominion,"[84] was the Dominion Government's choice for the position.[85] Subsequently, with an improvement in his health and encouraged by his success in dealing with some land claim issues, Morris accepted the appointment.[86]

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald, Alexander Morris was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories by the Earl of Dufferin, Governor General of Canada (1872–1878). The appointment was announced on December 2, 1872,[87] and Morris was sworn in on December 21, 1872 in Fort Garry, Manitoba.[88]

On January 1, 1873, Morris held a Levee at Government House with representation from all sectors of the community. The event was described at the time as "the largest reception ever held in the country."†[89] Other members of Morris' family did not arrive until the summer of 1873, but were soon involved in the social life of the community, hosting a number of events, including a grand ball held early in January 1874, described at the time as "the most brilliant affair of the kind ever yet witnessed in the North West."[90]

Shortly after Morris' appointment as Lieutenant Governor was announced, he was approached by Métis members of the community who were seeking amnesty for those who had participated in the 1869–1870 uprising.[91] Morris saw amnesty as outside of his jurisdiction, explaining that the resolution to this issue would have to be pursued with the Governments of Canada and the United Kingdom.[92]

---

* Beauchemin, the Member of the Legislative Assembly from St. Vital, had been encouraged to resign to make a seat available for Riel. However, Morris refused to accept a resignation from Beauchemin, thwarting Riel's plan. Frank Archibald Milligan, "The Lieutenant Governorship in Manitoba, 1870–1882," (MA thesis, University of Manitoba, 1948), pp. 143–145. Riel subsequently ran for a seat in the House of Commons and was elected, but did not take his seat. Authorities in Winnipeg demanded his arrest, and he was subsequently expelled from the House of Commons. Lewis H. Thomas, "Riel, Louis," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 11, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1982), p. 743.

† The reference to the largest reception ever held "in the country" should be interpreted to mean in the North West.

The *Manitoba Act, 1870* had provided for an elected Legislative Assembly, and a Lieutenant Governor who was to be assisted by an appointed Legislative Council in governing the new province.[93] Morris served as *de facto* Premier until the implementation of responsible government.[94] The Third Session of the First Legislature was opened by Morris on February 5, 1873, and on March 8, he gave Royal Assent to 40 bills, the passing of which had the effect of "… continuing and establishing the principles of British Law … rendering secure and facile the administration of Justice, and of adapting the legislation of the last Session to the requirements of [the Province]."[95] Following this Session, a committee* journeyed to Ottawa to present a memorandum requesting that the Dominion Government's subsidy to Manitoba be increased, and that the boundaries of the province be extended in the interests of dealing with the increase in population.[96] In May 1874, the Dominion Government refused both requests, indicating that the solution was for the people of Manitoba to "reduc[e] the expenses of [their] Government to a sum proportionate to the circumstances and income of that Province."[97]

The Third Session of the First Legislature was marked by the growth of 'general political self-confidence,'[98] leading to the achievement of responsible government by 1874.[99] As leader of the French-speaking Manitobans, the largest group in the Legislative Assembly, Joseph Royal,† Member for St. Francois-Xavier West (1876–1879), exerted considerable influence in the Cabinet.[100] In July 1874, for the first time in Manitoba's history, the Lieutenant Governor called upon a Member of the Legislative Assembly to serve as its Premier. Member for St. Boniface Marc-Amable Girard (1874) accepted the position and, henceforth, it was the Premier rather than the Lieutenant Governor who chose the members of the Cabinet.[101] A provincial election, held in December 1874, resulted in a coalition government‡ that was to last through the remainder of Morris' term in office.[102] The establishment of responsible government in Manitoba within such a short time period has been recorded as "[o]ne of the more significant of Morris' accomplishments during his five-year term as lieutenant governor of … the new province."[103]

In 1875, in the interests of economy, the Legislative Council, which had been appointed in 1872 to assist the Lieutenant Governor, was disbanded.[104] During the remainder of his tenure in Manitoba, while Morris did attend Cabinet meetings, it appears that he was neither actively involved in the discussion of issues over which the Government was divided, nor did he oppose the Government on major policy matters.[105] He participated in federal-provincial affairs and was involved in the development of the school system, the major achievement in that area being the founding of the University of Manitoba in 1877.§[106] Although it was Attorney General Royal who introduced the related Bill in the Legislative Assembly,[107] Alexander Morris was viewed as "the one man who focused the discussion, overcame doubts and brought the matter to a head,"[108] bringing to the discussions experience gained through his involvement in university governance at both McGill University and Queen's College.[109]

---

* The committee was composed of a number of members of Manitoba's Executive Council.

† Royal went on to become Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories (1888–1893).

‡ The coalition consisted of representatives of the French, old settlers, and Métis elements of the population. Milligan, "The Lieutenant Governorship in Manitoba, 1870–1882," p. 185.

§ The University of Manitoba was created through a merger of the College of St. Boniface, the College of St. John and Manitoba College. *An Act to Establish a Provincial University*, S.M. 1877, c. 11, s. 26.

In his capacity as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories, Morris was assisted by a Council, the members of which were appointed by the Dominion Government. The first North-West Council, constituted in December 1872, has been described as one that was hampered by a lack of resources and the need to obtain federal government approval for proposed Territorial legislation.[110] Although the role of the Lieutenant Governor would eventually expand to include various administrative responsibilities under the authority of local ordinances, that development did not occur during Morris' term of office.[111]

Major developments affecting the governance of the Territories during the 1873 Session of the Dominion Parliament included provisions for prohibition, the establishment of the Department of the Interior* and the creation of a police force to maintain peace and order following the passage of *An Act respecting the Administration of Justice and for the establishment of a Police Force in the North-West Territories.*[112] Subsequently, "a corps of mounted riflemen, known as the North-West Mounted Police" (NWMP), was formed and dispatched to the Territories.[113]

The administration of Aboriginal affairs developed into one of Morris' heaviest responsibilities. Between 1873 and 1876, Morris was involved in the negotiation of Treaties 3 through 6,† and revisions to Treaties 1 and 2, both of which had been signed during the tenure of his predecessor, Sir Adams G. Archibald.[114] The process of treaty negotiation "entailed weeks of preparation and travelling, and often tedious pow-wows lasting many days."[115] Treaties 3‡ through 6, which transferred large tracts of land between Lake Superior and the Rocky Mountains to the Dominion Government in preparation for widespread agricultural settlement, also "included provisions regarding the resources on the lands being transferred."[116] Morris also identified the need for another treaty (Treaty 7) to encompass the Blackfoot Nation.[117] In February 1876, Indian Superintendents were appointed for Manitoba and the North-West Territories, but the Government, "loth [*sic*] to lose the benefit of Morris' experience,"[118] made Morris "honorary Chief Superintendent of Indian Affairs for Manitoba and Keewatin."[119] One historian reports that his participation in the treaty-making process contributed substantially to 'the peaceful settlement of the northwest.'[120]

---

* The Dominion Government's Department of the Interior, established in 1873, following the disbandment of the post of Secretary of State for the Provinces, united various agencies with responsibility for Aboriginal affairs. The Department also had the responsibility for developing and implementing policy in the North-West Territories. *An Act to provide for the establishment of "The Department of the Interior,"* S.C. 1873, c. 4.

† Treaty 4 was known as the Qu'Appelle Treaty, Number 4; Treaty 5, the Lake Winnipeg Treaty, Number 5; and Treaty 6, as the Treaties at Forts Carleton and Pitt, Number 6. Two members of Morris' family were witnesses to the signing of Treaty 5. Alexander Morris, *The Treaties of Canada with the Indians of Manitoba and the North-West Territories* (Toronto: Belfords, Clarke & Co., 1880), pp. 77, 143, 168, 348.

‡ The 'North-West Angle Treaty,' more commonly known as Treaty 3, was concluded on October 3, 1873, after a negotiation period of almost three years. It served as the prototype for other treaties. The revisions made to Treaties 1 and 2 included provisions for annuities and cash settlements similar to those accorded by the terms of Treaty 3. Jean Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 11, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1982), p. 612. One of the witnesses to Treaty 3 was Christine Morris, daughter of the Lieutenant Governor. Morris, *The Treaties of Canada*, pp. 325, 350.

The first Council of the North-West Territories (North-West Council) played a significant role in the development of responsible government for the Territories, demanding "a measure of autonomy for the Territories and [challenging] the principle of centralizing authority in Ottawa."[121] Morris became "the first champion of territorial autonomy," providing "unqualified and continuous support to the movement for self-government."[122] One example of his support was his input into the decision to develop legislation that delineated the North-West Territories as a jurisdiction separate from Manitoba.[123]

Morris' four-year term as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories has been described as one of "considerable bustle and stir . . . associated with the heralds of the frontier – the surveyors and explorers, the mounted police, and the makers of Indian treaties."[124] Morris' accomplishments included the establishment of mail service and the licensing of stipendiary magistrates.[125] The failure to preserve Métis land claims, which has been described as "the major weakness of his administration," proved to be a source of discontent throughout Morris' tenure.[126] Other commentators indicate that the problem of Métis land claims was a situation that Morris inherited, one that would not be completely resolved until after the Riel Rebellion of 1885.[127]

The North-West Territories Act, 1875 provided for the appointment of a Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories separate from the post of the Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba.[128] David Laird (1876–1881) was appointed to the position in the North-West Territories on October 7, 1876 and was sworn in on November 27.[129] Morris retained the position in Manitoba, which was expanded to include responsibility for the newly created District of Keewatin to the north.[130]

In August 1877, Morris was host to a Vice-Regal Party that consisted of His Excellency the Governor General, the Earl of Dufferin, the Countess of Dufferin and military representatives. The party participated in numerous events, met with representatives of a number of Aboriginal bands and journeyed as far afield as the settlement of Gimli on Lake Winnipeg.[131] This extensive tour constituted the first visit of a Governor General to Manitoba.[132]

Later Career

Morris' term as Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba concluded in October 1877, following the appointment of his successor.*[133] In 1878, he sought the Conservative nomination in the federal electoral district of Marquette, Manitoba, but was unsuccessful.[134] That same year, Morris was nominated as the Conservative candidate in Selkirk, Manitoba, but was not elected.†[135] However, he was elected to the Ontario Legislative Assembly in a January 1879 by-election as the Member for Toronto East, and was re-elected in the 1879 and 1883 general elections.[136] Morris, whose health had always been somewhat delicate, did not seek re-election in 1886 because of ill health.[137] For many years, Morris was a member of the Board of Trustees of Queen's College, serving as chair from 1885 to 1889.[138]

---

* Morris was succeeded by the Hon. Joseph E. Cauchon (1877–1882).

† Morris was defeated by Donald A. Smith, a Hudson's Bay Company executive and railway baron who, in 1897, was elevated to the British House of Lords as Lord Strathcona. Alexander Reford, "Smith, Donald Alexander, 1st Baron Strathcona and Mount Royal," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 14, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1998), pp. 941, 944.

Honours and Awards

In Manitoba, the County of Morris, formed in 1880,[139] the Morris River and the town of Morris, 55 kilometres south of Winnipeg at the confluence of the Red and Morris Rivers, are named in honour of Alexander Morris.[140] In 1971, Alexander Morris was designated a National Historic Person of Canada, with a plaque subsequently being erected in Morris, Manitoba (1975).[141] At McGill University's Faculty of Law, a scholarship established in his name is awarded to the student with the highest standing in his or her second year.[142]

Death

Alexander Morris died in Toronto, Ontario, on October 28, 1889, aged 63 years, of malarial fever, and is buried in the Mount Pleasant Cemetery in that city.[143] Premier of Ontario Oliver Mowat (1872–1896), former Premier of Ontario Edward Blake (1871–1872) and most of the Cabinet were part of the 'very large attendance' at the funeral service.[144] Morris' wife, Margaret, who died April 22, 1908, is also buried in the family plot.[145]

Fonds

The papers of Alexander Morris have been deposited in a number of locations including: Library and Archives Canada, Queen's University Archives, Saskatchewan Archives Board, Archives of Ontario and University of Montreal. The records encompass correspondence and material relating to his personal affairs and to his various positions as a public official.

Tributes

Morris has been described as "[a] man of strong convictions … [who] refused to sacrifice his lifelong concern for western development and belief in constitutional principles on the altar of political expediency and personal popularity."[146] He was eulogized as "a kindly man, a faithful public servant, a loyal elder of the church, working for his day and generation, and one whose public life was without a stain."[147] It was said of Morris that he was "a diplomatic speaker … [who] avoided the antagonisms so often witnessed in legislative halls, and was punctilious in his observance of the little courtesies which distinguish the cultured man from the rough-and-ready democrat so frequently met with in Western life."[148] His life's work was summarized as follows by one of his contemporaries: "It is given to comparatively few men to see the full realization of early hopes and aspirations, and to fewer still to be privileged in moulding the destiny which they themselves pictured as of the future."[149]

Publications

An Analytical Index to the Act 20th Victoriae, Cap. XLIV, Amending the Judicature Acts of Lower Canada. Montreal: J. Lovell, 1857. 49 pp.

Canada and Her Resources: An Essay to Which, upon a Reference from the Paris Exhibition Committee of Canada, Was Awarded … the Second Prize. Montreal: J. Lovell, 1855. 156 pp.

The Hudson's Bay and Pacific Territories: A Lecture. Montreal: J. Lovell, 1859. 57 pp.

Nova Britannia, or British North America, Its Extent and Future: A Lecture. Montreal: J. Lovell, 1858. 67 pp.

Nova Britannia or, Our New Canadian Dominion Foreshadowed: Being a Series of Lectures, Speeches and Addresses. Toronto: Hunter, Rose, 1884. 187 pp.

The Railway Clauses Consolidation Acts of Canada: 14 & 15 Victoriae, Chapter 51 and 16 Victoriae, Chapter 169, With an Alphabetical and Analytical Index Thereto. Montreal: J. Lovell, 1853. 68 pp.

The Treaties of Canada with the Indians of Manitoba and the North-West Territories Including the Negotiations on Which They Were Based, and Other Information Relating Thereto. Toronto: Belfords, Clarke & Co., 1880. 375 pp.

Notes

[1] W. Stewart Wallace and W. A. McKay, eds., *The Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, 4th ed. (Toronto: Macmillan, 1978), s.v. "Morris, Alexander," p. 594.

[2] Edward Marion Chadwick, *Ontarian Families: Genealogies of United Empire Loyalists and Other Pioneer Families of Upper Canada*, vol. 2 (Toronto: Rolph, Smith & Co., 1895–98; reprint, Lambertville, NJ: Hunterdon House, 1970), p. 188.

[3] Ibid.

[4] Ibid.

[5] Ibid., p. 187.

[6] Ibid.

[7] Ibid.

[8] Ibid; William Stewart Wallace, *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 2, 2nd ed. (Toronto: Macmillan, 1945), s.v. "Morris, William."

[9] Wallace, *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Morris, William."

[10] Debra Forman, ed., *Legislators and Legislatures of Ontario: A Reference Guide*, vol. 1, 1792–1866 (Toronto: Ontario Legislative Library, Research and Information Services, 1984), p. 50.

[11] Ibid., vol. 1, 1792–1866, pp. 48, 50, 57, 62, 69, 74.

[12] Wallace, *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Morris, William."

[13] "[Appointments: Secretary's Office, Montreal, 3d September 1844]," *Canada Gazette*, no. 154, 7 September 1844, p. 1423; "[Appointments: Secretary's Office, Montreal, 22d May, 1847]," *Canada Gazette*, no. 295, 22 May 1847, p. 4405.

[14] J. O. Côté, ed., *Political Appointments and Elections in the Province of Canada from 1841 to 1865*, 2nd ed. (Ottawa: G. E. Desbarats, 1866), p. 48. Note that one source gives his dates as President of Executive Council as 1846 to 1848. Wallace, *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Morris, William."

[15] Nick Mika and Helma Mika, *Places in Ontario: Their Name Origins and History, Encyclopedia of Ontario*, vol. 2, part 2 (Belleville, ON: Mika, 1981), p. 692.

[16] Queen's University, "Morris, William," Alphabetical Listings: M, *Queen's Encyclopedia*, [Internet], (Kingston, ON: Queen's University), accessed 26 January 2004, available from http://qnc.queensu.ca/Encyclopedia/index.html

[17] Chadwick, *Ontarian Families*, p. 188.

[18] P. G. Cornell, "Morris, James," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 9, ed. George W. Brown (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1976), p. 574.

[19] Forman, ed., *Legislators and Legislatures of Ontario*, vol. 1, pp. 82–83, 92.

[20] Cornell, "Morris, James," pp. 575–576.

[21] Ibid.

[22] Jean Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 11, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1982), pp. 608–609.

[23] E-mail from Rachel Hosker, Duty Archivist, University of Glasgow, Glasgow, Scotland, UK, 31 March 2004.

[24] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 609.

[25] Ibid.

[26] Ibid.

[27] Ian C. Pilarczyk, ed., *A Noble Roster: One Hundred and Fifty Years of Law at McGill* (Montreal: Faculty of Law, McGill University, 1999), p. 46.

[28] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 609.

[29] Ibid., p. 614.

[30] Chadwick, *Ontarian Families*, p. 188.

[31] "William Cline Family Group Record," International Genealogical Index v5.0, North America, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 21 October 2003, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[32] "Died [Cline]," *Perth Courier*, 21 March 1873, p. 2.

[33] "William Cline Family Group Record," [Internet].

[34] Chadwick, *Ontarian Families*, p. 60.

[35] Ibid., vol. 2, p. 60. Various family histories have referred to Eve Empey as 'Anna Eve' and 'Anna Eva.' At least one has spelled the surname as 'Empie.' "Anna Eva Empey Individual Record," Pedigree Resource File, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 9 February 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org; "William Cline Family Group Record," [Internet]; "Anna Eva Empie Individual Record," FamilySearch Ancestral File v4.19, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 9 February 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[36] Wallace and McKay, eds., *The Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Morris, Alexander," p. 594.

[37] Forman, ed., *Legislators and Legislatures of Ontario*, vol. 1, pp. 44, 49, 56, 66.

[38] Bruce W. Hodgins, “VanKoughnet, Philip,” in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 10, ed. Marc La Terreur (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1972), p. 693.

[39] Chadwick, *Ontarian Families*, pp. 188–189.

[40] Ibid.

[41] Ibid.

[42] Ibid.

[43] Ibid.

[44] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Alex Morris Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 134, Toronto, York, sub-district b-3, St. David’s Ward, schedule 1, p. 19, household 80, microfilm C-13246, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[45] Leon Slonin, “Notes on Duncan Campbell Scott’s ‘Lines in Memory of Edmund Morris’,” *Canadian Poetry*, no. 2 (Spring/Summer 1978): p. 38. Note that Edmund’s middle name was spelled as ‘Montagu’ in Chadwick’s *Ontarian Families*; however, all other sources consulted spell it as ‘Montague.’ Chadwick, *Ontarian Families*, p. 189.

[46] Chadwick, *Ontarian Families*, pp. 188–189. Arthur Henry and Alfred Vankoughnet do not appear in the 1881 Census; however, in *Ontarian Families*, they are listed as dying early on in life. The 1881 Census spells the name Christine as ‘Christina.’ Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Alex Morris Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[47] Slonin, “Notes on Duncan Campbell Scott’s ‘Lines in Memory of Edmund Morris’,” pp. 38–39.

[48] E-mail from Betty Rothwell, Art Collections Registrar, Alberta Community Development, Edmonton, AB, 9 February 2005.

[49] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Alex Morris Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[50] G. Blaine Baker, “Law Practice and Statecraft in Mid-Nineteenth-Century Montreal: The Torrance-Morris Firm, 1848 to 1868,” in *Beyond the Law: Lawyers and Business in Canada, 1830 to 1930*, vol. 4, ed. Carol Wilton, (Toronto: Butterworths, 1990), p. 53.

[51] Wallace and McKay, eds., *The Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, s.v. “Morris, Alexander,” p. 594.

[52] John Charles Dent, *Canadian Portrait Gallery*, vol. 3 (Toronto: John B. Magurn, 1880), p. 24.

[53] Baker, “Law Practice and Statecraft in Mid-Nineteenth-Century Montreal,” p. 45.

[54] Ibid., p. 65.

[55] Friesen, “Morris, Alexander,” p. 609.

[56] J. A. Gemmill, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Companion 1885* (Ottawa: J. Durie & Son, 1885), p. 209.

[57] Friesen, “Morris, Alexander,” p. 614.

[58] Ibid., p. 609.

[59] Ibid.

[60] Ibid., p. 610.

[61] Ibid.

[62] Ibid., p. 609.

[63] Lila Staples, "The Honourable Alexander Morris: The Man; His Work," in *The Canadian Historical Association Report of the Annual Meeting held at Winnipeg, May 24–25, 1928* (Ottawa: Dept. of Public Archives, 1929), p. 92.

[64] Gemmill, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Companion 1885*, p. 209.

[65] Ibid.

[66] Staples, "The Honourable Alexander Morris: The Man; His Work," pp. 92–93.

[67] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 609.

[68] Gemmill, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Companion 1885*, p. 209.

[69] Dent, *Canadian Portrait Gallery*, p. 24.

[70] Forman, ed., *Legislators and Legislatures of Ontario*, vol. 1, pp. 164–165, 171–173.

[71] Gemmill, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Companion 1885*, p. 209.

[72] C. R. W. Biggar, *Sir Oliver Mowat: A Biographical Sketch*, vol. 1 (Toronto: Warwick Bro's & Rutter, 1905), p. 127; Edgar Andrew Collard, "All Our Yesterdays," *Montreal Gazette*, 29 April 1946, p. 2.

[73] Collard, "All Our Yesterdays," p. 2.

[74] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Morris, The Hon. Alexander," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 27 April 2004, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[75] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 610.

[76] Gemmill, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Companion 1885*, p. 209.

[77] Dent, *Canadian Portrait Gallery*, pp. 24–25.

[78] Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories, 1870–97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), p. 62n71; Lieutenant-Governors' Papers, Dispatch No. 583 (Manitoba 84) Secretary of State for Provinces to Archibald, Oct. 5, Provincial Archives of Manitoba, Winnipeg cited in Frank Archibald Milligan, "The Lieutenant-Governorship in Manitoba, 1870–1882," (MA thesis, University of Manitoba, 1948), p. 133.

[79] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 610.

[80] Milligan, "The Lieutenant-Governorship in Manitoba, 1870–1882," p. 142.

[81] Ibid., pp. 143–145; Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," pp. 610–611.

[82] D. N. Sprague, *Canada and the Métis, 1869–1885* (Waterloo, ON: Wilfrid Laurier University Press, 1988), p. 82.

[83] Milligan, "The Lieutenant-Governorship in Manitoba, 1870–1882," p. 133.

[84] Ibid., p. 134.

[85] Ibid., p. 133.

[86] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," pp. 610–611.

[87] "P.C. 1872–1154," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 31 October 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 6, no. 23, 7 December 1872, p. 485.

[88] William Leggo, *The History of the Administration of the Right Honorable Frederick Temple, Earl of Dufferin* (Toronto: G. Mercer Adam, 1878), p. 556.

[89] Ibid.

[90] Ibid., pp. 565, 557, 564.

[91] Ibid., p. 556; Gerald Friesen, *The Canadian Prairies: A History* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1984), pp. 125–126.

[92] Leggo, *History of the Administration*, pp. 556–557.

[93] *Manitoba Act, 1870*, S.C. 1870, c. 3, ss. 6–10.

[94] Friesen, *The Canadian Prairies: A History*, p. 200.

[95] Manitoba. Legislative Council, *Journals of the Legislative Council of the Province of Manitoba, 1st Parliament, 3rd Session*, 5 February, 1873, p. 6; Ibid., 8 March 1873, pp. 84, 82–84.

[96] Manitoba. Legislative Council, *Journals of the Legislative Council of the Province of Manitoba, 1st Parliament, 4th Session*, 4 November 1873, p. 7; Ibid., 16 July 1874, p. 37.

[97] Ibid., 16 July 1874, p. 37.

[98] Milligan, "The Lieutenant-Governorship in Manitoba, 1870–1882," p. 167.

[99] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 611.

[100] Milligan, "The Lieutenant-Governorship in Manitoba, 1870–1882," p. 183.

[101] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 611.

[102] Milligan, "The Lieutenant-Governorship in Manitoba, 1870–1882," pp. 182–183.

[103] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 611.

[104] Manitoba. Legislative Council, *Journals of the Legislative Council of the Province of Manitoba, 2nd Parliament, 1st Session*, 31 March 1875, p. 9.

[105] Milligan, "The Lieutenant-Governorship in Manitoba, 1870–1882," pp. 184–185.

[106] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 611.

[107] Manitoba. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Manitoba, 2nd Parliament, 3rd Session*, p. 19.

[108] W. L. Morton, *One University: A History of the University of Manitoba, 1877–1952* (Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1957), p. 19.

[109] Staples, "The Honourable Alexander Morris: The Man; His Work," p. 98.

[110] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 612.

[111] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 68–69.

[112] *An Act respecting the administration of Justice, and for the establishment of a Police Force in the North West Territories*, S.C. 1873, c. 35.

[113] George F. G. Stanley, *The Birth of Western Canada: A History of the Riel Rebellions* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1992), p. 191.

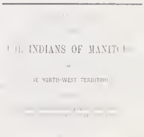
[114] Milligan, "The Lieutenant-Governorship in Manitoba, 1870–1882," p. 196.

[115] Ibid.

[116] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 612.

[117] Dent, *Canadian Portrait Gallery*, p. 25.

[118] Milligan, "The Lieutenant-Governorship in Manitoba, 1870–1882," p. 197.



[119] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 70.

[120] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 612.

[121] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 72.

[122] Ibid.

[123] Milligan, "The Lieutenant-Governorship in Manitoba, 1870–1882," pp. 199, 201.

[124] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 63.

[125] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 612.

[126] Ibid., p. 613.

[127] Stanley, *The Birth of Western Canada*, pp. 244–246.

[128] *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49, ss. 1–2.

[129] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 613; E-mail from Flo Mille, Site Manager, Motherwell Homestead NHSC, Sask South Field Unit, 25 October 2005.

[130] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 613.

[131] Leggo, *History of the Administration*, pp. 587–600.

[132] *Manitoba Heritage Council Commemorative Plaques: Dufferin*, [Internet], (Winnipeg: Manitoba. Dept. of Culture, Heritage and Tourism), accessed 16 February 2005, available from http://www.gov.mb.ca/chc/hrb/plaques/plaq0308.html; Larry Krotz, *Royal Visits: A Manitoba Album* (Winnipeg: Turnstone Press, 1984), p. 1.

[133] *Past Lieutenant Governors: The Honourable Alexander Morris*, [Internet], (Winnipeg: Manitoba. Office of the Lieutenant Governor), accessed 18 March 2005, available from http://lg.gov.mb.ca/history/manitoba/morris.html

[134] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 613.

[135] *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, vol. 2: Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Yukon, Northwest Territories (Ottawa: Information and Technical Services Branch, Library of Parliament, 1993), MA, Selkirk (1871–1976), pp. 1–2.

[136] Forman, ed., *Legislators and Legislatures of Ontario*, vol. 2, pp. 31, 34, 48, 58.

[137] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 614.

[138] Ibid.

[139] History Book Committee, *Furrows in the Valley: A Centennial Project of the Rural Municipality of Morris, 1880–1980*, ed. Lenore Eidse (n.p.: Inter-Collegiate Press, 1980), pp. 16, 20.

[140] Alan Rayburn, *Dictionary of Canadian Place Names* (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1997), s.v. "Morris MB."

[141] Canada. Parks Canada, "Morris, Alexander," *Directory of Designations of National Historic Significance of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Parks Canada), accessed 31 July 2003, available from http://www.pc.gc.ca/apps/lhn-nhs/index_e.asp

[142] "Continuing Students," Undergraduate Studies - Scholarships, Prizes, Funds and Bursaries, *McGill University Gateway: Faculty of Law*, [Internet], (Montreal: Faculty of Law, McGill University, 2002–2004), accessed 10 July 2003, available from http://www.law.mcgill.ca/undergraduate/scholar_continuing-en.htm

[143] "Hon. Alex. Morris: The Conservative Statesman Passes to His Rest," *Globe* (Toronto), 29 October 1889, p. 5.

[144] "Funeral of the Late Alex. Morris," *Ottawa Daily Citizen*, 1 November 1889, p. 1.

[145] E-mail from Louise A. Winton, Public Relations and Communications Co-ordinator, Mount Pleasant Cemetery, Toronto, ON, 6 August 2003; "Mrs. Alex. Morris," [Obituary], *Toronto Daily Star*, 23 April 1908, p. 7.

[146] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 72.

[147] Friesen, "Morris, Alexander," p. 614.

[148] Charles Clarke, *Sixty Years in Upper Canada: With Autobiographical Recollections* (Toronto: William Briggs, 1908), p. 228.

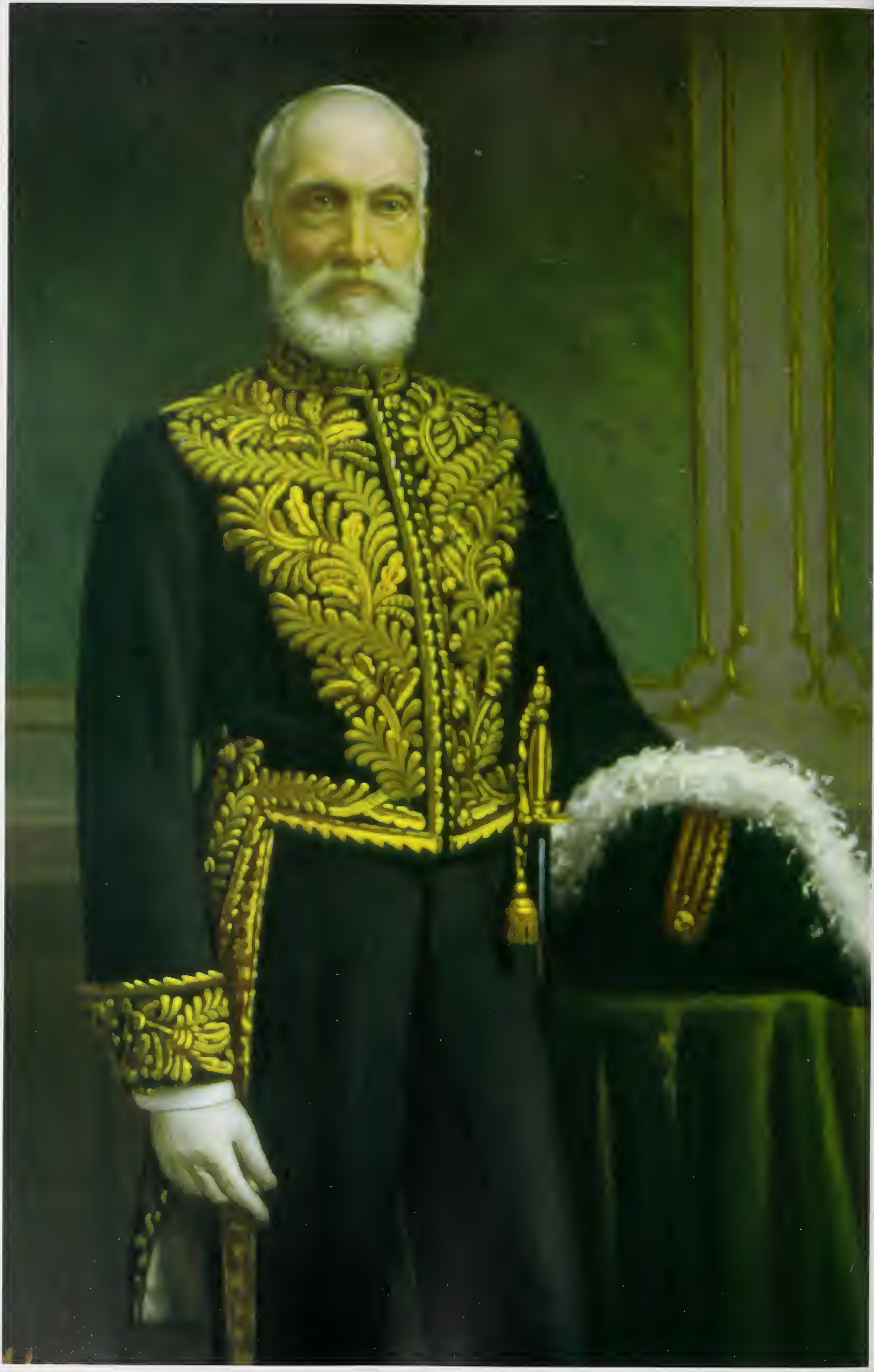
[149] Collard, "All Our Yesterdays," p. 2.

on behalf of the crown

LIEUTENANT GOVERNORS

His real contribution was in the influence which high character in public office can have on the life of a frontier society

Laird 1876–1881



The Honourable David Laird, newspaper editor, publisher, public servant and politician, was the first Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories, following its establishment as a separate administrative area by *The North-West Territories Act, 1875*. He also played a significant role in the negotiation of Treaty 4 with the Cree and Saulteaux First Nations at Qu'Appelle Lakes and was responsible for the signing of Treaty 7 with the Blackfoot First Nation at Blackfoot Crossing, near Fort Calgary. At the time of his swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor, Laird was 43 years of age, making him the youngest Vice-Regal representative in either the North-West Territories or Alberta. He went on to serve as Commissioner of Indian Affairs (1898–1909), succeeding Amédée E. M. Forget, who had held the position* from 1893 to 1898, prior to his term as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories (1898–1905).†

Family History

David Laird was born on March 12, 1833,[1] in or near the village of New Glasgow, Queens County, Prince Edward Island.[2] He was the fourth son and the fourth of the nine children[‡3] of Alexander Laird (1797[4]–1873[5]) and Janet Orr (1802–1879),[6] both of whom were born in Scotland.[7] Alexander, who had met Janet, the daughter of William Orr, in 1819 while aboard ship en route to Prince Edward Island,[§8] was a member of a colonization party recruited from the Glasgow area.[9] The two families subsequently settled in close proximity to each other in the colony, becoming pioneers in the vicinity of New Glasgow.[**10]

Alexander Laird was "well-known as a scientific farmer"[11] and was for many years a member of the Royal Agricultural Society of Prince Edward Island.[12] In addition to his agricultural pursuits,[††] he was also a shipbuilder.[13] In 1847, Alexander became involved in the pursuit of responsible

---

[*] It was not uncommon during that era for Vice-Regal appointees to the North-West Territories to be engaged in the administration of Aboriginal affairs either prior to or after their tenures as Lieutenant Governor. Laird himself served as Superintendent General of Indian Affairs from 1873 to 1879. His successor as Lieutenant Governor, Edgar Dewdney (1881–1888), served as Commissioner of Indian Affairs (1879–1888) and Superintendent General of Indian Affairs (1888–1892).

[†] Forget served as Lieutenant Governor of both the North-West Territories (1898–1905) and Saskatchewan (1905–1910).

[‡] James (b. 1825), Robert (1827), Alexander Jr. (1831), David (1833), William (1835), Mary (ca. 1840) Albert (1843), Annie (1846) and Janet (unknown).

[§] The Lairds were tenant farmers in the parish of Kilmacolm, Renfrewshire, about 32 kilometres west of Glasgow, Scotland. William Orr and his family had lived in Glasgow before emigrating. John W. Chalmers, *Laird of the West* (Calgary: Detselig Enterprises, 1981), pp. 1, 3.

[**] The Lairds and Orrs settled on Lot 23, a township northwest of Charlottetown that fronts on the beaches of Cavendish. The nearby village of New Glasgow is located in the centre of Lot 23. Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 4.

[††] By 1861, Alexander Laird was well-established on his farm, which consisted of 130 acres and included livestock. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Alexander Laird Record, 1861 Census of Canada, Prince Edward Island, Queens County, lot 23, schedule 1, p. 2, microfilm M-897, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa.

government for the colony as "one of the signatories of the petition requesting responsible government."[14] First elected to the Legislative Assembly of Prince Edward Island in 1850, he was defeated in 1853, but re-elected in 1854.[15] He served a total of 15 years (1850–1853, 1854–1866) as representative for Queen's County[*] in the Legislative Assembly of Prince Edward Island, spending four of these years (1859–1863) as a member of the Executive Council.[16] Initially a Liberal, Alexander Laird later distanced himself from the party on issues of land ownership[†] and the use of the Bible in the school system, and, from 1858 to 1866, he sat as a Tory in the Provincial Assembly.[17] David Laird's brother Alexander served a number of terms as a Member of the Legislative Assembly of Prince Edward Island, commencing in 1867, and was appointed to the Executive Council as a Minister without Portfolio (1876–1879, 1891–1896).[‡][18] His brother William was also involved in politics at the provincial level, from 1908 to 1911.[19]

Education

David Laird was educated at the local one-room school in West River,[20] at Charlottetown's Central Academy, and at the Presbyterian Theological Seminary in Truro, Nova Scotia.[21] Initially, he had planned to enter the ministry, but upon returning to Prince Edward Island, he began a career as a journalist in Charlottetown.[22] Interestingly, years later, Laird, who had studied Hebrew during his days at the Theological Seminary, resumed these studies. During his term as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories, he met a Presbyterian minister who tutored him in Hebrew.[23]

Early Career

Upon returning to his home province in 1859, Laird founded and was editor and publisher of the newspaper called the *Protestant and Evangelical Witness*,[§][24] whose goal was "to furnish the Protestants of [the] Island with a useful family newspaper."[25] The paper advocated Liberal principles,[26] while striving to bring religion "into contact with the business of everyday life."[27] One historian wrote that Laird "had inherited Liberal ideas from his father, and spoke and wrote on behalf of them with great effect."[28] In the very early stages of his career he revealed "that party lines would not deter him from supporting what he thought to be in the public interest."[29] In 1860, he was one of two reporters who recorded the proceedings of the Land Commissioners'

---

[*] Alexander Laird represented the First District of Queen's County (1850–1853, 1854–1858) and the Second District of Queens County (1858–1866). D. B. Boylan, "Laird, Alexander," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 10, ed. Marc La Terreur (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1972), pp. 419–420.

[†] A thorny issue in Prince Edward Island during the 1800s was the land question, which pitted tenant farmers against absentee landlords, who monopolized the Island's limited amount of arable land. In 1855, Alexander Laird opposed the Government's purchase of the five-township estate of Charles Worrell that he felt should have been escheated, or defaulted to the Crown. Boylan, "Laird, Alexander," p. 419; Francis W. P. Bolger, ed., *Canada's Smallest Province: A History of P.E.I.* (Charlottetown: Prince Edward Island 1973 Centennial Commission, 1973), pp. 37, 41–42.

[‡] Alexander Laird Jr. was a Conservative in politics, as was his father in later years. David Laird and brother William were Liberals throughout their political careers.

[§] The *Protestant and Evangelical Witness* was renamed the *Patriot* and became "the leading liberal journal on the Island." Andrew Robb, "Laird, David," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 14, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1998), p. 578.

Court, which inquired into the rights of landowners and tenants in Prince Edward Island.[30] Laird served on the Charlottetown City Council (1867–1871)[31] and was a governor of Prince of Wales College.[32] Laird was also involved in the community as a trustee and elder in his church, as a member of the Auxiliary Bible Society and as vice-president of the Young Men's Christian Association and Literary Institute.[33]

Marriage and Family

On June 30, 1864, David Laird married Mary Louisa Owen.[34] Louisa was born in Prince Edward Island in 1833.[35] She was the second daughter and the sixth of the 12 children[36] of Thomas Owen (b. ca. 1795, d. 1860)[37] and Ann Campbell (1802–1892).[38] Thomas was of English descent,[39] and Ann was born in Scotland.[40] Thomas Owen represented Kings County in the General Assembly of Prince Edward Island from 1825 to 1834,[41] and during the 1840s, became Postmaster General of Prince Edward Island.[42] Louisa's brother Lemuel Cambridge Owen was also Postmaster General and the first Premier of Prince Edward Island (1873–1876) elected after Confederation.[43] Her sister Elizabeth married Andrew Archibald MacDonald,[44] who became the 17th Lieutenant Governor of Prince Edward Island (1884–1889) and a member of the Senate of Canada (1891–1912).[45]

David and Louisa Laird had six children:[46] David Rennie (b. 1865), Mary Alice (1867) [John Alexander Mathieson[47]], Arthur Gordon (1868), William Charles (1870), Harold (1872) and Fanny Louise (1874) [David Henry Laird[48]].[49] Son-in-law John Alexander Mathieson served as Premier of Prince Edward Island (1911–1917) and as Chief Justice of the Province (1917–1943).[50] Louisa Laird was involved in charitable works and played a prominent role in the church, taking a special interest in foreign missions.[51] The Lairds were Presbyterian.[52]

Political Career

Following his father's retirement from the Legislative Assembly, David Laird entered the political scene as a Liberal.*[53] He was not successful in either the 1867 provincial general election or an 1870 provincial by-election.[54] However, in 1871, he was elected to represent Queens County, 4th District, in the Legislative Assembly of Prince Edward Island and became a member of the Liberal Opposition, retaining the seat until the colony's entry into Confederation, in 1873. Following the defeat of the Conservative Government in 1872, Laird served as a member of the Prince Edward Island Executive Council (1872–1873).[55] In 1873, the Conservatives were returned to power, and shortly afterwards Laird became Leader of the Opposition.[56]

One of the major concerns of Prince Edward Island residents at the time was the terms under which the colony would join Confederation. Laird had been opposed to the terms proposed at the Quebec Conference (1864), objecting to the fact that they "did not provide any remedy for the land question which had for many years retarded the development of the province, and that adequate compensation was not provided to take the place of direct taxation."[57]

---

* It has been speculated that David Laird refrained from entering politics before 1867, as his being a Liberal would have been in opposition to his father, who while initially a Liberal, had switched to the Conservative Party. Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 22.

Despite his initial opposition to the entry of Prince Edward Island into Confederation, Laird was chosen to accompany Prince Edward Island's Premier Robert P. Haythorne (1869–1870, 1871–1873) to Ottawa in 1873 to negotiate the terms of admission of the colony to the new Dominion.[58] The two contentious issues were winter ferry communications with the Maritime mainland and the construction and operation of an Island railway.[59] In April 1873, the citizens of Prince Edward Island went to the polls, where they expressed their support for joining Confederation.[*60] They elected the Conservative Party to power, under James C. Pope (1865–1867, 1870, 1873), who had promised to negotiate more favourable terms for the colony's entry into Confederation.[61] Pope led another delegation to Ottawa and succeeded in obtaining several concessions from the Dominion Government.[†62] Laird's contribution was noted in the Legislative Assembly *Debates*: "No doubt, the hon. member, the Leader of the Opposition [Laird] has rendered good service in opposing the measure so long, and, perhaps, his position and the influence he brought to bear has, more than anything else, contributed to the result now achieved."[63]

Laird, who had been re-elected to the Legislative Assembly of Prince Edward Island in 1873, subsequently resigned and in September 1873 was elected to the House of Commons in a by-election.[64] From 1873 to 1876, Laird sat as the Queen's County (PEI) Member of Parliament in the Canadian House of Commons.[65] Subsequent to the 1872 federal election, the Pacific Scandal unfolded, at which time it became known that the contract for the building of the Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR) was awarded to Sir Hugh Allan. Allan had contributed monies to the Conservative Party coffers, which had been used during the party's successful 1872 election campaign. The support of the six new Members of Parliament from Prince Edward Island was crucial to both the federal Liberal and Conservative Parties, as these new Members 'held the balance of power' in the House of Commons.[‡66] On November 4, 1873, during his first speech,[67] Laird sided with the other Members who refused to support Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald's (1867–1873, 1878–1891) coalition government during the crisis, indicating that he would vote according to his conscience, for "[u]pon the decision that was given on this question would depend the future of the country, its intellectual progress, its political morality, and more than all, the integrity of its statesmen."[68] Laird denied that he was affiliated with any party; however, voting according to his conscience in truth meant that he could not support Sir John A. Macdonald.[69] Lacking the support he needed for a majority government, Macdonald announced the resignation of his Government.[70] Following a general election on November 25, 1873, Macdonald was succeeded by a Liberal administration under Prime Minister Alexander Mackenzie (1873–1878).[71]

---

[*] Given their financial situation, the Islanders, when faced with either joining Confederation or increasing local taxes, voted in favour of joining Confederation. Bolger, ed., *Canada's Smallest Province*, p. 216.

[†] The concessions included an increase in the Prince Edward Island debt allowance that would be granted by the Dominion Government and the maintenance of telegraphic communication by the Dominion Government between Prince Edward Island and the mainland. Bolger, ed., *Canada's Smallest Province*, p. 222.

[‡] Although the six Members were affiliated with either Conservative or Liberal Parties before the Province joined Confederation, they were not necessarily allied with the respective federal parties. Frank Mackinnon, "The Public Life of the Hon. David Laird, Part II," *Charlottetown Guardian*, 10 November 1945, p. 12.

In November 1873, Laird was appointed Minister of the Interior,[*][72] thus becoming the first Prince Edward Island Member of Parliament to serve in the federal Cabinet.[73] Laird served in this position until October 1876, also serving as Superintendent General of Indian Affairs from 1873–1879.[†][74] Having been appointed on July 23, 1874 as a commissioner to make treaties with Aboriginal Bands in the North-West Territories,[75] Laird undertook as his first duty the negotiation of legal agreements with the bands located in the territory through which the CPR was to pass. Treaties 1, 2 and 3 had already been negotiated with the Cree and Ojibwa between 1871 and 1873. These agreements were said to have provided the framework for the ensuing treaties 4, 5, 6, and 7, which resulted in Dominion control of "the entire area of the southern plains."[76] It was during Laird's term as Minister of the Interior that Treaties 4, 5 and 6 were signed.[77] In 1874, Laird participated in the negotiation of the Qu'Appelle Treaty, also known as Treaty 4, with the Aboriginal population of the southern plains.[‡][78] This agreement enabled the Government to proceed with the construction of the CPR and a national telegraph line. Subsequent to the Treaty 4 negotiations,[79] Laird was honoured with the name 'Meywasin Kitche Ogemow,' meaning 'Good Big Chief.'[§][80] In 1875, the Winnipeg Treaty,[81] also known as Treaty 5, was signed with the Chippewa and Swampy Cree Nations.[82] Also during Laird's term as Minister, the *Indian Act* of 1876 was passed, consolidating and amending earlier legislation.[83]

---

[*] The Department of the Interior was established in 1873, with Laird becoming its first Minister. *An Act to Provide for the Establishment of "The Department of the Interior,"* S.C. 1873, c. 4; Canada. Library of Parliament, "Laird, The Hon. David," House of Commons – Historical, Senators and Members, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 5 August 2004, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/comm/SenatorsMembers.asp

[†] In Canada, the Superintendent General of Indian Affairs is a position that dates back to 1868. *An Act providing for the organization of the Department of the Secretary of State of Canada, and for the management of Indian and Ordinance Lands*, S.C. 1868, c. 42, s. 5. In this Act, the Secretary of State is also to serve as the "Superintendent General of Indian affairs, and shall as such have the control and management of the lands and property of the Indians in Canada." The position was reaffirmed in 1873 when an Act of the Canadian Parliament created the Department of the Interior and determined that the Minister of the new department should also have the responsibility to control the lands and property of Canada's Native people. *An Act to provide for the establishment of "The Department of the Interior,"* S.C. 1873, c. 4. In this period, the Minister of the Interior usually also served as Superintendent General of Indian Affairs. However, David Laird continued on as Superintendent General of Indian Affairs until 1879, well after his tenure as Minister of the Interior had ended in 1876. His successor as Lieutenant Governor, Edgar Dewdney (1881–1888), occupied the newly created position of Commissioner of Indian Affairs for the North-West Territories in 1879, effectively taking over Laird's role, although Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald became the new Superintendent General of Indian Affairs. Sarah Carter, *Lost Harvests: Prairie Indian Reserve Farmers and Government Policy* (Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1990), pp. 81–82, Appendix One; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 20, no. 36, 5 March 1887, p. 1625; E. Brian Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 14, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1998), p. 295.

[‡] The final report relating to this Treaty was submitted to the Dominion Government in October 1875. Alexander Morris, *The Treaties of Canada with the Indians of Manitoba and the North-West Territories* (Toronto: Belfords, Clarke & Co., 1880), p. 85.

[§] The Aboriginal name bestowed on Laird has also been translated as 'Great White Chief.' "The Honourable David Laird," *Island Patriot* (Charlottetown), 12 January 1914, p. 4.

Laird was viewed by some as 'an odd choice' for the position of Minister of the Interior, as he "had no firsthand knowledge of the northwest, little enthusiasm for the task of incorporating it into the dominion … [and] no familiarity with its people."[84] However, it was subsequently reported that "Laird's first visit to the West gave him a clear idea of its immensity, his own foresight indicating its potentialities, and he returned east with a fuller understanding of the scope of his work."[85]

In October 1876, *The North-West Territories Act, 1875* came into force.[86] It provided for the position of a Lieutenant Governor who would be responsible for the administration of the North-West Territories. The Lieutenant Governor was to be assisted by a Council with a maximum of five members. Further provision was made for the formation of electoral districts when population growth warranted, with those districts being entitled to elect a member to the Council and later to the Legislative Assembly.[87]

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister Alexander Mackenzie, David Laird was appointed Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories by the Earl of Dufferin, Governor General of Canada (1872–1878). This appointment was announced on October 7, 1876,[88] and Laird was sworn into office on November 27, 1876.[89] Apparently, Laird did not want to leave his parliamentary role and accepted the appointment 'with serious reservations.'[90] A few months later Mackenzie wrote to Laird explaining his reason for Laird's appointment: "I was very sorry to lose you when you went to the North-West, but it was so essential to the public welfare to have a fast friend and an upright man in a position of such vast importance, that I felt myself compelled to submit to the sacrifice."[91] One historian suggests that Laird's personal qualities of "stern morality, caution and devotion to duty" were those that endeared him to Mackenzie,[92] whose disposition was described as being similar to that of Laird.[93] With his secretary Amédée E. M. Forget and a detachment of North-West Mounted Police (NWMP), Laird spent his first winter in the Territories at the new capital, Fort Livingstone, which was located near the Manitoba border approximately one and a half kilometres northwest of present-day Pelly, Saskatchewan.[94]

In March 1877, Laird presided over the first meeting of the North-West Council in the best room of the temporary Government House.[95] This historic meeting consisted of the Lieutenant Governor, three members and the Clerk.*[96] Since it was an extremely cold day, "they gathered round the fire while the Governor, seated in an ordinary chair, read the Speech from the Throne."[97] The focus of the business of the day was a measure to provide for the protection of the buffalo, necessitated by the rapidly approaching extinction of that animal.[98] Later that year, Laird and his Council moved to the new Territorial capital of Battleford. [99]

---

* The three members of the North-West Council were all federal officials, appointed to the Council in 1876 by the Government in Ottawa. Subsequent to the receipt of petitions from the Métis population, in April 1878, the Dominion Government appointed Pascal Bréland, a Métis, to the Council. Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories, 1870–97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), pp. 81–83.

Laird's term of office was to be a challenging one, partly because he was also "burdened with the role of superintendent of Indian affairs."[100] Perhaps that responsibility was added to his position because during his term as Minister of the Interior, he had taken "a keen interest in the welfare of the Indians and [had] familiarized himself with their customs and their needs ... and [had] displayed an excellent knowledge of Indian affairs."[101] Also, according to *The North-West Territories Act, 1875*, a number of specific duties were assigned to the Lieutenant Governor in addition to his general administrative power and such responsibilities that might also be conferred by Territorial legislation.[102] These specific duties included: "creating electoral districts, issuing writs of elections, defining election procedure (until superseded by local law), appointing justices of the peace, securing reports on all civil and criminal proceedings in the territorial courts, and issuing liquor permits."[103] He also had the authority to "control the local disposition of the Mounted Police for any purpose connected with the administration of justice or the general peace, order, and good government of the Territories."[104]

An important development during Laird's term as Lieutenant Governor was the signing of Treaty 7 with the Blackfoot, Blood, Peigan and Sarcee First Nations in 1877, at Blackfoot Crossing.[105] This agreement resulted in the "acknowledgement of the authority of the Canadian Government in the region, and the transfer of 50,000 square miles [80,467 km^2] of territory to the Crown."[106] The Aboriginal peoples were "to retain certain reserved areas," and "given on the spot some $60,000.00 in treaty money."[107] Treaty 7 also made provision for the distribution of livestock and agricultural implements to the Native peoples in order that they might have some means of support when the buffalo, their primary source of food, disappeared.[108] By the spring of 1878, the Aboriginal bands of the southern prairies, in dire distress, sought assistance from the Lieutenant Governor.[109] Laird pressed the Dominion Government to provide large stocks of provisions, and, in the interim, he arranged for the white settlers to share their provisions with the Aboriginal people, thus averting a serious famine. From that time forward, the Aboriginal community trusted him as "the man whose tongue is not forked."[110] Another measure undertaken in 1878 to alleviate the suffering was the repeal of the Ordinance passed a year earlier, which had been designed to protect the dwindling buffalo herds.[111] In 1877, the Territorial Council had passed "An Ordinance for the Protection of the Buffalo," which had restricted the right of the First Nations to hunt the buffalo.[112] The repeal of that Ordinance was viewed as a measure to help the Aboriginal people augment their meagre provisions. However, the buffalo had 'practically disappeared' from the North West.[113] In 1879, in acknowledgement of the 'hard times and strained situation,'[114] Laird made arrangements to send his family home to Prince Edward Island, electing to remain on his own for the remainder of his term.[115]

During Laird's term, the financial resources of the Territorial Government were small considering the vast area to be administered. The only source of local revenue available to the Lieutenant Governor was raised from fines and licence fees.[116] Although Laird served as Superintendent General of Indian Affairs, there was no provision for entertaining Aboriginal groups. Thus, he provided hospitality from his personal stores.[117] As late as 1878, there was no funding to provide for the education of non-Aboriginal children in the Territories. The first school was constructed through voluntary contributions, Laird himself donating the

first $100.[*][118] In 1879, Laird requested an amendment to the legislation governing the North-West Territories that would allow the North-West Council "to pass an Ordinance empowering the people of any settlement [in the Territories] with a sufficient number of children to form a school, to assess themselves towards its support."[119] Finally, in November 1880, the Dominion Government authorized Laird "to pay half of the teacher's salary in each school voluntarily organized by the settlers and having a minimum attendance of fifteen pupils."[120] Eventually, Laird was also successful in obtaining Dominion Government approval to use federal funds in support of local public works, those resources being spent primarily on construction of bridges.[121]

According to *The North-West Territories Act, 1875*, the Lieutenant Governor could create an electoral district for each 1,000 miles of territory that contained 1,000 adult male inhabitants.[†][122] Consequently, in 1880, Laird established three such electoral districts.[123] In 1881, Lawrence Clarke, Chief Factor of the Hudson's Bay Company,[124] the Member for Lorne,[‡] was the first member to be elected to the North-West Council,[125] heralding the first step along the road towards a fully elected legislative body in the Territories.

Historians present conflicting views as to Laird's interest in constitutional issues. According to one writer, Laird "made no effort to discuss broad issues of territorial policy with the federal government."[126] However, another stated that he constantly communicated his concerns to the federal government, urging it, for example, to resolve existing injustices regarding land grants.[127] Three slight volumes comprise the 'legislative record' of Laird's Council from 1878 through 1881.[§] Although the bulk of this record may not seem impressive, "it was sufficient for the relatively simple needs of the period and was favourably received."[128]

In 1881, a change was made to the boundary of Manitoba affecting Territorial political development. By an Act of Parliament—*An Act to provide for the extension of the boundaries of the Province of Manitoba*—Manitoba's boundaries were extended east, west and north.[129] The result was the transfer to Manitoba of the most densely populated portion of the Territories.[130] That decision "paved the way for a plan for the future subdivision into provinces of that portion of the Territories situated between Manitoba and British Columbia," and formed the basis of the Provisional Districts that would be created during the term of Laird's successor.[131]

---

[*] Laird's salary in 1876–77 was $7,000 per year. Canada. Parliament, "Public Accounts of Canada, for the Fiscal Year Ended 30th June, 1877," *Sessional Papers, 3rd Parliament, 5th Session*, vol. 11, no. 5, p. 26.

[†] Adult male inhabitants were defined in the legislation as not including "aliens or enfranchised Indians." Further, the only individuals with the right to vote were "male residents and householders of adult age." *The North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49, s. 13.

[‡] Territorial elections were never held in the other two electoral districts of Salisbury and Kimberley, as these districts were subsequently incorporated into Manitoba, whose borders were expanded in 1881. Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 89; North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada, Session of 1881*, 26 May 1881, pp. 5–6; *An Act to provide for the extension of the boundaries of the Province of Manitoba*, S.C. 1881, c. 14.

[§] No Session of the North-West Council was held in 1880, as preparations were underway for the creation of the new electoral districts.

In his position as Lieutenant Governor, Laird was also involved in ceremonial events, particularly during the second half of his sojourn at Battleford. In 1879, a divinity school, Emmanuel College,[*] was opened in Prince Albert, and in 1880, Laird visited the school, giving a public address at the opening of the winter term.[132] An important document of early western Canadian history that has been preserved is Laird's Thanksgiving Day Address of November 27, 1879.[†133] The celebration took place in Battleford, beginning with a church service and ending with 'a free musical and literary entertainment' in the North-West Council Chamber.[134] Laird's address was described as "a fine speech, full of wise and constructive comment, perceptive in its vision of things to come, with deep feeling for the importance of the pioneer's daily round and common task."[135] In the words of Laird:

> [W]e have to view the disappearance of the buffalo as a solid, sober, serious fact. … We have all a duty to perform in this matter. I do not say that we can afford to any extent out of our own means to assist the aborigines of this country; but we can all speak a kind word. Further we should abstain from fomenting dissatisfaction… . Let us cultivate the broad acres of the Territories, and multiply our herds, that there may be a sufficiency of food within our borders for all the inhabitants of the country, and also to supply the immigrant as he arrives in our midst.[136]

Laird went on to comment about the importance of education:

> There are other duties, however, which we must not neglect in the race for material prosperity. Our people during the long nights of winter should endeavour to store their minds with useful knowledge. ... Each of us can perform a part in the great undertaking by striving himself or herself to attain a high culture, and by setting a good example to others.[137]

That same year during an official visit[‡] to various communities in the western reaches of the Territories, including Edmonton and St. Albert, Laird had a narrow escape. On the return trip to Battleford, while travelling aboard the steamboat *Lily*, the boat struck a boulder and incurred serious damage, forcing the passengers to abandon the boat when it began to sink. Laird was amongst those who had to resort to a rowboat to reach Battleford.[138]

---

[*] Established in 1879, Emmanuel College was to evolve into the first University of Saskatchewan that was created in 1883 by an Act of Parliament. In 1907, the Government of Saskatchewan chartered the University of Saskatchewan as a non-denominational, co-educational institution, and the Theological College moved from Prince Albert to Saskatoon as an affiliate of the University of Saskatchewan in 1909. B. Beaton, "University of Saskatchewan," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 4, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 2223.

[†] From 1879 through 1898, Thanksgiving was held in November in Canada. Today, Canadian Thanksgiving is held in October. "Thanksgiving and Remembrance Day," Ceremonial and Canadian Symbols, *Canadian Heritage*, [Internet], accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.pch.gc.ca/progs/cpsc-ccsp/jfa-ha/action_e.cfm

[‡] During the trip Laird met with a number of the inhabitants to ascertain developments within the settlements. For example, while in St. Albert he attended a reception, visited the orphanage and examined the students to determine their progress. Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, pp. 144–145.

In 1881, the Governor General of Canada, the Marquess of Lorne (1878–1883), undertook an extensive tour of the Canadian west, crossing the Territories all the way to Fort Calgary, in the interests of encouraging settlement and improving relations with the Aboriginal peoples.[139] During the tour, the Governor General was Laird's guest at Battleford.[140] Subsequently, he continued on to meet with Chief Crowfoot and other Aboriginal representatives at Blackfoot Crossing.[141] This trip marked the first visit by a Governor General to the North-West Territories.[142]

David Laird served as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories until his successor, Edgar Dewdney (1881–1888), took office in on December 3, 1881.[143] He departed for eastern Canada shortly before Christmas, leaving the land that he had frequently referred to as 'my parish.'[144]

Later Career

Following the completion of his term as Lieutenant Governor, Laird returned to Prince Edward Island, where he resumed the task of editing the *Patriot* until 1898.[145] In 1882, he contested the federal seat for Queen's County, but was not successful.[146] In 1887, Laird ran for election in the newly created federal electoral district of Saskatchewan, in the North-West Territories, as the Liberal candidate.[147] Amongst the proposals in his campaign address was support for responsible government for the Territories, aid to railways, modification of land regulations, the addressing of Métis claims and restitution for losses incurred during the Riel Rebellion of 1885.[148] However, he was again unsuccessful in his bid for election.[149] In 1888, Laird was elected to the position of Water Commissioner in Charlottetown,[150] and in 1898, he was appointed "a commissioner to enquire into the management of the Dorchester Penitentiary."[151]

In 1898, Laird was appointed Commissioner of Indian Affairs* of Manitoba, Keewatin and the North-West Territories, and in 1899, he helped to negotiate Treaty 8 with the Aboriginal population of the vast area that encompassed parts of present-day northern Alberta, northwestern Saskatchewan, northeastern British Columbia and portions of the southern Northwest Territories, and included the Wood Cree, Beaver, Chipewyan and other Native peoples of the area.[152] The need for this treaty arose out of problems that accompanied the influx of gold prospectors to the Klondike.[153]

D. Laird, Commissioner of Indian Affairs (centre), during the signing of Treaty 8 (1899).

---

* Laird served in the position of Commissioner of Indian Affairs from 1898 to 1909. The post had been created in 1879 with the first Indian Commissioner, Edgar Dewdney (1879–1888), assuming many of the functions of the previous Superintendent General of Indian Affairs, who happened to be David Laird (1873–1879). "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 32, no. 37, 11 March 1899, p. 1729; Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 295; Robb, "Laird, David," p. 581.

From about 1909 to 1914, Laird was employed by the Department of Indian Affairs in Ottawa.[154] Other offices held by Laird included: vice-president, Dominion Prohibitory Alliance; president of the PEI Alliance; president of the Maritime Press Association;[155] and president of the Manitoba Historical and Scientific Society, 1903–1905.*[156]

Honours and Awards

In 1950, David Laird was designated a National Historic Person of Canada, and in 1955, a plaque announcing this honour was erected in New Glasgow, Prince Edward Island.[157] In Saskatchewan, the village of Laird, 80 kilometres north of Saskatoon, bears his name[158] as does the David Laird Campground, 1.6 kilometres east of the city centre of North Battleford.[159]

Death

David Laird died in Ottawa, Ontario, of pneumonia on January 12, 1914, at 80 years of age.[160] In recognition of Laird's life of public service, the Dominion Government arranged for his body to be transported across the frozen Northumberland Strait, aboard the ice-breaker *Earl Grey*,[161] to Charlottetown. Laird's funeral was held at the residence of his son-in-law, Premier of Prince Edward Island John A. Mathieson, who had accompanied the body from Ottawa. The service was "very largely attended, not only by the citizens of Charlottetown, but by many friends from the country."[162] He was buried in Sherwood Cemetery, a few kilometres northeast of Charlottetown.[163] His wife, Louisa, who predeceased him on July 10, 1895,[164] is also buried in Sherwood Cemetery.[165]

Fonds

A letter book that was created and used by Laird during his tenure as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories and as Superintendent General of Indian Affairs is housed with the Saskatchewan Archives Board. Laird's personal library of law texts and public documents, which he brought to the West in 1876 by cart, formed the core of the collection of the Legislative Library of the North-West Territories and later of the Saskatchewan Legislative Library.[166]

Tributes

In the words of one historian, Laird's service to the West was "characterized by fairness, breadth of sympathy, integrity and public spirit."[167] The obituary in the *Patriot* described his political skills as follows: "As a platform speaker he [has] been likened to a great ship clearing from the offing with all sails set catching the breeze and grandly ploughing the seas of the political ocean, and bringing to the people enlightenment on the issues of the day."[168] Another historian noted that "[h]is real contribution was in the realm of morale [morality]—in the influence which high character in public office can have on the life of a society, and particularly of a frontier society."[169] As described by the *Saskatchewan Herald*, the citizens of Battleford paid tribute to Laird at the end of his term: "His name will always be endeared to those who had the privilege of his acquaintance; it will be associated with courtesy, friendship, and with that sympathy which

---

* The Manitoba Historical and Scientific Society was established in 1879. Although it was commonly referred to as Manitoba Historical Society, the name was not legally changed until 1990.

is not expended in words alone ..."[170] The author of the entry on Laird in the *Dictionary of Canadian Biography* wrote, "Wherever his career took him, he [Laird] displayed the habits and fundamental values of his Island upbringing. Sober, pious, high-minded, energetic, and capable, he acted always with the conviction that he was on the side of right and progress."[171]

Publications

"Our Indian Treaties." In *Historical and Scientific Society of Manitoba.* Transaction, no. 66 [i.e. 67]. Winnipeg: Manitoba Free Press Co., 1905. 11 pp.

J. D. Gordon and D. Laird. *Abstract of the Proceedings before the Land Commissioners' Court Held during the Summer of 1860 to Inquire into the Differences Relative to the Rights of Landowners and Tenants in Prince Edward Island.* Charlottetown: The Protestant Office, 1862. 318 pp.

Notes

[1] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, David Laird Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Manitoba, district no. 12, Winnipeg, sub-district b-8, Ward 2, schedule 1, p. 10, household 83, microfilm T-6435, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[2] John Charles Dent, "The Hon. David Laird," in *The Canadian Portrait Gallery*, vol. 3 (Toronto: John B. Magurn, 1881), p. 41; John W. Chalmers, *Laird of the West* (Calgary: Detselig Enterprises, 1981), p. 5. Some sources state that Laird was born in the village of New Glasgow; others identify the paternal home (on the farm) as his place of birth.

[3] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, pp. 3–4, 260; Blair Weeks, ed., *Minding the House: A Biographical Guide to Prince Edward Island MLAs, 1873–1993* (Charlottetown: Acorn Press & The Association of Former Members of the Legislative Assembly of Prince Edward Island, 2002), s.v. "Laird, William," p. 97.

[4] Douglas B. Boylan, "Laird, Alexander," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 10, ed. Marc La Terreur (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1972), p. 419.

[5] "Died [Hon. Alexander Laird]," [Obituary], *Patriot* (Charlottetown), 17 April 1873, p. 2.

[6] Gary Carroll, "The Descendants of Robert Orr and Janet Lyle," P.E.I. Family Lineages, *The Island Register, Prince Edward Island's Premier Genealogy Home Page*, [Internet], (Dave Hunter and The Island Register, 2001), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.islandregister.com/orr1.html; Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 3.

[7] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 3; Boylan, "Laird, Alexander," p. 419.

[8] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 3; Boylan, "Laird, Alexander," pp. 419–420. Although this source gives the name of David Laird's maternal grandfather as 'William' Orr, one family historian identifies him as 'Robert' Orr. See Carroll, "The Descendants of Robert Orr and Janet Lyle," [Internet]. Further information from the list of passengers likely in the 1819 sailing of the *Alexander* includes a Janet Orr, daughter of Robert Orr, and Margaret Crawford. Dave Hunter, "The Passenger List of the Alexander, Arrived P.E.I. May 22 1820," P.E.I. Maritime History and Passenger Lists, *The Island Register, Prince Edward Island's Premier Genealogy Home Page*, [Internet], (Dave Hunter and The Island Register, 2003), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.islandregister.com/alexandr1820.html

[9] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 3; Boylan, "Laird, Alexander," p. 419.

[10] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, pp. 3–4.

[11] James Grant Wilson and John Fiske, eds., Appleton's *Cyclopaedia of American Biography*, vol. 3 (New York: D. Appleton and Company, 1894), s.v. "Laird, Alexander," p. 595.

[12] Boylan, "Laird, Alexander," p. 419.

[13] Ibid., p. 419.

[14] Jean M. Auld, "Laird, David (1833–1914)," in *A Standard Dictionary of Canadian Biography, Canadian Who Was Who*, Library ed., vol. 2, ed. Charles George Douglas Roberts and Arthur L. Tunnell (Toronto: Trans-Canada Press, 1938), p. 227; Dent, "The Hon. David Laird," p. 41. The prayer of the petition was granted March 25, 1851.

[15] Boylan, "Laird, Alexander," p. 419.

[16] Ibid., p. 420.

[17] Ibid., pp. 419–420.

[18] Andrew Robb, "Laird, Alexander," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 12, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1990), pp. 512–513; J. A. Gemmill, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Companion 1891* (Ottawa: J. Durie & Son, 1891), pp. 381, 380, 383.

[19] "Laird, William," Historical Election Results, *Elections Prince Edward Island*, [Internet], (Charlottetown: Elections PEI), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.electionspei.ca/provincial/historical/results; Weeks, ed., *Minding the House*, s.v. "Laird, William," p. 97.

[20] Auld, "Laird, David (1833–1914)," p. 227; Andrew Robb, "Laird, David," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 14, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1998), p. 578.

[21] Robb, "Laird, David," p. 578.

[22] Ibid.

[23] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 200; R. C. Russell, *The Carlton Trail: The Broad Highway into the Saskatchewan Country from the Red River Settlement, 1840–1880*, 2nd rev ed. (Saskatoon: Prairie Books, 1971), pp. 117–118.

[24] Robb, "Laird, David," p. 578.

[25] "Our Object," *The Protestant and Evangelical Witness* (Charlottetown), 5 July 1859, p. 2.

[26] Dent, "The Hon. David Laird," p. 41.

[27] "Our Object," p. 2.

[28] Dent, "The Hon. David Laird," p. 41.

[29] Frank MacKinnon, "The Public Life of the Hon. David Laird," *Charlottetown Guardian*, 5 November 1945, p. 3.

[30] J. D. Gordon and D. Laird, *Abstract of the Proceedings before the Land Commissioners' Court Held during the Summer of 1860 to Inquire into the Differences Relative to the Rights of Landowners and Tenants in Prince Edward Island* (Charlottetown: The Protestant Office, 1862).

[31] E-mail from Marilyn Bell, Prince Edward Island Public Archives and Records Office, Charlottetown, PEI, 18 August 2003.

[32] Robb, "Laird, David," p. 578.

[33] Ibid.

[34] "Death of Mrs. Laird," *Daily Patriot* (Charlottetown), 11 July 1895, p. 2; *Campbell*, [Genealogy Chart], [Internet], accessed 1 March 2004, available from http://www.geocities.com/wendwand/Campbell/ksgenealogy.htm; Robb, "Laird, David," p. 578. A variation in the date of marriage has been noted; the *Dictionary of Canadian Biography* gives June 29 as the wedding date. Robb, "Laird, David," p. 578. Mary Louisa was commonly known as 'Louisa.' Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 21. In most sources Mrs. Laird's middle name is indicated as 'Louisa'; however, she is referred to as Mary 'Louise' in the Campbell Genealogy Chart and as 'Louiza' in the 1881 Census. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, David Laird Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Prince Edward Island, district no. 2, Queens County, sub-district a-2, Charlottetown Royalty, schedule 1, pp. 117–118, household 573, microfilm C-13163, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[35] *Campbell*, [Genealogy Chart], [Internet].

[36] Ibid.; Arthur Owen, "Second Generation, Thomas Owen," *Descendants of Arthur Owen and Elizabeth Lee*, [Genealogy Chart], [Internet], (Ottawa: 2002), accessed 8 June 2004, available from http://members.tripod.com/~aowen/Owen/b9353.htm#P9353. Note that these two family historians identify 12 children, whereas only 11 children are noted in the following article: J. M. Bumsted, "Owen, Lemuel Cambridge," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 14, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1998), p. 812.

[37] Owen, "Second Generation, Thomas Owen," [Genealogy Chart], [Internet].

[38] Ibid.

[39] Bumsted, "Owen, Lemuel Cambridge," p. 812.

[40] *Campbell*, [Genealogy Chart], [Internet].

[41] Prince Edward Island. House of Assembly, *Journal of the House of Assembly of His Majesty's Island Prince Edward, 12th General Assembly, 1st Session*, 14 January 1825, p. 3. Prince Edward Island. House of Assembly, *Journal of the House of Assembly of His Majesty's Island Prince Edward, 13th General Assembly, 1st Session*, 3 February 1831, p. 5.

[42] Bumsted, "Owen, Lemuel Cambridge," p. 812.

[43] Ibid., pp. 812–813.

[44] "Married [Macdonald - Owen]," [Wedding Announcement], *The Examiner* (Charlottetown), 30 November 1863, p. 3.

[45] "The Honourable Andrew Archibald Macdonald," Lieutenant Governors Gallery, *Official Website of the Government of Prince Edward Island*, [Internet], (Charlottetown: Government of Prince Edward Island), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.gov.pe.ca/lg/gallery/17Macdonald.php3

[46] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, David Laird Household, 1881 Census of Canada; Arthur Owen, "David Laird," Descendants of Arthur and Elizabeth (Lee) Owen, *RootsWeb's WorldConnect Project*, [Internet], (Provo, UT: RootsWeb.com), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://wc.rootsweb.com/cgi-bin/igm.cgi?op=GET&db=aowen-owen&id=I9457. Harold was also referred to as 'James Harold' (*Minding the House*, 2002, p. 96), and Fanny Louise was also referred to as 'Louiza' (1881 Census) and Fanny 'Louisa' (*Minding the House*, 2002, p. 96). Weeks, ed., *Minding the House*, s.v. "Laird, P.C., Honourable David," p. 96.

[47] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 209.

[48] Ibid., p. 261.

[49] Ibid.

[50] "John Alexander Mathieson," Premiers Gallery, *Official Website of the Government of Prince Edward Island*, [Internet], (Charlottetown: Government of Prince Edward Island), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.gov.pe.ca/premiersgallery/mathieso.php3

[51] "Death of Mrs. Laird," p. 2.

[52] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 9.

[53] Ibid., p. 22.

[54] Ibid., pp. 22–23.

[55] Robb, "Laird, David," pp. 578–579.

[56] Frank MacKinnon, "David Laird of Prince Edward Island," *Dalhousie Review* vol. 26 (1946–47): p. 411.

[57] Ibid., pp. 406–407.

[58] W. Stewart Wallace and W. A. McKay, eds., *The Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, 4th ed. (Toronto: Macmillan, 1978), s.v. "Laird, David," p. 429; Duncan Campbell, *History of Prince Edward Island* (Charlottetown: Bremner Bros., 1875; reprint, Belleville, ON: Mika Silk Screening, 1972), p. 182.

[59] Robb, "Laird, David," p. 579.

[60] Francis W. P. Bolger, ed., *Canada's Smallest Province: A History of P.E.I.* (Charlottetown: Prince Edward Island 1973 Centennial Commission, 1973), p. 216.

[61] Ibid., p. 217.

[62] Ibid., pp. 221–222.

[63] Prince Edward Island. House of Assembly, *Debates and Proceedings of the House of Assembly of Prince Edward Island for the Year 1873, 26th Assembly, 1st Session*, p. 228.

[64] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Members of the House of Commons, 1867 to Date: Elected in By-Elections, Prince Edward Island," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 13 September 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[65] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Laird, The Hon. David," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[66] Frank MacKinnon, "The Public Life of the Hon. David Laird, Part II," *Charlottetown Guardian*, 10 November 1945, p. 12.

[67] Robb, "Laird, David," p. 579.

[68] Reconstructed Debates of the House of Commons, 2nd Parliament, 2nd Session, October 23 to November 7, 1913, Draft Edition, Library of Parliament, Ottawa, pp. 794–795.

[69] MacKinnon, "The Public Life of the Hon. David Laird, Part II," p. 12.

[70] W. L. Morton, *The Critical Years: The Union of British North America 1857–1873*, The Canadian Centenary Series (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1964), p. 277.

[71] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Mackenzie, The Hon. Alexander," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp; Canada. Library of Parliament, "Macdonald, The Right Hon. Sir John Alexander," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[72] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Laird, The Hon. David," [Internet].

[73] MacKinnon, "David Laird of Prince Edward Island," p. 413.

[74] Robb, "Laird, David," p. 579; Sarah Carter, *Lost Harvests: Prairie Indian Reserve Farmers and Government Policy* (Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1990), p. 81.

[75] "P.C. 1874–0972," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 28 June 2005, available from http://collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html

[76] Robb, "Laird, David," p. 579.

[77] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 48.

[78] Alexander Morris, *The Treaties of Canada with the Indians of Manitoba and the North-West Territories* (Toronto: Belfords, Clarke & Co., 1880), pp. 77–78, 83.

[79] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, pp. 48–49.

[80] Ibid., p. 49.

[81] Morris, *The Treaties of Canada*, p. 143.

[82] *Treaty 5 Between Her Majesty the Queen and the Saulteaux and Swampy Cree Tribes of Indians at Beren's River and Norway House with Adhesions*, [Transcription from the Queen's Printer, 1969], [Internet], (Ottawa: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.ainc-inac.gc.ca/pr/trts/trty5_e.html

[83] Robb, "Laird, David," p. 580.

[84] Ibid., p. 579.

[85] "The Honourable David Laird," *Island Patriot* (Charlottetown), 12 January 1914, p. 4.

[86] *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49; Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories, 1870–97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), p. 73.

[87] *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49, ss. 3, 2, 13.

[88] "P.C. 1876–0939 (*The North-West Territories Act, 1875*)," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 10, no. 15, 7 October 1876, p. 457.

[89] E-mail from Flo Mille, Site Manager, Motherwell Homestead NHSC, Sask South Field Unit, 25 October 2005.

[90] Robb, "Laird, David," p. 580.

[91] William Buckingham and Geo. W. Ross, *The Hon. Alexander Mackenzie: His Life and Times* (Toronto: Rose Publishing Company, 1892), p. 436.

[92] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 80–81.

[93] Ben Forster, "Mackenzie, Alexander," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 12, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1990), p. 647.

[94] MacKinnon, "David Laird of Prince Edward Island," p. 416.

[95] Ibid.

[96] Ibid.

[97] Ibid.

[98] North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada, Session of 1877*, 8 March 1877, p. 6.

[99] Norman Fergus Black, *History of Saskatchewan and the North West Territories*, vol. 1 (Regina: Saskatchewan Historical Co., 1913), p. 196.

[100] Robb, "Laird, David," p. 580.

[101] MacKinnon, "The Public Life of the Hon. David Laird, Part II," p. 12.

[102] *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49.

[103] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 75; *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49, ss. 7, 13.

[104] *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49, s. 7; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 75.

[105] Morris, *The Treaties of Canada*, pp. 250, 263. This citation makes reference to the 'Peigan or Sarcee;' however these are separate First Nations. The Peigan are part of the Blackfoot Nation, while the Sarcee are an Athapaskan or Dene Nation, as defined in the following articles. Hugh A. Dempsey, "Peigan," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 3, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 1637; Eung-Do Cook, "Sarcee," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 3, ed. James H. Marsh, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 1929.

[106] MacKinnon, "David Laird of Prince Edward Island," p. 416.

[107] Ibid.

[108] Morris, *The Treaties of Canada*, p. 262.

[109] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, pp. 134–135.

[110] MacKinnon, "David Laird of Prince Edward Island," pp. 417–418.

[111] North-West Territories. Council, "An Ordinance for the Protection of the Buffalo," *Ordinances of the Lieut.-Governor and Council of the North-West Territories, 1877*, p. 39; North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada, Session of 1878*, 2 August 1878, p. 36.

[112] North-West Territories. Council, "An Ordinance for the Protection of the Buffalo," p. 39.

[113] Hugh A. Dempsey, "The Starvation Year: Edgar Dewdney's Diary for 1879: Part 1," *Alberta History* vol. 31, no. 1 (Winter 1983): p. 1.

[114] Frank MacKinnon, "The Public Life of the Hon. David Laird, Part III," *Charlottetown Guardian*, 17 November 1945, p. 10.

[115] Ibid.

[116] Robb, "Laird, David," p. 580.

[117] Ibid.

[118] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 132.

[119] North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada, Session of 1879*, Appendix A, 1 January 1879, pp. 24–26.

[120] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 91–92.

[121] Ibid., p. 92.

[122] *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49, s. 13.

[123] MacKinnon, "David Laird of Prince Edward Island," p. 418.

[124] Stanley Gordon, "Clarke, Lawrence," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 11, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1982), pp. 194–195; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 92.

[125] North-West Territories. Council, *Journals, Session of 1879*, [p. 3]; North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada, Session of 1881*, [p. 4]; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 89.

[126] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 89.

[127] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 174.

[128] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 92.

[129] *An Act to provide for the extension of the boundaries of the Province of Manitoba*, S.C. 1881, c. 14; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 95–96.

[130] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 95.

[131] Ibid., p. 96.

[132] Jean E. Murray, "The Early History of Emmanuel College," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 9 (1956): pp. 81, 86.

[133] "Thanksgiving Day, 1879," *Saskatchewan Herald* (Battleford, NWT), 15 December 1879, p. 3.

[134] Lewis Herbert Thomas, "Documents of Western History: Governor Laird's Thanksgiving Day Address, 1879," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 5, no. 3 (1952): p. 107.

[135] Ibid.

[136] Ibid., pp. 109, 110–111.

[137] Ibid., pp. 111, 112.

[138] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, pp. 141, 144, 147.

[139] Robert M. Stamp, *Royal Rebels: Princess Louise & the Marquis of Lorne* (Toronto: Dundurn Press, 1988), pp. 170, 176.

[140] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 196.

[141] Stamp, *Royal Rebels*, pp. 172–173.

[142] Ibid., p. 170.

[143] Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000* (Regina: Saskatchewan Archives Board, 2000), p. 1–1.

[144] MacKinnon, "David Laird of Prince Edward Island," p. 419.

[145] Robb, "Laird, David," pp. 580–581.

[146] Henry James Morgan, ed., *The Canadian Men and Women of the Time: A Handbook of Canadian Biography of Living Characters*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: William Briggs, 1912), p. 628; Canada. Library of Parliament, "Laird, The Hon. David," [Internet].

[147] Robb, "Laird, David," p. 581; "General News," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 19 February 1887, p. 4.

[148] "General News," p. 4.

[149] Robb, "Laird, David," p. 581.

[150] Ibid.

[151] "The Honourable David Laird," p. 4.

[152] Robb, "Laird, David," p. 581; Gerald Friesen, *The Canadian Prairies: A History* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1984), p. 90.

[153] Olive Patricia Dickason, *Canada's First Nations: A History of Founding Peoples from Earliest Times*, 3rd ed. (Don Mills, ON: Oxford University Press, 2002), p. 364.

[154] Robb, "Laird, David," p. 581.

[155] Henry James Morgan, ed., *The Canadian Men and Women of the Time: A Handbook of Canadian Biography*, 1st ed. (Toronto: W. Briggs, 1898), p. 552.

[156] *Presidents of Manitoba Historical Society*, [Internet], (Winnipeg: Manitoba Historical Society, 2002–2005), accessed 28 June 2005, available from http://www.mhs.mb.ca/info/presidents.shtml

[157] Canada. Parks Canada, "Laird, David," *Directory of Designations of National Historic Significance of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Parks Canada), accessed 31 July 2003, available from http://www.pc.gc.ca/apps/lhn-nhs/index_e.asp

[158] E. T. Russell, *What's in a Name? The Story Behind Saskatchewan Place Names*, 3rd, expanded and rev. ed. (Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1980), p. 165.

[159] "David Laird Campground," Bed and Breakfasts, Hotels, Motels, Camp Sites in Saskatchewan, *Canadian Rooms.com: Accommodations Searching Made Easy*, [Internet], (St. Georges, NF: CanadianRooms.com, 2002–2004), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.canadianrooms.com/results/details/6373.htm

[160] Robb, "Laird, David," p. 581.

[161] Ibid.

[162] "Laid to Rest," *Island Patriot* (Charlottetown), 17 January 1914, p. 4.

[163] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 256.

[164] "Death of Mrs. Laird," p. 2.

[165] "[The Funeral of Mrs. D. Laird]," *Daily Patriot* (Charlottetown), 13 July 1895, p. 3.

[166] Saskatchewan. Legislative Library, *Legislative Library*, [Internet], (Regina: Legislative Assembly of Saskatchewan, 1997–2002), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.legassembly.sk.ca/leglibrary/default.htm

[167] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 192.

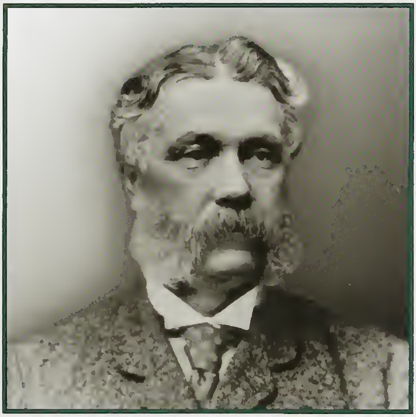
[168] "The Honourable David Laird," p. 4.

[169] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 95.

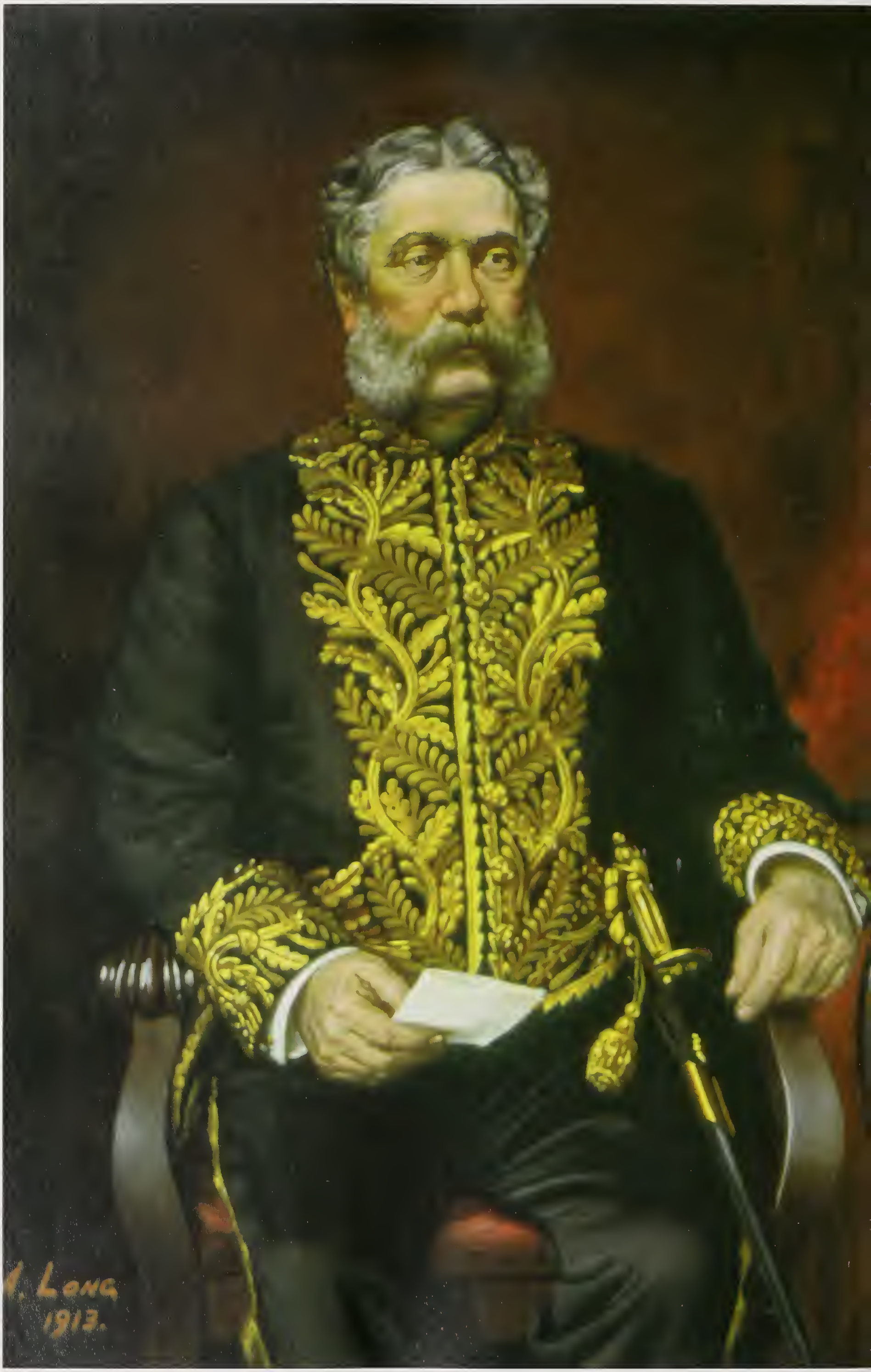
[170] *Saskatchewan Herald* [article] quoted in MacKinnon, "David Laird of Prince Edward Island," p. 419.

[171] Robb, "Laird, David," p. 578.

A man of incorruptible integrity, public-spirited and far-sighted



Dewdney *1881–1888*


LONG
1913.

THE HONOURABLE EDGAR DEWDNEY

The Honourable Edgar Dewdney served as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories during the Riel Rebellion of 1885 and during a period in which the Territorial governance structure evolved from a predominantly appointed Council to an elected Legislative Assembly. As well, Dewdney presided over the establishment of Regina as the Territorial capital. During his term as Lieutenant Governor, Dewdney felt that his principal responsibility was Aboriginal affairs.* He later went on to serve as Lieutenant Governor of British Columbia (1892–1897), the second instance in which an individual who had served as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories subsequently served as Lieutenant Governor in another jurisdiction.† Dewdney was 46 years of age at the time of his swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories.

Family History

Edgar Dewdney was born on November 5, 1835,[1] in Budleigh, Devonshire, England,[2] one of a family of at least four children.[3] His father, Charles Dewdney, was described as a gentleman,[4] and his parents were assumed to have been people of means, as Dewdney received "an education available only to the wealthier classes."‡[5] His brother Walter and two sisters, Fanny and Charlotte, settled in British Columbia a few years after Dewdney had relocated there in 1859.[6] In 1881, Walter was appointed as a government agent at Yale, British Columbia.[7]

Education

Edgar Dewdney attended school in Bideford, Tiverton and Exeter, England, after which he studied civil engineering in Cardiff, Wales.[8] For a year, he worked in London as a private secretary.[9]

---

* It was not uncommon during that era for Vice-Regal appointees to the North-West Territories to be engaged in the administration of Aboriginal affairs prior to or after their tenures as Lieutenant Governor. Dewdney's predecessor as Lieutenant Governor, David Laird (1876–1881), served as Superintendent General of Indian Affairs (1873–1879) and as Commissioner of Indian Affairs (1898–1909). Amédée E. M. Forget (1898–1905) was Commissioner of Indian Affairs from 1893 to 1898.

† There were three individuals who served as Lieutenant Governor in two different jurisdictions. In addition to Dewdney, Sir Adams G. Archibald, Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories (1870–1872), subsequently served as Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia (1873–1883) and Amédée E. M. Forget, Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories (1898–1905), subsequently served as Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan (1905–1910).

‡ According to the 1851 British Census, both Edgar and his brother Walter were students at a boarding school in Exeter, Devonshire. United Kingdom. Public Records Office, Edgar Dewdney Household, 1851 British Census, Devonshire, Exeter, St. David, p. 18, microfilm 0221017, Public Records Office Reference HO/107/1869, folio 96, [Transcription] [CD-ROM], Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Salt Lake City, UT.

Early Career

In 1859, Dewdney immigrated to British Columbia, which was still a colony of the United Kingdom.[10] He departed England in March 1859, on the steamer *Borussia,* bound for New York,[11] then sailed to Panama, crossing the isthmus by rail, and completed the journey to Victoria, where he arrived on May 13 by ship.[12] Originally, he had intended to seek his fortune in India, but upon learning about the discovery of gold in British Columbia, Dewdney decided to pursue opportunities there.*[13] Armed with a letter of introduction to James Douglas, Governor of the colony,[14] Dewdney soon found work as a surveyor.[15]

Dewdney was employed as a surveyor in British Columbia for many years. Initially, he was involved in surveying the site of the community of New Westminster,† in the construction of government buildings and in the sale of town lots.[16] He obtained a number of surveying contracts, but is best remembered for his work on the construction of a 400-kilometre trail across the mountains of southern British Columbia, which served for several years as the principal route to the interior. The trail, which came to be known as the 'Dewdney Trail,' was built in order to ensure control by the British over the growth of gold mining in British Columbia.[17] His first farming experience involved a partnership with several friends at Sea Island, British Columbia, where the group engaged in the making of hay from the heavy grasses found on the Island, which they sold as feed. However, they made little profit from their efforts.[18] From 1867 to 1872, Dewdney was engaged as a cattle rancher on land that he had purchased in 1867 at Soda Creek, British Columbia.[19]

Marriage and Family

On March 28, 1864, Edgar Dewdney married Jane Shaw Moir[20] (b. 1842),[21] the second of the three children[22] of Stratton Moir, the owner of a plantation in Colombo, Ceylon, and Susan Louisa Mildern, daughter of a sea captain from Amsterdam.[23] Dewdney had met his future wife in 1860 on a river steamer bound for Hope, British Columbia. Jane's widowed mother, Susan, who by this time was re-married to Thomas Glennie, was travelling with her family to a homestead near Hope.[24] Susan Glennie established the first school in Hope.[25] Jane Dewdney died of cancer on January 30, 1906.‡[26]

In September 1909, while on a visit to England, Edgar Dewdney married Blanche Elizabeth Plantagenet Kemeys-Tynte.[27] Blanche, who was born about 1853,[28] was the fourth daughter and one of the 10 children[29] of Colonel Charles John Kemeys-Tynte (1800–1882)[30] and

---

* Gold was discovered along the Fraser River in 1857, leading to the 'Fraser River gold rush' in the interior of British Columbia between 1860 and 1866. Dianne Newell, "Gold Rushes," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 2, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 908.

† The site had been selected as the location for the capital of British Columbia. E. Brian Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 14, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1998), p. 295.

‡ Jane's mother, Susan Glennie, aged 91 years, was buried on the previous day. Brian Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney* (Vancouver: UBC Press, 1999), p. 134.

Vincentia Brabazon (b. ca. 1816, d. 1894).[31] Kemeys-Tynte, a landed proprietor,[*][32] had been a Member of Parliament of the United Kingdom (1832–1837, 1847–1865).[33] He was born in Somerset, England, and his wife was born in Ireland.[34] Dewdney had no children from either marriage. The Dewdneys were affiliated with the Church of England (Anglican).[35]

Political Career

In 1869, Edgar Dewdney was elected to the Legislative Council of the colony of British Columbia as the representative for the electoral district of Kootenay.[36] It was his success in trail building that established his reputation as "a person of accomplishments,"[37] and, "the energy and zeal which he displayed [in British Columbia] soon won for him the position of a leader among the people … [and] in 1869, without his knowledge or solicitation, he was elected to a seat."[38] In 1870, during debate on the union of British Columbia with Canada, Dewdney "supported Confederation, but opposed responsible government … and played no role in the final deliberations that brought British Columbia into Canada in 1871."[†][39] He was elected to the federal Parliament as the Conservative Member for Yale, British Columbia, in 1872 and was re-elected in 1874 and 1878, on the last occasion by acclamation.[40] Dewdney remained a supporter of Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald (1867–1873, 1878–1891) during the period of the Pacific Scandal and the ensuing Mackenzie administration (1873–1878).[‡][41] He was a loyal devotee of Macdonald's throughout the remainder of his career.[42] During deliberations on construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR) in British Columbia, Dewdney championed the Fraser Valley route with a terminus at Burrard Inlet, and in May 1880, railway construction began on that route.[43]

Dewdney served as a Member of Parliament until he was appointed Commissioner of Indian Affairs for the North-West Territories, effective May 30, 1879.[§][44] At this time, the mandate of

---

[*] In the 18th century, the Kemeys-Tynte family became the owners of Halswell Manor, approximately five kilometres from Bridgewater. Blanche's father, Charles, enlarged and enhanced the property and opened the grounds to the public. "Goathurst," Villages, *The Quantock On-line Community*, [Internet], accessed 28 June 2005, available from http://www.quantockonline.co.uk

[†] Following the debate, which concluded on April 6, 1870, Dewdney opted not to seek re-election as a member of the Legislative Council. Instead, he returned to the interior of the colony to resume prospecting for gold. As one historian remarked, "Members of the legislative council received no salaries, and Dewdney's sojourn into Victoria had interfered with his making a living." Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, pp. 23–24.

[‡] The Pacific Scandal arose subsequent to the 1872 federal election when it became public knowledge that the contract for building the Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR) had been awarded to Sir Hugh Allan, who had contributed substantially to the Conservative Party during the election campaign. J. L. Granatstein, *Nation-Making: Biographies of the Men Who Made the Canadian Nation, 1867–85* ([Don Mills, ON]: Burns & MacEachern, [1967]), pp. 57–58.

[§] Dewdney served in the newly created position of Commissioner of Indian Affairs for the North-West Territories from 1879 to 1888. In this post, Dewdney assumed many of the functions of the former Superintendent General of Indian Affairs, David Laird, who had served in that role from 1873 to 1879. Subsequently, Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald became the new Superintendent General of Indian Affairs. "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 20, no. 36, 5 March 1887, p. 1625; Sarah Carter, *Lost Harvests: Prairie Indian Reserve Farmers and Government Policy*, (Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1990), pp. 81–82, Appendix One; Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 295.

the position was expanded to include Manitoba and the District of Keewatin, with headquarters in Winnipeg.[45] By 1879, with the rapid decline of the buffalo, the Aboriginal people of the southern prairies were facing starvation, and many relied on the Government for assistance. The years 1878 to 1880 saw the disappearance of not just the buffalo, but also of small game from the prairies, that time period being described as "perhaps, the worst in Indian history."[46] Also of concern was the number of Sioux Indians, led by Sitting Bull,[*] who had moved into the Territories from the United States. The Dominion Government was not willing to support American Native peoples, nor did it wish to cope with clashes between Aboriginal groups. These policies resulted in the eventual return of the Sioux to the United States.[47]

At the same time, the Government was struggling to complete the construction of the railway to the Pacific coast and to encourage the settlement of the West, but difficulties with the Métis and Aboriginal peoples were hindering progress. In his role as Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Dewdney was instructed to oversee the distribution of relief to Native people and to assist them in adapting to a new way of life, through the implementation of an agricultural program.[†48] He responded to the mandate by undertaking an extensive tour of the North-West Territories and meeting with Aboriginal leaders, following which he returned to Ottawa in November 1879 to report his findings.[49] Faced with the Dominion Government's instructions to be economical, while still providing assistance to the starving Native people, Dewdney decided on a policy of compromise.[50] Although he refused to authorize full rations for all Aboriginal persons, he instructed officers responsible for the distribution of rations to 'be guided by circumstance.'[51] It was said that such decisions were "characteristic of Dewdney's administration … that those on the spot not only take, but must be given responsibility for on-the-spot decisions."[52] In his report to the Superintendent General of Indian Affairs (1880), Dewdney made it clear that his long-term goal was Native self-sufficiency, which could be realized by their cultivation of their own food.[53] He stated: "I therefore think that the present policy of raising food ourselves in the interior, and at the same time that we are doing this, teaching our Indians how to make their own living, is the right one."[‡54] Furthermore, Dewdney claimed that "it is surely desirable that when immigration sets in our Indians should be in as independent a position as possible."[55] In addition to highlighting the persistent problems of food cultivation and allocation, Dewdney also reported that most of the Native bands had requested that schools be established on the reserves.[56]

---

[*] Sitting Bull was leader of the Sioux Nation at the time of the Battle of the Little Bighorn, at which General Custer was defeated. Harry Tschiiopik, "Sitting Bull," in *Collier's Encyclopedia: With Bibliography and Index*, vol. 21, (New York: Macmillan, 1984), p. 51.

[†] Fifteen farming agencies were to be established for the encouragement of farming and raising of cattle. In addition, large-scale farming was to be carried out near Fort Macleod and Fort Calgary. Hugh A. Dempsey, "The Starvation Year: Edgar Dewdney's Diary for 1879: Part 1," *Alberta History* vol. 31, no.1 (Winter 1983): p. 1.

[‡] A number of historians have criticized Dewdney's approach as having been punitive and as having exemplified a condescending attitude towards the Aboriginal peoples, who he believed could only be improved through a program of Europeanization. Blair Stonechild and Bill Waiser, *Loyal Till Death: Indians and the North-West Rebellion* (Calgary: Fifth House, 1997), p. 47; Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, pp. 48, 54.

In August 1881, Dewdney accompanied the Governor General, the Marquess of Lorne (1878–1883), as he met with a number of Aboriginal leaders on his tour of the Territories.*[57] The suffering Aboriginal people viewed the visit as "an ideal opportunity to voice their complaints over the non-fulfillment of treaty premises."[58] Lorne, who had been forewarned about the unrest amongst Native peoples, treated them with courtesy, but made no commitments with respect to their demands.[59]

As Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories

On the advice of Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald, Edgar Dewdney was appointed Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories by the Marquess of Lorne, Governor General of Canada. The appointment was announced on December 3, 1881,[60] and Dewdney was sworn in on that same day.[61]

Lieutenant Governor E. Dewdney and his wife Jane outside the first Government House at Regina, North-West Territories (1885).

Upon his appointment as Lieutenant Governor, Dewdney took up residence in the Territorial capital at Battleford, but in his capacity as Commissioner of Indian Affairs, he was headquartered much of the time in Winnipeg.[62] By 1882, it became evident that Battleford could not continue to function as the capital. It was too far removed from both the population centres of the Territories and the CPR railway route, which was being built to the south. On March 27, 1883, an Order in Council declared Regina to be the new seat of government, and Dewdney and his wife Jane subsequently took up residence there.†[63] Apparently, the site was chosen jointly by the Dominion Government and the CPR, but Dewdney was criticized when it became known that he had benefited from the sale of his personal land holdings on the railway's route,[64] land that later became part of central Regina.[65]

In May 1882, four Provisional Districts named Assiniboia, Saskatchewan, Alberta and Athabasca were created within the North-West Territories.[66] This step was taken by the Government in Ottawa "for the convenience of settlers and for postal purposes."[67] Although the jurisdictions did not evolve into provinces, they "represented natural divisions of the North-West" and "became centres of sectional feeling or what may be termed 'district consciousness.'"[68] The Districts also served as a basis for Territorial representation in the House of Commons.‡[69]

---

* Throughout his career as Commissioner of Indian Affairs, Dewdney was called 'Whitebeard' by Aboriginal people due to his "long beard which, comparatively early in life, turned white." Noel Robinson, "The Story of My Life," *Daily Colonist*, (Victoria, BC), 7 September 1913, p. 10.

† The original residence of the Lieutenant Governor was an unimposing building that was erected in Regina in 1882, and was occupied by Dewdney and his wife until 1888. R. B. Shepard, "Symbol of Empire: Government House, Regina," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 36, no. 1 (Winter 1983): pp. 22, 23.

‡ By the provisions of *The North-West Territories Representation Act, 1886*, the North-West Territories was accorded four seats in the Canadian House of Commons. *The North-West Territories Representation Act, 1886*, S.C. 1886, c. 24, ss. 2, 3.

Although Dewdney assumed office in December 1881, his first meeting with the North-West Council did not take place until August 20, 1883,[70] the search for a location for the new capital likely having played a part in the delay of the Council meeting. During that Session, the Council prepared a lengthy document for the consideration of the Dominion Government. It outlined 16 areas of concern, one of which was the ongoing issue of Métis land rights.[71] Other issues included the need for two additional magistrates for the North-West Territories, for increased financial resources to improve navigation on the Saskatchewan River, for Territorial representation in Parliament and for the establishment of the Territorial grant on the basis of "a sum *per Capita*."[72] The following year, the Council again recorded its support for Métis land grants, but petitions to the Dominion Government failed to resolve the issue.[73]

During the Session of 1884, the chief topics of debate were the Council's School Bill and the Lieutenant Governor's Municipal Ordinance, both of which would become law. The School Bill dealt with the school eligibility requirements for receipt of government assistance, while the Municipal Ordinance was concerned with the establishment of local institutions.[74] The School Ordinance made provision for a 12-member Board of Education, with equal numbers of Protestants and Roman Catholics, to provide for the establishment of schools of both denominations, which would be supported through local taxes.[75] The 1885 Session saw the creation of a formal school system for the Territories through "An Ordinance Respecting Schools."*[76] One historian has described the legacy of the Councils of the 1880s as having 'a very creditable legislative record.'[77] In fact, during the 1884 Session, 36 of the 43 Bills introduced were passed.[78] This record can be viewed as a tribute to Dewdney, as he played a prominent role in the related proceedings.[79] Dewdney's relations with the Council were apparently cordial, as evidenced in the appreciation that was expressed by the members of the Council at the close of the 1884 Session. The related motion thanked the Lieutenant Governor for "his uniform courtesy while in the discharge of his duties," stating that "this Council appreciates the great assistance rendered to it by His Honour"[80] in the current Session.

Throughout his term as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories, Dewdney retained his position as Commissioner of Indian Affairs[81] and continued to be "active in promoting farming activities, developing schools and generally in persuading the Indians to settle down on their reserves,"[82] all within the considerable economic restrictions imposed by Ottawa.† However, a "tough rations policy," which was used as a control mechanism,‡ the construction of the railway, and the steady influx of settlers, all increased the anxiety of Aboriginal people, and discontented Native groups rallied to press for better terms from the Government.[83] Although Dewdney attempted to deal with impending problems, his ability to resolve issues was greatly affected by decisions made in Ottawa, such as instructions to reduce the level of assistance provided to Native people. He was also ordered to decrease the number of employees who had been engaged by the government[84] to instruct Aboriginal people how to become self-sustaining through agricultural practices.[85]

---

* In the time period between passage of the School Ordinance (1884) and the ensuing Session that began in November 1885, 38 school districts had been established. North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada, Session of 1885*, 5 November, 1885, p. 7.

† Both the Liberal (1873–1878) and the Conservative (1878–1896) Governments were determined to reduce expenditures on the Aboriginal people. Stonechild and Waiser, *Loyal Till Death*, pp. 33, 37.

‡ Those Native people who resisted Government policy were denied food rations. Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 296.

While Dewdney was implementing Government policy, Native leaders were requesting reserves in close proximity to one another in an effort to create a larger area of exclusively Aboriginal territory, a move that they hoped would help to preserve their autonomy and protect their traditional rights, or at least provide an opportunity to advocate their rights.[86] In July 1884, the situation became complicated by the return from Montana of Louis Riel, who was to lead a number of the Métis in the campaign "for recognition of their land titles in the District of Saskatchewan."[87] Although Riel repeatedly stressed his peaceful intentions, Dewdney was still concerned that the Métis and the Aboriginal peoples of the plains would unite in pressing their demands upon the Government.[88] Throughout the early 1880s, both private citizens and public officials had advised the Dominion Government to settle outstanding Métis land claims.[89] However, no action was taken until 1885, when a Commission was appointed to investigate and report on the matter,[90] an action that was far too late to be of any use in resolving long-standing land-claim and amnesty issues.[91]

Some historians have found Dewdney accountable for not having brought more pressure to bear on the Dominion Government to settle Métis land claims and to provide work for the unemployed.[92] Although he did report on the growing unrest, his subsequent correspondence with the Prime Minister gave the impression that immediate action on the matter was not necessary.[93] The supposition is that "his loyalty to the Macdonald administration prevented him from criticizing the government's dilatory tactics."[94]

Before improvements to relations with the Métis could be made, Riel established his provisional government, and a clash took place between the Métis and the North-West Mounted Police (NWMP) at Duck Lake, precipitating the Riel Rebellion of 1885. During the months of fighting that followed, Dewdney "was primarily concerned with preventing Indians from joining the fray."[95] One historian noted that Dewdney appreciated "the necessity for action to sooth [*sic*] the Indians."[96] As well as asking for additional supplies of food in the light of crop failure,[97] Dewdney requested that work be provided for the Métis in railway construction.[98] As one researcher noted, Dewdney "had also done all in his power to bring some commerce into the area."[99] In fact, Dewdney felt that his measures had been successful as the majority of the Aboriginal peoples did not support the Métis.[100] In his address to the North-West Council in November 1885, he remarked, "[I]t is a source of gratification to find that many instances of marked loyalty on their [Aboriginal peoples'] part presented themselves."[101] However, some historians indicate that the Aboriginal groups remained neutral during the Riel Rebellion because they were building alliances amongst themselves in a effort to show a united front to the Dominion Government. They believed that any violence on their part would destroy any hope of the Dominion Government adhering to the signed treaties.[102]

Riel surrendered in May 1885, was charged and found guilty of committing treason, and after several reprieves, was hanged on November 16, 1885.[103] Dewdney, who favoured punishment of the Rebellion participants, had recommended to Macdonald that Riel be

executed.*[104] After other participants were punished, Dewdney focused on implementing measures that would ensure peace and order in the region. This endeavour entailed the resumption of the policy of agricultural development on the reserves[105] and the establishment of residential schools for Native children. Dewdney believed that for change to occur, it was important to remove these children "from the influence of their parents."†[106] In regard to relations with the Métis, land claims and compensation for losses continued to be the subject of debate during the remainder of Dewdney's term, as the Council continued to press for a resolution to these issues.‡[107]

As Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories, Dewdney exercised considerable executive authority. General administrative powers had been assigned to his position by *The North-West Territories Act, 1875*.[108] However, a significant number of additional duties were assigned to the Lieutenant Governor during the late 1870s and early 1880s in relation to business arising from new Territorial legislation.§ Much of that business could not be completed by the Council during its brief Sessions.** As the majority of the members of the Council lived at some distance from Regina, those duties were conferred on the Lieutenant Governor with the proviso that a member would assist "with any particular advice required as to purely local matters concerning his District, either personally or by letter."[109] One of the most important powers that rested with Dewdney was control of the expenditure of a large portion of the appropriation voted by the federal Parliament to administer the Territorial Government. The only revenue available to the Council was that raised from local sources.[110]

---

* Macdonald, realizing the effect that such a drastic move might well have amongst the voters of Quebec, was concerned about the ramifications of Riel's death sentence being carried out. Indeed, Riel's execution helped to propel Sir Wilfrid Laurier into prominence as Liberal leader. Thomas Flanagan, *Riel and the Rebellion: 1885 Reconsidered*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 2000), p. 157.

† Dewdney was convinced that he was doing the right thing. Titley, "Dewdney Edgar," pp. 296–297. However, historians have judged him harshly because of it. Gerald Friesen, *The Canadian Prairies: A History* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1984), pp. 156–157.

‡ For over a year (1885–1886), Malcolm C. Cameron, Liberal Member of Parliament for Huron West and future Lieutenant Governor (1898) criticized the treatment of the Native population in the North West, specifically identifying Dewdney's dealings on a number of occasions. Cameron accused Dewdney of being motivated by his own personal commercial interests. Dewdney responded by preparing an extensive written report, defending himself and the Department of the Interior. Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald also came to Dewdney's defence. Conservative and Liberal Members of Parliament pressed the matter, causing Macdonald to promise an inquiry into Cameron's allegations. Cameron's loss in the 1887 federal general election allowed the prospect of an inquiry to fade from prominence, and it never occurred. Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, pp. 92–94.

§ Additional duties included appointments of officials such as fire guardians, the establishment of school districts and the licensing and registration of various professionals and tradesmen. Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories, 1870–1897*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), p. 108.

** So great was the increase in administrative affairs during Dewdney's term that his staff expanded from a full-time Clerk and part-time Legal Counsel in 1881 to 11 full-time employees by 1888. Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 109.

During Dewdney's term in office, there was a gradual increase in the number of elected members, as provided for by the terms of the legislation of 1875.[111] At the beginning of the term of Dewdney's predecessor, David Laird, there was only one elected member, but with a substantial increase in the number of settlers, five additional electoral districts were created and five new elected members of Council were present at the August 1883 Session of the North-West Council.[112] By October 1887 there were 14 elected members.[113]

The increase in the number of elected representatives was accompanied by demands for increased Territorial rights. A memorial* was prepared by the Council addressing "a number of complaints regarding various federal policies and several constitutional matters."[114] The Council continued to make such representations through 1887.[115] Dewdney, for his part, "favoured the gradual and incremental evolution of institutions and practice to reflect changing realities."[116] In preparation for the establishment of a Territorial Legislative Assembly, in October 1887, Dewdney instructed the North-West Council to "suggest some inexpensive form of Government, which would give the people a greater control over the management of their affairs and, by subdividing the whole of the Territories into Electoral Districts, would enable every Settler to have a voice in the Government of his Country."[117] *The North-West Territories Act* of 1888 made provision for the abolishment of the North-West Council and the creation of a Legislative Assembly.†[118] Reformist members of the Council did not obtain everything for which they had lobbied. However, the Act "represented the gradual devolution of powers favoured by Dewdney and [Prime Minister] Macdonald," with the Lieutenant Governor retaining control over the parliamentary grants to the North-West Territories.[119]

One of the numerous problems which Dewdney was called upon to solve was that of the failure of medical practitioners to complete the registration requirements as specified in the 1885 Ordinances of the North-West Territories.[120] It is assumed that Dewdney, "weary of presiding over the medical profession,"[121] recommended to his successor, Joseph Royal (1888–1893), that medical doctors be made responsible for the regulation of their peers. In 1888, the Legislative Assembly followed up with the creation of a regulatory body known as the College of Physicians and Surgeons of the North-West Territories.[122]

Dewdney's term as Lieutenant Governor ended with the swearing in of Joseph Royal, on July 4, 1888.[123] Royal presided over the First Session of the First Legislature of the North-West Territories, which opened on October 31, 1888.

Later Career

In the spring of 1888, Dewdney was offered a Cabinet position by Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald. Having accepted this portfolio, Dewdney was subsequently elected to the House of

---

* A memorial is a written petition or a statement of facts put before a legislative body. For more information, see the Glossary.

† The Legislative Assembly, with 22 elected Members, would have the same powers as the defunct North-West Council. From the elected members, four would be chosen to serve on an advisory council whose function would be to advise the Lieutenant Governor on matters of finance. *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act*, S.C. 1888, c. 19, ss. 2, 13.

Commons in a by-election in September 1888.[124] He served as the Conservative Member for the electoral district of Assiniboia East and as Minister of the Interior and Superintendent General of Indian Affairs* from 1888 to 1892.[125] During that time period, Dewdney introduced two bills that proposed the amendment of the *North-West Territories Act*. On May 2, 1890, he moved first reading of Bill 146 to amend the Acts respecting the North West Territories,[126] one of the principal provisions of the Bill being "to define the Territories more particularly than they [were] . . . defined."[127] However, the Bill did not become law, and on July 6, 1891, Dewdney introduced Bill 26, which he described as "very similar to the one introduced last year."[128] That Bill provided for "the election of members of the Legislative Assembly for three years, making clear a doubt that existed about the provision of the bill of last session on this point."[129] The Bill, which received Royal Assent on September 30, 1891,[130] contained provision for the removal of the legal experts and for the establishment of an executive committee by "An Ordinance respecting the Executive Government of the Territories."[131]

One of the functions at which Dewdney presided as Minister of the Interior was the sod-turning ceremony marking the beginning of the construction of the Calgary and Edmonton Railway in July 1890.[132] In December 1891, Dewdney was the guest of the Members of the Legislative Assembly of the North–West Territories at a banquet described as a "grand gathering of representative gentlemen ... of a non-political [nature]."[133] The event was viewed as "highly indicative of the Minister's popularity and no other legislative body in Canada could be found doing such honor to a Federal Minister."[134] Dewdney resigned from the Cabinet on October 16, 1892 to accept a new appointment.[135]

On the advice of Prime Minister Sir John J. C. Abbott (1891–1892), Edgar Dewdney was appointed Lieutenant Governor of British Columbia on October 17, 1892, his appointment being effective November 1, 1892.[136] Highlights of Dewdney's term in office were the 1894 and 1895 visits of the Governor General, the Earl of Aberdeen (1893–1898), and his wife, and the 1897 celebration marking Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee.[137] Dewdney also served as vice-president of the British Empire League in Canada.[138]

Following his retirement on December 1, 1897[139] from the post of Lieutenant Governor of British Columbia, Dewdney went into business and served on the Board of Directors of the Klondyke Mining, Trading, and Transport Company.[140] He was also a resident director and shareholder of the

---

* In Canada, the Superintendent General of Indian Affairs is a position that dates back to 1868. *An Act providing for the organization of the Department of the Secretary of State of Canada, and for the management of Indian and Ordinance Lands*, S.C. 1868, c. 42, s. 5. In this Act, the Secretary of State is also to serve as the "Superintendent General of Indian affairs, and shall as such have the control and management of the lands and property of the Indians in Canada." The position was reaffirmed in 1873 when an Act of the Canadian Parliament created the Department of the Interior and determined that the Minister of the new department should also have the responsibility to control the lands and property of Canada's Native people. *An Act to provide for the establishment of "The Department of the Interior,"* S.C. 1873, c. 4. In this period, the Minister of the Interior usually also served as Superintendent General of Indian Affairs.

Britannia Mine at Howe Sound.[141] In November 1900, Dewdney contested the riding of New Westminster in the federal election, but was not successful.[142]

Honours and Awards

Edgar Dewdney was honoured both in Saskatchewan and British Columbia. Dewdney Avenue, one of Regina's main thoroughfares, is named in his honour.[143] Dewdney Street in the City of Hope; Dewdney Trunk Road, which links New Westminster to towns to the east;[144] and Dewdney Nature Regional Park situated along the Fraser River, all commemorate his contributions to the Province of British Columbia.[145] In 1936, a peak in the Cascade Mountains, southeast of Hope, was named Mount Dewdney.[146] The original 400-kilometre route, extending from Hope to Galbraith Ferry in British Columbia, which was constructed under Dewdney's supervision in the 1860s, is known as the Dewdney Trail.[147] Over time, the trail had become impassable; however, improvements made in recent years have led to its re-opening. In 1975, Dewdney was designated a National Historic Person of Canada, the plaque being erected in Regina in 1979.[148] Although several sources indicate that Dewdney was knighted by Queen Victoria, the necessary documentation to prove that claim has not been found.[*][149]

Death

Edgar Dewdney died of heart failure[150] in Victoria, British Columbia, on August 8, 1916, at 80 years of age. He was buried in Victoria's Ross Bay Cemetery[151] beside his first wife, Jane, who had died on January 30, 1906.[152] The Lieutenant Governor of British Columbia, Francis S. Barnard, declared the day of Dewdney's funeral a holiday and accorded Dewdney the honour of a public funeral.[153] Those in attendance included Sir Charles H. Tupper, federal Cabinet Minister (1888–1896), George H. Barnard, Member of Parliament for Victoria City (1908–1917), officers of the Canadian armed forces, representatives of the civil engineering and surveying professions and members of the Dominion and provincial public service.[154] Dewdney's second wife, Blanche, returned to England, where she died on March 27, 1936.[155]

Fonds

A significant volume of material, written both by and about Dewdney, was deposited with the Glenbow Archives in Calgary, including his diary for 1879, the year described as 'The Starvation Year.'[†] However, the British Columbia Archives houses most of his diaries (1880–1884), a copy of his will, correspondence inward (1882–1896), and miscellaneous papers (1892–1916). His personal library was donated to the Legislative Library of British Columbia. In 1920, his wife Blanche donated Dewdney's extensive collection of artifacts to the Royal Albert Memorial Museum in Exeter, Devonshire, England.[156]

---

[*] Neither the Central Chancery of the Orders of Knighthood nor the Imperial Society of Knights Bachelor (London, England) could find a listing of knighthood for Edgar Dewdney.

[†] 'The Starvation Year' refers to the disappearance of buffalo on the Great Plains. By 1879, the buffalo, which had been the staple food source for the Aboriginal inhabitants of the region, had virtually vanished. Dempsey, "The Starvation Year," p. 1.

Tributes

The writer of a biographical essay on Dewdney said of him: "During all of his career, Dewdney remained a forceful and capable administrator. He possessed an orderly precise way of thinking …"[157] His obituary in the *Daily Colonist* indicated that Dewdney "was a man of incorruptible integrity, public-spirited and far-sighted and one of the real builders of British Columbia, whose name will ever be associated with the history of its development."[158] Dewdney was also described as a public figure who left a "lasting impress of [his] deeds and personality, not only on the history of British Columbia, but of western Canada generally …"[159] A recollection of Dewdney, which was published in *The Review* (Redcliff, Alberta), found him to be "a practical man of strength and shrewdness, but without brilliance or initiative. He was not a born leader of men but was an excellent lieutenant, and Sir John A. Macdonald had no more faithful follower."[160] One author stated that

> Dewdney did not shrink from facing a problem or making a decision, nor yet from listening to advice when it was proffered. When complaints were made he tried to evaluate the evidence and to arrive at a fair decision. He viewed with compassion the plight of the Indian people, even while he kept in mind his orders to be economical.[161]

The same author notes that "[f]rom [a] sampling of Territorial editorial opinion, it may be stated that any blame attached to Dewdney was more from vindictiveness than conviction," and regardless of where the blame for the Riel Rebellion of 1885 might be placed, "Dewdney himself, it was acknowledged, had done his best to have the problems of the Indians and Métis settled."[162]

Notes

[1] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Edgar Dewdney Household, 1901 Census of Canada, British Columbia, district no. 4, Victoria, sub-district d-5, Victoria City, schedule 1, p. 11, household 102, microfilm T-6429, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[2] Archives of the Anglican Diocese of New Westminster, "Edgar Dewdney - Jane Shaw Moir," British Columbia, Hope, Christ Church Parish, 28 March 1864, no. 2, [Certified Copy of Marriage Registration]. There are conflicting reports of Dewdney's actual place of birth in England. Bideford is cited in the *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*. E. Brian Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 14, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1998), p. 295. East Budleigh is listed in FamilySearch. R. Blake Allan, "Edgar Dewdney Family Group Record," FamilySearch Ancestral File v.4.19, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 12 June 2003, available from http://www.familysearch.org. Susan Allison, Dewdney's sister-in-law, indicates that Dewdney's place of birth is Tibberton (*sic* Tiverton). Susan Allison, *A Pioneer Gentlewoman in British Columbia: The Recollections of Susan Allison*, ed. Margaret Anchoretta Ormsby (Vancouver: University of British Columbia Press, 1976), p. 111.

[3] Brian Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney* (Vancouver: UBC Press, 1999), p. 16; Allison, *A Pioneer Gentlewoman in British Columbia*, p. 154. Allison refers to Dewdney as having four sisters and one brother; however, two sisters and one brother, Walter, are the only siblings who have been verified.

[4] Archives of the Anglican Diocese of New Westminster, "Edgar Dewdney - Jane Shaw Moir," [Marriage Registration]. Note that the same sources mentioned regarding Dewdney's birthplace show a difference of opinion regarding his parentage as well. Brian Titley, biographer of Dewdney, identifies Charles Dewdney and Fanny Hollingshead as the parents of Edgar Dewdney. Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 295. As one family historian writes, "I have discovered that Edgar, Walter, and Fanny all [indicate] Charles and Elizabeth [as parents] on documents of one kind or another." Peter Murray, [Family Historian], to Sam McBride [Family Historian], 7 November 1998, [Letter]. To further confuse the situation, correspondence between Sam McBride and Peter Dewdney states that the parish register for East Budleigh has baptismal records for seven Dewdney children, including Edgar, all of whom are recorded as children of John and Elizabeth Dewdney. Peter D. Dewdney, [Family Historian], to Sam McBride [Family Historian], 16 November 1994, [Letter]. It is possible that either Charles Dewdney or Elizabeth Dewdney may have been married twice.

[5] Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, pp. 3–4.

[6] Ibid., p. 16. One source mentions four sisters. Allison, *A Pioneer Gentlewoman in British Columbia*, pp. 19, 154. However, information gleaned from documents located in Victoria, British Columbia, only confirms the existence of two sisters. E-mail from Diana Gaiger, Volunteer Researcher, British Columbia Archives, Victoria, BC, 16–25 May 2004.

[7] Allison, *A Pioneer Gentlewoman in British Columbia*, p. 154.

[8] Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, p. 4; Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 295.

[9] Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, p. 4.

[10] Ibid.

[11] "Edgar Dewdney in U.K.," New York Passenger Lists, 1851–1891, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com), accessed 10 May 2004, available from http://www.ancestry.com

[12] Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, p. 5.

[13] Noel Robinson, "The Story of My Life," *Daily Colonist* (Victoria, BC), 20 July 1913, p. 10.

[14] Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, p. 4.

[15] Henry James Morgan, ed., *The Canadian Men and Women of the Time: A Handbook of Canadian Biography*, 1st ed. (Toronto: W. Briggs, 1898), s.v., "Dewdney, His Honour the Hon. Edgar," pp. 267–268.

[16] Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 295.

[17] Bart Deeg, "Dewdney Trail," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia: Year 2000 Edition*, ed. James H. Marsh (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1999), p. 657.

[18] Robinson, "The Story of My Life," p. 10.

[19] "Hon. Edgar Dewdney Celebrates 50 Years in Canada," *Regina Leader*, 26 May 1909, p. 5; Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, p. 16.

[20] Archives of the Anglican Diocese of New Westminster, "Edgar Dewdney - Jane Shaw Moir," [Marriage Registration].

[21] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Edgar Dewdney Household, 1901 Census of Canada; Allison, *A Pioneer Gentlewoman in British Columbia*, p. xi. Allison gives Jane Dewdney's birth date as April 5, 1843. However, the birth year of 1842 would appear to be correct as Jane's age at the time of death in January 1906 was given as 64 years in the following death record: British Columbia Archives, "Jane Shaw Dewdney," British Columbia, Victoria, 30 January 1906, no. 1906–09–019883, microfilm B13080, [Death Registration].

[22] Allison, *A Pioneer Gentlewoman in British Columbia*, pp. x–xi.

[23] Ibid.

[24] Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, p. 10.

[25] Joan Margaret Bridgeman, *Here in Hope: A Natural History* (Lantzville, BC: Oolichan Books, 2002), p. 147.

[26] Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, p. 134.

[27] Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," pp. 295, 298.

[28] "Dewdney, Edgar (Hon.)," Index of Names, Patricia's Family, [Internet], accessed 28 February 2005, available from http://www.larigan.com/total/5518.htm

[29] Ryan L. Herbert, "Vincentia Brabazon," Family of Ryan L. Herbert, *Roots Web's WorldConnect Project*, [Internet], (Provo, UT: RootsWeb.com), accessed 23 July 2003, available from http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com; "Kemeys-Tynte, Charles John," Index of Names, *Patricia's Family*, [Internet], accessed 5 May 2004, available from http://www.larigan.com/total/1044.htm

[30] "Kemeys-Tynte, Charles John," [Internet]. The family name was spelled as 'Kensys Tynte' in the 1881 British Census. United Kingdom. Public Records Office, Charles John Kensys Tynte Household, 1881 British Census, England, Devon, Tormoham, Balnafeith Old Torwood Rd., folio 125, p. 5, microfilm 1341522, Public Records Office Reference RG11, piece 2169, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Salt Lake City, UT, accessed 14 June 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[31] "Kemeys-Tynte, Charles John," [Internet].

[32] United Kingdom. Public Records Office, Charles John Kensys Tynte Household, 1881 British Census, [Internet].

[33] Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, p. 135; "Kemeys-Tynte, Charles John," [Internet]; Michael Stenton, *Who's Who of British Members of Parliament, 1832–1885: A Biographical Dictionary of the House of Commons,* vol. 1 (Sussex, England: Harvester Press, 1976), p. 387.

[34] United Kingdom. Public Records Office, Charles John Kensys Tynte Household, 1881 British Census, [Internet]. According to the 1881 British census, Kemeys-Tynte was born in Somerset; however the birth place is identified as Wales in a family history source. Herbert, "Vincentia Brabazon," [Internet].

[35] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Edgar Dewdney Household, 1901 Census of Canada. In the 1881 Census, the religion of the Dewdneys was given as 'Episcopal.' Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Edgar Dewdney Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Manitoba, district no. 183, Selkirk, sub-district c-5, Winnipeg, schedule 1, p. 22, household 70, microfilm C-13282.

[36] Richard Cooper, "Trail Builder Makes His Reputation in British Columbia's Wilderness," *Western People*, 30 July 1987, p. WP15.

[37] Ibid.

[38] G. Mercer Adam, *Prominent Men of Canada: A Collection of Persons Distinguished in Professional and Political Life; and in the Commerce and Industry of Canada* (Toronto: Canadian Biographical Publishing Company, 1892), p. 102.

[39] Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 295; British Columbia. Legislative Council, *Debate on the Subject of Confederation with Canada* (Victoria: Richard Wolfenden, Government Printer, 1870), pp. 48–49, 117–118.

[40] *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, vol. 1: British Columbia, Alberta (Ottawa: Information and Technical Services Branch, Library of Parliament, 1993), BC, Yale (1872–1892), p. 1; Canada. Library of Parliament, "Dewdney, The Hon. Edgar," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 14 June 2004, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[41] Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, p. 28.

[42] "Hon. E. Dewdney Dies Suddenly," *Victoria Daily Times*, 12 August 1916, p. 11.

[43] Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, pp. 34, 37, 38.

[44] Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 296.

[45] Jean Larmour, "Edgar Dewdney, Indian Commissioner in the Transition Period of Indian Settlement, 1879–1884," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 33, no. 1 (Winter 1980): p. 20.

[46] George F. G. Stanley, *The Birth of Western Canada: A History of the Riel Rebellions* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1992), p. 224.

[47] Larmour, "Edgar Dewdney, Indian Commissioner," pp. 13, 20.

[48] Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 296.

[49] Larmour, "Edgar Dewdney, Indian Commissioner," pp. 14, 19–20.

[50] Ibid., p. 16.

[51] Ibid.

[52] Ibid.

[53] Canada. Parliament, "Annual Report of the Department of the Interior for the Year Ended 30th June, 1879," *Sessional Papers, 4th Parliament, 2nd Session*, vol. 13, no. 4, 1880, pt. I, p. 100.

[54] Ibid., p. 100.

[55] Ibid.

[56] Ibid., p. 102.

[57] Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, p. 47.

[58] Blair Stonechild and Bill Waiser, *Loyal Till Death: Indians and the North-West Rebellion* (Calgary: Fifth House, 1997), p. 42.

[59] Ibid., pp. 42–43.

[60] "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 15, no. 24, 10 December 1881, p. 1.

[61] Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000* (Regina: Saskatchewan Archives Board, 2000), p. 1–1; N. Omer Coté, ed., *Political Appointments, Parliaments and the Judicial Bench in the Dominion of Canada, 1867 to 1895* (Ottawa: Thoburn & Co., 1896), p. 84.

[62] Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, p. 53.

[63] W. A. Riddell, *Regina: From Pile O'Bones to Queen City of the Plains: An Illustrated History* (Burlington, ON: Windsor Publications, 1981), pp. 18–19.

[64] Ibid., p. 18.

[65] Don W. Thomson, *Men and Meridians: The History of Surveying and Mapping in Canada*, vol. 2 (Ottawa: Roger Duhamel, Queen's Printer, 1967), p. 100.

[66] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 4th Parliament, 4th Session*, 16 May 1882, pp. 1567–1568; "P.C. 1882–0982," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 28 June 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html

[67] "P.C. 1882–0982," [Internet]; Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories, 1870–97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), p. 97.

[68] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 97–98.

[69] Ibid., p. 98.

[70] Norman Fergus Black, *History of Saskatchewan and the North West Territories*, vol. 1 (Regina: Saskatchewan Historical Co., 1913), p. 226; North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada, Session of 1883*, 20 August 1883, p. 5; Ibid., 22 August 1883, p. 6.

[71] North-West Territories. Council, *Journals, Session of 1883*, 19 September 1883, p. 40.

[72] Ibid., pp. 41, 39–40, 42.

[73] North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada, Session of 1884*, 21 July 1884, p. 39; North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada, Session of 1885*, 10 December 1885, p. 56.

[74] North-West Territories. Council, "An Ordinance providing for the organization of Schools in the North-West Territories," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, Session of 1884*, no. 5, p. 95; North-West Territories. Council, "An Ordinance Respecting Muncipalities," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, Session of 1884*, no. 4, p. 47; Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, pp. 236–237.

[75] North-West Territories. Council, "An Ordinance providing for the organization of Schools in the North-West Territories," p. 95; Jean Bernice Drummond Larmour, "Edgar Dewdney, Commissioner of Indian Affairs and Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories, 1879–1888," (MA thesis, University of Saskatchewan, 1969), p. 136.

[76] North-West Territories. Council, "An Ordinance Respecting Schools," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, Session of 1885*, no. 4, pp. 103–106; North-West Territories. Council, *Journals, Session of 1885*, 5 November 1885, pp. 6–7.

[77] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 244.

[78] Ibid., p. 237; North-West Territories. Council, "Contents: Ordinances of 1884," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, Session of 1884*, pp. i-ii.

[79] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 244.

[80] North-West Territories. Council, *Journals, Session of 1884*, 6 August 1884, p. 88.

[81] Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 296.

[82] Larmour, "Edgar Dewdney, Indian Commissioner," p. 22.

[83] Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 297.

[84] John L. Tobias, "Canada's Subjugation of the Plains Cree, 1879–1885," *Canadian Historical Review* vol. 64, no. 4 (December 1983): p. 533.

[85] Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, pp. 42, 45, 54–55.

[86] Tobias, "Canada's Subjugation of the Plains Cree, 1879–1885," p. 532.

[87] Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 297.

[88] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 259; Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 297.

[89] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 253.

[90] Stanley, *The Birth of Western Canada*, p. 250.

[91] Thomas Flanagan, *Riel and the Rebellion: 1885 Reconsidered*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 2000), pp. 78–81.

[92] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 129.

[93] Ibid.

[94] Ibid.

[95] Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 297.

[96] Larmour, "Edgar Dewdney, Commissioner of Indian Affairs," p. 169.

[97] Ibid., p. 166.

[98] Ibid., p. 195.

[99] Ibid.

[100] Stonechild and Waiser, *Loyal Till Death*, p. vii; Flanagan, *Riel and the Rebellion*, p. 3; North-West Territories. Council, *Journals, Session of 1885*, 5 November, 1885, pp. 8–9.

[101] North-West Territories. Council, *Journals, Session of 1885*, 5 November 1885, p. 8.

[102] Stonechild and Waiser, *Loyal Till Death*, pp. 66, 69.

[103] Bill Waiser, "North-West Rebellion," in *Canada, Confederation to Present*, ed. Bob Hesketh and Chris Hackett, [CD-ROM], (Edmonton: Chinook Multimedia, 2001).

[104] Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 297; Jean Larmour, "Edgar Dewdney and the Aftermath of the Rebellion," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 23, no. 3 (Autumn 1970): p. 107.

[105] Larmour, "Edgar Dewdney and the Aftermath of the Rebellion," p. 107.

[106] Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," pp. 296–297.

[107] North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada, Session of 1887*, 15 November 1887, p. 56; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. I, 22 November 1888, p. 56.

[108] *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49, s. 7.

[109] North-West Territories. Council, *Journals, Session of 1885*, 7 December 1885, p. 46.

[110] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 108, 110.

[111] *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49, s. 13; North-West Territories. Council, *Journals, Session of 1887*, p. 3.

[112] North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada, Session of 1883*, 20 August 1883, p. 3.

[113] North-West Territories. Council, *Journals, Session of 1887*, 14 October 1887, p. 3.

[114] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 119.

[115] North-West Territories. Council, *Journals, Session of 1884*, 24 July 1884, pp. 49–50; North-West Territories. Council, *Journals, Session of 1885*, 15 December 1885, pp. 65–72; North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada, Session of 1886*, Appendix C, pp. 97–98; North-West Territories. Council, *Journals, Session of 1887*, Appendix G, pp. 103–114.

[116] Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, p. 96.

[117] North-West Territories. Council, *Journals, Session of 1887*, 14 October 1887, p. 7.

[118] *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act*, S.C. 1888, c. 19, s. 2.

[119] Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, p. 96.

[120] North-West Territories. Council, "An Ordinance relating to Medical Practitioners in the North-West Territories," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, Session of 1885*, no. 11; Hilda Neatby, "The Medical Profession in the North-West Territories," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 2, no. 2 (1949): pp. 3–5.

[121] Neatby, "The Medical Profession in the North-West Territories," p. 6.

[122] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "An Ordinance Respecting the Profession of Medicine and Surgery," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, no. 5, 1888, pp. 123–126; Neatby, "The Medical Profession in the North-West Territories," p. 6.

[123] "A Proclamation," *North-West Territories Gazette*, vol. 5, no. 8, 7 July 1888, pp. 91–92.

[124] Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 297.

[125] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Dewdney, The Hon. Edgar," [Internet].

[126] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 6th Parliament, 4th Session*, 2 May 1890, p. 4373.

[127] Ibid., 6 May 1890, p. 4449.

[128] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 7th Parliament, 1st Session*, 6 July 1891, p. 1760.

[129] Ibid.

[130] Ibid., 30 September 1891, p. 6329.

[131] *An Act to amend the Acts respecting the North-West Territories*, S.C. 1891, c. 22, s. 2; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "An Ordinance respecting the Executive Government of the Territories," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 1st Session*, no. 1, 1891–92, p. 5.

[132] Sue Baptie, "Edgar Dewdney," *Alberta Historical Review* vol. 16, no. 4 (Autumn 1968): p. 9.

[133] "The Banquet," *Regina Standard*, 25 December 1891, p. 1.

[134] Ibid.

[135] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Dewdney, The Hon. Edgar," [Internet].

[136] "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 26, no. 17, 22 October 1922, p. 767.

[137] Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 298.

[138] British Empire League in Canada, *The British Empire League in Canada: Its Officers, Committees and Constitution Including Report of the Annual Meeting Held at Ottawa, April 28th, 1897* (Toronto: Carswell, 1897), [p. i?].

[139] Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," p. 298.

[140] Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, p. 130.

[141] "Former Lt-Gov. is Dead," *Vancouver Sun*, 9 August 1916, pp. 1–2.

[142] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Dewdney, The Hon. Edgar," [Internet].

[143] Brian Titley, "Edgar Dewdney (1835–1916)," *The Encyclopedia of Saskatchewan*, [Internet], (Regina: Canadian Plains Research Center), accessed 12 June 2003, available from http://www.esask.ca/dewdney.htm

[144] J. M. Bridgeman, *Sir Edgar Dewdney, Nation-Builder*, [Internet], (Suite101.com, 2001), accessed 5 June 2003, available from http://www.suite101.com/article.cfm/canadian_history_culture/73240

[145] Fraser Valley Regional District, *Dewdney Nature Regional Park*, [Internet], (Chilliwack, BC: Fraser Valley Regional District), accessed 24 March 2005, available from http://www2.fvrd.bc.ca/parks/explore-our-parks/dewdney-nature; Bridgeman, *Sir Edgar Dewdney, Nation-Builder*, [Internet].

[146] Alan Rayburn, *Dictionary of Canadian Place Names* (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1997), s.v. "Dewdney, Mount."

[147] Deeg, "Dewdney Trail," p. 657.

[148] Canada. Parks Canada, "Dewdney, Edgar," *Directory of Designations of National Historic Significance of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Parks Canada), accessed 31 July 2003, available from http://www.pc.gc.ca/apps/lhn-nhs/index_e.asp

[149] A source that attributes a knighthood to Edgar Dewdney is: Bridgeman, *Sir Edgar Dewdney, Nation-Builder*, [Internet]; E-mail from J. M. Bridgeman, 23 July 2003.

[150] "Helped to Mould Destiny of B.C.," *Victoria Daily Colonist*, 9 August 1916, p. 1.

[151] British Columbia. Division of Vital Statistics, "Edgar Dewdney," British Columbia, Victoria, 8 August 1916, no. 12826, [Death Registration].

[152] British Columbia Archives, "Jane Shaw Dewdney," [Death Registration].

[153] "Funeral of Hon. E. Dewdney to Be Public," *Daily Colonist* (Victoria, BC), 11 August 1916, p. 7.

[154] "Many Pay Tribute to Hon. E. Dewdney," *Daily Colonist* (Victoria, BC), 15 August 1916, p. 7.

[155] Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney*, p. 138.

[156] Bridgeman, *Here in Hope*, p. 149.

[157] Baptie, "Edgar Dewdney," p. 10.

[158] "Helped to Mould Destiny of B.C.," p. 10.

[159] "Former Lt-Gov. is Dead," p. 1.

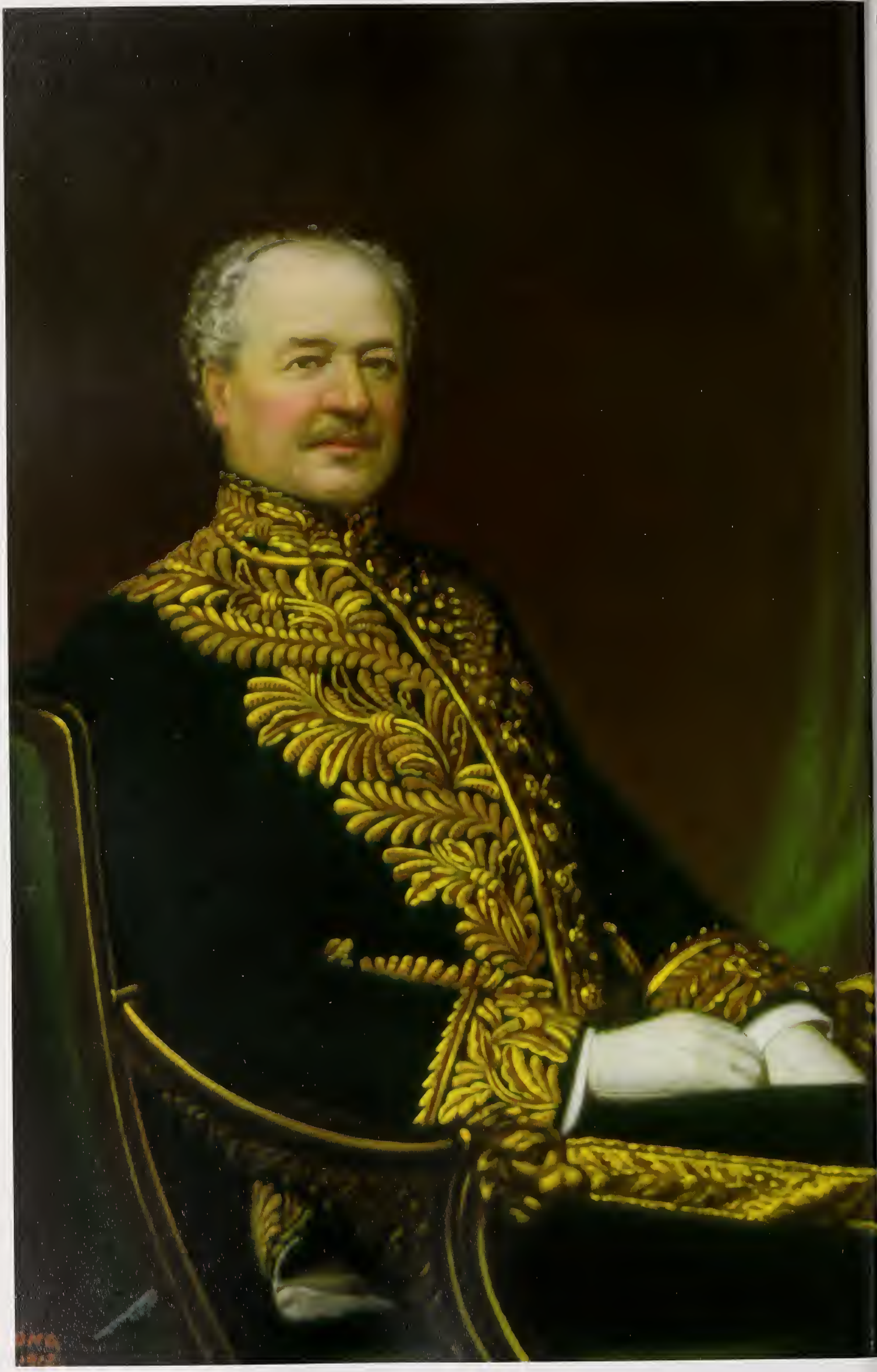
[160] "Ex-Lieutenant Governor Dewdney," *Review* (Radcliff, AB), 10 June 1920, p. 6.

[161] Larmour, "Edgar Dewdney, Indian Commissioner," p. 19.

[162] Larmour, "Edgar Dewdney, Commissioner of Indian Affairs," p. 194.

Generally moderate in his style and presentation,
he did not hesitate to speak out on issues of importance.

Royal 1888-1893



THE HONOURABLE JOSEPH ROYAL

The Honourable Joseph Royal was a prominent journalist, historian and politician. As Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories, he opened the First Session of the First Legislature of the North-West Territories in 1888. A noted spokesman for French-Canadian, Aboriginal and Métis rights, Royal was considered by some historians to have been appointed as a conciliatory gesture[*] following the execution of Louis Riel.[1] Royal had served as a Member of the Legislative Assembly of Manitoba (1871–1879) and held the position of first Speaker (1871–1872). His appointment to the post of Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories was the first and only instance in the North-West Territories and to date in Alberta in which the Vice-Regal position has been filled by an individual who had served as Speaker of a Legislative Assembly. He was one of two French Canadians to serve as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories.[†] In addition, he was one of three Lieutenant Governors of the jurisdictional antecedents of the Province of Alberta to serve as mayor prior to being appointed to the Vice-Regal Office.[‡] Royal was 51 years of age at the time of his swearing-in as the Vice-Regal representative.

Family History

Joseph Royal was born at Repentigny, Lower Canada (Quebec), on May 7, 1837, on the eve of the Lower Canada Rebellion.[§][2] He was the only son and the third of the five children[**] of Édouard Royal and Marcelline Terrien (1814–1895).[3] He was described as being of 'humble parentage.'[4] Members of the Royal family had been residing in Quebec since the early 1750s.[5] It appears that the original family member to immigrate to Quebec was a soldier by the name of Charles Royal dit Bellefleur,[6] who was born about 1720 to Christian Royal and Jeanne Rossin of Mersbourg, Saxony (Germany).[7] In 1752, Charles Royal[8] married Marie-Angélique Montary, in Quebec.[9] Marie-Angélique, who was born in about 1731, died in 1774.[10] Charles Royal died in 1782.[11] The couple's son Charles-Joseph Royal and his wife, Marie-Charlotte Larchevesque, were the paternal grandparents of Joseph Royal.[12] Joseph Royal's maternal grandparents were Pierre Terrien and Marie Hamelin,[13] likely of Repentigny, as the marriage of his parents took place there in 1832.[14]

---

[*] Although Royal took advantage of opportunities to secure patronage appointments for his French-speaking compatriots, his interests were described as 'not narrowly racial.' Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories, 1870–97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), p. 159.

[†] Amédée E. M. Forget, a native of Montreal, served as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories (1898–1905).

[‡] Charles H. Mackintosh, mayor of Ottawa, Ontario (1879–1881), and Malcolm C. Cameron, mayor of Goderich, Canada West (1860–1863), were the others. The following Lieutenant Governors of Alberta have served as mayor to date: William L. Walsh was mayor of Orangeville, Ontario (1890–1891 and 1899); J. W. Grant MacEwan served as mayor of Calgary, Alberta (1963–1965); and W. Helen Hunley was mayor of Rocky Mountain House, Alberta (1966–1971).

[§] The Lower Canada Rebellion, an armed uprising that began in November 1837, had as its primary goal the replacement of British colonial government with a form of responsible government. J. M. S. Careless, *Canada: A Story of Challenge*, rev. and enl. ed. (Toronto: Macmillan, 1963), pp. 178, 181–182.

[**] Sophie (b. 1833), Vitaline (1835), Joseph (1837), Émilie (1838) and Phélomène (1841).

Education

Édouard Royal was not in a position to provide Joseph with a classical education, but the boy's 'cleverness attracted the attention'[15] of a benefactor, Venant Pilon, a Canon at the Cathédrale de Saint-Jacques in Montreal, who covered the cost of Joseph's education.[16] Joseph studied first with the Sulpicians at the Petit Séminaire de Montréal from 1850 to 1854, then at Collège Sainte-Marie under the tutelage of the Jesuits.[17] In 1857, he commenced the study of law and was called to the Bar of Lower Canada in 1864.[18]

Marriage and Family

On July 14, 1857, Joseph Royal married Agnès-Virginie Bryères, at Notre Dame Basilica, Montreal.[19] Agnès (b. ca. 1835)[20] was the daughter of François Bryères and Lise Alairie.[21] The Royals were the parents of a large family: Josephine-Vitaline [Louis A. Lesage[22]], Joseph (b. ca. 1859), Marie Antoinette (ca. 1863) [Dr. Valade[23]], Paul (ca. 1864), Jules (ca. 1865), Emma (ca. 1866) [Major Sévère Gagnon, NWMP[24]], Charles Henri (1867)[25] and Alfred (ca. 1869).[26] It is thought that there was at least one other child.[*][27] Royal's son Joseph was postmaster (1881–1882) at St. Boniface, Manitoba[28] and served as a member of the St. Boniface Municipal Council in 1882.[29] Another son Charles Henri, a barrister, served as mayor of St. Boniface (1904) and was president of the school board.[30] Yet another son Paul, later a resident of Lorette, Manitoba, was a medical doctor.[†][31] The Royals were Roman Catholic.[32]

Early Career

In 1857, while still a student, Royal began a career in journalism, becoming editor of *La Minerve*, which at the time was the "principal voice for the Conservative Party in Lower Canada."[33] It was said that Royal "was possessed of superior intellectual faculties, and in *La Minerve* his clear, concise style and sound logical reasoning soon attracted attention."[34] With several other young writers, Royal established an avant-garde newspaper called *L'Ordre*, "aimed at applying Catholic principles to the discussion of public affairs."[35] When in 1860 *L'Ordre* encountered financial problems, Royal sold the newspaper.[36] For a time, he took a position as translator for the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada, but by January 1862, he was editor of another Montreal religious newspaper, *L'Écho du Cabinet de lecture paroissial*. In 1864, he helped establish *La Revue Canadienne*, a literary magazine.[37]

While studying law, Royal articled under George-Étienne Cartier who, as leader of the French-Canadian conservatives (the 'Bleus'),[38] served as co-premier with Sir John A.

---

[*] A daughter Ursuline, who is listed in the 1871 Census, has not appeared in other relevant sources. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Joseph Royal Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Quebec, district no. 105, Montreal East, subdistrict b-2, St. James' Ward, schedule 1, p. 49, household 195, microfilm C-10041, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[†] Paul Royal was thought to have run as a Conservative candidate in a Manitoba provincial election. *Paroisse Notre-Dame de Lorette Parish: The History of Lorette, Manitoba, 1875–2000* (Manitoba: n.p., 2000), p. 107. Additional documentation to support this claim has not been located.

Macdonald in the Parliaments* of the Province of Canada of 1857–1858 and 1858–1862.[39] It was the French-Canadian conservatives who influenced Royal's thinking both in the fields of journalism and politics.[40]

Royal was called to the Bar of Lower Canada in 1864;[41] however, he did not rise to prominence in the legal field for many years, as he devoted himself chiefly to journalism and literary pursuits while residing in Quebec.[42] In 1867, Royal was involved in the establishment of another Montreal newspaper, *Le Nouveau Monde.* That publication, like the newspaper *L'Ordre*, sought to "influence public opinion 'in a Catholic direction'."[43] The paper became involved in a campaign to recruit and equip French-Canadian volunteers for the Papal Zouaves,† and Royal helped to organize the military unit that was sent to the aid of the Vatican in 1868.[44]

In 1870, Royal accompanied Bishop Alexandre-Antonin Taché‡ to Manitoba to undertake a fact-finding tour of the new province.§ Royal subsequently decided to move to Manitoba, but it was 1872 before he could afford to relocate his family to St. Boniface, where they lived for a number of years.[45] He founded *Le Métis*, the earliest French-language newspaper in the West, first published on May 27, 1871.[46] He also established a printing shop and bookstore.[47]

In 1871, Royal was called to the Bar of Manitoba.[48] While practising law, he was involved in many important cases, most notably as a Counsel for the Defence in the 1874 trial of Ambroise–Didyme Lépine and André Nault, associates of Métis leader Louis Riel who were charged with the 'execution of Thomas Scott'**[49] subsequent to the Riel Rebellion of 1869–1870.[50] As early as 1869, when

---

* The Parliament of the Province of Canada was established in 1841 with the former Lower Canada (Canada East) and the former Upper Canada (Canada West) being allocated equal representation within one Legislative Assembly. It was achieved through the *Union Act, 1840.* J. M. S. Careless, *The Union of the Canadas: The Growth of Canadian Institutions, 1841–1857,* The Canadian Centenary Series (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1967), pp. 1–5.

† The Papal Zouaves were a military light infantry group of volunteers who went to the aid of the Vatican when papal territory was threatened by invasion during the 1860s. "Hall of Honour: Papal Zouaves," *WarMuseum.ca,* [Internet], (Ottawa: Canadian War Museum, 2000), accessed 7 March 2005, available from http://www.warmuseum.ca/cwm/honour/hh07a-e.html

‡ Taché (1823–1894), Bishop of St. Boniface, described as "[o]ne of the most eminent figures in the annals of the Northwest," was dedicated to strengthening the Roman Catholic, French-speaking element of the population of Manitoba. Jean Hamelin, "Taché, Alexandre-Antoin," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 12, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1990), p. 1011.

§ At the time, the French-speaking Métis comprised approximately 50 per cent of Manitoba's population. *Joseph Royal* (Winnipeg: Manitoba Department of Cultural Affairs and Historical Resources, 1983), p. 1.

** The execution resulted in Thomas Scott's becoming a controversial and indeed symbolic figure throughout Canada. Scott's tragic fate raised the question of whether the North West would become a preserve of Protestant Ontario, or if it would be settled jointly by French- and English-speaking Canadians. More perniciously, the event exacerbated tensions between the Orange Order—a Protestant fraternal society at odds with Roman Catholicism, and to which Scott himself belonged—and the Roman Catholic Church. Indeed, the Orange Order elevated Scott to the status of unofficial martyr, while French Canadians vilified him. J. E. Rea, "Scott, Thomas," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 9, ed. George W. Brown (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1976), p. 708.

many of the Métis under Louis Riel "began their armed resistance against Canada's take-over of the northwest,"[51] Royal, who was at the time living in Quebec, reported on Métis affairs.[52] As editor of *Le Métis*, as a Member of the Legislative Assembly of Manitoba and as legal counsel, one of Royal's main concerns was with "[t]he rights of Manitoba's Métis population."[53] When the Fenians* threatened the province in the fall of 1871, Royal played an important role in negotiations between Lieutenant Governor Adams G. Archibald (1870–1872) and the Métis, helping to convince the Métis to support the Government.[54] Royal strongly favoured amnesty for Riel and the other participants in the uprising, although it has been suggested that he feared Riel because he considered the Métis leader a troublemaker.[55] Royal retired from the practice of law in 1880.[56]

Political Career

Royal's political career in the Legislative Assembly of Manitoba spanned the period 1871 to 1879. On December 27, 1870, he was elected to represent the electoral district of St. François-Xavier West, and was re-elected in 1874 and in 1878, in all instances by acclamation.[57] He served as the first Speaker of the Legislative Assembly (1871–1872)[58] and the first Superintendent of Catholic Schools of Manitoba (1871–1872).[†59] The executive positions in the Cabinet of the Government of Manitoba that he held included: Provincial Secretary (1872–1874), Attorney General/Provincial Secretary (1876–1878) and Minister of Public Works (1878–1879).[60]

During his time as a Member of the Legislative Assembly of Manitoba, Royal represented Manitoba in negotiations with Ottawa on various matters, including financial relations and provincial boundaries. He, along with Chief Justice Edmund B. Wood, was responsible for preparing a consolidation of provincial statutes.[61] Royal was thought to be "[g]enerally moderate in his style and presentation,"[62] although he did not "hesitate to speak out on issues of importance, nor did he refrain from criticizing government officials."[63] Equally important was his support of Lieutenant Governor Adams G. Archibald, whose leadership he felt was critical to the 'French cause' in Manitoba.[64]

In the interests of protecting the rights of the French-speaking population in Manitoba, Royal had insisted that the Government gain the support of the majority of both the English- and French-speaking Members of the Legislative Assembly. In a subsequent disagreement with

---

[*] The Fenians were Irish-American nationalists who hoped to invade Canada and pressure the Government of the United Kingdom into granting home rule to Ireland. Hereward Senior, "Fenians," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 2, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 757.

[†] One source identifies Royal as Superintendent of Education for Manitoba. J. A. Gemmill, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Companion 1891* (Ottawa: J. Durie & Son, 1891), p. 402. Another source claims that Royal was a signatory to the report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction for Catholic Schools of Manitoba, 1871. *Rapport du Surintendant de l'Instruction Publique pour les Écoles Catholiques de la Province de Manitoba* (St. Boniface, MB: Le Métis, 1872), p. 1. Further, the Protestant schools had their own superintendent, W. Cyprian Pinkham (1871). *Report of the Superintendent of Protestant Schools in the Province of Manitoba, 1871* (Winnipeg: Coldwell and Cunningham, Queen's Printer, 1872), p. 14.

Premier John Norquay (1878–1887) over this matter of the 'double majority,' Royal resigned as a Member of the Legislative Assembly in 1879.*[65]

In a federal by-election in 1879 Royal, a Conservative, was elected as the Member of Parliament for Provencher. He was subsequently re-elected by acclamation in 1882, and successfully defended his seat in 1887.[66] In 1881, he sold *Le Métis* in order to devote more time to matters in Ottawa.[67] Issues that he addressed on behalf of constituents included high freight rates, land-title guarantees to the pioneer settlers of the province and the establishment of industrial schools for the Aboriginal population.[68] During the Riel Rebellion of 1885, Royal supported the Dominion Government, choosing not to condone rebellion or spark an anti-French backlash amongst the English-speaking people of Manitoba.†[69]

Community Activities

Royal made significant contributions to the various communities of which he was a member. He helped establish Winnipeg's first insurance company and was a founding director of the Société de Colonisation de Manitoba, which promoted French-Canadian settlement of the West.[70] In 1877, Royal became the first president of the Law Society of Manitoba.[71] He served as the president of the Société St. Jean Baptiste in Manitoba (1871–1873, 1877–1879, 1880–1882 and 1884–1885).‡[72] It was in his role as Société president that he addressed the Governor General, the Earl of Dufferin (1872–1878), at the Episcopal Palace of the Archbishop of Manitoba in St. Boniface during the Governor General's visit to Manitoba in 1877.§[73]

Royal served as vice-chancellor of the University of Manitoba from 1877 to 1887,[74] and as the first mayor of St. Boniface in 1880.[75] In 1883, he was made a director of the Manitoba Branch of the Crédit Foncier Franco-Canadien.[76] He also played the organ and sang in his church choir.[77]

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald (1867–1873, 1878–1891), Joseph Royal was appointed Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories by Lord Stanley of Preston, Governor General of Canada (1888–1893), the appointment being announced on June

---

* Premier Norquay, an English-speaking Métis, did not have the support of the English-speaking Members at this time. A. I. Silver, "Royal, Joseph," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 13, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1994), pp. 911–912.

† The situation was further complicated by a certain amount of support in Quebec for the Rebellion. Silver, "Royal, Joseph," p. 912.

‡ Royal was in fact the first president of the Société St. Jean Baptiste (Manitoba). "Association Saint-Jean-Baptiste de Manitoba," Fonds Archives: Archives de la Société Historique de Saint-Boniface, *Le Centre du Patrimoine*, [Internet], (Saint Boniface, MB: Société historique de Saint-Boniface), accessed 18 November 2003, available from http://www.shsb.mb.ca/dbtw-wpd/textbase/descript/fondrech.htm

§ On the occasion of the address to the Governor General, Royal spoke on behalf of the French-speaking population of Manitoba, although he held the office of Attorney General at the time and did, in fact, sign the address "The Honourable Joseph Royal." William Leggo, *The History of the Administration of the Right Honorable Frederick Temple, Earl of Dufferin* (Toronto: G. Mercer Adam, 1878), pp. 590–591.

27, 1888.[78] Royal was sworn into office on July 4, 1888.*[79] In an interview several weeks later, Royal acknowledged the non-partisan aspect of his new position, stating: "I have in the past been a strong party man; my education and instincts have always been on the side of Liberal-Conservatism, but party, of course, I now sink and look only to the general good."[80]

J. Royal, Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories from 1888 to 1893.

On May 22, shortly before Royal's appointment, *The North-West Territories Act* of 1888 had come into force, providing for a Legislative Assembly for the Territories, elections following a month later.[81] The First Session of the First Legislature of the North-West Territories opened on October 31, 1888, with 22 elected Members.†[82] The new Act had also provided for an Advisory Council of four members, who were selected by ballot in the Assembly and subsequently ratified by the Lieutenant Governor.[83] One of those Council members was Frederick W. A. G. Haultain, Member for Macleod, who was to play a pivotal role in Territorial politics throughout Royal's term in office.‡ Herbert C. Wilson, Member for Edmonton, was elected the first Speaker of the Legislative Assembly (1888–1890),[84] and would preside over proceedings during a time of ongoing conflict between the Lieutenant Governor and the Legislative Assembly. During the First Session, attention was focused on consolidation of the *Ordinances of the North-West Territories*, under the direction of Mr. Justice Lieutenant Colonel Hugh Richardson§ of the Supreme Court of the North-West Territories and Amédée E. M. Forget, former Clerk of the North-West Council, who later would serve as Lieutenant Governor.[85]

---

* Royal's appointment stated that he would be Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories "on and after the first July instant." "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 22, no. 1, 7 July 1888, p. 1. Royal was actually sworn in on July 4, 1888, a fact that he mentioned in his last address to the Assembly on September 16, 1893. North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. VII, 16 September 1893, p. 109.

† At the First Session of the First Legislature, there were also three appointed Members who functioned as legal experts, but who did not have voting privileges in the Assembly. Another change, one of considerable significance, was the provision for the election of a Speaker, who would preside over the Legislative Assembly. That function had previously resided with the Lieutenant Governor. *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act*, S.C. 1888, c. 19, ss. 2, 11.

‡ Haultain would later serve as the first and only Premier of the North-West Territories (1897–1905).

§ Hugh Richardson, who rose within the military ranks to become a lieutenant colonel, was a Stipendiary Magistrate for the North-West Territories and a legal adviser to the Lieutenant Governor. However, he was best known as the judge who presided over the trial of Métis leader Louis Riel in 1885. Thomas Flanagan, "Richardson, Hugh," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 14, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1998), pp. 870–871.

In the Speech from the Throne, Royal signalled his support for responsible government declaring, “In the progressive evolution of our present constitution towards thoroughly representative Government, you will find that I am in full accord with your legitimate aspirations.”[86] In response, Members of the Assembly indicated that before the next Session, they expected the Assembly’s powers to be extended “to give us the full measure of responsible Government, which we believe the country desires.”[87] However, Royal was expected “to carry out the responsibilities of his office under the act,”[88] and the Dominion Government was not prepared to make further concessions to the Territorial Assembly.[89]

The ongoing conflict during Royal’s term as Lieutenant Governor centred on the administration of federal grants to the Territories. The money to maintain the administration was primarily a direct grant from the Dominion Government, for which the Lieutenant Governor was responsible.[90] However, the Legislative Assembly sought to broaden its powers as though it already enjoyed the status of a provincial legislature rather that of a territorial body.[91] The goal of many Members of the Legislative Assembly was responsible government, and problems arose in 1889 when Royal, acting “in accordance with the act,”[92] refused to allow the Legislative Assembly to decide how the money allocated by Ottawa would be spent.[93] Initially, the members of the Advisory Council continued to work with the Lieutenant Governor, but found themselves unable to further the cause of constitutional reform while serving on that body.[94] By refusing to support “the policy of accepting the Governor’s concessions,”[95] the Advisory Council forced Royal to reconsider his position on the “concession of control of the federal funds.”[96]

Before the Second Session of the First Legislature commenced in October 1889, Royal undertook a series of visits to meet people in various parts of the Territories, travelling as far afield as Prince Albert and Battleford (Provisional District of Saskatchewan) and Macleod, Calgary, Edmonton[97] and St. Albert (Provisional District of Alberta).[98]

During the Speech from the Throne in the Second Session of the First Legislature, Royal made reference to these visits, to the expansion of railways and to population growth in the Territories.[99] He also remarked that the Territorial estimates for the 1889/1890 fiscal year would be prepared “with the assistance of [his] Advisory Council …”[100] Royal did indeed solicit the advice of the Advisory Council, but this level of involvement did not satisfy the Legislative Assembly.[101] On October 29, 1889, the Advisory Council, under the leadership of Frederick Haultain, resigned, citing its unwillingness “to work under a system in which our most important powers are only granted to us in the form of concessions …” rather than as inherent rights.[102]

The new Advisory Council, under the leadership of Dr. Robert G. Brett,* Member for Red Deer, resigned less than a month later after losing a vote of no-confidence by the Legislative Assembly. Royal refused to accept the Council’s resignation on the grounds that it was acting ‘strictly within the law,’[103] but he did accept its subsequent notice of resignation on November 14, after the Assembly had refused to proceed with debate on the 1889/1890 supply.[104] The Dominion Government was then informed in a telegram sent by Lieutenant Governor Royal on behalf of the Legislature that “no new Advisory Council can be formed, which will have the confidence of the Assembly, until His Honor has signified his intention to accede to the just demands of the Assembly."[105] Royal proposed to continue with occasional advice from an Advisory Council of two members, to be selected by the Legislative Assembly,[106] but that proposal was in conflict with the section of the legislation under which the Advisory Council had been established and was subsequently disallowed by the Secretary of State.[107] However, Royal was able to reconstitute the Advisory Council, again chaired by Dr. Brett, in time for the next Session, which commenced on October 29, 1890.[108] During the reply to the Speech from the Throne, the Legislative Assembly signalled its intention to refuse all legislation and motions offered by the Advisory Council and to exclude Council members from standing committees.[109] When the motion to consider the estimates in *Committee of Supply* was defeated, Royal had no option but to prorogue the House. Having defined his position clearly and firmly, he stated that his actions were in accordance with the relevant federal legislation.[110]

---

* Dr. Brett was later to serve as the second Lieutenant Governor of Alberta (1915–1925).

In September 1891, through *An Act to amend the Acts respecting the North-West Territories*, the Dominion Government finally implemented a fully elected Legislative Assembly for the Territories, when it dispensed with the appointed legal experts.[111] Interestingly, it was Edgar Dewdney, at this time Minister of the Interior and Member of Parliament for Assiniboia East, who introduced the Bill.*[112] The Assembly, which had been granted a measure of latitude regarding administrative matters, passed "An Ordinance Respecting the Executive Government of the Territories," following which a four-member Executive Committee was appointed "to aid and advise in the government of the Territories."[113] Elections were held in November 1891,[114] and the First Session of the Second Legislature opened on December 10, 1891, with James H. Ross, the Member for Moose Jaw, elected as Speaker.[115] Not surprisingly, Haultain, previously a member of the Advisory Council, became Chair of the Executive Committee, becoming "in effect if not in name . . . premier and spokesman of the Northwest Territories."[116] Although the legislation of 1891 had given greater financial autonomy to the Territories, the Dominion Government had not relinquished the right to control the method of expenditure and of auditing of accounts.[117] Haultain, along with other Members of the Legislative Assembly who sought responsible government, continued to press for increased Territorial rights.[118]

Problems continued, and in August 1892, during the Second Session of the Second Legislature, Haultain's Council lost the support of the House in a vote of no-confidence.[119] Subsequently, Ross, a staunch supporter of Haultain's, resigned his position as Speaker in order to "be able by voice and vote to advocate those principles and protect the interests of those who elected [him] to this House."[120] A tie vote on Ross' replacement brought House business to a standstill, and Royal responded by proroguing the Session. Royal was criticized for "unnecessarily and unjustifiably proroguing the House to the injury of the public business and in defiance of constitutional law and usage."[121]

---

* Dewdney had been Royal's predecessor as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories (1881–1888). In 1890, Dewdney introduced Bill No. 146, amending the Acts respecting the North-West Territories in 1890, but that Bill did not become law. Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 6th Parliament, 4th Session*, 2 May 1890, p. 1374; Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 7th Parliament, 1st Session*, 6 July 1891, p. 1759.

The Dominion Government had not approved Royal's decision to prorogue the Legislative Assembly, and in September 1892, Royal travelled to Ottawa to consult with federal advisors.[122] The Third Session of the Second Legislature met in December 1892, at which time the members of the existing Executive Committee resigned. Haultain and his supporters were asked once again to form the Committee, and Ross was re-elected Speaker.[123] One historian states:

> The ordinances of Mr. Royal's administration embod[ied] the persistent efforts of Mr. Haultain and his supporters to secure the maximum degree of territorial independence practicable under existing Federal laws. No loophole was surrendered by the western insurgents unless rendered untenable by further Federal enactment or the decision of the Governor-General in Council. When checked in one direction, moreover, Mr. Haultain and his friends simply changed their weapons or their mode of attack. ... In point of fact the Governor and his Ottawa advisers had all but receded from the uncompromising attitude they had hitherto assumed, and the battle for responsible government was nearly won.[124]

When he prorogued the Legislative Assembly on December 31, 1892, Royal declared: "I shall deem it my duty to give careful consideration to their [the Executive Committee's] advice in relation to the expenditure of public monies in the manner determined by you for the carrying on of the public service."[125]

The use of the French language in the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories became an issue during Royal's tenure as Lieutenant Governor. In his first address to the Assembly, Royal had used both French and English. William D. Perley, a former member of the North-West Council representing Qu'Appelle (1885–1887), subsequently blamed Royal for the resultant agitation that led to English being eventually declared the sole official language of the Assembly.[126] Perley argued that "... Mr. Royal undertook to force the French language on the people of that country. There were 22 elected members representing the North-West Territories, and not one of them could speak the French language at all. Mr. Royal was conversant with that fact, yet he read his speech in French."[127] The influx of English-speaking settlers had reduced the percentage of French speakers in the population by the late 1880s 'to a mere six per cent.'[128] On October 16, 1889, Royal reluctantly opened the Second Session of the First Legislature with a Speech from the Throne read only in English.[129] Significantly, on October 28, a draft address "for presentation to His Excellency the Governor-General, the Senate and the House of Commons" regarding the repeal of section 110 of *The North-West Territories Act* was read and received.[130] That particular section had made provision for the use of English or French in the debates of the Legislative Assembly and the Advisory Council, as well as proceedings in the courts. It had also provided for the printing of the *Journals and Ordinances* of the Territorial Assembly in both languages.[131] The address stated that

> ...the needs of the Territories do not demand the official recognition of a dual language in the North-West or the expenditure necessitated by the same;
>
> And whereas, this Assembly is also of the opinion that sound public policy demands the discontinuance of two official languages in the North-West;

> Therefore, your Petitioners humbly pray that Your Excellency (or your Honorable House, as the case may be) may be pleased to pass an Act repealing Section 110 of the said Act, and, as in duty bound, your Petitioners will ever pray.[*][132]

Another issue that was addressed by Royal was that of liquor policy.[†] Since the 1870s, liquor permits had been issued to white settlers in the North-West Territories at the discretion of the Lieutenant Governor.[133] Royal's predecessor, Lieutenant Governor Edgar Dewdney, was faced with increasing abuses in the existing liquor permit system.[134] Royal dealt with these ongoing problems of liquor smuggling and the continued eligibility for new permits for persons who had abused licences by implementing new policies.[135] Specifically, Royal issued additional permits in an effort to reduce the prevalence of smuggling. Also, he issued to hotelkeepers permits for the import and sale of light beer, a policy that was viewed at the time as a 'radical step' because it relaxed the prohibition on the import and sale of intoxicating drinks that had been established under Dewdney.[136]

During his term, Royal directed the construction of a new Government House in Regina.[‡] Construction commenced in 1889, was completed in 1891, and Royal was the first Lieutenant

---

[*] Almost 100 years later, in 1988, in response to the Saskatchewan case *(R. v. Mercure)* before it, the Supreme Court of Canada ruled that section 110 of *The North-West Territories Act,* regarding the ability to use French or English, continued to apply to the Legislative Assembly of Saskatchewan. The Legislative Assembly of Alberta consequently followed the binding decision and passed the *Languages Act* (1988), which states that Members of the Legislative Assembly may use either English or French in the Assembly.

[†] In 1867, the Dominion Government passed legislation forbidding the provision of liquor to Aboriginal persons, as the 'whisky trade,' especially between the United States and the North West, had endangered the lives of Native people. *An Act providing for the organization of the Department of the Secretary of State of Canada, and for the management of Indian and Ordnance Lands*, S.C. 1868, c. 42, s. 12. In 1873, legislation was enacted for Manitoba and the North-West Territories providing that settlers could import liquor for personal use only, where permission had been granted by the Lieutenant Governor. *An Act to make further provision as to Duties of Customs in Manitoba and the North West Territories*, S.C. 1873, c. 39, s. 1(2). In 1878, in response to prohibitionists, the Dominion Government passed the *Canada Temperance Act*; however, by 1891, the Dominion Government granted authority to the Territories to operate their own licencing system. *The Canada Temperance Act, 1878*, S.C. 1878, c. 16; *An Act to amend the Acts respecting the North-West Territories*, S.C. 1891, c. 22. The Territorial Government responded with the enactment of several ordinances relating to liquor licencing. North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "An Ordinance Respecting the Sale of Intoxicating Liquors and the Issue of Licenses Therefor," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 1st Session*, no. 18, 1891–92; North-West Territories, Legislative Assembly, "An Ordinance to Amend 'The Liquor License Ordinance, 1891–92'," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 3rd Session*, no. 28, 1892. One observer notes the prohibitionists were displeased with the changes, but remarks that the new policies were well-received by the general public. However, there was no evidence that smuggling was curtailed as a result of the Ordinances. D. M. McLeod, "Liquor Control in the North-West Territories: The Permit System, 1870–1891," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 16, no. 1 (Autumn 1963): p. 86.

[‡] The original residence of the Lieutenant Governor was an unimposing building that was erected in Regina in 1882, and was occupied by Dewdney and his wife until 1888. R. B. Shepard, "Symbol of Empire: Government House, Regina," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 36, no. 1 (Winter 1983): pp. 22, 23.

Governor to reside in the building.[137] He also fostered the development of the Legislative Library during his tenure as Lieutenant Governor, as evidenced in the Speech from the Throne of 1890:

> The formation of a Parliamentary Library, for the use of the Student and the Legislator, has been a want in our organization that I have long desired to see supplied, and in connection with which much has been required.
>
> I have consequently commenced to lay the foundation of what I trust will prove as valuable and complete a Library as time and our resources permit.[138]

Royal's term of office ended in 1893, and his last Session (the Fourth Session of the Second Legislature) concluded with "little constitutional change [and] a minimum of partisan conflict …"[139] In his farewell message to the Legislative Assembly, he remarked, "The Legislature to-day practically enjoys the rights and privileges of self-government. Let me congratulate you sincerely upon the wisdom and discretion you have displayed in under-taking your new and important duties."[140]

Royal served as Lieutenant Governor until his successor, Charles Mackintosh, was sworn in on November 11, 1893.[141]

Later Career

After his tenure as Lieutenant Governor ended, Royal returned to Montreal, where he resumed the editorship of *La Minerve*.[142] He continued to write political pamphlets and authored the book *L'Historie du Canada, 1841 à 1867*, which was published posthumously in 1909.[143] In 1896, Royal served as president of the Liberal-Conservative Club of Montreal.[144]

Honours and Awards

Joseph Royal was presented with the Confederation Medal by the Dominion Government in 1885[145] and was elected a Fellow of the Royal Society of Canada in 1892.[146] Two plaques, one in French and one in English, commemorating his contribution to the province of Manitoba, are located on Provencher Boulevard between Taché Avenue and St. Joseph Street in Winnipeg, Manitoba.[147] Royal Street in Regina is named in his honour,[148] as is the canton [township] of Royal, situated 60 kilometres south of Chapais, Quebec.[149]

Death

After an illness of several months, Joseph Royal died in Montreal, on August 23, 1902, at 65 years of age.[150] His funeral service in Montreal was attended by a number of dignitaries, including: Father Albert Lacombe;* former federal Minister of Agriculture (1892–1895) and President of the Privy Council (1896) Auguste R. Angers; former Quebec Premier Louis-Olivier Taillon (1887, 1892–1896); Mr. Justice Joseph Dubuc of the Court of King's Bench in Manitoba; and Sir

---

* Father Albert Lacombe (1827–1916) was the Oblate priest and missionary who founded the mission at St. Albert, North-West Territories (Alberta). Father Lacombe, who was a spokesman for the Catholic Church on the Prairies for many years, also played "a significant part in influencing government policy, as well as helping settle the prairies." J. G. MacGregor, "Lacombe, Albert," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol 2, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 1162.

Alexandre Lacoste, Chief Justice of the Court of King's Bench.[151] Royal was buried in Montreal's Notre-Dame-des-Neiges Cemetery, as was his wife, Agnes, who died January 18, 1911.[152]

Fonds

Royal left no collection of personal papers; however, much of his correspondence can be found in various Canadian repositories, including the Archives of Manitoba and Library and Archives Canada. His published writing appeared mostly in the press, particularly in the newspapers that he edited.[153]

Tributes

Judge Louis A. Prud'homme,* in a tribute to Royal, stated that he "evinced the deepest interest in the country's welfare ... . He was a man admired not only by the legal profession, but by the public at large, for his many excellent qualities and genial manners and disposition."[154] Described as "'ambitious,' 'aggressive,' and 'intent upon self-aggrandisement' by his critics and as 'impartial,' 'distinguished' and the very epitome of a French Canadian gentleman by his admirers and supporters, Royal was not the type of man who solicited an indifferent response from most people."[155] He was viewed as "a man of very sensitive feelings." He talked to young people as if they were his contemporaries and "gave them sterling advice without making them feel humbled in the least."[156] In summarizing Royal's contribution to the governance of the North West, one historian suggested that "… the social and industrial progress of the Territories during Royal's regime was not rapid, but upon the whole steady and healthy."[157]

Publications

Biographie de l'hon D. B. Viger. Montréal: J. A. Plinquet, [1874?]. 34 pp.

Le Canada, république ou colonie. Montréal: E. Senécal, 1894. 105 pp.

L' Historie du Canada, 1841 à 1867: période comprise entre l'union législative des provinces du Haut et du Bas-Canada et la confédération des provinces continentales de l'Amérique britannique du Nord. Montréal: Librairie Beauchemin, 1909. 525 pp.

"Le socialisme aux États-Unis et en Canada." In *Mémoires et comptes-Rendus de la Société Royale du Canada* vol. 12 (1894): pp. 49–61.

"Vie Politique de Sir Louis H. Lafontaine," in *Revue Canadienne* vol. 1 (August 1864): pp. 477–497 and vol. 1 (September 1864): pp. 551–569.

---

[*] Judge Prud'homme had been a law partner of Royal's and author of a number of articles dealing with the Métis and the Roman Catholic Church in the West. J. M. Bumsted, *Dictionary of Manitoba Biography* (Winnipeg: University of Manitoba Press, 1999), s.v. "Prud'homme, Louis Arthur," p. 203.

Notes

[1] Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories, 1870–97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), p. 159.

[2] Diocese Catholique Romain de Montréal. Paroisse de la Purification-de-la-Bienheureuse-Vierge-Marie, "Joseph Royal," Quebec, Repentigny, 7 May 1837, [Certified Copy of Baptismal Record], reproduced 27 November 2003; W. Stewart Wallace and W. A. McKay, eds., The *Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, 4th ed. (Toronto: Macmillan, 1978), s.v. "Royal, Joseph."

[3] Diocese Catholique Romain de Montréal. Paroisse de la Purification-de-la-Bienheureuse-Vierge-Marie, "Sophie Royal,Vitaline Royal, Joseph Royal, Émilie Royal, Phélomène Royal," Quebec, Repentigny, 1833–1841, [Certified Copies of Baptismal Records], reproduced 27 November 2003. Royal's baptismal record identifies his mother as 'Terrien.' A variant spelling of the family name is 'Therrien.' Luc Tousignant, "Genealogical Family Tree of Tousignant," *GeneaNet: Genealogical Database Network*, [Internet], (Paris, France: INRIA, 2003), accessed 5 May 2004, available from www.geneanet.org; "[Madame veuve Edouard Royal, (nee Hamelin)]," [Obituary], *Le Manitoba* (Saint-Boniface, MB), 6 March 1895.

[4] Wallace and McKay, eds., *The Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Royal, Joseph."

[5] Tousignant, "Genealogical Family Tree of Tousignant," [Internet].

[6] Ibid.

[7] Cyprien Tanguay, *Dictionnaire Généalogique des Familles Canadiennes Depuis la Fondation de la Colonie Jusqu'à Nos Jours*, vol. 7 (Montréal: Eusebe Senécal & Fils, 1890), p. 98.

[8] Tousignant, "Genealogical Family Tree of Tousignant," [Internet].

[9] Ibid.

[10] Ibid.

[11] Ibid.

[12] Ibid.

[13] Ibid.

[14] *Répertoire Alphabétique des Mariages des Canadiens Français, 1760–1935*, vol. 44 (Montréal: Institute Généalogique Drouin, 1990), [unpaginated].

[15] A. I. Silver, "Royal, Joseph," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 13, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1994), p. 910.

[16] Ibid.

[17] Ibid.

[18] Ibid.; *Joseph Royal* (Winnipeg: Manitoba Dept. of Cultural Affairs and Historical Resources, 1983), p. 1.

[19] *Répertoire Alphabétique des Mariages des Canadiens Français, 1760–1935*, vol. 44, [unpaginated]. A variation on the surname of Agnès-Virginie was noted in the obituary for Joseph Royal, with the spelling 'Bruyère.' "Feu l'Honorable M. Joseph Royal," *La Presse* (Montreal), 25 August 1902, p. 1. However, the actual record of marriage gives the name as 'Agnès-Virginie Bryères.'

[20] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Joseph Royal Household, 1891 Census of Canada, The Territories, district no. 199, Assiniboia West, sub-district 1, Moosejaw and Regina, schedule 1, p. 70, household 353, microfilm T-6426, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[21] *Répertoire Alphabétique des Mariages des Canadiens Français, 1760–1935*, vol. 44, [unpaginated].

[22] "Feu l'Honorable M. Joseph Royal," p. 1; "Hon. Joseph Royal is Dead, Was Formerly Governor North-West Territories," *Montreal Daily Star*, 25 August 1902, p. 8.

[23] "Feu l'Honorable M. Joseph Royal," p. 1; "Hon. Joseph Royal is Dead," p. 8.

[24] "Feu l'Honorable M. Joseph Royal," p. 1; "Hon. Joseph Royal is Dead," p. 8.

[25] Frank Howard Schofield, *The Story of Manitoba*, vol. 2 (Winnipeg: S. J. Clarke, 1913), p. 301.

[26] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Joseph Royal, 1881 Census of Canada, Manitoba, district no. 183, Selkirk, sub-district d, St. Boniface, schedule 1, p. 50, household 185, microfilm C-13282, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[27] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Joseph Royal Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Quebec, district no. 105, Montreal East, sub-district b-2, St. James' Ward, schedule 1, p. 49, household 195, microfilm C-10041, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[28] "Joseph C. L. Royal, St. Boniface (5670), St. Boniface, (Manitoba)," *ArchiviaNet: Post Offices and Postmasters*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 17 March 2004, available from http://www.archives.ca/02/020109_e.html

[29] Manitoba Library Association, *Pioneers and Early Citizens of Manitoba: A Dictionary of Manitoba Biography from the Earliest Times to 1920* (Winnipeg: Peguis, 1971), p. 206.

[30] Schofield, *The Story of Manitoba*, pp. 301–302.

[31] *Paroisse Notre-Dame de Lorette Parish: The History of Lorette, Manitoba, 1875–2000* (Manitoba: n.p., 2000), p. 107.

[32] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Joseph Royal Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Manitoba, district no. 183, Selkirk, sub-district d, St. Boniface, schedule 1, p. 50, household 185, microfilm C-13282, *FamilySearch*, [Transcription], [Internet], Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Salt Lake City, UT, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 13 May 2003, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[33] *Joseph Royal*, p.1.

[34] G. Mercer Adam, *Prominent Men of Canada: A Collection of Persons Distinguished in Professional and Political Life, and in the Commerce and Industry of Canada* (Toronto: Canadian Biographical Publishing Company, 1892), p. 386.

[35] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," p. 910.

[36] Ibid.

[37] Details of Royal's involvement in journalism in Quebec can to be found in the following source: *Joseph Royal*, p. 1.

[38] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," p. 910.

[39] "Sir George-Étienne Cartier," People, *Canadian Confederation*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada, 2001), accessed 20 June 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/confederation/023001–2313–e.html

[40] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," p. 910.

[41] *Joseph Royal*, p. 1.

[42] Adam, *Prominent Men of Canada*, p. 386.

[43] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," p. 910.

[44] Ibid.; J. A. Gemmill, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Companion 1887* (Ottawa: J. Durie & Son, 1887), p. 159.

[45] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," pp. 910–911.

[46] Ibid., p. 911; E-mail from Leslie Castling, Manitoba Legislative Library, Winnipeg, MB, 13 November 2003.

[47] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," p. 910.

[48] Gemmill, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Companion 1887*, p. 159.

[49] Ibid.

[50] Ibid.; Lewis H. Thomas, "Riel, Louis," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 11, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1982), p. 740.

[51] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," p. 910.

[52] Ibid.

[53] *Joseph Royal*, pp. 3, 5.

[54] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," p. 911.

[55] Ibid.

[56] J. A. Gemmill, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Companion 1891* (Ottawa: J. Durie & Son, 1891), p. 401.

[57] Manitoba. Chief Electoral Officer, *Statement of Votes for the 38th Provincial General Election June 3, 2003: Historical Summary* (Winnipeg: Elections Manitoba, 2003), p. 203.

[58] Gemmill, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Companion 1891*, p. 402.

[59] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," p. 911.

[60] "Biographies of Deceased Members," Members, *Legislative Assembly of Manitoba*, [Internet], (Winnipeg: Manitoba. Legislative Assembly), accessed 23 June 2004, available from http://www.gov.mb.ca/legislature/members/bios_deceased.html

[61] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," p. 911.

[62] *Joseph Royal*, p. 5.

[63] Ibid.

[64] Ibid.

[65] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," pp. 911–912.

[66] *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, vol. 2: Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Yukon, Northwest Territories (Ottawa: Information and Technical Services Branch, Library of Parliament, 1993), MB, Provencher (1871–), pp. 2–3; Canada. Library of Parliament, "Royal, The Hon. Joseph," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 6 June 2003, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[67] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," p. 912.

[68] *Joseph Royal*, p. 9.

[69] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," p. 912.

[70] Ibid., p. 911.

[71] *Joseph Royal*, p. 9.

[72] "Association Saint-Jean-Baptiste de Manitoba," Fonds d'Achives: Archives de la Société Historique de Saint-Boniface, *Le Centre du Patrimoine*, [Internet], (Saint-Boniface, MB: Société historique de Saint-Boniface), accessed 18 November 2003, available from http://www.shsb.mb.ca/dbtw-wpd/textbase/descript/fondrech.htm

[73] William Leggo, *The History of the Administration of the Right Honorable Frederick Temple, Earl of Dufferin* (Toronto: G. Mercer Adam, 1878), pp. 587, 590–591.

[74] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," p. 911.

[75] Ibid., p. 912.

[76] Ibid.

[77] Ibid., p. 911.

[78] "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 22, no. 1, 7 July 1888, p. 1; P.C. 1888-1532, Privy Council Minutes, 21 June-28 June 1888, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, Series 1, vol. 396.

[79] "A Proclamation," *North-West Territories Gazette*, vol. 5, no. 8, 7 July 1888, pp. 91–92.

[80] "Lieut.-Gov Royal: Speaks on Territorial Autonomy, The Principles of True Government," *Regina Leader 1888*, [p. ?]; "Governor Royal Exposes His Policy to a 'Star' Reporter," *Montreal Star*, 26 July 1888, p. 4.

[81] *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act*, S.C. 1888, c. 19; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 161.

[82] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. I, 31 October 1888, p. 7; *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act*, S.C. 1888, c. 19, s. 2.

[83] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 161, 163.

[84] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, 31 October 1888, p. 8; *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act*, S.C. 1888, c. 19, s. 11.

[85] Norman Fergus Black, *History of Saskatchewan and the North West Territories*, vol. 2 (Regina: Saskatchewan Historical Co., 1913), p. 613.

[86] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, 31 October 1888, p. 9.

[87] Ibid., 6 November 1888, p. 18.

[88] John H. Archer, *Saskatchewan, a History* (Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1980), p. 108.

[89] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 170.

[90] Archer, *Saskatchewan, a History*, p. 108.

[91] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 166–167.

[92] J. F. C. Wright, *Saskatchewan: The History of a Province* (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1955), p. 108.

[93] Ibid.

[94] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 171.

[95] Ibid., p. 172.

[96] Ibid.

[97] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 1st Legislature, 2nd Session*, vol. II, 16 October 1889, pp. 7–9.

[98] "St. Albert," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 1 June 1889, p. 3.

[99] North-West Territories. *Legislative Assembly, Journals, 1st Legislature, 2nd Session*, 16 October 1889, pp. 7–9.

[100] Ibid., 16 October 1889, pp. 11–12.

[101] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 167.

[102] North-West Territories. *Legislative Assembly, Journals, 1st Legislature, 2nd Session*, Appendix, p. 142.

[103] John Blue, *Alberta Past and Present: Historical and Biographical*, vol. 1 (Chicago: Pioneer Historical Publishing Co., 1924), p. 108.

[104] Ibid., p. 111.

[105] North-West Territories. *Legislative Assembly, Journals, 1st Legislature, 2nd Session*, 20 November 1889, p. 114; Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, pp. 618–619.

[106] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "An Ordinance to Amend Chapter 1 of the Revised Ordinances of the North-West Territories, Intituled 'The Interpretation Ordinance'," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 1st Legislature, 2nd Session*, no. 24, 1889, p. 70.

[107] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "Certified Copy of a Report of a Committee of the Honourable the Privy Council, Approved by His Excellency the Governor General in Council, on the 6th January, 1890," *Sessional Paper*, no. 1, 1890, pp. 6–7, 9–11.

[108] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 617.

[109] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 190–191; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 1st Legislature, 3rd Session*, vol. III, 7 November 1890, p. 29.

[110] Blue, *Alberta Past and Present*, p. 111; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 195.

[111] *An Act to amend the Acts respecting the North-West Territories*, S.C. 1891, c. 22, s. 2; Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 625.

[112] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 7th Parliament, 1st Session*, 6 July 1891, p. 1759; Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, pp. 624–625.

[113] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "An Ordinance respecting the Executive Government of the Territories," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 1st Session*, no. 1, 1891–92, p. 5.

[114] Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000* (Regina: Saskatchewan Archives Board, 2000), p. 1–10.

[115] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. IV, 10 December 1891, p. 10.

[116] Grant MacEwan, *Frederick Haultain: Frontier Statesman of the Canadian Northwest* (Saskatoon, SK: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1985), p. 67.

[117] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 210–211, 199–200.

[118] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 630.

[119] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 2nd Session*, vol. V, 24 August 1892, pp. 70–71.

[120] Ibid., 30 August 1892, p. 80.

[121] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 220.

[122] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 629.

[123] Ibid.

[124] Ibid., p. 630.

[125] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 3rd Session*, vol. VI, 31 December 1892, p. 105.

[126] Edmund Alexander Aunger, "Justifying the End of Official Bilingualism: Canada's North-West Assembly and the Dual-Language Question, 1889–1892," *Canadian Journal of Political Science* vol. 34, no. 3 (September 2001): p. 464.

[127] Canada. Parliament. Senate, *Debates of the Senate of the Dominion of Canada, 6th Parliament, 4th Session*, 29 April 1890, p. 632.

[128] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," p. 912.

[129] Ibid.

[130] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 1st Legislature, 2nd Session*, 28 October 1889, pp. 34–36; *An Act respecting the North-West Territories,* R.S.C. 1886, c. 50, s. 110.

[131] *An Act respecting the North-West Territories*, R.S.C. 1886, c. 50, s. 110.

[132] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 1st Legislature, 2nd Session*, 28 October 1889,pp. 34–35.

[133] D. M. McLeod, "Liquor Control in the North-West Territories: The Permit System, 1870–1891," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 16, no. 1 (Autumn 1963): p. 81.

[134] Ibid., p. 85.

[135] Ibid.

[136] Ibid., pp. 85–86.

[137] R. H. Hubbard, *Ample Mansions: The Viceregal Residences of the Canadian Provinces* (Ottawa: University of Ottawa Press, 1989), p. 177; William P. Argan, Pam Cowan and Gordon W. Staseson, *Regina, The First 100 Years: The History of Regina Told Through its Buildings and Monuments*, rev. ed. (Regina: Leader-Post Carrier Foundation, 2002), p. 59.

[138] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 1st Legislature, 3rd Session*, 29 October 1890, pp. 9–10.

[139] Wright, *Saskatchewan: The History of a Province*, p. 110.

[140] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. VII, 16 September 1893, p. 109.

[141] "A Proclamation," *North-West Territories Gazette*, vol. 10, no. 22, 15 November 1893, pp. 227–228.

[142] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," p. 912.

[143] Ibid., p. 913.

[144] "Hon. Joseph Royal is Dead," p. 8.

[145] Gemmill, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Companion 1887*, p. 160.

[146] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," p. 912.

[147] *Joseph Royal*, p. 12.

[148] *Regina, the Street Where You Live: The Origins of Regina Street Names*, 4th ed. (Regina: Regina Public Library, 2000), p. 90.

[149] *Noms et Lieux du Quebec: Dictionnaire Illustré*, 2nd ed. (Quebec City: Commission de Toponymie, 1996), s.v. "Royal."

[150] "Hon. Joseph Royal is Dead," p. 8.

[151] "Funeral Ceremonies," *Montreal Daily Star*, 27 August 1902, p. 9.

[152] "Honore Joseph Royal," *Cimetière Notre-Dame-des-Neiges*, [Internet], (Montréal: Cimetière Notre-Dame-des-Neiges), accessed 16 March 2004, available from http://www.cimetierenddn.org/en/services/necrologie/recherche.asp

[153] Silver, "Royal, Joseph," p. 913.

[154] "Judge Prud'homme Pays Tribute to Hon. Mr. Royal," *Winnipeg Evening Telegram*, 25 August 1902, p. 1.

[155] *Joseph Royal*, p. 5.

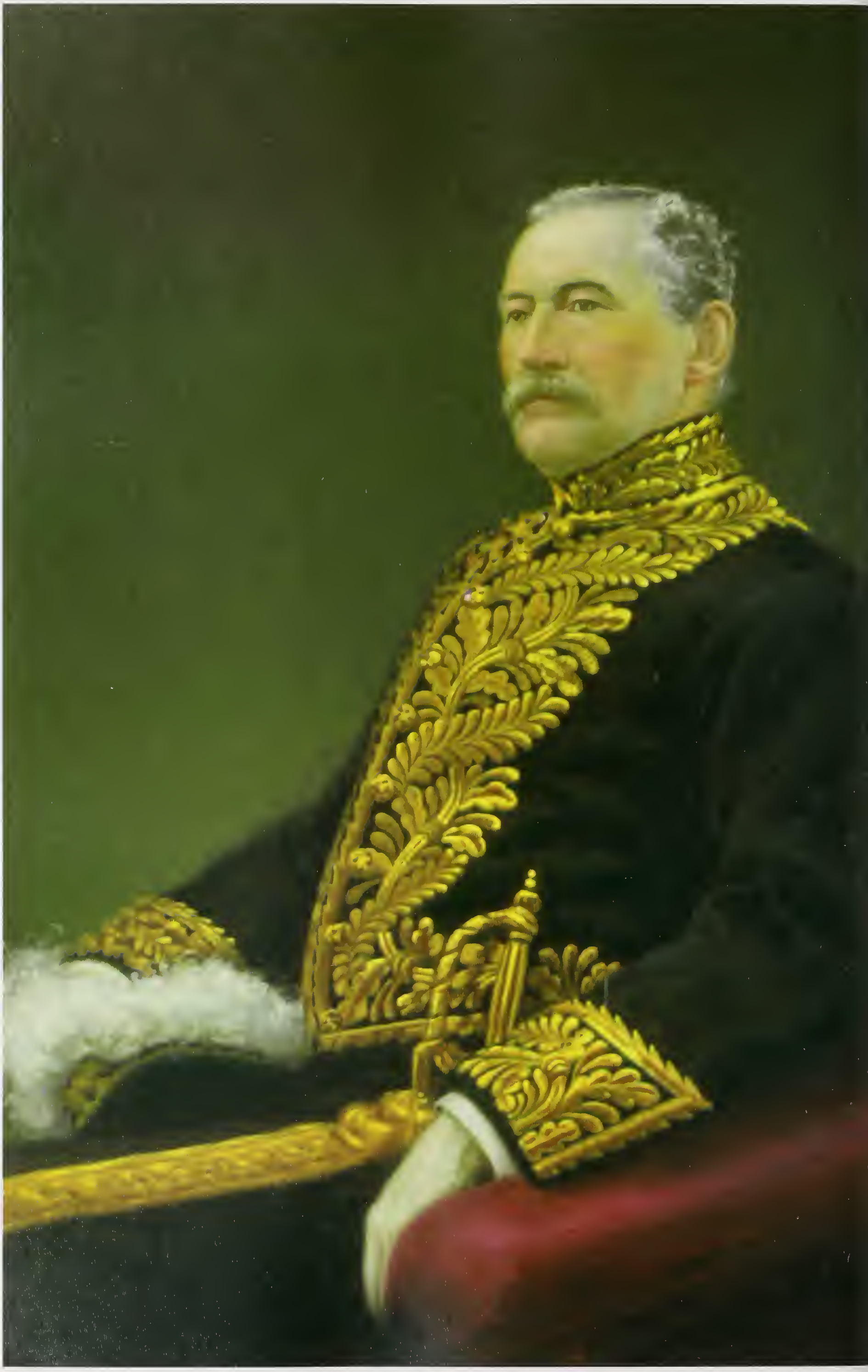
[156] "Hon. Joseph Royal is Dead," p. 8.

[157] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 639.

LE METIS

Contributed more than one man usually does to the renown of his country

Mackintosh *1893–1898*



THE HONOURABLE CHARLES HERBERT MACKINTOSH

The Honourable Charles Herbert Mackintosh, prominent journalist and author, newspaper owner and editor, Member of Parliament and mayor of Ottawa, Ontario, served as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories when it was undergoing a major transition toward responsible government. Mackintosh was one of three Lieutenant Governors of the jurisdictional antecedents of the Province of Alberta to serve in the capacity of mayor prior to being appointed to the North-West Territories' Vice-Regal Office.[*] It was largely due to his efforts that a very successful Dominion Territorial Exhibition was held in Regina in 1895. Mackintosh was 50 years of age at the time of his swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor.

Family History

Charles Herbert Mackintosh was born May 13, 1843[1] in London, Canada West (Ontario).[2] He was one of the children in the large family[†] of Captain William Duncan Mackintosh (b. ca. 1809)[3] and Leonora Raffles Dickenson.[4] Charles' paternal grandfather, Captain Duncan Mackintosh, married "the Hon. Miss Weldon, sister of the Earl of Desart."[5] The family settled in Wicklow County, Ireland, where Charles' father, William, was born.[6] Sir James Mackintosh (1765–1832), a distinguished essayist, historian and parliamentarian, was a prominent member of the family.[7]

Charles' father, William Mackintosh, who served with the British Army, came to Canada as an attaché of the Ordinance Branch of the Royal Engineers.[8] He later served as the County Engineer of Middlesex County, Canada West.[9] The Mackintosh family was of 'ancient Scottish lineage.'[10]

Charles' maternal grandfather was Colonel Dickenson, a planter from the West Indies.[11] His mother, Leonora Dickenson, was the niece of Sir Thomas Stamford Raffles, founder of the port of Singapore and Lieutenant Governor of Java (1811–1815) and of Bencooleen (1811–1823), located in Sumatra.[12]

---

[*] Joseph Royal, mayor of St. Boniface, Manitoba (1880), and Malcolm C. Cameron, mayor of Goderich, Canada West (1860-1863), were the others. To date, the following Lieutenant Governors of Alberta have served as mayor: William L. Walsh was mayor of Orangeville, Ontario (1890-1891 and 1899); J. W. Grant MacEwan served as mayor of Calgary, Alberta (1963-1965); and W. Helen Hunley was mayor of Rocky Mountain House, Alberta (1966-1971).

[†] J. J. (b. ca. 1837), A. (ca. 1842), Charles (1843), W. (ca. 1846), Frederick (ca. 1848), Henry (ca. 1850), Edward (ca. 1853) and Francis (ca. 1856). Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, W. Mackintosh Household, 1861 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 5, Middlesex County, London (City), schedule 1, p. 23, microfilm C-1097, Ward 3, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

Education

Charles Mackintosh was educated at the Galt Grammar School and the Caradoc Academy* in Middlesex County, Canada West.[13] He was described as having "a strong inclination for literary pursuits" but also as one who "never permitted his time or vitality to be absorbed by one undertaking."[14] As early as the age of 13 years, he was composing dime novels, which were accepted by a Boston publishing company.[15] His father died before Charles reached his 14th birthday, leaving him no option but to earn his living.[16] Mackintosh began the study of law, but abandoned that field in favour of journalism.[17] On the occasion of the 1860 visit to Canada of the Prince of Wales (later King Edward VII), an 'ode of welcome' penned by Charles, aged 17, was presented to His Royal Highness.[18]

Early Career

Beginning his career in journalism, first as a reporter, then as the city editor of the *London Free Press* and *Daily Western Advertiser*, Mackintosh later filled the position of editor at the *Hamilton Evening Times* (1864).[19] From 1868 to 1872, Mackintosh also held the position of postmaster of Strathroy, Ontario,[20] resigning this position in 1872, when he was elected to the town council as an alderman.[21] He was owner of the *Strathroy Dispatch* from 1865 until about 1874,[22] and for a time, he concurrently managed the *Parkhill Gazette*, which he had founded in 1871.[23] In 1873, he served as managing editor of the *Journal of Commerce*, which was published in Chicago.[24] During his time in the United Sates, Mackintosh studied 'the protection system,' becoming a protectionist before the Canadian federal Conservative Party accepted it as a "plank in their [1878 election] platform."[†][25] Mackintosh subsequently returned to Canada, where he became owner and editor-in-chief of the *Ottawa Daily Citizen* from 1874 to 1892,[26] "displaying great ability and tact in dealing with questions of creed, class, and nationality."[27] From 1877 to 1882, he owned and was editor of *The Canadian Parliamentary Companion and Annual Register.*[28]

Marriage and Family

On April 7, 1868, Charles Mackintosh married Gertrude Niles Cooke[29] (b. 1849),[30] the third of seven children[31] of Timothy Cooke (ca. 1808)[32] and Harriet Terry (ca. 1816),[33] who were married in Grimsby, Upper Canada (Ontario), on May 26, 1831.[34] Timothy Cooke was a justice of the peace at Strathroy[35] and joint owner of a gristmill and sawmill.[36] Cooke, who died in 1865, served as a councillor of the village of Strathroy.[37]

Charles and Gertrude had two sons and seven daughters:[38] Gertrude (b. 1870)[39] [Sandford H. Fleming[40]], Alice Maude (1870)[41] [Harold McGivern[42]], Charles St. Lawrence (1873),[43] Marion St. Clair (ca. 1877)[44] [Alfred Louis Castellain,[45] Frederick W. A. G. Haultain[46]], Isabel Stamford

---

[*] Caradoc Academy was a private school that prepared students for university. Its curriculum included lectures by members of the Royal College of Surgeons. "The One Room School House," Culture, *SydenhamDiscover.ca*, [Internet], (Township Strathroy-Carodoc, 2003), accessed 30 June 2005, available from http://sydenhamdiscovery.ca

[†] Mackintosh was regarded as a 'Protectionist' as he was an advocate of the imposition of trade restrictions on foreign goods that competed with like Canadian products.

(1877)[47] [Elmer Watson Jones[48]], Edward Allan Compton (ca. 1880),[49] Hazel (1882),[50] Violet (1883)[51] [Arthur Robb[52]] and Gladys (1884).*[53]

Two of Mackintosh's sons-in-law were well-known politicians of the day. Harold McGivern was a Member of Parliament for Ottawa (1908–1911, 1921–1925)[54] who "rose high in the ranks of the Liberal Party."[55] Frederick Haultain was a prominent Member of the Legislative Assembly (1888–1905) and Premier (1897–1905) of the North-West Territories.[56] Sandford H. Fleming, who was married to Gertrude Mackintosh,[57] was the son of Sir Sandford Fleming,† prominent Canadian railway builder.[58] Mackintosh's son Edward died on January 28, 1901 while serving with the Lord Strathcona's Horse‡ (Royal Canadians), during the South African (Boer) War.[59] The Mackintoshes were members of the Church of England (Anglican),[60] whereas the Cooke family at one time had been Methodist,[61] but later became members of the Church of England.[62]

Political Career

In 1871, Mackintosh was a candidate for the provincial constituency of Middlesex North in Ontario, but was not successful.[63] His political career actually began in 1873 with his election to the Strathroy Town Council.[64] During the 1878 federal election campaign, Mackintosh, in popular demand as a speaker, campaigned on behalf of Conservative candidates.[65] In 1879, his success in municipal politics continued when he was elected mayor of Ottawa, receiving a majority in every ward in the city, despite the fact that he was a young man, possessed no property and was not a long-time resident of the city.[66] Mackintosh served as mayor of Ottawa from 1879 to 1881.[67] In 1882, Mackintosh, who was described as "a friend and protégé of Sir John A. Macdonald" (Prime Minister 1867–1873, 1878–1891),[68] was elected to Parliament as the Conservative Member for Ottawa.[69] He spoke infrequently in the House, except for "several speeches which were notable for keen common sense."[70] He was successful in neither the federal election in 1887 nor in a federal by-election in 1888 in his bids for a seat representing the electoral district of Russell in Ontario.[71] In an 1890 by-election and again in the 1891 federal general election he was elected to represent Ottawa.[72]

As Lieutenant Governor

On October 31, 1893, on the advice of Prime Minister Sir John S. D. Thompson (1892–1894), Charles Herbert Mackintosh was appointed Lieutenant Governor of the

---

* Daughters Hazel and Gladys were married women. Reference is made to Mrs. Arthur Guise of Wexford, Ireland, and Mrs. Willie Ritchie of New York in the obituary at the time of Charles Mackintosh's death; however, marriage details have not been located. "Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead," *Ottawa Citizen*, 22 December 1931, p. 1.

† Sir Sandford Fleming was also instrumental in establishing the international system of standard time zones.

‡ The Regiment was created in 1900 for the purpose of serving in the South African (Boer) War. The expenses relating to its establishment were borne by Donald A. Smith (Lord Strathcona), and the majority of the recruits were either members of the North-West Mounted Police (NWMP), cowboys or frontiersmen from western Canada. *Lord Strathcona's Horse (Royal Canadians): History*, [Internet], (Dept. of National Defence, 2004), accessed 15 June 2005, available from http://www.army.dnd.ca/strathconas/history.htm

North-West Territories by Lord Stanley of Preston, Governor General of Canada (1888–1893).[73] The appointment was announced on November 4, 1893,[74] and Mackintosh was sworn in at Regina on November 11, 1893.[75]

Mackintosh's first official act, in December 1893, was the confirmation of Calgary's incorporation as the first city of the North-West Territories.[76] During the following year, in the wake of a steady population growth on the prairies, a number of towns were incorporated, including Yorkton and Medicine Hat.[77] From the beginning of his posting, Mackintosh lobbied for a Territorial Exhibition to showcase the vast resources of the Territories and attract new settlers,[78] and he was able to obtain a grant of $25,000 from the Dominion Government to stage the event.[79] His efforts came to fruition in July 1895 with the opening, in Regina, by the Governor General, the Earl of Aberdeen (1893–1898), of a successful Dominion Territorial Exhibition.[80] The Exhibition, which was described as 'well staged,' included a wide variety of displays, exhibits, competitions and events designed to entertain.[81] The prize list was described as 'exceptionally generous,'[82] including "a $500 prize for the best prairie-fire extinguisher,"[83] and one of $4,500 for cattle.[84]

In gratitude for his role in sponsoring the event, the mayor and citizens of Regina presented Mackintosh with a portrait of himself, painted in oils, by Winnipeg artist Victor Long.*[85] Perhaps the most important outcome of the Exhibition was expressed by Lord Aberdeen to Mackintosh:

> Your Honour and your friends will always have the satisfaction of feeling that you and those who have assisted you in this work have given a definite impulse to the increased recognition by the inhabitants of the Territories of the important fact that they are not, as it were, scattered units; but that they are bound together by common interests and aims, with all the great possibilities that may be attained by judicious co-operation and combined action.[86]

Mackintosh served as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories during a period of transition, with the Territories continuing to press for responsible government.[87] In the words of Frederick W. A. G. Haultain, leader of the Executive Committee of the North-West Territories, "What we want is management of our own affairs, be they large or small. That management can best be had by means of a responsible body chosen in the same way as responsible advisers are chosen, either in the Dominion or the Provinces."[88] Mackintosh's attitude regarding the granting of full responsible government can be gleaned from one of his speeches in 1894. At a gathering in Moosomin, he stated that "responsible government … they now possessed 'in a large measure,' but further advances should be made with caution as it was possible to have responsible government at too great a cost."[89] Certainly the ordinances of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories were not exempt from being annulled by the Dominion Government, as exemplified by the disallowance of "An Ordinance respecting Municipal Assessment and collection of Taxes and Licenses," which had been passed by the Legislative Assembly in September 1893.[90] The Ordinance was disallowed by the Governor General in Council based on a recommendation of the Minister of Justice, who gave notice that the powers of the Legislative Assembly were limited to matters that did not contravene the Statutes of Canada.[91] Although the Legislative Assembly did have the power to make ordinances with respect to taxation in order to raise revenue for local purposes,[92] the North-West Territories still did not have complete control over the expenditure of Territorial funds.[93]

---

* Long was to later complete paintings of a number of North–West Territories and Alberta Lieutenant Governors, Premiers and Speakers. These portraits are on display in Alberta's Legislature Building.

When Mackintosh read the Speech from the Throne to the Legislative Assembly on August 2, 1894, at the opening of the Fifth Session of the Second Legislature, he made reference to "[t]he progress of district school development."[94] Between 1887 and 1894 the number of schools had increased from 111 to 378,* and the number of students from 3,144 to approximately 8,000.[95] That Session was also marked by a substantial number of petitions in support of curbing the sale of liquor[96] and the passing of a number of important ordinances, dealing with such issues as elections, the judicature and the profession of medicine and surgery.[97] A Territorial by-election held that year was 'of special historical importance' as it was the first time in the Territories in which the secret ballot was utilized.[98]

During the First Session of the Third Legislature in 1895, two Bills were introduced on which Mackintosh reserved Royal Assent. One of the Bills dealt with amending and consolidating the School Ordinance.†[99] The decision to reserve Royal Assent involved Mackintosh in what has been described as "[the] most interesting political event ... of [his] whole administration ..."[100] In 1895, Mackintosh responded to the ensuing criticism stating that he had reserved, not refused, Royal Assent based on the fact that he had had little opportunity to examine the Bill's provisions. It should be noted that the authority of the Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories differed from that of his provincial counterparts, who had wider ranging powers to withhold Royal Assent.‡[101] Prime Minister Sir Mackenzie Bowell (1894–1896) stated that Mackintosh had "not act[ed] on the

Lieutenant Governor C.H. Mackintosh (in light coat, front row) with North-West Territories Government officers, Regina (1895).

---

* Those in existence in 1894 included Protestant public and separate schools, as well as Roman Catholic public and separate schools. North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 5th Session*, vol. VIII, 2 August 1894, p. 9.

† The other Bill from which Royal Assent was withheld dealt with the amending of "An Ordinance Respecting Masters and Servants." North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "An Ordinance Respecting Masters and Servants," *Revised Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 1888*, c. 36; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 3rd Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. IX, 30 September 1895, p. 114.

‡ In a letter to the Secretary of State regarding the matter, Mackintosh called attention to the difference between the powers vested in a Lieutenant Governor of the provinces with responsible government and the Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories. In fact, the authority of the Territorial Lieutenant Governor was restricted in matters dealing with legislation. He could not in fact withhold assent to bills, only reserve them for consideration by the Governor General in Council. North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 3rd Legislature, 2nd Session*, vol. X, 29 October 1896, pp. 94–95.

advice of the Dominion Government."[102] In 1895, the Minister of Justice and Attorney General (1894–1896), Sir Charles H. Tupper,* found that "… the Lieutenant Governor ought not to have reserved the bill for His Excellency's assent."[103] However, A. R. Dickey, Minister of Justice and Attorney General (1896), upon reviewing the matter, agreed with Mackintosh "in the view that he could not constitutionally withhold assent."[104]

In 1896, the Territorial Assembly focused its efforts on achieving amendments to *The North-West Territories Act*, in particular "with respect to the powers and organization of the Territorial government" and the accompanying financial support.[105] The Legislative Assembly wanted to replace the existing Executive Committee with "an Executive Council or Cabinet proper, … elected by the Assembly."[106] Furthermore, although financial resources had always been inadequate, the problem was now compounded by significant population growth that was not accompanied by increases in the grants from the Dominion Government.[107] The Legislative Assembly's position was that the "indefinite and variable annual grant" should be replaced by "a fixed amount in the nature of a subsidy."[108]

In 1897, *The North-West Territories Act* was amended, providing for an Executive Council or Cabinet.[109] Mackintosh invited Frederick W. A. G. Haultain to form the first Executive Council.[110] As President of the Executive Council, Haultain served as the first and only Premier of the North-West Territories.[†111] With appointments to the Executive Council, government departments that served as a mechanism for the delivery of public services were created.[112] When the Bill to amend *The North-West Territories Act* was debated in the House of Commons, the Minister of the Interior declared: "They will have Ministers who are responsible to the legislature and the rules and precedents that apply to the provincial governments will apply to the government of the Territories."[113] It was also noted that the Bill would give the inhabitants of the Territories "a government which [would] not have the full powers of a provincial government."[114] Mackintosh, however, in the Speech From the Throne delivered on October 28, 1897, congratulated the Territories "upon having obtained a completely responsible system of Government."[115]

The Third Session of the Third Legislature was a long one, concerned especially with the consolidation of Territorial Ordinances.[116] In proroguing the Legislature on December 15, 1897, in what was to be his last address to the Legislative Assembly, Mackintosh remarked:

> [T]he Legislative Assembly has always displayed an assiduity and sense of responsibility in keeping with the important duties devolving upon it, and in now taking leave of you I desire to express my best wishes for your personal happiness and my earnest hope and belief that your work will always result in the greatest possible benefit to the vast Territories, whose interests and welfare are entrusted to your keeping.[117]

---

[*] Sir Charles H. Tupper was the son of Sir Charles Tupper, who succeeded Sir Mackenzie Bowell as Prime Minister in 1896.

[†] Amongst the members of the first Executive Council were James H. Ross, former Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories (1891–1892, 1892–1894), and George H. V. Bulyea, the first Lieutenant Governor of Alberta (1905–1915).

During his term in office, Mackintosh had been absent, due to illness, 'for considerable periods of time,' starting in 1894.[118] In 1897, a three-month leave of absence was granted to enable him to pursue mining interests.[119] Justice Hugh Richardson,* Senior Judge of the Supreme Court of the North-West Territories, was appointed temporary Administrator during that period.†[120] On May 30, 1898, Mackintosh's resignation as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories was accepted.[121]

Later Career

Mackintosh subsequently settled in British Columbia, where he became managing director of the British American Mining Corporation at Rossland.[122] In 1901, on the occasion of the visit of the Duke and Duchess of Cornwall and York (later King George V and Queen Mary) to Victoria, British Columbia, Mackintosh presented the Royal Couple with two unique gold nuggets "on behalf of the mining prospectors of B.C."[123] In the British Columbia general election of 1900, Mackintosh ran as the Conservative candidate for West Kootenay-Rossland,[124] and in 1904, he contested the federal constituency of Kootenay.[125] He was not elected on either occasion.[126] In 1913, Mackintosh returned to Ottawa, where he took up residence.[127] After his return he accepted a position as an Inspector of Customs.[128] Subsequently, he also spent time in British Columbia, where he was chair of the Halcyon Springs Company.‡[129] During the course of his life, Mackintosh was a member of the Rideau Club in Ottawa, the Vancouver Club and the Union Club, in Victoria, British Columbia.[130]

Community Activities

Mackintosh served as a lifetime director of the Protestant Home for the Aged in Ottawa§[131] and as a vice-president of the British Empire League in Canada.[132] In 1879, he was elected chair of the Dominion Exhibition and president of the Parliamentary Press Gallery in Ottawa. During 1881, he served as president of the Agricultural Association.[133] During his term in Parliament, Mackintosh became president of the Ottawa and Gatineau Valley Railroad and also a director of the Canada Atlantic Railroad.[134] Gertrude Mackintosh was involved in the community as "an active worker in charitable endeavours and various women's undertakings."[135]

---

[*] Hugh Richardson, who rose within the military ranks to become a lieutenant colonel, was a Stipendiary Magistrate for the North-West Territories and a legal adviser to the Lieutenant Governor. However, he was best known as the judge who presided over the trial of Métis leader Louis Riel in 1885. Thomas Flanagan, "Richardson, Hugh," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 14, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1998), pp. 870–871.

[†] In the absence of the Lieutenant Governor, the Chief Justice, acting as Administrator, assumes the Vice-Regal duties. John T. Saywell, *The Office of the Lieutenant-Governor: A Study in Canadian Government and Politics* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1957; reprint, Copp Clark Pitman, 1986), p. 170.

[‡] Dr. Robert G. Brett, a Member of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories (1888–1898) and later the second Lieutenant Governor of Alberta (1915–1925), was also affiliated with the Halcyon Springs Company.

[§] The building that eventually served as the Protestant Home for the Aged was built in about 1870, and in 1878, was purchased by Charles Mackintosh. He sold it in 1889, at which time it became the Protestant Home for the Aged. "Twenty Buildings and Features on the Glebe Walking Tour," Walking Tour of Glebe, *Heritage Ottawa*, [Internet], (Heritage Ottawa, 2001) accessed 30 June 2005, available from http://www.heritageottawa.org

Honours and Awards

Throughout his public career, Charles Herbert Mackintosh was a noted writer and pamphleteer.* As well, he was a contributor to the *Canadian Magazine* and was awarded gold and silver medals by the St. Patrick's Society during the O'Connell Centennial for a poem entitled "Irish Liberator."[136] In 1908, he was awarded the Flumerfelt prize† for the essay "Potential Riches of British Columbia,"[137] which at the time was described as being "[f]or conciseness and reliability … far ahead of anything that ha[d] been published."[138]

Death

Charles Herbert Mackintosh died peacefully on December 22, 1931, at 88 years of age, in Ottawa, Ontario, and is buried in Beechwood Cemetery in that city.[139] At the funeral service in Ottawa, many outstanding Canadians were present, including Prime Minister Richard B. Bennett (1930–1935), former Prime Ministers Sir Robert L. Borden (1911–1920) and W. L. Mackenzie King (1921–1926, 1926–1930, 1935–1948), as well as mayor of Ottawa John J. Allen (1931–1933) and J. F. Smellie, KC, Registrar of the Supreme Court of Canada.[140] Mackintosh's wife, Gertrude, predeceased him on January 23, 1927.[141]

Fonds

The Charles Herbert Mackintosh fonds have been deposited with Library and Archives Canada. The file consists of correspondence of a general, family and business nature (1880–1930), and printed material (1879–1882, 1903).[142]

Tributes

Shortly before Mackintosh's appointment as Lieutenant Governor, *The Leader* (Regina) newspaper remarked that he would bring to the position "a wide experience and a rare talent for hospitality."[143] The mayor of Ottawa, John J. Allen, described Mackintosh as "an outstanding figure locally and nationally … [who] has contributed more than one man usually gives to the welfare of his city and the renown of his country."[144] *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography* (1886) states in the entry for C. H. Mackintosh: "… everybody knows that Mr. Mackintosh has opinions of his own, and that he has both the courage and the ability to express them."[145] Mackintosh's speeches were viewed as "remarkable for their adroit references and stubborn facts; he made it a rule never to make a statement unless able to produce proof from parliamentary records."[146]

---

* He published a number of works, some of them anonymously, with pen names such as 'Damascus' and 'Fat Contributor.' "Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead," p. 3.

† A. C. Flumerfelt was a 20-year resident of the province who "offered prizes for essays on different subjects material to the development of British Columbia." *Vancouver Province* article quoted in C. H. Mackintosh, *Potential Riches of British Columbia* (Victoria, BC: British American Trust Co., 1907), p. 2.

Publications

"Biography of the late Honourable John Henry Pope," in *History of Compton County and Sketches of the Eastern Townships, District of St. Francis, and Sherbrooke County: Supplemented with the Records of Four Hundred Families, Two Hundred Illustrations of Buildings and Leading Citizens in the County.* Compiled by L. S. Channell. Cookshire, QC: L. Channell, 1896. pp. 155–165.

"British America's Golden Gateway to the Orient." *The Canadian Magazine of Politics, Science, Art and Literature* vol. 8, no. 4 (February 1897): pp. 305–318.

Chronicles of Canada's Diamond Jubilee: Commemorating Sixty Years of Confederation. Ottawa: [n.p.], 1929. 219 pp.

The Doomed City: Chicago During an Appalling Ordeal: The Fire Demon's Carnival: The Conflagrations in West, South and North Divisions: Graphic Sketches From the Scene of the Disaster. Detroit: Michigan News Co., 1871. 54 pp.

Is the Winning Post in Sight?: Are Ireland's Problems on the Eve of Solution?: From a Canadian Standpoint. [Ottawa: n.p., 1917]. 20 pp.

Liberal-Conservative Hand-book: Grits in Office, Profession and Practice Contrasted: Sir John Macdonald's Speech at Montreal [and] Hon. C. Tupper's Speech at Halifax. Prepared for press by C. H. Mackintosh. Ottawa: Conservative Associations of the Dominion, 1876. 48 pp.

Potential Riches of British Columbia. Victoria, BC: British American Trust Co., 1907. 28 pp.

'*Tariff for Revenue Only' vs. Canada's National Policy: Political Issues Discussed.* Ottawa: Ottawa Liberal Conservative Association, 1893. 49 pp.

Notes

[1] "Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead," *Ottawa Citizen*, 22 December 1931, p. 1. In the 1901 Census of Canada, the listing for Charles Mackintosh gives his birth date as May 14, 1841. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Charles H. Mackintosh Household, 1901 Census of Canada, British Columbia, district no. 1, Burrard, sub-district d-4, Vancouver City, schedule 1, p. 14, household 122, microfilm T-6428, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. However, all other sources give the birth year as 1843, and his obituary gives the birth date as May 13, 1843.

[2] Hector Charlesworth, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography* (Toronto: Hunter-Rose Company, 1919), s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 56.

[3] "Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead," p. 3; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, W. Mackintosh Household, 1861 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 5, Middlesex County, London (City), schedule 1, p. 23, microfilm C-1097, Ward 3, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[4] Charlesworth, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 56. In Mackintosh's biography, Charlesworth gives Leonora's middle name as 'Sophia' and the spelling of the family name as 'Dickenson.' In Mackintosh's obituary, the family name is given as 'Dickinson.' "Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead," p. 3; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, W. Mackintosh Household, 1861 Census of Canada.

[5] *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the County of Carleton (Including City of Ottawa)* Ont. (Toronto: H. Belden & Co., 1879), p. lii.

[6] Ibid.

[7] Ibid.; “Sir James Mackintosh,” *LoveToKnow 1911 Online Encyclopedia*, [Internet], (LoveToKnow, 2003–2004), accessed 4 May 2004, available from http://7.1911encyclopedia.org/M/MA/MACKINTOSH_SIR_JAMES.htm

[8] “Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead,” p. 3.

[9] Charlesworth, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. “Mackintosh, Charles Herbert,” p. 56.

[10] “Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead,” p. 3.

[11] One source indicates that Dickenson was from Jamaica. Charlesworth, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. “Mackintosh, Charles Herbert,” p. 56. Another source gives his residence as St. Vincent, British West Indies. “Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead.”

[12] “Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead,” p. 3. This source gives Raffles’ middle name as ‘Sanford,’ while the two other sources give ‘Stamford’ as his middle name. Paul Lagassé, ed., *The Columbia Encyclopedia*, 6th ed. (New York: Columbia University Press, 2000), s.v. “Raffles, Sir Thomas Stamford Bingley,” p. 2353; John Sturgus Bastin, “Sophia Raffles,” in *The Wives of Sir Stamford Raffles*, vol. 2 (Singapore: Landmark Books, 2002), p. 7.

[13] Charlesworth, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. “Mackintosh, Charles Herbert,” p. 56.

[14] George Maclean Rose, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography: Being Chiefly Men of the Time*, Rose’s National Biographical Series, I (Toronto: Rose Publishing Company, 1886), s.v. “Mackintosh, Charles Herbert,” p. 52.

[15] “Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead,” p. 3.

[16] Ibid.

[17] Ibid.

[18] Charlesworth, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. “Mackintosh, Charles Herbert,” p. 56.

[19] Ibid.

[20] “Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead,” p. 3.

[21] Ibid.

[22] One source states that Mackintosh continued with the *Strathroy Dispatch* until 1874. *History of the County of Middlesex, Canada* (Toronto: W. A. and C. L. Goodspeed, 1889; reprint, Belleville, ON: Mika Studio, 1972), p. 175. Another source gives 1873 as the year in which he left the newspaper. Charlesworth, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. “Mackintosh, Charles Herbert,” p. 56, gives the year as 1873.

[23] Charlesworth, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. “Mackintosh, Charles Herbert,” p. 56.

[24] *History of the County of Middlesex, Canada*, p. 175.

[25] Charlesworth, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. “Mackintosh, Charles Herbert,” pp. 56–57.

[26] Henry James Morgan, ed., *The Canadian Men and Women of the Time: A Handbook of Canadian Biography of Living Characters*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: William Briggs, 1912), s.v. “Mackintosh, Charles Herbert,” p. 704.

[27] *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the County of Carleton*, p. lii.

[28] Morgan, ed., *Canadian Men and Women of the Time*, 2nd ed., s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 704.

[29] "Ottawa Mourns Passing of Mrs. C. H. Mackintosh," *Ottawa Citizen*, 24 January 1927, p. 4. Other sources spell the family name 'Cook.' Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Timothy Cook Record, 1851 Census of Canada, Canada West, district no. 216, Middlesex County, Adelaide Township, p. 1, microfilm C-11737, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. One source gives Gertrude's middle name as 'Miles.' Ontario Vital Statistics, "Alice Maud McIntosh," Ontario, Middlesex, Strathroy, 15 November 1870, no. 003250, [Birth Registration].

[30] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Gertrude Niles Cooke Mackintosh," Ontario, County of Carleton, City of Ottawa, 23 January 1927, no. 009513, 107, [Death Registration].

[31] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Timothy Cook Record, 1861 Census of Canada, Ontario, Middlesex County, Strathroy, p. 14 (13), microfilm C-1051, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Timothy Cook Record, 1851 Census of Canada.

[32] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Timothy Cook Record, 1861 Census of Canada. The 1851 Census gives the year of birth as 1907. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Timothy Cook Record, 1851 Census of Canada.

[33] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Timothy Cook Record, 1861 Census of Canada. The 1851 Census gives the year of birth as 1814. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Timothy Cook Record, 1851 Census of Canada.

[34] Bill Martin, "Register of Baptisms, Commencing 29th June, 1817, Township of Grimsby: Marriages Celebrated by Rev. Robt. McGill," *Bill Martin's Genealogy Pages*, [Transcription], [Internet], (Thunder Bay, ON: [originally published by Ontario Historical Society]), accessed 20 May 2004, available from http://my.tbaytel.net/bmartin/grimsby.htm

[35] Charlesworth, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 56.

[36] *History of the County of Middlesex*, Canada, p. 415.

[37] Ibid., pp. 419, 680.

[38] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Charles H. Mackintosh Household, 1891 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 103, Ottawa, sub-district c-2, St. George's Ward, schedule 1, pp. 35–36, household 151, microfilm T-6359, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Charles H. Mackintosh Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 7, Middlesex West, sub-district f, Strathroy Village, schedule 1, p. 63, household 215, microfilm C-9901, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Charles H. Mackintosh Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 108, Carleton County, sub-district a-1, Nepean Township, schedule 1, pp. 129–130, household 588, microfilm C-13231, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[39] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Sandford Fleming Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 100, Ottawa, sub-district e-5, St. George's Ward, schedule 1, p. 24, household 212, microfilm T-6488, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[40] Ibid., p. 3; "Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead."

[41] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Alice Maud McIntosh," [Birth Registration].

[42] A. Léopold Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1931 ed. (Ottawa: Mortimer Co., 1931), p. 46.

[43] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Charles St. L. Mackintosh Household, 1901 Census of Canada, British Columbia, district no. 5, Yale and Cariboo, sub-district h-6, Rossland, schedule 1, p. 9, household 106, microfilm T-6430, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; British Columbia Archives, "Charles St. Lawrence Mackintosh," British Columbia, Ganges, 30 April 1942, no. 1942–09–604433, microfilm B13174, [Death Registration].

[44] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Charles H. Mackintosh Household, 1891 Census of Canada.

[45] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Alfred Louis Castellain - Marion St. Clair Macintosh," Ontario, Carleton County, City of Ottawa, 12 July 1896, no. 002689, [Marriage Registration].

[46] Lewis Herbert Thomas, "The Political and Private Life of F. W. G. Haultain," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 23, no. 2 (Spring 1970): p. 56.

[47] British Columbia Archives, "Elmer Watson Jones - Isobel Stamford Mackintosh," British Columbia, Victoria, 12 December 1905, no. 1905–09–013150, [Marriage Registration]; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Charles H. Mackintosh Household, 1901 Census of Canada.

[48] British Columbia Archives, "Elmer Watson Jones - Isobel Stamford Mackintosh," [Marriage Registration].

[49] Agreement for Military Service in South Africa, 2 June 1900, Edward Allan Compton Mackintosh, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG38, A-1-a, vol. 74, microfilm T-2080.

[50] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Hazel Mackintosh," Ontario, Carleton County, Nepean Township, 15 October 1882, no. 004605, [Birth Registration].

[51] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Charles H. Mackintosh Household, 1901 Census of Canada.

[52] United States. Census Office, Arthur Robb Household, 1930 U.S. Census, New York, supervisor's district no. 24, enumeration district no. 1013, New York City, Manhattan borough, schedule 1, p. 3B, household 71, microfilm 1577, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], accessed 23 June 2004, available from http://www.ancestry.com; "Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead," p. 3.

[53] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Charles H. Mackintosh Household, 1901 Census of Canada.

[54] Canada. Library of Parliament, "McGiverin, The Hon. Harold Buchanan," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 20 May 2004, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[55] "Hon. H. B. McGiverin is Taken by Death," *The Globe* (Toronto), 5 February 1931, p. 3.

[56] Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000* (Regina: Saskatchewan Archives Board, 2000), p. 1–17.

[57] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Sanford Hall Fleming - Gertrude Dickson MacKintosh," Ontario, Carleton County, City of Ottawa, 7 November 1891, no. 002325, [Marriage Registration].

[58] Lorne Green, *Chief Engineer: Life of a Nation Builder - Sandford Fleming* (Toronto: Dundurn Press, 1993), p. 16; Mario Creet, "Fleming, Sir Sanford," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 14, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1998), pp. 359–360.

[59] "Book of Remembrance: South Africa & the Nile Expedition," *V.A.C. Canada Remembers*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Veterans Affairs Canada), accessed 3 June 2004, available from http://198.103.134.2/remembers/sub.cfm?source=collections/books/safrica; "Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead," p. 3.

[60] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Charles H. Mackintosh Household, 1891 Census of Canada.

[61] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Timothy Cook Record, 1851 Census of Canada.

[62] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Timothy Cook Record, 1861 Census of Canada.

[63] Charlesworth, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 56.

[64] Henry James Morgan, ed., *The Canadian Men and Women of the Time: A Handbook of Canadian Biography*, 1st ed. (Toronto: W. Briggs, 1898), s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 702; *Strathroy Centennial, 1860–1960* (Strathroy, ON: n.p., 1960), p. 65.

[65] "Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead," p. 3.

[66] *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the County of Carleton*, p. liii.

[67] Robert Haig, *Ottawa: City of the Big Ears* (Ottawa: Haig and Haig, 1970), p. 268.

[68] "Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead," p. 1.

[69] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Mackintosh, The Hon. Charles Herbert," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 16 June 2003, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[70] Charlesworth, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 57.

[71] *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, vol. 4: Ontario (M-Z) (Ottawa: Information and Technical Services Branch, Library of Parliament, 1993), ON, Russell (1867–1966), p. 2.

[72] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Mackintosh, The Hon. Charles Herbert," [Internet].

[73] P.C. 1893–2820, Privy Council Minutes, 26 October - 31 October 1893, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, series 1, vol. 571.

[74] "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 27, no. 19, 4 November 1893, p. 707; Canada. Parliament, "Report of the Secretary of State of Canada for the Year Ended 31st December 1893," *Sessional Papers, 7th Parliament, 4th Session,* vol. 27, no. 16, 1894, p. 41.

[75] "A Proclamation," *North-West Territories Gazette*, vol. 10, no. 22, 15 November 1893, pp. 227–228; Norman Fergus Black, *History of Saskatchewan and the North West Territories*, vol. 2 (Regina: Saskatchewan Historical Co., 1913), p. 640.

[76] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 655.

[77] Ibid.

[78] John H. Archer, *Saskatchewan, a History* (Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1980), p. 113.

[79] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 653.

[80] Charlesworth, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 58.

[81] Archer, *Saskatchewan, a History*, p. 113.

[82] Francis Hedley Auld, "The Territorial Exhibition, 1895," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 15 (1962): p. 22.

[83] Archer, *Saskatchewan, a History*, p. 113.

[84] Auld, "The Territorial Exhibition, 1895," p. 22.

[85] Ibid., p. 28.

[86] Ibid., p. 29.

[87] "Charles H. Mackintosh, 1893–1898," 1891–1945 Lieutenant Governors, *History of Government House*, [Internet], (Regina: Government of Saskatchewan), accessed 4 April 2005, available from http://www.gr.gov.sk.ca/govhouse/history_content/history_ltgov_1891.html

[88] Haultain to Daly, 5 August 1894, *Sessional Paper* no. 1, 1894, as quoted in Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories, 1870–97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), p. 242.

[89] "The Lieut.-Governor: Progress in the East," *Leader* (Regina), 8 February 1894, p. 2; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 235.

[90] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "Copy of an Order of His Excellency the Governor-General-in-Council at the Government House at Ottawa, Saturday the 25th day August, 1894," *Sessional Paper*, no. 14, 1894, p. 11.

[91] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "Department of Justice, Canada, Ottawa, 18th May, 1894. To His Excellency The Governor-General-in-Council," *Sessional Paper*, no. 14, 1894, p. 13.

[92] *An Act to amend the Acts respecting the North-West Territories*, S.C. 1891, c. 22, s. 13(2).

[93] Ibid., s. 13(12); Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 200.

[94] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 5th Session*, vol. VIII, 2 August 1894, p. 9.

[95] Ibid.

[96] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 640.

[97] Ibid., vol. 2, p. 641; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 2nd Legislature, 5th Session*, 7 September 1894, pp. 113–114.

[98] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 640.

[99] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 3rd Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. IX, 30 September 1895, p. 114.

[100] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 643.

[101] Ibid., p. 646.

[102] Ibid., p. 643.

[103] Ibid., p. 644.

[104] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 3rd Legislature, 2nd Session*, vol. X, 29 October 1896, p. 95.

[105] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, pp. 648, 650.

[106] Ibid., p. 648.

[107] Ibid., p. 650.

[108] Ibid.

[109] *An Act further to amend the Acts respecting the North-west Territories*, S.C. 1897, c. 28, s. 17.

[110] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 259n106.

[111] Grant MacEwan, *Frederick Haultain: Frontier Statesman of the Canadian Northwest* (Saskatoon, SK: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1985), p. 105.

[112] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, pp. 650–651.

[113] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 8th Parliament, 2nd Session*, 25 May 1897, p. 2797; Ibid., 15 June 1897, p. 4115.

[114] Ibid., 15 June 1897, p. 4115.

[115] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 3rd Legislature, 3rd Session*, vol. XI, 28 October 1897, p. 8.

[116] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 651.

[117] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 3rd Legislature, 3rd Session*, 15 December 1897, pp. 113–114.

[118] "Charles H. Mackintosh, 1893–1898," [Internet].

[119] Ibid.

[120] Ibid.; Thomas Flanagan, "Richardson, Hugh," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 14, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1998), p. 871.

[121] P.C. 1898–1338, Privy Council Minutes, 16 May - 1 June 1898, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, series 1, vol. 766.

[122] Charlesworth, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 58.

[123] Morgan, ed., *Canadian Men and Women of the Time*, 2nd ed., s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 704; Joseph Pope, *The Tour of Their Royal Highnesses the Duke and Duchess of Cornwall and York Through the Dominion of Canada in the Year 1901* (Ottawa: S. E. Dawson, King's Printer, 1903), p. 99.

[124] "9th General Election 1900," *Electoral History of British Columbia 1871–1986*, [Internet], (Victoria: Elections BC), accessed 23 May 2005, available from http://www.elections.bc.ca/elections/electoral_history/9ge1900–1.html

[125] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Mackintosh, The Hon. Charles Herbert," [Internet]; "Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead," p. 3.

[126] Morgan, ed., *Canadian Men and Women of the Time*, 2nd ed., s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 704.

[127] "Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead," p. 3.

[128] Charlesworth, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 58.

[129] Ibid.

[130] "Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead," p. 3; Morgan, ed., *Canadian Men and Women of the Time*, 2nd ed., s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 704.

[131] Morgan, ed., *Canadian Men and Women of the Time*, 1st ed., s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 702.

[132] "Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead," p. 3.

[133] Morgan, ed., *Canadian Men and Women of the Time*, 1st ed., s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 702.

[134] Charlesworth, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 57.

[135] "Ottawa Mourns Passing of Mrs. C. H. Mackintosh," p. 4.

[136] Morgan, ed., *Canadian Men and Women of the Time*, 1st ed., s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 702.

[137] Charlesworth, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Mackintosh, Charles Herbert," p. 58.

[138] C. H. Mackintosh, *Potential Riches of British Columbia* (Victoria, BC: British American Trust Co., 1907), p. 2.

[139] "Former Notable Figure in Life of Canada Dead," p. 1.

[140] "Impressive Tribute Paid to Memory of Hon. C. Mackintosh," *Ottawa Citizen*, 24 December 1931, p. 13.

[141] "Ottawa Mourns Passing of Mrs. C. H. Mackintosh," p. 4; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Gertrude Niles Cooke Mackintosh," [Death Registration].

[142] *Charles Herbert Mackintosh Fonds*, [Description of Fonds, National Archives of Canada, MSS227], [Internet], (Ottawa: Canadian Council of Archives), accessed 12 June 2003, available from http://www.cain-rcia.ca

[143] "The Lieut. Governor of the North-West," *Leader* (Regina), 28 September 1893, p. 4.

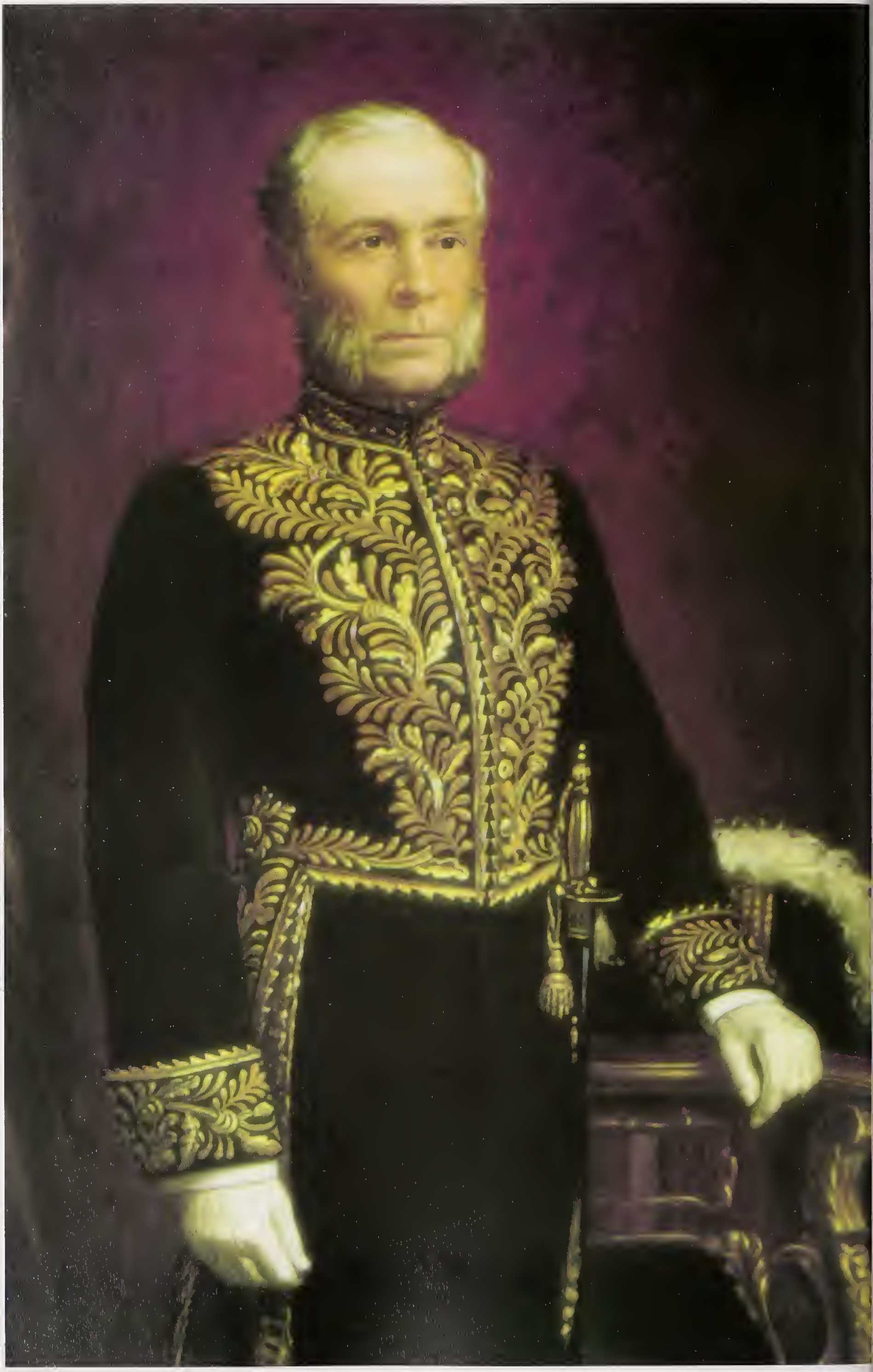
[144] "Mayor Allen's Tribute to Honourable C. Mackintosh," *Ottawa Citizen*, 22 December 1931, p. 1.

[145] Rose, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, 1886 ed., p. 52.

[146] *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the County of Carleton*, p. lii.

Representative of a sterling class of public men, invaluable in a young country like Canada, and left his country better than he found it

Cameron *1898*



THE HONOURABLE MALCOLM COLIN CAMERON

The Honourable Malcolm Colin Cameron, lawyer and businessman, had been active in both municipal and federal politics in Ontario prior to his appointment as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories. He was one of two appointees to the position to have resided in Lanark County, Ontario.* He was also one of three Lieutenant Governors of the jurisdictional antecedents of the Province of Alberta to serve in the capacity of mayor prior to being appointed to the Vice-Regal Office of the North-West Territories.† During his term, Frederick W. A. G. Haultain was the Territorial Premier (1897–1905). Cameron was 66 years of age at the time of his swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor. Cameron, who died approximately four months after being sworn in, was the first Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories or Alberta to die in office. He also served the shortest term of any of the occupants of this Vice-Regal Office.

Family History

Malcolm Colin Cameron was born on April 12, 1832, at Perth, Lanark County, Upper Canada (Ontario).[1] He was thought to have been the adopted son[2] of Malcolm Cameron Sr. (1808–1876)[3] and Christina Keith McGregor[4] (1808–1868).[5] Malcolm Cameron Sr. was one of the four children[6] of Angus Cameron and Euphemia McGregor.[7] Angus Cameron, a native of Argyleshire, Scotland, had come to Canada in 1806 while attached to a Highland Regiment.[8] Euphemia McGregor was the daughter of Duncan McGregor, of Stranire Loch Lubnaig, Perthshire, Scotland.[9] Angus and his family resided in Perth where Angus Cameron operated an inn until his death in 1822.[10] Malcolm Cameron Sr. was approximately 14 years of age at the time of his father's death.

Christina McGregor was the daughter of Robert McGregor, a cotton spinner, of Glasgow, Scotland.[11] Malcolm Cameron Sr. and his cousin Christina McGregor were married on April 29, 1833.[12] In addition to their adopted son, Malcolm Colin, the couple also had a daughter, Christina, born in 1835.[13] The Cameron family was of Scottish descent, while Christina McGregor was born in Scotland.[14]

In 1834, Malcolm Cameron Sr. founded a newspaper in Perth called the *Bathurst Courier*.[15] In about 1837, he moved to Sarnia, Lambton County, Upper Canada, where he engaged in a number of business interests, including shipbuilding and shipping.[16]

---

* The other Lanark County native to serve as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories was Alexander Morris (1872–1876). Their fathers, William Morris and Malcolm Cameron, both served a number of terms as Members of the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada.

† The others were Cameron's predecessor, Charles H. Mackintosh, who served as mayor of Ottawa from 1879 to 1881, and Joseph Royal, who served as mayor of St. Boniface in 1880. To date, the following Lieutenant Governors of Alberta have served as mayor: William L. Walsh was mayor of Orangeville, Ontario (1890–1891 and 1899); J. W. Grant MacEwan served as mayor of Calgary, Alberta (1963–1965); and W. Helen Hunley was mayor of Rocky Mountain House, Alberta (1966–1971).

Malcolm Cameron Sr. had a lengthy parliamentary career, beginning in 1836, at age 28, when he was first elected to the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada as the Member for Lanark.[17] Initially, Cameron was a prominent member of the Reform movement, became a founder and leader of the Clear Grit Party,[*] but finally sat as an Independent in the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada.[†][18] During an election campaign in 1828, Cameron, at the age of 20 years, had written what was described as 'a slanderous address' relating to William Morris,[‡] a candidate who was seeking election to the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada. Morris was elected, but the 'slanderous' pamphlet was to re-surface in 1844 during the course of a lawsuit between the two men.[19] As a Member of the Legislative Assembly, Malcolm Cameron Sr. was described as "not always easy to manage and … restive under discipline."[20]

During his public service career, the elder Cameron served the constituency of Lanark in the Legislative Assembly of Upper Canada (1836–1841), and the constituencies of Lanark (1841–1844),[§] Kent (1848),[**] Huron (1851-1854) and Lambton (1858–1860) in the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada.[††][21] He held several offices, including: Assistant Commissioner of Public Works, Minister of Agriculture,[‡‡] Postmaster General and Queen's Printer.[22] He also served as President of the Executive Council from October 28, 1851 to August 16, 1853.[23] Following Confederation, Malcolm Cameron Sr., then affiliated with the Liberal Party, served as the Member for the federal constituency of Ontario South.[24] He was described as "one of the most fearless and staunch supporters and champions of the temperance cause."[25] On October 3, 1957, a plaque was erected in his honour in the town of Perth by the Ontario Heritage Foundation.[26]

---

[*] In the early 1850s, the Clear Grits developed as a radical element within the Reform Party, which was prominent in Canada West and sympathetic to certain elements of the American political system. J. M. S. Careless, *The Union of the Canadas: The Growth of Canadian Institutions, 1841–1857*, The Canadian Centenary Series (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1967), pp. 166–167.

[†] Interestingly, Cameron and William McDougall, who was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory (1869), had both been members of the Party and had cooperated in the establishment of the newspaper the *North American*, the official publication of the Clear Grit Party. Margaret Coleman, "Cameron, Malcolm," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 10, ed. Marc La Terreur (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1972), pp. 125–126.

[‡] William Morris was the father of Alexander Morris, Lieutenant Govenor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories from 1872 to 1876.

[§] In October 1844, Cameron was re-elected as the Member for Lanark. However, in January 1845, his election was declared void. This should have been followed up with a by-election, but there is no evidence in the *Journals of the Province of Canada* (*Canada West*) that a by-election took place. Deborah Forman, *Legislators and Legislatures of Ontario: A Reference Guide*, vol. 1 (Toronto: Ontario Legislative Library, Research and Information Services, 1984), pp. 81, 90, 114, 129, 151.

[**] Cameron was sworn in on March 2, 1848, but resigned shortly thereafter when appointed Assistant Commissioner of Public Works. Forman, ed., *Legislators and Legislatures of Ontario*, vol. 1, p. 114.

[††] Although Cameron had moved to Sarnia in 1837, he continued to represent Lanark until 1848. Jean S. McGill, *A Pioneer History of the County of Lanark* (Toronto: T. H. Best, 1968), p. 161.

[‡‡] His continuing efforts on behalf of farmers, which resulted in the establishment of the Bureau of Agriculture in 1852, have been described as possibly "[h]is great contribution to Canada." Clyde Bell, "Colorful Career of the Hon. Malcolm Cameron," *Perth Courier*, [unpaginated].

Education

Malcolm Colin Cameron was educated at Knox College, Toronto. Initially, Malcolm had considered entering the Presbyterian ministry, but eventually decided to study law. He began to read law in the office of Judge John Deacon[*] in Renfrew, Canada West (Ontario), and in 1860, he was called to the Bar of Upper Canada.[27]

Marriage and Family

On May 30, 1855, Malcolm Colin Cameron married Janet 'Jessie' Hiddleston McLean[28] (b. 1833).[29] Jessie was one of at least six children[30] of Dr. John McLean (1788–1840)[31] and Mary Fergusson (b. ca. 1810)[32] of Perth, Lanark County, Upper Canada.[33] McLean, a native of Dumfries, Scotland, who was a surgeon with the Royal Navy,[34] had participated in the survey and exploration of Lakes Huron and Superior, which was undertaken between 1824 and 1829.[35] The Camerons had eight children: Malcolm Graeme (b. 1857),[36] John Archibald (ca. 1859), Lena (ca. 1862) [John Galt[37]], Flora (ca. 1865) [John Dolway Wilson[38]], Margaret Gale[39] (ca. 1865) [Harry M. Lay[40]], Allen (ca. 1869), Mabel Victoria[41] (ca. 1871) [Richard Alexander Bayly[42]] and Grace (ca. 1873).[43]

The eldest son, Malcolm Graeme Cameron, authored *A Treatise on the Law of Dower* (1882), and was appointed a county court judge of Northumberland and Durham Counties (Ontario) in 1920.[44] In 1876, one of Cameron's sons died in a drowning accident in Florida at the age of 17 years.[†][45] Son-in-law Dr. John Dolway Wilson, who opened a private clinic for tuberculosis patients in London, Ontario, later went on to serve as mayor of that city.[46] Cameron's son-in-law Richard Alexander Bayly a barrister who practised in London, Ontario, contributed to legal journals and was the author of *Succession Duty in Canada* (1902).[47] The Camerons were members of the Presbyterian Church.[48]

Early Career

In 1855, Malcolm Colin Cameron moved to Goderich,[49] Canada West, where he practised law with the firm of Cameron, Holt and Cameron, and was appointed Queen's Counsel (QC) in 1876.[50] Commencing in 1856, Cameron served consecutively as councillor

---

[*] Judge Deacon, who was called to the Bar in 1849, was for a number of years a partner of Alexander Morris', Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories (1872–1876). Henry James Morgan, ed., *Canadian Men and Women of the Time: A Handbook of Canadian Biography of Living Characters*, 1st ed. (Toronto: W. Briggs, 1898), s.v. "Deacon, His Honour John," p. 255.

[†] The son in question is assumed to have been the second son, John Archibald. The Census of 1871 lists all three of Cameron's sons. The Census of 1881 lists only Cameron's youngest son, Allen. The eldest son lived until 1925; therefore, it is assumed that John was the son who died in 1876. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Malcolm C. Cameron Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 25, South Huron, sub-district g-1, Town of Goderich, schedule 1, p. 14, microfilm C-9930, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, M. C. Cameron Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 174, Huron Centre, sub-district b-2, Goderich, schedule 1, p. 17, household 78, microfilm C-13273, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

(1856–1868), reeve (one year) and mayor of Goderich (1860–1863) in what has been described as "a 12-year apprenticeship in local government."[51] He also played a leading role in the establishment of the salt works in Huron County.*[52]

Political Career

In 1867, Malcolm Colin Cameron was elected as the Liberal Member of Parliament for the electoral district of Huron South and was re-elected in that constituency in 1872, 1874 and 1878.[53] Interestingly, Cameron and his father, Malcolm Cameron Sr., served concurrently for part of one term in the House of Commons (1874–1876),† with the son representing Huron South, and the father representing Ontario South.[54] In 1882, Malcolm Colin Cameron was elected as the Liberal Member for Huron West. He also ran as a candidate for Huron West in subsequent elections. He was defeated in 1887, elected in 1891 and defeated in an 1892 by-election. In 1896,[55] Cameron was elected in a by-election and in the federal general election of that year.[56] As the Member for Huron, Cameron's two primary concerns were harbours and salt. From the first he called for "the development and maintenance of Goderich as a free harbour of refuge"‡ and for the protection of Canadian salt against cheaper imports.[57] Cameron also lobbied for the development of the neighbouring community of Bayfield as a commercial port.[58] One biographical essayist records that he was "a pronounced Liberal, and an earnest worker for the party, believing that the interests of the country depend[ed] upon its administration of affairs."[59]

The development of the West was a major concern to emerge during Cameron's career in the House of Commons, and during the early 1880s, "he made regular summer trips to Manitoba and the northwest."[60] During one of these trips, when leading an expedition of prospective settlers from Ontario, he camped on the site of the future North-West Territories capital of Regina.[61] Although a few settlers were residing there in 1882, the site was described as "a point on the dry, bare, treeless plain, distinguished only by a pile of buffalo bones."§[62] *The North-West Territories Act, 1875*, which had been proclaimed in 1876, had assigned to the newly created North-West Council the power to legislate on local matters, but had not provided the Territories with representation in the Dominion Parliament.[63] As a result, the Territories were unable to influence the establishment of policy in areas critical to their development, including immigration, public lands, railways and Aboriginal affairs.[64]

---

[*] Following the discovery of salt in Goderich in 1865, that community went on to become the salt manufacturing centre of Canada. Peter A. Russell, "Cameron, Malcolm Colin," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 12, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1990), p. 147.

[†] Malcolm Cameron Sr. died in office in 1876. Canada. Library of Parliament, "Cameron, Malcolm," House of Commons – Historical, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 28 March 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[‡] As a free harbour of refuge, Goderich served primarily as a shelter for small craft, as opposed to being a commercial port. Russell, "Cameron, Malcolm Colin," p. 148.

[§] The Queen City's original name was Pile of Bones; however, it was later renamed Regina in honour of Queen Victoria (1837–1901). William P. Argan, Paul Cowan and Gordon W. Staseson, *Regina, The First 100 Years: The History of Regina Told Through its Buildings and Monuments*, rev. ed (Regina: Leader-Post Carrier Foundation, 2002), p 10.

Lieutenant Governor M.C. Cameron (1898).

In 1883, Members of the North-West Council presented a memorial* to the Dominion Government requesting Territorial representation in Parliament in Ottawa.[65] They found a supporter in Malcolm Colin Cameron, who in 1884, moved a Private Member's Bill in the House of Commons, albeit unsuccessfully, to provide elected representation for the Territories in Ottawa.[66] In March 1885, he moved another Bill in support of Territorial representation in which he stated, "unless these fair and reasonable demands of the people of the North-West Territories are assented to, [the Department of the Interior] can hardly expect that peace and contentment, progress and prosperity will continue in that country."[†67]

In point of fact, Cameron's efforts were premature, as the Parliament of Canada did not have the right to grant representation to the Territories under the terms of the federal constitution.[68] Amendments to the *British North America Act, 1867* required the assent of the British Parliament, and the necessary legislative changes did not come into effect until the *North-West Territories' Representation Act* was passed in 1886.[69] However, in July 1885 and April 1886 in the House of Commons, Cameron went a step further in his arguments, adding personal criticisms of Edgar Dewdney, Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories (1881–1888).[70] Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald (1867–1873, 1878–1891) came to Dewdney's defence, promising an inquiry into the allegations.[71] However, Cameron was defeated in the general election of February 1887, and the inquiry did not take place.[72]

In 1890, Cameron was the victim of 'cruel and malicious slanders' by a disgruntled former employee.[73] The charges were published by the newspaper *The Goderich Star*,[74] and the allegations were used by Cameron's political opponents "with the object of driving him from public life."[75] Cameron launched legal proceedings against the newspaper, the outcome of which was a conviction, withdrawal of the slanderous charges and an apology to Cameron. In 1892, subsequent to the resolution of the lawsuit, Cameron published a pamphlet entitled *A Vile Conspiracy Exposed—Mr. M.C. Cameron Vindicated.*[76]

As Lieutenant Governor

Re-elected in 1896, Malcolm Colin Cameron continued to sit as the Member of Parliament for Huron West until 1898, when, on the advice of Prime Minister Sir Wilfrid Laurier (1896–1911), he was appointed Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories by the Earl of Aberdeen, Governor General of Canada (1893–1898). His keen interest in western affairs and his efforts on behalf of the North-West Territories were likely factors in his appointment.[77] The appointment was announced on May 30, 1898.[78] Cameron arrived in Regina on July 1, 1898,[79]

---

* A memorial is a written petition or a statement of facts put before a legislative body. For more information, see the Glossary.

† Barely two weeks later, the Riel Rebellion of 1885 began. C. B. Koester, "The Agitation for Parliamentary Representation of the North-West Territories, 1870–1887," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 26, no. 1 (Winter 1973): p. 20.

having been sworn into office on June 7, 1898.[80] During his short term in office, Cameron was host to the Governor General, the Earl of Aberdeen, and his wife, Lady Aberdeen. As Lieutenant Governor, Cameron participated in a number of meetings and accepted the appointment as chair of the Cottage Hospital and Victoria Order of Nurses (VON) Committee.[81]

The opening of the Fourth Session of the Third Legislature on August 16, 1898, during which Cameron read the Speech from the Throne, was, as it happens, his last public appearance.[82] On that occasion he commented on the signs of considerable growth in farming and ranching in the Territories: "These evidences of real prosperity, together with a largely increased immigration, point to the fact that the *Territories* have entered upon a period of unusually rapid growth and development."[83] Cameron also made reference to the creation of a new territory out of the Yukon District[*] stating that a report relating to the matter would be tabled in the Legislative Assembly within a short time.[†84] With respect to this issue, he commented upon "the immediate necessity for regulating and restricting the importation and sale of intoxicating liquors."[‡85] During that same Session Cameron became ill and returned to Ontario in the hope of achieving an improvement in his medical condition.[86] Lieutenant Colonel Hugh Richardson,[§] Senior Judge of the Supreme Court of the North-West Territories, as Administrator carried out the related duties in Cameron's absence.[**87]

Death

Cameron died in London, Ontario, of complications from heart and lung problems,[88] on September 26, 1898, at the age of 66 years,[89] approximately four months after his appointment as Lieutenant Governor. Dignitaries in attendance at the funeral service in Goderich on September 28 included William Paterson, federal Minister of Customs (1897–1911); James Sutherland, Member of Parliament for Oxford North (1880–1905); and Horace Horton, Member for Parliament for Huron Centre (1872–1878). Also present to show their respects were members of the Goderich Town Council and "nearly every member of the legal profession of the county."[90] Cameron was buried in the Maitland Cemetery, Goderich, Ontario,[91] as was his wife, Jessie, who died on June 10, 1917.[92]

---

[*] The Bill creating the Yukon Territory was assented to on June 13, 1898. *The Yukon Territory Act*, S.C. 1898, c. 6.

[†] George H. V. Bulyea, Member of the Territorial Executive Council and later Lieutenant Governor of Alberta (1905–1915), undertook the mission to the Yukon early in 1898, later submitting his report to Cameron's successor, Lieutenant Governor Amédée E. M. Forget (1898–1905). John Hawkes, *The Story of Saskatchewan and Its People*, vol. 1 (Chicago: S. J. Clarke, 1924), p. 663.

[‡] The issue was one of jurisdiction that would determine who would have the authority to issue liquor permits and to collect the revenue. Hawkes, *The Story of Saskatchewan and Its People*, p. 663.

[§] In the absence of the Lieutenant Governor, the Chief Justice, acting as Administrator, assumes the Vice-Regal duties. John T. Saywell, *The Office of the Lieutenant-Governor: A Study in Canadian Government and Politics* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1957; reprint, Copp Clark Pitman,1986), p. 170.

[**] The *Journals of the Legislative Assembly* for September 10, 1898 document the release of funds presented in the Estimates by the Administrator to ensure the provision of services for the governance of the North West. North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 3rd Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. IX, 10 September 1898, p. 65.

Fonds

The fonds relating to Cameron's public duties and his personal life from July 8 to September 6, 1898 are housed with the Saskatchewan Archives Board.

Tributes

It has been said of Cameron that "his parliamentary career was one of constructive critical opposition,"[93] and that people had looked forward to "a period of dignified quiet" during his term as Lieutenant Governor of the North West-Territories.[94] Cameron's long-time friend and contemporary Goderich journalist Daniel McGillicuddy called him "the most fearless gladiator in the political arena that I ever knew."[95] He was described as "a clean politician and as a hard and plucky fighter," and was viewed as "a representative of a sterling class of public men which is invaluable in a young country like Canada and it may be safely affirmed that he has by his life left his country better than he found it."[96] His successor in office, Amédée E. M. Forget, remarked at the opening of the First Session of the Fourth Legislature of the North-West Territories that Cameron's "unique personality will long remain a warm memory amongst those who knew him. Though the period of his actual residence in the *Territories* was but brief, he had abundantly shown that his heart and sympathies were with our country and our people."[97]

Notes

[1] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Cameron, The Hon. Malcolm," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 28 March 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp. The obituary for Cameron, however, gives 1831 as his birth year. "Death of Lieut. Gov. Cameron," *The Globe* (Toronto), 27 September 1898, p. 6. The likelihood that he was adopted makes it difficult to confirm the information.

[2] J. K. Johnson, ed., *The Canadian Directory of Parliament, 1867–1967* (Ottawa: Public Archives of Canada, 1968), s.v. "Cameron, Hon. Malcolm Colin." At least once source states that Cameron was 'probably' adopted. Peter A. Russell, "Cameron, Malcolm Colin," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 12, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1990), p. 147.

[3] W. Stewart Wallace and W. A. McKay, eds., *The Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, 4th ed. (Toronto: Macmillan, 1978), s.v. "Cameron, Malcolm."

[4] Letter from George Stewart, *Lanark County Genealogical Society*, Perth, ON, 10 May 2004.

[5] Ibid.; *Lakeview, Sarnia, Lambton County Cemeteries* (Sarnia, ON: Lambton County Branch, Ontario Genealogical Society, [1993]), p. 71.

[6] Stewart, 10 May 2004.

[7] John Charles Dent, "The Hon. Malcolm Cameron," in *Canadian Portrait Gallery*, vol. 4 (Toronto: John B. Magurn, 1881), p. 130.

[8] Ibid.

[9] *The Canadian Biographical Dictionary and Portrait Gallery of Eminent and Self-Made Men: Ontario Volume* (Toronto: American Biographical Pub. Co., 1880), pp. 522–523.

[10] Jean S. McGill, *A Pioneer History of the County of Lanark* (Toronto: T. H. Best, 1968), p. 157.

[11] *The Canadian Biographical Dictionary and Portrait Gallery*, p. 524.

[12] Ibid.

[13] Wallace and McKay, eds., *The Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Cameron, Malcolm." In a letter to Legislative Assembly Office (LAO) staff Cameron's daughter's name is spelled 'Christena.' Letter from Stewart, 10 May 2004. The same source also identifies another child Graeme M. Cameron (b. ca. 1848), but confirming documentation has not been located.

[14] Dent, "The Hon. Malcolm Cameron," pp. 130–131.

[15] Victor Lauriston, *Lambton's Hundred Years, 1849–1949* (Sarnia, ON: Haines Frontier Printing Co., 1949), p. 224.

[16] Ibid., p. 225.

[17] Debra Forman, ed., *Legislators and Legislatures of Ontario: A Reference Guide*, vol. 1, 1792–1866 (Toronto: Ontario Legislative Library, Research and Information Services, 1984), p. 81.

[18] Johnson, ed., *The Canadian Directory of Parliament, 1867–1967*, s.v. "Cameron, Malcolm."

[19] McGill, *A Pioneer History of the County of Lanark*, pp. 144, 160.

[20] John Charles Dent, *The Last Forty Years: Canada Since the Union of 1841*, vol. 1 (Toronto: George Virtue, 1881), p. 103.

[21] Forman, ed., *Legislators and Legislatures of Ontario*, pp. 81, 90, 114, 129, 151.

[22] Johnson, ed., *The Canadian Directory of Parliament*, 1867–1967, p. 91.

[23] J. O. Côté, ed., *Political Appointments and Elections in the Province of Canada from 1841 to 1865*, 2nd ed. (Ottawa: G. E. Desbarats, 1866), p. 38.

[24] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Cameron, The Hon. Malcolm," [Internet].

[25] Henry J. Morgan, *Sketches of Celebrated Canadians and Persons Connected with Canada: From the Earliest Period in the History of the Province Down to the Present Time* (Montreal: R. Worthington, 1865), p. 631.

[26] E-mail from Karen Fox, Special Events/Community Development, Community Services Dept., Town of Perth, 23 June 2005; Alan L. Brown, "Malcolm Cameron 1808–1876," People - Politics, *Ontario's Historical Plaques*, [Internet], (Toronto: 2004), available from http://www.ontarioplaques.com

[27] George Maclean Rose, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography: Being Chiefly Men of the Time, Rose's National Biographical Series*, I (Toronto: Rose Publishing Company, 1886), s.v. "Cameron, Malcolm Colin," p. 255.

[28] Russell, "Cameron, Malcolm Colin," p. 147. Most sources refer to Jessie McLean; however, she is referred to as 'Janet Hiddleston' in her obituary. "Mrs. M. C. Cameron," [Obituary], *Goderich Signal*, 14 June 1917, p. 5. One family historian identifies Janet Huddlestone as Jessie's paternal grandmother. Frances I. Goodrich, "John McLean," FamilySearch Ancestral File v.4.19, *FamilySearch*, [Genealogical Chart], [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 11 September 2003, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[29] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Jessie H. Cameron Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 75, Huron West, sub-district E, Goderich, schedule 1, p. 12, household 127, microfilm T-6474, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[30] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Mary McLean Record, 1851 Census of Canada, Canada West, Lanark County, Perth Town, p. 63, microfilm C-11732, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, p. 63; Goodrich, "John McLean," [Internet]. Her obituary specifies six children. "Mrs. M. C. Cameron," [Obituary], p. 5. Another source speaks of there being possibly seven children. Goodrich, "John McLean," [Internet].

[31] Goodrich, "John McLean," [Internet].

[32] Ibid.

[33] Ibid.; "Mrs. M. C. Cameron," p. 5.

[34] "Mrs. M. C. Cameron," p. 5.

[35] "Death of Mrs. McLean," *Huron Signal*, 29 April 1881, p. 1.

[36] Wallace and McKay, eds., *The Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Cameron, Malcolm." The 1871 Census of Canada gives his name as 'Graham M[alcolm].' Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Malcolm C. Cameron Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 25, South Huron, sub-district g-1, Town of Goderich, schedule 1, p. 14, microfilm C-9930, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[37] W. E. Elliott, *Huron Early Houses and Their Families: Book II* (Goderich: n.p., 1967), p. 11; "John Galt, Goderich, Huron (Ontario)," *ArchiviaNet: Post Offices and Postmasters*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 28 March 2005, available from http://www.archives.ca/02/020109_e.html

[38] Jesse Edgar Middleton and Fred Landon, *The Province of Ontario: A History, 1615–1927*, vol. 3 (Toronto: Dominion Publishing Company, 1927), pp. 46–47.

[39] E-mail from Donna Di Lello, Ontario GenWeb [Huron County] Researcher, Richmond Hill, ON, 30 May 2003.

[40] Ibid.; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Harry Lay Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Territories, district no. 206, White Horse, sub-district f-95-f-2, schedule 1, p. 9, household 25, microfilm T-6556, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[41] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, M. C. Cameron Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 174, Huron Centre, sub-district b-2, Goderich, schedule 1, p. 17, household 78, microfilm C-13273, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. Although spelled 'Mable' in the 1881 Census, her name is indicated as 'Mabel' Victoria in other sources. Henry James Morgan, ed., *The Canadian Men and Women of the Time: A Handbook of Canadian Biography of Living Characters,* 2nd ed. (Toronto: William Briggs, 1912), s.v. "Bayly, Richard Alexander," p. 70; Middleton and Landon, *The Province of Ontario: A History, 1615–1927*, p. 84.

[42] Morgan, ed., *Canadian Men and Women of the Time*, 2nd ed., s.v. "Bayly, Richard Alexander," pp. 70–71; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Malcolm C. Cameron Household, 1871 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, M. C. Cameron Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[43] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Malcolm C. Cameron Household, 1871 Census of Canada, pp. 17–18; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, M. C. Cameron Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[44] Wallace and McKay, eds., *The Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Cameron, Malcolm Graeme."

[45] Rose, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, 1886 ed., p. 256.

[46] Middleton and Landon, *The Province of Ontario: A History, 1615–1927*, pp. 46–47.

[47] Morgan, ed., *Canadian Men and Women of the Time*, 2nd ed., s.v. "Bayly, Richard Alexander," pp. 70–71.

[48] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, M. C. Cameron Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[49] Russell, "Cameron, Malcolm Colin," p. 147.

[50] Ibid.

[51] Ibid.; E-mail from Nicole Mathieu, Administrative Assistant, Town of Goderich, Goderich, ON, 7 July 2004; Johnson, ed., *The Canadian Directory of Parliament, 1867–1967*, s.v. "Cameron, Hon Malcolm Colin.

[52] Rose, ed., *A Cyclopaedia of Canadian Biography*, 1886 ed., p. 255.

[53] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Cameron, The Hon. Malcolm Colin," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 31 March 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[54] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Cameron, The Hon. Malcolm," [Internet]; Canada. Library of Parliament, "Cameron, The Hon. Malcolm Colin," [Internet].

[55] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Cameron, The Hon. Malcolm Colin," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 30 June 2004, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp; *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, vol. 3: Ontario (A-L) (Ottawa: Information and Technical Services Branch, Library of Parliament, 1993), ON, Huron West (1882–1914), p. 1.

[56] *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, ON, Huron West (1882–1914), p. 1.

[57] Russell, "Cameron, Malcolm Colin," p. 148.

[58] Ibid.

[59] *The Canadian Biographical Dictionary and Portrait Gallery*, p. 124.

[60] Russell, "Cameron, Malcolm Colin," p. 148.

[61] "Malcolm C. Cameron, 1898– ," 1891–1945 Lieutenant Governors, *History of Government House*, [Internet], (Regina: Government of Saskatchewan), accessed 6 November 2004, available from http://www.gr.gov.sk.ca/govhouse/history_content/history_ltgov_1891.html

[62] William P. Argan, Pam Cowan and Gordon W. Staseson, *Regina, The First 100 Years: The History of Regina Told Through its Buildings and Monuments*, rev. ed. (Regina: Leader-Post Carrier Foundation, 2002), p. 10.

[63] C. B. Koester, "The Agitation for Parliamentary Representation of the North-West Territories, 1870–1887," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 26, no. 1 (Winter 1973): p. 12; *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49.

[64] Koester, "The Agitation for Parliamentary Representation," p. 12.

[65] North-West Territories. Council, *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories of Canada, Session of 1883*, 19 September 1883, p. 42; Koester, "The Agitation for Parliamentary Representation," p. 14.

[66] Russell, "Cameron, Malcolm Colin," p. 148.

[67] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 5th Parliament, 3rd Session*, 11 March 1885, pp. 490–494.

[68] Koester, "The Agitation for Parliamentary Representation," pp. 20–21.

[69] *The North-West Territories Representation Act*, S.C. 1886, c. 24.

[70] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 5th Parliament, 4th Session*, 15 April 1886, pp. 718–731.

[71] Ibid., 2 June 1886, pp. 1760–1762.

[72] Brian Titley, *The Frontier World of Edgar Dewdney* (Vancouver: UBC Press, 1999), p. 94.

[73] Dan McGillicuddy, "M. C. Cameron, As I Knew Him: A Character Sketch," *The Canadian Magazine of Politics, Science, Art and Literature* vol. 12 (November 1898 – April 1899): p. 60.

[74] "Governor Cameron Dead," *Alberta Tribune*, 1 October 1898, p. 1.

[75] McGillicuddy, "M. C. Cameron, As I Knew Him," p. 60.

[76] "Governor Cameron Dead," p. 1.

[77] Russell, "Cameron, Malcolm Colin," p. 148.

[78] P.C. 1898–1339, Privy Council Minutes, 16 May – 1 June 1898, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, series 1, vol. 766; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 31, no. 49, 4 June 1889, p. 2781; Canada. Parliament, "Report of the Secretary of State of Canada for the Year Ended 31st December 1898," *Sessional Papers, 8th Parliament, 4th Session*, vol. 33, no. 16, 1899, p. 49.

[79] Norman Fergus Black, *History of Saskatchewan and the North West Territories*, vol. 2 (Regina: Saskatchewan Historical Co., 1913), p. 656.

[80] Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000* (Regina: Saskatchewan Archives Board, 2000), p. 1–1; N. Omer Coté, *Political Appointments, Parliaments, and the Judicial Bench in the Dominion of Canada, 1896 to 1917* (Ottawa: Lowe-Martin, 1917), p. 24.

[81] "The Governor Dead," p. 1.

[82] Ibid.; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 3rd Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. XII, 16 August 1898, p. 8.

[83] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 3rd Legislature, 4th Session*, 16 August 1898, p. 8.

[84] Ibid.

[85] Ibid.

[86] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 656; "The Governor Dead," *Regina Leader*, 29 September 1898, p. 1.

[87] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 656.

[88] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Malcolm Cameron," County of Middlesex, London, 1898, no. 008699, [Death Registration];"Death of Hon. M.C. Cameron," *The Globe* (Toronto), 27 September 1898, p. 7.

[89] Johnson, ed., *The Canadian Directory of Parliament, 1867–1967*, p. 91. Cameron died in London, Ontario, although at least one source indicates Regina, Saskatchewan, as Cameron's place of death. E-mail from Di Lello, 30 May 2003; "Mrs. M. C. Cameron," p. 5.

[90] "The Last Rites," *Regina Leader*, 6 October 1898, p. 10.

[91] E-mail from Di Lello, 30 May 2003; "Mrs. M. C. Cameron," p. 5.

[92] "Mrs. M. C. Cameron," p. 5.

[93] Russell, "Cameron, Malcolm Colin," p. 148.

[94] "Death of Lieut. Gov. Cameron," p. 6.

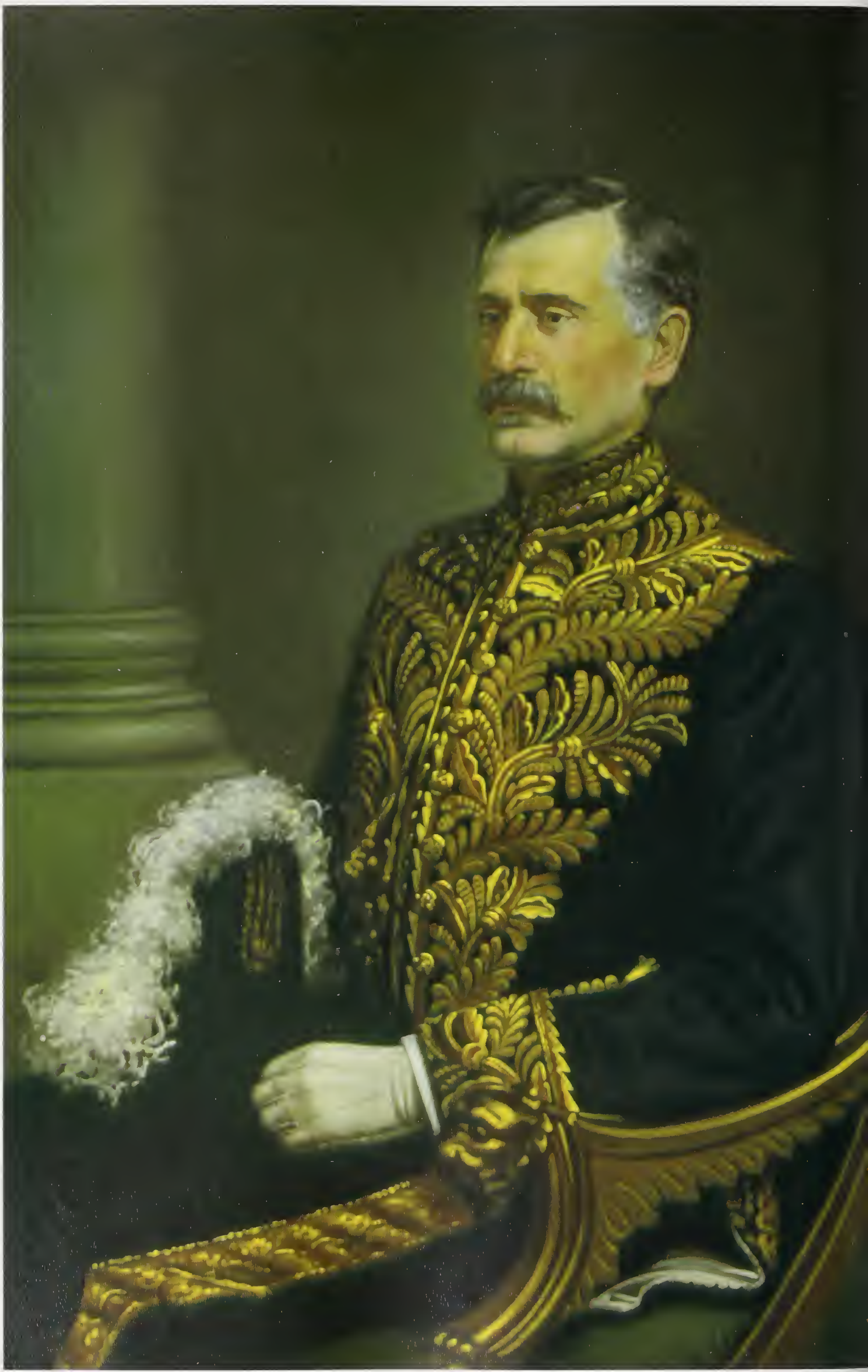
[95] McGillicuddy, "M. C. Cameron, As I Knew Him," p. 60.

[96] "Notes from Ottawa," *Alberta Tribune*, 8 October 1898, p. 4.

[97] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 4th Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. XIII, 4 April 1899, p. 13. Italics are in original.

He had all the savoir faire of his French ancestors and presided at Government House with a charm and courtesy that made him liked by all

Forget *1898–1905*



THE HONOURABLE AMÉDÉE EMMANUEL MARIE FORGET

The Honourable Amédée Emmanuel Marie Forget was the last Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories and the first Lieutenant Governor of the Province of Saskatchewan.* His previous lengthy tenure as Clerk of the Council of the North-West Territories made him well-qualified to oversee the transition of part of the Territories to provincial status. During his term as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories, Frederick W. A. G. Haultain was Premier of the Territories (1897–1905). Forget, who was the longest-serving Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories, was 50 years of age at the time of his swearing-in. He was one of two French Canadians to serve as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories.† During Forget's tenure as Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan (1905–1910), the Province was governed by a Liberal administration led by Premier T. Walter Scott (1905–1916). When Forget was appointed to the Senate in 1911, he was the only Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories to have been so honoured. As Clerk of the North-West Council (1876–1888), he had served with three Lieutenant Governors of the North-West Territories: David Laird (1876–1881), Edgar Dewdney (1881–1888) and Joseph Royal (1888–1893).‡

Family History

Amédée Emmanuel Marie Forget was born on November 11, 1847, at Marieville, Canada East (Quebec).[1] He was one of the 12 children§[2] of Jacques Jérémie Forget[3] (b. ca. 1814)[4] and Marie Flavie Guénet[5] (ca. 1815).[6] Jacques Jérémie Forget was employed in various capacities, initially as a farmer, then as a schoolteacher, bailiff, merchant and clerk. Near the end of his working life, he taught at Sainte-Marie-de-Monnoir College.[7] Three of Amédée's

---

* There were three individuals who served as Lieutenant Governor in two different jurisdictions. In addition to Forget, Sir Adams G. Archibald, Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories (1870–1872), subsequently served as Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia (1873–1883) and Edgar Dewdney, Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories, subsequently served as Lieutenant Governor of British Columbia (1892–1897).

† Joseph Royal, born in Repentigny, Lower Canada (Quebec), also served as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories.

‡ Forget served as Clerk with Royal for only a brief period of time, as Forget was appointed Assistant Commissioner of Indian Affairs for Manitoba and the North-West Territories on August 3, 1888. Ernest J. Chambers, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide and Work of General Reference for the Dominion of Canada*, 1908 ed. (Ottawa: E. J. Chambers, 1908), p. 436. Royal had been sworn in as Lieutenant Governor on July 4, 1888.

§ From a search of official documents located at Archives nationales du Québec, there were 12 children, seven of whom survived early childhood. Those surviving children were: Marie-Anne Philomène (b. ca. 1841), Louis Marie Joseph (ca. 1844), Adélard (ca. 1844), Amédée Emmanuel Marie (1847), Zéphirin Lucien Marie (1851), Stanislas Nil Marie (1855) and Marie Salomée Cédulie (1857). Letter from Pierre Louis Lapointe, Reference Archivist, Archives nationales du Québec, Sainte-Foy, QC, 22 March 2004.

JOURNALS
OF
THE COUNCIL
OF THE
NORTH WEST TERRITORIES
FROM

brothers—Lucien, Joseph and Adélard—served with the Papal Zouaves* in the Papal States.[8] Lucien, a lawyer, was appointed clerk of the Recorder's Court† (Montreal) in 1889,[9] and was one of the founders of the Club National,‡ along with his father and his brother Amédée.[10] Joseph was later quartermaster of the first detachment of the North-West Mounted Police (NWMP) assigned to the North-West Territories in 1873.[11] The Forgets were members of the Roman Catholic Church.[12]

Education

Amédée Forget was educated by the Jesuits at Marieville College.[13] He studied law with Sir Joseph Philippe René Adolphe Caron, who served in the Dominion Cabinet from 1880 to 1896, as Minister of Militia and Defence (1880–1892), and subsequently as Postmaster General (1892–1896).[14] Forget was called to the Bar of Montreal in 1871.[15]

Early Career

Forget had a short career as a journalist. During the trial of Ambroise–Didyme Lépine, an associate of Louis Riel's and accused killer of Thomas Scott,§ Forget covered the story for one of the French-language dailies of Montreal.[16] For several years Forget served as Secretary of the Council of the Bar of Montreal and then, in 1875, he entered the federal public service having been appointed as "secretary for the half-breed commission in Manitoba."[17] Ten years later, in 1885, he would be similarly engaged as a commissioner seeking settlement of Métis claims following the Riel Rebellion of 1885.[18]

---

* The Papal Zouaves were a military light infantry group of volunteers that went to the aid of the Vatican when the Papal States were threatened by invasion during the 1860s. "Hall of Honour: Papal Zouaves," *WarMuseum.ca* [Internet], (Ottawa: Canada War Museum, 2000), accessed 7 March 2005, available from http://www.warmuseum.ca/cwm/honour/hh07a_e.html

† The function of the Recorder's Courts in Quebec was to assist the mayor and aldermen with such matters as by-law infractions, lawsuits and vagrancy. Donald Fyson, "Recorders' Court," Court Profiles – Courts of Mainly Criminal or Mixed Jurisdiction, *The Court Structure of Quebec and Lower Canada, 1764 to 1860*, [Internet], (Montreal: Montreal History Group, 1997), accessed 27 July 2004, available from http://www.hst.ulaval.ca/profs/dfyson/courtstr/Recorder.htm

‡ The Club National in Montreal appears to have been established by the Liberals to offset the Cartier Club that was established by the Conservatives. It provided a venue for political discussion. Jean-Paul Bernard "Laframboise, Maurice," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 11, ed. Francess G. Halpenny, (Toronto: University of Toronto, Press, 1982), p. 480.

§ The execution resulted in Thomas Scott's becoming a controversial and indeed symbolic figure throughout Canada. Scott's tragic fate raised the question of whether the North West would become a preserve of Protestant Ontario, or if it would be settled jointly by French- and English-speaking Canadians. More perniciously, the event exacerbated tensions between the Orange Order—a Protestant fraternal society at odds with Roman Catholicism, and to which Scott himself belonged—and the Roman Catholic Church. Indeed, the Orange Order elevated Scott to the status of unofficial martyr, while French Canadians vilified him. J. E. Rea, "Scott, Thomas," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 9, ed. George W. Brown (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1976), p. 708.

Marriage

On October 17, 1876, Amédée Forget married Henriette Drolet.[19] Henriette, who was born in 1853 at St. Hyacinthe, Canada East,[20] was one of the at least six children[21] of Colonel Charles Joseph René Drolet[22] and Hélène Duvert of Montreal, Quebec.[23] Charles Drolet, a merchant, was the son of Joseph Toussaint Drolet, seigneur of Saint-Marc and a major in the militia.[24] Hélène Duvert was the daughter of François Duvert, a medical doctor.[25] Henriette's brother, Gustave-Adolphe Drolet, was an officer of the Papal Zouaves.[*26] Madame Forget became well-known for her service as honourary president of the Imperial Order Daughters of the Empire (IODE) and her involvement in the National Council of Women.[†27] She was also affiliated with the Victorian Order of Nurses (VON) and the Aberdeen Association, and was involved in activities to erect a statute of Queen Victoria.[28] The Forgets had no children.

Career in the North-West Territories (1876–1896)

With the establishment of a separate Territorial Government in 1876, Forget was appointed Clerk of the first North-West Council and Private Secretary to Lieutenant Governor David Laird.[‡29] Subsequently, he served as Clerk of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories (1888), where it was said that he was of great assistance to the Members, "many of whom were unfamiliar with legislation and [parliamentary] procedure."[§30] Until the Territorial capital was moved to Regina in 1883, Forget and his wife resided at Battleford, where Forget is reported to have "acquired local renown for his green thumb and excellent garden."[31] In 1883, the Forgets moved to Regina.[32]

Forget is remembered for his efforts on behalf of Louis Riel, following the 1885 uprising. He travelled to Winnipeg to consult with Archbishop Alexandre-Antonin Taché, whom he hoped would help persuade Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald (1867–1873, 1878–1891) to intercede on Riel's behalf to have the death sentence commuted.[33] Prior to Riel's execution, on November 16,

---

[*] Drolet, a Montreal lawyer and member of the l'Institut canadien, was made a commandeur de l'Ordre de Saint-Grégoire-le-Grand and chevalier de la Légion d'honneur. "Parc Drolet," *Ville de Montreal*, [Internet], accessed 17 June 2005, available from http://www2.ville.montreal.qc.ca/parcs/repertoire/parcs/0068-000.htm

[†] Henriette Forget authored an article entitled "The Indian Women of the Western Provinces," which was published by the National Council of Women. Henriette Forget, "The Indian Women of the Western Provinces," in *Women of Canada: Their Life and Work* (Ottawa: National Council of Women, 1900?), pp. 435–437.

[‡] The North-West Council consisted of three appointees: Lieutenant Colonel Hugh Richardson and Matthew Ryan, Stipendiary Magistrates, and Lieutenant Colonel James F. Macleod, Stipendiary Magistrate and NWMP Commissioner. These individuals assisted Laird in passing ordinances and establishing laws. Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories 1870–97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), p. 81.

[§] The role of the Clerk in the North-West Council and Territorial Legislative Assembly paralleled that of the Clerks of the House of Commons in Ottawa and of the United Kingdom. As well as serving as a procedural adviser to the North-West Council, Forget was also responsible for the records of the House, including the Bills. C. B. Koester, "The Clerkship in Saskatchewan," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 16, (Spring 1963): pp. 59–70.

JOURNALS
OF
THE COUNCIL
OF THE
NORTH WEST TERRITORIES
FROM
1877 TO

1885, Forget and his wife visited Riel in prison and showed great kindness to him. In fact, it is said that Riel's last words were: "Présente mes remerciements à Madame Forget et son bon mari."[34] One of the outcomes of the events of 1885 was a change in the political allegiances of some public figures, including Forget. At that point he became "a staunch Liberal supporter."[35] In January 1886, Forget was called to the Bar of the North-West Territories[36] and several months later was appointed as Printer to the Government of the North-West Territories (1886–1888).[37] Forget served several terms on the Board of Education for the North-West Territories, being appointed in 1887 and 1892. In 1893, he was appointed to the Council of Public Instruction for the Territories.[*][38] He also served as Issuer of Marriage Licenses, having been appointed to the position in 1878.[39] However, Forget did not appear to be interested in serving as a Member of Parliament, as he declined the Liberal nomination for the constituency of Assiniboia West in 1887.[40]

On August 3, 1888, Forget was appointed Assistant Commissioner of Indian Affairs for Manitoba and the North-West Territories,[41] retaining that position until 1895.[42] From 1895 to 1898, he served as Commissioner of Indian Affairs[†] for that same jurisdiction, during which time the Forgets resided in Winnipeg, Manitoba.[43] The story is told that Forget as Commissioner of Indian Affairs had arranged to take charge of a transfer from United States officials of several hundred 'desperadoes.'[44] They were "for the most part Indians who had rebelled against the Canadian government in 1885"[45] and who had subsequently fled to the United States. Some of them had been involved in the Frog Lake Massacre.[‡][46] When Forget met the American force that consisted of one squadron each of cavalry and foot soldiers at the International Boundary, the American officer in charge inquired of Forget as to the whereabouts of his soldiers. Forget pointed to the two mounted policemen who had accompanied him and replied, "I think these two men I have here will be quite sufficient."[47] Forget's small group conducted the 'desperadoes' to their reserve without incident.[48]

---

[*] The Board of Education for the Territories was established in 1884, pursuant to the following legislation: North-West Territories. Council, "An Ordinance providing for the organization of Schools in the North-West Territories," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, Session of 1884*, no. 5. It was superseded by the Council of Public Instruction in January 1893. That body ceased to exist on September 1, 1901, at which time "the control of all matters pertaining to schools and school districts was handed over to the Department of Education." North-West Territories. Dept. of Education. *Annual Report of the Dept. of Education, 1901* (Regina: Government Printer, 1902), p. 21.

[†] The position of Commissioner of Indian Affairs had been created in 1879 with the first Commissioner, Edgar Dewdney (1879–1888), assuming many of the functions of the previous Superintendent General of Indian Affairs, who was David Laird (1873–1879). E. Brian Titley, "Dewdney, Edgar," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 14, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1998), p. 295; Andrew Robb, "Laird, David," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 14, ed. Ramsay Cook (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1998), p. 581; Sarah Carter, *Lost Harvests: Prairie Indian Reserve Farmers and Government Policy* (Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press, 1990), pp. 81–82.

[‡] The Frog Lake Massacre occurred during the Riel Rebellion of 1885, when some members of Big Bear's band, who were discontented with the rule of the Indian Agent and emboldened by the defeat of Government forces at Duck Lake, took a number of residents of Frog Lake hostage. They subsequently killed nine of the hostages. Bill Waiser, "North-West Rebellion," eds. Bob Hesketh and Chris Hackett, *Canada, Confederation to Present*, [CD-ROM], (Edmonton: Chinook Multimedia, 2001), pp. 14-15.

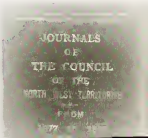
As Lieutenant Governor—North-West Territories

On the advice of Prime Minister Sir Wilfrid Laurier (1896–1911), Amédée Emmanuel Marie Forget was appointed Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories by the Earl of Minto, Governor General of Canada (1898–1904). His immediate appointment was necessitated by the unexpected death of his predecessor, Malcolm C. Cameron (1898), who had died several weeks earlier.[49] Forget's appointment was announced on October 4, 1898,[50] and he was sworn in on October 13, 1898.[51] Newspapers of the time reported popular support for the appointment. It was said that "no appointment could be more acceptable than that of Mr. Forget to be Lieutenant Governor."[52] Having resided in the North-West Territories for many years, Forget was viewed as a 'distinctly western man.'[53] Forget was re-appointed for a second term on March 30, 1904.[54] He was sworn in on April 5, 1904, and continued in this position until the Provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were created on September 1, 1905, at which point he became Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan.[55] Forget's last day of service as Lieutenant Governor of the North–West Territories was officially August 31, 1905.

Subsequent to the discovery of gold in the Yukon Valley and because of greater numbers of settlers moving west, the need for improved transportation systems throughout the North-West Territories became increasingly apparent. In addition, the Peace River Country in modern-day northern Alberta was identified as suitable for settlement.[56] However, before such development could take place, it was necessary to conclude negotiations with the Aboriginal peoples of the district.[57] The negotiations were the responsibility of the Commissioners of Indian Affairs, one of whom was David Laird, former Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories.[58] The signing of Treaty 8 on June 21, 1899[59] took place during Forget's first year in office. It resulted in "the greatest area [841,491 km^2] to be covered by treaty to that point ...,"[60] paving the way for development of the District of Athabasca.[61]

In his first Speech from the Throne (1899), Forget noted that work had been completed on the consolidation of the *Ordinances of the North-West Territories*.[62] He also made reference to the achievements of the Territorial Government in establishing Local Improvement Districts, identifying supplies of water for general purposes and facilitating improvement in cattle stock through the introduction of thoroughbred animals.[63] A topic that generated considerable interest during the First Session of the Fourth Legislature was the need for expansion in railway lines and grain-loading facilities.[64] In subsequent Sessions during Forget's term, legislation dealt with matters of ongoing concern, such as agriculture, education, the administration of justice and the incorporation of companies, associations and communities.[65] However, the struggle to achieve provincial autonomy was of primary importance during Forget's tenure as Lieutenant Governor.[66]

The period between 1898 and 1904 was marked by the endeavours of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories to obtain from the Dominion Government "better financial terms [for the administration of the Territories] and increased constitutional authority for the Legislature."[67] In the early years of Territorial governance (1870s), the Lieutenant Governor had had wide-ranging powers and virtually complete administrative control over the North-West Territories.[68] During Forget's time in the West, many changes had transpired. *The North-West Territories Act* of 1897 had provided for a full cabinet government, through the creation of an Executive Council, which replaced the Executive Committee.[69] Frederick W. A. G. Haultain, by virtue of being invited by Lieutenant



Governor Charles H. Mackintosh (1893–1898) to form the Executive Council, had become Premier and continued to lead in the struggle to attain provincial status for the Territories.[70] Toward the end of the Territorial period in 1905, with provincial autonomy being granted in September 1905, the powers of the Lieutenant Governor had been reduced, many of these having been assumed by the elected Legislative Assembly.*[71]

During the summer of 1900, the Dominion Government acknowledged receipt of a memorial† signed by William Eakin, Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories (1899–1902), pointing out the need for increased financial support to provide services for a 'rapidly increasing population.'[72] Early the following year, Premier Haultain wrote to Clifford Sifton, Minister of the Interior (1896–1905), on behalf of the Legislative Assembly, reiterating the Territorial needs that Eakin had identified and emphasizing the requirement for provincial status, as the Territories' current constitutional position was an impediment to 'further progress.'[73] In December 1901, the Territorial Executive Council prepared a statement of the current situation for the Dominion Government. The statement covered the reasons for "the establishment of provincial institutions within that portion of the North-West Territories lying between the provinces of Manitoba and British Columbia."[74] That document was accompanied by a draft bill proposing the creation of a new province. It covered issues ranging from representation in the House of Commons and the Senate to ownership of Crown lands and the passage of irrigation legislation.[75]

During 1903 and 1904, the Executive Council of the North–West Territories, under the leadership of Premier Haultain, continued to press for provincial status. Prior to the federal election of 1904, Prime Minister Sir Wilfrid Laurier promised that, if his Government were re-elected, he would commence negotiations on provincial status for the Territories.[76] Laurier was returned to office, and in January 1905, Premier Haultain, accompanied by George H. V. Bulyea,‡ Member for South Qu'Appelle and Minister of Public Works, travelled to Ottawa to negotiate with the Dominion Government.[77] Haultain envisioned the creation of one province, while Laurier favoured the establishment of two provinces.§[78] Forget supported the division of the Territories into two provinces, going so far as to express his views in an interview with the *Montreal Gazette*.**[79]

---

* In 1888, one of the powers that had previously resided with the Lieutenant Governor, that of presiding over council meetings, was removed with the election of a Speaker to "preside at all meetings of the Legislative Assembly." *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act*, S.C. 1888, c. 19, s. 11. In 1891, the power to make ordinances was transferred from the Lieutenant Governor in Council to the Legislative Assembly. *An Act to amend the Acts respecting the North-West Territories*, S.C. 1891, c. 22, s. 13.

† A memorial is a written petition or statement of facts put before a legislative body. For more information, see the Glossary.

‡ Bulyea served as the first Lieutenant Governor of Alberta from 1905 to 1915.

§ See Appendix H for maps of some of the alternate proposals.

** The publication of Forget's personal opinion on a political issue was not likely an action sanctioned by his superiors, as, in the words of one historian, "The Territorial Governor was surely acting contrary to constitutional practice in giving such an interview." Charles Cecil Lingard, *Territorial Government in Canada: The Autonomy Question in the Old North-West Territories* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1946), p. 142n58; "The Northwest and Its Progress," *Montreal Gazette*, 29 December 1904, p. 7.

In his capacity as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories (and later as Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan), Forget and his wife resided at Government House in Regina. This historic structure built between 1889 and 1891 has been restored to represent the time period when it was the Forgets' home.*[80] Apparently, Forget "was very comfortable in this library [in Government House] and often chose to work at home rather than in his designated office in the Territorial Building."[81] It was at Government House in September 1901 that the Forgets entertained the Duke and Duchess of Cornwall and York, the future King George V and Queen Mary, who were on a six-week coast-to-coast royal tour.[82] It was in the conservatory of Government House that Their Royal Highnesses listened to addresses from the various communities in the Territories and that the future king awarded South African (Boer) War medals to the veterans in attendance.[83] Amongst the guests invited to meet Their Royal Highnesses were Frederick W. A. G. Haultain, Arthur L. W. Sifton, and Mr. and Mrs. George H. V. Bulyea.†[84] Forget also participated in ceremonies in other locations in the West, namely Moose Jaw and Calgary, which were visited by the Royal Couple.[85]

The Forgets were well-known for their hospitality. Guests attending the informal teas hosted by Mme. Forget were entertained by Jocko the monkey, often seen swinging from a chandelier, and by Coquette, the Forgets' French-speaking parrot.[86] The Forgets presided over many functions, including the inauguration ceremonies of the City of Regina, where the Lieutenant Governor raised the flag at city hall for the first time.[87] At the time of Forget's appointment it was reported that Madame Forget would make "an ideal mistress of government house. She is bright, clever, an excellent conversationalist, and being of an exceedingly amicable disposition, is sure to preside with dignity and grace at the gubernatorial residence ..."[88] Many events were hosted by the Forgets at Government House, including a state ball in 1902 that was said to have "set a new standard for such events,"[89] and the annual New Year's Levee, which was so well-attended as to eventually require the scheduling of omnibuses to accommodate those wishing to participate in the function.[90]

Lieutenant Governor A.E.M. Forget, with pet monkey, Jocko (n.d.). Saskatchewan Archives Board, RA–7593.

As Lieutenant Governor—Saskatchewan

On August 31, 1905, the Territorial Government ceased to exist as the Provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan came into being on September 1, 1905.[91] As a result, the area constituting the

---

* The present Government House was built during the period when Joseph Royal was Lieutenant Governor (1888–1893). The original residence of the Lieutenant Governor was an unimposing building that was erected in Regina in 1882, and was occupied by Dewdney and his wife until 1888. R. B. Shepard, "Symbol of Empire: Government House, Regina," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 36, no. 1, (Winter 1983): pp. 22, 23.

† Haultain was Premier of the North-West Territories at the time, while Sifton and Bulyea were members of the Executive Council of the North-West Territories. Sifton later became Premier of Alberta (1910–1917) and Bulyea served as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta.

North-West Territories became smaller. Governance of the Territories was provided for by an official called the Commissioner of the North-West Territories under the terms of the *North-West Territories Amendment Act, 1905*.[*][92] On the advice of Prime Minister Sir Wilfrid Laurier, Amédée Emmanuel Marie Forget was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan by the Earl of Minto, Governor General of Canada. Forget's appointment was announced on August 24, 1905,[93] and he was sworn in as the first Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan on September 1, 1905.[94] Amongst the distinguished guests at the inauguration ceremonies of the Province were two individuals who had formerly served as Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories, David Laird and Charles H. Mackintosh.[95] George Bulyea, a prominent Member of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, was appointed to the position of Lieutenant Governor of Alberta.

On the advice of the Laurier Government in Ottawa, Lieutenant Governor Forget called on T. Walter Scott, Member of Parliament for Assiniboia West (North-West Territories), to form the first Government of Saskatchewan.[96] There was considerable criticism of Forget's decision, as in many quarters, Haultain was viewed as possessing "in an overwhelming measure the confidence of the West."[97] One historian has commented that Laurier himself was for some time "unwilling to approve any suggestion that Haultain be by-passed."[98] Eventually, Laurier came to realize that there was 'no alternative.'[†][99] By selecting Scott, who was a Member of Parliament but had not been a Member of the Assembly, over Haultain, who had been Territorial Premier, Forget "left himself open to the charge of being the willing instrument [of the] federal party machine."[100] It was felt that Forget, as Vice-Regal representative, should have been 'above and beyond party politics.'[101] In defence of the Lieutenant Governor, historians admit that Forget might have been expected to select as Premier "the leader of the party that had the support of the people."[102] By 1904–1905, the majority of the Members of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories were known to have Liberal leanings in federal politics, and the majority of the Territorial Members of the House of Commons were, in fact, Liberals.[103] Forget served as Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan until his successor, George W. Brown, was sworn in on October 14, 1910.[104]

---

[*] The reconstituted Northwest Territories included all of the regions of Canada located north of the 60th parallel of north latitude, except the portions of that area that constituted the Yukon Territory, the District of Keewatin and parts of Quebec and Newfoundland and Labrador. Norman L. Nicholson, *The Boundaries of the Canadian Confederation*, Carleton Library, No. 115 (Toronto: Macmillan of Canada; Institute of Canadian Studies Carleton University, 1979), pp. 126–127, 68.

[†] Apparently, it was with some regret that Laurier declined to appoint Haultain as Premier of Saskatchewan; however, Haultain's active support of Conservative candidates in two 1905 federal by-elections in Ontario coupled with his stated intention to re-negotiate the terms of provincehood left Laurier with little choice. John Tupper Saywell, "Liberal Politics, Federal Policies, and the Lieutenant Governor: Saskatchewan and Alberta 1905," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 8 (Autumn 1955): p. 84; *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, vol. 4: Ontario (M-Z) (Ottawa: Information and Technical Services Branch, Library of Parliament, 1993), ON, Oxford North (1867–1933), p. 3; *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, vol. 3: Ontario (A-L) (Ottawa: Information and Technical Services Branch, Library of Parliament, 1993), ON, London (1867–1966), p. 3.

Later Career

Following his retirement as Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan in 1910, Forget and his wife moved to Banff, Alberta.[105] On May 2, 1911, Forget was appointed to the Senate to represent Alberta, and served until his death in 1923.[106]

In 1902, Forget was appointed president of the Incorporated Soldiers' and Sailors' Help Society for the North-West Territories.[107] During 1905–06, he was provincial (Saskatchewan) vice-president of the Canadian Forestry Association and member of the Executive Committee of the Canadian Forestry Convention.[108] Forget was also president of the Regina branch of the Canadian Mutual Loan and Investment Company.[109] During the First World War, he served as a member of the Executive Committee of the South Alberta Branch of the Canadian Patriotic Fund.*[110]

Honours and Awards

Forget has been honoured in Saskatchewan with the following places named after him: the Village of Forget, Forget Lake and Forget Creek in northern Saskatchewan;[111] and Forget Street in Regina.[112] In 1925, Mount Forget was the name given to a mountain located on the Continental Divide at the headwaters of the Morkill and Muddywater Rivers on the Alberta-British Columbia border.[113] In Quebec, the Canton (township) of Forget is named in his honour.[114] One of the stained glass windows in Regina's Holy Rosary Cathedral was donated by Mme. Forget in memory of her husband.[115]

Death

Amédée Emmanuel Marie Forget died in Ottawa, Ontario, on June 8, 1923, at 75 years of age, and was buried in the Notre-Dame-des-Neiges Cemetery in Montreal, Quebec.[116] It was reported that "[f]or [approximately] 30 of his 75 years his health [had been] undermined by an incurable disease …"[117] At the funeral service, which was held in Ottawa, a number of prominent public figures were in attendance. The Dominion Government was represented by Ernest Lapointe, Minister of Marine and Fisheries (1921–1924); William R. Motherwell, Minister of Agriculture (1921–1930); and Senator Napoléon A. Belcourt (1907–1932). Louis-Philippe Brodeur represented the Supreme Court of Canada (1911–1923).[118] Forget's widow, Henriette, lived in Montreal for two years prior to entering a convent, where she died on May 28, 1928.[119]

Fonds

Amédée Forget's papers were deposited with the Saskatchewan Archives Board and include speeches, visitors' registers, a scrapbook, correspondence, booklets, certificates, clippings and commissions of appointments.

---

* The Canadian Patriotic Fund was established in 1914 to provide financial assistance to "the wives, children and dependent relatives of officers and men, residents of Canada, who during the present war, may be on active service with the naval and military forces of the British Empire and Great Britain's Allies." Philip H. Morris, *The Canadian Patriotic Fund: A Record of Its Activities From 1914 to 1919* (Ottawa: Canadian Patriotic Fund, 1920?), p. 9.

JOURNALS
OF
THE COUNCIL
OF THE
NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES

Tributes

Forget was said to have been "an authority on constitutional history … [with] a keen interest in everything appertaining to the welfare of the West."[120] He was praised as "a man of great subtlety and ingenuity of mind. He was a born diplomat and was singularly happy in his dealings with the Indians."[121] The writer of Forget's obituary in the *Regina Leader-Post* said of the Lieutenant Governor, "Mr. Forget was a man of great intelligence with a natural aptitude for politics and administration. He had all the savoir faire of his French ancestors and he presided at Government House with a charm and courtesy that made him liked by all."[122] He was also described as "a brilliant raconteur, a graceful speaker, [with] many a happy bon mot … attributed to him."[123] It was said that "[h]is characteristic savair [*sic*] faire and finesse often was the chief factor in solving many of the intricate and delicate situations constantly arising in dealing with the Indians of the west."[124]

Notes

[1] "Emmanuel Amédée Marie Forget," Quebec, Rouville, Parish of Sainte-Marie-de-Monnoir, 12 November 1847, no. 207, [Baptismal Record]; Ernest J. Chambers, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide and Work of General Reference for the Dominion of Canada*, 1908 ed. (Ottawa: E. J. Chambers, 1908), p. 435. Although all printed reference sources consulted give November 12, 1847 as the date of birth of Forget, his baptismal record, dated November 12, states that he was born on the previous day. The baptismal record gives his name as 'Emmanuel Amédée Marie Forget,' while all printed reference sources consulted identify him as 'Amédée Emmanuel Marie Forget.'

[2] "Emmanuel Amédée Marie Forget," [Baptismal Record]; Letter from Pierre Louis Lapointe, PhD, Reference Archivist, Archives nationales du Québec-Centre d'archives de Québec, Sainte-Foy, QC, 22 March 2004.

[3] "Emmanuel Amédée Marie Forget," [Baptismal Record]. Although the baptismal records of his children identify Forget's father as 'Jacques Jérémie,' one source refers to him as 'Jean Jacques Jérémie.' "M. M. L. Z. Forget, Avocat," in *Souvenir Maisonneuve: Esquisse Historique de la Ville de Montréal, Avec Portraits et Biographies de Quelques-uns de Nos Canadiens-Français Distingués* (Montréal: Cie de Publication Maisonneuve, 1894), p. 124. Most records, such as the marriage and baptismal records relating to family members, spell the family name as 'Forget,' but early census listings, such as the records for 1861, use the spelling 'Forgette.' Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Jacques Forgette Record, 1861 Census of Canada, Quebec, district no. 486, Rouville County, Marieville, Ste. Marie-de-Monnoir, schedule 1, p. 53, microfilm C-1315, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. The full name for Forget's father is 'Jacques Jérémie Forget dit Depaty,' although in print sources he was usually referred to as 'Jérémie Forget.' One source notes that there are 27 variations of the name 'Forget.' Thomas J. Laforest, "Nicolas Forget dit Despatis," in *Our French-Canadian Ancestors*, vol. 28 (Palm Harbor, FL: LISI Press, 1999), p. 84.

[4] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Jacques Jeremie Forgette Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Quebec, district no. 123, Rouville County, sub-district f-1, Marieville, schedule 1, p. 36, household 139, microfilm C-10068, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[5] "Emmanuel Amédée Marie Forget," [Baptismal Record]; "M. M. L. Z. Forget, Avocat," p. 124. There are a number of known variations of the family name Guenet, including 'Guenette' and 'Quenet.' Thomas J. Laforest, "Pierre Guenet," in *Our French-Canadian Ancestors*, vol. 28 (Palm Harbor, FL: LISI Press, 1999), p. 113.

[6] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Jacques Forgette Record, 1861 Census of Canada.

[7] Letter from Lapointe, 22 March 2004.

[8] "M. M. L. Z. Forget, Avocat," p. 124; "Lt.-Gov. Forget Bereaved," *Regina Leader*, 19 April 1905, p. 4.

[9] "M. M. L. Z. Forget, Avocat," p. 124.

[10] Ibid.

[11] "Lt.-Gov. Forget Bereaved," p. 4; "Origins of the RCMP: The Establishment of the North-West Mounted Police," About the RCMP - History, *RCMP*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Royal Canadian Mounted Police, 2002), accessed 24 June 2004, available from http://www.rcmp.ca/history/origins2_e.htm

[12] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Jacques Forgette Record, 1861 Census of Canada.

[13] "Late Senator Forget Helped Shape Destiny of N.W. Territories," *Regina Leader-Post*, 16 June 1923, p. 1.

[14] *Pioneers and Prominent People of Saskatchewan* (Winnipeg: Canadian Publicity Co., 1924), p. 70; Canada. Library of Parliament, "Caron, The Hon. Joseph Philippe Rene Adolphe," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 24 March 2004, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[15] "Late Senator Forget Helped Shape Destiny of N.W. Territories," p. 1.

[16] Ibid.; *Pioneers and Prominent People of Saskatchewan*, p. 70.

[17] Chambers, ed., *CPG 1908*, p. 435.

[18] Ibid., pp. 435–436.

[19] "Amedee Emmanuel Forget - Henriette Drolet," Quebec, Saint-Jean-Baptiste de Montreal, 17 October 1876, no. 40, Folios 162, [Marriage Registration].

[20] B. M. Greene, ed., *Who's Who and Why, 1919–1920* (Toronto: International Press, n.d.), s.v. "Forget, Madame A. E."

[21] E-mail from Josée Kourie, Bibliothèque de Montréal, Montreal, QC, 14 January 2004.

[22] "Charles Joseph René Drolet - Hélène Flavie Chicou dit Duvert," Quebec, Saint-Charles-sur-Richelieu Roman Catholic Parish, 11 February 1840, no. 3, [Marriage Registration]. Related church records give his full name as 'Charles Joseph René Drolet'; however, in one source, Colonel Drole is referred to as 'C. E. Drolet.' Greene, ed., *Who's Who and Why, 1919–1920*, s.v. "Forget, Madame A. E."

[23] "Charles Joseph René Drolet - Hélène Flavie Chicou dit Duvert," [Marriage Registration]. The surname 'Duvert' is also referred to as 'Duvert dit Chicou' in the marriage record.

[24] Ibid.

[25] Ibid.

[26] *Pioneers and Prominent People of Saskatchewan*, pp. 69–70.

[27] "Amédéé E. Forget, 1898–1910," 1891–1945 Lieutenant Governors, *History of Government House*, [Internet], (Regina: Government of Saskatchewan), accessed 6 April 2005, available from http://www.gr.gov.sk.ca/govhouse/history_content/history_ltgov_1891.html

[28] Henry James Morgan, ed., *Types of Canadian Women, and of Women Who Are or Have Been Connected with Canada*, vol. 1 (Toronto: William Briggs, 1903), p. 121.

[29] Norman Fergus Black, *History of Saskatchewan and the North West Territories*, vol. 2 (Regina: Saskatchewan Historical Co., 1913), p. 662.

JOURNALS
OF
THE COUNCIL
OF THE
NORTH WEST TERRITORIES
FROM

[30] *Pioneers and Prominent People of Saskatchewan*, p. 70; Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000* (Regina: Saskatchewan Archives Board, 2000), p. 1–5.

[31] Arlean McPherson, *The Battlefords: A History* (Battleford: Town of Battleford and the City of North Battleford, 1967), p. 188.

[32] Ibid., p. 52.

[33] J. F. C. Wright, *Saskatchewan: The History of a Province* (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1955), p. 115.

[34] "Late Senator Forget Helped Shape Destiny of N.W. Territories," p. 1.

[35] John H. Archer, *Saskatchewan, a History* (Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1980), p. 96.

[36] "Advocates Enrolled," *North-West Territories Gazette*, vol. 3, no. 1, 8 April 1886, p. 9.

[37] "Appointments," *North-West Territories Gazette*, vol. 3, no. 2, 30 April 1886, p. 34; "Appointments," *North-West Territories Gazette*, vol. 5, no. 10, 22 September 1888, p. 110.

[38] "Appointments," *North-West Territories Gazette*, vol. 4, no. 9, 9 December 1887, pp. 143–144; "Orders in Council," *North-West Territories Gazette,* vol. 9, no. 6, 1 March 1892, p. 38; Chambers, ed., *CPG 1908*, p. 436.

[39] "Issuers of Marriage Licenses," *North-West Territories Gazette*, vol. 1, no. 2, 19 January 1884, p. 8.

[40] "General News," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 19 February 1887, p. 4.

[41] Chambers, ed., *CPG 1908*, p. 436.

[42] "Amédéé E. Forget, 1898–1910," [Internet].

[43] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 662; Morgan, ed., *Types of Canadian Women*, p. 121.

[44] "Late Senator Forget Helped Shape Destiny of N.W. Territories," p. 45.

[45] Ibid., p. 1.

[46] Ibid.

[47] Ibid.

[48] Ibid.

[49] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 662.

[50] P.C. 1898–2329, Privy Council Minutes, 30 September – 10 October 1898, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, series 1, vol. 778; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 32, no. 15, 8 October 1898, p. 1.

[51] N. Omer Coté, *Political Appointments, Parliaments, and the Judicial Bench in the Dominion of Canada, 1896 to 1917* (Ottawa: Lowe-Martin, 1917), p. 24.

[52] "Lt.-Governor Forget, an Old Resident of Regina Appointed Lt.-Governor," *Leader* (Regina), 6 October 1898, p. 1; "Lieut.-Governor Forget," *Alberta Tribune*, 8 October 1898, p. 4.

[53] "Lt.-Governor Forget, an Old Resident of Regina Appointed Lt.-Governor," p. 1.

[54] "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 37, no. 40, 2 April 1904, p. 1.

[55] Coté, *Political Appointments, 1896 to 1917*, p. 24.

[56] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 669.

[57] Canada. Parliament, "Annual Report of the Department of Indian Affairs for the Year Ended June 30, 1899," *Sessional Papers, 8th Parliament, 5th Session*, vol. 34, no. 14, 1900, p. xxxv; John W. Chalmers, *Laird of the West* (Calgary: Detselig Enterprises, 1981), p. 217.

[58] Chalmers, *Laird of the West*, p. 215.

[59] *Treaty 8 First Nations of Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Treaty 8 First Nations of Alberta), accessed 20 April 2005, available from http://www.treaty8.org/main.htm

[60] Olive Patricia Dickason, *Canada's First Nations: A History of Founding Peoples from Earliest Times*, 3rd ed. (Don Mills, ON: Oxford University Press, 2002), pp. 364–365.

[61] Ibid.; Gerald Friesen, *The Canadian Prairies: A History* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1984), p. 146.

[62] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 4th Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. XIII, 4 April 1899, p. 14.

[63] Ibid.

[64] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 663.

[65] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 4th Legislature, 2nd Session*, vol. XIV, 4 May 1900, pp. 88–89; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 4th Legislature, 3rd Session*, vol. XV, 12 June 1901, pp. 79–80; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 4th Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. XVI, 19 April 1902, pp. 52–53; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 5th Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. XVII, 19 June 1903, pp. 66–67; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 5th Legislature, 3rd Session*, vol. XIX, 8 October 1904, pp. 47–48.

[66] Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, p. 666.

[67] Ibid., p. 663; C. Cecil Lingard, *Territorial Government in Canada: The Autonomy Question in the Old North-West Territories* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1946), pp. 19–20.

[68] Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories, 1870–97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), pp. 73–75, 75n13.

[69] *An Act further to amend the Acts respecting the North-west Territories*, S.C. 1897, c. 28, s. 8; Black, *History of Saskatchewan*, pp. 650–651.

[70] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 259n106.

[71] *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act*, S.C. 1888, c. 19; *An Act to amend the Acts respecting the North-West Territories*, S.C. 1891, c. 22.

[72] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the North-West Territories, 5th Legislature, 1st Session*, Appendix, pp. 3–5.

[73] Ibid., Appendix, pp. 5–6.

[74] Ibid., Appendix, p. 8.

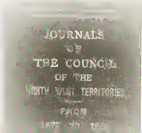
[75] Ibid., Appendix, pp. 15–28.

[76] D. H. Bocking, "Political Ambitions and Territorial Affairs, 1900–04," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 18, no. 2 (1965): p. 73.

[77] Grant MacEwan, *Frederick Haultain: Frontier Statesman of the Canadian Northwest* (Saskatoon, SK: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1985), pp. 146–148.

[78] Ibid., pp. 149, 148.

[79] "The Northwest and Its Progress," *Montreal Gazette*, 29 December 1904, p. 7.



[80] Deanna Christensen and Menno Fieguth, *Historic Saskatchewan* (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 1986), p. 87.

[81] "Virtual Tour: Government House Library," *Government House*, [Internet], (Regina: Government of Saskatchewan), accessed 8 April 2005, available from http://www.gr.gov.sk.ca/govhouse/virtual_tour/vt_frm_main.html

[82] Joseph Pope, *The Tour of Their Royal Highnesses the Duke and Duchess of Cornwall and York Through the Dominion of Canada in the Year 1901* (Ottawa: S. E. Dawson, King's Printer, 1903), pp. 13, 74–77, 149.

[83] Ibid., pp. 75–76.

[84] Ibid., p. 75.

[85] Ibid., pp. 77–78.

[86] "Amédéé E. Forget, 1898–1910," [Internet].

[87] May Neal, ed., *A Souvenir of Regina: Queen City of the Plains* (Regina: Western Printers, 1953), p. 19.

[88] "Forget is Governor," *Winnipeg Tribune*, 5 October 1898, p. 1.

[89] R. B. Shepard, "Symbol of Empire: Government House, Regina," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 36, no. 1 (Winter 1983): p. 28.

[90] Ibid.

[91] Norman L. Nicholson, *The Boundaries of the Canadian Confederation*, Carleton Library, No. 115 (Toronto: Macmillan of Canada; Institute of Canadian Studies Carleton University, 1979), p. 135; *Saskatchewan Act*, S.C. 1905, c. 42; *Alberta Act*, S.C. 1905, c. 3.

[92] *North-West Territories Amendment Act, 1905*, S.C. 1905, c. 27, s. 4.

[93] P.C. 1898–2329; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 39, no. 9, 26 August 1905, p. 1.

[94] Chambers, ed., *CPG 1908*, p. 436.

[95] "Amédéé E. Forget, 1898–1910," [Internet].

[96] Lingard, *Territorial Government in Canada*, pp. 248–249.

[97] "The Spirit of the Press: Will Forget Remember?" *Globe* (Toronto), 25 August 1905; Lingard, *Territorial Government in Canada*, p. 248.

[98] John Tupper Saywell, "Liberal Politics, Federal Policies, and the Lieutenant-Governor: Saskatchewan and Alberta 1905," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 8 (Autumn 1955): p. 84.

[99] Ibid., p. 85.

[100] Lingard, *Territorial Government in Canada*, p. 250.

[101] Ibid.

[102] Saywell, "Liberal Politics, Federal Policies, and the Lieutenant-Governor," pp. 87–88.

[103] Ibid., p. 88.

[104] Canada. Library of Parliament, *Lieutenant Governors Historical Lists*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 6 October 2003, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/information/about/related/province/lieutgov.asp

[105] "Amédéé E. Forget, 1898–1910," [Internet].

[106] Canada. Library of Parliament, “Forget, The Hon. Amédée-Emmanuel,” House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 19 June 2003, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[107] Ernest J. Chambers, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1923 ed. (Ottawa: Mortimer Co., 1923), p. 74.

[108] Canadian Forestry Association, “Report of the Canadian Forestry Convention,” held in Ottawa, 10–12 January 1906 (Ottawa: Government Printing Bureau, 1906), pp. 5–6, 3.

[109] Henry James Morgan, ed., *The Canadian Men and Women of the Time: A Handbook of Canadian Biography*, 1st ed. (Toronto: W. Briggs, 1898), s.v. “Forget, Amédée Emmanuel,” p. 345.

[110] Philip H. Morris, ed., *The Canadian Patriotic Fund: A Record of its Activities from 1914 to 1919* (Ottawa: n.p., 1930), pp. 9, 70, 69.

[111] Bill Barry, *People Places: Saskatchewan and Its Names* (Regina: Canadian Plains Research Center, University of Regina, 1997), p. 65; *Gazetteer of Canada: Saskatchewan*, 4th ed. (Ottawa: Centre for Topographic Information, 1998), pp. 27–28.

[112] *Regina, the Street Where You Live: The Origins of Regina Street Names*, 4th ed. (Regina: Regina Public Library, 2000), p. 32.

[113] Aphrodite Karamitsanis, ed., *Mountains, Mountain Parks and Foothills*, vol. 1, *Place Names of Alberta* (Edmonton: Alberta Community Development, Friends of Geographical Names of Alberta Society and University of Calgary Press, 1991), p. 90; Dave Birrell, “Mount Forget,” Peaks of the Canadian Rockies, *Peakfinder*, [Internet], (Calgary, AB: Rocky Mountain Books), accessed 26 June 2005, available from http://www.rmbooks.com/peakfinder/index.htm

[114] *Noms et Lieux du Quebec: Dictionnaire Illustré*, 2nd ed. (Quebec City: Commission de Toponymie, 1996), p. 222.

[115] William P. Argan, Pam Cowan and Gordon W. Staseson, *Regina, The First 100 Years: The History of Regina Told Through its Buildings and Monuments*, rev. ed. (Regina: Leader-Post Carrier Foundation, 2002), p. 81.

[116] “Amédée-Emmanuel Forget,” *Find A Grave*, [Internet], accessed 2 June 2003, available from http://www.findagrave.com; “Funeral Services Late Sen. Forget,” *Ottawa Evening Citizen*, 9 June 1923, p. 1.

[117] “Late Senator Forget Helped Shape Destiny of N.W. Territories,” p. 1.

[118] “Senator Forget Buried,” *Gazette* (Montreal), 30 May 1923, p. 13.

[119] “Mrs. A. E. Forget is Dead in 74th Year,” *Gazette* (Montreal), 29 May 1928, p. 9.

[120] “Late Senator Forget Helped Shape Destiny of N.W. Territories,” p. 1.

[121] “The Personal Side: Hon. A. E. Forget,” *Review* (Redcliff, AB), 6 May 1920, p. 7.

[122] “Late Senator Forget Helped Shape Destiny of N.W. Territories,” p. 1.

[123] “Lieut. Gov. Forget,” *Leader* (Regina), 20 June 1901, p. 5.

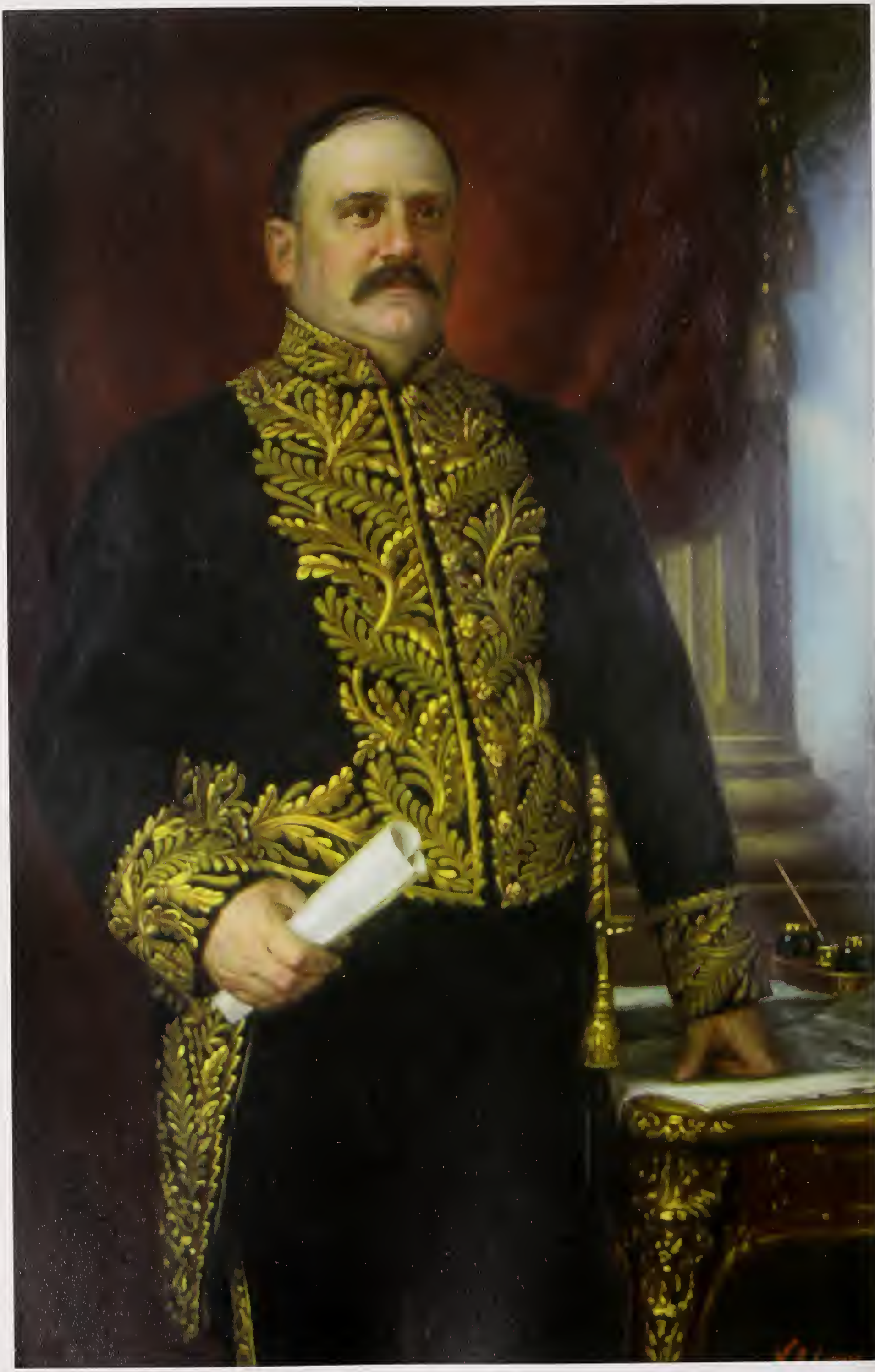
[124] Ibid.

on behalf of the crown

LIEUTENANT GOVERNORS

Integrity, single-mindedness of purpose and executive force. In handling problems, he looked beyond the exigencies of the moment to the opportunities and possibilities of the future.

Bulyea 1905–1915



THE HONOURABLE GEORGE HEDLEY VICARS BULYEA

The first Lieutenant Governor of the Province of Alberta, the Honourable George Hedley Vicars Bulyea, had been a member of the Executive Council of the North-West Territories and had played an important role in federal-territorial negotiations related to Territorial autonomy* prior to his appointment as Lieutenant Governor. During his term (1894–1905) as a Member of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, he served with three Lieutenant Governors —Charles H. Mackintosh (1893–1898), Malcolm C. Cameron (1898) and Amédée E. M. Forget (1898–1905)—and with Premier Frederick W. A. G. Haultain (1897–1905). Bulyea went on to occupy the Vice-Regal position in the Province of Alberta during a period in which Liberal Governments, led by Premiers Alexander C. Rutherford (1905–1910) and Arthur L. W. Sifton (1910–1917), were in power. Bulyea, who was 46 years of age at the time of his swearing-in, is the youngest person to have served as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta to date.

Family History

George H. V. Bulyea was born on February 17, 1859, in Gagetown, Queens County, New Brunswick,[1] one of a number of children in the large family of James Albert Bulyea and Jane Blizzard.[2] James, born in about 1816 in Gagetown,[3] and Jane, born in 1821 in Cambridge, Queens County, New Brunswick,[4] were 'prosperous farmers'[5] and descendants of United Empire Loyalists (UEL).[6] James also served as a captain with the First Battalion of the Queens County Militia, headquartered at Gagetown.[7] He died on March 18, 1870,[8] and his wife, Jane, died on May 27, 1908.[9] George Bulyea's paternal grandparents, Henry Bulyea and Elizabeth Purdy, were both born in Queens County,[10] while his great-grandfather James Albert Bulyea and his great-great-grandfather Hendreck Bulyea were both born in New York State.[11] In July 1783, at the close of the American Revolutionary War (1775–1783), the family moved to Nova Scotia (New Brunswick),† as did scores of other Loyalists.[12] The origin of the family name 'Bulyea' or 'Belyea' is likely Dutch;[13] however, references have also been found to French and Spanish ethnic roots.[14] The Bulyeas were Wesleyan Methodists.[15]

---

* The Members of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories were non-partisan, meaning that they were was not affiliated with or committed to a particular political party. Federally, Premier Haultain was a supporter of the Conservative Party. In the negotiations relating to Territorial autonomy, Bulyea, whose federal leanings were Liberal, would likely have provided balance to the discussions. L. G. Thomas and L. H. Thomas, "Introduction," in *The Formation of Alberta: A Documentary History*, ed. Douglas R. Owram and R. C. Macleod (Calgary: Alberta Records Publication Board, Historical Society of Alberta, 1979), p. xxxiii.

† The colony of New Brunswick was established largely due to the influx of United Empire Loyalists to the area in 1783. Initially under the control of the Governor of Nova Scotia, the region was accorded separate colonial status in 1784 with the creation of New Brunswick. W. S. MacNutt, *New Brunswick: A History: 1784–1867* (Toronto: Macmillan of Canada, 1963), pp. 41–42, 47.

Education

George Bulyea was educated at grammar school in Gagetown.[16] In 1875, he entered the University of New Brunswick in Fredericton, graduating in 1878 with a Bachelor of Arts degree, which included an Honours Certificate in Mathematics and French.[17]

Early Career

Upon graduation from university, Bulyea chose to follow a teaching career, serving as principal of Sheffield Grammar School, Sunbury County, New Brunswick, until April 30, 1882.[18] In May 1882, he relocated to western Canada, settling initially in Winnipeg, Manitoba.[19] In March 1883, he moved to Qu'Appelle, District of Assiniboia, North-West Territories (Saskatchewan), a town approximately 50 kilometres east of Regina.[20] Until 1898, Bulyea worked as a merchant dealing in furniture and flour and feed.[21] In 1886, the Municipality of Qu'Appelle was formed with Bulyea serving as its treasurer.[22]

Marriage and Family

On January 29, 1885, George H. V. Bulyea married Annie Blanche Babbitt (b. 1863), in the Methodist Church in Gagetown.[23] She was the youngest of the five children[24] of Robert Thorne Babbitt (1833–1901)[25] and Ella Lavinia Currey (1833–1874),[26] who were married in 1854.[27] Robert Babbitt, son of Elkanah Babbitt and Dorothy Creighton, both natives of Gagetown,[28] was the registrar of deeds for Queens County.[29] Robert was elected to the New Brunswick House of Assembly as the Member for Queens in 1866 and was re-elected in 1870.[30] The Babbitts originally resided in Connecticut, coming to Nova Scotia (New Brunswick) in the late-18th century.[31]

George and Annie Bulyea's only child, Percy McFarlane Bulyea, born in 1885,[32] died on February 5, 1901 in Regina, at the age of 15, from 'a paralytic affliction.'[33] Bulyea and his wife were active members of the Baptist Church.[34]

Community Activities

In 1888, Bulyea was elected vice-president of the Qu'Appelle Branch of a temperance organization known as the Northwest Prohibitory Alliance,[35] and in 1890, he became a charter member of the local branch of the Independent Order of Foresters.[36] He also served as the first patron of the football club that was established in 1896 in the Vernon district, which is near Qu'Appelle.[37] Annie Bulyea was a member of the Women's Institute,[38] and during the time period 1897 to 1901, when pastors were available in Regina only on an intermittent basis, she was described as "a tower of strength … holding together the Sunday school, the prayer meeting, and the choir!"[39] Later she was the honourary president of the Ladies Musical Club, Edmonton.[40]

Political Career

In 1891, Bulyea made his initial foray into the political arena, running as a candidate in the electoral district of South Qu'Appelle for a seat in the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories. Although not elected in his first attempt, he was successful in his second attempt, in the general election of 1894.[41] On October 7, 1897, he became a member of the first Executive Council of the North-West Territories, which administered the affairs of the area that comprised the present-day provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan as well as northern Quebec, the Yukon Territory, the Northwest Territories and Nunavut.[42] In accordance with the legislation of the day, subsequent to his executive appointment, Bulyea ran for re-election.[*][43] On October 26, 1897, he was returned by acclamation.[44] In the general elections of 1898 and 1902, Bulyea was re-elected to the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, by acclamation on the latter occasion.[45] Bulyea served on the following Select Standing Committees of the Legislative Assembly: *Library* (1895–1896); *Municipal Law* (1895–1904); *Public Accounts* (1895–1898, 1903–1904); *Printing* (1899–1904); and *Agriculture* (1899–1902).[46]

In February 1898, in his role as Administrator of Territorial Affairs in the Yukon, Bulyea undertook a special mission to that district, travelling to Skagway, Alaska 'over the ice' to fulfill his duties.[47] A question of jurisdiction over the revenue collected in the Yukon had arisen subsequent to the discovery of gold in what had previously been an unorganized portion of the North-West Territories. In response to the influx of prospectors during the Yukon gold rush, the Territorial Government selected Bulyea to proceed north in support of its claim to the revenue collected from liquor permit sales.[48] Bulyea arrived in Dawson City, Provisional District of Yukon,[†] North-West Territories, on April 11, 1898, and proceeded to select a Board of three Commissioners whose task it was to frame the related regulations.[49] The regulations were adopted by the Board on April 20, 1898,[50] and Bulyea subsequently attempted to have charges laid for infractions to the regulations.[51] James M. Walsh of the North-West Mounted Police (NWMP), in his capacity as Commissioner of the Yukon (1897–1898), informed Bulyea that the Administrator's authority would not be recognized, following which Bulyea encountered delays in having his cases heard before the court.[52]

The Dominion Government resolved the conflict by establishing the Yukon Territory on June 13, 1898,[‡] after which Bulyea returned to Regina and submitted his report to Lieutenant Governor Amédée E. M. Forget (1898–1905).[53] Bulyea's actions were vindicated when it was

---

[*] Section 9 of *The North-West Territories Act of 1897* states that a Member of the Legislative Assembly may hold "any office, commission or employment to which an annual salary from the Crown is attached … [p]rovided he is elected while holding such office …" Consequently, a Member who was appointed to Executive Council would have to be re-elected in a by-election so as to comply with the Act. *An Act to further amend the Acts respecting the North-west Territories*, S.C. 1897, c. 28, s. 9. This legislation was in force in Alberta until 1909, at which time the first statute dealing with the Legislative Assembly of Alberta was passed. This stipulation was also incorporated into this Act and was in effect in Alberta until 1926. *An Act respecting the Legislative Assembly of Alberta*, S.A. 1909, c. 2, s. 16. *The Legislative Assembly Act Amendment Act, 1926* was assented to on April 8, 1926. The Act amended the *Legislative Assembly Act* of 1922 by removing the provision that stated that if a Member became a member of Executive Council, then the Member was required to go back to the electorate. *Legislative Assembly Act Amendment Act, 1926*, S.A. 1926, c. 3, s. 6; *Legislative Assembly Act*, R.S.A. 1922, c. 3, s. 17.

[†] On October 2, 1895, the Dominion Government determined that "it [was] expedient for the convenience of settlers in the unorganized and unnamed districts of the North-West Territories and for postal purposes that the whole of such territories should be divided into provisional districts … to be named Ungava, Franklin, Mackenzie and Yukon." "P.C. 1895–2640," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 29, no. 16, 19 October 1895, pp. 683–684.

[‡] The Yukon Territory was created by *The Yukon Territory Act*, which was assented to by the Governor General on June 13, 1898. *Yukon Territory Act*, S.C. 1898, c. 6.

learned that all permits that he had issued prior to the creation of the Yukon Territory were to be honoured.*[54] Moreover, following Bulyea's statement to the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories concerning his Yukon assignment, the Assembly acknowledged the difficulty of the mission, as was noted by the statement of William Eakin, Speaker of the Legislative Assembly (1899–1902): "Mr. Bulyea's character as a temperance man and a moral man [had] especially fitted him for the duties of regulating the liquor business …"[55]

On January 21, 1899, Bulyea was appointed Territorial Secretary and Commissioner of Agriculture in the Haultain Government.[56] During his term as Commissioner of Agriculture (1899–1903), Bulyea directed the publishing of *The Canadian North-West Territories: An Official Handbook Containing Reliable Information Concerning Their Resources* (1901).[57] In September 1901, Bulyea and his wife were amongst the guests invited by Lieutenant Governor Forget to meet the Duke and Duchess of Cornwall and York, the future King George V and Queen Mary, who were on a coast-to-coast royal tour.[58] On February 4, 1903, Bulyea relinquished the Agriculture portfolio to become Commissioner of Public Works. He retained the Public Works portfolio, as well as that of Territorial Secretary, until August 31, 1905.[59]

In 1897, the Canadian Parliament had granted responsible government and its associated privileges to the North-West Territories. However, the goal of most Members of the Territorial Assembly was provincial status, and the ensuing federal-territorial discussions focused on provincial autonomy and the geographical restructuring of the Territories. Bulyea, in his role as Territorial Secretary, presented dispatches to and received correspondence from Ottawa.[60] Although Bulyea was a supporter of Haultain's non-partisan Territorial Government, he was also a strong supporter of the federal Liberals. It was likely that Haultain realized that Bulyea would be given 'a sympathetic reception' by the Dominion Government due to his Liberal leanings.[61]

In 1901, the Legislative Assembly of Manitoba passed a resolution recommending to the Dominion Government that a portion of the Territories be transferred to the Province of Manitoba.[62] On December 18, 1901, a debate was held between Manitoba Premier Rodmond P. Roblin (1900–1915) and the Premier of the North-West Territories, Frederick Haultain, on the proposed annexation. Bulyea was one of the special guests present at the debate, which took place at Indian Head, just east of Qu'Appelle in the Provisional District of Assiniboia.[63] The Territorial Executive Council, of which Bulyea was a member, had already prepared a memorial† to the Dominion Government outlining the reasons for the granting of provincial status to the Territories.[64] The memorial was accompanied by a draft bill proposing that a single province be formed by joining the four existing Provisional Districts of Assiniboia, Saskatchewan, Alberta and Athabasca.‡[65]

---

* The Territorial Government collected $160,000 in fees from the issuance of permits in the two weeks prior to the passage of *The Yukon Territory Act*. Norman Fergus Black, *History of Saskatchewan and the North West Territories*, vol. 2 (Regina: Saskatchewan Historical Co., 1913), pp. 659-660.

† A memorial is a written petition or a statement of facts put before a legislative body. For more information, consult the Glossary.

‡ See Appendix H for maps of some of the alternate proposals.

Addresses, exchanges of correspondence and meetings took place between the Territorial and Dominion Governments from 1902 to early 1905.[66] In February 1903, Haultain and Bulyea met with a subcommittee of the federal Cabinet and with the Minister of the Interior, Clifford Sifton[*] (1896–1905), regarding financial support for the Territories, but no decision was relayed to Haultain until mid-April 1903.[67] Meanwhile, Haultain, leader of a non-partisan Government, had attended a Territorial Conservative convention, in Moose Jaw, North-West Territories (Saskatchewan), at which a resolution[†] was passed favouring the end of non-partisan government in the North-West Territories. Although Haultain had opposed the resolution, he stayed for the duration of the convention and accepted the position of honourary president of the Conservative Association.[68] Bulyea's response to this action of Haultain's was to offer his resignation. However, he was persuaded to remain in Haultain's Cabinet with assurances that there would be no change in the non-partisan form of Territorial Government. Bulyea, in turn, convinced other Members of the Assembly to continue their support of Haultain, thus averting a crisis.[69]

At the meeting with Clifford Sifton, in February 1903, Haultain requested an increased annual grant for the Territories.[70] The Dominion Government did not offer an increase in the basic grant, but there was provision for a federal loan of up to $500,000 for capital construction, in addition to a supplementary grant of $250,000 for the purpose of covering the 1902 Territorial deficit.[71] The Assembly's response was to forward a memorial to the Dominion Government requesting an increased grant and to adjourn for six weeks pending a reply.[72] The increase was finally approved, but there still remained disagreement over the issue of capital construction financing. Haultain contended that as long as the Dominion Government retained control over public lands it should pay for the construction costs of necessary structures, such as bridges.[‡73]

Upon learning that Haultain was not prepared to accept the capital advance, Bulyea once more tendered his resignation as he felt that Haultain was putting party politics before Territorial interests.[74] During the subsequent discussions, Alexander C. Rutherford, Member for Strathcona (1902–1905)[§] played a part in convincing Bulyea to withdraw his resignation, thus averting a crisis that would have resulted in a breakdown in the non-partisan government.[75]

---

[*] Clifford Sifton was the younger brother of Arthur L. W. Sifton, who served as Premier of Alberta from 1910 to 1917.

[†] Resolution No. 7 adopted at the Convention stated: "That in furtherance of the objects of this Convention be it resolved that Conservative candidates as such be placed in nomination in every constituency at the next General Election of Members of the Legislative Assembly of the North West Territories, and be kept in the field until the close of polls." Copy of Report of Resolutions Adopted by the Conservative Convention, March 25, Resolution No. 7, Scott Papers, Saskatchewan Archives, quoted in D. H. Bocking, "Political Ambitions and Territorial Affairs, 1900–04," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 18, no. 2 (1965): p. 65.

[‡] Most importantly, Haultain desired stable and consistent funding, either in the form of an annual grant or subsidy, sufficient to meet Territorial needs. North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the North-West Territories, 5th Legislature, 1st Session*, Appendix, p. 69.

[§] Rutherford was subsequently elected as the Member for Strathcona in the first provincial general election in Alberta on November 9, 1905 and served as a Member until 1913. He became the first Premier of Alberta (1905–1910).

Negotiations with the Dominion Government continued throughout 1904 and 1905. In January 1905, Bulyea again accompanied Haultain to Ottawa for critical discussions on autonomy, which lasted from January 5 to February 20.[76] On February 21, 1905, the Autonomy Bills were introduced in the House of Commons by Liberal Prime Minister Sir Wilfrid Laurier (1896–1911).[77] The debate on the Bills was described as "one of the longest, if not the longest, to take place in the House of Commons – ten weeks, including 28 days of solid discussion."[78] Popular historian J. W. Grant MacEwan* summed up Bulyea's contribution as follows: "[He] came the closest to achieving the impossible by maintaining loyalty to Prime Minister Laurier and Premier Haultain at the same time."[79]

As Lieutenant Governor

Having decided in favour of creating two provinces, Prime Minister Laurier informally offered Bulyea the position of Lieutenant Governor of Alberta. Although Bulyea was somewhat hesitant to accept the honour, he agreed to assume the role following solicitations by Alberta Liberals. In his response to the Prime Minister, he indicated that both he and his wife would have, "under ordinary circumstances, … preferred less onerous duties."[80] However, given that nearly all the men who would be called upon to play a role in the affairs of the fledgling province would be inexperienced, he felt that it was his "duty to accept the position."[81] His acceptance was, however, contingent upon the condition that he "not be asked to break a life-long principle of opposition to alcohol and be expected to serve wine at social functions in Government House,"[82] and that request was approved.[83]

The appointment of George H. V. Bulyea as Lieutenant Governor, announced on August 24, 1905,[84] took effect on September 1, 1905.[85] Bulyea played a pivotal role in the inauguration ceremonies of the Province of Alberta, on September 1, 1905. One of the highlights of the day was the swearing-in ceremony of Alberta's first Lieutenant Governor, with John J. McGee, Chief Clerk of the Privy Council (1882–1907), administering the oath of office to Bulyea. Canada's Governor General, Earl Grey (1904–1911), who was present for the occasion, congratulated Bulyea, and McGee then read the King's proclamation, which declared Alberta a Province.[86] An historian describes Bulyea's swearing-in as follows:

> The commission appointing George Hedley Vicars Bulyea as Lieutenant Governor was read. Then, promptly at high noon, to the accompaniment of gunfire from up the hill, and in the presence of twelve thousand people, the oath was read to Bulyea, he kissed the Bible, and Alberta had become a province.[87]

The ceremony marking the inauguration of the Province of Alberta was held at Edmonton's fairgrounds, situated below McDougall Hill, in "a temporary structure [that] was erected in the park-like valley of the Saskatchewan"[88] River, in the presence of 200 members of the Royal North West Mounted Police (RNWMP). Dignitaries in attendance, in addition to the Governor General, included Prime Minister Sir Wilfrid Laurier and Edmonton Mayor Kenneth W. MacKenzie (1900–1901, 1905).[89]

---

* MacEwan served as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta from 1966 to 1974.

The selection of such a prominent Liberal and such an active political figure to serve as Alberta's first Lieutenant Governor suggests that Laurier expected that Bulyea would play an assertive role in developing the governance of the new province. The role of the Lieutenant Governor has, since Bulyea's time, evolved into a non-partisan and largely symbolic position,[90] with the duties of the Vice-Regal appointee now being primarily ceremonial.[91]

Bulyea's first official act, on September 2, 1905, was to select the Province's interim Premier, who would serve until the first provincial general election could be held.[92] His choice was Alexander C. Rutherford, who a month earlier had been elected leader of the provincial Liberal Party.[*][93] The first provincial election in Alberta was held on November 9, 1905, with Liberal candidates winning a majority of seats.[94]

As there was as yet no official residence for the Lieutenant Governor, Bulyea and his wife resided at the Alberta Hotel.[95] Meanwhile, preparations were underway for the Lieutenant Governor to use a home that had been built for Frank Oliver.[†] In January 1906, the Vice-Regal couple moved into the structure, subsequently referred to as 'Government House,' hosting their first official receptions on February 15 and 16, 1906.[‡][96] The *Edmonton Bulletin* described the first social event as follows:

> On the night of the fifteenth, the members of the Government and legislature were dined at Government House, and the first reception was also held, invitations for the latter being sent out to members of the provincial and Federal governments, to ecclesiastical dignitaries and people of prominence in different parts of Alberta. This was the first social function at which Edmonton society met the members of the provincial legislature who had been elected on the King's birthday, Nov. 9th, of the previous year.[97]

One of the more charismatic guests to stay at Government House was William Jennings Bryan, three-time Democratic candidate for the presidency of the United States and well-known as a 'lay Christian evangelist.'[98] Bryan's visit to Edmonton in October 1909 was part of a tour of major western Canadian cities "to popularize the role of the Y.M.C.A. and to raise funds for its work."[§][99] Participation in official functions was to constitute a significant component of Bulyea's

---

[*] It is thought that Prime Minister Laurier favoured the appointment of Peter Talbot, Member of the House of Commons for Strathcona (1904), as interim Premier and may have hoped that Bulyea would select Talbot. "Library and Archives Canada, Laurier Papers, V. 377, Laurier to Bulyea, August 11, 1905," quoted in John Tupper Saywell, "Liberal Politics, Federal Policies, and the Lieutenant Governor: Saskatchewan and Alberta 1905," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 8 (1955): p. 86.

[†] Frank Oliver had moved to Ottawa following his appointment as Minister of the Interior and Superintendent-General of Indian Affairs, both of which positions he held from 1905 to 1911.

[‡] The structure designed to be the official Government House was not ready for occupancy until 1913.

[§] An historian records that the motive for the grand tour was to preach "Christian morality and fundamental Protestantism." Harvey Strum, "Prophet of Righteousness," *Alberta History* vol. 23, no. 4 (Autumn 1975): p. 22.

responsibilities as Lieutenant Governor. On November 24, 1905, it was Bulyea who drove "the silver spike which held in place the first rail of the Canadian Northern Railway" at the train station in Edmonton.[100] On March 15, 1906, Lieutenant Governor Bulyea had the honour of reading Alberta's first Speech from the Throne at the opening of the First Session of the First Legislature at Edmonton's Thistle Rink.*[101]

In the First Session of the First Legislature of the new Province of Alberta, three prominent positions were filled by men who had served together as Members of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories: George H. V. Bulyea (Lieutenant Governor), Alexander C. Rutherford (Premier) and Charles W. Fisher (Speaker 1906–1919).†[102] Other Members who had previously served in the Territorial Assembly included: Dr. Leverett G. DeVeber (Lethbridge), John A. Simpson (Innisfail), John W. Woolf (Cardston), William T. Finlay (Medicine Hat), Matthew McCauley (Vermilion) and Anthony Sigwart de Rosenroll (Wetaskiwin).[103] In the Speech from the Throne, Bulyea offered his congratulations to the Members of the Legislative Assembly on the momentous occasion, stating:

> I thank the people of the older Provinces for the expressions of goodwill towards us voiced in the Addresses adopted in their respective representative Assemblies, and greet them as kinsmen in the great family of Confederation into which we now are proud to enter. I congratulate each one of you upon being privileged to take part in an event fraught with so much importance to this Dominion, and particularly to Western Canada, as the opening of this first representative Assembly in the Province.[104]

On March 16, 1906, the Bulyeas participated in the subsequent social gathering at Edmonton's Thistle Rink. This venue accommodated what was described as a '*conversazione*.'‡ Edmontonians were provided with the opportunity to be introduced to the large group of visitors who had come to attend the opening of the First Legislature.[105]

On April 6, 1906, Prince Arthur of Connaught§ arrived in Edmonton, representing his uncle King Edward VII, and was met at the train station by Bulyea and Members of the Legislative Assembly. His Royal Highness was then escorted to the Thistle Rink, where he was greeted with addresses by representatives of the City of Edmonton and the Province of Alberta.[106] On April 16, the last evening of Prince Arthur's visit, "Lieutenant Governor Bulyea, Premier Rutherford,

---

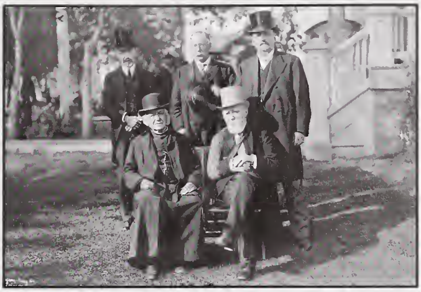
* Until the Legislature Building was built, the Legislative Assembly of Alberta had temporary quarters in McKay Avenue School. However, these facilities were not large enough to accommodate guests at the opening of the First Session of the First Legislature, so the Opening Session was held at the Thistle Rink. In honour of the opening, Edmonton's Acting Mayor Thomas Bellamy proclaimed a civic half-holiday. "The Opening of the Legislature," *Evening Journal* (Edmonton), 14 March 1906, p. 1.

† Bulyea had been a Member of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories from 1894 to 1905, Rutherford from 1902 to 1905, and Fisher from 1903 to 1905.

‡ A *conversazione* is "a social gathering usually held by a learned or art society." Katherine Barber, ed., *Canadian Oxford Dictionary*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: Oxford University Press, 2004), s.v. "Conversazione."

§ Prince Arthur was a grandson of Queen Victoria and the son of the Duke of Connaught, who served as Governor General of Canada (1911–1916). His visit to Edmonton was one of a number of stops during a Canadian tour, which lasted for several weeks. Trevor Hall, *Royal Canada*, ([England]: Archive Publishing, 1989), p. 169.

Speaker Fisher and Mayor May were entertained to a late dinner in the Prince's [rail] car and spent a couple of hours in a social chat."[*][107]



Prominent public figures near Gariepy House, Edmonton, Alberta (1909). Front Row: Father A. Lacombe; Lord Strathcona. Back Row: Hudson's Bay Company Commissioner in Canada C.C. Chipman; Premier A.C. Rutherford; Lieutenant Governor G.H.V. Bulyea.

In response to the desire of the Governor General of Canada, Earl Grey, to promote music and the arts across the Dominion, Bulyea took on the challenge of staging the first competitive music festival in Alberta, which took place in Edmonton in May 1908.[108] On June 29, 1908, he participated in the Dominion Exhibition Parade in Calgary.[109] In July 1908, Lieutenant Governor Bulyea and Premier Rutherford attended the tercentenary celebrations[†] in Quebec City as Alberta's official representatives,[110] and in August 1909, they represented Alberta at the International Irrigation Conference in Spokane, Washington.[111] Bulyea attended many official openings, such as that of the Strathcona Collegiate Institute on February 17, 1909,[112] and a number of celebratory events, such as the Diamond Jubilee of the ordination of Father Albert Lacombe[‡] in St. Albert, Alberta, also held in 1909.[113]

In 1910, Bulyea played "a less independent, but more active part" in his Vice-Regal position[114] during a crisis that impacted both the provincial government and the provincial Liberal Party.[115] The situation was resolved on May 26 when Lieutenant Governor George H. V. Bulyea accepted the resignation of Premier Rutherford following the Alberta and Great Waterways Railway (A&GW) controversy.[§][116] Bulyea had attempted to get the divided government caucus to reach a compromise regarding the controversy.[117] However, unable to resolve the conflict, he accepted Rutherford's resignation and

---

[*] Charles W. Fisher was Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, and Charles May was mayor of Edmonton in 1906.

[†] The Tercentenary was a celebration of the 300th anniversary of the establishment of Quebec by French explorer Samuel de Champlain (1570–1635). "Prince at Quebec," *Gazette* (Montreal), 23 July 1908, p. 1.

[‡] Father Albert Lacombe (1827–1916) was the Oblate priest and missionary who founded the mission at St. Albert, North-West Territories (Alberta). Father Lacombe, who was a spokesman for the Catholic Church on the Prairies for many years, also played "a significant part in influencing government policy, as well as helping settle the prairies." J. G. MacGregor, "Lacombe, Albert," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol 2, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 1162.

[§] The Alberta and Great Waterways (A&GW) Railway was to link the city of Edmonton with the Fort McMurray region. The provincial government subsidized its construction and offered bonds to private investors at more than favourable rates as incentives to build the railway lines. Questions began to be raised about the ability of the A&GW company to construct the railway lines to acceptable standards and about the pecuniary interests involved. A Royal Commission was struck to investigate; however, on May 26, 1910, Premier Rutherford tendered his resignation over the scandal. The Commission's report was tabled at the beginning of the next Session on November 10, 1910, and Rutherford and his Government were cleared of wrongdoing. D. R. Babcock, *Alexander Cameron Rutherford: A Gentleman of Strathcona* (Calgary: Friends of Rutherford House and the University of Calgary Press, 1989), pp 57–63.

passed over the candidates of two rival factions in the Liberal caucus to support and finally appoint Alberta's Chief Justice Arthur L. W. Sifton as Rutherford's successor.[118] Bulyea's next step was to prorogue the Legislative Assembly, a decisive action that gave Sifton time "to defuse the crisis and prevent an open split in the [Liberal] party."*[119] As the Lieutenant Governor was deemed to be "above the arena of party conflict," the move came as something of a surprise,[120] leading some historians to conclude that Bulyea viewed himself as "the representative in Alberta of the Liberal government in office in Ottawa and [that his role was] to protect their interests as best he could."[121]

George Hedley Vicars Bulyea was reappointed as Lieutenant Governor for a second term, the appointment being announced on October 5, 1910.[122] On November 30, 1911, Bulyea had the honour of opening the first Session of the Legislature to be held in the newly finished Legislature Building,† drawing to the attention of those present that the meeting was "one of some historical significance, [given] the fact that the Chamber practically occupies the site of the old Council Chamber of the Hudson's Bay Company, the earliest form of Government established in this country."‡[123]

The Bulyeas became the first residents of Alberta's newly constructed Government House following its formal opening on October 7, 1913.[124] The "brilliant house-warming" was attended by "about one hundred members of official society" who gathered in the Wedgewood blue drawing room and then proceeded to dine at the "massive table" in the dining room. The Chippendale music room was described as a "very charming little nook."[125] The sandstone mansion was located at the junction of 128 Street and 102 Avenue, overlooking the North Saskatchewan River, in Edmonton's Glenora district.[126]

With the outbreak of First World War in 1914, the Canadian Patriotic Fund was formed to raise money for the assistance of the dependents of the men serving in the military. Bulyea was an original member and supporter of the organization, contributing a portion of his salary to the Fund for the duration of the war.[127] In 1914, Bulyea had the honour of addressing the International Irrigation Conference in Calgary, the first time in the 23-year history of the Conference that it was held outside of the United States.[128]

Bulyea served as Lieutenant Governor until his successor, Dr. Robert G. Brett (1915–1925), was sworn in on October 20, 1915.[129]

---

* In fact, Sifton, appointed in May 1910, did not ask Bulyea to reconvene the Legislative Assembly until November 10, 1910.

† It was the Third Session of the Second Legislature of the Province of Alberta. In actual fact, work on the building was not finished, but the Chamber and the Library, both located in the south wing, had been completed. L. G. Thomas, *The Liberal Party in Alberta: A History of Politics in the Province of Alberta, 1905–1921* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1959), p. 121.

‡ The reference to 'country' has been interpreted to mean 'the West.'

Later Career

Following the completion of his second term as Lieutenant Governor, Bulyea was appointed chair of Alberta's Board of Public Utility Commissioners* on October 20, 1915,[130] remaining in that capacity until his resignation on May 1, 1923, due to ill health.[131] Upon retirement, the Bulyeas moved to Peachland, British Columbia, where they had previously spent summers at their four-hectare fruit orchard and summer home.[132] Bulyea was a shareholder in the Peachland Townsite Company and was involved in negotiations for the sale of its irrigation system to the Peachland Irrigation District.[133]

Bulyea was a member of the Edmonton Club and the Edmonton Golf and Country Club.[134] His favourite hobby was 'driving good horses.'[135] Bulyea's wife, Annie, served as honourary president of the Edmonton Local Council of Women (1908)[136] and honourary president (1913) of the Westward Ho Edmonton Chapter of the Imperial Order Daughters of the Empire (IODE).[137]

Honours and Awards

In 1908, George Hedley Vicars Bulyea received Honourary Doctor of Laws degrees from the Universities of New Brunswick[138] and Alberta.[139] In fact, Bulyea was one of the first three individuals to be granted an honourary degree by the University of Alberta.† Bulyea, who had represented South Qu'Appelle in the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, had a number of communities and geographical features in both Alberta and Saskatchewan named after him. In 1900, a rural post office in Saskatchewan was named 'Bulyea,' closing four years later. The name was revived when a Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR) station located where the village of Bulyea exists today was named after the former Lieutenant Governor.[140] Bulyea Lake and Bulyea River in northern Saskatchewan are named after Bulyea.[141] Bulyea School in the village of Bulyea, Saskatchewan,[142] and the former Bulyea School District No. 3191 in central Alberta bore his name.[143] The Rural Municipality of Bulyea No. 215 in Alberta was created in 1914;[144] however, it was dissolved in 1932.[145] The lands comprising that district became known as the Municipal District of Berry Creek No. 214.[146] Bulyea was again honoured in 1920, when a mountain on the Alberta-British Columbia boundary, approximately 115 kilometres northwest of Banff, was named Mount Bulyea.[147] G. H. V. Bulyea Park, Bulyea Road and the southwest neighbourhood of Bulyea Heights,‡ all in Edmonton, are named after the former Lieutenant Governor.[148]

---

* Bulyea was in fact the first chair of the Board of Public Utility Commissioners, the Board having been established in 1915. *The Public Utilities Act*, S.A. 1915, c. 6.

† The other two recipients in 1908 were Premier Alexander C. Rutherford and his successor, Arthur L. W. Sifton. University of Alberta. Office of the Registrar and Students Awards, "Honorary Degree Recipients," *2005–2006 University of Alberta Calendar*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2005), accessed 16 August 2005, available from http://www.registrar.ualberta.ca/calendar/index.html

‡ Bulyea Heights is also referred to as 'Brookview,' the name given to the neighbourhood by the developer. "Where Do You Live, Brookview or Bulyea Heights?" *Brookview Homeowners Association*, [Internet], accessed 7 September 2005, available from http://www.brookview.ca/Crier/Bulyeastory.htm. G. H. V. Bulyea Park has been referred to in the book *Naming Edmonton* as 'G. M. V. Bulyea Park.' Edmonton Historical Board. Heritage Sites Committee, *Naming Edmonton: From Ada to Zoie* (Edmonton: University of Alberta Press, 2004), p. 110.

Death

George Hedley Vicars Bulyea died "after a lingering illness" at Peachland, British Columbia, on July 22, 1928, at the age of 69 years.[149] His interment took place in Qu'Appelle, Saskatchewan, with a service at the United Church on July 24.[150] The service was attended by old friends, such as D. S. McCannel, the first teacher to be hired by the Regina Public School district.[151] Bulyea was buried in the Qu'Appelle Cemetery.[152] His wife, Annie, died August 27, 1934, in Edmonton, and was buried in the Bulyea family plot.[153]

Fonds

The papers relating to the Office of the Lieutenant Governor for 1911 through 1915 are housed at the Provincial Archives of Alberta. In 2002, Government House Foundation received a donation of a photograph album from a Bulyea family member. The album provides a glimpse into the lifestyle of Alberta's Vice-Regal family in the early-20th century.[154]

Tributes

Alberta Premier John E. Brownlee (1925–1934) said of Bulyea that he was "a fine man and one who had contributed much to the pioneer development of this province and as Lieutenant Governor, one who has done much in the development of Alberta."[155] Bulyea was said to be "[t]olerant, dignified and capable … [and] particularly well-qualified for the position [of Lieutenant Governor]."[156] Bulyea's contributions extended beyond the province of Alberta, as witnessed in the comment: "His impress was left in no small degree upon the progress of Alberta and of Western Canada generally."[157] As one historian states, "No one [gave] greater or more general satisfaction to the people by his public performances and official administration than Mr. Bulyea, who throughout his life [was] a loyal citizen, imbued with patriotism and fearlessness in the defence of his honest convictions."[158] Alberta historian and Provincial Librarian* (1907–1921) John Blue asserted that Bulyea displayed "integrity, single-mindedness of purpose and executive force. In handling public problems he [looked] beyond the exigencies of the moment to the opportunities and possibilities of the future and his course … received wide commendation throughout the province."[159]

Publications

North-West Territories. Dept. of Agriculture. *The Canadian North-West Territories: An Official Handbook Containing Reliable Information Concerning Their Resources.* Winnipeg: The Stovel Co., 1901. 72 pp.

Yukon, North-West Territories, 1898: Report on Territorial Laws and Jurisdiction in the Yukon Provisional District. Regina, n.p., 1898. 15 pp.

---

* Provincial Librarian was the title of the Legislature Librarian until 1974.

Notes

[1] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Geo. H. V. Bulyea Record, 1901 Census of Canada, North-West Territories, district no. 204, Assiniboia (West), sub-district c-2, Regina (Centre), schedule 1, p. 12, household 96, microfilm T-6553, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 23 July 2004, available from http://www.archives.ca/02/02012203_e.html; Ernest J. Chambers, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1915 ed. (Ottawa: Ernest John Chambers, 1915), p. 480. Variant spellings of Bulyea include: Belyea, Boulier and Beljee. Richard W. LaFontaine, "The Origin of the Belyea Name," Belyea Family Genealogy, *Ministry Today Online*, [Internet], (Grove City, PA: Ministry Today), accessed 9 September 2005, available from http://www.ministrytoday.org/family/belyea/history/originofname.htm

[2] Chambers, ed., *CPG 1915*, p. 480; Nigel Patrick Service, "James Albert Bulyea," Ancestors of Nigel P. Service VE1NPS, *RootsWeb's WorldConnect Project*, [Internet], (Provo, UT: RootsWeb.com), accessed 9 September 2005, available from http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com/cgi-bin/igm.cgi?op=GET&db=:927288&id=I215 James Bulyea and Jane Blizzard are thought to have had at least 13 children, and possibly as many as 15. The findings of various family historians have differed.

[3] Service, "James Albert Bulyea," [Internet]; "Bulyea, James A.," *New Brunswick Cemeteries Genealogical Research*, [Internet], (Fredericton, NB: New Brunswick Provincial Archives), accessed 9 September 2005, available from http://archives.gnb.ca/APPS/NBCemeteries. One family historian gives 1815 as the birth year of James Bulyea. "James Albert Bulyea Family Group Record," International Genealogical Index v5.0, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), [Internet], accessed 13 July 2004, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[4] "James Albert Bulyea Family Group Record," [Internet]; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Jane Bulyea Record, 1901 Census of Canada, New Brunswick, district no. 22, Sunbury & Queens County, sub-district l, Gagetown Parish, schedule 1, p. 1, household 2, microfilm T-6444, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 23 July 2004, available from http://www.archives.ca/02/02012203_e.html.

[5] Archibald Oswald MacRae, *History of the Province of Alberta*, vol. 1 (Calgary: Western Canada History Co., 1912), p. 500.

[6] Chambers, ed., *CPG 1915*, p. 480.

[7] Marion Gilchrist Reicker, *Those Days Are Gone Away: Queens County, N.B., 1643–1901* (Fredericton: Queens County Historical Society, 1981), p. 164.

[8] Service, "James Albert Bulyea," [Internet].

[9] "James Albert Bulyea Family Group Record," [Internet].

[10] E. A. Crouch, "Ancestors and Descendants of Walter Leslie Belyea (1872–1957) etc.," *RootsWeb: WorldConnect Project*, [Internet], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com, 1998–2005), accessed 9 September 2005, available from http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com

[11] Harold Cahill Belyea, "The Belyeas of New Brunswick," *New England Historical and Genealogical Register* vol. 123 (April 1969): pp. 109, 105, 106. Variant spellings of the name Hendreck are 'Hendrick' and 'Henry.' E. A. Crouch, "Hendrick Beljee Belyea Bulyea," Crouch, "Ancestors and Descendants of Walter Leslie Belyea (1872–1957) etc.," [Internet]; Michael MacCreery, "The Joseph McCreery Clan," *RootsWeb: WorldConnect Project*, [Internet], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com, 1998–2005), accessed 7 September 2005, available from http://worldconnect.rootsweb.com

[12] Belyea, "The Belyeas of New Brunswick," pp. 105, 106, 109.

[13] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Bulyea Record, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[14] LaFontaine, "The Origin of the Belyea Name," [Internet]; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, George Bulyea Record, 1881 Census of Canada, New Brunswick, district no. 29, Sunbury, sub-district e, Sheffield, schedule 1, p. 16, household 61, microfilm C-13181, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG 31, Statistics Canada.

[15] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Jane Bulyea Household, 1871 Census of Canada, New Brunswick, district no. 177, Queens County, Gagetown Parish, schedule 1, p. 12, household 41, microfilm C-10379, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[16] Chambers, ed., *CPG 1915*, p. 480.

[17] *The Register: Being a List of Former Students and Graduates of the College of New Brunswick Later King's College and since 1859 the University of New Brunswick* (Fredericton, NB: Associated Alumni of the University of New Brunswick, 1924), p. 67.

[18] New Brunswick. Dept. of Education, *Annual Report on the Common, Superior, Grammar and Normal & Model Schools of New Brunswick* (Fredericton: G. E. Fenety, Queen's Printer, 1879–1882), Table XII. Grammar Schools for all years list the school principals for the various parishes within all of the counties. Note that the Annual Reports were published in the related *Journals of the House of Assembly of the Province of New Brunswick, 1880–1883.*

[19] MacRae, *History of the Province of Alberta*, p. 500; "First Lieut. Governor of Alberta Dies," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 23 July 1928, p. 1.

[20] MacRae, *History of the Province of Alberta*, p. 500.

[21] Ibid.

[22] John Hawkes, *The Story of Saskatchewan and Its People*, vol. 2 (Regina: S. J. Clarke, 1924), p. 832.

[23] Crouch, "Ancestors and Descendants of Walter Leslie Belyea (1872–1957) etc.," [Internet]. In one source, Annie is identified as 'Anna.' Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, R. T. Babbit Household, 1871 Census of Canada, New Brunswick, district no. 177, Queens County, sub-district b, Gagetown Parish, schedule 1, p. 5, household 17, microfilm C-10379, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[24] "Robert Thorne Babbitt Family Group Record," International Genealogical Index v5.0, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 27 June 2003, available from http://www.familysearch.org; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, R. T. Babbit Household, 1871 Census of Canada.

[25] "Robert Thorne Babbitt Family Group Record," [Internet]. The marriage record for Annie Babbitt's parents spells her father's surname as 'Babbit.' *Queens County New Brunswick Marriages*, vol. A, 1812–1861 (Bowie, MD: Heritage Books, 1986), p.79.

[26] "Robert Thorne Babbitt Family Group Record," [Internet]; *Queens County New Brunswick Marriages*, p. 79. Lavinia has also been spelled as 'Levinia.' Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, R. T. Babbit Household, 1871 Census of Canada. The FamilySearch record spells 'Currey' as 'Curry.'

[27] *Queens County New Brunswick Marriages*, vol. A, 1812–1861, p. 79.

[28] "Elkanah Babbitt Family Group Record," FamilySearch Ancestral File v4.19, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1999–2002), accessed 13 July 2004, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[29] John Blue, *Alberta Past and Present: Historical and Biographical*, vol. 2 (Chicago: Pioneer Historical Publishing Co., 1924), p. 333.

[30] *Elections in New Brunswick, 1784–1984* (Fredericton, NB: New Brunswick Legislative Library, 1984), p. 197.

[31] "Pedigree Chart for Elkanah Babbitt," FamilySearch Ancestral File v4.19, *FamilySearch*, [Genealogy Chart], [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, 1999–2002), available from http://www.familysearch.org

[32] Saskatchewan Health. Vital Statistics, "Perc McFarlane Bulyea," North-West Territories, Assiniboia, South Qu'Appelle, 23 July 1889, no. 4025, [Birth Registration]. The Bulyea's only son was also referred to as 'Percy.' *Peachland Memories: A History of the Peachland and Trepanier Districts in the Beautiful Okanagan Valley*, vol. 1 (Peachland, BC: Peachland Historical Society, 1983), p. 267.

[33] "Death of Percy Bulyea," *Leader* (Regina), 7 February 1901, p. 9.

[34] *Peachland Memories*, p. 268.

[35] *Qu'Appelle: Footprints to Progress: A History of Qu'Appelle and District* (Qu'Appelle, SK: Qu'Appelle Historical Society, 1980), p. 209.

[36] Ibid., p. 182.

[37] Ibid., p. 373.

[38] *Peachland Memories*, p. 268.

[39] Margaret E. Thompson, *The Baptist Story in Western Canada* (Calgary: The Baptist Union of Western Canada, 1974), p. 48.

[40] "Musical Club's Annual," *Edmonton Daily Bulletin*, 17 September 1907, p. 8.

[41] Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000* (Regina: Saskatchewan Archives Board, 2000), p. 1–33.

[42] Ibid., p. 1–1; *Canadian Confederation Maps 1667–1999*, [Internet], (Library and Archives Canada), accessed 16 July 2003, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/confederation/h18–2101-e.html. See the maps for 1898 and 1999.

[43] *An Act further to amend the Acts respecting the North-west Territories*, S.C. 1897, c. 28, s. 9.

[44] Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000*, p. 1–33.

[45] Ibid., p. 1–34.

[46] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 1895–1904.*

[47] *Souvenir of Alberta: Being a General Resume of the Province, with Portraits, Engravings and Biographies of a Number of the Men Who Have Helped to Build This Great New Province of the West* (Winnipeg: Salesman Publishing Co., 1906), p. 15; G. H. V. Bulyea, *Yukon, North-West Territories, 1898: Report on Territorial Laws and Jurisdiction in the Yukon Provisional District,* 1898, Archives of Saskatchewan, R-E3819, p. 1.

[48] Hawkes, *The Story of Saskatchewan and Its People*, vol. 1, p. 663.

[49] Ibid., p. 665.

[50] Ibid., p. 666.

[51] Ibid., pp. 668, 669.

[52] Ibid., pp. 669–670.

[53] Ibid., pp. 663, 671.

[54] Ibid., p. 670.

[55] "Conclusion of the Yukon Debate," *Leader* (Regina), 29 September 1898, p. 1.

[56] Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000*, p. 1–3.

[57] North-West Territories. Dept. of Agriculture, *The Canadian North-West Territories: An Official Handbook Containing Reliable Information Concerning Their Resources* (Winnipeg: The Stovel Co., 1901), p. 1.

[58] Joseph Pope, *The Tour of Their Royal Highnesses the Duke and Duchess of Cornwall and York Through the Dominion of Canada in the Year 1901* (Ottawa: S. E. Dawson, King's Printer, 1903), pp. 9–10, 74–76.

[59] Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000*, p. 1–3.

[60] L. G. Thomas and L. H. Thomas, "Introduction," in *The Formation of Alberta: A Documentary History*, ed. Douglas R. Owram and R. C. Macleod (Calgary: Alberta Records Publication Board, Historical Society of Alberta, 1979), p. xxxiii.

[61] Douglas R. Owram and R. C. Macleod, eds., *The Formation of Alberta: A Documentary History* (Calgary: Alberta Records Publication Board, Historical Society of Alberta, 1979), p. xxxiii.

[62] Manitoba. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of Manitoba, 10th Legislature, 2nd Session*, vol. XXXIII, 28 March 1901, pp. 95–96.

[63] Grant MacEwan, *Frederick Haultain: Frontier Statesman of the Canadian Northwest* (Saskatoon, SK: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1985), pp. 118–119.

[64] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 5th Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. XVII, Appendix, p. 8.

[65] Ibid., pp. 15–31; Norman Fergus Black, *History of Saskatchewan and the North West Territories*, vol. 2 (Regina: Saskatchewan Historical Co., 1913), p. 673.

[66] Thomas and Thomas, "Introduction," pp. xxxiii-xxxvi, xxxviii; Owram and Macleod, eds., *The Formation of Alberta*, p. 264.

[67] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the North-West Territories, 5th Legislature, 1st Session*, Appendix, pp. 58–67.

[68] D. H. Bocking, "Political Ambitions and Territorial Affairs, 1900–04," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 18, no. 2 (1965): pp. 65–66; C. Cecil Lingard, *Territorial Government in Canada: The Autonomy Question in the Old North-West Territories* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1946), pp. 118–119.

[69] Bocking, "Political Ambitions and Territorial Affairs, 1900–04," p. 66.

[70] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the North-West Territories, 5th Legislature, 1st Session*, Appendix, pp. 58, 65; Bocking, "Political Ambitions and Territorial Affairs, 1900–04," p. 66.

[71] Bocking, "Political Ambitions and Territorial Affairs, 1900–04," p. 67.

[72] Ibid.

[73] Ibid., p. 69; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the North-West Territories, 5th Legislature, 1st Session*, Appendix, pp. 66–73.

[74] Bocking, "Political Ambitions and Territorial Affairs, 1900–04," p. 69.

[75] Ibid., p. 70.

[76] Lingard, *Territorial Government in Canada*, p. 129.

[77] Thomas and Thomas, "Introduction," p. xli.

[78] Ibid.

[79] MacEwan, *Frederick Haultain*, p. 148.

[80] Owram and Macleod, eds., *The Formation of Alberta*, pp. 366–367, 369.

[81] Ibid., pp. 368–369.

[82] "The Dawn of a New Regime," *Edmonton Bulletin*, Christmas Issue 1907, p. 10.

[83] Ibid.

[84] P.C. 1905–1673, Minutes and Orders of Council, Register and Index, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, vol. 2801; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 39, no. 9, 26 August 1905, p. 415.

[85] "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, 26 August 1905, p. 415.

[86] Owram and Macleod, eds., *The Formation of Alberta*, p. 372; "The Dawn of a New Regime," p. 10.

[87] James G. MacGregor, *A History of Alberta*, rev. ed. (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1981), p. 189.

[88] "The Dawn of a New Regime," p. 10.

[89] MacGregor, *A History of Alberta*, pp. 188–189.

[90] Jacques Monet, *The Canadian Crown* (Toronto: Clarke, Irwin & Co., 1979), pp. 18, 47, 77.

[91] Norman Ward, *Government in Canada*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: W. J. Gage, 1964), p. 139.

[92] D. R. Babcock, *Alexander Cameron Rutherford: A Gentleman of Strathcona* (Calgary: The Friends of Rutherford House and University of Calgary Press, 1989), p. 27.

[93] John Tupper Saywell, "Liberal Politics, Federal Policies, and the Lieutenant-Governor: Saskatchewan and Alberta 1905," *Saskatchewan History* vol. 8 (Autumn 1955): p. 86.

[94] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982* (Edmonton: Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, 1983), p. 10.

[95] "The Dawn of a New Regime," p. 10.

[96] Ibid.

[97] Ibid.

[98] Harvey Strum, "Prophet of Righteousness," *Alberta History* vol. 23, no. 4 (Autumn 1975): pp. 21–22.

[99] Ibid., pp. 21–23.

[100] "Thousands Viewed Ceremony," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 25 November 1905, p. A1.

[101] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. I, 15 March 1906, pp. 12–14; "Alberta's First Legislature Was Opened Yesterday," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 16 March 1906, p. 1.

[102] Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000*, pp. 1–15 to 1–19; Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982*, pp. 19–20.

[103] Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000*, pp. 1–15 to 1–20; Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982*, pp. 19–20. In the first source, the surname is spelled 'De Veber,' while in the second it is spelled 'DeVeber.' Some other sources also use the spelling 'DeVeber.' Arnott J. Magurn, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide and Work of General Reference for Canada, The Provinces and North-West Territories*, 1905 ed. (Ottawa: Office of Publication, 1905), p. 453; Blue, *Alberta Past and Present*, p. 267.

[104] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, 15 March 1906, pp. 12–13.

[105] "Civic Welcome Was Very Social," *Evening Journal* (Edmonton), 17 March 1906, p. 1.

[106] "Prince Arthur the Guest of Alberta," *Edmonton Daily Bulletin*, 6 April 1906, p. 1.

[107] "Prince Arthur Left This Morning," *Edmonton Daily Bulletin*, 7 April 1906, p. 1.

[108] "About the Festival: Festival History," *Calgary Kiwanis Music Festival*, [Internet], (Calgary: Calgary Kiwanis Music Festival), accessed 9 September 2005, available from http://www.calgarykiwanisfestival.ca/about.html

[109] "The Historic Lougheed House: The Early Years," *Beaulieu: The Historic Lougheed House*, [Internet], (Calgary: Lougheed House Historic Society), accessed 9 September 2005, available from http://www.lougheedhouse.com/history.php

[110] Babcock, *Alexander Cameron Rutherford*, p. 44.

[111] Ibid.

[112] George Frederick McNally, "Souvenir of Opening of Strathcona Collegiate Institute, Wednesday, February 17, 1909, by His Honor Lieutenant-Governor Bulyea," (Strathcona, AB: Plaindealer Co., 1909), *Peel's Prairie Provinces*, [Electronic Database], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2003), accessed 22 July 2004, available from http://peel.library.ualberta.ca/index.php

[113] A. Tetreault, "Historic St. Albert: Transformation and Highlights (1890–1954)," *Alberta Historical Review* vol. 5, no. 1 (Winter 1957): p. 26.

[114] John T. Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor: A Study in Canadian Government and Politics* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1957; reprint, Copp Clark Pitman, 1986), p. 102.

[115] Ibid.

[116] Ernest Watkins, *The Golden Province: Political Alberta* (Calgary: Sandstone Publishing, 1980), p. 41.

[117] Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*, p. 102.

[118] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 2nd Legislature, 1st Session*, p. 89; Watkins, *The Golden Province*, pp. 43–44.

[119] Watkins, *The Golden Province*, p. 41.

[120] Ibid., p. 42.

[121] Ibid.

[122] "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 44, no. 15, 8 October 1910, p. 1039.

[123] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 2nd Legislature, 3rd Session*, vol. VII, 30 November 1911, p. 7.

[124] Alberta. Dept. of Community Development, *Government House Foundation: All About Us*, (Edmonton: Dept. of Community Development), accessed 8 April 2003, available from http://www.cd.gov.ab.ca/all_about_us/commissions/government_house/index.asp

[125] "Brilliant Official Function at Government House," *Edmonton Daily Bulletin*, 8 October 1913, p. 3.

[126] Frank Dolphin, *The Alberta Legislature: A Celebration* (Edmonton: Plains Publishing, 1987), p. 52.

[127] Philip H. Morris, ed., *The Canadian Patriotic Fund: A Record of Its Activities from 1914 to 1919* (Ottawa: n.p., 1930), pp. 9–10, 51.

[128] "Irrigationists from Many Countries Gather in Calgary Congress," *Morning Albertan* (Calgary), 6 October 1914, p. 5; "Notables from Far-Off States in City for Congress," *Morning Albertan* (Calgary), 5 October 1914, pp. 1, 5.

[129] "New Lieutenant-Governor," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 22 October 1915, p. 9.

[130] "Appointments," *Alberta Gazette*, vol. 11, no. 20, 30 October 1915, p. 734.

[131] Alberta. Board of Public Utility Commissioners, *Eighth Annual Report of the Board of Public Utility Commissioners of the Province of Alberta, 1923* (Edmonton: Board of Public Utility Commissioners, 1924), p. 3.

[132] *Peachland Memories*, pp. 267–268.

[133] Ibid., vol. 1, p. 269.

[134] Blue, *Alberta Past and Present*, p. 333.

[135] "The Dawn of a New Regime," p. 10.

[136] Elise Schneider, "Addressing the Issues: Two Women's Groups in Edmonton, 1905–16," *Alberta History* vol. 36, no. 3 (1988): p. 16.

[137] Ibid.

[138] Blue, *Alberta Past and Present*, p. 332.

[139] B. M. Greene, ed., *Who's Who in Canada: An Illustrated Biographical Record of Men and Women of the Time* (Toronto: International Press, 1927), s.v. "Bulyea, His Honor George Hedley Vicars."

[140] Bill Barry, *People Places: Saskatchewan and Its Names* (Regina: Canadian Plains Research Center, University of Regina, 1997), p. 145.

[141] Bill Barry, *People Places: Contemporary Saskatchewan Place Names* (Regina: People Places Publishing, 2003), p. 36.

[142] "Bulyea School," Alphabetical School Index, *SaskSchools.ca*, [Internet], (Saskatchewan Learning), accessed 9 September 2005, available from http://www.saskschools.ca/schoolinfo/bulyea.html

[143] *Pioneer Pathways: Rural Wetaskiwin* (Wetaskiwin, AB: Wetaskiwin Circle 8 Historical Society, 1981), p. 446.

[144] "Organization of Rural Municipalities," *Alberta Gazette*, vol. 10, no. 21, 14 November 1914, p. 996.

[145] "O.C. 122/32 (The Municipal Districts Act)," *Alberta Gazette*, vol. 28, no. 3, 15 February 1932, p. 86.

[146] Ibid.

[147] Aphrodite Karamitsanis, ed., *Mountains, Mountain Parks and Foothills*, vol. 1, *Place Names of Alberta* (Edmonton: Alberta Community Development, Friends of Geographical Names of Alberta Society and University of Calgary Press, 1991), p. 34.

[148] Edmonton Historical Board. Heritage Sites Committee, *Naming Edmonton: From Ada to Zoie* (Edmonton: University of Alberta Press, 2004), pp. 37, 110; Craig White, ed., *Alberta City, Town and Road Atlas*, deluxe ed. (Oshawa, ON: Peter Heiler, 2002), p. 233.

[149] "G. H. V. Bulyea Passed Away at Peachland," *Edmonton Journal*, 23 July 1928, p. 1; "George H. V. Bulyea," British Columbia, Kelowna, Peachland, 24 July 1928, no. 20316, [Death Registration].

[150] "G. H. V. Bulyea Passed Away at Peachland," p. 1.

[151] "Old Friends Say Farewell to Mr. Bulyea," *Edmonton Journal*, 27 July 1928, p. 1; "Education and Culture," Prairie History Room: History Highlights: Regina and Saskatchewan, *Regina Public Library*, [Internet], (Regina: Regina Public Library, 1997–2005), accessed 12 October 2005, available from http://www.reginalibrary.ca/education_culture.html

[152] "G. H. V. Bulyea Passed Away at Peachland," p. 1.

[153] "Mrs. Ann Bulyea Passes Monday," *Edmonton Journal*, 28 August 1934, p. 10.

[154] "Stunning New Art Acquired by Government House," *Connections* vol. 8, no. 2 (Summer 2002): [p. 20].

[155] "First Lieut. Governor of Alberta Dies," p. 2.

[156] "The Dawn of a New Regime," p. 10.

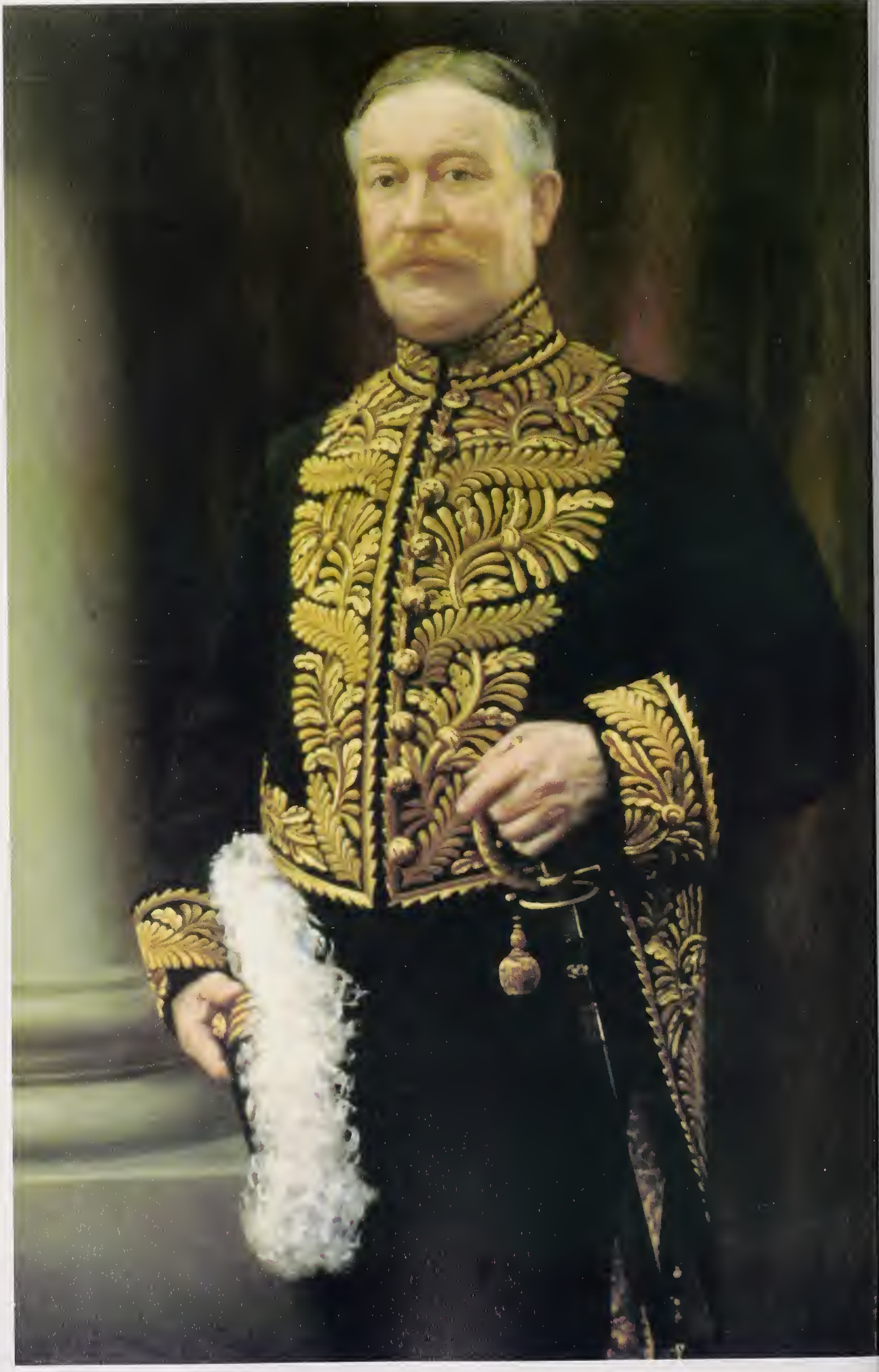
[157] "Hon. G. H. Bulyea, First Governor of Alberta Dies," *Calgary Herald*, 23 July 1928, p. 1.

[158] MacRae, *History of the Province of Alberta*, p. 500.

[159] Blue, *Alberta Past and Present*, p. 333.

Will be remembered as a great physician, a devoted public servant, a useful citizen and a loyal friend.

Brett 1915–1925



THE HONOURABLE ROBERT GEORGE BRETT

The Honourable Robert George Brett, Alberta's second Lieutenant Governor, was the first medical doctor to be appointed to the Vice-Regal position in the province.[*] He was a leader in his chosen profession, and it was said that "[h]e did more for the profession in the organization of the Manitoba Medical College and enacting medical legislation for Manitoba and later the North West Territories than any other western physician."[1] He also played a major role in shaping the governance structure of the North-West Territories, serving as Chair of the Advisory Council from 1889 until 1891.[†] Brett was one of the pioneer citizens of the town of Banff, Alberta, contributing significantly to its early development. While Brett held the post of Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, the Province was governed by the Liberal administrations of Premiers Arthur L. W. Sifton (1910–1917) and Charles Stewart (1917–1921), followed by a United Farmers of Alberta (UFA) Government under the leadership of Premier Herbert Greenfield (1921–1925). At the time of his swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor, Brett was 63 years of age.

Family History

Robert George Brett was born on November 16, 1851, in Strathroy, Adelaide Township,[‡] Middlesex County, Canada West (Ontario).[2] He was the eldest of the four children[§][3] of James Brett (b. ca. 1821)[4] and Catherine Mallon (ca. 1825),[5] who were 'pioneer settlers' of Middlesex County.[6] James initially farmed in Adelaide Township,[7] and also worked as a carpenter.[8] He later entered the business world as a merchant in Strathroy[9] and as an insurance agent in Arkona, Lambton County, Ontario.[10] James and Catherine Brett, who were married in 1848,[11] were both born in Ireland[12] and were members of the Methodist Church.[13]

Education

Robert Brett was educated at the Strathroy Grammar School,[14] leaving in 1867 to apprentice with Dr. F. R. Eccles before attending university.[15] He received his medical degree from Victoria

---

[*] Brett's successor, Dr. William Egbert (1925–1931), was also a medical doctor and had a practice in Calgary, Alberta.

[†] Brett served as Chair of the Advisory Council for several weeks before he and his Council resigned on November 16, 1889. Brett subsequently returned to the position at the request of the Lieutenant Governor in January 1890, remaining as Chair of the Advisory Council until late in 1891. Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories, 1870–97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), pp. 173, 183–184, 203–206.

[‡] At the time of Brett's birth, the family was farming at Concession 4, Lot 15, in Adelaide Township. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics. James Brett Record, 1851 Census of Canada, Canada West, Middlesex County, Adelaide Township, p. 13, microfilm C-11737, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[§] Robert (b. 1851), William (1855), Leticia (1857) and Emmeretta 'Emma' Levina (1859). Bill McGee to IRL-SLIGO-L Mailing List, [E-mail], 29 October 2003.

College,* Cobourg, Ontario, in 1874.[16] He completed postgraduate work in New York, in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, in 1876, and in Vienna, Austria, in 1894.[17]

Military Service

In 1869, Brett trained with the 29th Regiment in Toronto, Ontario, and subsequently served as a lieutenant in the 27th Battalion in Middlesex County, Ontario, and as assistant surgeon in a Winnipeg battalion.†[18] In 1916, he was appointed an honourary colonel of the 82nd Battalion, Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF).[19]

Marriage and Family

On June 26, 1878, Robert G. Brett married Louisa Theodora Hungerford[20] (b. ca. 1855),[21] the fifth of the nine children[22] of Samuel Hungerford (1817[23]–1903[24]) and Mary Eliza Frank (1828[25]–1902[26]) of Watford, Warwick Township, Lambton County, Ontario.‡ Although Samuel Hungerford was born in Westminster, Upper Canada (Ontario), six generations of his family had lived in Connecticut, going back to the mid-17th century.[27] The Hungerfords were members of the Church of England (Anglican).[28] By the beginning of the 20th century, Samuel and Mary Hungerford had moved to Banff,§[29] which is where they are buried.[30]

Robert and Louisa Brett had four children: Reginald Henry 'Harry' (1879–1925), Genevieve (b. and d. 1881), Blanche Geneviere (1884–1886) and Robert 'Earle' (1887–1912).[31] Two children reached adulthood: Harry, a medical doctor who practised with his father in Banff,[32] and Earle, who also commenced training as a physician but returned to Banff to run the Sanitarium Hotel, and later, to manage the Lithia Bottling Company, which was part of the family's holdings.[33] Although Brett was brought up in the Methodist faith, he and his wife, while living in Banff, were supporters of the Anglican Church.[34]

Medical Career

Dr. Robert G. Brett practised medicine in Arkona, from 1874 until 1881, initially in partnership with his mentor, Dr. F. R. Eccles.[35] In 1881, he also served as reeve of Arkona.[36] Brett and his

---

[*] Victoria College existed as a separate institution in Cobourg until 1890, at which time it became part of the University of Toronto. "Victoria College Fonds, 20 Oct. 1856–23 Jan. 1857," *Trent University Archives*, [Fonds Level Description], [Internet], (Peterborough, ON: Trent University Archives, 1994–2005), accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.trentu.ca/library/archives/89–1066.htm; C. B. Sissons, *A History of Victoria University* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1952), pp. 203–204.

[†] Some sources state that Dr. Brett served as assistant surgeon in the 91st Battalion; however, information received from the Fort Garry Horse Museum and Archives in Winnipeg states that it was more likely that Brett served with the 90th Battalion (Winnipeg Rifles). Confirmation for the correct battalion has been sought, but not found. E-mail from Gordon Crossley, Director, Fort Garry Horse Museum and Archives, McGregor Armoury, Winnipeg, MB, 13 May 2003.

[‡] Louisa's sister Florence married Dr. Neville J. Lindsay, another of Alberta's pioneer medical practitioners. Robert Lampard, "Robert George Brett: 'We Shall Not Look Upon His Like Again'," *Alberta History* vol. 51, no. 2 (Spring 2003): p. 14.

[§] Daughters Louisa Brett and Florence Lindsay both resided in Banff.

family moved west to Winnipeg, Manitoba, in 1882,[37] where he registered with the College of Physicians and Surgeons of Manitoba on June 1, 1882.[38] Dr. Brett was "[o]ne of the founders of Manitoba Medical College, in which he held [the] chair of Materia Medica and Therapeutics."[39] He went on to become Professor of Gynaecology and Obstetrics,[40] was later named Professor Emeritus of Obstetrics and Gynaecology and was also a councillor and a member of the Board of Studies, University of Manitoba.[41] Arriving in Winnipeg in the middle of a real estate boom, Brett invested in the real estate market, but at the time of its collapse in 1882,[*] he lost his investments.[42]

Once established in Winnipeg, Brett travelled to Calgary, North-West Territories (Alberta), in August of 1883.[43] He contracted with the Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR) to provide medical services for its crews engaged in the construction of the line through the mountain passes.[44] Although Brett returned to Winnipeg where he spent the winter of 1883 and spring of 1884, by the summer of 1884 he was providing medical care for railway workers in the mountains.[45] He established a temporary hospital in Laggan, North-West Territories (Lake Louise, Alberta),[†] eventually becoming the CPR surgeon for the mines at Bankhead, Canmore and Anthracite (all in the North-West Territories, present-day Alberta). He also assumed responsibility for the Canmore Hospital.[46] By 1889, Brett was providing medical care for the entire CPR Mountain Division.[47]

By 1883, Brett had opened his own hospital in Banff and had become that locale's first physician and surgeon.[48] By 1884, he had also begun operating his own pharmacy in the community.[49] In 1886, he founded the Sanitorium (later called Banff Sanitarium), both a hospital and hotel, where he served as medical doctor.[‡][50] Although Brett was described as a person who knew "how to grasp a business opportunity when it did present itself," he was also known to have provided free medical and hospital services to the poor at the Sanitorium, even to the extent of providing coffins to the families of deceased patients.[51] He also established the Grandview Villa, one of the two original bath houses at the hot springs.[§][52] At that time, when modern medicine was in its infancy, the benefits of hot mineral water were highly praised.[**][53] The Sanitarium, later known as Bretton Hall Hotel, was built on the land that is now the site of the Banff Park Administration buildings.[54]

---

[*] The Winnipeg real estate boom, which was at its height during the winter of 1881–1882, collapsed in the spring of 1882. Harry Shave, "Early Winnipeg Boom Makes History," in *Manitoba Pageant: A Publication for Young People*, vol. 10, no. 3 (Spring 1965): pp. 18–20.

[†] While working in Laggan, Brett was joined by his brother, William, also a medical doctor. William died while in practice there. A. S. Monro, "Men and Books: The Medical History of British Columbia," *The Canadian Medical Association Journal* vol. 26 (May 1932): p. 604.

[‡] The Sanitarium consisted of a number of both hotel (tourist) and patient beds and a hospital building, and had access to the hot springs mineral water. Lampard, "Robert George Brett," p. 15.

[§] Establishment of hot spring facilities in Banff for the benefit of the public was made possible by a Dominion Order in Council in 1885. "Orders in Council," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 19, no. 22, 28 November 1885, p. 162.

[**] Reportedly, the Sanitarium, prior to the turn of the century, averaged over 2,000 registered guests per year. Lampard, "Robert George Brett," p. 15.

In 1897, Brett and his business partner David McPherson established the Halcyon Hot Springs Sanitarium Company Limited at Upper Arrow Lake (near Nakusp) in British Columbia.[55] In addition, "Brett established the Sanitarium Bottling Company to convert the sulphur water into a palatable drink, advertised as 'Banff Lithia Water'."[56] In 1904, he built an opera house on the Sanitarium grounds in Banff "to be used for socials, plays, and dances."[57] Brett Hospital was established in 1909 at Banff, near the site of the Sanitarium, where Brett served as senior surgeon.[58] Brett was a member (1888–1915)[59] and president of the College of Physicians and Surgeons of both the North-West Territories (1891, 1897) and Alberta (1906, 1907).[60]

Brett was a strong proponent of standardized examination and licensing mechanisms for the medical profession. In February 1909, he spoke to the members of the western Canadian medical profession in Winnipeg, the topic of his address being "Some Aspects of the Medical Profession in the West." His talk focused on the need for a national medical examining and licensing body.[61] Until that could occur, he proposed that the four western provinces join forces in the interests of ensuring that only licensed individuals were permitted to practise in the West. His ideas for disregarding inter-provincial boundaries and having a central medical examining board—rather than the government—issue licences, were well received.[62] In 1911, *The Canada Medical Act* was passed, paving the way for the establishment of the Medical Council of Canada (MCC),[63] and Brett was one of the first two representatives from Alberta to the MCC Board.[64]

Political Career

Territorial elections were held on June 27, 1888, at which time Robert George Brett was elected to the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories as the Member for the electoral district of Red Deer, Provisional District of Alberta.[65] His nomination had taken place unbeknownst to him while he was on a trip to central Canada, but once nominated, "he plunged into the game as enthusiastically as he plunged into everything else which he undertook."[66]

In May 1888, the Dominion Parliament had passed *The North-West Territories Act* of 1888.[67] The legislation provided for the abolishment of the North-West Council* and the creation of a Legislative Assembly. However, there was no provision for either an executive council or Territorial control over federal grants.[68] Instead, there was to be an Advisory Council, consisting of Members selected from the Legislative Assembly, to advise the Lieutenant Governor on matters of finance and whose authority was limited to the management of the Territorial general revenue fund (local revenues).[69] The Dominion Government controlled the annual Parliamentary grant to the Territories, and the Lieutenant Governor retained authority for its expenditure.[70]

In July 1888, Joseph Royal assumed the Office of Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories (1888–1893). Royal quickly made it clear that, although the opinion of Council members was welcome, the final authority would remain with his Office. The Advisory Council decided to wait until the commencement of the next Session to challenge the

---

* The North-West Council was known formally as the Council of the North-West Territories. *North-West Territories Act, 1875*, S.C. 1875, c. 49, s. 7.

Lieutenant Governor.[71] Although Royal did consult with his Advisory Council, consisting of four Members of the Legislative Assembly, concerning the preparation of the estimates, "in 1889 [he] refused to allow the Legislative Assembly to decide how it would spend the money grant."[72] The Advisory Council, under the leadership of Frederick W. A. G. Haultain,[*] resigned on October 29, 1889, citing an unwillingness to work in a system that granted the most important powers as "'concessions' rather than inherent rights."[73]

Prime Minister Sir John A. Macdonald (1867–1873, 1878–1891) gave the following advice to Royal: "I strongly recommend you to keep your Advisory Council within the limits of their Constitutional authority …"[74] Royal selected Brett to succeed Haultain as leader of the Council, while the other three Council members[†] were chosen by Brett and approved by Royal. To obtain clarification of the powers of the Advisory Council, Brett requested a written statement from the Lieutenant Governor.[75] The statement, subsequently presented in the Legislative Assembly by Brett, read: "The Council of His Honor's Advisers, formed under the Law, will exercise the functions of an Executive in matters affecting the Territorial Finances *only*, as well as in the discharge of the duties assigned by the Ordinances to the Lieutenant-Governor in Council."[76] Brett and other Advisory Council members were certainly in favour of obtaining responsible government but felt that they should work within the existing law.[77] However, the Council was soon criticized by the Legislative Assembly, whose aim was to obtain control of all Territorial finances within a system based on the tenets of responsible government.[78] Following a no-confidence motion, which passed on November 9, 1889, Brett's Council indicated its intention to resign.[79] Royal responded, "The question is one of Law ... [and] I must decline to accept your resignation in the absence of any act showing that you have proved yourselves unworthy of the trust reposed in you."[80] The Advisory Council carried on for a few days until the Legislative Assembly refused to discuss the estimates, at which time members of the Council once again tendered their resignations,[81] which were accepted by Royal on November 16, 1889.[82]

On November 20, 1889, the Legislative Assembly voted to forward a resolution to the President of the Privy Council of Canada, informing him that "no new Advisory Council [could] be formed, which will have the confidence of the Assembly, until His Honor [the Lieutenant Governor] has signified his intention to accede to the just demands of the Assembly."[‡][83] Royal then declared his intention to govern with occasional advice from two Members of the Legislative Assembly.[84] That move, however, was disallowed by John S. D. Thompson, federal Minister of Justice and Attorney General (1885–1891), as it was in conflict with the legislation by which the Advisory Council had been established.[85]

---

[*] Frederick W. A. G. Haultain served as a member of the Advisory Council (1888–1889), leader of the Executive Committee (1891–1897) and Chair of the Executive Council and Premier of the North-West Territories (1897–1905).

[†] The other Advisory Council members were John F. Betts (Member for Prince Albert East), David F. Jelly (Member for North Regina) and Benjamin P. Richardson (Member for Wolseley). Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories*, 1870–97, 2nd ed., p. 173.

[‡] In the absence of a Council, the expenditure of local funds and the provision of government services controlled by the Lieutenant Governor in Council would have been suspended.

In January 1890, Royal again approached Brett to lead the Advisory Council, and Brett agreed to do so. This move to appoint an Advisory Council from amongst the minority rather than the majority group within the Legislative Assembly was viewed as a tactical error on Royal's part.[86] The Third Session of the First Legislature opened in October 1890, at which time the Members of the Legislative Assembly, not content to let the matter rest, refused to appoint members of the Brett Advisory Council to select standing committees,[87] and, going a step further, refused to support Bills that Advisory Council members attempted to introduce.[88] This Session has been described as including "bitter political fighting but [as being] remarkable in that it could be conducted without sacrificing friendships, without loss of honor ... [and in that the] leading figures—Joseph Royal, Frederick Haultain, and Dr. Brett—could participate to the full without being in any way less the gentlemen."[89]

Brett and his colleagues continued to hold their positions on the Advisory Council, and in 1891, Brett and fellow Council member John F. Betts, later Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories (1895–1898), made a trip to Ottawa to advocate constitutional change.[90] Some progress resulted from the September 1891 amendment of the *North-West Territories Act*, which allowed the Lieutenant Governor to expend monies only "with the advice of the Legislative Assembly or of any committee thereof."[91]

On November 7, 1891, a general election was held in the North-West Territories, with Brett being returned by acclamation as the Member for Banff.[*][92] On December 24, 1891, a new executive committee was established by Territorial Ordinance.[93] Haultain accepted the leadership of the new Executive Committee, and the Brett Council ceased to exist.[94] Brett stated that the Executive Committee should be chosen by the House rather than by the Lieutenant Governor, and his proposal was adopted a year later, in 1892.[95] Brett was also re-elected for the constituency of Banff in the general election held on October 31, 1894.[96]

For several years, Brett served as leader of the minority group in the Legislative Assembly.[97] He also served on the following Select Standing Committees of the Legislative Assembly: *Immigration* (1888, 1889, 1891–1893); *Ways and Means* (1888); *Education* (1889, 1899); *Public Accounts and Printing* (1891–1892); *World's Columbian Exposition* (1892); *Library* (1894–1896); *Standing Orders* (1894); *Printing* (1895–1899); and *Public Accounts* (1895–1899).[98]

Brett made significant contributions to the development of legislation by re-drafting "An Ordinance respecting the Profession of Medicine and Surgery" (1888)[†][99] and by introducing the first Territorial Health and Sanitation Ordinances.[100] A colleague remarked that "[t]he framing of the health legislation which forms the basis of the laws of to-day was largely in his hands, and the work was well done."[101] In 1896, he introduced, in the Legislative Assembly, the issue of provincial status for what was to become Alberta, proposing that "the Districts of Alberta and Athabasca become a separate province."[102] The proposal did not receive the support of the Legislative Assembly nor of Haultain, who favoured the creation of one province, to be known as 'Buffalo,' encompassing present-day Saskatchewan and Alberta.*[103] The *Debates* of that period record Brett as concluding that the Provisional District of Alberta was entitled to provincial status on the grounds of its population growth and the extent of its territory.[104] Brett was also a leader in convincing the Department of the Interior "to institute reforms in the management of ... [Banff] National Park."[105]

---

[*] At the time of Brett's election to the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories in 1888, Banff was part of the electoral district of Red Deer. By 1891, the separate electoral district of Banff had been created.

[†] The Bill that was introduced November 19, 1888 was passed on December 11, 1888. North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "An Ordinance Respecting the Profession of Medicine and Surgery," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, no. 5, 1888.

In the Banff electoral district, in the Territorial general election held on November 4, 1898, events unfolded rather differently than in Brett's previous elections. In the 1898 election, Brett's opponent, Arthur L. W. Sifton,† won the constituency by a small margin.[106] Brett chose to contest the result on the grounds of 'irregularities' under section 106 of "The Territories Elections Ordinance."[107] When Judge Charles B. Rouleau of the Supreme Court of the North-West Territories, jurisdiction of Northern Alberta, Calgary (1887–1901), found in favour of Brett by two votes, Sifton in turn appealed the decision under "The Controverted Elections Ordinance."[108] As a result of Sifton's appeal, a by-election was held on June 27, 1899, and Brett's career in the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories came to an end when Sifton won the seat with a decided majority.[109]

Described as "an ardent politician but ... never bitter,"[110] Brett's character can be appreciated from descriptions of his relationship with his opponent Arthur L. W. Sifton.[111] They often travelled together holding joint meetings during their political campaigns.[112] Understandably, they became very familiar with each other's campaign speeches. The story is told that on one occasion Dr. Brett, who was notorious for never being on time, was late for a political meeting. Sifton gave his own speech and, as Brett had not yet arrived, Sifton then delivered the speech that Brett would have given. Part way through the presentation, Brett entered the meeting to discover his speech being given "word for word ... even to illustrations, gesture and voice" by his opponent.[113] Sifton, a consummate politician, explained the situation: "We were afraid you might not come, doctor, and to play fair I was giving your speech."[114]

Brett stood as the Conservative candidate for the constituency of Banff in the first Alberta provincial election, held on November 9, 1905. He was defeated by Charles W. Fisher, the Liberal candidate,[115] who was subsequently elected first Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta (1906–1919).[116] Brett continued to be active in the Conservative Party, serving as president of the Alberta Conservative Association in 1909.[117] Prior to the selection of Edmonton as the capital of the new Province of Alberta, various interest groups lobbied for their respective communities to be chosen as the site of government. Dr. Brett travelled to Ottawa to make the case for Banff.[118]

---

* See Appendix H for maps of some of the alternate proposals.

† Sifton went on to serve as Premier of Alberta (1910–1917), with Brett's tenure as Lieutenant Governor (1915–1925) of the province coinciding with the last two of these years.

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister Sir Robert L. Borden (1911–1920), Dr. Robert George Brett was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Alberta by His Royal Highness the Duke of Connaught, Governor General of Canada (1911–1916). The appointment was announced on October 6, 1915,[119] and Dr. Brett was sworn into office on October 20, 1915.[120] Subsequent to his appointment, he sold his sanitarium.[121] Brett's re-appointment as Lieutenant Governor for a second term was announced on December 16, 1920.[122]

Typical of Brett's official duties as Lieutenant Governor were the opening of the Soldiers' Convalescent Hospital, Calgary (1915), the unveiling of Edmonton's first cenotaph (1920), the laying of the cornerstone of the Medical Faculty Building, University of Alberta (1921) and the opening of the Junior Red Cross Hospital in Calgary (1922).*[123] In May 1920, Brett served as a patron of the 'Historical Pageant' staged at Edmonton's Empire Theatre to commemorate the 250th Anniversary of the founding of the Hudson's Bay Company.[124]

In 1918, Brett faced an awkward situation when Premier Charles Stewart asked for the resignation of his Attorney General Charles W. Cross (1905–1910, 1912–1918).† Stewart and Cross had "not been working harmoniously for some time, and the action had been expected ever since Mr. Stewart became premier."[125] Cross refused to tender his resignation, hoping that "some sort of compromise" could be brokered by Lieutenant Governor Brett.[126] Consequently, Cross was "retired from the Office of Attorney General" in 1918 through an Order in Council signed by Brett.[127] It was the first time in the history of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta that a Cabinet Minister had refused to resign.[128]

Rear Admiral Sir Lionel Halsey (left), Edward, Prince of Wales (centre) and Lieutenant Governor R.G. Brett are photographed during the first visit to Alberta of the Prince of Wales (1919).

In 1919, the Bretts hosted His Royal Highness Edward, Prince of Wales‡ during his visit to Alberta, in the course of which stops were made in Calgary and Edmonton.[129] In honour of Prince Edward, a ball was given by Lieutenant Governor Brett at the Legislature Building, the first event of its kind to be held there.[130] Both the exterior and the interior of the building were decorated for the occasion, with "hundreds of pennants caught to the four corners of the massive structure in garland fashion."[131] Over 1,300 people attended the event, which was described as 'a gorgeous spectacle.'[132] Other dignitaries hosted by Lieutenant Governor and Mrs. Brett included: in 1921, the Duke of Devonshire, Governor General of Canada (1916–1921), and his party;[133] and Lord Byng, Governor General of Canada (1921–1926), and Lady Byng on the occasion of their visit to Alberta in September 1922.*[134]

---

* The Junior Red Cross Hospital developed into the Children's Hospital, Calgary.

† Although no reasons for this action were announced publicly, it was understood that Cross' support of Sir Wilfrid Laurier was the cause of the conflict between Cross and Stewart. Prime Minister Robert Borden had persuaded many Liberals to join with the Conservatives to form the Union Government, which was in favour of conscription. Laurier had rebuffed Borden's proposals and remained apart from the coalition. Stewart's predecessor, Arthur L. W. Sifton (1910–1917), had resigned as Premier to take a federal Cabinet position in Borden's administration. Cross' continued support of Laurier "could only be an embarrassment" to Stewart. L.G. Thomas, *The Liberal Party in Alberta: A History of Politics in the Province of Alberta, 1905–1921* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1959), pp. 181, 180–182; J. Castell Hopkins, *The Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs*, 1918 ed. (Toronto: Canadian Annual Review, 1919), p. 707.

‡ Edward VIII was the King of the United Kingdom for 325 days in 1936. He abdicated his throne in order to marry an American woman who, having been divorced twice, was not considered an appropriate consort for the King.

The Bretts resided at Government House, where it was said the gates to the grounds were always open, the Lieutenant Governor's goal being "to popularize Government house with the people of the province."[135] The attendance of over 1,000 citizens at his annual New Year's Levee on January 1, 1921, following notice of his re-appointment to the Vice-Regal Office, could be viewed as a measure of his success in that regard.[136]

In 1925, a resolution was introduced in the Legislative Assembly recommending that the Government take vacant possession of Government House at the expiration of the incumbent's term of office, for the purpose of selling the property. In the event that no purchaser could be found, it should use the building and such furnishings as remained for government departments.[137] Opinion on the matter was divided, and no action was taken at that time.†[138]

---

* A highlight of the visit to Edmonton by Lord Byng, a First World War veteran, was the unveiling of the Cross of Sacrifice in memory of those who had died during the war. "Impressive Ceremony When Cross of Sacrifice Was Unveiled in the Presence of Governor General," *Morning Bulletin* (Edmonton), 12 September 1922, p. 1.

† This was not the only occasion in Alberta's history on which some Members questioned the wisdom of maintaining Government House or even of retaining the Office of Lieutenant Governor. In 1934, a motion was introduced in the Legislative Assembly that went a step further in recommending that no appointment to the Vice-Regal Office be made following the completion of the term of the current Lieutenant Governor, William L. Walsh (1931–1936). It was also recommended that the Alberta Government give consideration to using Government House as a sanatorium for tuberculosis patients. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 7th Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. XXXI, 13 April 1934, pp. 266–267. The motion was passed, but no action was taken. In May 1938, Government House ceased to function as the official residence of the Lieutenant Governor after the Legislative Assembly, sitting as the *Committee of Supply*, failed to vote funds for the upkeep of the building for the coming year. "Governor Silent on House Decision," *Edmonton Journal*, 28 March 1938, p. 9. The closing was formalized by an Order in Council. "Governor Signs Own Ouster," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 7 May 1938, pp. 1–2; O.C. 520/38, Alberta. In 1947, during the Fourth Session of the 10th Legislature, Gordon E. Taylor, Member for Drumheller (1940–1979), recommended that one Lieutenant Governor would suffice to serve the Provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta. The proposal was put forward in the interests of achieving economies, but there was little support for it. "Crush Proposal of Governor for Three Prairie Provinces," *Edmonton Journal*, 18 March 1947, p. 9.

One of Brett's last official duties in October 1925 was participation in the inauguration of long-distance telephone services between Edmonton and parts of the United States.*[139] Brett's successor, Dr. William Egbert, was sworn in on October 29, 1925.[140]

While Lieutenant Governor, Brett served as provincial president of the Red Cross Society (1914–1915)[141] and thereafter continued to be a supporter of the Society.[142] He was also actively involved in the Boy Scouts organization, of which he was chief scout for the province.[143] It was reported that Brett "refused to permit his associations with these organizations to become those of a patron only and attached himself to important phases of the work which he supervised and directed personally."[144] In 1916, Brett assisted the Legion of Frontiersmen in their efforts to join the Edmonton Battalion Reserve Militia.[145] Because of the efforts of Lieutenant Governor Brett, Philip C. H. Primrose (Lieutenant Governor 1936–1937) and others, rifles were obtained for the new battalion.[146] In 1917, Brett was elected honourary president of the provincial branch of the Great War Veterans Association (GWVA).†[147]

Brett was so well-known in his professional capacity that people tended to think of him first and foremost as a medical practitioner. The following account illustrates the point:

> When Dr. Brett was the Lieutenant Governor, he took a trip in a private railway car up to Fort George. One old trapper in the district heard of the Lieutenant Governor coming to town and, never having seen a governor, he decided he would like to meet this great man. So he hiked in to the railway and on asking where he could see the governor, was told to go right into his private car. On coming out, someone said, "Well, Bill, did you see the Lieutenant Governor?"
>
> "Hell no," replied Bill, "there's no one in there except 'Old Doc Brett'."‡[148]

Community Activities and Personal Interests

Brett took an active interest in the life of the community. He enjoyed golf, hunting and curling,[149] and played a major role in the founding of the Banff Curling Club in 1899.[150]

---

* On that occasion, Brett spoke with officials in the states of Montana, Colorado and Arizona. Tony Cashman, *Singing Wires: The Telephone in Alberta* (Edmonton: Alberta Government Telephones Commission, 1972), p. 282.

† Established in 1917, the GWVA was the first association of war veterans in Canada. Its purpose was to provide assistance to veterans and their dependents. In 1926, it merged with similar groups across the country to form the Canadian Legion of the British Empire Service League (BESL), becoming known in 1976 as the Royal Canadian Legion. Glenn T. Wright, "Royal Canadian Legion," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia: Year 2000 Edition*, ed. James H. Marsh (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1999), p. 2043.

‡ A different version of what was probably the same story tells of Dr. Brett and his hunting guide unexpectedly visiting one Ginger Peters in the bush. When introduced to the Lieutenant Governor, Peters replied: "That ain't no Lieutenant Governor. It's old Doc. Brett! ... [but] if ever you think of quitting doctoring and running for governor, you sure can count on my vote." "Dr. Brett," *Edmonton Journal*, 18 September 1929, p. 4.

The Brett Trophy for curling was established in 1900.[151] His interests also included the Old Timers Association and the Masonic Order.[152] Brett was an affiliate past master of Cascade Lodge No. 5, Ancient Free and Accepted Masons, Grand Registry of Alberta.[153] He served on the Senate of the University of Alberta in 1908 and 1912.[154] In 1926, Dr. Brett donated bells to St. George's-in-the-Pines Anglican Church. The 11 bells were presented to the church in memory of his two sons.*[155]

Honours and Awards

In 1915, Dr. Robert George Brett received an Honourary Doctor of Laws degree from the University of Alberta.[156] Named in his memory were: Edmonton's Robert Brett Park, at 56th Street and 135th Avenue;[157] the Robert G. Brett Boardroom in the Canadian Medical Association Alberta Division Headquarters;[158] and Mount Brett, a mountain 2,984 metres in height, located approximately 18 kilometres west-southwest of Banff.[159] In 1926, a life-sized painting in oils of Dr. Brett was presented to the University of Alberta and was hung in the medical library.[160]

Death

Shortly after his return to private life in 1925, Brett, who suffered from heart problems, retired to California, returning in 1929 to Banff, where he lived out his remaining days.[161] Dr. Robert George Brett died in Calgary, Alberta, on September 16, 1929, at 77 years of age.[162] His funeral service was conducted by the Anglican Bishop of Edmonton, the Rt. Rev. Henry A. Gray (1914–1931)[163] at St. George's Church in Banff.[164] Dignitaries in attendance included Lieutenant Governor William Egbert, Minister of Railways and Telephones Vernor W. Smith, Calgary Mayor Fred Osborne and Charles R. Mitchell of the Supreme Court of Alberta (Trial Division).[165] Brett is buried in the Banff Cemetery.[166] His wife, Louisa, who died October 22, 1935, and some of their children are also buried in the Banff Cemetery.[167]

Fonds

The Lieutenant Governor's Office fonds for the time period during which Brett was in office are located at the Provincial Archives of Alberta, while the Brett family personal, professional, and business papers, including photographs, are housed at the Whyte Museum of the Canadian Rockies Archives and Library in Banff, Alberta.[168]

Tributes

At the time of Dr. Brett's death, the Rt. Rev. Bishop Henry A. Gray paid tribute to "the gentleness and hatred of all humbug that characterized [Brett's] gentle soul."[169] Premier John E. Brownlee (1925–1934) described Brett as a man who "had in large measure all the personal qualities that command success in his chosen profession."[170] At the time of his appointment as Lieutenant Governor, the Banff *Crag and Canyon* included the following:

---

* The weight of the bells ranged from 63.5 kilograms to 457.2 kilograms.

> Perhaps there is no man in the Province of Alberta so eminently fitted for the office as Dr. Robert George Brett. A past-master of the game of politics, thoroughly conversant with this western country and the needs of its people, a gifted speaker and a clever debater, he will lend new honour and dignity to the office.[171]

His friend Philip C. H. Primrose was quoted as saying, "[Brett] was a man who did a great deal in making the west what it is today. His career is one which might be envied by any man."[172] In the words of Richard B. Bennett, Prime Minister of Canada (1930–1935), "He will be remembered as a great physician, a devoted public servant, and useful citizen. But his passing is a personal sorrow to many, who, like myself, knew him as a steadfast and loyal friend who diffused a spirit of optimism and happiness as he journeyed along life's way."[173]

Notes

[1] "Medical Associates Pay Tribute to Late Dr. Brett," *Lethbridge Herald*, 17 September 1924, p. 7.

[2] Anglican Church of Canada. Diocese of Huron. V. P. Cronyn Memorial Archives, "Robert G. Brett," in *Parish Register PREG-247, St. John the Evangelist, Strathroy, Ontario*, Adelaide, 4th Concession South, 11 January 1852, [Certified Copy of Baptismal Record], reproduced 22 July 2003. This is a certified copy of his baptism record which lists his birth date as November 16, 1851. However, several sources give his birth date as November 15, 1851. Ernest J. Chambers, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1925 ed. (Ottawa: Mortimer Co., 1925), p. 498; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Robert G Brett Household, 1901 Census of Canada, North-West Territories, district no. 202, Alberta, sub-district f-39, Banff, schedule 1, p. 3, household 39, microfilm T-6550, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. Although most sources, including Brett's baptismal record, show him to have been born in Canada West (Ontario), the 1871 Census listing for the James Brett family states that Robert Brett was born in Ireland. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Brett Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 7, County of Middlesex West, sub-district f, Adelaide Township, Town of Strathroy, schedule 1, p. 52, household 175, microfilm C-9901, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[3] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Brett Household, 1871 Census of Canada.

[4] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Brett Record, 1851 Census of Canada, Canada West, Middlesex County, Adelaide Township, p. 13, microfilm C-11737, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Brett Household, 1871 Census of Canada. The 1881 Census gives the year of birth for James Brett as about 1818. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Brett Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 179, Lambton County, sub-district o, Village of Arkona, schedule 1, p. 4, household 16, microfilm C-13278, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[5] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Brett Record, 1851 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Brett Household, 1881 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Brett Household, 1871 Census of Canada. The 1871 Census indicates Catherine Mallon's year of birth as about 1828. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Brett Household, 1871 Census of Canada.

[6] Ernest J. Chambers, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1923 ed. (Ottawa: Mortimer Co., 1923), p. 498.

[7] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Brett Record, 1851 Census of Canada.

[8] Anglican Church of Canada. Diocese of Huron. V. P. Cronyn Memorial Archives, "Robert G. Brett," [Certified Copy of Baptismal Record]; *History of the County of Middlesex, Canada* (Toronto: W. A. and C. L. Goodspeed, 1889; reprint, Belleville, ON: Mika Studio, 1972), pp. 448–449.

[9] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Brett Household, 1871 Census of Canada.

[10] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Brett Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[11] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Brett Household, 1861 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 237, Middlesex County, Adelaide Township, schedule 1, p. 28, microfilm C-1049, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[12] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Brett Household, 1871 Census of Canada; Chambers, ed., *CPG 1923*, p. 498.

[13] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Brett Household, 1871 Census of Canada.

[14] G. E. Learmonth, "The Hon. Dr. R. G. Brett," *The Canadian Medical Association Journal* vol. 21 (November 1929): p. 621.

[15] Robert Lampard, "Robert George Brett: 'We Shall Not Look Upon His Like Again'," *Alberta History* vol. 51, no. 2 (Spring 2003): p. 14.

[16] E-mail from Lagrimas Ulanday, Records Archivist, University of Toronto Archives and Records Management Services, Toronto, ON, 7 April 2004. One source states that Brett graduated as a Doctor of Medicine (MD) from the University of Toronto. *Souvenir of Alberta: Being a General Resume of the Province, with Portraits, Engravings and Biographies of a Number of the Men Who Have Helped to Build This Great New Province of the West* (Winnipeg: Salesman Publishing Co., 1906),p. 117.

[17] Chambers, ed., *CPG 1923*, p. 498.

[18] *Souvenir of Alberta*, p. 117; E-mail from Gordon Crossley, Director, Fort Garry Horse Museum and Archives, McGregor Armoury, Winnipeg, MB, 13 May 2003.

[19] Canada. Dept. of Militia and Defence, *The Militia List of the Dominion of Canada* (Ottawa: Dept. of Militia and Defence, July 1919), p. 51; [Appointment of R. G. Brett as Honorary Colonel], 27 April 1916, [Certificate], Robert George Brett Fonds, Glenbow Museum and Archives, Calgary, M 131.

[20] Chambers, ed., *CPG 1923*, p. 498. One source gives the date of marriage as June 16, 1878; however, no marriage record has been located. Arnott J. Magurn, ed., *The Parliamentary Guide and Work of General Reference 1898–9 for Canada, the Provinces, Northwest Territories and Newfoundland* (Winnipeg: Manitoba Free Press Co., 1898), p. 256. Louisa Hungerford is referred to as 'Louise' in both sources.

[21] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Samuel Hungerford Household, 1861 Census of Canada, Ontario, Lambton County, Plympton Township, schedule 1, p. 6, household 22, microfilm C-1040, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; *AFHS Digital Library, Volume I: A Collection of Cemetery Records from (Southern) Alberta*, [Electronic Database], (Calgary: Alberta Family Histories Society, 2001). However, the 1901 Census for Central Alberta lists Louisa Brett as having been born in 1860. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Samuel Hungerford Household, 1901 Census of Canada, North-West Territories, district no. 202, Alberta, sub-district f-39, Banff, schedule 1, p. 3, household 31, microfilm T-6550, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[22] Jennifer Bailey, "Descendents of Edward Hungerford: Our Hungerford Line," *Bailey Family Homepages*, [Internet], accessed 19 September 2005, available from http://www.baileypages.net/JensCorner/Surnames/hungerfo.htm; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Samuel Hungerford Household, 1861 Census of Canada.

[23] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Samuel Hungerford Household, 1901 Census of Canada.

[24] "Died: Hungerford [Samuel]," *Weekly Herald* (Calgary), 8 January 1903, p. 8.

[25] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Samuel Hungerford Household, 1901 Census of Canada.

[26] "Died: Hungerford, [Mary Eliza]," *Weekly Herald* (Calgary), 6 March 1902, p. 8.

[27] Bailey, "Descendents of Edward Hungerford: Our Hungerford Line," [Internet].

[28] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Samuel Hungerford Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 4, Lambton County, sub-district i, Warwick Township, schedule 1, p. 32, household 122, microfilm C-9897, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[29] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Samuel Hungerford Household, 1901 Census of Canada.

[30] *AFHS Digital Library*, [Electronic Database].

[31] *Alberta Family Histories Society: Cemetery Search*, [Internet], (Calgary: Alberta Family Histories Society), accessed 14 April 2005, available from http://www.afhs.ab.ca/data/cemeteries/search.php; "Brett Family Fonds," *ANA (Archives Network of Alberta) Database*, [Description of Fonds, M1/V83, Whyte Museum of the Canadian Rockies, Archives and Library], [Internet], (Archives Society of Alberta), accessed 28 August 2005, available from http://www.archivesalberta.org/general/database.htm The Brett family fonds and Mrs. Brett's obituary state there had been five children; however, only four have been identified. In her obituary, son Robert's middle name has been spelled 'Earl.' "Mrs. Louise T. Brett," [Obituary], *Crag and Canyon* (Banff), 25 October 1935, p. 1.

[32] "Dr. Harry Brett Found Dead in Bed at Edmonton To-Day," *Crag and Canyon* (Banff), 8 May 1925, p. 1; Lampard, "Robert George Brett," p. 1.

[33] "Death of Earle Brett," *Crag and Canyon* (Banff), 8 June 1912, p. 8.

[34] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Brett Household, 1871 Census of Canada; Magurn, ed., *Parliamentary Guide, 1898–9*, p. 256.

[35] G. D. Stanley, "Medical Pioneering in Alberta: Dr. Robert George Brett (1851–1929)," *Calgary Associate Clinic Historical Bulletin* vol. 4, no. 1 (May 1939): pp. 5–6; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Robert G. Brett Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 179, Lambton, sub-district o, Arkona, schedule 1, p. 23, household 116, microfilm C-13278, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[36] William Frederick Johnson, *Arkona Through the Years, 1821–1976* (Arkona, ON: Arkona Centennial Committee, 1976), p. 19; *Records of the Municipal Council of the Western District, the United Counties of Essex, Kent and Lambton, the United Counties of Essex and Lambton and the Lambton County Council* (Sarnia: Observer Printing Co., 1915), p. 31.

[37] J. C. Smith, *Local Siftings of the Past: A Fifteen Years' Sojourn in Watford and Its Surroundings* (Watford, ON: n.p., 1897; reprint, Watford, ON: Watford Rotary Club, 1967), p. 4. There is some discrepancy in the sources found for the date of Brett's move to Manitoba. The 1881 Census indicates that Brett was a physician in Arkona. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Robert G. Brett Household, 1881 Census of Canada. However, one source indicates that he moved to Winnipeg in 1880. Chambers, ed., *CPG 1923*, p. 498.

[38] Ross Mitchell, *Medicine in Manitoba: The Story of Its Beginnings* (Winnipeg: Manitoba Division of the Canadian Medical Association, 1955), p. 57.

[39] Chambers, ed., *CPG 1923*, p. 498.

[40] Learmonth, "The Hon. Dr. R. G. Brett," p. 621.

[41] John Blue, *Alberta Past and Present: Historical and Biographical*, vol. 3 (Chicago: Pioneer Historical Publishing Co., 1924), p. 528.

[42] Lampard, "Robert George Brett," p. 14.

[43] Stanley, "Medical Pioneering in Alberta," p. 5.

[44] Lampard, "Robert George Brett," p. 14.

[45] Ibid.

[46] A. S. Monro, "Men and Books: The Medical History of British Columbia," *The Canadian Medical Association Journal* vol. 26 (May 1932): p. 604; Lampard, "Robert George Brett," pp. 14–15.

[47] Lampard, "Robert George Brett," p. 15.

[48] Stanley, "Medical Pioneering in Alberta," p. 5.

[49] Lampard, "Robert George Brett," p. 15.

[50] Ibid.; David J. Hall, "Brett, Robert George," *Dictionary of Canadian Biography Online*, vol. 15, [Internet], (University of Toronto Press/Library and Archives Canada), accessed 16 November 2005, available from http://www.biographi.ca; Eleanor G. Luxton, *Banff: Canada's First National Park, A History and a Memory of Rocky Mountains Park* (Banff: Summerthought, 1975), p. 71.

[51] Stanley, "Medical Pioneering in Alberta," p. 8.

[52] W. F. Lothian, *A Brief History of Canada's National Parks* (Ottawa: Environment Canada, Parks, 1987), p. 24.

[53] Lampard, "Robert George Brett," p. 15.

[54] Luxton, *Banff: Canada's First National Park*, pp. 62, 71.

[55] Arrow Lakes Historical Society, "Halcyon's History: Natural Beginnings," *Halcyon Hot Springs*, (Nakusp, BC: Halcyon Hot Springs, 2000–2005), accessed 28 August 2005, available from http://www.halcyon-hotsprings.com/history.htm

[56] Sid Marty, *A Grand and Fabulous Notion: The First Century of Canada's Parks* (Toronto: NC Press, 1984), p. 91.

[57] Luxton, *Banff: Canada's First National Park*, p. 92.

[58] Blue, *Alberta Past and Present*, p. 528; Hall, "Brett, Robert George," [Internet].

[59] Chambers, ed., *CPG 1923*, p. 498; Stanley, "Medical Pioneering in Alberta," p. 7.

[60] Learmonth, "The Hon. Dr. R. G. Brett," p. 621.

[61] "Discussion on Western Reciprocity," *Western Canada Medical Journal* vol. 3, no. 1 (January 1909): pp. 112–115.

[62] Ibid., pp. 115–120.

[63] *An Act to amend the Canada Medical Act*, S.C. 1911, c. 16; Lampard, "Robert George Brett," p. 18.

[64] Lampard, "Robert George Brett," p. 18.

[65] Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000* (Regina: Saskatchewan Archives Board, 2000), p. 1–31.

[66] Dorothy G. Bell, "Farm Boy, Doctor - Then Governor," *Maclean's* vol. 37, no. 18 (15 September 1924): p. 16.

[67] *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act*, S.C. 1888, c. 19.

[68] *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act*, S.C. 1888, c. 19, ss. 2, 13, 14.

[69] *An Act to amend the North-west Territories Act*, S.C. 1888, c. 19, ss. 13–14; Lewis Herbert Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government in the North-West Territories, 1870–97*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1978), pp. 154–156.

[70] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 6th Parliament, 2nd Session, 16 May 1888*, p. 1474; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 156–157.

[71] Grant MacEwan, *Frederick Haultain: Frontier Statesman of the Canadian Northwest* (Saskatoon, SK: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1985), pp. 50–51.

[72] J. F. C. Wright, *Saskatchewan: The History of a Province* (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1955), pp. 107–108.

[73] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 171; Debates of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 1st Legislature, 2nd Session, [Microfilm], Saskatchewan Legislative Library, Regina, vol. 2, 18 November 1889, p. 46; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 1st Legislature, 2nd Session*, vol. II, 29 October 1889, p. 43.

[74] "Macdonald to Royal, private, Nov 6, 1889, Macdonald Papers," quoted in Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 172–173.

[75] Ibid., p. 173.

[76] North-West Territories. *Legislative Assembly, Journals, 1st Legislature, 2nd Session*, 5 November 1889, p. 62.

[77] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 174–176.

[78] Ibid., pp. 175–176.

[79] North-West Territories. *Legislative Assembly, Journals, 1st Legislature, 2nd Session*, 8–9 November 1889, pp. 74–76, Appendix, pp. 144–145.

[80] Ibid., Appendix, p. 145.

[81] Ibid., Appendix, p. 147.

[82] Ibid., Appendix, pp. 147–148.

[83] Ibid., 20 November 1889, pp. 114–115.

[84] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "An Ordinance to Amend Chapter 1 of the Revised Ordinances of the North-West Territories, Intituled 'The Interpretation Ordinance'," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 1st Legislature, 2nd Session*, no. 24, 1889, p. 70.

[85] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "Certified Copy of a Report of a Committee of the Honourable the Privy Council, Approved by His Excellency the Governor General in Council, on the 6th January, 1890," *Sessional Paper*, no. 1, 1890, p. 6; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, p. 183.

[86] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 183–184.

[87] Ibid., pp. 190–191; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 1st Legislature, 3rd Session*, vol. III, 7 November 1890, pp. 29–30.

[88] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 1st Legislature, 3rd Session*, 4–5 November 1890, pp. 23–26.

[89] MacEwan, *Frederick Haultain*, p. 62.

[90] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 197–198.

[91] *An Act to amend the Acts respecting the North-West Territories*, S.C. 1891, c. 22, s. 6; Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 199–200; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "Despatch, Department of Justice, Ottawa, 7th December, 1891," *Sessional Paper*, no. 4, 1891, pp. 15–16.

[92] Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000*, pp. 1–10, 1–21.

[93] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "An Ordinance respecting the Executive Government of the Territories," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 2nd Legislature, 1st Session, no. 1, 1891–92*, p. 5.

[94] Thomas, *The Struggle for Responsible Government*, pp. 203, 205.

[95] Ibid., p. 204.

[96] Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000*, p. 1–21.

[97] Blue, *Alberta Past and Present*, p. 529; Lampard, "Robert George Brett," p. 16.

[98] North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 1888–1898.*

[99] Lampard, "Robert George Brett," p. 16; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. I, 19 November 1888, pp. 37, 102, 118; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "An Ordinance Respecting the Profession of Medicine and Surgery," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, no. 5, 1888, p. 496.

[100] Lampard, "Robert George Brett," p. 16; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "An Ordinance Respecting Public Health," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 3rd Legislature, 3rd Session*, no. 27, 1897, p. 463.

[101] Learmonth, "The Hon. Dr. R. G. Brett," p. 622.

[102] L. G. Thomas, *The Liberal Party in Alberta: A History of Politics in the Province of Alberta, 1905–1921* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1959), p. 5; *Debates of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, 3rd Legislature, 2nd Session*, [Microfilm], Saskatchewan Legislative Library, Regina, vol. 12, pp. 78–79, 89.

[103] Douglas R. Owram and R. C. Macleod, eds., *The Formation of Alberta: A Documentary History* (Calgary: Alberta Records Publication Board, Historical Society of Alberta, 1979), pp. 105, 103–105.

[104] Ibid., p. 104.

[105] *Souvenir of Alberta*, p. 117.

[106] "Banff Election," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 10 April 1899, p. 2; Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000*, p. 1–21.

[107] "Banff Election," p. 2; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "The Territories Elections Ordinance," *Ordinances of the North-West Territories, 3rd Legislature, 3rd Session, no. 11, 1897*, s. 106.

[108] Louis Knafla and Richard Klumpenhouwer, *Lords of the Western Bench: A Biographical History of the Supreme and District Courts of Alberta, 1876–1990* (Calgary: Legal Archives Society of Alberta, 1997), p. 160; North-West Territories. Legislative Assembly, "The Controverted Elections Ordinance," *The Consolidated Ordinances of the North-West Territories*, no. 4, 1898; Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000*, p. 1–21; "Banff Election," p. 2.

[109] Saskatchewan Archives Board, *Saskatchewan Executive and Legislative Directory, 1905–2000*, p. 1–21; Arnott J. Magurn, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide and Work of General Reference for Canada, the Provinces, and Northwest Territories*, 1901 ed. (Ottawa: n.p., 1901), p. 424.

[110] Stanley, "Medical Pioneering in Alberta," p. 11.

[111] Ibid.

[112] Ibid.

[113] Ibid.

[114] Ibid.

[115] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982* (Edmonton: Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, 1983), p. 19.

[116] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 1st Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. I, 15 March 1906, p. 12.

[117] Blue, *Alberta Past and Present*, p. 529.

[118] C. Cecil Lingard, *Territorial Government in Canada: The Autonomy Question in the Old North-West Territories* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1946), pp. 133–134.

[119] P.C. 1915–2363, Privy Council Office, Minutes and Orders of Council, Register and Index, 1915, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, vol. 2811; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 49, no. 15, 9 October 1915, p. 1052.

[120] "Investiture of New Governor is Brilliant Affair," *Edmonton Daily Bulletin*, 21 October 1915, p. 1.

[121] Stanley, "Medical Pioneering in Alberta," p. 6.

[122] "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 54, no. 26, 25 December 1920, p. 2519.

[123] Lampard, "Robert George Brett," p. 17; Herzog, Lawrence, *Built on Coal: A History of Beverly, Edmonton's Working Class Town* (Edmonton: Beverly Community Development Society, 2000), p. 99.

[124] *Historical Pageant Programme: In Commemoration of the 250th Anniversary of the Hudson's Bay Company* (Edmonton: Western Veteran Publishing Co., 1920), p. 1.

[125] "Premier Stewart Has Called Upon Cross to Resign as Attorney General of Alberta," *Morning Bulletin* (Edmonton), 23 August 1918, p. 1; Thomas, *The Liberal Party in Alberta*, pp. 181, 180–182.

[126] "Premier Stewart Has Called Upon Cross," p. 1.

[127] O.C. 1154/18, Alberta.

[128] "Minister is Ousted in Alberta," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 3 May 1937, p. 1.

[129] Edward, Duke of Windsor, *A King's Story: The Memoirs of the Duke of Windsor* (Toronto: Thomas Allen, 1951), p. 418.

[130] "Ball for Prince at Edmonton a Brilliant Affair," *Morning Albertan* (Calgary), 15 September 1919, p. 4.

[131] Ibid.

[132] Ibid.

[133] "Duke of Devonshire and Party Arrive in City; Look Forward With Pleasure to Two Day Stay," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 7 April 1921, p. 2.

[134] "Social Side of City Life," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 12 September 1922, p. 4.

[135] "Former Lieut.-Governor Brett Dies at Calgary," *Edmonton Journal*, 17 September 1929, p. 7.

[136] "One Thousand Pay Respects Hon. Dr. Brett," *Morning Bulletin* (Edmonton), 3 January 1921, p. 1.

[137] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 5th Legislature, 5th Session*, vol. XXII, 30 March 1925, p. 76.

[138] "Legislature and Government House," [Editorial], *Edmonton Journal*, 16 April 1934, p. 4.

[139] Tony Cashman, *Singing Wires: The Telephone in Alberta* (Edmonton: Alberta Government Telephones Commission, 1972), p. 282.

[140] "New Lieut.-Governor Sworn for Alberta," *Globe* (Toronto), 30 October 1925, p. 5.

[141] Chambers, ed., *CPG 1923*, p. 498.

[142] "Banff's Leading Citizen Laid Away Here on Thursday," *Crag and Canyon* (Banff), 20 September 1929, p. 1.

[143] Ibid.

[144] "Brilliant Career Ended by Death of Hon. Dr. R. G. Brett," *Calgary Herald*, 17 September 1929, p. 3.

[145] "Frontiersmen Are Willing to Join the Reserve Militia," *Morning Bulletin* (Edmonton), 9 May 1916, p. 5; Barry William Shandro, "Edmonton Battalion of Reserve Militia (The Legion of Frontiersmen)," [Unpublished manuscript], 12 January 2004, Historical and Archives Section, Legion of Frontiersmen (Countess Mountbatten's Own), p. 3.

[146] "Rifles Secured for Reserve Militia," *Morning Bulletin* (Edmonton), 19 August 1916, p. 4; Shandro, "Edmonton Battalion," p. 3.

[147] "Capt. Pingle is 1st Vice Pres. of Veterans," *Medicine Hat News*, 10 May 1917, p. 1.

[148] Leishman McNeill, *Tales of the Old Town: Calgary, 1875–1950* (Calgary: Calgary Herald, 1951), p. 62.

[149] Lampard, "Robert George Brett," p. 19.

[150] Luxton, *Banff: Canada's First National Park*, p. 118; Lampard, "Robert George Brett," p. 19; Carol Black, Coordinator of Heritage Collections, "The Brett Trophy," Acquisitions to Our Collections: Heritage, *Whyte Museum of the Canadian Rockies*, [Internet], (Banff, AB: Whyte Museum of the Canadian Rockies), accessed 28 August 2005, available from http://www.whyte.org/recent/bretttrophymain.html

[151] Black, "The Brett Trophy," [Internet].

[152] "Dr. Brett is Mourned as Citizen and Friend," *Edmonton Journal*, 17 September 1929, p. 3.

[153] "History," *Cascade Lodge No. 5 A.F. & A.M. G.R.A.*, [Internet], accessed 28 August 2005, available from http://www.cascade5.org/cascadelodge.htm

[154] Chambers, ed., *CPG 1923*, p. 498.

[155] Lampard, "Robert George Brett," p. 20; "History of St. George's," *St. George's-in-the-Pines Anglican Church*, [Internet], (Banff, AB: St. George's in the Pines, 2005), accessed 28 August 2005, available from http://www.stgeorgesinthepines.org/history.htm

[156] University of Alberta. Office of the Registrar and Students Awards, "Honorary Degree Recipients," *2005–2006 University of Alberta Calendar*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2005), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.registrar.ualberta.ca/calendar/University-Staff/Honorary-Degree-Recipients/243.html

[157] Edmonton Historical Board. Heritage Sites Committee, *Naming Edmonton: From Ada to Zoie* (Edmonton: University of Alberta Press, 2004), p. 271.

[158] Edel Benary, Administrative Assistant, Executive Office, Alberta Medical Association, to Dr. Robert Lampard, 13 December 2002, [E-mail].

[159] Aphrodite Karamitsanis, ed., *Mountains, Mountain Parks and Foothills*, vol. 1, *Place Names of Alberta* (Edmonton: Alberta Community Development, Friends of Geographical Names of Alberta Society and University of Calgary Press, 1991), p. 30.

[160] "Presentation of Oil Painting of the Hon. R. G. Brett, M.D., to Library of the University of Alberta, September 9, 1926," *Manitoba Medical Association Bulletin* vol. 6, no. 64 (1926): pp. 1–4.

[161] "Former Lieut.-Governor Brett Dies at Calgary," p. 1.

[162] "Brilliant Career Ended by Death of Hon. Dr. R. G. Brett," p. 3. Newspaper articles at the time of Brett's death gave his age as 78 years old when in fact he was 77.

[163] "Former Lieut. Gov. Brett is Laid to Rest," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 20 September 1929, p. 7.

[164] "Residents of Banff Pay Final Tribute to Noted Pioneer Doctor," *Calgary Herald*, 19 September 1929, p. 1.

[165] "Banff's Leading Citizen Laid Away Here on Thursday," p. 1.

[166] *Alberta Family Histories Society: Cemetery Search*, [Internet].

[167] ""Mrs. Louise T. Brett," p. 1.

[168] "Brett Family Fonds," [Internet].

[169] "Banff's Leading Citizen Laid Away Here on Thursday," p. 1.

[170] Learmonth, "The Hon. Dr. R. G. Brett," p. 622.

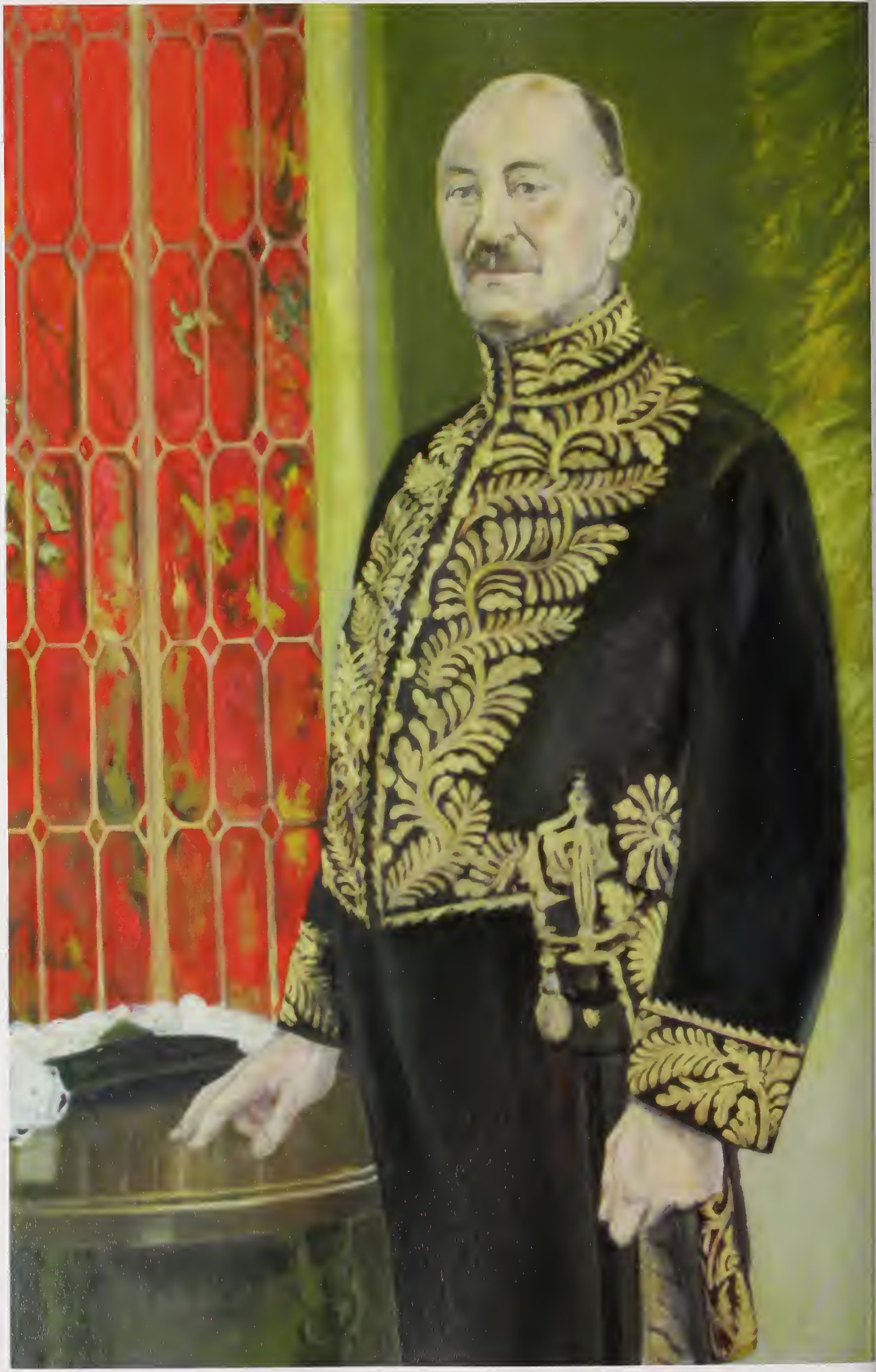
[171] "Dr. R. G. Brett Accepts Appointment," *Crag and Canyon* (Banff), 25 September 1915, p. 1.

[172] "Former Lieut.-Governor Brett Dies at Calgary," p. 3.

[173] Monro, "Men and Books: The Medical History of British Columbia," p. 607.

Most conscientious in the performance of his official duties, never sparing himself wherever he could promote the welfare of the people or inspire a better conception of Canadian citizenship

Egbert *1925–1931*



THE HONOURABLE WILLIAM EGBERT

The Honourable William Egbert, the third Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, was a medical doctor, as was his immediate predecessor, Lieutenant Governor Robert G. Brett (1915–1925). Egbert was one of the leading medical practitioners in Calgary,[*][1] and was active in Alberta municipal and provincial politics. He was the only Lieutenant Governor of Alberta to have had his swearing-in ceremony take place outside of Edmonton. During his term in the Vice-Regal Office, the United Farmers of Alberta (UFA) governed the province under the leadership of Premiers Herbert Greenfield (1921–1925) and John E. Brownlee (1925–1934). At the time of his swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor, Egbert was 68 years of age.

Family History

William Egbert was born on February 25, 1857, in Welland County, Canada West (Ontario).[2] He was the eldest of the five children[†][3] of Joseph Morgan Egbert[4] (1829[5]–1909[6]) and Maria Catherine Silverthorn[7] (1834[8]–1911[9]). Joseph Egbert operated a farm near Dunnville, Haldimand County, Canada West (Ontario).[‡][10] Maria Silverthorn was the daughter of Jacob Silverthorn (1804–1871) and Catharine Vanalstine (1809–1880) of Thorold Township, Welland County, Ontario.[11] Through his maternal line, William Egbert was a descendant of United Empire Loyalists (UEL) who had lived in New Jersey before the American Revolutionary War.[12] The ethnic origin of the family name 'Egbert' is German or Dutch.[13] Joseph Egbert was a "staunch supporter of the Liberal party."[14] He was described as "a quiet and unassuming man … [who] wielded a great influence for good in the community in which he resided."[15] The Egberts were Methodists.[16]

Education

William Egbert attended Dunnville Public and High Schools.[17] Years later, Egbert recalled, "I did not have any great desire for school, so my father kept me at home to help in clearing the land, carrying wood to be burned and kindred tasks."[18] After three days of manual labour, he informed his father that he was ready to return to school.[19] In 1881, Egbert graduated from Ottawa Normal School with his teaching certificate (second class),[20] following which he taught at Moote School in Canborough (also known as Canboro) Township, Haldimand County.[21] For a time, he was principal at the public school in Dunnville.[22] In 1885, Egbert entered medical school,[23] and by 1889, he received both his

---

[*] Egbert was the 14th doctor to establish a practice in that city.

[†] William (b. 1857), John Wesley (1859–1935), Alice Amanda (1862), Marilla Catherine (1867) and James Henry (1871–1952). Mary Thompson, "Joseph Morgan Egbert Family," Section E, *Egbert Family History,* [Internet], (Provo, UT: RootsWeb), accessed 17 September 2005, available from http://freepages.family.rootsweb.com/~emty/Section_E_Joseph_Morgan_Egbert_Family.html

[‡] According to the 1861 Agricultural Census, Joseph Egbert was farming on Concession 2, Lot 8, where he owned 32.4 hectares, 8.1 of which were cultivated. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Joseph Egbert Record, 1861 Agricultural Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 3, Haldimand County, Moulton and Sherbrooke Townships, p. 30, microfilm C-1029, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31 Statistics Canada.

Bachelor of Medicine (MB) and his Doctor of Medicine and Master in Surgery (MDCM) degrees from Victoria University (Cobourg, Ontario).[*][24] The following year was devoted to post-graduate work in Edinburgh, Scotland, and London, England.[25]

Marriage and Family

On December 27, 1882, William Egbert married Eva Catharine Miller[†][26] (b. 1858),[27] the youngest of the four daughters[28] of Daniel Miller (1824–1900)[29] and his wife, Catharine (1827–1901),[30] of Rainham Township, Haldimand County, Ontario. Daniel Miller, son of John Miller and Elizabeth Martin,[31] was born in Upper Canada (Ontario).[32] His wife, Catharine, was born in Zillingen, Lorraine, France.[33] Daniel, who farmed in Rainham Township,[34] was a member of Disciples of Christ, while his wife was affiliated with the Baptist Church.[35]

William and Eva had three children:[36] Ethel Camilla (1884[37]–1976[38]), William Gordon (1891[39]–1960[40]) and Alice Leah (1895[41]–1896[42]). Their daughter Ethel, a 1908 graduate of the University of Toronto,[43] also attended the Normal School in Calgary,[‡] following which she taught briefly at Cowley, Alberta.[44] She was appointed librarian at the Calgary Law Society in 1932,[§] becoming chief librarian in 1940, with added responsibility for other Law Society Libraries in Alberta and the Judges' Library at the Calgary Court House.[45] Egbert's son, William, a lawyer, was appointed King's Counsel (1930) and became a judge of the Supreme Court of Alberta (Trial Division), Calgary (1950).[46] He also served as the first president of what was to become the Junior Chamber of Commerce of Calgary.[47] William Gordon Neil Egbert, Egbert's grandson, also a lawyer, was appointed to the Court of Queen's Bench of Alberta, Calgary (1979), remaining in that position until 1995.[48]

---

[*] In 1890, the *University Act* was proclaimed providing for the federation of Victoria University with the University of Toronto. *An Act respecting the Federation of the University of Toronto and University College with other Universities and Colleges*, S.O. 1887, c. 43. Victoria University conferred its last degrees in 1892. C. B. Sissons, *A History of Victoria University* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1952), pp. 190, 203–204.

[†] Genealogist Howard Barrey writes that the family name had been anglicized from the German name 'Muller,' upon the family's arrival in Pennsylvania from Germany's Palatinate area in the early 1700s. In 1791, the Millers, who were Mennonite farmers, left Pennsylvania to settle in Haldimand County, Upper Canada. E-mail from Howard Barrey [Miller family member], 14 February 2005.

[‡] Ethel Egbert attended classes at the James Short School, predecessor to the Calgary Normal School. Jennifer Bobrovitz, "James Short School: (Formerly Central Public School)," *A Virtual Tour of Historic Calgary,* [Internet], (Calgary Public Library), accessed 13 September 2005, available from http://calgarypubliclibrary.com/calgary/historic_tours/corner/jss.htm

[§] Apparently, at the time, law librarians were regularly selected from amongst the relatives of Calgary lawyers. Marian E. Bryant, *The Law Society Library of Calgary: An Historical Perspective, 1899–1984* (Calgary: Law Society Library, 1984), p. 28.

Early Career

By 1891, William Egbert had returned from his studies abroad to Ontario, where he established a medical practice at Milverton, Perth County.[49] Amongst the stories told of Egbert is one regarding the unpretentious residence into which he moved when he began his medical practice in Milverton. The Egberts were residing in a small, unpainted wooden building while a new house* was being built for the family on the same lot. A country woman attempting to sell her produce was advised to approach the doctor at his home. She declined to so do, remarking, "Go on and quit yer kiddin; no doctor lives in a house like that."[50]

During his years of practice in Ontario, Egbert was described as "one of the best known physicians and surgeons in the Eastern Provinces, his surgical training winning fame for him."[51] He was also instrumental in the establishment of rural telephone service in his area in the early 1890s.†[52] After 14 years in practice, Egbert spent another year in post-graduate work, this time in New York City.[53] Following a trip to the Canadian west, where he was much impressed by what he saw,[54] Egbert moved his family to Calgary, establishing a practice there in September 1904.[55] In addition, his brother James Henry, also a physician, relocated to Calgary.[56]

William Egbert registered as a medical practitioner in the North-West Territories in 1904, and in Alberta in 1906.[57] He served as a member of the Calgary Board of Health (1911–1912), and the Tubercular Hospital Site Committee (1913–1914).[58] Egbert established the Columbia Hospital,‡ and was its director.[59] He was a member of the Alberta Medical Association, and served as its president in 1921.[60] He also served as president of the Calgary Medical Association.[61] One of his primary interests was 'civic health regulations,' with health administration being an area in which he was said to have made 'a constructive mark' in the city of Calgary.[62] Years later, when asked about the elements that contribute to success, Egbert replied: "Hard work. Any man who thinks he can make a success of a career without putting his whole soul into the task is doomed to failure."[63]

---

* According to the 1901 Census (Schedule 2), the William Egbert family was living in a dwelling with 11 rooms. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, William Egbert Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 104, Perth North, sub-district-e, Milverton Village, schedule 1, p. 9, microfilm T-6490, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 13 September 2005, available from http://www.archives.ca/02/02012203_e.html; Ibid., schedule 2, p. 3.

† It was not uncommon for medical doctors to establish rural telephone exchanges in the interest of improving communication with their patients. "Our History," Our Company, *Mornington Communications Co-op Ltd.*, [Internet], (Milverton, ON: Mornington Communications Co-operative), accessed 31 August 2005, available from http://www.mornington.ca/company-history.html

‡ By 1911, the hospital had become known as the Columbia Private Hospital, with a change in administration. *Henderson's Calgary City Directory 1911* (Winnipeg: Henderson Directories, 1911), p. 340. By 1915, it was known as the Calgary Private Hospital. *Henderson's Calgary City Directory 1915* (Winnipeg: Henderson Directories, 1915), p. 465.

Military Service

In 1910, the 103rd Regiment, Calgary Rifles was formed*[64] as a non-permanent active militia,[65] and Egbert served as paymaster of the Regiment.[66]

Community Activities and Personal Interests

When he resided in Ontario, Egbert had been active in his community, holding the positions of choir leader at the Milverton Methodist Church and member of the school board.[67] He had also participated in the debating society.[68] Egbert's involvement in community life in Alberta ranged from the political to the financial sectors. He was active on the Calgary Board of Trade, serving as president in 1918,[69] and was affiliated with Alberta Financial Brokers Ltd. (Calgary), having been appointed a director and vice-president in 1913, and president in 1915.[70] Egbert owned a large piece of land in north Calgary and a ranch near Cochrane; however, he lost both properties during the real estate crash of 1912.[71] He also served as a member of the Calgary Public Library Board from 1911 to 1915.[72] Egbert belonged to the following fraternal associations: Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, Royal Arch Masons and the Independent Order of Odd Fellows.[73] Active in lacrosse and football in his youth, in later years Egbert enjoyed golf.[74] His wife, Eva, described as "a lover of her home, her books and a congenial circle of friends,"[75] was an active member of Calgary's Central and Wesley United Churches.[76]

Political Activities

Dr. William Egbert was unsuccessful as the Liberal candidate for the constituency of Calgary in the provincial general election of March 22, 1909.†[77] In that same year, he was elected to Calgary City Council, serving as an alderman for two terms (1909–1911).[78] In 1911, he was acting mayor for a period of one month.[79] In December 1911, Egbert was a candidate for the position of mayor of Calgary, but was unsuccessful in his bid.[80] His interest in political affairs included membership in the Alberta Provincial Federal Liberal Association, and he served as president of the organization from 1917 until 1925.[81]

---

* The 103rd Regiment, Calgary Rifles was not mobilized in 1914 when the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) was created; the Regiment maintained its part-time status. After the First World War, it was re-designated the King's Own Calgary Regiment (Royal Canadian Armoured Corps). "Life and Death of a Regiment," *103rd Regiment (Calgary Rifles)*, [Internet], accessed 9 August 2004, available from http://members.shaw.ca/tenthbattalion/history.htm; Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Army Historical Section, *The Regiments and Corps of the Canadian Army*, vol. 1, Canadian Army List (Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1964), pp. 101–102.

† Five candidates vied for two Calgary seats in the 1909 provincial election. Two candidates received more votes than Egbert. One of those was Richard B. Bennett, who went on to federal politics, serving as Prime Minister of Canada from 1930 to 1935. Egbert received 20 per cent of the votes cast. Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982* (Edmonton: Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, 1983), p. 22.

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister W. L. Mackenzie King (1921–1926, 1926–1930, 1935–1948), Dr. William Egbert was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Alberta. This appointment, made by Lord Byng, Governor General of Canada (1921–1926), was announced on October 20, 1925,[82] with Egbert being sworn in on October 29, 1925.[83] The simple swearing-in ceremony took place in Calgary, constituting the only occasion in Alberta's history to date in which the ceremony did not take place in the provincial capital.*[84] During Egbert's term as Lieutenant Governor, his family resided at Government House.[85]

Typical of the wide range of functions that Egbert attended were the Annual Convention of the Union of Alberta Municipalities (1926);[86] the official welcoming ceremony for the new Anglican Bishop of the Diocese of Calgary (1927);[87] and the banquet for the national livestock associations, held in Calgary (1927).[88] In 1927, Egbert gave what was described as a 'stirring address' during the celebration to commemorate the 100th anniversary of the birth of Father Albert Lacombe.†[89] On July 1, 1927, Egbert, a member of the National Committee for the Celebration of the Diamond Jubilee of Confederation,‡[90] gave the introductory speech at the Legislature Building, noting the importance of the occasion and 'the glorious achievements' of the Fathers of Confederation.[91] In August 1927, the Egberts participated in events held to celebrate the visit to Alberta of Edward, Prince of Wales§ (later King Edward VIII, 1936) and his brother George, the Duke of Kent, including the hosting of a private dance at Government House.[92]

Sir Winston Churchill and Lieutenant Governor W. Egbert on the grounds of Government House, Edmonton (1929).

In 1928, Egbert participated in the official opening of the Canadian National Railway (CNR) station in Edmonton[93] and the unveiling of Calgary's cenotaph.[94] An historic event that took place that same year was the completion of the all-Canadian telephone service, which included connections between Edmonton and Calgary and between

---

* The ceremony took place on the same day as the 1925 federal general election, which may have contributed to the circumstances surrounding the swearing-in. "Ottawa Sees Another Election in Few Months," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 October 1925, p. 1; "Chief Justice Harvey Swears in Dr. Egbert as Lieut. Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 October 1925, p. 8.

† Father Albert Lacombe (1827–1916) was the Oblate priest and missionary who founded the mission at St. Albert, North-West Territories (Alberta). Father Lacombe, who was a spokesman for the Catholic Church on the Prairies for many years, also played "a significant part in influencing government policy, as well as helping settle the prairies." J. G. MacGregor, "Lacombe, Albert," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol 2, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 1162.

‡ The Governor General and the Lieutenant Governors of all the provinces were amongst the members of the Committee that was established in 1927. *The Diamond Jubilee of Confederation Act*, 1927, S.C. 1927, c. 6, s. 2.

§ This was not the first visit of Prince Edward to Alberta. He had visited the province on several occasions, having purchased a ranch near High River in 1919. Robert M. Stamp, *Kings, Queens & Canadians: A Celebration of Canada's Infatuation with the British Royal Family* (Markham: Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1987), pp. 195–201.

Vancouver and Victoria. Amongst the inaugural events was a telephone conversation between Egbert in Edmonton and R. Randolph Bruce, Lieutenant Governor of British Columbia (1926–1931), in Victoria.[95] From 1925 to 1931, Egbert served as a vice-patron of the Canadian National Exhibition Association.[*][96] Despite his busy schedule, “he also found time to participate in affairs of the University of Alberta and was a popular figure among the students.”[97] The Egberts often entertained groups of students and frequently hosted visiting university debating teams. They also attended numerous functions of the student drama and debating clubs and hosted the graduating class at the end of each academic year.[98]

Egbert’s wife, Eva, was described as a lady with “natural demeanour and ... gracious consideration of everyone with whom she came in contact.”[99] The story is recounted of Eva Egbert’s composure upon greeting two guests at a tea being held at Government House, both of whom were wearing dresses identical to her own. The next day the Lieutenant Governor’s chauffeur returned all three dresses for refunds to the store from which they were purchased.[100]

In October 1930, Dr. Egbert’s term was extended,[101] and he served as Lieutenant Governor until his successor, William L. Walsh (1931–1936), was sworn in on May 5, 1931.[102] During his term in office, Egbert visited all areas of the province, including the most remote,[103] remarking on one occasion that Alberta was ‘the best place to live.’[104]

Later Career

Following the completion of his term of office as Lieutenant Governor, Egbert returned to Calgary and resumed his medical practice.[105] In April 1934, he commented on a proposed move by the Legislative Assembly of Alberta to close Government House as the residence of the Vice-Regal representative:[†]

> Undoubtedly many of the members who would support such a move have not much idea what the institution represents. … If their sole idea in such an action is to save

---

[*] The Canadian National Exhibition, first held in 1879 in Toronto, with an emphasis on agriculture, has grown and developed into an annual exhibition. James Marsh, “Canadian National Exhibition,” in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 1, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 345.

[†] The motion in question proposed that the Alberta Government give consideration to using Government House as a sanatorium for tuberculosis patients. It went a step further in also recommending that no appointment to the Vice-Regal Office be made following the completion of the term of the current Lieutenant Governor, William L. Walsh (1931–1936). The motion was passed, but no action was taken. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 7th Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. XXXI, 13 April 1934, pp. 266–267. However, this was not the only occasion in Alberta’s history on which some Members had questioned the wisdom of maintaining Government House or even of retaining the Office of Lieutenant Governor. The issue of maintaining Government House had arisen originally in 1925, only to be dropped. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 5th Legislature, 5th Session*, vol. XXII, 30 March 1925, pp. 76–77. In 1947, during the Fourth Session of the 10th Legislature, Gordon E. Taylor, Member for Drumheller (1940–1979), recommended that one Lieutenant Governor would suffice to serve the Provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta. The proposal was put forward in the interests of achieving economies, but there was little support for it. “Crush Proposal of Governor for Three Prairie Provinces,” *Edmonton Journal*, 18 March 1947, p. 9.

> money, I think I could suggest a number of better and broader ways in which this might be done.[106]

No further action was taken at the time. However, in 1938, during the term of Lieutenant Governor John C. Bowen (1937–1950), Government House was closed.[107] Subsequently, the Vice-Regal representatives lived either in private residences or hotels[108] until an official residence was provided in 1966.[109]

In 1935, Egbert became chair of the Economic Safety League,[110] an association with representatives from various boards of trade and chambers of commerce throughout the province.[111] The purpose of the group was to counter social credit economic theory, which they viewed as "both indefinite and contradictory." The primary proponent of this theory in Alberta was William Aberhart, who went on to become Premier of Alberta (1935–1943).[112] The League's principal contribution to the debate surrounding social credit was a pamphlet entitled *The Dangers of Douglasism.**[113] The League also sponsored radio broadcasts, launched by Egbert, to counter social credit doctrine. During the 1935 provincial election campaign, the League utilized Alberta newspapers to criticize the Social Credit movement, with almost daily press coverage being given to the League's broadcasts.[114] Apparently, many Albertans questioned the discretion of the former Lieutenant Governor in regards to his involvement with the Economic Safety League and the provincial election campaign.[115] On July 28, 1935, in a Bible Institute radio broadcast, Ernest C. Manning, Premier of Alberta (1943–1968), read a number of letters that were critical of Egbert's actions.[116]

Honours and Awards

In 1927, Dr. William Egbert received an Honourary Doctor of Laws degree from the University of Alberta.[117]

Death

Following a long illness, Dr. William Egbert died in Calgary, Alberta, on October 15, 1936, at the age of 79 years.[118] On October 17, more than 400 people attended his funeral service, which was held at Park Memorial Chapel, Calgary.[119] He is buried in Calgary's Union Cemetery[120] beside his wife, Eva, who predeceased him on February 9 of the same year.[121]

Fonds

The records of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta from 1925 to 1931 were deposited with the Provincial Archives of Alberta.

---

* Major Clifford H. Douglas was a Scottish engineer who developed a theory that economic depression was a result of faulty monetary policy. Douglas was a capitalist who opposed the concept of the redistribution of wealth advocated by socialist reformers. He believed that an insufficient money supply undermined the market economy. In order to address these economic problems, Douglas proposed that every citizen receive dividends calculated on the basis of the nation's real wealth and/or that price discounts on products be invoked. He also declared that a just price for all goods must be established. Bob Hesketh, *Major Douglas and Alberta Social Credit* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1997), pp. 3, 16, 33.

Tributes

As a physician, Egbert was described as "humane, never withholding his services from the poorest and humblest, and his unremitting and unrewarded efforts in behalf of the suffering [would] give him rank in a profession eminently benevolent."[122] His colleagues appreciated "his kindly affable disposition and his wise counsel at [their] medical society meetings, which he regularly attended before entering on his high official duties in Edmonton."[123] It was said of Egbert in his role as Lieutenant Governor:

> In the performance of his duties Dr. Egbert never spared himself. He has visited frequently all sections of Alberta, including many of those most remote. Everywhere that he has gone he has admirably upheld the traditions of his post.[124]

Former Premier Alexander C. Rutherford (1905–1910) was quoted as saying, "[Egbert] fulfilled his duties as governor splendidly and as a private citizen he took an equally creditable and useful part in Alberta life."[125] Former Premier John E. Brownlee (1925–1934) described Egbert as "most conscientious in the performance of his official duties ... never [sparing] himself wherever he could promote the welfare of the people or inspire a better conception of Canadian citizenship."[126] John J. Bowlen, Lieutenant Governor of Alberta (1950–1959), who had served as a Member of the Legislative Assembly during Egbert's time in office, stated: "Dr. Egbert was one of the most popular lieutenant-governors this province has had. He was kind and considerate to men of all points of view."[127]

Notes

[1] John Blue, *Alberta Past and Present: Historical and Biographical*, vol. 3 (Chicago: Pioneer Historical Publishing Co., 1924), p. 214.

[2] A. Léopold Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide,* 1931 ed. (Ottawa: Mortimer Co., 1931), p. 332; *Henderson's Calgary City Directory 1911* (Winnipeg: Henderson Directories, 1911), p. 102. The 1901 Census of Canada indicates a birth date of March 25, 1858. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, William Egbert Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 104, Perth North, sub-district e, Milverton Village, schedule 1, p. 9, household 103, microfilm T-6490, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 13 September 2005, available from http://www.archives.ca/02/02012203_e.html. However, his marriage certificate supports the year of birth as 1857. Ontario Vital Statistics, "William Egbert - Eva Miller," Ontario, Haldimand County, Rainham Township, 27 December 1882, no. 3828, [Marriage Registration].

[3] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Joseph Egbert Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 18, Monck County, sub-district a-2, Moulton Township, schedule 1, p. 22, household 78, microfilm C-9918, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Morgan Egbert Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 144, Monck Electoral District, sub-district c-2, Moulton Township, schedule 1, p. 8, household 34, microfilm C-13254, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. According to the 1871 Census, Egbert's brothers are referred to as 'Wesley John' and 'Henry James' and his sister as 'Catherine.' The 1881 Census listing shows his youngest brother as 'James H' and his sister 'Marilla' spelled as 'Merilla.'

[4] Mary Thompson, "Joseph Morgan Egbert Family," Section E:, *Egbert Family History*, [Internet], (Provo, UT: RootsWeb), accessed 17 September 2005, available from http://freepages.family.rootsweb.com/~emty/Section_E_Joseph_Morgan_Egbert_Family.html. In the 1881 Census, Joseph Morgan Egbert was referred to as 'Morgan.' Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Morgan Egbert Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[5] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Joseph Egbert Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 67, Haldimand and Monck, sub-district g-2, Dunnville Village, schedule 1, p. 2, household 21, microfilm T-6470, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[6] "Obituary: Joseph M. Egbert," *Welland Tribune*, 17 December 1909, p. 11.

[7] Richard Lander, "Van Alstines of Napanee Ontario and New Amsterdam: Catherine Van Alstine," Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com), accessed 4 February 2004, available from http://awt.ancestry.com. Note that Lander spells the family name both as 'Silverthorn' and 'Silverthorne.' One family historian spells the surname as 'Silverthorne.' Thompson, "Joseph Morgan Egbert Family," However, census records and vital statistics records indicate the spelling 'Silverthorn.' Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Jacob Silverthorn Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 019, Welland County, sub-district h-1, Thorold Township, schedule 1, p. 16, microfilm C-9920, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Jacob Silverthorn," Ontario, Welland County, Thorold, 15 December 1871, no. 018657, [Death Registration].

[8] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Joseph Egbert Household, 1901 Census of Canada.

[9] "Dr. Egbert Bereaved," *The Morning Albertan* (Calgary), 28 September 1911, p. 1; "Obituary: Joseph M. Egbert," p. 4.

[10] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Joseph Egbert Record, 1861 Agricultural Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 3, Haldimand County, Moulton and Sherbrooke Townships, p. 30, microfilm C-1029, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Morgan Egbert Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[11] Thompson, "Joseph Morgan Egbert Family," [Internet]. Another family historian spells the Vanalstine family name as 'Van Alstine.' Lander, "Van Alstines of Napanee Ontario and New Amsterdam: Catherine Van Alstine," [Internet Subscription Service]; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Jacob Silverthorn," [Death Registration].

[12] Thompson, "Joseph Morgan Egbert Family," [Internet]; Blue, *Alberta Past and Present*, p. 213.

[13] The 1871 Census lists the family as being of German origin. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Joseph Egbert Household, 1871 Census of Canada. The 1881 Census gives the Egberts' origin as Dutch. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Morgan Egbert Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[14] Blue, *Alberta Past and Present*, p. 213.

[15] Ibid.

[16] "Obituary: Joseph M. Egbert," p. 11. The census records the Egbert family's religious affiliation as follows: Wesleyan Methodist (1861), Wesleyan Methodist (1871) and Canada Methodist (1881). Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Joseph Egbert Record, 1861 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 3, Haldimand County, Moulton and Sherbrooke Townships, schedule 1, p. 35, microfilm C-1029, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Joseph Egbert Household, 1871 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Morgan Egbert Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[17] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1931*, p. 332.

[18] Michael J. Shea, "From Ontario Farm Lad to Lieutenant-Governor in Alberta: Proud Record," *Edmonton Journal*, 6 June 1929, p. 17.

[19] Ibid.

[20] Ontario. Legislative Assembly, "Report of the Minister of Education (Ontario), to His Honour the Lieutenant-Governor in Council, for the Years 1880 and 1881," *Sessional Paper*, vol. 14, part 3, no. 5, 1882, p. 110.

[21] Cheryl Emily MacDonald, ed., *Grand Heritage: A History of Dunnville and the Townships of Canborough, Dunn, Moulton, Sherbrooke and South Cayuga* (Dunnville, ON: Dunnville District Heritage Association, 1992), pp. 186–187; Marvin A. Park, *Canboro Township 1850–1950: Historical Sketch* (Grimsby, ON: Independent Print, 1950), p. 48.

[22] "Former Lieut.-Governor William Egbert Succumbs Following Brief Illness," *Calgary Daily Herald*, 16 October 1936, p. 1.

[23] "New Lieut.-Governor Sworn for Alberta," *Globe* (Toronto), 30 October 1925, p. 5.

[24] Letter from Lagrimas Ulanday, Records Archivist, University of Toronto Archives and Records Management Services, Toronto, ON, 7 July 2003. Two sources state that the MB was granted by the University of Toronto. Normandin, ed., *CPG 1931*, p. 332; Blue, *Alberta Past and Present*, p. 213.

[25] Archibald Oswald MacRae, *History of the Province of Alberta*, vol. 2 (Calgary: Western Canada History Co., 1912), p. 627; "New Lieut.-Governor Sworn for Alberta," p. 5.

[26] Ontario Vital Statistics, "William Egbert - Eva Miller," [Marriage Registration]; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Daniel Miller Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 17, Haldimand County, sub-district b-2, Rainham Township, schedule 1, p. 5, household 20, microfilm C-9917, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. One source spells the family name as 'Millar.' Normandin, ed., *CPG 1931*, p. 332.

[27] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, William Egbert Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet]. One family historian gives Eva Miller's year of birth as 1859. Thompson, "Joseph Morgan Egbert Family," [Internet].

[28] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Daniel Miller Record, 1861 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 2, Haldimand County, Rainham Township, schedule 1, p. 26, microfilm C-1029, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Daniel Miller Household, 1871 Census of Canada.

[29] *Rainham Centre Baptist Cemetery: Lot 12, Concession 1, Rainham Township, Haldimand County* (Cayuga, ON: Haldimand County Branch, Ontario Genealogical Society, 1996), p. 13.

[30] The headstone indicates 'Catherine' as the the first name of Mrs. Miller, and 1901 as her year of death. However, another source gives the spelling 'Catharine' and the year of death as 1910. Ibid.; Thompson, "Joseph Morgan Egbert Family," [Internet].

[31] Sandra Tennant, *Rainham Centre Baptist Church and Cemetery 1832–1969* (n.p.: Sandra Tennant, 1984), unpaginated.

[32] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Daniel Miller Household, 1871 Census of Canada.

[33] *Rainham Centre Baptist Cemetery*, p. 13.

[34] *Map of the Township of Rainham in Illustrated Historical Atlas of the Counties of Haldimand and Norfolk* (Toronto: H. R. Page & Co., 1877–1879; reprint, Peterborough, ON: Wilson's Publishing Co., 1997), pp. 36–37; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Daniel Miller Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 146, Haldimand County, sub-district b, Rainham Township, schedule 1, p. 5, household 22, microfilm C-13255, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[35] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Daniel Miller Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[36] Blue, *Alberta Past and Present*, p. 214.

[37] Ontario Vital Statistics, “Ethel Camilla Egbert,” Ontario, Dunnville, 15 April 1939, no. 901320, [Birth Registration]. It was signed by her uncle James H. Egbert, who declared that her year of birth was 1884. The Census of 1901 lists Ethel Egbert as having been born in 1885. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, William Egbert Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[38] “Egbert, [Miss Ethel Camilla],” [Obituary], *Albertan* (Calgary), 4 February 1976, p. 17.

[39] Ontario Vital Statistics, “William Gordon Egbert,” Ontario, Perth County, Village of Milverton, 21 May 1892, no. 25239, [Birth Registration]. However, the 1901 Census gives William Gordon Egbert’s birth year as 1891. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, William Egbert Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[40] “Egbert Rites Slated,” *Calgary Herald*, 9 February 1960, p. 19; Louis Knafla and Richard Klumpenhouwer, *Lords of the Western Bench: A Biographical History of the Supreme and District Courts of Alberta, 1876–1990* (Calgary: Legal Archives Society of Alberta, 1997), p. 38.

[41] Ontario Vital Statistics, “Alice Leah Egbert,” Ontario, Perth County, Village of Milverton, 5 June 1895, no. 25150, [Birth Registration]. Alice Leah was born and died between 1891 and 1901, hence a record of her existence cannot be confirmed in Census documents.

[42] Thompson, “Joseph Morgan Egbert Family,” [Internet].

[43] MacRae, *History of the Province of Alberta*, p. 628.

[44] Marian E. Bryant, *The Law Society Library of Calgary: An Historical Perspective, 1899–1984* (Calgary: Law Society Library, 1984), p. 27.

[45] Ibid., pp. 27–28.

[46] Knafla and Klumpenhouwer, *Lords of the Western Bench*, p. 38.

[47] Jack Peach, *The First Hundred Years: The History of the Calgary Chamber of Commerce* (Calgary: Calgary Chamber of Commerce, 1990), p. 20.

[48] Knafla and Klumpenhouwer, *Lords of the Western Bench*, p. 39.

[49] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, William Egbert Household, 1891 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 107, County of Perth North, sub-district e, Milverton, schedule 1, p. 11, household 53, microfilm T-6362, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Blue, *Alberta Past and Present*, p. 213.

[50] “Alberta’s New Governor Former Milverton Man,” *Star Weekly*, 21 November 1925, p. 52.

[51] “Dr. William Egbert,” *Morning Albertan* (Calgary), The 100,000 Manufacturing Building and Wholesale Book ed. 1914, [unpaginated].

[52] “Our History,” Our Company, *Mornington Communications Co-op Ltd.*, [Internet], (Milverton, ON: Mornington Communications Co-operative), accessed 31 August 2005, available from http://www.mornington.ca/company-history.html

[53] MacRae, *History of the Province of Alberta*, p. 627.

[54] Shea, “From Ontario Farm Lad to Lieutenant-Governor,” p. 17.

[55] MacRae, *History of the Province of Alberta*, p. 627.

[56] Thompson, “Joseph Morgan Egbert Family,” [Internet]; “Egbert, [Dr. James Henry],” [Obituary], *Albertan* (Calgary), 19 June 1952, p. 12; “Egbert, James Henry,” *ArchiviaNet: Soldiers of the First World War (1914–1918)*, [CEF Attestation Paper], [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 6 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/02010602_e.html

[57] Heber C. Jamieson, *Early Medicine in Alberta: The First Seventy-Five Years* (Edmonton: Canadian Medical Association, Alberta Division, 1947), p. 159.

[58] Egbert's community involvement has been confirmed by staff at the City of Calgary Clerk's Department. E-mail from Carol Stokes, Archivist, Administrative Services Division, City Clerk's Dept., City of Calgary, 6 May 2003.

[59] "Dr. William Egbert," p. 1; *Henderson's City of Calgary Street Directory 1909* (Winnipeg: Henderson Directories, 1909), p. 234.

[60] Blue, *Alberta Past and Present*, p. 214.

[61] "New Lieut.-Governor Sworn for Alberta," p. 5.

[62] "Notable Alberta Career Ended," *Calgary Daily Herald*, 16 October 1936, p. 4.

[63] Shea, "From Ontario Farm Lad to Lieutenant-Governor," p. 17.

[64] Canada. Dept. of National Defence. Army Historical Section, *The Regiments and Corps of the Canadian Army*, vol. 1, Canadian Army List (Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1964), p. 228.

[65] Michael A. Dorosh, "Order of Battle: Canadian Regiments of Foot, 1914–1921," Units and Formations, *Canuck: The Canadian Soldier in the 20th Century*, [Internet], accessed 31 August 2005, available from http://www.canadiansoldiers.com/organization//inforbat1914.htm

[66] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1931*, p. 333.

[67] "Alberta's New Governor Former Milverton Man," p. 52.

[68] Ibid.

[69] Peach, *The First Hundred Years*, p. 94.

[70] E-mail from Debbie Ross, Alberta Corporate Registry, Edmonton, AB, 28 May 2003; Prospectus, 1915, Alberta Financial Brokers Limited, Alberta Corporate Registry, Edmonton.

[71] William G. N. Egbert, Interview by Susie Sparks, 17 September 1982, [Transcript], Glenbow Museum and Archives, Calgary.

[72] E-mail from Stokes, 6 May 2003; *Henderson's Calgary City Directory 1911*, p. 102; *Henderson's Calgary City Directory 1912* (Winnipeg: Henderson Directories, 1912), p. 160; *Henderson's Calgary City Directory 1913* (Winnipeg: Henderson Directories, 1913), p. 150; *Municipal Manual: City of Calgary, 1914* (Calgary: City Clerk, 1914), p. 172.

[73] Blue, *Alberta Past and Present*, p. 214.

[74] "Tributes Given Late Governor, Dr. W. Egbert," *Edmonton Journal*, 16 October 1936, p. 14.

[75] Mabel A. Hall, "Alberta Women We Should Know," *Calgary Daily Herald*, 23 September 1933, p. 27.

[76] "Mrs. Wm. Egbert, Calgary Pioneer, Called by Death," *Calgary Daily Herald*, 10 February 1936, p. 11.

[77] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982* (Edmonton: Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, 1983), p. 22.

[78] Frederick C. Hunter, *The Mayors and Councils of the Corporation of Calgary*, rev. ed. ([Calgary]: n.p., 1998), unpaginated.

[79] MacRae, *History of the Province of Alberta*, p. 627.

[80] Ibid., vol. 2, p. 628.

[81] "Former Lieut.-Governor William Egbert Succumbs Following Brief Illness," p. 1.

[82] P.C. 1925–1915, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, vol. 3653, file 1915–2363; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 59, no. 19, 7 November 1925, p. 1205.

[83] "New Lieut.-Governor Sworn for Alberta," p. 5.

[84] "Chief Justice Harvey Swears in Dr. Egbert as Lieut. Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 October 1925, p. 8.

[85] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1931*, p. 333.

[86] *The Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs*, 1926–27 ed. (Toronto: Canadian Review Co., 1927), p. 461.

[87] Ibid., p. 606.

[88] Ibid., pp. 251–252.

[89] A. Tetreault, "Historic St. Albert: Transformation and Highlights (1890–1954)," *Alberta Historical Review* vol. 5, no. 1 (Winter 1957): p. 27.

[90] *Canadian Annual Review, 1926–27*, p. 96.

[91] "Jubilee Celebration Greatest in All History of Edmonton," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 2 July 1927, p. 9.

[92] "Hunt Ball Will Be Brilliant Function in Calgary, Monday," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 15 August 1927, p. 6; "The Prince of Wales, Prince George, Guests at Government House," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 15 August 1927, p. 6.

[93] *The Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs*, 1927–28 ed. (Toronto: Canadian Review Co., [1928]), p. 218.

[94] Norma Marr and Jennifer Cook, "Central Park/Memorial Park: 4th Street S.W., Between 12th and 13th Avenues," *Calgary Herald*, 5 November 2002, p. B2.

[95] *The Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs*, 1928–29 ed. (Toronto: Canadian Review Co., 1929), p. 228.

[96] Canadian National Exhibition Association, *Annual Report* (Toronto: n.p., 1926–1931); E-mail from Audrey Borges, Canadian National Exhibition Records and Archives, Toronto, ON, 9 September 2004.

[97] "Former Lieut.-Governor William Egbert Succumbs Following Brief Illness," p. 2.

[98] Ibid.

[99] Hall, "Alberta Women We Should Know," p. 27.

[100] Helen Boyd, "Growing Up Privileged in Edmonton," *Alberta History* vol. 30, no. 1 (Winter 1982): p. 10.

[101] "Will Continue in Office as Representative of King for Period of Five Months," *Edmonton Journal*, 22 October 1930, p. 1.

[102] "Hon. W.L. Walsh Takes Oath of Office Today," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 5 May 1931, p. 1.

[103] "Retiring Lieutenant-Governor and His Successor," [Editorial], *Edmonton Journal*, 27 April 1931, p. 4.

[104] Shea, "From Ontario Farm Lad to Lieutenant-Governor," p. 17.

[105] "Tributes Given Late Governor, Dr. W. Egbert," p. 14.

[106] "Abolition of Governor's Post Mistake, Says Ex-Incumbent," *Edmonton Journal*, 14 April 1934, p. 1.

[107] "Ottawa Supports Alberta Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 10 May 1938, p. 1.

[108] Peggy O'Connor Farnell, *Old Glenora* (Edmonton: Old Glenora Historical Society, 1984), p. 43; "Ottawa Supports Alberta Governor," p. 1.

[109] Farnell, *Old Glenora*, p. 43.

[110] John A. Irving, *The Social Credit Movement in Alberta* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1959), p. 321.

[111] Alvin Finkel, *The Social Credit Phenomenon in Alberta, The State and Economic Life* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1989), pp. 35–36, 102.

[112] Irving, *The Social Credit Movement in Alberta*, pp. 321–322.

[113] Ibid., pp. 322–323; Economic Safety League, *The Dangers of Douglasism: A One Night Study of the Craze Called 'National Dividends'* (Drumheller, AB: Economic Safety League, 1935).

[114] Irving, *The Social Credit Movement in Alberta*, pp. 325–326.

[115] Ibid.

[116] Ibid., p. 326.

[117] University of Alberta. Office of the Registrar and Students Awards, "Honorary Degree Recipients," *2005–2006 University of Alberta Calendar*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2005), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.registrar.ualberta.ca/calendar/University-Staff/Honorary-Degree-Recipients/243.html

[118] "Dr. Egbert, Former Governor, is Dead," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 16 October 1936, p. 1.

[119] "400 at Rites for Dr. Egbert," *Albertan* (Calgary), 19 October 1936, p. 7.

[120] "Dr. Egbert, Former Governor, is Dead," p. 1.

[121] "Mrs. Wm. Egbert, Calgary Pioneer, Called by Death," p. 11.

[122] MacRae, *History of the Province of Alberta*, p. 627.

[123] "Honourable William E. Egbert, [Obituary]," *The Canadian Medical Association Journal* vol. 36 (February 1937): p. 210.

[124] "Retiring Lieutenant-Governor and His Successor," p. 4.

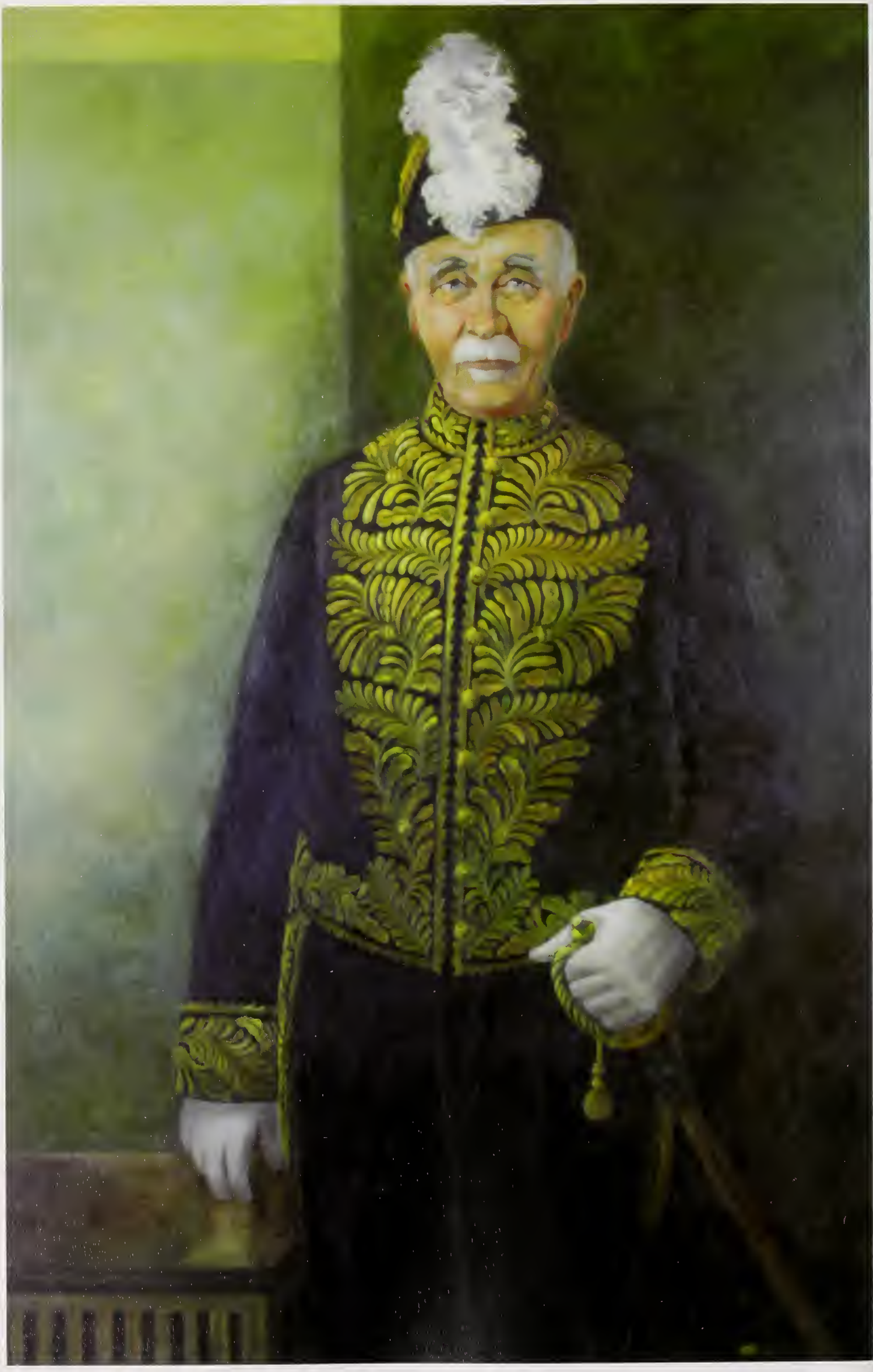
[125] "Tributes Given Late Governor, Dr. W. Egbert," p. 14.

[126] Ibid.

[127] "Held Position as Province's First Citizen," *Albertan* (Calgary), 16 October 1936, p. 2

A foundation builder whose character and service is adjudged by the stability and the integrity of the superstructure which we call citizenship

Walsh 1931–1936



THE HONOURABLE WILLIAM LEGH WALSH

The Honourable William Legh Walsh was a lawyer with a strong interest in public affairs. His involvement in municipal politics began in Ontario in the 1890s. He was one of three Lieutenant Governors of Alberta to have served in municipal politics in the capacity of mayor.* Prior to his appointment as Alberta's fourth Lieutenant Governor, Walsh was the first president of the Conservative Association of Alberta and a judge of the Supreme Court of Alberta. While Walsh occupied the Vice-Regal position, the province was governed initially by a United Farmers of Alberta (UFA) administration under the leadership of Premiers John E. Brownlee (1925–1934) and Richard G. Reid (1934–1935), followed by a Social Credit Government with William Aberhart as Premier (1935–1943). Walsh was 74 years of age when sworn in as Lieutenant Governor, the third eldest of those who have served in the position in Alberta to date.†

Family History

William Legh Walsh was born on January 28, 1857, in Simcoe, then a village in Norfolk County, Canada West (Ontario).[1] He was the third of the six children‡[2] of Aquila Walsh (1823–1885)[3] and Jane Adams Wilson (1827–1917[4]).[5] Aquila, born in Charlotteville Township, Norfolk County, Upper Canada (Ontario),[6] and Jane Wilson, thought to have been born in Simcoe, Norfolk County,§[7] were both of Irish descent.[8] They were married in Simcoe on November 21, 1850.[9] The family resided in Simcoe, where Aquila was employed initially as a civil engineer.[10] He later served as deputy registrar for Norfolk County (1848–1861).[11] The Walsh family belonged to the Church of England (Anglican).[12]

Francis Legh Walsh (1789–1884),[13] paternal grandfather of William, was born in Maryland,[14] immigrating to Upper Canada in 1793 with his parents,[15] Thomas Walsh (1742–1816)[16] and Mary Mitchell (1752–1817).[17] The Walsh family was amongst the original settlers of Norfolk County,[18]

---

* J. W. Grant MacEwan served as mayor of Calgary, Alberta (1963–1965), and W. Helen Hunley was mayor of Rocky Mountain House, Alberta (1966–1971). Of the Lieutenant Governors of the jurisdictional antecedents of the Province of Alberta, Joseph Royal (St. Boniface, Manitoba–1880), Charles H. Mackintosh (Ottawa, Ontario–1879–1881) and Malcolm C. Cameron (Goderich, Canada West–1860–1863) also served as mayors.

† Frank C. Lynch-Staunton, who served from 1979 to 1985, was 74 years and seven months of age when sworn in as Lieutenant Governor, whereas Walsh was 74 years, three months. Norman L. Kwong was 75 years of age when he was appointed in 2005.

‡ Clara Augusta (b. ca. 1854), Annie Marie Louisa (ca. 1855), William Legh (1857), Ida Grace (ca. 1859), Emma E. (ca. 1862) and Thomas C. (ca. 1865). Birth years are based on ages as reported in the 1871 Census. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Aquila Walsh Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 12, Norfolk (North), sub-district D, Town of Simcoe, schedule 1, pp. 90–91, household 338, microfilm C-9909, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. Full names of some siblings were reported in the 1861 Census. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Aquila Walsh Record, 1861 Census of Canada West, Ontario, district no. 2, Norfolk County, Town of Simcoe, schedule 1, p. 36, microfilm C-1052, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

§ Jane Wilson's father, William Wilson, settled in Simcoe in 1817 and appears to have resided there until his death in 1847. *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the Counties of Haldimand and Norfolk* (Toronto: H. R. Page & Co., 1877–1879; reprint, Peterborough, ON: Wilson's Publishing Co., 1997), p. 62.

where Thomas, a United Empire Loyalist (UEL), was employed as a provincial land surveyor.[19] Thomas was appointed registrar of deeds for Norfolk County (1796–1810),[20] and in 1800, he received appointments as "Clerk of the Peace, Registrar of the Surrogate Court and Deputy Secretary for the issue of land patents for the district."[21] His final appointment was as a judge of the District and Surrogate Courts in 1810.[22] In 1810, Thomas was succeeded as registrar by his son Francis L. Walsh,* who retained the position until his death in 1884.[23] Prior to becoming registrar, Francis had been deputy registrar for the County of Norfolk (1808–1810).[24] Shortly thereafter he served in the War of 1812.†[25]

William Walsh's mother, Jane, was one of the five children[26] of William Wilson and Maria Loder[27] of Simcoe.[28] William Wilson had moved to Simcoe in 1817[29] and married Maria on November 8, 1821, in Waterford, Norfolk County.[30] Initially, he built and operated a gristmill, later expanding his business interests to include a sawmill, a carding factory and a successful mercantile business.[31] In 1830, William was elected as the Member for Norfolk in the 11th Legislature of Upper Canada (1831–1834).[32] His son William Jr. served the town of Simcoe both as a reeve and a county warden, while his son John, also a county warden, was elected as presiding officer of the town council on numerous occasions.[33]

William Walsh's interest in politics developed naturally from the family environment in which he grew up, as both his father, Aquila, and grandfather Francis L. Walsh had served as elected representatives for Norfolk.[34] In addition, his great-grandfather Thomas Walsh had served as returning officer for the first election recorded in Norfolk County in 1800.[35] Francis was a Member in the Eighth (1821–1824), Ninth (1825–1828) and the 12th Legislatures (1835–1836) of Upper Canada for the constituency of Norfolk.[36] Aquila was elected as Member for Norfolk in the Seventh (1862–1863) and Eighth Legislatures (1863–1866) of the Province of Canada.[37] Following Confederation in 1867, Aquila successfully contested the Norfolk North (Ontario) constituency as a Conservative to become its first representative in the House of Commons.[38] He was an unsuccessful candidate in the federal election campaigns of 1872 and 1878.[39] In December 1868, Aquila was appointed chair of the Intercolonial Railway,‡[40] a post he held until February 1874.[41] He was also active in municipal politics as reeve of the Town of Simcoe in 1857 and 1859, and as mayor in early 1882.[42] Aquila was appointed Commissioner of Dominion Lands on February 4, 1882,[43] and served in this position until his death on March 7, 1885.[44]

---

* Francis L. Walsh is remembered as having "built the first fire-proof registry office in the Province at his own expense ..." Owen, *Pioneer Sketches of Long Point Settlement*, p. 314.

† The War of 1812 between the United States and the United Kingdom took place largely along the border of Upper Canada (Ontario) and the United States. Apparently, the Americans had expected the population of Upper Canada, predominantly American in origin, to support the United States. However, the Upper Canadians, many of whom had left the United States as United Empire Loyalists, declined to support the Americans. The war ended in 1814, as the parties concerned agreed to return to the status quo ante. Pierre Burton, "War of 1812," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 4, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), pp. 2274–2276.

‡ The Intercolonial Railway was Canada's first national railway, whose construction had been a condition of the colonies of Nova Scotia and New Brunswick in return for their entry into Confederation. Completed in 1876, it became part of the Canadian National Railway (CNR) in 1919. James Marsh, "Intercolonial Railway," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 2, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 1076.

Education

William Walsh attended public school and high school in Simcoe, following which he moved to Toronto to continue his studies.[45] He studied at the University of Toronto and Osgoode Hall,[46] where he received his Bachelor of Laws degree in 1878.[47] He was called to the Ontario Bar in 1880.[48]

Early Career

After being admitted to the Bar, Walsh practised law in his hometown of Simcoe and later moved to Orangeville, Dufferin County, Ontario, where he joined the law firm of Maitland McCarthy.*[49] Over the 19 years that Walsh was in Orangeville, the firm was known as: McCarthy and Walsh (1881–1883); McCarthy, Walsh and Hughson (1883–1885); and W. L. Walsh (1885–1900).[50] He entered public service in 1889 at the municipal level as councillor, serving on the finance, assessment, public works and printing committees.[51] He went on to serve as mayor of the Town of Orangeville (1890–1891 and 1899).[52] He also participated in the community as a school trustee.[53] In the federal general election of 1896, he was unsuccessful in his bid as Conservative candidate for the Ontario constituency of Cardwell.[54]

Marriage and Family

On November 14, 1883, William Legh Walsh married Bessie Amelia McVittie at Barrie, Simcoe County, Ontario.[55] Bessie, born February 2, 1862, in Toronto, York County, Canada West,[56] was the ninth of the 11 children, and the youngest daughter,[57] of Thomas McVittie (b. ca. 1819, d. 1901)[58] and his wife, Elizabeth 'Bessie' Pass (ca. 1824, d. 1899).[59] Thomas McVittie, born in Ireland,[60] and Elizabeth Pass, born at Bowmore, on the island of Islay, Argyllshire, Scotland,[61] were married on May 24, 1849, at Barrie.[62] They resided at Barrie, where Thomas was employed initially as a hardware merchant[63] and later as a travelling salesman.[64] The McVitties were members of the Church of England (Anglican).[65]

William and Bessie Walsh had two† children: Marguerite 'Greta' Claire[66] (1886[67]–1913[68]) [George R. Pirie[69]] and Legh Aquila (1895–1938).[70] Legh Walsh served in the 28th Battalion of the Canadian Army as a commissioned lieutenant during the First World War.[71] Following the

---

* D'Alton McCarthy, one of the founders of the prominent law firm of McCarthy, Osler, Hoskin and Creelman, moved to Toronto in 1879. Encouraged by Sir John A. Macdonald (Prime Minister 1867–1873, 1878–1891), McCarthy served as a Member of Parliament (1876–1898). Larry L. Kulisek, "McCarthy, D'Alton," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 12, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1990), pp. 578, 581.

† The 1901 Census lists a son, A. William, born on June 10, 1897. To date, no other information about this child has been located. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, William Walsh Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 124, Wellington [*sic*] (Centre), sub-district h1, Orangeville, schedule 1, p. 10, household 192, microfilm T-6504, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 14 September 2005, available from http://www.archives.ca/02/02012203_e.html

war, Legh resumed the law studies that he had commenced before the outbreak the war, and, in 1920, was admitted to the Bar of Alberta.[72] In 1932, he was appointed King's Counsel (KC) and secretary of the Law Society of Alberta.[73] Bessie Walsh died in 1925 following a long illness.[74]

On April 22, 1931, William L. Walsh married Bertha Main Barber[75] (b. ca. 1883, d. 1943),[76] widow of Commander Russell Barber of the Royal Navy.[77] Bertha was born in Napan, New Brunswick,[78] one of the seven children[79] of George Cassady, KC[80] (1849–1929)[81] and Jane Ross Dickson (1857–1943)[82] of New Westminister, British Columbia.

Career in the West

In 1900, caught up in the lure of the Klondike Gold Rush, Walsh moved into the Yukon Territory.[83] He was called to the Bar of the Yukon in 1900,[84] and established a law practice in Dawson as a partner in the firm of Tabor, Walsh & Hulme.[85]

In Dawson, Walsh met Superintendent Philip C. H. Primrose of the North-West Mounted Police (NWMP). Theirs became a long-standing friendship, and Walsh would be understandably delighted when Primrose was later appointed as his successor in the Vice-Regal Office (1936–1937).[86]

In 1903, Walsh was appointed King's Counsel.[87] Amongst his clients was Skookum Jim, "one of the three original prospectors" to have struck gold in the Klondike.[88] In reminiscing about his experiences in the Yukon, Walsh later noted, "Legal fees were on a very generous scale."[89] "The fees for litigious work were also quite ample,"[90] he continued, and the "volume of litigation was tremendous," with mining disputes forming "a very large percentage of the causes of action."[91] Like many others who sought their fortunes in the Yukon, Walsh invested in gold-mining ventures, but failed to derive financial benefit from his investments.[92] In 1904, Walsh was one of three mayoralty candidates in Dawson,[93] but was unsuccessful in his bid for the office.[94] His leisure activities included curling, and Walsh was a member of a curling team that won the Yukon championship.[95]

In 1904, Walsh moved to Calgary, North-West Territories (Alberta), where, on June 14, 1904, he was admitted to the Bar of the North-West Territories.[96] He practised law for a number of years, becoming senior partner in the firm of Walsh, McCarthy and Carson.[97] In his first legal brief in 1904, he defended a man charged with the crime of horse theft, with the case being heard by Chief Justice Arthur L. W. Sifton,[98] who went on to become Premier of Alberta (1910–1917).[99]

Walsh became the first president of the Conservative Association of Alberta (1905) and continued to be active in the association as the Conservative Party's chief organizer.[100] On December 7, 1906, he contested the seat for the constituency of Gleichen in a by-election, but was not successful.[101] Walsh received 435 of the 995 votes cast (44 per cent).[102] One of the factors in the election loss was reported to have been the intense cold weather, which resulted in low voter turnout.[103] The other candidate, while largely unknown, had the support of a large governing caucus.*[104] From 1907 to 1912, Walsh served as a member of the Benchers of the

---

* In the first provincial general election, held on November 9, 1905, Liberal candidates had won 22 of the 25 available seats.

Law Society of Alberta.[105] In 1910, he was appointed as one of the two counsels to the Royal Commission on the Alberta and Great Waterways Railway Company.*[106]

Walsh figured prominently as a trial lawyer, winning victories in "several major precedent-setting cases."[107] It has been reported that Richard B. Bennett, fellow lawyer and later Prime Minister of Canada (1930–1935), considered Walsh "the best potential railway lawyer in the province."†[108] However, Walsh's future lay with the judiciary.[109] On April 3, 1912, Walsh was appointed a judge of the Supreme Court of Alberta in Calgary. Upon the restructuring of the courts into appellate and trial divisions, he became a judge of the Supreme Court of Alberta (Trial Division), Calgary, on September 15, 1921. On January 27, 1931, Walsh became a judge of the Supreme Court of Alberta (Appellate Division), Calgary.[110] He later admitted his preference for a jury in criminal trials, while preferring to sit without a jury in civil trials.[111]

Justice Walsh travelled as far south as Lethbridge and Macleod and as far north as Peace River and Fort Vermilion to hear cases.[112] He particularly enjoyed his trips to Peace River, where he was able to visit with old friends from the Yukon.[113] An account of his preferred means of travel to northern Alberta indicated that "[r]ather than taking the train from Edmonton, he came in a Packard car fitted for running on the rails, which was sometimes used by the railroad officials."[114] The most famous trial at which Walsh presided was that of wealthy bootlegger Emilio Picariello for the 1922 murder of Constable Stephen Lawson of the Alberta Provincial Police.‡[115] The charge of murder was laid by

---

* The other counsel was Lewis M. Johnstone of Lethbridge, Alberta. The Alberta and Great Waterways (A&GW) Railway was to link the city of Edmonton with the Fort McMurray region. The provincial government subsidized its construction and offered bonds to private investors at more than favourable rates as incentives to build the railway lines. Questions began to be raised about the ability of the A&GW Company to construct the railway lines to acceptable standards and about the pecuniary interests involved. A Royal Commission was struck to investigate; however, on May 26, 1910, Premier Rutherford tendered his resignation over the scandal. The Commission's report was tabled at the beginning of the next Session on November 10, 1910, and Rutherford and his Government were cleared of wrongdoing. *Report of the Royal Commission on the Alberta and Great Waterways Railway Company* (Edmonton: n.p., 1910), p. 1; D. R. Babcock, *Alexander Cameron Rutherford: A Gentleman of Strathcona* (Calgary: Friends of Rutherford House and the University of Calgary Press, 1989), pp 57–63; Charles G. D. Roberts and Arthur Leonard Tunnell, eds., *The Canadian Who's Who*, 1936–1937, vol. 2 (Toronto: Times Publishing Co., [1937]), s.v. "Johnstone, Lewis Martin."

† In 1911, Crown Counsel Walsh was successful against Bennett, who was acting as legal counsel for the Royal Bank of Canada. *R. v. Royal Bank* (1911) 4 Alta. L.R. 249, [1911] 1 W.W.R. 1 (S.C. (T.D.)). The case involved the Province's attempt to recover the proceeds of the sale of bonds of the A&GW.

‡ In 1905, the Royal North-West Mounted Police (RNWMP) entered into an agreement to provide police services for the Provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan. That arrangement lasted until 1917 when the Alberta Provincial Police force was created. In 1932, in an attempt to achieve savings in policing costs, the Alberta force was disbanded, with provincial policing services being taken over by the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP). "History of the RCMP in Alberta," *RCMP: Welcome to 'K' Division*, [Internet], (Royal Canadian Mounted Police), accessed 14 September 2005, available from http://www.rcmp-grc.gc.ca/ab/about/history_e.htm; *The Alberta Provincial Police Act*, S.A. 1917, c. 4; *An Act to ratify a certain Agreement between the Government of the Dominion of Canada and the Government of the Province of Alberta for Policing the Province*, S.A. 1932, c. 13.

Attorney General John E. Brownlee.*[116] Both Picariello and his accomplice, Florence Lassandra, were found guilty and sentenced by Walsh to be hanged for their crimes.†[117]

Walsh was described as being "a firm believer in decorum … often [including] ad hoc comments in his judgments on the way in which counsel conducted business before him."[118] However, he also viewed capital punishment as a strong deterrent to crime, as evidenced by his sentencing of 18 convicted criminals to death by hanging.[119] In fact, such was Walsh's reputation that he was nicknamed 'the Hanging Judge.'[120]

During Walsh's years on the bench, he served as Commissioner of the Lethbridge Gaol Enquiry and Commissioner of the Innisfail Municipal Hospital Inquiry. The reports from these inquiries were tabled in the Legislative Assembly on April 2, 1925[121] and March 13, 1928, respectively.[122] A number of western Canadian judges of the time, including Walsh, enjoyed the research aspect of their judicial responsibilities, drawing on a wide range of sources which, over time, included a growing body of local precedent.[123]

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister Richard B. Bennett, William L. Walsh was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Alberta by the Earl of Bessborough, Governor General of Canada (1931–1935). The appointment was announced on April 24, 1931,[124] and Walsh was sworn in on May 5, 1931.[125]

Walsh's term as Lieutenant Governor is associated with an unusual situation that was precipitated by the resignation of Premier John E. Brownlee in July 1934.‡[126] Brownlee, a "defendant in a civil action for damages for seduction," flatly denied all allegations.[127] Although Brownlee was accorded a legal victory on July 2, 1934, he resigned from his position as Premier on July 10, 1934.[128] The situation was complicated by the fact that since the Seventh Legislature was nearing its end, a by-election was deemed to be impractical. Although the government caucus chose Richard G. Reid as its leader, the Lieutenant Governor, at Reid's request, deferred the acceptance of Premier Brownlee's resignation so as to give Reid time to form a Cabinet.[129]

---

* The fact that the Attorney General himself assumed responsibility for laying the murder charges and remained for the duration of the five-day trial was "unprecedented in Alberta's history." His presence would have been considered unusual, except that Lawson was the third policeman to have been murdered in connection with bootlegging in the province, and swift justice was deemed necessary. Gord Steinke, *Mobsters & Rumrunners of Canada: Crossing the Line* (Edmonton: Folklore, 2003), pp. 200–201.

† Highly publicized, the case was reported to have brought an end to the Prohibition era in Alberta. Steinke, *Mobsters and Rumrunners of Canada*, p. 184.

‡ In 1933, a civil suit was brought against Premier Brownlee. Charges were laid under *The Seduction Act.* In June 1934, the jurors in the case awarded damages to the plaintiffs, Vivian MacMillan and her father, A. D. MacMillian, but the presiding judge of the Trial Division, Mr. Justice Ives, disagreed with the jury and overturned the decision. Brownlee recognized, however, that the jury decision meant the end of his career, and he subsequently resigned as Premier effective July 10, 1934. Brownlee continued to serve in the Legislative Assembly of Alberta as a Private Member until he was defeated in the general election of August 22, 1935. The MacMillans appealed, and in 1937, the Supreme Court of Canada overturned Justice Ives' decision. Brownlee appealed the Supreme Court decision to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, where his appeal was dismissed. Franklin L. Foster, *John E. Brownlee: A Biography* (Lloydminster, AB: Foster Learning, 1996), pp. 215, 222, 225, 258–262, 272–273.

More typical of the Lieutenant Governor's duties were attendance at official functions and support for worthy causes. For example, Walsh and his wife Bertha assisted former Premier Alexander C. Rutherford and his wife in receiving graduands at the University of Alberta Founder's Day Tea (1931).[130] On the occasion of the unveiling of the Lethbridge War Memorial on June 7, 1931, Walsh was one of the speakers.[131] In 1935, in his capacity as chief scout of Alberta, Walsh gave a radio address to assist the Boy Scouts in their fundraising efforts.[132]

Lieutenant Governor W.L. Walsh at Edmonton Exhibition opening ceremonies (1931).

Walsh's term in office was extended twice, initially for a four-month period[133] and subsequently for an additional month.[134] He served until his successor, Philip C. H. Primrose, was sworn in on October 1, 1936.[135] During his term in office, Walsh and his wife resided at Government House,[136] although on April 13, 1934, during the Fourth Session of the Seventh Legislature, a resolution was introduced* in the House requesting that "the Government of Canada … confer with the Provincial Governments with a veiw [*sic*] to amending [the] constitutional legislation to provide for the representation of the Crown in the Provinces in a simpler and less expensive way."[137] It was further resolved that the Dominion Government be asked to make no appointment to the Vice-Regal Office following the completion of the incumbent's term.†[138] In addition, the Government was to "explore the advisability of using Government House and [its] grounds, after the expiration of the present term of office, for the purpose of a tubercular sanitarium for the northern part of the province."[139] Although the motion was carried, changes were not made during Walsh's tenure.*[140]

---

* The resolution was moved by Donald Cameron, UFA Member for Innisfail (1921–1935), and seconded by Donald MacLeod, UFA Member for Stony Plain (1930–1935).

† This was not the only occasion in Alberta's history on which some Members had questioned the wisdom of maintaining Government House or even of retaining the Office of Lieutenant Governor. The issue of maintaining Government House had arisen originally in 1925, only to be dropped. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 5th Legislature, 5th Session*, vol. XXII, 30 March 1925, pp. 76–77. In May 1938, Government House ceased to function as the official residence of the Lieutenant Governor after the Legislative Assembly, sitting as the *Committee of Supply*, failed to vote funds for the upkeep of the building for the coming year. "Governor Silent on House Decision," *Edmonton Journal*, 28 March 1938, p. 9. The closing was formalized by an Order in Council. "Governor Signs Own Ouster," *Edmonton Journal*, 7 May 1938, pp. 1–2; O.C. 520/38, Alberta. In 1947, during the Fourth Session of the 10th Legislature, Gordon E. Taylor, Member for Drumheller (1940–1979), recommended that one Lieutenant Governor would suffice to serve the Provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta. The proposal was put forward in the interests of achieving economies, but there was little support for it. "Crush Proposal of Governor for Three Prairie Provinces," *Edmonton Journal*, 18 March 1947, p. 9.

Community Activities and Personal Interests

While living in Dawson, Walsh was a member of the Arctic Brotherhood, of which he was at one time Arctic chief.[141] Later, while residing in Calgary, he took an active interest in church activities, serving as rector's warden at the Pro-Cathedral Church of the Redeemer (1910–1912)[142] and as chancellor of the Anglican Diocese of Calgary, from 1927 until 1931.[143] The *Calgary Daily Herald* reported that considerable progress had been achieved in the Diocese thanks to "the contacts, friendships and ability of His Honor …"[144] Walsh was a member of the Calgary Ranchmen's Club, the Calgary Golf and Country Club,[145] and in 1907, was chosen as the first president of the Canadian Club of Calgary.[146]

An avid golfer, Walsh founded an invitation-only senior's golf tournament that bears his name and is conducted to this day alternately in the cities of Calgary and Edmonton.[147] The story is recounted of Walsh's first golf game in 1912. Walsh agreed to play a game with a friend. Neither had played previously, and it was agreed that no lessons would be taken before the game. After Walsh won the game, his friend William Georgeson† launched a friendly protest claiming that Walsh had been spotted practising with a croquet mallet prior to the match. Walsh commented, "[Georgeson] did not make the charge stick though."[148]

Even in retirement, Walsh retained an interest in the law and the proceedings of the Legislative Assembly. When the Social Credit Government introduced *The Credit of Alberta Regulation Act* (1937),‡ Walsh responded with a legal opinion in which he wrote: "This legislation and its disallowance are matters of grave public concern. It is in the public interest that the power of the legislature to enact it should be discussed calmly, intelligently, and without prejudice."[149]

---

* Amongst those who voted against the motion were Premier John E. Brownlee and John J. Bowlen, Member for Calgary, who was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Alberta in 1950 and served until 1959. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta of the Province of Alberta, 7th Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. XXXI, 13 April 1934, pp. 267–268.

† Georgeson was a prominent Calgary businessman who established and owned Georgeson & Company, Limited, "the first exclusive wholesale house established in the city of Calgary." Archibald Oswald MacRae, *History of the Province of Alberta*, vol. 1 (Calgary: Western Canada History Co., 1912), p. 486.

‡ *The Credit of Alberta Regulation Act* would have led to provincial government control over banking operations in the province. The legislation, along with several other bills, was viewed as an attempt by a provincial government "to modify fundamental national policy." *The Credit of Alberta Regulation Act*, S.A. 1937 (2nd Sess.), c. 1; J. R. Mallory, "Disallowance and the National Interest: The Alberta Social Credit Legislation of 1937," in *Canadian Journal of Economics and Political Science*, vol. 14, no. 3 (1948): p. 349.

Honours and Awards

In 1931, William Legh Walsh became an honourary chief—Sitting Eagle (Pee'topi)—of the Blood Nation and the Kainai Chieftainship.*[150] In 1932, he received an Honourary Doctor of Laws degree from the University of Alberta.[151] He was also honourary colonel of the University of Alberta Contingent of the Canadian Officers' Training Corps (COTC).[152] In 1934, Walsh was admitted as a Knight of Grace of the Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem.[153] In 1936, the Executive Council of the Alberta Provincial Conference of the Boy Scouts Association moved that an illuminated address be prepared and presented to Walsh in appreciation for his work with the Scouts.[154] In 1981, the City of Edmonton named Walsh Crescent in southwest Edmonton after the former Lieutenant Governor.[155]

Death

William Legh Walsh died on January 13, 1938, at the age of 80 years, in Victoria, British Columbia, of heart failure following a stroke.[156] The simple funeral service held at Calgary's Pro-Cathedral Church of the Redeemer was attended by Lieutenant Governor John C. Bowen (1937–1950), University of Alberta President Dr. William A. R. Kerr (1936–1941), leaders of Alberta's legal profession and the RCMP, as well as the family and numerous friends.[157] Walsh was buried in the Union Cemetery at Calgary, Alberta.[158] His first wife, Bessie, had predeceased him in 1925 in Toronto,[159] and was buried in Simcoe, Ontario.[160] His second wife, Bertha, died August 20, 1943, in Victoria, and was cremated.[161]

Fonds

The Lieutenant Governor's Office fonds for the time period that Walsh was in office are located at the Provincial Archives of Alberta, while a scrapbook about his career, including drafts of his article for the *Alberta Law Quarterly*, is housed at the Glenbow Archives.

Tributes

So well-liked was William Legh Walsh that he was fondly referred to as 'Daddy Walsh' by his many friends.[162] Dr. William Kerr, declared, "All who knew [Walsh] … not only respected him for his gifts of mind and character but loved him as a fine warm-hearted human being."[163] James Short, KC, member of the Alberta Bar,† praised Walsh as "a good lawyer and an excellent judge. He was eminently fair and did not let his sentiments bias his judgments. One could always be sure that his judgment would coincide with the weight of evidence."[164] His legacy, as described by Anglican Bishop L. Ralph Sherman of Calgary (1936–1943), was "a record of integrity, devotion to duty and service which will be an inspiration."[165] Lieutenant Governor John C. Bowen described Walsh as a "foundation builder" who belonged to a class of men "whose character and service is adjudged by the stability and integrity of the superstructure which we call citizenship."[166]

---

* Walsh was the first non-Aboriginal man to be made an honourary chief of the Blood Nation. Hugh A. Dempsey, *Tribal Honors: A History of the Kainai Chieftainship* (Calgary: Kainai Chieftainship, 1976), p. 37; Louis Knafla and Richard Klumpenhouwer, *Lords of the Western Bench: A Biographical History of the Supreme and District Courts of Alberta, 1876–1990* (Calgary: Legal Archives Society of Alberta, 1997), p. 188.

† Short was also a partner in the law firm of Sifton, Short & Stuart, in which Arthur L. W. Sifton was a partner. MacRae, *History of the Province of Alberta*, p. 595.

Publications

"Some Reminiscences." *Alberta Law Quarterly* vol. 1 (1934–35): pp. 295–310.

Notes

[1] A. Léopold Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1934 ed. (Ottawa: Mortimer Co., 1934), p. 325. Almost all sources, including his death certificate, give Walsh's birth date as January 28, 1857. The one exception is the 1901 Census, which lists his birth date as July 10, 1856. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, William Walsh Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 124, Wellington (Centre), sub-district h-1, Orangeville, schedule 1, p. 10, household 192, microfilm T-6504, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 14 September 2005, available from http://www.archives.ca/02/02012203_e.html. The family name was originally 'Welch'; however it was changed to 'Walsh' by members of the family who immigrated to Norfolk County from the United States. E. A. Owen, *Pioneer Sketches of Long Point Settlement* (Toronto: William Briggs, 1898; reprint, Belleville, ON: Mika Silk Screening, 1972), p. 31.

[2] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Aquila Walsh Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 12, Norfolk (North), sub-district D, Town of Simcoe, schedule 1, pp. 90–91, household 338, microfilm C-9909, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Aquila Walsh Record, 1861 Census of Canada West, Ontario, district no. 2, Norfolk County, Town of Simcoe, schedule 1, p. 36, microfilm C-1052, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[3] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Walsh, Aquila," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 2 September 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[4] Floyd Brian Russak, "Jane Adams Wilson Individual Record," Pedigree Resource File, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 2 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[5] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1934*, p. 325.

[6] Hartwell Bowsfield, "Walsh, Aquila," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 11, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1982), p. 909.

[7] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Aquila Walsh Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 158, Norfolk (North), sub-district E, Town of Simcoe, schedule 1, p. 65, household 310, microfilm C-13263, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the Counties of Haldimand and Norfolk* (Toronto: H. R. Page & Co., 1877–1879; reprint, Peterborough, ON: Wilson's Publishing Co., 1997), p. 62.

[8] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Aquila Walsh Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[9] *Ontario Marriage Notices* (Lambertville, NJ: Hunterdon House, 1982), p. 215.

[10] Bowsfield, "Walsh, Aquila," p. 909.

[11] Ibid.

[12] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Aquila Walsh Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[13] Floyd Brian Russak, “Francis Legh Walsh Individual Record,” FamilySearch Pedigree Resource File, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 2 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org This genealogist gives the spelling of the family name as ‘Welch’ and his middle name as ‘Legh.’ The *Dictionary of Canadian Biography* gives his full name as Francis Leigh (Legh) Walsh. Bowsfield, “Walsh, Aquila,” p. 909. Succeeding generations have used the spelling ‘Legh.’

[14] Russak, “Francis Legh Walsh Individual Record,” [Internet].

[15] Bowsfield, “Walsh, Aquila,” p. 909.

[16] Floyd Brian Russak, “Thomas Welch Individual Record,” FamilySearch Pedigree Resource File, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 2 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org. This genealogist spells the surname of Thomas as ‘Welch.’

[17] Floyd Brian Russak, “Mary Mitchell Individual Record,” FamilySearch Pedigree Resource File, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 2 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[18] *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the Counties of Haldimand and Norfolk*, p. 66.

[19] Bowsfield, “Walsh, Aquila,” p. 909.

[20] Ibid.

[21] Owen, *Pioneer Sketches of Long Point Settlement*, p. 312.

[22] Ibid.

[23] Bowsfield, “Walsh, Aquila,” p. 909.

[24] Owen, *Pioneer Sketches of Long Point Settlement*, p. 313.

[25] Bowsfield, “Walsh, Aquila,” p. 909.

[26] “Death of Augustus Wilson,” Births Marriages Deaths Etc, *Norfolk Genealogy*, [Transcription], [Electronic Database], (John Cardiff), accessed 18 April 2005, available from http://www.nornet.on.ca/~jcardiff/b-m-d/ This information was transcribed from the *British Canadian* newspaper, published July 6, 1910.

[27] Russak, “Jane Adams Wilson Individual Record,” [Internet]. Different family historians refer to Maria as ‘Mariah’ and give variations on her maiden name, including ‘Lodor’ and ‘Lodes.’ “Augustus Wilson Individual Record,” FamilySearch Pedigree Resource File, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 2 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org; “William Wilson Family Group Record,” International Genealogical Index v5.0, North America, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 17 August 2004, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[28] *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the Counties of Haldimand and Norfolk*, p. 62.

[29] Ibid.

[30] “William Wilson Family Group Record,” [Internet].

[31] *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the Counties of Haldimand and Norfolk*, p. 62.

[32] Debra Forman, ed., *Legislators and Legislatures of Ontario: A Reference Guide*, vol. 1, 1792–1866 (Toronto: Ontario Legislative Library, Research and Information Services, 1984), p. 66.

[33] Henry Johnson, "The Town of Simcoe," in *Simcoe and Norfolk County: In Commemoration of the Simcoe Reunion of Norfolk County Old Boys, August 2nd to 7th, 1924* (Simcoe, ON: Pearce Publishing Co., 1924), unpaginated.

[34] Bowsfield, "Walsh, Aquila," p. 909.

[35] *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the Counties of Haldimand and Norfolk*, p. 55.

[36] Forman, ed., *Legislators and Legislatures of Ontario*, pp. 49, 56, 75.

[37] Ibid., pp. 166, 175.

[38] *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, vol. 4: Ontario (M-Z) (Ottawa: Information and Technical Services Branch, Library of Parliament, 1993), ON, Norfolk North (1867–1903), p. 1.

[39] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Walsh, Aquila," [Internet].

[40] J. M. Trout and Edw. Trout, *The Railways of Canada for 1870–1, Shewing the Progress, Mileage, Cost of Construction, the Stocks, Bonds, Traffic, Earnings, Expenses, and Organization of the Railways of the Dominion* (Toronto: The Monetary Times, 1871; reprint, Toronto: Coles, 1970), p. 127; *An Act respecting the construction of 'The Intercolonial Railway,'* S.C. 1867, c. 13.

[41] Bowsfield, "Walsh, Aquila," p. 909; "P.C. 1874–0087," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 2 September 2005, available from http://collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html

[42] Johnson, "The Town of Simcoe," unpaginated; Owen, *Pioneer Sketches of Long Point Settlement*, p. 504.

[43] N. Omer Coté, *Political Appointments, Parliaments, and the Judicial Bench in the Dominion of Canada, 1896 to 1917* (Ottawa: Lowe-Martin, 1917), p. 81; "P.C. 1882–0171," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 2 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html

[44] Archibald Oswald MacRae, *History of the Province of Alberta*, vol. 1 (Calgary: Western Canada History Co., 1912), p. 580; Coté, *Political Appointments, 1896 to 1917*, p. 81.

[45] A. Léopold Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1936 ed. (Hull: Labour Exchange, 1936), p. 369.

[46] W. Stewart Wallace and W. A. McKay, eds., *The Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, 4th ed. (Toronto: Macmillan, 1978), s.v. "Walsh, William Legh."

[47] Louis Knafla and Richard Klumpenhouwer, *Lords of the Western Bench: A Biographical History of the Supreme and District Courts of Alberta, 1876–1990* (Calgary: Legal Archives Society of Alberta, 1997), p. 187.

[48] Ibid.

[49] Ibid.; E-mail from Steven Brown, Archivist, Dufferin County Museum and Archives, Rosemont, ON, 7 February 2003.

[50] E-mail from Brown, 7 February 2003.

[51] Corporation of the Town of Orangeville, Heads of Council, Town of Orangeville, 29 May 2003, [Chronological List], Orangeville, ON.

[52] Ibid.

[53] "Death Ends Long Legal, Public Career of Former Lt.-Governor W. L. Walsh," *Calgary Herald*, 14 January 1928, p. 1.

[54] *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, ON, Cardwell (1867–1903), p. 2.

[55] Ontario Vital Statistics, "William Legh Walsh - Bessie Amelia McVittie," Ontario, Town of Barrie, 10 January 1884, no. 011079, [Marriage Registration]; "William Leigh Walsh - Bessie McVittie," [Wedding Announcement], *Northern Advance* (Barrie, ON), 22 November 1883.

[56] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, William Walsh Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet]. One family researcher gives Bessie's birth date as March 12, 1862. "Thomas McVittie Family Group Record," FamilySearch International Genealogical Index v.5.0, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 14 January 2004, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[57] "Thomas McVittie Family Group Record," [Internet]. The Canadian Census returns for 1871 and 1881 list seven children. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas McVittie Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 42, Simcoe North, sub-district E, Barrie Town, schedule 1, pp. 69–70, household 265, microfilm C-9963, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas McVittie Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 139, Simcoe North, sub-district F, Barrie Town, schedule 1, p. 59, household 282, microfilm C-13251, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. Genealogists identify as many as 11 children, some of whom died in childhood.

[58] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas McVittie Household, 1871 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas McVittie Household, 1881 Census of Canada; "Thomas McVittie Family Group Record," [Internet].

[59] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas McVittie Household, 1871 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas McVittie Household, 1881 Census of Canada; "Thomas McVittie Family Group Record," [Internet].

[60] "Thomas McVittie Family Group Record," [Internet].

[61] "Elizabeth Pass Individual Record," FamilySearch International Genealogical Index v.5.0, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 20 January 2004, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[62] "Thomas McVittie Family Group Record," [Internet].

[63] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas McVittie Household, 1871 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas McVittie Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[64] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas McVittie Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[65] Ibid.

[66] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1936*, p. 369. In one source she was referred to as 'Margaret Clara.' "Pirie, George R.," Births Marriages Deaths Etc, *Norfolk Genealogy*, [Electronic Database], (John Cardiff), accessed 18 April 2005, available from http://www.nornet.on.ca/~jcardiff/b-m-d/. She was also affectionately known as 'Greta.' "The Pirie-Walsh Wedding Very Big Affair," *Calgary Daily Herald*, 14 April 1909, p. 1. Greta was spelled as 'Gretta' in the 1901 Census. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, William Walsh Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[67] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, William Walsh Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[68] "Popular Calgary Woman is Dead," *Calgary Herald*, 19 July 1913, p. 1.

[69] "The Pirie-Walsh Wedding Very Big Affair," p. 1.

[70] "Walsh, Legh Aquila," *ArchiviaNet: Soldiers of the First World War* (1914–1918), [CEF Attestation Paper], [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 6 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/02010602_e.html. The Death certificate for Legh Walsh lists his middle name as 'Aquilla.' British Columbia Archives, "Legh Aquila Walsh," British Columbia, Victoria, 12 February 1938, no. 1938–09–540025, microfilm B13162, [Death Registration].

[71] John Blue, *Alberta Past and Present: Historical and Biographical*, vol. 3 (Chicago: Pioneer Historical Publishing Co., 1924), p. 156; "Walsh, Legh Aquila," [CEF Attestation Paper], [Internet]

[72] Blue, *Alberta Past and Present*, p. 156.

[73] David Mittelstadt, *A Biographical and Social History of Mount Royal*, [Internet], (Calgary: Mount Royal Community Association, July 2002), p. 163, accessed 14 September 2005, available from http://www.mountroyalstation.ca/MRdraft2.1.pdf; "Legh A. Walsh Appointed K.C.," *Edmonton Journal*, 3 September 1932, p. 13.

[74] "Mrs. Walsh, Wife of Justice, Dead," *Calgary Herald*, 3 September 1925, p. 9.

[75] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1936*, p. 369; British Columbia Archives, "Bertha Main Walsh," British Columbia, Victoria, 20 August 1943, no. 1943–09–629120, microfilm B13180, [Death Registration].

[76] British Columbia Archives, "Bertha Main Walsh," [Death Registration].

[77] "Mrs. W. L. Walsh Dies Suddenly," *Victoria Times*, 23 August 1943, p. 6.

[78] Ibid.

[79] British Columbia Supreme Court, In the Matter of the Estate of George Cassady, 1 February 1929, Succession Duty Act, New Westminster, B.C.

[80] "Mrs. W. L. Walsh Dies Suddenly," p. 6.

[81] British Columbia Archives, "George Cassady," British Columbia, Vancouver, 17 January 1929, no. 1929–09–415423, microfilm B13135, [Death Registration].

[82] British Columbia Archives, "Janie Ross Cassady," British Columbia, Essondale, 5 October 1943, no. 1943–09–631439, microfilm B13180, [Death Registration]. Jane was referred to as 'Janie' on her death certificate.

[83] Knafla and Klumpenhouwer, *Lords of the Western Bench*, p. 187.

[84] Wallace and McKay, eds., *The Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Walsh, William Legh."

[85] *Dawson City, Yukon Territory, and Alaska Directory and Gazetteer* (Seattle, WA: M. L. Ferguson, 1901), p. 399.

[86] "Governor Dies Early on Wednesday, Heart Attack Victim after Long Illness," *Edmonton Journal*, 17 March 1937, p. 3.

[87] "Death Ends Long Legal, Public Career," p. 9; Wallace and McKay, eds., *The Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, s.v. "Walsh, William Legh."

[88] Harry M. Sanders, *Calgary's Historic Union Cemetery: A Walking Guide* (Calgary: Fifth House, 2002), p. 42.

[89] William Legh Walsh, "Some Reminiscences," *Alberta Law Quarterly* vol. 1 (1934–35): p. 297.

[90] Ibid., p. 298.

[91] Ibid., p. 297.

[92] Charles Bishop, "Noted Jurist, Here 27 Years, Lauded as Choice for Post; Has Exerted Wide Influence," *Edmonton Journal*, 25 April 1931, p. 5.

[93] "List of Nominations Filed Today for the City Official Race," *Dawson Daily News*, 2 January 1940, p. 5; "Walsh Meeting This Evening," *Dawson Daily News*, 7 January 1904, p. 4.

[94] Sanders, *Calgary's Historic Union Cemetery*, p. 42.

[95] Louis A. Knafla, "From Oral to Written Memory: The Common Law Tradition in Western Canada," in *Law & Justice In A New Land: Essays in Western Canadian Legal History*, ed. Louis A. Knafla (Toronto: Carswell, 1986), p. 57; "Noted Jurist of Alberta Dead at 80," *The Albertan* (Calgary), 14 January 1938, p. 3. The article by Knafla identifies Walsh as the 'skip,' but the newspaper *The Albertan* identifies him as the 'third' on the championship team.

[96] Knafla and Klumpenhouwer, *Lords of the Western Bench*, p. 187.

[97] Ibid., p. 188.

[98] Walsh, "Some Reminiscences," p. 301.

[99] Knafla and Klumpenhouwer, *Lords of the Western Bench*, pp. 165–166.

[100] Ibid., pp. 187–188.

[101] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982* (Edmonton: Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, 1983), p. 175.

[102] Ibid.

[103] "Gleichen Elects a Liberal Member," *Weekly Herald* (Calgary), 13 December 1906, p. 12.

[104] "The Gleichen Election," [Editorial], *Weekly Herald* (Calgary), 13 December 1906, p. 2.

[105] Legal Archives Society of Alberta, Law Society of Alberta Benchers, 14 May 2003, [Chronological List], Legal Archives Society of Alberta, Calgary.

[106] *Report of the Royal Commission on the Alberta and Great Waterways Railway Company* (Edmonton: n.p., 1910), p. 10.

[107] Louis A. Knafla, "Richard 'Bonfire' Bennett: The Legal Practice of a Prairie Corporate Lawyer, 1898 to 1920," in *Beyond the Law: Lawyers and Business in Canada, 1830 to 1930*, vol. 4, ed. Carol Wilton, Essays in the History of Canadian Law (Toronto: Butterworths, 1990), p. 334.

[108] Ibid.

[109] Ibid.

[110] Knafla and Klumpenhouwer, *Lords of the Western Bench*, p. 187.

[111] Walsh, "Some Reminiscences," pp. 307–308.

[112] Bishop, "Noted Jurist," p. 1; Ernest A. Marshall, *Justice on the Peace: The Law and Lawyers in Alberta's Northwest* (Edmonton: Juriliber, 2003), p. 99.

[113] Marshall, *Justice on the Peace*, p. 99.

[114] Ibid.

[115] Gord Steinke, *Mobsters & Rumrunners of Canada: Crossing the Line* (Edmonton: Folklore, 2003), pp. 184–185, 197, 200.

[116] Ibid., pp. 200–201.

[117] Ibid., pp. 202–203.

[118] Knafla and Klumpenhouwer, *Lords of the Western Bench*, p. 188.

[119] Ibid.

[120] Sanders, *Calgary's Historic Union Cemetery*, p. 41; Bishop, "Noted Jurist," p. 5.

[121] Alberta. Lethbridge Gaol Enquiry, *Report of Judge Walsh on the Lethbridge Gaol Enquiry* (n.p., 1925), p. 91.

[122] Alberta. Commission Respecting Innisfail Municipal Hospital Inquiry, *Report of the Commission Respecting Innisfail Municipal Hospital Inquiry* (n.p., 1928), p. 113.

[123] Knafla, "From Oral to Written Memory," p. 68.

[124] "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 64, no. 44, 2 May 1931; P.C. 1931–945, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, vol. 4090, p. 3065.

[125] "Hon. W.L. Walsh Takes Oath of Office Today," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 5 May 1931, p. 1.

[126] Franklin L. Foster, *John E. Brownlee: A Biography* (Lloydminster, AB: Foster Learning, 1996), pp. 261–262.

[127] Ernest Watkins, *The Golden Province: Political Alberta* (Calgary: Sandstone Publishing, 1980), p. 80.

[128] Foster, *John E. Brownlee*, pp. 261–262.

[129] John T. Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor: A Study in Canadian Government and Politics* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1957; reprint, Copp Clark Pitman, 1986), p. 95; "Hon. R. G. Reid Named Premier-Elect, Cabinet Selections in Progress," *Edmonton Journal* 1934, p. 1.

[130] D. R. Babcock, *Alexander Cameron Rutherford: A Gentleman of Strathcona* (Calgary: The Friends of Rutherford House and University of Calgary Press, 1989), p. 106.

[131] Paula Shapleigh and Robert Moss, "Lethbridge War Memorial," *'We Will Remember': War Monuments In Canada,* [Internet], (St. John's, NL: Centre for Distance Learning and Innovation, Newfoundland and Labrador, 2000), accessed 2 September 2005, available from http://www.cdli.ca/monuments/ab/lethwar.htm

[132] "Will Speak Over Radio on Friday," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 17 January 1935, p. 9.

[133] "Hon. W. L. Walsh Holding Office to September 1," *Edmonton Journal*, 23 March 1936, p. 1.

[134] "Governor's Term Extended to Oct. 1," *Edmonton Journal*, 20 April 1936, p. 1.

[135] "Col. Primrose Sworn-in as Lt.-Governor," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 1 October 1936, p. 1.

[136] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1936*, pp. 369–370.

[137] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 7th Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. XXXI, 13 April 1934, pp. 266–267.

[138] Ibid., pp. 266–267; "Alberta Would End Post of Lieutenant-Governor at End of Present Term," *Edmonton Journal*, 14 April 1934, p. 1.

[139] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 7th Legislature, 4th Session*, pp. 266–267.

[140] Ibid., pp. 267–268; Normandin, ed., *CPG 1936*, pp. 369–370; "Legislature is in Favor Abolishing Government House," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 14 April 1934, p. 1; "Alberta Will Keep Post of Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 4 September 1935, p. 1.

[141] "Death Ends Long Legal, Public Career," p. 9.

[142] David J. Carter, *Calgary's Anglican Cathedral: The Cathedral Church of the Redeemer, Calgary, Alberta* (Calgary: n.p., 1973), p. 61.

[143] "Death Ends Long Legal, Public Career," p. 9.

[144] Ibid.

[145] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1936*, p. 369.

[146] Cliff Stewart, "The History Chair," *The Canadian Club of Calgary Newsletter* vol. 1, no. 1 (June 2001): p. 2.

[147] Calgary Golf and Country Club, 2003 Men's Golf Events, 13 May 2003, [Information Sheet].

[148] "Brilliant Career is at End," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 14 January 1938, p. 15.

[149] G. H. Steer, "The Honourable William Legh Walsh," *Alberta Law Review* vol. 1 (1957): p. 173.

[150] Hugh A. Dempsey, *Tribal Honors: A History of the Kainai Chieftainship* (Calgary: Kainai Chieftainship, 1997), pp. 146, 129.

[151] University of Alberta. Office of the Registrar and Students Awards, "Honorary Degree Recipients," *2005–2006 University of Alberta Calendar*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2005), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.registrar.ualberta.ca/calendar/University-Staff/Honorary-Degree-Recipients/243.html

[152] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1936*, p. 370.

[153] *Twenty-Fifth Annual Report of the Canadian Branch, Being the First Annual Report of the Commandery in Canada of the Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem* (Ottawa: St. John Ambulance Association, 1934), p. 10.

[154] "Hon. W. L. Walsh Will be Honored by Boy Scouts," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 30 September 1936, p. 13.

[155] Edmonton Historical Board. Heritage Sites Committee, *Naming Edmonton: From Ada to Zoie* (Edmonton: University of Alberta Press, 2004), p. 326.

[156] British Columbia Archives, "William Legh Walsh," British Columbia, Victoria, 15 January 1938, no. 1938–09–538452, microfilm B13161, [Death Registration]; "Brilliant Career is at End," p. 1.

[157] "Hon. W. L. Walsh Mourned at Simple Funeral Service," *Calgary Herald*, 18 January 1938, p. 1.

[158] Nancy Millar, *Remember Me as You Pass By: Stories from Prairie Graveyards* (Calgary: Glenbow, 1994), p. 62.

[159] "Mrs. Walsh, Wife of Justice, Dead," p. 9.

[160] Ibid.

[161] British Columbia Archives, "Bertha Main Walsh," [Death Registration].

[162] Steer, "The Honourable William Legh Walsh," p. 137.

[163] "Distinguished Albertan, Hon. William Legh Walsh Dies Thursday at Coast," *Edmonton Journal*, 14 January 1928, p. 2.

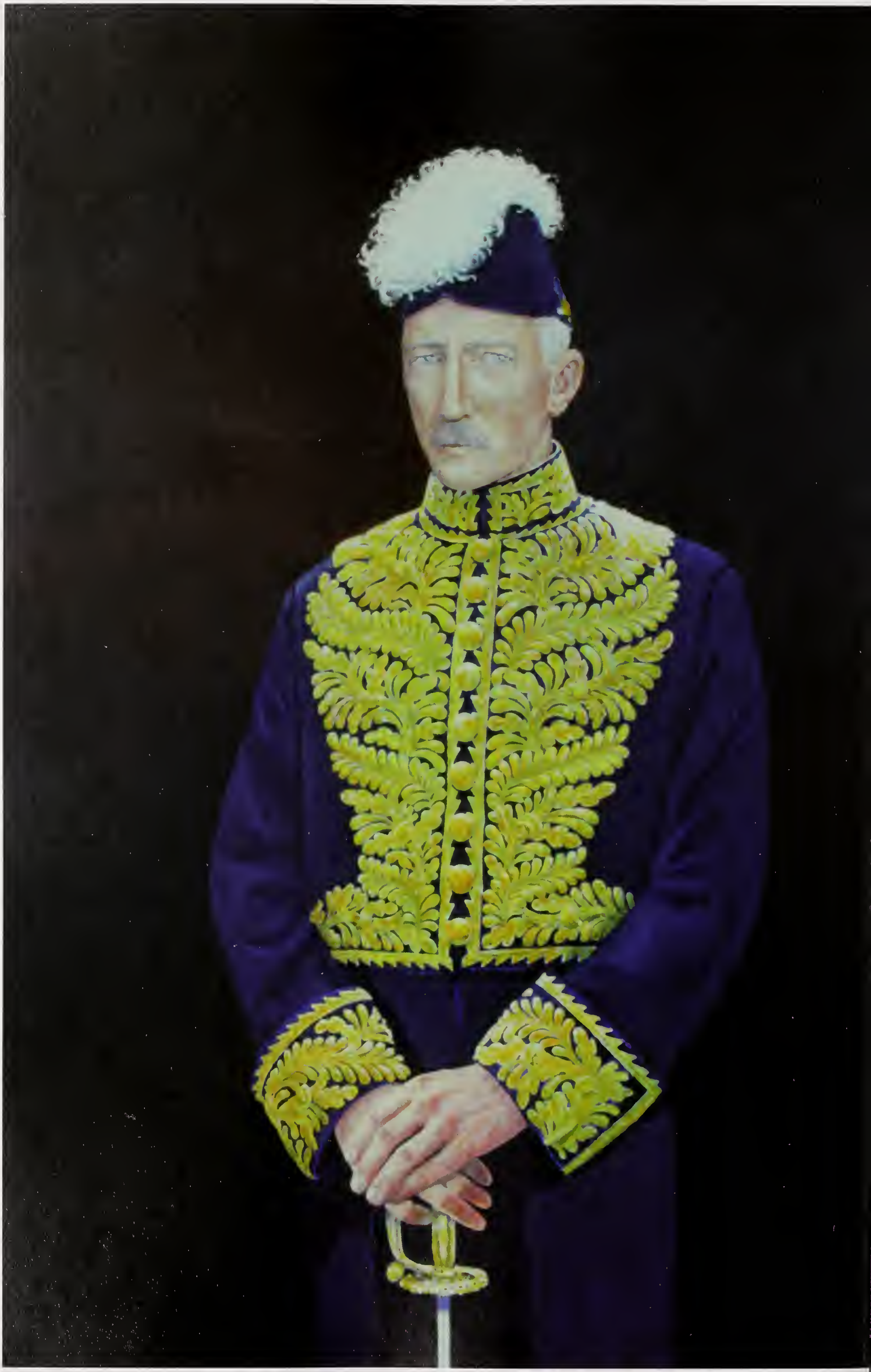
[164] "Death Ends Long Legal, Public Career," p. 9.

[165] Ibid.

[166] "Distinguished Albertan, Hon. William Legh Walsh Dies Thursday at Coast,"p. 2.

Duty faithfully discharged is its own reward

Primrose *1936–1937*



THE HONOURABLE PHILIP CARTERET HILL PRIMROSE

The Honourable Philip Carteret Hill Primrose, Alberta's fifth Lieutenant Governor, was known for his long and distinguished career with the North-West Mounted Police (NWMP) (1885–1904) and with the Royal North-West Mounted Police (RNWMP) (1904–1915).* Primrose also spent two decades serving as a police magistrate in the city of Edmonton, Alberta. He was the first resident of Edmonton or of northern Alberta to fill the post of Lieutenant Governor.[1] Unfortunately, Primrose was seriously ill for most of his term in the position and was therefore unable to carry out the duties of the Office. He was the first Lieutenant Governor of Alberta to die in office, and his was the first state funeral in the history of the province.†[2] During his tenure, a Social Credit administration under the leadership of Premier William Aberhart (1935–1943) governed the province. Primrose was 71 years of age at the time of his swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor.

Family History

Philip Carteret Hill‡ Primrose was born on October 23, 1864, in Halifax, Nova Scotia.[3] He was the second of the three children§[4] of Alexander Primrose[5] (b. ca. 1793, d. 1871)[6] and Elizabeth Catherine Rebecca Daly[7] (ca. 1840[8], d. 1928[9]). Primrose was a distant cousin of the Earl of Rosebery,[10] whose family name was Primrose.[11] The Primrose family, including Alexander and his brother James, emigrated from Scotland and settled in Pictou, Pictou County, Nova Scotia, in about 1815.[12] Philip's paternal grandfather was the Reverend John Primrose, a Presbyterian minister in the Parish of Grange, located in Banffshire, Scotland.[13]

Alexander Primrose married Elizabeth Daly on August 28, 1861, in Halifax.[14] Elizabeth was the eldest daughter of John Daly, a farmer, and his wife, Catherine.[15] Primrose, a Halifax barrister, served as a member of the Halifax City Council (1853–1855).[16] He was also active in the North British Society[*] (he was president in 1840) and "was President of the Highland Society of Nova Scotia, President of the Curling Club, and a good all-round Scottish clansman."[17] Upon the death of Alexander in 1871, and in accordance with the provisions of his will,[†][18] Elizabeth moved her family, including her son Philip, six years of age at the time, to the town of Pictou.[19] The Primrose family belonged to the Church of Scotland (Presbyterian).[20]

---

* The NWMP was created in 1873 by an Act of Parliament. In 1904, the prefix 'Royal' was conferred on the NWMP by King Edward VII in recognition of the force's service in the South African (Boer) War. In 1920, the RNWMP absorbed the Dominion Police and was given the name of Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP). "RCMP Historical Highlights," About the RCMP, *RCMP*, [Internet], (Royal Canadian Mounted Police, 2000, updated 27 January 2005), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.rcmp.ca/history/highlights_e.htm; *The Origins of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police* (Ottawa: Royal Canadian Mounted Police, 1978), p. 17.

† Malcolm C. Cameron, Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories (1898), was the first Lieutenant Governor of either the North-West Territories or Alberta to have died in office.

‡ Primrose was named after his father's "long tried, much respected, and highly esteemed Friend, Philip Carteret Hill." Last Will and Testament of Alexander Primrose, Nova Scotia Archives and Records Management, RG48-Halifax Co Probate, vol. 8, microfilm 19360. Hill served as mayor of Halifax (1861–1864), as a Member of the Legislative Assembly of Nova Scotia (1875–1878) and as Premier of Nova Scotia, 1875–1878. J. Murray Beck, "Hill, Philip Carteret," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 12, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1990), pp. 435–438.

§ Alexander John (b. 1862), Philip Carteret Hill (1864) and James Clarence Howard (1867). Letter from Garry D. Shutlak, Senior Reference Archivist, Nova Scotia Archives and Records Management, 8 September 2004.

The Primrose family was prominent in the business life of the town of Pictou.[21] Clarence Primrose, a cousin,[‡][22] was appointed to the Canadian Senate in 1892 and served until his death in 1902.[23]

Education

Philip Primrose graduated from Pictou Academy.[§][24] In June 1881, he was accepted into the Royal Military College of Canada, Kingston, Ontario,[25] graduating in 1885.[26]

Marriage and Family

Primrose had served with the NWMP in Macleod and in 1902, took over as Superintendent of the Macleod detachment. On January 8, 1902, Philip Carteret Hill Primrose married Lily Deane in Lethbridge, North-West Territories (Alberta).[27] Lily was the fourth of the five children[**][28] of Richard Burton Deane (1848[29]–1930[30]) and Martha Critchen Ridout[31] (1848[32]–1906[33]). Richard Deane was born in Ootacamund, Nilgiri Hills, India, and his wife, in Ringwood, Hampshire, England.[34] They were married in November 1870.[35] Their daughter Lily was born on June 3, 1877,[36] in Chatham, County of Kent, England.[37]

---

[*] The North British Society, created in 1767, was successor to the Scottish Guild of Merchants, formed in 1761, and one of the first charitable organizations to be established in Halifax. Brian Cuthbertson, "Halifax and Its People, 1749–1999: Introduction," Virtual Exhibits, *NSARM Online*, [Internet], (Nova Scotia, Dept. of Tourism, Culture and Heritage, 2005), accessed 15 September 2005, available from http://www.gov.ns.ca/nsarm/virtual/halifax/intro.asp

[†] According to Alexander's will, he had wanted his wife and family to move to Pictou "where the children can be educated and be under the care and Eyes of their Relative Guardians away from many Evil Examples to be seen in and about Halifax." Last Will and Testament of Alexander Primrose.

[‡] Clarence Primrose (b. 1830) was the son of James Primrose and, therefore, a cousin of Philip Primrose. Arnott J. Magurn, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide and Work of General Reference for Canada, the Provinces, and Northwest Territories*, 1901 ed. (Ottawa: n.p., 1901), p. 52.

[§] Pictou Academy was established in 1816 as "the first Presbyterian institution for higher education in Nova Scotia." During Primrose's attendance at the school, Pictou Academy was classed as a 'Special Academy,' receiving a large annual grant from the provincial government. During the 1870s, the school had become "celebrated throughout the province and far beyond its limits." J. P. MacPhie, *Pictonians at Home and Abroad* (Boston: Pinkham Press, 1914), pp. 142, 135, 141.

[**] Reginald B. (b. ca. 1872), Henry P. (ca. 1874), Jessie (ca. 1875), Lily (1877) and Harold (ca. 1878). Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Richard B. Deane Household, 1891 Census of Canada, North-West Territories, district no. 197, Alberta, sub-district c-1, Lethbridge and McLeod, schedule 1, p. 82, household 410, microfilm T-6425, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

Richard Deane, who retired from the Royal Marine Light Infantry in April 1882, immigrated to Canada, arriving on June 1, 1882.[38] On July 1, 1883, he was appointed Inspector of the NWMP and subsequently on April 1, 1884, he was designated an "Adjutant and promoted to Superintendent …"[39] Deane served with the NWMP at Regina during the Riel Rebellion of 1885 and was responsible for guarding Louis Riel and 50 other prisoners, who had been involved in the uprising.*[40] In April 1888, Deane was posted to Lethbridge, where he remained for about 14 years.[41] His next posting, in 1902, was to Maple Creek, North-West Territories (Saskatchewan).[42] Deane was then transferred to Calgary, Alberta, in 1906, as the commanding officer of the Calgary Division.[43] His wife, Martha, died shortly thereafter.[44] In 1908, Deane married Mary Dennehy,† a nurse who had assisted him while he was suffering with back problems.[45] Following her death in 1914, Deane retired to England,[46] where in 1915 he was made a Companion of the Imperial Service Order.[47] His book entitled *Mounted Police Life in Canada: A Record of Thirty-One Years' Service* was published in 1916.[48] The residence constructed in Calgary for the Deane family has been preserved as the Deane House Historic Site and Restaurant in Fort Calgary Park.[49]

Philip and Lily Primrose had four children: Phyllis Jessie (1902[50]–1975[51]), Neil (b. 1904,[52] d. 1904[53]), Neil Philip[54] (1905[55]–1991[56]) and Sybil E. (b. ca. 1909, d. 1946).[57] Neil Philip Primrose practised law in Vegreville, Alberta, and in Edmonton. On December 31, 1951, he was appointed King's Counsel (KC), and from 1954 to 1977, he served as a judge with the Supreme Court of Alberta (Trial Division).[58] One month after his resignation from that position, he was appointed 'Deputy Judge' of the Supreme Court of the Northwest Territories, retiring in 1985.[59] He was president of the Alberta Union of Urban Municipalities and president of the Vegreville Chamber of Commerce.[60] In his twenties, Neil Primrose had won the western Canadian ice dancing championship. He was also one of the founders and the first president (1960) of the Royal Glenora Club in Edmonton.[61] John N. Primrose, grandson of Philip and Lily Primrose, was a two-time Commonwealth Games trap shooting champion (1974, 1978)[62] and the world trap shooting champion (1975, 1983).[63] In 1985, John was appointed a Member of the Order of Canada.[64]

Early Career

After graduating from the Royal Military College, Philip Primrose had the option of accepting a commission in the British military but chose to remain in Canada.[65] On August 1, 1885, Primrose was appointed as an Inspector in the NWMP.[66] His first posting was to Regina, North-

---

* Métis leader Louis Riel (1844–1885) initiated the Rebellion in an effort to redress the grievances of the Métis, which, in the opinion of Riel and his supporters, were the result of inaction by the Dominion Government. He was found guilty of treason and was executed by hanging in November 1885. Lewis H. Thomas, "Riel, Louis," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 11, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1982), pp. 736, 745.

† Mary Dennehy's father, Captain Barry Dennehy, had been a governor in the Irish Prison Service. Archibald Oswald MacRae, *History of the Province of Alberta* (Calgary: Western Canada History Co., 1912), p. 504; Don Sucha, "St. Mary's Pioneer Cemetery: Mary Deane," Three Hundred Mounted Men: The Mounted Policemen of Calgary's Cemeteries, *Don's Cemetery Page*, [Internet], accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.ucalgary.ca/~dsucha/mountie/deane.html

West Territories (Saskatchewan),[67] and it was there that he was sworn in on August 31, 1885.[68] During the next 13 years, he was posted to Wood Mountain in the Provisional District of Assiniboia (Saskatchewan), and to Fort Saskatchewan, Calgary and Fort Macleod, all located within the Provisional District of Alberta, North-West Territories.[69] While stationed at Macleod,[*] Primrose also served as a justice of the peace. Following that appointment, in April 1897, he expressed concern over the absence of a civilian justice of the peace in that area. Without a justice of the peace, police officers were required to escort prisoners to other communities for trial, leaving the local residents without police protection.[70]

In 1898, during the great Klondike Gold Rush, Primrose was sent to the District of Yukon,[†] where he was stationed at 'H' Division (Tagish).[71] He quickly rose within the ranks, being promoted to Superintendent on October 14, 1899.[‡][72] By the end of November 1899, he was Superintendent of 'B' Division, headquartered in Dawson.[73] By 1901, Primrose had assumed responsibility for 43 Mounted Police in Dawson, in addition to four men at the Whitehorse detachment.[74] It has been said that Primrose maintained "a tight grip on his fiefdom."[75]

In the Yukon, during Primrose's posting there, a great deal of the force's time was spent guarding "prisoners awaiting trial and serving [their] sentences."[76] However, members of the NWMP were also involved in other aspects of community life, when required, such as firefighting. An instance of the force's wider involvement in community happenings was reported in January of 1900 in the *Dawson Daily News*. The article made reference to "the effective work of the N.W.M.P.," commenting on "the military war tactics brought to bear on the situation by Major Perry and the commander of the Yukon Field Force [Captain Primrose in] … tearing away all property nearest the fire."[77]

During Primrose's posting to Dawson, he became acquainted with a young lawyer named William L. Walsh. Walsh would become Primrose's immediate predecessor as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta (1931–1936). Theirs became a long-standing friendship, and Walsh would be understandably delighted when Primrose was appointed as his successor in the Vice-Regal Office.[78] At the end of his four-year posting in the Yukon (1902),[79] Primrose assumed command of 'A' Division in Maple Creek for a few months.[80] On September 22, 1902, he took over as Superintendent, commanding the Macleod Detachment,[81] remaining there until 1913.[82] While residing in Macleod, Primrose bought a number of lots in the town and became co-owner of a portion of a section outside the town.[83]

---

[*] Fort Macleod was established in 1874. When it was incorporated as a town in 1892, "its name was simplified to Macleod. The original name was restored in 1952." Harry M. Sanders, *The Story Behind Alberta Names: How Cities, Towns, Villages and Hamlets Got Their Names* (Calgary: Red Deer Press, 2004), pp. 142–143.

[†] On October 2, 1895, the Dominion Government determined that "it [was] expedient for the convenience of settlers in the unorganized and unnamed districts of the North-west Territories and for postal purposes, that the whole of such territories should be divided into provisional districts … to be named Ungava, Franklin, Mackenzie and Yukon." "P.C. 1895–2640," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 29, no. 16, 19 October 1895, pp. 683–684.

[‡] Primrose was to receive a salary of $1,400 per annum in his position as Superintendent. Copy of Extract from a Report of the Committee of the Honourable the Privy Council, signed by John J. McGee, Clerk of the Privy Council, 14 October 1899, Government of Canada Files, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG18, Royal Canadian Mounted Police series G, vol. 3438, file 0–56.

During the time that he was stationed in southern Alberta, Primrose had occasion to meet Arthur L. W. Sifton, who later served as Premier of Alberta from 1910 to 1917. In his correspondence with the NWMP Commissioner in 1903, Primrose made reference to attending sittings of the Supreme Court in Cardston, North-West Territories (Alberta), stating "I brought Chief Justice [Arthur] Sifton with me."[84] In November 1911, Primrose was appointed a commissioner of police within the Province of Alberta.[85]

In 1913, Primrose was transferred to the RNWMP Headquarters in Regina to organize the Criminal Investigation Branch.[86] However, in August 1913 he underwent two operations* at St. Mary's Hospital (Mayo Clinic), in Rochester, Minnesota, following which he was granted a leave of absence to recuperate.[87] In February 1914, he returned to Regina, where he remained until his retirement from the RNWMP, with the rank of Superintendent, on April 5, 1915.[88]

As Primrose had intended to retire in Edmonton,[89] the offer of the position of Edmonton's Police Magistrate was indeed fortuitous.[90] His 'wide knowledge of the law' had been gained from his extensive experience both as a police officer and as a justice of the peace.[91] In 1917, Primrose was one of three people† selected to serve on the Board of Commissioners of the Alberta Provincial Police‡ with responsibility for supervising the new provincial police force.[92] Primrose also served as the chair of the Board of Commissioners.[93] During his 20 years as magistrate, it was reported that he dealt with more than 40,000 cases.[94] Primrose retired from this position in July 1935.[95] Although a Liberal by political persuasion, he never participated actively in politics.[96]

---

* Primrose underwent surgery for removal of his appendix and for a rupture on his left side. Philip C. H. Primrose, Superintendent, RNWMP, to the Commissioner, RNWMP, Regina, 30 December 1914, [Letter], Government of Canada Files, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG18, Royal Canadian Mounted Police, series G. vol. 3438, file: 0–56.

† The other two commissioners were Arthur G. Browning, Deputy Attorney General, and Gilbert E. Sanders, Police Magistrate, Calgary. *The Alberta Provincial Police Act*, S.A. 1917, c. 4, s. 3(2).

‡ In 1905, the RNWMP entered into an agreement to provide police services for the Provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan. That arrangement lasted until 1917 when the Alberta Provincial Police force was created. In 1932, in an attempt to achieve savings in policing costs, the Alberta force was disbanded, with policing services being taken over by the RCMP. "History of the RCMP in Alberta," *RCMP: Welcome to 'K' Division*, [Internet], (Royal Canadian Mounted Police) accessed 14 September 2005, available from http://www.rcmp-grc.gc.ca/ab/about/history_e.htm; *The Alberta Provincial Police Act*, S.A. 1917, c. 4; *An Act to ratify a certain Agreement between the Government of the Dominion of Canada and the Government of the Province of Alberta for Policing the Province*, S.A. 1932, c. 13.

Military Career

During the First World War, Philip Primrose was commanding officer* of the Edmonton Battalion of the Reserve Militia of Canada.†[97] In the words of Primrose, "The formation of the Edmonton Battalion Reserve Militia was absolutely necessary ... to train the men who had to stay at home to be of active service in case of trouble arising ... [freeing] more men of military age and fitness for actual service overseas."[98] In 1922, Primrose served as president of the Royal North West Mounted Police Veterans' Association and worked tirelessly to achieve adequate pensions for the veterans.[99] In 1927, Primrose was made a life member of the Army, Navy and Veterans Association in Edmonton.[100]

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister W. L. Mackenzie King (1921–1926, 1926–1930 and 1935–1948), Philip Carteret Hill Primrose was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Alberta by Lord Tweedsmuir, Governor General of Canada (1935–1940). The appointment was announced on September 10, 1936,[101] and Primrose was sworn in on October 1, 1936.[102] The Primroses resided at Government House, Edmonton.[103]

Incapacitated by illness, the Lieutenant Governor was largely unable to fulfill the duties of his Office, remaining under medical care from October 19, 1936 until his death in March of the following year.[104] It was his wife, Lily, who held a reception for visitors at Government House on New Year's Day in 1937,[105] following the cancellation of the Lieutenant Governor's Levee.[106] She also received visitors a week later.[107] Furthermore, she also carried out the other duties of her position, such as serving as an honourary officer of the Royal Alexandra Hospital Women's Auxiliary.[108] Other family members assisted by attending public functions in the absence of the Lieutenant Governor.[109] Due to Primrose's continuing illness, on February 25, 1937, the Speech from the Throne was read by Horace Harvey, Chief Justice of the Supreme Court of Alberta (Appellate Division) (1924–1949) and Administrator of the Province of Alberta.‡[110]

---

* Primrose has been referred to both as lieutenant colonel and colonel. On July 1, 1916, he was appointed lieutenant colonel of the Edmonton Battalion of the Reserve Militia. "Appointments, Promotions and Retirements: Canadian Militia, 1917," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 50, no. 47, 19 May 1917, p. 4068. However, research has failed turn up documentation to confirm that Primrose was actually appointed to or honoured with the rank of colonel.

† The Reserve Militia, created in 1917, absorbed members of the Legion of Frontiersmen, a body of British veterans who had been active in Alberta as early as 1905. Both Lieutenant Governor Robert G. Brett (1915–1925) and then-Magistrate Primrose lobbied for the provision of rifles and munitions on behalf of the militia. Barry William Shandro, "Edmonton Battalion of Reserve Militia (The Legion of Frontiersmen)," [Unpublished Manuscript], 12 January 2004, Historical and Archives Section, Legion of Frontiersmen (Countess Mountbatten's Own), p. 1; "Rifles Secured for Reserve Militia," *Morning Bulletin* (Edmonton), 19 August 1916, p. 4.

‡ If for any reason the Lieutenant Governor cannot perform his or her official duties, the Administrator, who is usually the Chief Justice of Alberta, assumes responsibility in an interim capacity. Peter W. Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada* (Calgary: Scripnoon Publications, 1998), p. 140.

Honours and Awards

On March 22, 1935, Philip C. H. Primrose received the RCMP Long Service Medal.[111] Years earlier, in 1900, Primrose Lake, Yukon Territory, was named after Inspector Primrose, who was in charge of the Tagish Post for the North-West Mounted Police.[112] There was also a Primrose Post Office, near Elk Point, Alberta, which operated from 1930 to 1970, that was likely named after Primrose.[113] In 1970, the subdivision of Primrose in the southwest part of Edmonton was named in honour of Philip C. H. Primrose.[114]

Lying-in-state of Lieutenant Governor P.C.H. Primrose in the Chamber of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta (1937).

Death

Philip Carteret Hill Primrose died in Edmonton of a heart attack on March 17, 1937, at the age of 72 years, following a long illness.*[115] He had served as Alberta's Lieutenant Governor for only 167 days. The lying-in-state was described in the *Edmonton Journal* as follows:

> Attended by one of the most impressive ceremonies ever beheld in Edmonton, the body lay-in-state in the main chamber of the legislative building for two hours Friday afternoon, in which about 1,800 persons filed past the flag-draped casket. The members' desks were draped in purple velvet and the coffin was placed on a table in front of the speaker's rostrom [*sic*], guarded by details of four scarlet-coated Royal Canadian Mounted police constables, standing rigid with heads bowed and arms reversed.[116]

A number of dignitaries attended the funeral service, including: Premier William Aberhart; Chief Justice Horace Harvey of the Supreme Court of Alberta (Appellate Division); Chief Justice Charles R. Mitchell of the Supreme Court of Alberta (Trial Division) (1936–1942);† University of Alberta President William A. R. Kerr (1936–1941); Attorney General John W. Hugill (1935–1937); Edmonton Mayor Joseph A. Clarke (1919–1920, 1934–1937); and Colonel Henry M. Newson, Assistant RCMP Commissioner.[117]

At Primrose's request, he was buried in the uniform of a Mounted Police Inspector.[118] About the service and burial ceremony, historian Kenneth Munro writes:

---

* As a gesture of respect upon hearing of Primrose's death, Edmonton's City Police Court adjourned. "Court Adjourns in Respect to Col. Primrose," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 17 March 1937, p. 9.

† Mitchell had previously served as Liberal Member for Medicine Hat (1910–1913) and Bow Valley (1913–1921), and served as Attorney General (1910–1912), Minister of Education (1910–1912), Minister of Public Works (1912–1913) and Provincial Treasurer (1913–1921).

> The Speaker of the Assembly, the Honourable Peter Dawson* attended in robes, and the Sergeant-at-Arms, Captain H. S. Newby, and all military officers were present in uniform. … The band of the 49th Edmonton Regiment played en route to the Edmonton cemetery. … A salute was fired as the procession left the Church. There were 15 one-minute rounds fired by the 92nd Battery, Royal Canadian Artillery, from the Legislature Grounds. The grave side firing party which fired three rounds over the grave consisted of one sergeant, one corporal and 13 constables of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. This state funeral set the precedent for others in the future.[119]

Philip Primrose was buried in the Edmonton Cemetery in the Royal North-West Mounted Police plot.[120] His wife, Lily, who outlived her husband, died on March 15, 1966,[121] and is buried near Primrose in the same cemetery.[122]

The death of Primrose represented the first occasion in Canadian history in which a Lieutenant Governor had died while the Legislative Assembly was in Session.[123] Since Orders in Council could not be passed without a Lieutenant Governor's signature,† the Legislature adjourned awaiting notice of a new appointee to the Office. The situation was such that the estimates for the upcoming fiscal year‡ had to be passed and approved within two weeks (by March 31, 1937) to ensure funding for ongoing government services.[124] The situation was resolved with the speedy appointment of John C. Bowen, whose swearing-in took place on March 23, 1937.[125]

Fonds

The Office of the Lieutenant Governor fonds, for 1936–1937, are housed at the Provincial Archives of Alberta. Primrose's personal papers, which include textual records and photographs, were also deposited with the Provincial Archives of Alberta.

Tributes

In his capacity as an officer of the mounted police force, it was said of Primrose that his command became 'a model to the Force.'[126] As well, it was felt that "[h]is knowledge of the Criminal Code was hardly matched and his application of it masterly. Under him men learned accuracy, learned to work for the shining sake of excellence."[127] Major Donald E. Cameron, University of Alberta Librarian,§ who delivered the eulogy at Primrose's funeral, remarked, "Col. Primrose never sought for himself or for his men more than that their record of service should be allowed to speak for itself. Somewhat austerely he clung to the tradition of the service that duty faithfully discharged is its own reward."[128] John J. Bowlen,[*] Liberal House Leader[†] in the Legislative Assembly of Alberta at the time, commented: "With Col. Primrose passes a spirit typical of the historic [force] which rode the plains half a century ago and made law and order a tradition of the west and a reputation for efficiency that circled the world."[129]

---

* In 1963, Peter Dawson, Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta from 1937 to 1963, died in office and was also honoured with a state funeral.

† The Administrator, who has acting authority when the Lieutenant Governor is ill, absent or unable to perform his duties, does not have the authority to act in the event of the death of an incumbent Vice-Regal representative. Noonan, *The Crown and Constitutional Law in Canada*, p. 140.

‡ The non-calendar fiscal year (April 1 to March 31) for the Alberta government was first instituted on April 1, 1928. Prior to that the fiscal and calendar years coincided.

§ In 1964, the University of Alberta's D. E. Cameron Library was officially opened. It was named after Donald E. Cameron, University Librarian from 1921 to 1945. Bruce Peel, *History of the University of Alberta Library, 1909–1979* (Edmonton: n.p., 1979), pp. 2, 16.

Primrose was described as "one of the most colourful, interesting and forceful characters in Edmonton's civic life for many years."[130] The press of the day noted that Primrose in his capacity as a Royal North-West Mounted Police officer and as a Police Magistrate had "won the confidence and respect of the public to an exceptional degree."[131] It was thought that if Primrose had served his full term as Lieutenant Governor, "he would have accomplished much during his years of office."[132]

Notes

[1] "Governor Dies Early on Wednesday, Heart Attack Victim after Long Illness," *Edmonton Journal*, 17 March 1937, p. 3.

[2] "Col. Primrose Lies in State," *Edmonton Journal*, 20 March 1937, p. 1.

[3] A. Léopold Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1937 ed. (Hull: Labour Exchange, 1937), p. 360.

[4] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Elizabeth Primrose Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Nova Scotia, district no. 20, Pictou County, sub-district f, Town of Pictou, schedule 1, p. 81, household 412, microfilm C-13175, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[5] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1937*, p. 360.

[6] E-mail from Barry Cahill, Senior Archivist, Nova Scotia Archives and Records Management, Halifax, NS, 17 August 2004; "[Primrose, Alex]," [Obituary], *Presbyterian Witness* (Halifax), 13 May 1871, p. 149.

[7] "Married [Primrose - Daly]," *Witness* (Halifax), 31 August 1861, p. 139.

[8] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Elizabeth Primrose, 1901 Census of Canada, Nova Scotia, district no. 38, Pictou, sub-district b(1)-1, Town of Pictou, schedule 1, p. 3, microfilm T-6455, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. Using Elizabeth's age from the 1881 Census would indicate her year of birth as 1835. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Elizabeth Primrose Household, 1881 Census of Canada. However, according to her obituary, she would have been born in 1838. "Mrs. Elizabeth Primrose," [Obituary], *Pictou Advocate*, 2 November 1928, p. 8.

[9] "Mrs. Elizabeth Primrose," [Obituary], p. 8.

---

[*] John J. Bowlen later became Lieutenant Governor of Alberta (1950–1959).

[†] The term House Leader refers to the Member of the House who has been chosen to strategize and coordinate his caucus' legislative agenda. Both the governing and opposition caucuses select a House Leader. Historically, in Alberta, the role of House Leader may have also been assumed by leaders of opposition caucuses due to the small size of these parliamentary groups in a number of Legislatures. Importantly, the House Leader is not to be confused with the position of Leader of the Opposition. David Byron, "The Recognition of Leaders of the Opposition in Alberta, 1905–1985," *Prairie Forum* vol. 9, no. 1 (1984): pp. 45–60; Katherine Barber, ed., *Canadian Oxford Dictionary* (Don Mills, ON: Oxford University Press, 2001), s.v. "House Leader."

[10] “Governor Dies Early,” p. 3. This source gives the spelling as ‘Roseberry.’ However, a more authoritative source gives the spelling ‘Rosebery.’ George Edward Cokayne, *The Complete Peerage: Or a History of the House of Lords and All Its Members From the Earliest Times*, vol. 11, rev. ed., ed. Geoffrey H. White (London: St. Catherine Press, 1949), p. 133.

[11] Cokayne, *The Complete Peerage*, p. 133.

[12] J. P. MacPhie, *Pictonians At Home and Abroad* (Boston: Pinkham Press, 1914), p. 223; “[Primrose, Alex],” [Obituary], p. 149.

[13] “[Primrose, Alex],” [Obituary], p. 149; Roger MacPherson, “Vital Statistics from the Colonial Patriot (Pictou), Dec 1827– May 1834,” National Library of Canada, microfilm no. N3765 and N3766, AMICUS No. AN 7629447, *The Genealogical Association of Nova Scotia*, [Transcription], [Internet], (Nepean, ON: 2001), p. 34, accessed 19 September 2005, available from http://www.chebucto.ns.ca/Recreation/GANS/colonial_patriot.pdf

[14] “Married [Primrose - Daly],” p. 139.

[15] Letter from Garry D. Shutlak, Senior Reference Archivist, Nova Scotia Archives and Records Management, 8 September 2004.

[16] E-mail from Cahill, 17 August 2004.

[17] James S. Macdonald, *North British Society Annals, Halifax, Nova Scotia: With Portraits and Biographical Notes: 1768–1903*, 3rd ed. (Halifax: McAlpine, 1905), pp. 224, 226, 678.

[18] Last Will and Testament of Alexander Primrose, Nova Scotia Archives and Records Management, RG48-Halifax Co Probate, vol. 8, microfilm 19360.

[19] “Lt-Colonel Philip Carteret Hill Primrose,” *Royal Canadian Mounted Police Quarterly* vol. 4, no. 3 (January 1937): p. 153.

[20] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Elizabeth Primrose Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[21] Robert Teare, ed., *Teare's Directory of Pictou and New Glasgow, N.S. for 1879–80* (Pictou, NS: Robert Teare, 1879), pp. 36, 76.

[22] Arnott J. Magurn, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide and Work of General Reference for Canada, the Provinces, and Northwest Territories*, 1901 ed. (Ottawa: n.p., 1901), p. 52; E-mail from Cahill, 17 August 2004. One source describes Clarence Primrose as the uncle of Philip Primrose. S. D. Scott, “A Maritimer Visits the West,” *Alberta Historical Review* vol. 18, no. 4 (Autumn 1970): p. 29.

[23] N. Omer Coté, *Political Appointments, Parliaments, and the Judicial Bench in the Dominion of Canada, 1896 to 1917* (Ottawa: Lowe-Martin, 1917), p. 115.

[24] “Lt-Colonel Philip Carteret Hill Primrose,” p. 154.

[25] “P.C. 1881-0996,” *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html

[26] “Lt-Colonel Philip Carteret Hill Primrose,” p. 153.

[27] Alberta Genealogical Society. Edmonton Branch, *Alberta, Formerly the Northwest Territories: Index to Registration of Births, Marriages and Deaths, 1870 to 1905*, vol. 1 (Edmonton: Alberta Genealogical Society, 1995), p. 477.

[28] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Richard B. Deane Household, 1891 Census of Canada, North-West Territories, district no. 197, Alberta, sub-district c-1, Lethbridge and McLeod, schedule 1, p. 82, household 410, microfilm T-6425, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[29] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, R. B. Deane Household, 1901 Census of Canada, North-West Territories, district no. 202, Alberta, sub-district p(2)-1, Lethbridge South, schedule 1, p. 13, household 128, microfilm T-6551, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[30] William M. Baker, ed., *Pioneer Policing in Southern Alberta: Deane of the Mounties* (Calgary: Historical Society of Alberta, 1993), pp. ix-x.

[31] Henry James Morgan, ed., *The Canadian Men and Women of the Time: A Handbook of Canadian Biography of Living Characters*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: William Briggs, 1912), s.v. "Deane, Richard Burton." Martha's middle name has also been recorded as 'Critchell.' United Kingdom. Public Records Office, Richard Burton Deane Household, 1881 British Census, England, Kent, Chatham, Royal Marine Barracks, folio 77, p. 3, microfilm 1341213, Public Records Office Reference RG11, piece 0896, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], Church of Jesus Christ and Latter-day Saints, accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org. Another source gives Martha's name as 'Crotchen.' "Deane, Captain Richard Burton," Pioneer Profiles, *Southern Alberta Pioneers and Their Descendants*, [Internet], (Calgary: Southern Alberta Pioneers and Their Descendants, 2001–2005), accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.pioneersalberta.org/pioneer_profiles.html

[32] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, R. B. Deane Household, 1901 Census of Canada.

[33] Baker, ed., *Pioneer Policing in Southern Alberta*, p. 128.

[34] Morgan, ed., *Canadian Men and Women of the Time*, s.v. "Deane, Richard Burton."

[35] Ibid.

[36] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, R. B. Deane Household, 1901 Census of Canada.

[37] United Kingdom. Public Records Office, Richard Burton Deane Household, 1881 British Census, [Internet].

[38] Archibald Oswald MacRae, *History of the Province of Alberta*, vol. 1 (Calgary: Western Canada History Co., 1912), p. 503.

[39] Ibid.

[40] Irene Keane, "Nearly Half Century of Active Service to Capt. Deane's Credit," *Calgary News Telegram*, 18 July 1914, p. 38.

[41] MacRae, *History of the Province of Alberta*, p. 503.

[42] Ibid.

[43] Baker, ed., *Pioneer Policing in Southern Alberta*, p. 163.

[44] Don Sucha, "St. Mary's Pioneer Cemetery: Mary Deane," Three Hundred Mounted Men: The Mounted Policemen of Calgary's Cemeteries, *Don's Cemetery Page*, [Internet], accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.ucalgary.ca/~dsucha/mountie/deane.html

[45] Ibid.; MacRae, *History of the Province of Alberta*, p. 504.

[46] Baker, ed., *Pioneer Policing in Southern Alberta*, pp. 212–213.

[47] Coté, *Political Appointments, 1896 to 1917*, p. 326.

[48] Richard Burton Deane, *Mounted Police Life in Canada: A Record of Thirty-One Years' Service* (Toronto: Cassell, 1916).

[49] "The Deane House Restaurant: History," *Fort Calgary* (Calgary: Fort Calgary Preservation Society, 2004), accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.fortcalgary.com/deane.htm

[50] Alberta Genealogical Society. Edmonton Branch, *Alberta, Formerly the Northwest Territories*, p. 477.

[51] "Primrose, The Honorable Neil Philip," [Obituary], *Edmonton Journal*, 18 March 1991, p. C5.

[52] Alberta Genealogical Society. Edmonton Branch, *Alberta, Formerly the Northwest Territories*, p. 477.

[53] Ibid.

[54] Louis Knafla and Richard Klumpenhouwer, *Lords of the Western Bench: A Biographical History of the Supreme and District Courts of Alberta, 1876–1990* (Calgary: Legal Archives Society of Alberta, 1997), p. 154. One source identifies him as 'Philip N.' Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Philip C. Primrose Household, 1906 Census of Canada, Alberta, district no. 18, sub-district 36, Macleod, schedule 1, p. 4, microfilm T-18361, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[55] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Philip C. Primrose Household, 1906 Census of Canada.

[56] "Primrose, The Honorable Neil Philip," [Obituary], p. C5.

[57] "Sybil E. Primrose of City is Dead," *Edmonton Journal*, 24 June 1946, p. 8.

[58] Knafla and Klumpenhouwer, *Lords of the Western Bench*, p. 154.

[59] Ibid.

[60] Ibid.

[61] Gordon Kent, "Judge Gave Royal Glenora Club Start Toward Skating Prowess; Justice Neil Primrose, One of the Club's Founders, Dies at Age 85," *Edmonton Journal*, 20 March 1991, p. 14.

[62] "Commonwealth Games Champions: Shooting," Commonwealth Games Information, *Australian Commonwealth Games Association*, [Internet], (Carlton, South VIC: Australian Commonwealth Games Association), accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.commonwealthgames.org.au/GamesInfo/General/champ_shooting.html

[63] "World Shooting Champions - Men's Shotgun," Sports History, *HickokSports.com*, [Internet], (Ralph Hickok, 1999–2001), accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.hickoksports.com/history/wmenshotgun.shtml

[64] Canada. Governor General, "Primrose, John N.," Order of Canada Membership List, *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Governor General), accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/search/honours_e.asp

[65] "Lt-Colonel Philip Carteret Hill Primrose," p. 153.

[66] John Peter Turner, *The North-West Mounted Police, 1873–1893*, vol. 2 (Ottawa: E. Cloutier, King's Printer, 1950), p. 238.

[67] Fax from Margaret Evans, RCMP Historian, Ottawa, ON, 23 May 2003.

[68] North-West Mounted Police Force of Canada, Oath of Allegiance and Oath of Officer, Regina, 31 August 1885, Government of Canada Files, Ottawa, Library and Archives Canada, RG18, Royal Canadian Mounted Police series G, vol. 3438, file: 0–56.

[69] Fax from Evans, 23 May 2003.

[70] Terry L. Chapman, "The Controversy over Courts and Court Houses in Southern Alberta," *Alberta History* vol. 37, no. 4 (Autumn 1989): p. 13.

[71] Jim Wallace, *Forty Mile to Bonanza: The North-West Mounted Police in the Klondike Goldrush* (Calgary: Bunker to Bunker Publishing, 2000), p. 252.

[72] Fax from Evans, 23 May 2003.

[73] Arthur Lincoln Haydon, *The Riders of the Plains: A Record of the Royal North-West Mounted Police of Canada, 1873–1918* (Toronto: Copp Clark, 1920), p. 214.

[74] Helen Dobrowolsky, *Law of the Yukon: A Pictorial History of the Mounted Police in the Yukon* (Whitehorse, Yukon: Lost Moose, 1995), p. 72.

[75] Wallace, *Forty Mile to Bonanza*, p. 160.

[76] Ibid.

[77] Ibid., p. 168; H. G. Steel, "Yesterday's Fire," [Editorial], *Dawson Daily News*, 11 June 1900, p. 2.

[78] "Governor Dies Early," p. 3.

[79] Fax from Evans, 23 May 2003.

[80] A. Bowen Perry, the Commissioner, NWMP, to the Comptroller, NWMP, Ottawa, 17 June 1902, [Letter], Government of Canada Files, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG18, Royal Canadian Mounted Police series G, vol. 3438, file: 0–56.

[81] Philip C. H. Primrose, Superintendent Commanding Macleod District, NWMP, to the Commissioner, NWMP, Regina, 27 September 1902, [Letter], Government of Canada Files, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG18, Royal Canadian Mounted Police series G, vol. 3438, file: 0–56.

[82] Fax from Evans, 23 May 2003.

[83] *ArchiviaNet: Western Land Grants* (1870–1930), [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.archives.ca/02/020111_e.html

[84] Philip C. H. Primrose, Superintendent Commanding, Macleod District, NWMP, to the Commissioner, NWMP, Regina, 27 April 1903, [Letter], Government of Canada Files, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG18, Royal Canadian Mounted Police series G, vol. 3438, file: 0–56.

[85] F. White, Comptroller, RNWMP, to the Commissioner, RNWMP, Regina, 8 November 1911, [Letter], Government of Canada File, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG18, Royal Canadian Mounted Police, series G, vol. 3438, file: 0–56.

[86] "Lt-Colonel Philip Carteret Hill Primrose," p. 153.

[87] Philip C. H. Primrose, Superintendent, RNWMP, to the Commissioner, RNWMP, Regina, 30 December 1914, [Letter], Government of Canada Files, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG18, Royal Canadian Mounted Police, series G, vol. 3438, file: 0–56.

[88] "Lt-Colonel P. C. H. Primrose," *Royal Canadian Mounted Police Quarterly* vol. 4, no. 2 (October 1936): p. 75.

[89] Philip C. H. Primrose, Superintendent Commanding, Macleod District, RNWMP, to the Commissioner, RNWMP, Regina, 15 December 1912, [Letter], Government of Canada Files, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG18, Royal Canadian Mounted Police, series G, vol. 3438, file: 0–56.

[90] Philip C. H. Primrose, Superintendent, RNWMP, to the Commissioner, RNWMP, Regina, 24 December 1914, [Letter], Government of Canada Files, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG18, Royal Canadian Mounted Police, series G, vol. 3438, file: 0–56.

[91] "Governor Dies Early," p. 3.

[92] *The Alberta Provincial Police Act*, S.A. 1917, c. 4, s. 3.

[93] Ibid.

[94] "Governor Dies Early," p. 3.

[95] "Lt-Colonel Philip Carteret Hill Primrose," p. 153.

[96] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1937*, p. 360.

[97] Barry William Shandro, "Edmonton Battalion of Reserve Militia (The Legion of Frontiersmen)," [Unpublished manuscript], 12 January 2004, Historical and Archives Section, Legion of Frontiersmen (Countess Mountbatten's Own), p. 1; Letter from Ian G. Edwards, Reserve Militia Historian, Sherwood Park, AB, 22 November 2004; Barry William Shandro, "Legion of Frontiersmen (LOF): Winchester Carbines," Canada, *The Frontiersmen Historian*, [Internet], (Geoffrey A. Pocock, 2002–2004), accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.frontiersmenhistorian.info/canada5.htm; "Edmonton Battalion of Reserve Militia is Unit of Well-Trained, Efficient, and Loyal Volunteers," *Morning Bulletin* (Edmonton), 10 February 1917, p. 12.

[98] "Edmonton Battalion of Reserve Militia is Unit of Well-Trained, Efficient, and Loyal Volunteers," p. 12.

[99] "Governor Dies Early," p. 3; J. J. Roberts, "Mounted Police Veterans Hold Annual Meeting," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 14 September 1922, p. 5.

[100] "Lt-Colonel Philip Carteret Hill Primrose," pp. 153–154.

[101] P.C. 1931–945, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, vol. 4090; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 70, no. 12, 19 September 1936, p. 863.

[102] "Col. Primrose Sworn-in as Lt.-Governor," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 1 October 1936, p. 1.

[103] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1937*, p. 360.

[104] "Lieutenant-Governor's Death," [Editorial], *Edmonton Journal*, 17 March 1937, p. 4; "Governor Dies Early," p. 3.

[105] "City Welcomes 1937 in Noisy Manner Friday," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 2 January 1937, p. 3.

[106] "The Social Round," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 30 December 1936, p. 6.

[107] "The Social Round," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 2 January 1937, p. 7.

[108] "Mrs. Lambertson is New Head of Hospital Aid," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 7 January 1937, p. 6.

[109] "The Social Round," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 9 January 1937, p. 8.

[110] "Legislature Opens under Sunlit Skies: Provincial Chief Justice Delivers Throne Address," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 25 February 1937, p. 1; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 8th Legislature, 3rd Session*, vol. XXXV, 25 February 1937, pp. 5–6, 8–11.

[111] Philip C. H. Primrose, [Re: Acknowledging Receipt of Royal Canadian Mounted Police Long Service Medal], 22 March 1935, [Sworn Statement], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa.

[112] Robert C. Coutts, *Yukon: Places & Names* (Sidney, BC: Gray's Publishing, 1980), p. 214.

[113] Ernest G. Mardon and Austin A. Mardon, *Community Names of Alberta*, expanded 2nd ed. (Edmonton: Golden Meteorite Press, 1998), p. 278.

[114] Edmonton Historical Board. Heritage Sites Committee, *Naming Edmonton: From Ada to Zoie* (Edmonton: University of Alberta Press, 2004), p. 252.

[115] "Governor Dies Early," p. 1.

[116] "Col. Primrose Lies in State," p. 1.

[117] "State Funeral Marks Passing of Lieutenant-Governor Primrose," *Edmonton Journal*, 22 March 1937, p. 1.

[118] "Col. Primrose Lies in State," p. 2.

[119] Kenneth Munro, *First Presbyterian Church, Edmonton: A History* (Victoria, BC: Trafford, 2004), p. 171.

[120] "Thousands Line Route of Governor's Funeral March: Streets Crowded as Col. Primrose Gets Final Honor," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 22 March 1937, p. 9.

[121] "Primrose, [Lily Deane]," [Obituary], *Edmonton Journal*, 16 March 1966, p. G2.

[122] City of Edmonton. Community Services, "Edmonton Municipal Cemeteries," *Edmonton: Alberta's Capital*, [Internet], (Edmonton: City of Edmonton, 1995–2005), accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.edmonton.ca/portal/server.pt?space=CommunityPage&control=SetCommunity&CommunityID=211&PageID=225

[123] "Constitutional Tangle Seen; Close House," *Edmonton Journal*, 17 March 1937, p. 1.

[124] Ibid.

[125] "Alberta's Sixth Lieutenant-Governor Takes Oath of Office," *Edmonton Journal*, 24 March 1937, p. 1.

[126] T. Morris Longstreth, *The Silent Force: Scenes From the Life of the Mounted Police of Canada* (New York: Century Co., 1928), p. 176.

[127] Ibid.

[128] "Final Tributes Paid Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 22 March 1937, p. 3.

[129] "Legislature Pays Tribute to Governor," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 17 March 1937, p. 2.

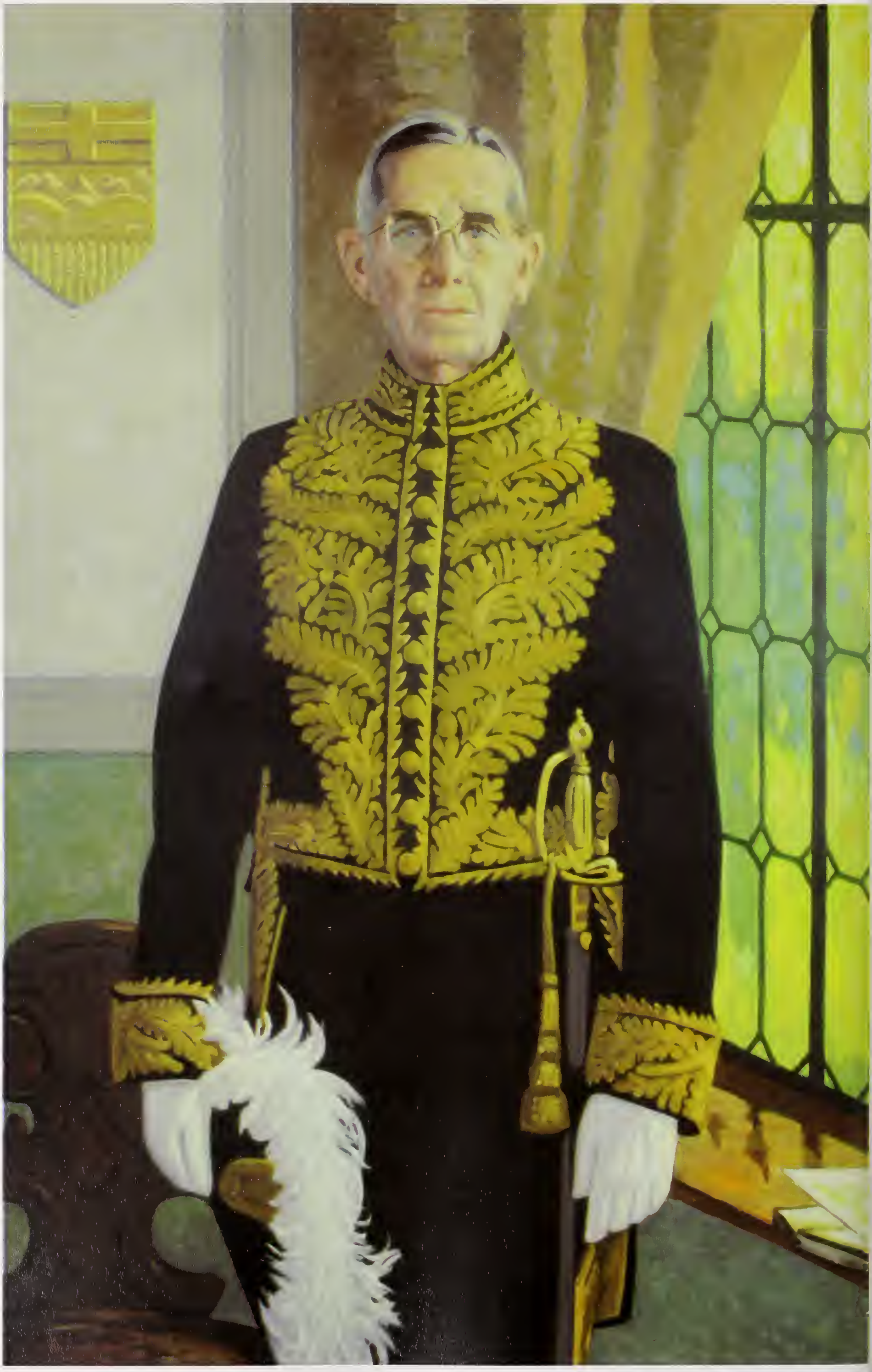
[130] "Death Beckons Hand to Lieut.-Governor Primrose," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 17 March 1937, p. 1.

[131] "Lieutenant-Governor's Death," p. 4.

[132] Ibid.

Exemplary courage and dignity during a most difficult period

Bowen 1937 1950



THE HONOURABLE JOHN CAMPBELL BOWEN

The Honourable John Campbell Bowen, the sixth Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, is the only clergyman to have filled the position to date. He was the second resident of Edmonton to hold the Office.* Prior to his appointment, Bowen had served both as a city alderman and as a Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta. He was the first Lieutenant Governor of Alberta to have previously served as a Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta (1921–1926),† although Lieutenant Governors George H. V. Bulyea (1905–1915) and Robert G. Brett (1915–1925) had been Members of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories. During Bowen's term in the Vice-Regal Office, consecutive Social Credit Governments were in power under the leadership of Premiers William Aberhart (1935–1943) and Ernest C. Manning (1943–1968). As of 2005, Bowen holds the record as Alberta's longest-serving Lieutenant Governor, having been in office for a period of 12 years, 10 months.‡ He was 64 years of age when sworn into office.

Family History

John Campbell Bowen was born on October 3, 1872, in Osgoode Township,[1] Carleton County, Ontario.[2] He and his twin brother, James, were the first and second[3] of the seven children[§4] of Peter Bowen and Nancy Margaret Poapst.[5] Peter Bowen had been born in Ireland in about

---

* Philip C. H. Primrose, Lieutenant Governor (1936–1937) was the first resident of Edmonton appointed to Alberta's Vice-Regal Office.

† Of the 16 individuals who have served as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta to date, five, including Bowen, were former Members of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta. The other four were: John J. Bowlen (1950–1959), J. Percy Page (1959–1966), J. W. Grant MacEwan (1966–1974) and W. Helen Hunley (1985–1991).

‡ Bowen's tenure was also the longest of any 20th-century Lieutenant Governor in Canada. There were three other Lieutenant Governors in the 20th century who also served for more than 12 years: Roland F. McWilliams, Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba, from November 1, 1940 to August 1, 1953 (12 years, nine months); David L. MacLaren, Lieutenant Governor of New Brunswick, from November 1, 1945 to June 5, 1958 (12 years, seven months); and Hugues Lapointe, Lieutenant Governor of Quebec from February 22, 1966 to April 27, 1978 (12 years, two months).

§ John Campbell and twin James Rudolph (b. 1872), Peter Edwin (1874), Merton William (ca. 1879), Eva Didema (1883), Gordon Titus (1885) and Gertrude (1887). "Twin Greets Twin on 67th Birthday," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 3 October 1938, p. 2; "Bowen, Peter Edwin," *ArchiviaNet: Soldiers of the First World War (1914–1918)*, [CEF Attestation Paper], [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 6 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/02010602_e.html; Ontario. Vital Statistics. "Merton William Bowen - Lena Duchemin," in Ontario Marriages 1898, Carleton, Ottawa, p. 636, [Marriage Registration]; Ontario. Vital Statistics. "Eva Didema Bowen," Ontario, Carleton County, Osgoode Township, 20 January 1883, no. 004107, [Birth Registration]; "Bowen, Gordon Titus," *ArchiviaNet: Soldiers of the First World War (1914–1918)*, [CEF Attestation Paper], [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 6 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/02010602_e.html; "Peter Bowen Family Group Record," International Genealogical Index v5.0, North America, *FamilySearch*, [Internet] (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 27 January 2004, available from http://www.familysearch.org

1839.[6] He was employed as a house painter in Osgoode Township during the 1880s,[7] and later as a county constable.[8] For a few years, the family lived in the area called Melvin Settlement, northeast of Winchester, Dundas County, Ontario.[9] Peter and Nancy Bowen were members of the Baptist Church.[10]

Nancy Margaret Poapst was born on September 14, 1846.[11] She was the daughter of Rudolph Poapst (b. ca. 1803)[12] and Ann Wood (1807–1895)[13] of Osgoode Township, Canada West (Ontario).[14] Rudolph Poapst and Ann Wood were married on October 11, 1838.[15] Both the Poapst and Wood families were descendants of United Empire Loyalists (UEL).[16] Ann's paternal grandfather, John Wood, arrived in Quebec* in 1780, likely with other family members, following his service in the King's Royal Regiment of New York during the American Revolutionary War.[17] In 1784, Johann 'Adam' Papst,† Rudolph's grandfather, had settled on a Crown land grant located in the western part of Quebec (later Osnabruck Township, Stormont County, Upper Canada).[18]

During the 1890s, the Bowen family resided in Ottawa, Ontario.[19] By the early 1900s, Nancy Bowen, who was now widowed,[20] continued to live in Ottawa with two of her children, with her son Merton and his family living next door.[21] Nancy Bowen married her second husband, Peter Nelson, a stonemason, on September 5, 1908, in Ottawa.[22] Nancy Nelson died on October 31, 1917, and was buried in Ottawa's Beechwood Cemetery.[23]

Education

John Bowen received his education in Ontario schools, including the school in Melvin Settlement.[24] During 1891–1892, he was a student in Ottawa.[25] By 1897, while studying at Brandon Academy,‡ Brandon, Manitoba, he served as a student pastor in the area of Yorkton, North-West Territories (Saskatchewan).[26] John enrolled as a student in October 1900 at McMaster University, Toronto, Ontario,§[27] and on October 2, 1901, he entered Brandon

---

* In 1784, within the boundaries of Quebec were included, amongst other territories, the fur-trade area between the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers and the region which is now southern Ontario. In 1791, what was referred to as 'old province of Quebec' was separated into the colonies of Upper Canada and Lower Canada. Gratien Allaire, "Province of Quebec, 1763–91," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia Year 2000 Edition* (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1999), p. 1922.

† There are a total of 33 variant spellings of the surname 'Poapst,' including 'Poaps,' 'Papst,' 'Popast,' 'Papts,' 'Paupst' and 'Pops,' as identified by Papst family researcher Ervan L. Amidon. Amidon, Family Group Sheet: Peter Bowen; Amidon, 6 August 2003.

‡ Brandon Academy had its roots in a school called Prairie College that was established in 1880 in Rapid City, Manitoba. It closed in 1883 and was superceded by McKee's Academy, which relocated to Brandon in 1890 under the name of Brandon Academy. *Two Brothers: The Story of William Henry Travis and Murray Alberton Travis*, [Internet], (Robert D. Travis, 2000, 2003), accessed 15 October 2004, available from http://home.houston.rr.com/rdtravis/chapter1.htm; *Historical Sketch: Brandon University*, [Internet], (Brandon, MB: Brandon University), accessed 15 October 2004, available from http://calendar.brandonu.ca

§ McMaster University, a Baptist institution incorporated in 1887, was originally located in Toronto, but in 1930, the campus was relocated to Hamilton, Ontario. "History of McMaster," *McMaster University Website*, [Internet], (Toronto), accessed 3 June 2003, available from http://www.mcmaster.ca/welcome/history.cfm

College,*[28] from which he graduated on April 28, 1904 with a diploma in theology. He was a member of the institution's first graduating class in theology.[29]

Early Career

Bowen's first work experience in western Canada was as a harvester in southern Alberta. At that time, Bowen was still a student pursuing his theological studies.[30] After completing his theological training, he held pastorates at the First Baptist Church, Dauphin, Manitoba (1905–1907),[31] Strathcona Baptist Church, Strathcona, Alberta (1907–1910),†[32] and Broadway-First Baptist Church, Winnipeg, Manitoba (1911–1914).[33] Bowen also served as secretary of the Board of Education, Baptist Union of Western Canada, and as treasurer from 1930 to 1937.[34] Returning to Edmonton, Bowen retired from the ministry, due to 'serious eye trouble,' but remained an active member of the Baptist Church.[35] Both prior to and following the First World War, he was a life insurance agent, associated with Mutual Life Assurance of Canada.[36]

Marriage and Family

On October 25, 1905, John Campbell Bowen married Sarah Edith Oliver at St. Mary's, Perth County, Ontario.[37] Edith was born on June 9, 1882,[38] in the village of Blenheim, Kent County, Ontario.[39] She was the second of the five children‡[40] of Rev. George Leslie Oliver (b. 1843[41]) and Margaret McIntyre (b. ca. 1853,[42] d. 1895[43]).

George Oliver, who was born in Jedburgh, Roxburgh County, Scotland, was the son of William Oliver and Agnes Scott.[44] George married Margaret McIntyre, daughter of John C. McIntyre and Sarah McEachern, in 1878, in Kincardine Township, Bruce County, Ontario.[45] From 1878 to 1886, Rev. Oliver held ministries with the Baptist Church in Kincardine Township, Bruce County; Lochiel Township, Glengarry County; Harwich, Kent County; and Walpole Township, Haldimand County; all of which are located in Ontario.[46] In July 1886, he became the pastor of First Baptist Church, Town of Romulus, Seneca County, New York, serving until April 1, 1890.[47] By 1895, he was a pastor in Burlington Flats, Otsego County, New York, where his wife, Margaret, died that May.[48]

---

* In 1899, Brandon Academy merged with a new college that was being established by the Baptist Convention of Manitoba and the Northwest Territories, called Brandon College. *Historical Sketch: Brandon University*, [Internet].

† The former City of Strathcona and the City of Edmonton were amalgamated in 1912. Harry M. Sanders, *The Story Behind Alberta Names: How Cities, Towns, Villages and Hamlets Got Their Names* (Calgary: Red Deer Press, 2004), p. 125.

‡ John Herbert (1880), Sarah Edith (1882), Esther Miriam (1884), Ruth Louisa (1886) and Dora. "John Herbert Oliver," Ontario, Glengarry County, Lochiel Township, 18 October 1880, no. 032116, p. 57, [Birth Registration]; "Esther Miriam Oliver," Ontario, Haldimand County, Walpole Township, 6 May 1884, no. 010733, p. 89, [Birth Registration]; "Ruth Louisa Oliver," Ontario, Haldimand, Walpole, 21 January 1886, no. 011650, p. 3 [Birth Registration]; "Mrs. John Campbell Bowen," [Obituary], *Edmonton Journal*, 22 February 1975, p. 54.

Bowen met Edith Oliver in Toronto, when he was a student at McMaster University and she was attending Moulton Ladies' College.*[49] The Bowens had two daughters:[50] Margaret Gwendolyn [Francis Neal[51]] and Emma Ruth [Dr. Charles A. Freund[52]]. Ruth Bowen (b. ca. 1909, d. 1996)[53] graduated in 1931 from the University of Alberta, Edmonton, with a Bachelor of Arts degree.[54] During her career as a newspaper woman, she was women's editor of the *Edmonton Bulletin*,[55] and columnist and women's editor of the *Edmonton Journal*. Following her retirement, she worked as an editor for *My Golden West* magazine.[56]

Military Service

On October 15, 1915, Bowen joined the 63rd Infantry Battalion of the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF) with the rank of captain.†[57] He served as chaplain for the Battalion, where his "[q]uiet and unassuming" manner was "very popular with the men and officers of his unit."[58] In 1916, the Battalion was sent to England, where Bowen was transferred to the 14th Artillery Brigade, retaining the rank of captain and continuing to serve as chaplain when the Brigade was re-deployed to France.[59] He served in France until July 1918.[60]

Political Career

Bowen was first elected to political office as an alderman in Edmonton, serving two consecutive terms in 1920 and 1921.‡[61] During the early 1920s, he was chair of Edmonton's Local Board of Health (1920–1923),[62] a member of the Edmonton Board of Public Welfare (1920–1922) (vice-chair 1921–1922),[63] and a member of the Board of the Edmonton Exhibition Association, serving on a number of its committees during the 1920s.[64]

In the July 18, 1921 provincial general election, Bowen was elected to the Legislative Assembly of Alberta as one of the five Members, all Liberals, to represent the multi-Member constituency of Edmonton.*[65] During his term in office, Bowen served as a member of the opposition caucus, the United Farmers of Alberta (UFA) being the party in power. On February 8, 1922, Bowen gave his maiden speech in the Legislative Assembly, focusing on the need for increased government assistance to the unemployed and for the adjustment of the taxation system to help reduce the financial burdens facing urban centres.[66] In 1923, during the Third Session of the Fifth Legislature, Bowen expressed concern over the issue of freight rates. He made a motion requesting that the Dominion Government abolish "discrimination in freight rates between goods, wares and merchandise being shipped Eastward, and similar goods, wares and merchandise being shipped Westward, to enable the people of the Province of Alberta to take advantage of the Pacific Ocean ports to ship goods to the European markets …"[67] He also made reference to the need for adequate grain-handling facilities in both British Columbia and Alberta.[68] The resolution was amended by Premier John E. Brownlee (1925–1934) to reflect "endorsation of the [Dominion Government's] efforts thus far in seeking a more advantageous route for Alberta products westward."[69] The resolution as amended was carried, and a copy was forwarded to Prime Minister W. L. Mackenzie King (1921–1926, 1926–1930, 1935–1948).[70]

---

* Moulton Ladies' College, which opened in 1888, served "as a preparatory school for girls." It was affiliated with McMaster University and was also referred to as Moulton College. "Moulton Ladies' College," *Globe* (Toronto), 8 February 1889, p. 8; Alan L. Brown, "Moulton College," Places – Schools, *Ontario's Historical Plaques*, [Internet], accessed 3 June 2006, available from http://www.ontarioplaques.com/Plaque_Toronto74.html

† Records show that four Bowen brothers served in the military during the First World War: John, James, Peter and Gordon. John, Peter and Gordon served in France, with Peter earning the Distinguished Service Order (DSO). Letter from Ervan L. Amidon, Papst Family Researcher, Traverse City, MI, 6 August 2003; "Deaths – Colonel P.E. Bowen, D.S.O.," [Obituary], *Edmonton Journal*, October 22, 1943, p. 16; "Bowen, Peter Edwin," [CEF Attestation Paper], [Internet]; "Bowen, Gordon Titus,"[CEF Attestation Paper], [Internet].

‡ During that time period, municipal elections for Edmonton were held annually. *The Rural Municipality Act*, S.A. 1911–12, c. 3, s. 91.

In 1924, during the Fourth Session of the Fifth Legislature, Bowen participated in debates on a wide range of issues. He raised questions about the relationship between the Good Roads Board and the Minister of Public Works with respect to highway construction;[71] supported a proposal for the collection of income tax by the City of Edmonton;[72] and was critical of the proposed elimination of the provincial constituency of Clearwater.[73] Bowen also criticized the omission by Speaker Oran L. McPherson (1922–1926) of prayers for the King and Royal Family from the list of prescribed prayers to be offered at the beginning of each day's sitting of the Legislative Assembly.[74]

Bowen frequently brought budgetary concerns to the attention of the House. In 1923, he remarked on the need to reduce expenditures, which he viewed as having "far exceeded all reasonable expectations."[75] In 1925, Bowen again called for a substantial reduction in the estimates.[76] In his amendment to the budget motion, on March 16, 1925, he stated: "[T]he Government has neglected to adopt a vigorous policy of retrenchment ..." and further recommended that there be a reduction of at least $600,000† in proposed expenditures.[77] In debate on the final budget of the Fifth Legislature in 1926, Bowen again expressed concern over the financial position of the Province.[78]

---

* In multi-Member constituencies, each voter could cast as many votes as there were candidates. Multi-Member constituencies continued in Edmonton and Calgary until the 1959 provincial general election, the amending legislation being proclaimed in force on May 9, 1959. Medicine Hat was a multi-Member constituency for only the 1921 election. The single transferable vote system was used from 1926 through 1955, during the period in which the Edmonton and Calgary constituencies returned multiple Members to the Legislative Assembly. Dave Obee, "B.C. Recycles Alberta's Old Vote System: Mixed Vote Formula Had Been Found Wanting by Ernest Manning," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 December 2004, p. A16.

† The amount of $600,000 (1925) would translate into $7,076,635 in today's currency. *Inflation Calculator*, [Internet], (Bank of Canada, 2005), accessed 7 April 2005, available from http://www.bankofcanada.ca/en/rates/inflation_calc.html

On February 18, 1926, Bowen participated in the debate on the Speech from the Throne, criticizing the Government on a number of points, including delays in implementation of northern railway policy.[79] Further to that particular issue, on March 4, 1926, the 'Bowen-Henry resolution'* was introduced in the Legislative Assembly, censuring the Government for failure to proceed with a lease renewal for the Edmonton, Dunvegan and British Columbia Railway.[80] Subsequent discussion was described in the press as "one of the bitterest political debates of any session of the [United Farmers of Alberta] government."[81]

During his tenure as a Member, Bowen served on a number of Select Standing Committees: *Agriculture and Colonization* (1922–1926); *Municipal Law* (1922–1926); *Printing* (1924); *Privileges and Elections* (1922–1926); *Public Accounts* (1922–1926); *Railways* (1922–1926); and *Miscellaneous and Private Bills* (1926). He was also a member of the *Special Committee to Draft Resolution [on] Western Freight Rates* in 1923.[82] Bills that he introduced in 1922, 1924 and 1926 dealt with amendments to the Edmonton Charter and by-laws of the City of Edmonton.[83] In March 1926, Bowen was appointed Leader of the Official Opposition,† retaining the position for part of one Session.[84] In the provincial general election of June 28, 1926, Bowen was not re-elected.[85]

In the December 10, 1928 municipal election, Bowen was a candidate for the office of mayor of Edmonton, running as "a staunch champion of public ownership of utilities," but was not elected.[86] A highlight of his campaign was a debate with C. J. Yorath, president of Canadian Utilities Ltd., a company that was attempting to purchase Edmonton's utilities.[87] At that meeting, held under the auspices of the Federation of Community Leagues, Bowen maintained: "The theory that publicly-owned utilities cannot be operated as efficiently or as cheaply as when privately-owned is a fallacy."[88] Further, he stated: "[O]nce a private company gets a franchise, it gets an absolute monopoly—a monopoly so airtight that citizens find it practically impossible to get any redress for wrongs they may think they are suffering."[89]

In 1930, Bowen was one of four candidates to contest the position of leader of the provincial Liberal Party; however, he was not successful in his bid.[90] In 1931, Bowen once again ran for office in a provincial by-election in the constituency of Edmonton, but was not elected.[91]

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister W. L. Mackenzie King, John Campbell Bowen was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Alberta by Lord Tweedsmuir, Governor General of Canada

---

* William T. Henry was, like Bowen, a Liberal Member (1924–1926) of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta for the multi-Member constituency of Edmonton.

† Bowen was selected as Leader of the Opposition following the resignation of Charles R. Mitchell, Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta for Medicine Hat (1910–1913) and for Bow Valley (1917–1926), upon Mitchell's appointment to the Supreme Court of Alberta. Louis Knafla and Richard Klumpenhouwer, *Lords of the Western Bench: A Biographical History of the Supreme and District Courts of Alberta, 1876–1990* (Calgary: Legal Archives Society of Alberta, 1997), p. 131; Byron, "Recognition of Leaders of the Opposition," p. 56.

(1935–1940). The appointment was announced on March 20, 1937,[92] and Bowen was sworn in on March 23, 1937, six days after former Lieutenant Governor Philip C. H. Primrose (1936–1937) had died in office.*[93]

On August 22, 1935, "the first Social Credit government in the world [was] elected … in the province of Alberta."[94] Its leader, William Aberhart, had promised to implement social credit economic theory in Alberta within 18 months of assuming office.[95] Failure to do so led to dissension within the party ranks, followed in early 1937 by an attempt by insurgents to force Government action on related legislative change.[96]

One of Bowen's first duties signalled the beginning of events to come when, on May 1, 1937, he was called upon to sign an Order in Council regarding the 'resignation or retirement' of William N. Chant, Minister of Agriculture (1935–1937).[97] Premier Aberhart had requested Chant's resignation in the interests of achieving what he described as "more aggressiveness and higher efficiency in the Department of Agriculture."[98] Chant's removal from office constituted the second occasion in Alberta's history on which a Cabinet Minister had been removed from office by a Lieutenant Governor.†[99]

In August 1937, during the Fourth Session of the Eighth Legislature, the Government introduced the first in a series of bills asserting the rights of Albertans to control their own credit. The Bills were: *The Credit of Alberta Regulation Act*; *The Bank Employees Civil Rights Act*; and *The Judicature Act Amendment Act, 1937 (Second Session)*.[100] *The Credit of Alberta Regulation Act*, which would have led to provincial government control over banking operations, was viewed with consternation by some members of the world's financial press.[101] The two other pieces of legislation also challenged the Dominion Government, essentially by proposing to deny "access to the courts by unlicensed bank employees … [and to prohibit] attack on the validity of provincial statutes in the courts."[102] The Bills were described as "not only [pressing] the theory of provincial rights to its utmost extremity but [as challenging] the Dominion to interfere with the programme of a provincial government aggressively attempting to modify fundamental national policy."[103] Constitutional experts across the country considered the legislation to be *ultra vires*,‡ leading many to doubt that the Lieutenant Governor would grant Royal Assent to the Bills.[104] Attorney General John W. Hugill (1935–1937), one of the Members for Calgary, when asked for his opinion by the Lieutenant Governor, declared the Bills to be outside the jurisdiction of the Provincial Government.§[105] Nonetheless, on August 6, 1937, Bowen granted Royal Assent to the legislation.[106]

---

* This was the first instance in Canada of a death of a Lieutenant Governor while the Legislature was in session. The immediate appointment of a successor was required to ensure the continuance of critical legislative proceedings, such as the passage of Government estimates. "Crisis Arises from Death Lt.-Governor," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 17 March 1937, p. 1.

† Attorney General Charles W. Cross (1905–1910, 1912–1918) had been removed from office in 1918 by Lieutenant Governor Robert G. Brett (1915–1925). "Minister is Ousted in Alberta," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 3 May 1937, p. 1.

‡ The Bills were ultimately declared *ultra vires* of the Legislative Assembly (not within Alberta's jurisdiction to legislate) and were disallowed on August 17, 1937. See the Glossary for more information.

§ Hugill subsequently resigned from the Aberhart Cabinet on September 14, 1937.

On August 11, 1937, Prime Minister King asked Premier Aberhart to delay enforcement of the Acts in the interests of allowing sufficient time for the Supreme Court to consider the validity of the legislation.[107] Aberhart refused, and shortly thereafter, on August 17, 1937, the three pieces of legislation were disallowed by the Governor General in Council.[108] Because Premier Aberhart refused to allow the proclamation of disallowance to be published in the *Alberta Gazette*, the respective notices were printed in a special issue of the *Canada Gazette* "over the name of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, the Hon. J. C. Bowen."*[109]

In September 1937, the Aberhart administration responded to the Dominion Government's decision by calling a Special Session of the Legislature devoted to the passing of three new pieces of legislation: *The Bank Taxation Act*, *The Credit of Alberta Regulation Act, 1937* (a re-enactment of the Act that had been disallowed in August) and *The Accurate News and Information Act*.[110] The first two Bills were designed to place banks under the authority of the provincial government. The third Bill, *The Accurate News and Information Act*, was designed to force newspapers to print Government rebuttals to stories and statements that the Cabinet deemed misleading.[111] In fact, any newspaper in the province would be required to publish any statement provided by the Chair of the Social Credit Board for purposes of "the correction or amplification of any statement relating to any policy or activity of the Government of the Province published by that newspaper …"[112] Meanwhile, Bowen had been researching the role of his Office, the assignment of federal and provincial powers and matters relative to the reserving of Royal Assent to legislation.[113]

Following the introduction of the proposed legislation in the Legislative Assembly between September 27 and September 30, 1937, Bowen consulted Chief Justice Horace Harvey of the Supreme Court of Alberta (Appellate Division) (1924–1949), who concurred with him regarding the reservation of the Bills for consideration by the Governor General in Council.[114] Bowen did not receive any instructions on the matter from the Dominion Government.[115] Immediately prior to proroguing Session on October 5, 1937, Bowen informed Premier Aberhart that he would not be giving Royal Assent to the Bills, but rather would be reserving them for the consideration of the Governor General in Council.†[116]

This was the first time that the power of reservation had been exercised in Alberta.[117] Not surprisingly, Bowen was the recipient of substantial criticism from supporters of the Social Credit caucus. Premier Aberhart felt that the current set of circumstances "reflected dangerously near the point of challenging representative government …"[118] At the convention of the Social Credit Association for the constituency of Vegreville, a resolution was passed demanding Bowen's resignation.[119] However, Bowen was proven to have acted judiciously, his actions being substantiated under section 55 of the *British North America Act, 1867*, which states that the Sovereign's representative can assent to a bill, withhold assent, or reserve "the Bill for the Signification of the Queen's Pleasure."[120]

---

* The *Alberta Gazette* and the *Canada Gazette* are official government publications, which publish a record of "new statutes and regulations, proposed regulations, decisions of administrative boards, private sector notices and an assortment of government notices which are required by statute to be published so as to disseminate this information to the public." Canada. Dept. of Communication, 160 Years, *Canada Gazette* (Ottawa: Dept. of Communication, 2001), p. 18.

† Although Aberhart had consulted Bowen on the three banking Bills that had been disallowed in August 1937, he had not attempted to gauge Bowen's reaction to the three controversial Bills introduced in the subsequent Special Session (September-October 1937) and was unprepared for Bowen's reservation of Royal Assent. John T. Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor: A Study of Canadian Government and Politics* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1957; reprint, Copp Clark Pitman, 1986), pp. 217–218; "Premier Hints General Vote in Stormy Southern Meeting," *Edmonton Journal*, 7 October 1937, p. 1.

On March 4, 1938, in a unanimous decision by the Supreme Court of Canada, all three Bills were declared unconstitutional.[121] The Judicial Committee of the Privy Council at Westminster in the United Kingdom* concurred with the ruling of the Supreme Court of Canada on the bank taxation legislation and declined to hear arguments on the other two Bills.[122] The Alberta Government, however, continued the struggle to implement social credit theory through the legislative process.

During the 1938 Spring Session of the Legislative Assembly, the Government introduced additional Bills, which again met with protest.[123] Bowen did give Royal Assent to the legislation on that occasion, but two of the Bills were subsequently disallowed by the Governor General in Council.[124] Bowen continued to scrutinize the legislation and orders proposed by the Social Credit Government, and in September 1938, he insisted that an amendment be incorporated into an Order in Council, which dealt with the establishment of credit houses and other Cabinet expenditure proposals. In its original version, the Order in Council would have permitted unlimited expenditures, whereas Bowen insisted on the sum of $200,000† as the maximum expenditure allowed.[125]

In the same year, another event of considerable significance in Alberta's history took place—the closure of Government House. The decision was implemented in May 1938, reportedly in the interest of economy.‡[126] Those critical of the decision "declared that the city and province [would] lose much in business and culture, sacrifice a tradition of democracy, and weaken protective ties with the [British] empire …" if they closed Government House.[127] Bowen and his family had been residing at Government House for just over a year when notice to vacate the property was received.[128] It was the third such move to dispense with the building as an official residence, resolutions having been introduced in the Legislative Assembly in 1925[129] and 1934.§[130] The

---

* The Judicial Committee of the Privy Council was Canada's highest court of appeal until 1949.

† The amount of $200,000 (1938) would translate into $2,743,478 in today's currency. *Inflation Calculator*, [Internet].

‡ The Legislative Assembly's decision was viewed with suspicion by journalists of the time, as the Members had, during the same Session, supported increases to Member indemnities and a substantial expenditure by the Social Credit Board. "Citizens Condemn Ejection of Governor as 'Revenge' for Reservation of Assent," *Edmonton Journal*, 5 May 1938, pp. 1, 5.

§ In 1925, the Legislative Assembly of Alberta had voted to take vacant possession of Government House following the end of the term of Lieutenant Governor Robert G. Brett. However, no action was taken. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 5th Legislature, 5th Session*, vol. XXII, 30 March 1925, pp. 76–77. In 1934, a motion was introduced in the Legislative Assembly that went a step further in recommending that no appointment to the Vice-Regal Office be made following the completion of the term of the current Lieutenant Governor, William L. Walsh (1931–1936). It was also recommended that the Government give consideration to using Government House as a sanatorium for tuberculosis patients. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 7th Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. XXXI, 13 April 1934, pp. 266–267. The motion was passed, but no action was taken.

record shows that on August 5, 1925, Bowen, at that time a Member of the Legislative Assembly, had voted to rescind and take no further action on the motion that had been moved on March 30, 1925, whereby the Government would have taken 'vacant possession' of Government House.[131] He had also voted against the original motion that had recommended putting the property up for sale, or failing that, "to use the building, and such furnishings as remain, as best it can for Government Departments."[132]

On March 25, 1938, the Legislative Assembly, sitting as the *Committee of Supply*, failed to vote funds for the upkeep of Government House for the 1938/1939 fiscal year;[133] although maintenance of the buildings for the month of April was provided for by special warrant.[134] The Lieutenant Governor, when asked to comment on the decision, replied, "I have not received any official notification and do not wish to comment."[135] On April 30, 1938, Bowen was given notice to vacate Government House.[136] Originally, he was to vacate the premises early the following week,[137] but insisted that 'proper procedure' be followed, with the closing of Government House to be formalized by an Order in Council.[138] After considerable discussion in Cabinet, the Order in Council was prepared and signed on May 6, 1938 by Bowen,[139] and on May 9, 1938, the Bowens moved out of Government House.[140] Shortly thereafter, a complete inventory was taken "of all government and official belongings" in the building, following which many of the furnishings were placed in storage.[141] Years later, when the Government House Foundation Board attempted to trace the Government House furnishings sold at auction in 1942, amongst the items that were reclaimed were a full-length gilded mirror and a settee.[*][142]

Initially, the Bowens moved to the Hotel Macdonald, where the Union Jack was flown identifying the hotel as the official residence of the Lieutenant Governor.[143] Eventually, the Bowens purchased a home in Edmonton's Glenora neighbourhood.[144] Since 1938, Government House has not been used as the official residence of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta. Its closing marked what was described as "the end of a gracious and formal era, one of ladies' afternoon teas where white gloves and hats were worn, and of balls and large receptions."[145] Meanwhile, despite a request from Prime Minister King that the Office of the Lieutenant Governor be maintained with 'essential dignities,'[146] the provincial Cabinet chose not to provide Bowen with either a permanent secretary or chauffeur.[†][147]

In June 1939, the Bowens participated in what was described at the time as "the most glorious day in the history of Edmonton,"[148] the first official visit to Alberta by a reigning monarch and his consort, King George VI and Queen Elizabeth.[149] During the visit, the Lieutenant Governor, like his Vice-Regal counterparts across the country, was afforded an opportunity to enjoy a personal conversation with the Royal Couple and to highlight outstanding features of his home province.[150]

---

[*] A silver tea set that was used on the occasion of the 1939 royal visit, along with five dining-room chairs, a number of photographs and a commemorative stamp of the royal visit, was donated by Bowen's granddaughter Carol McKenzie in the interests of refurbishing the former Vice-Regal residence. The tea set had been a gift from Lieutenant Governor Bowen to his wife. Larry Johnsrude, "Scavenger Hunt Launched to Refurnish Alberta's Historic Government House," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 March 1998, p. B1.

[†] Instead, it was decided that the Lieutenant Governor should be provided with "office accommodation at the legislature buildings and such supplies and equipment as [was] required." He was also to be provided with secretarial assistance as required and transportation for purposes of official business. "Cabinet Won't Provide Staff for Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 16 May 1938, pp. 1–2.

Lieutenant Governor J.C. Bowen presenting trophy to L. Karran at the Alberta Music Festival, Edmonton, Alberta (1947).

In September 1939, several countries, including Canada, declared war on Germany. During the Second World War, more than 77,000 Albertans enlisted.[151] In February 1940, at the opening ceremonies of the Ninth Session of the Eighth Legislature, "in full observance of wartime conditions," arrangements were less formal than in previous years.[152] By contrast, "there [was] no booming of cannon for a royal salute, no military escort for his honor, while the usual guard-of-honor also [was absent]."[153] Bowen also chose to wear regular attire as opposed to his traditional ceremonial uniform.[154] During the next few years, a great deal of Bowen's time was devoted to work relating to the war effort. He helped to promote the sale of war bonds, visited military units posted in Alberta and liaised with the United States Army in Edmonton and in Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, during the construction of the Alaska Highway.[155] On July 2, 1943, Bowen and Governor Ernest H. Gruening of the Territory of Alaska (1939–1953), participated in a joint Dominion Day/Independence Day celebration in Edmonton.[156]

Following the war, Bowen devoted more time to traditional duties, such as the presentation of scouting medals. On one occasion Bowen, chief scout for Alberta, presented the "'Silver Acorn,' coveted scouting medal" to N. Eldon Tanner, Minister of Lands and Mines (1937–1949) and former Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta (1936–1937).[157] Other duties ranged from officiating at the Edmonton light horse show (1946),*[158] to launching the Save the Children Fund campaign (1949)[159] and hosting distinguished American guests, such as A. Eleanor Roosevelt (1949), widow of former United States President Franklin D. Roosevelt (1933–1945).[160]

In March 1942, it was announced unofficially that Bowen's term would be extended for an indefinite period.[161] Bowen continued to serve in this Vice-Regal capacity until his successor, John J. Bowlen, was sworn in on February 1, 1950.†[162] An interesting proposal regarding the Office of the Lieutenant Governor has been put forward in 1947. During the Fourth Session of the 10th Legislature, Gordon E. Taylor, Member for Drumheller (1940–1979), recommended that one Lieutenant Governor serve as the Vice-Regal representative for the provinces of Manitoba,

---

* Bowen actually suffered a fractured right leg at this event. He was asked to assist in the judging of the costume ride and when 'jumping' into the ring from his seat, he sustained the injury.

† Bowen had been in poor health for some time and following his doctor's advice, had asked to be relieved of his Vice-Regal responsibilities. "Resignation of Lt. Gov. Bowen Tendered Here," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 4 January 1950, p. 1.

Saskatchewan and Alberta.[163] The justification was that economies would be realized through sharing the costs of staffing and maintaining the Vice-Regal Office.[164] However, the proposal did not receive sufficient support to proceed.[165]

Community Activities and Personal Interests

Bowen was a member of the Newcomen Society of England in North America[166] and the Ancient Free and Accepted Masons.[167] From 1927 to 1930, he served on the Board of Directors at Brandon College.[168] Following the First World War, Bowen was active in the Great War Veterans Association (GWVA),* serving as chair of the committee that lobbied the Dominion Government on behalf of the veterans for a $2,000 bonus.[169]

Edith Bowen served as president (1930–1932) of the Edmonton Branch of the Women's Canadian Club of Edmonton[170] and as the provincial president (1922–1929) of the Young Women's Christian Association (YWCA).†[171] She "was a representative of women for the four western provinces as member of the Canadian Baptist Foreign Mission Board"[172] and was a 'charter member' of the Women's Liberal Club.[173]

Honours and Awards

John Campbell Bowen received an Honourary Doctor of Laws degree in 1939, from the University of Alberta.[174] In 1947, in recognition of his service to American forces stationed in Edmonton during the war, Bowen was invested with the American Medal of Freedom (Silver Palm).[175] Bowen was invested as a Knight of Grace in the Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem in 1949. He was honoured "for his marked interest and enthusiasm in the work of the organization."[176] Bowen also served as an honourary colonel of the Canadian Officers' Training Corps (COTC) at the University of Alberta.[177] In 2002, Bowen Wynd, a road in southwest Edmonton, was named in his honour.[178] At the time of his death in 1957, Bowen was an honourary president of the Baptist Union of Western Canada.[179]

Death

John Campbell Bowen died January 2, 1957, in Edmonton, Alberta, "due to the infirmities of old age."[180] He was 84 years of age.[181] Amongst the dignitaries in attendance at the funeral service was John J. Bowlen, Bowen's successor as Lieutenant Governor. Those serving as pallbearers had been Aides-de-Camp during Bowen's term in office.[182] Bowen and his wife, Edith, who died on February 20, 1975, are buried in the Edmonton Cemetery.[183]

---

* Established in 1917, the GWVA was the first association of war veterans in Canada. Its purpose was to provide assistance to veterans and their dependents. In 1926, it merged with similar groups across the country to form the Canadian Legion of the British Empire Service League (BESL), becoming known in 1976 as the Royal Canadian Legion. Glenn T. Wright, "Royal Canadian Legion," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia: Year 2000 Edition*, ed. James H. Marsh (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1999), p. 2043.

† Edith Bowen held the following positions in the YWCA: corresponding secretary (1920–1922); president (1922–1929); honourary vice-president (1929–1932); provincial vice-president, National Council (1929–1946); and honourary president (1936–1950). "Funeral Set for Former First Lady," *Edmonton Journal*, 22 February 1975, p. 11; Louise C. Johnson, *Edmonton Y.W.C.A.: First Fifty Years*, 1907–1957 (Edmonton: The Association, 1957), p. 79.

Fonds

The papers from the Lieutenant Governor's Office from 1937 to 1950 are housed at the Provincial Archives of Alberta.

Tributes

Subsequent to his appointment as Lieutenant Governor, the *Edmonton Bulletin* noted that Bowen "[was] qualified, temperamentally and otherwise, to discharge the duties of the position to which he has been called with proper dignity, tact, understanding of constitutional procedure, and a sincere regard for the interests, rights and welfare of the people of the province."[184]

Years later, it was reported that "[Bowen] won general respect by the exemplary courage and dignity with which he represented the Crown during a most difficult period."[185] He was also described as "a strong man who knew both the arts of tenderness and the firmness of courage."[186] His successor, John J. Bowlen, described Bowen as "a man who gave his service to his God and fellow Albertans unselfishly and his devotion to duty as he saw it denotes that he was truly a public-spirited man."[187] The Rev. Robert Arnott of the First Baptist Church, Edmonton, noted that "Bowen's years of service as Alberta's Lieutenant Governor were marked by 'a forceful and firm exercise of the powers of that office'."[188]

Notes

[1] "Bowen, John Campbell," *ArchiviaNet: Soldiers of the First World War (1914–1918)*, [CEF Attestation Paper], [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 5 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/02010602_e.html. One newspaper article reported Bowen's place of birth as Ottawa, Carleton County. "Aberhart Bills Held Up by Governor," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 6 October 1937, p. 9. Another article gave his place of birth as Metcalfe, Russell County, Ontario. "Twin Greets Twin on Birthday," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 3 October 1938, p. 2.

[2] Letter from Ruth Bowen, [Daughter of John C. Bowen], 21 July 1990.

[3] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Peter Bowen Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 104, Russell County, sub-district g-3, Osgoode, schedule 1, p. 56, household 244, microfilm C-13229, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[4] Ervan L. Amidon, Family Group Sheet: Peter Bowen, 6 August 1993, Osgoode Township Historical Society & Museum, Vernon, ON; Letter from Ervan L. Amidon, Papst Family Researcher, 6 August 2003.

[5] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Peter Bowen Household, 1881 Census of Canada. John Bowen's mother is referred to in two different ways: 'Nancy Margaret' and 'Margaret Nancy.' Amidon, Family Group Sheet: Peter Bowen. There are a total of 33 variant spellings of the surname 'Poapst,' including 'Poaps,' 'Papst,' 'Popast,' 'Papts,' 'Paupst' and 'Pops,' as identified by Papst family researcher Ervan L. Amidon. Amidon, Family Group Sheet: Peter Bowen; Amidon, 6 August 2003.

[6] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Peter Bowen Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[7] Ibid.; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Eva Didema Bowen," Ontario, Carleton County, Osgoode Township, 20 January 1883, no. 004107, [Birth Registration]; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Gordon Bowen," Ontario, Carlton, Osgoode, 2 March 1885, no. 005819, p. 278, [Birth Registration].

[8] E-mail from Mark Steinacher, Acting Director, Canadian Baptist Archives, McMaster University, Hamilton, ON, 6 June 2003; *The Ottawa City Directory, 1891–92* (Ottawa: Might's Directory Co., 1891), p. 224.

[9] Bert Hill, "Profile from the Past: John Bowen," *Winchester Press,* 20 July 1988, p. 5.

[10] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Peter Bowen Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[11] "Nancy Margaret Poapst," in *Parish Register of Baptisms and Burials of the Osnabruck Lutheran Congregation (St. John's), Including Notes of Sermons and Other Parish Activities, 1837–1853, Ontario, 17 January 1847,* [p. 30].

[12] E-mail from John Poaps, [Poaps Family Researcher], 18 September 2004; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Roduolph Paupst Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 76, Russell County, sub-district g-1, Osgoode, schedule 1, p. 65, household 203, microfilm C-10012, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[13] E-mail from Poaps, 18 September 2004.

[14] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Rudolph Pops Record, 1861 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 7, Carleton County, Osgoode, schedule 1, p. 63, microfilm C-1013, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[15] E-mail from Poaps, 18 September 2004.

[16] John William Poaps, "Biography [J.J. Poaps]," *Morgan/Papst/Pabst/Smiley Family Genealogy,* [Internet], (Hamilton, ON: RootsWeb.com), accessed 5 September 2005, available from http://freepages.genealogy.rootsweb.com/~poaps/Biographies.htm

[17] J. F. Pringle, *Lunenburgh, or, The Old Eastern District, Its Settlement and Early Progress with Personal Recollections of the Town of Cornwall, from 1824* (Cornwall ON: Standard Printing House, 1890), Appendix C, p. 394; Poaps, "Biography [J.J. Poaps]," [Internet].

[18] Letter from Amidon, 6 August 2003.

[19] *The Ottawa City Directory, 1891–92,* p. 224.

[20] E-mail from Diana Hall, Reference Department, Ottawa Public Library, Ottawa, ON, 15 October 2004; *The Ottawa City Directory, 1900* (Ottawa: The Might Directory Co. of Toronto, 1900), p. 167.

[21] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Nancy M. Bowen Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 100, Ottawa, sub-district e-2, Ottawa (City), St. George (Ward), schedule 1, p. 17, household 144, microfilm T-6488, *ArchiviaNet,* [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/02/02012203_e.html

[22] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Peter Nelson - Nancy Bowen," Ontario, Carleton County, City of Ottawa, 5 September 1908, [Marriage Registration].

[23] "Late Mrs. Peter Nelson," *Ottawa Citizen,* 1 November 1917, p. 2.

[24] Hill, "Profile from the Past: John Bowen," p. 5.

[25] *The Ottawa City Directory, 1891–92,* p. 224.

[26] Vi Fisher, "Introduction: One Hundred Years," in *First Baptist Church 100th Anniversary History Book, 1900–2000,* ed. Margaret Blommaert (Yorkton, SK: Cy-bear Christian Services, 2000); C. G. Stone and F. Joan Garnett, *Brandon College: A History, 1899–1967* (Brandon, MB: Brandon University, 1969), p. 10.

[27] E-mail from Steinacher, 6 June 2003.

[28] Brandon College: Student's Registration Slip, [John Campbell Bowen], 2 October 1901, Brandon University, S. J. McKee Archives, Brandon, MB.

[29] "Two Graduates at the College," *Brandon Daily Sun*, 29 April 1904, p. 1; W. C. Smalley, "The Honorable John Campbell Bowen: A Memorial Appreciation," *The Canadian Baptist* vol. 103, no. 6 (15 March 1957): p. 5. However, one source states that Bowen graduated in 1905. Information in the Canadian Baptist Archives Biographical Files: John Campbell Bowen, dated 5 April 1937, quoted in E-mail from Steinacher, 6 June 2003.

[30] Letter from Bowen, 21 July 1990.

[31] E-mail from Carsten Pellmann, First Baptist Church, Dauphin, MB, 2 February 2005.

[32] John W. Chalmers, *One Hundred Years and Counting: A Century of Strathcona Baptist Church, 1895–1995* (Edmonton: Pioneer Press, 1994), p. 3.

[33] Fax from Susan Rupert, Church Secretary, Broadway-First Baptist Church, 21 April 2004, Minister of Broadway-First Baptist Church.

[34] G. Pierre Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1948 ed. (Ottawa: G. Pierre Normandin, 1948), p. 395; Margaret E. Thompson, *The Baptist Story in Western Canada* (Calgary: The Baptist Union of Western Canada, 1974), p. 492.

[35] "Former Provincial House Leader Named Lieutenant-Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 22 March 1937, p. 2.

[36] Letter from Bowen, 21 July 1990.

[37] Ontario Vital Statistics, "John C. Bowen - Sarah Edith Oliver," Ontario, Perth County, Town of St. Mary's, 25 October 1905, no. 015867, [Marriage Registration].

[38] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Sarah Edith Oliver," Ontario, Kent County, Harwich Township, 7 July 1882, no. 014594, p. 153, [Birth Registration].

[39] Ontario Vital Statistics, "John C. Bowen - Sarah Edith Oliver," [Marriage Registration]; Thomas A. Hillman, *A Statutory Chronology of Ontario Counties and Municipalities* (Gananoque, ON: Langdale Press, 1988), pp. 321–324.

[40] Ontario Vital Statistics, "John Herbert Oliver," Ontario, Glengarry County, Lochiel Township, 18 October 1880, no. 032116, p. 57, [Birth Registration]; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Sarah Edith Oliver," [Birth Registration]; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Esther Miriam Oliver," Ontario, Haldimand County, Walpole Township, 6 May 1884, no. 010733, p. 89, [Birth Registration]; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Ruth Louisa Oliver," Ontario, Haldimand County, Walpole Township, 18 February 1886, no. 011650, [Birth Registration]; "Mrs. John Campbell Bowen," [Obituary], *Edmonton Journal*, 22 February 1975, p. 54.

[41] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Sarah Edith Oliver," [Birth Registration]; "George Oliver Individual Record," International Genealogical Index v5.0, British Isles, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 5 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[42] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Geo. L. Oliver - Margaret McIntyre," Bruce County, Kincardine Township, 2 June 1878, no. 001595, p. 251, [Marriage Registration].

[43] Wisner Kinne, "History of the Church," History of the First Baptist Church of Romulus [Kendaia, Seneca County, NY, 1895 Centennial History], *New York Genealogy and Beyond*, [Transcription], [Internet], (Provo, UT: RootsWeb.com, 1895), accessed 5 September 2005, available from http://freepages.genealogy.rootsweb.com/~taughannock/kendaia/index.html

[44] "George Oliver Individual Record," [Internet].

[45] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Geo. L. Oliver - Margaret McIntyre," [Marriage Registration].

[46] Ibid.; Ontario Vital Statistics, "John Herbert Oliver," [Birth Registration]; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Sarah Edith Oliver," [Birth Registration]; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Esther Miriam Oliver," [Birth Registration]; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Ruth Louisa Oliver," [Birth Registration].

[47] Virginia Peterson, "Town of Romulus: First Baptist Church, of Romulus," in *Manual of the Churches of Seneca County with Sketches of Their Pastors, 1895–6* (Seneca Falls, NY: Courier Printing Co., 1896), pp. 65–69, *The Tubbs - Reigle - Grover - Jaquay Genealogy Page*, [Transcription], [Internet], accessed 25 October 2004, available from http://pages.prodigy.net/dapeterson/vgen/kendaia.htm

[48] Kinne, "History of the Church," [Internet].

[49] Letter from Bowen, 21 July 1990.

[50] A. Léopold Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1938 ed. (Hull: Labour Exchange, 1938), p. 376; "Former Provincial House Leader Named Lieutenant-Governor," p. 2.

[51] "Former Provincial House Leader Named Lieutenant-Governor," p. 2.

[52] Ibid.

[53] Dene Moore, "Former Journal Columnist Dies at 87," *Edmonton Journal*, 7 June 1996, p. B2.

[54] University of Alberta, Edmonton, *Alumni Directory 1996* (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 1996), p. 35.

[55] "Funeral Set for Former First Lady," *Edmonton Journal*, 22 February 1975, p. 11.

[56] Moore, "Former Journal Columnist Dies at 87," p. B2.

[57] "Bowen, John Campbell," [CEF Attestation Paper], [Internet].

[58] "Former Provincial House Leader Named Lieutenant-Governor," p. 2.

[59] Ibid.

[60] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1938*, p. 376.

[61] Joseph Rek, *Municipal Elections in Edmonton, 1892–1989: Summary of Results with Short Mayoral and Aldermanic Biographies* (Edmonton: Edmonton Public Library, 1990), p. 24.

[62] "Former Governor, Hon. J. C. Bowen Dies," *Edmonton Journal*, 3 January 1957, p. 3; E-mail from Bruce Ibsen, Archivist, City of Edmonton Archives, Edmonton, 2 October 2003; City of Edmonton, *Health Department Report 1922* (Edmonton: City of Edmonton, 1922), [p. 3].

[63] "Former Governor, Hon. J. C. Bowen Dies," p. 3; E-mail from Bruce Ibsen, Archivist, City of Edmonton Archives, Edmonton, 4 June 2003; Minutes of Annual Meeting of the Edmonton Board of Public Welfare, Held at 8 pm Tuesday, January 11th, 1921, in the Council Chamber of the City Hall, Edmonton Board of Public Welfare, City of Edmonton Archives, Edmonton, MS 213 C1F9; Minutes of the Monthly Meeting of the Edmonton Board of Public Welfare, Held on Tuesday the 18th day of January, A.D., 1921, Edmonton Board of Public Welfare, City of Edmonton Archives, Edmonton, MS 213 C1F9; Minutes of the Monthly Meeting of the Edmonton Board of Public Welfare, Held at 12:30 pm on January 9th, 1922, in the Office of Heburn's, Limited, Edmonton Board of Public Welfare, City of Edmonton Archives, Edmonton, MS 213 C1F10.

[64] "Who's Who in Political Campaign in Edmonton," *Edmonton Journal*, 9 June 1926, p. 1; Meeting of the Music Committee of the Edmonton Exhibition Association, Thursday, June 7, 1923, 3pm, [Meeting Minutes], Edmonton Exhibition Association, City of Edmonton Archives, Edmonton, MS 322, Class 11, Subclass 6, File 2; Standing Committees, Edmonton Exhibition Association, 1928, [Organizational Chart], Edmonton Exhibition Association, City of Edmonton Archives, Edmonton, AB, MS 322, Class 11, Subclass 6, File 3.

[65] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982* (Edmonton: Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, 1983), p. 34.

[66] "Survey Board's Report Alleged to Offer No Solution for the Problem in South Drought Area," *Edmonton Journal*, 9 February 1922, p. 9; "Tandem Government Not Wanted in Alberta Says Mitchell; Asks That Greenfield Be Left Alone," *Morning Bulletin* (Edmonton), 9 February 1922, p. 1.

[67] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 5th Legislature, 3rd Session*, vol. XX, 31 January 1923, p. 17.

[68] Ibid.

[69] "Members Drag Forth Buried Speeches When Chance Occurs," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 1 February 1923, p. 1; Alberta. *Legislative Assembly, Journals, 5th Legislature, 3rd Session*, 5 February 1923, p. 24.

[70] Alberta. *Legislative Assembly, Journals, 5th Legislature, 3rd Session*, 5 February 1923, pp. 24–26.

[71] "Good Roads Board and Ruling Minister: Government Squirms as Bowen Digs into Roads 'Inside Stuff'," *Edmonton Journal*, 5 March 1924, p. 5.

[72] "Edmonton is Granted Right to Impose New Forms of Taxation," *Edmonton Journal*, 18 March 1924, p. 17.

[73] "Clearwater Championed," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 9 April 1924, p. 1.

[74] "House Anticipating Further Discussion on Prayer to King," *Edmonton Journal*, 16 February 1924, p. 13.

[75] "House Defeats Davidson Motion for Adjournment to Reconsider Estimates," *Edmonton Journal*, 7 April 1923, p. 7.

[76] "Govt. Members Kill Motion for Economy," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 17 March 1925, p. 1.

[77] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 5th Legislature, 5th Session*, vol. XXII, 16 March 1925, p. 57.

[78] "Budget Debate Comes to Unexpected Ending: Some Speeches Unsaid," *Edmonton Journal*, 23 March 1926, p. 3.

[79] "Capt. J. C. Bowen Attacks Administration's Record and Hon. P. Baker Defends," *Edmonton Journal*, 19 February 1926, p. 6.

[80] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 5th Legislature, 6th Session,* vol. XXIII, 26 March 1926, pp. 51–52.

[81] "Alberta Government Sustained on First Division of Session," *Edmonton Journal*, 5 March 1926, p. 15.

[82] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 5th Legislature, 3rd Session*, 2 February 1923, p. 23.

[83] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 5th Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. XVIII, 10 February 1922, p. 21; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 5th Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. XXI, 13 February 1924, p. 33; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 5th Legislature, 6th Session*, 25 February 1926, p. 27.

[84] David Byron, "The Recognition of Leaders of the Opposition in Alberta, 1905–1983," *Prairie Forum* vol. 9, no. 1 (1984): p. 56.

[85] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982*, p. 39.

[86] "Former Provincial House Leader Named Lieutenant-Governor," p. 2; Rek, *Municipal Elections in Edmonton, 1892–1989*, pp. 28, 60.

[87] "Former Provincial House Leader Named Lieutenant-Governor," p. 2.

[88] "Yorath-Bowen Battle Stirs Packed Hall," *Edmonton Journal*, 16 October 1928, p. 12.

[89] Ibid., pp. 1, 12.

[90] "MacDonald of Macleod Heads Grits," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 28 March 1930, p. 1.

[91] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982*, p. 177.

[92] P.C. 1937–598, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, vol. 4194; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 70, no. 39, 27 March 1937, p. 2446.

[93] "Alberta's Sixth Lieutenant-Governor Takes Oath of Office," *Edmonton Journal*, 24 March 1937, p. 13.

[94] John A. Irving, *The Social Credit Movement in Alberta* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1959), p. 3; "Social Credit Landslide: New Party Registers Overwhelming Win Provincial Election," *Calgary Daily Herald*, 23 August 1935, p. 1.

[95] L. P. V. Johnson and Ola J. MacNutt, *Aberhart of Alberta* (Edmonton: Institute of Applied Art, 1970), p. 163.

[96] John T. Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor: A Study in Canadian Government and Politics* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1957; reprint, Copp Clark Pitman, 1986), p. 215.

[97] "Ministerial Appointments," *Alberta Gazette*, vol. 33, no. 9, 15 May 1937, p. 422; "Appointments: Resignations and Retirements," *Alberta Gazette*, vol. 33, no. 9, 15 May 1937, p. 423; "Minister is Ousted in Alberta," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 3 May 1937, p. 1.

[98] "Minister is Ousted in Alberta," p. 1.

[99] Ibid.

[100] Bill no. 8, *The Credit of Alberta Regulation Act, 1937*, 8th Legislature, 5th Session, 1937 (3rd Session); *The Bank Employees Civil Rights Act,* S.A. 1937 (2nd Session), c. 2; *The Judicature Act Amendment Act, 1937 (2nd Session)*, S.A. 1937, c. 5; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta (Special Session), 8th Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. XXXVI, 3 August 1937, p. 6; Ibid., 6 August 1937, p. 21.

[101] Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*, p. 215; J. R. Mallory, *Social Credit and the Federal Power in Canada* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1954), p. 73.

[102] Mallory, *Social Credit and the Federal Power in Canada*, p. 73.

[103] J. R. Mallory, "Disallowance and the National Interest: The Alberta Social Credit Legislation of 1937," *Canadian Journal of Economics and Political Science* vol. 14, no. 3 (1948): p. 349.

[104] Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*, pp. 215–216.

[105] Ibid.

[106] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals (Special Session), 8th Legislature, 4th Session*, 6 August 1937, p. 21.

[107] *The Canadian Annual Review of Public Affairs*, 1937 and 1938 ed. (Toronto: Canadian Review Company, 1940), p. 471.

[108] "A Proclamation," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 71, no. 11, 11 September 1937, p. 686; Eugene Forsey, "Canada and Alberta: The Revival of Dominion Control Over the Province," *Politica* vol. 4 (June 1939): p. 104.

[109] *Canadian Annual Review*, 1937 and 1938, pp. 472–473.

[110] Bill no. 1, *The Bank Taxation Act,* 8th Legislature, 5th Session, 1937 (3rd Session); Bill no. 8, *The Credit of Alberta Regulation Act, 1937,* 8th Legislature, 5th Session, 1937 (3rd Session); Bill no. 9, *The Accurate News and Information Act,* 8th Legislature, 5th Session, 1937 (3rd Session); Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 8th Legislature, 5th Session,* vol. XXXVII, 21 September 1937, p. 6; Ibid., 27 September 1937, p. 14, Ibid., 30 September 1937, pp. 31, 34.

[111] Mallory, *Social Credit and the Federal Power in Canada*, pp. 77, 86–87, 215.

[112] Bill no. 9, *The Accurate News and Information Act,* 8th Legislature, 5th Session, 1937 (3rd Session), s. 3.

[113] Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*, p. 217.

[114] Ibid.; Alberta. *Legislative Assembly, Journals, 8th Legislature, 5th Session*, 27 September 1937, p. 14; Ibid., 30 September 1937, pp. 31, 34.

[115] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates of the House of Commons of the Dominion of Canada, 18th Parliament, 3rd Session*, p. 1067.

[116] Saywell, *The Office of Lieutenant-Governor*, pp. 217–218; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 8th Legislature, 5th Session*, 5 October 1937, pp. 55–56.

[117] "B.N.A. Act Authority for Governor's Action When Reserving Assent," *Edmonton Journal*, 6 October 1937, p. 5.

[118] "Premier Launches Attack on Bowen," *Edmonton Journal*, 12 October 1937, p. 3.

[119] "Ask Resignation of Hon. J. C. Bowen," *Edmonton Journal*, 25 November 1937, p. 6.

[120] *British North America Act, 1867* (U.K.), 30 & 31 Vict., c. 3, s. 55.

[121] *Reference re: Alberta Legislation*, [1938] S.C.R. 100.

[122] *Reference re: Alberta Legislation*, [1938] 3 W.W.R. 337 (J.C.P.C.).

[123] "Sweeping Bill to Kill Debts, Protest Cause," *Edmonton Journal*, 5 April 1938, p. 13.

[124] Forsey, "Canada and Alberta," p. 116; *The Home Owners' Security Act*, S.A. 1938, c. 29; *The 1938 Securities Tax Act*, S.A. 1938, c. 7; "Orders in Council" *Canada Gazette*, vol. 71, no. 51, 18 June 1938, p. 3269.

[125] "Governor's Ruling Puts Limit $200,000 Credit House Order," *Edmonton Journal*, 22 September 1938, p. 1.

[126] "Citizens Condemn Ejection of Governor as 'Revenge' for Reservation of Assent," *Edmonton Journal*, 5 May 1938, p. 1.

[127] Ibid.

[128] "Government Sends Governor 'Notice'," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 May 1938, p. 1.

[129] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 5th Legislature, 5th Session*, 30 March 1925, pp. 76–77.

[130] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 7th Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. XXXI, 13 April 1934, pp. 266–268.

[131] O.C. 520/38, Alberta; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 5th Legislature, 5th Session*, 5 August 1925, pp. 149–150.

[132] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 5th Legislature, 5th Session*, 30 March 1925, pp. 76–77.

[133] "Governor Silent on House Decision," *Edmonton Journal*, 28 March 1938, p. 9.

[134] "Lt.-Governor Given 10-Day Moving Grace," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 4 May 1938, p. 2.

[135] "Governor Silent on House Decision," p. 9.

[136] "Government Sends Governor 'Notice'," p. 1.

[137] Ibid.

[138] "Governor Signs Own Ouster," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 7 May 1938, pp. 1–2.

[139] O.C. 520/38.

[140] “Ottawa Supports Alberta Governor,” *Edmonton Journal*, 10 May 1938, pp. 1, 2.

[141] “Government House Fixings Get Inventory,” *Edmonton Bulletin*, 18 May 1938, p. 1.

[142] Larry Johnsrude, “Scavenger Hunt Launched to Refurbish Alberta’s Historic Government House,” *Edmonton Journal*, 30 March 1998, p. B1; Nick Lees, “Tea for the King - Silver Set Recalls ‘39 Royal Visit,” *Edmonton Journal*, 10 October 1997, p. A2.

[143] “Bowen Moves Residence to C.N.R. Hotel,” *Edmonton Bulletin*, 10 May 1938, pp. 1, 2.

[144] “Governor Buys Home,” *Edmonton Journal*, 7 December 1949, p. 27.

[145] Peggy O’Connor Farnell, *Old Glenora* (Edmonton: Old Glenora Historical Society, 1984), p. 43.

[146] “Ottawa Supports Alberta Governor,” p. 1.

[147] “Cabinet Won’t Provide Staff for Governor,” *Edmonton Journal*, 16 May 1938, p. 1.

[148] “Government Dinner is Climax to Glorious Day in Capital,” *Edmonton Journal*, 3 June 1939, p. 16.

[149] Lewis H. Thomas, ed., *William Aberhart and Social Credit in Alberta*, Issues in Canadian History, ed. J. L. Granatstein (Toronto: Copp Clark Publishing, 1977), p. 136.

[150] “Lieutenant-Governors in West to Tell Royalty About Canada,” *Calgary Herald*, 26 May 1939, p. 21.

[151] Ken Tingley, ed., *For King and Country: Alberta in the Second World War* (Edmonton: Reidmore Books/Provincial Museum of Alberta, 1995), p. 1; “Our Military Heritage,” About Us, *The Royal Canadian Legion*, [Internet], (The Royal Canadian Legion (Dominion Command)), accessed 19 October 2005, available from http://www.legion.ca/asp/docs/about/MilHeritage_e.asp

[152] “House to Open Without ‘Frills’,” *Edmonton Journal*, 7 February 1940, p. 2.

[153] Ibid.

[154] Ibid.

[155] Letter from Bowen, 21 July 1990.

[156] “Alaskan Governor Entertained,” *Edmonton Bulletin*, 3 July 1943, p. 17; “Canada, U.S. Bonds Tightened, Is Claim of Alaska Governor,” *Edmonton Journal*, 3 July 1943, p. 1.

[157] “Scouts Plan Busy Year on 40th Anniversary,” *Edmonton Journal*, 20 October 1947, p. 9.

[158] “Lieutenant Governor is Casualty, Suffers Broken Leg at Spring Show,” *Edmonton Journal*, 9 May 1946, p. 1.

[159] “Social Activities,” *Edmonton Journal*, 3 February 1949, p. 17.

[160] “Social Activities,” *Edmonton Journal*, 4 March 1949, p. 19.

[161] “Continues Hold Governor’s Office,” *Edmonton Journal*, 23 March 1942, p. 9.

[162] “New Lieutenant-Governor Sworn in During Ceremony,” *Edmonton Journal*, 1 February 1950, p. 13.

[163] “Crush Proposal of Governor for Three Prairie Provinces,” *Edmonton Journal*, 18 March 1947, p. 9; Pierre G. Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1988 ed. (Ottawa: Pierre G. Normandin, 1988), p. 162.

[164] “Crush Proposal of Governor for Three Prairie Provinces,” p. 9.

[165] Ibid.

[166] “Former Governor, Hon. J. C. Bowen Dies,” p. 3.

[167] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1938*, p. 376; [Membership Acceptance for John Campbell Bowen into Edmonton Lodge of Perfection], February 1946, Ancient and Accepted Scottish Rite of Freemasonry of Canada, Edmonton Valley, Edmonton.

[168] E-mail from Tom Mitchell, University Archivist, Brandon University, Brandon, MB, 23 September 2004.

[169] "Rev. Capt. J. C. Bowen," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 26 November 1919, p. 3.

[170] "History," in *Guidelines for Officers and Board Members* (Edmonton: Women's Canadian Club of Edmonton, rev. 2003), p. 1.

[171] "Funeral Set for Former First Lady," p. 11; Louise C. Johnson, *Edmonton Y.W.C.A.: First Fifty Years, 1907–1957* (Edmonton: The Association, 1957), p. 78.

[172] "Funeral Set for Former First Lady," p. 11.

[173] Ibid.

[174] University of Alberta. Office of the Registrar and Students Awards, "Honorary Degree Recipients," *2005–2006 University of Alberta Calendar*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2005), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.registrar.ualberta.ca/calendar/University-Staff/Honorary-Degree-Recipients/243.html

[175] "City Men to Get U.S. Decorations," *Edmonton Journal*, 24 November 1947, p. 9; Citation for the Medal of Freedom: Silver Palm, [Certificate], J. C. Bowen, [Bowen Family Collection].

[176] "Lt.-Gov. Bowen to be Invested," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 8 September 1949, p. 3; "St. John Order Honors Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 27 December 1948, p. 9.

[177] Letter from Bowen, 21 July 1990.

[178] Edmonton Historical Board. Heritage Sites Committee, *Naming Edmonton: From Ada to Zoie* (Edmonton: University of Alberta Press, 2004), p. 30.

[179] Smalley, "The Honorable John Campbell Bowen," p. 5.

[180] "Former Lt.-Gov. Dies at 84," *Albertan* (Calgary), 3 January 1957, p. 1.

[181] Ibid.

[182] "Funeral Service Held for Hon. J. C. Bowen," *Edmonton Journal*, 5 January 1957, p. 2.

[183] "Funeral Set for Former First Lady," p. 11.

[184] "His Honor," [Editorial], *Edmonton Bulletin*, 23 March 1937, p. 4.

[185] "John Campbell Bowen," [Editorial], *Edmonton Journal*, 3 January 1957, p. 5.

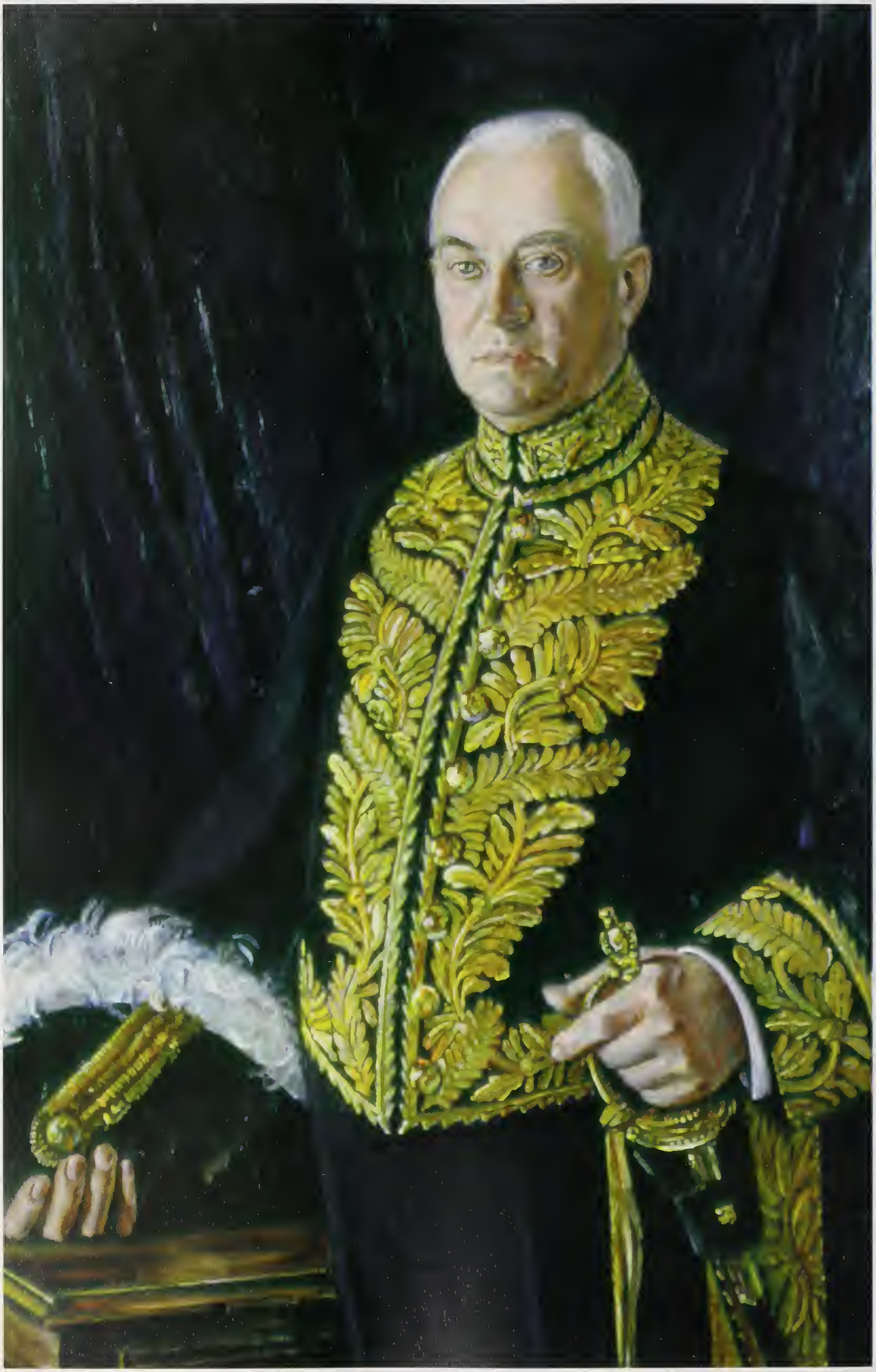
[186] "Funeral Service Held for Hon. J. C. Bowen," p. 2.

[187] "Former Governor, Hon. J. C. Bowen Dies," p. 3.

[188] "Hon. J. C. Bowen Funeral Held," *Ottawa Citizen*, 8 January 1957, p. 4.

In his last and finest undertaking, the Lieutenant Governorship, he enhanced the feeling and understanding of the part the Crown plays in cementing together a great Commonwealth

Bowlen *1950–1959*



THE HONOURABLE JOHN JAMES BOWLEN

It has been said that the life of the Honourable John James Bowlen, the seventh Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, "parallel[ed] the story of the growth and development of the west."[1] Bowlen was a very successful rancher and farmer and was active in provincial politics and public affairs. He was the second Lieutenant Governor of the province to have served as a Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta.[*] Bowlen, referred to as the 'Vice-Regal Cowboy,'[†] was the second Lieutenant Governor to die in office and to be honoured with a state funeral.[‡] While Bowlen was serving as Lieutenant Governor, the Social Credit Party formed the Government under the leadership of Premier Ernest C. Manning (1943–1968). Bowlen was sworn in as Alberta's Vice-Regal representative at the age of 73 years.

Family History

John James Bowlen was born on July 21, 1876,[2] at his parents' farm near Cardigan, Kings County, Prince Edward Island.[3] He was the fourth of the 11 children[§][4] of Michael Bowlen (1840[5]–1913[6]) and Mary Casey (1847[7]–1931[8]).[9] The Bowlens farmed near Cardigan, about 32 kilometres east of Charlottetown, where Michael Bowlen supplemented his family's income by buying and selling horses.[10] Both parents were of Irish descent.[11]

Bowlen's grandfather Maurice Bowlen (b. ca. 1809)[12] left County Tipperary, Ireland, in 1820.[13] Maurice settled in Prince Edward Island, where in April 1834 he married Alice Sheen.[14] Alice was born in about 1819 in Prince Edward Island and was of Irish descent.[15] In 1859, Maurice took out a 999-year lease on a farm in Kings County.[16] Patrick D. Bowlen, one of John's younger brothers, served as the Liberal representative for the 3rd Kings District in the Legislative

---

[*] Of the 16 individuals who have served as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta to date, five, including Bowlen, were former Members of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta. The other four were: John C. Bowen (1937–1950), J. Percy Page (1959–1966), J. W. Grant MacEwan (1966–1974) and W. Helen Hunley (1985–1991).

[†] Bowlen was first referred to as 'Vice-Regal Cowboy' in 1955. Harold Hilliard, "He's a Vice-Regal Cowboy," *Star Weekly* (Toronto), 20 August 1955, p. 7. The 1957 biography of Bowlen by A. W. (Tony) Cashman was entitled *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*. A. W. (Tony) Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy (Life and Times of Alberta's J. J. Bowlen)* (Edmonton: Institute of Applied Art, 1957).

[‡] Philip C. H. Primrose (1936–1937) was the first Lieutenant Governor to die in office and the first Albertan to be honoured with a state funeral.

[§] Michael (b. ca. 1868), Maurice Edward (b. 1870, d. 1952), Elizabeth Alice (1874), John James (1876), Patrick Dennis (1878), Margaret Jane (1880), Mary Anne (1882), William Francis (1885), Dominic B. (1886), Catherine F. (1890) and Minnie (1892). Canada. Dominion Bureau of Canada; Statistics, Michael Bowlen Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Prince Edward Island, district no. 132, Kings County, sub-district n-2, lot 53, schedule 1, p. 10, household 80, microfilm T-6509, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 21 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/02012202_e.html; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Michal Bolden Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Prince Edward Island, district no. 3, Kings County, sub-district n, lot 53, schedule 1, p. 35, household 138, microfilm C-13164, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

Assembly of Prince Edward Island (1904–1908).[*][17] The Bowlens were adherents to the Roman Catholic faith[18] and, historically, Conservatives in politics.[19]

Education

John James Bowlen, also referred to as 'J. J.' and 'Jack,'[20] was educated at Cardigan Public High School.[21] Although not overly fond of school, he showed at an early age that he "had a flair for the mathematics of business."[22] In May 1892, a few months short of his 16th birthday, J. J. left home to pursue his fortune in Boston, Massachusetts, where his older brother Michael was working.[23] Over the years, Bowlen supplemented his formal education with "regular visits to the public library."[24] Later in life, he estimated that he had read about 8,000 books, indicating, "I've visited every country in the world; I've met all the great people of history, all the great minds, through books."[25]

Early Career

Bowlen worked at a variety of jobs during his first three years in the United States. Subsequently, from 1895 to 1900, he was employed as a streetcar conductor in Boston.[26] Years later, Canadian Senator (1925–1954) William A. Buchanan[†] remarked that his friend Bowlen was "the only representative of the Crown in Canada ... who had voted for a president of the United States."[‡][27] Bowlen was a man who believed in hard work and during the time in which he resided in the United States, he was said to have "amassed $1,000 - big money in those days ..."[§][28]

Military Service

In 1898, Bowlen joined the Ninth Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry.[**] The Regiment saw action in Cuba during the Spanish-American War (1898); however, the war ended before Bowlen was sent there.[††][29]

---

[*] Patrick Bowlen later owned a 30,000-acre ranch near Morley, Alberta, and became head of the Texas-Canadian Oil Corporation. "Oilman, Rancher Supplied Horses to Allied Armies," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 22 September 1946, p. 4.

[†] Buchanan also served as Minister without Portfolio in Alberta (1909–1910), and in 1907, as the first Librarian for the Legislative Assembly of Alberta.

[‡] Bowlen had cast his vote during the United States Presidential election of 1896 in which President William McKinley (1897–1901) was elected. C. Frank Steele, *Prairie Editor: The Life and Times of Buchanan of Lethbridge* (Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1961), p. 171.

[§] In 1900, $1,000 U.S. would have had the same buying power as $21,788 U.S. in 2003. John J. McCusker, "Comparing the Purchasing Power of Money in the United States (or Colonies) from 1665 to Any Other Year Including the Present," *Economic History Services*, [Internet], (2004), accessed 22 September 2005, available from http://eh.net/hmit/ppowerusd/

[**] The Regiment was formed in 1861 of Irish volunteers from Boston to support the Union forces during the American Civil War. "Boston Monuments: Ninth Regiment Irish Flag," *Irish Heritage Trail* (Boston Irish Tourism Association), [Internet], accessed 22 September 2005, available from http://www.irishheritagetrail.com/irishflag.htm

[††] Bowlen's brother Maurice, who had also moved to the United States seeking employment, served as a lieutenant in the United States Army during the Spanish-American War. "Governor Suffers Loss of Brother," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 January 1952, p. 32.

Marriage and Family

On July 11, 1900, John James Bowlen married Caroline Maud Suive[30] in St. Patrick's Church, in Boston, Massachusetts.[31] Caroline 'Carrie' (b. ca. 1873)[32] was the daughter* of Joseph A. Suive[33] and Frances 'Fanny' Jefferson of Boston.[34] Joseph Suive was a salesman,[35] but as he could speak seven languages, he was able to obtain employment as a interpreter in the Boston courts.[36] He was born in about 1847, in Portugal,[37] and died when Caroline was 12 years old.[38] Fanny, "an expert tailoress and [maker of] ladies' suits,"[39] was born in England in about 1850.[40] At the time of her marriage to Bowlen, Caroline was employed as a telephone operator.[41]

The Bowlens had three children: John Joseph, also referred to as 'Joe' or 'Jack' (1901[42]–1958[43]), Mary Helena[44] (1905[45]–1987[46]) [Francis P. Mooney][47] and Alice 'Allie' Marguerite (1909–1998)[48] [James 'Howard' Sandgathe].[49] Their son, John, was a surgeon who was a veteran of the U.S. Army Medical Corps and is buried in Arlington National Cemetery, Washington, D.C.[50] Mary Bowlen Mooney was awarded an honourary Doctor of Laws degree from the University of Alberta in 1969.[51] She was very interested in the theatre, having taken an active part in its promotion while residing in Edmonton.[52] In recognition of her contribution, Shaw Cable Systems Ltd. created the Shaw Cable Distinguished Visiting Artists' Endowment Fund to support one or more of the Mary Mooney Distinguished Visiting Artists at the Department of Drama, University of Alberta.[53] Bowlen's granddaughter Sheila Mary Mooney is married to James 'Jim' Stewart Edwards,[54] Member of Parliament for the constituency of Edmonton South (1984–1988) and Edmonton Southwest (1988–1993).[55] Edwards was president and CEO of Economic Development Edmonton (1998–2002) and is the chair of the Board of Governors of the University of Alberta (2002–).[56]

Career in Canada

By the fall of 1900, Bowlen had left Boston and returned to Prince Edward Island, where he purchased a farm near the village of Souris, Kings County. In late November 1900, Carrie left Boston en route to Cardigan, where the couple lived with the elder Bowlens until February 1901, when they took up residence at their new farm.[57] After a successful year, Bowlen, seeking new challenges, auctioned off the farm and in March 1902, left for western Canada, where he was hired to manage a farm in southwestern Manitoba during the absence of the owner.[58]

When Bowlen again returned to Prince Edward Island in late 1902, he purchased land near Cardigan, Kings County, and became the agent for the International Harvester Company, a manufacturer of farm machinery. Besides selling farm equipment, Bowlen traded horses and purchased hogs and cattle for a Charlottetown packing plant. He also sold McLaughlin carriages.[59] In March 1906, Bowlen once again left for western Canada.[60]

---

* Caroline's brother Joseph was born in May 1880. United States. Census Office, Joseph Saive Household, 1880 U.S. Census, Massachusetts, district no. 617, County of Suffolk, Boston, p. 18, household 167, microfilm T9–553, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], accessed 15 November 2004, available from http://www.ancestry.com. There may have been other children, but no documentation has been found to confirm this. Most of the 1890 United States Census records were destroyed by fire.

Arriving in Winnipeg, Manitoba, early in March 1906, Bowlen proceeded to negotiate the purchase of a farm near Muenster, Saskatchewan.[61] In 1906, he made entry for a homestead,* where the family took up residence in February 1907 in a 24 x 16 foot (7.3 x 4.9 metre) frame house that he had built.[62] To supplement the family's income, he began buying horses in Manitoba and southern Alberta, reselling them in Saskatchewan.[63] After a severe winter and crop failures, in the fall of 1907, Bowlen sold the farm.[64] In 1910, he purchased a horse ranch situated on the Rosebud River, northeast of Calgary, Alberta,[65] for use as a "staging area, for horses ... from which to start his annual spring tour"[66] to find prospective buyers. Having saturated the market for horses around Humboldt and looking to find a new market, in 1912, he bought a farm near Macklin, Saskatchewan, located a few kilometres east of the Alberta-Saskatchewan border.[67]

In 1918, Bowlen sold the ranch on the Rosebud River and in 1919, bought the Q Ranch.[68] The ranch had a range of approximately 40,000 hectares and straddled the Alberta-Saskatchewan border along the international boundary with the United States.[69] In 1920, Bowlen sold the Q Ranch[70] and purchased the Brand-27 Ranch, located near Alderson, Alberta, which he renamed the Nine-Bar Ranch.[71] Under his ownership, it eventually became the largest horse ranch in Canada.[72] In 1922, he purchased a cattle ranch near Pincher Creek and a wheat farm near Claresholm, both located in southwestern Alberta.[73]

Bowlen made his first trip to the Alberta Legislature Building in 1923, seeking support from his neighbour George Hoadley, Member for Okotoks and Minister of Agriculture (1921–1934), in managing and improving the quality of the horse herds on the Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR) Block in southeastern Alberta. Bowlen, "a scientific horse-breeder," wanted the herds to be managed "on a businesslike basis."[74] With the government agreeing to supply the lumber to build corrals, he organized a roundup on the CPR Block where the ranchers branded all the horses. The roundup developed into an annual spring event.[75] With a decline in the demand for work horses, which were being replaced by farm machinery, in 1929,[76] Bowlen began raising sheep at the Nine-Bar Ranch and purchased more land in the Eastern Irrigation District, near Brooks, Alberta, 'to winter his sheep.'[77]

During the period 1942 to 1945, Bowlen sold his properties located at Claresholm, Pincher Creek, Alderson and Brooks in anticipation of retirement.[78] Retirement, however, appeared not to be in Bowlen's nature. In 1946, he purchased a farm on the Bow River near Cochrane, Alberta, and 890 hectares† near Carseland, Alberta.[79] While he was Lieutenant Governor, Bowlen maintained those two properties and the farm at Macklin.[80] In addition, he became president of the Gilchrist Ranching Company and vice-president of the Union Packing Company.[81]

---

* The homestead was situated near Humboldt, Saskatchewan, on the southeast quarter, Section 36, Township 36, Range 22, West of the 2nd Meridian. "Legal Land Description, SE 36 36 22 W2, John James Bowlen, liber 383, folio 329, microfilm C-6243," *ArchiviaNet: Western Land Grants (1870–1930)*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada) accessed 22 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020111_e.html

† Later, Bowlen purchased an additional 283 hectares at Carseland, bringing his total property holdings to 1,174 hectares. Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 184.

Bowlen was known as a man given to speaking in maxims when he wished to relate the lessons he had learned in life. Typical Bowlen maxims were: "Pay every last nickel of your debts. A man never knows how much he's lost when he's lost his credit" and "The workingman is the greatest development of this century."[82] Bowlen attributed his success in large part to "his ability to make friends with people."[83]

Community Activities and Personal Interests

After Bowlen moved to Alberta, he ran unsuccessfully for the Calgary Separate School Board.[84] He was active in his community as a director and member of the executive (1938–1942) of the Western Stock Growers' Association,[85] and as a director and honourary timer for the Calgary Exhibition and Stampede.[86] Bowlen was also a member of the Calgary Public Library Board (1945),[87] the Kiwanis Club of Calgary, the Canadian Club of Calgary and the Calgary Council, Knights of Columbus.[88] His wife, Carrie, was an active member of the American Women's Club of Calgary and the Women's Liberal Club of Calgary.[89]

Bowlen learned tolerance from his parents at an early age.[90] He was described as a man "[w]ithout prejudice for any sect, race, religion or political ideology."[91] Although he was a devout Roman Catholic, he pledged weekly monetary support to assist the Macklin-area Methodists in the building of their church.[92]

Political Career

Bowlen became actively involved in politics following his return to Prince Edward Island from Manitoba. In 1904, he campaigned on behalf of his brother Patrick D. Bowlen, who was successful in being elected the Member (Liberal) for 3rd Kings District.[93] By the time of the federal general election of 1908, J. J. Bowlen had moved to Saskatchewan, where he was actively involved in Dr. David B. Neely's campaign to represent the federal constituency of Humboldt.*[94]

Bowlen first entered politics as a candidate in 1914 by winning the Liberal nomination for the federal constituency of Battleford,† Saskatchewan. Due to the First World War, the federal general election was deferred until 1917, at which time Bowlen's name did not appear on the slate of candidates.‡[95] By that time, the federal Liberals were divided over the issue of conscription.[*] While many English-speaking Liberals joined the Union Government in support of conscription, Bowlen was not amongst those prepared to run as a candidate for the Union Government.[96] Bowlen remarked that "Liberalism was at a low ebb all over Canada."[97]

---

* Dr. David B. Neely was successful in the 1908 election and served as Member of Parliament for Humboldt, Saskatchewan, from 1908 to 1917. Canada. Library of Parliament, "Neely, David Bradley," House of Commons – Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 25 November 2004, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

† The constituency of Battleford existed from 1907 to 1924, North Battleford, from 1914 to 1947, and South Battleford, from 1924 to 1933. *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings Since 1867*, vol. 2: Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Yukon, Northwest Territories (Ottawa: Information and Technical Services Branch, Library of Parliament, 1993), SK, Battleford (1907–1924), pp. 1–2; Ibid., SK, North Battleford (1914–1947), p. 1; Ibid., SK, South Battleford (1924–1933), p. 1.

‡ In 1917, many Liberal Party members supported or ran for the Union Government, which was a coalition of Liberals and Conservatives who came together to form the federal government in 1917. Kenneth R. Coppock, "J. J. Bowlen, M.L.A., Part 3," *Canadian Cattlemen* vol. 7, no. 1 (June 1944): p. 28.

Bowlen's first venture into Alberta politics took place in 1930, when he was nominated as one of the Liberal candidates for the multi-Member constituency[†] of Calgary.[98] Bowlen was first elected to the Legislative Assembly of Alberta in the provincial general election of June 19, 1930, and re-elected in the August 22, 1935 election.[99]

During his first term (1930–1935) as a member of the Official Opposition in the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, Bowlen responded to the Speech from the Throne and took part in budget debates. In 1931, he advocated the return to the cities of a fair share of revenue "derived from gasoline and amusement taxes."[100] He also favoured the use of a share of the profits from the sale of liquor for the improvement of hospital services.[101] In addition, he requested that a board be appointed to develop oil and gas production regulations with an emphasis on the "conservation of waste gas in the Turner Valley field."[102]

In 1932, Bowlen was successful in gaining the unanimous support of the Members of the Legislative Assembly for a motion that he introduced on the subject of loan guarantees. He believed "that the house should have ample opportunity of having the latest and most complete information available at each session before discussing affairs of the guarantees."[103] The press described the success of the motion as a "signal victory" in which Bowlen received "a terrific bombardment of congratulations on his splendid fight and for his conviction in so ably and readily converting even the formidable government benches to his cause."[104]

In his response to the 1933 Speech from the Throne, Bowlen addressed issues relating to the livestock industry, the doping of race horses and the increasing public debt.[105] The focus of his response to the 1934 Speech from the Throne was the heavy burden incurred by the urban centres in attempting to cope with individuals on relief.[106]

---

[*] By 1917, the federal Liberals had 'temporarily split' over the issue of conscription during the First World War. Colin Campbell and William Christian, *Parties, Leaders, and Ideologies in Canada* (Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1996), pp. 77, 76. French-speaking Canadians were "unalterably opposed to conscription"; even many English-speaking Liberals "were miserably torn in their loyalties." Barbara Robertson, *Sir Wilfrid Laurier: The Great Conciliator* (Kingston, ON: Quarry Press), 1991, pp. 138–139.

[†] In multi-Member constituencies, each voter could cast as many votes as there were candidates. Multi-Member constituencies continued in Calgary and Edmonton until the 1959 provincial general election, the amending legislation being proclaimed in force on May 9, 1959. Medicine Hat was a multi-Member constituency for only the 1921 election. The single transferable vote system was used from 1926 through 1955, during the period in which the Calgary and Edmonton constituencies returned multiple Members to the Legislative Assembly. Dave Obee, "B.C. Recycles Alberta's Old Vote System," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 December 2004, p. A16.

One night in December 1933, while out walking, Bowlen met a neighbour, William Aberhart (Premier 1935–1943), outside his Prophetic Bible Institute in Calgary. Following a subsequent discussion in which Aberhart explained his economic theories regarding social credit, Bowlen arranged for Aberhart, a private citizen at this time, to address the Legislative Assembly.*[107] On March 19, 1934, Aberhart entered Alberta's Legislature Building and the Chamber for the first time and explained to the Members the theory of social credit.[108] In the words of Bowlen,

> I knew Aberhart as a good teacher and a good school principal … . I admire a man who does things. ... He'd done a lot of work on his Social Credit ideas … and with the country in such poor condition it was our duty in the government to investigate any idea that might help people.† Make no mistake about it, I never agreed with him. But Aberhart had a right to be heard.[109]

In 1935, while taking part in the budget debate, Bowlen "reviewed various phases of government activity and subjected many matters to close scrutiny,"[110] defended the party system of government and spoke on the high interest on debt and increases in gasoline prices. During the same debate, he commented on the need to improve highways and predicted the end of gravel roads 'in a few years.'[111]

In the Alberta general election of August 1935, the world's first Social Credit Government was elected.[112] Of the 63 Members elected in the Social Credit 'landslide,' there were only seven Opposition Members, including Bowlen.[113] After the October 1935 federal general election, in which only one Liberal Member of Parliament for Alberta was elected, W. L. Mackenzie King, Prime Minister of Canada (1921–1926, 1926–1930, 1935–1948), recruited James G. Gardiner,‡ federal Minister of Agriculture (1935–1948), to help the Alberta Liberals develop a stronger organization capable of functioning as an alternative to the new Social Credit Government.[114] The Alberta Liberals, described at the time as being 'in splendid disarray,' needed an outstanding leader to strengthen their party and to attract support from the membership of other parties.[115] Bowlen did not seek the leadership, but served as acting leader for several months.[116] In March 1936, following the resignation of the provincial Liberal leader and House Leader, William R. Howson (1932–1936),§ Bowlen assumed the role of Liberal

---

* During the history of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, the opportunity for non-Members to address the Assembly has been afforded on only five occasions. For such an event to occur, the motion that is put forward to waive the *Standing Orders* and deviate from the regular routine must receive unanimous consent from the Members. John George Bourinot, *Parliamentary Procedure and Practice in the Dominion of Canada*, 4th ed., ed. Thomas Bernard Flint (Toronto: Canada Law Book Co., 1916), p. 203. Aberhart actually addressed the Members while they were sitting in committee. "Members Get Insight into Douglas Plan," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 19 March 1934, p. 3.

† With the dire economic problems facing Alberta in the 1930s, Albertans were open to different approaches that might help to revive the economy. David R. Elliott, "Aberhart, William," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 1, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 3.

‡ James G. Gardiner had also served as Premier of Saskatchewan (1926–1929, 1934–1935).

§ William R. Howson was appointed to the Supreme Court of Alberta (Trial Division) on March 2, 1936. Louis Knafla and Richard Klumpenhouwer, *Lords of the Western Bench: A Biographical History of the Supreme and District Courts of Alberta, 1876–1990* (Calgary: Legal Archives Society of Alberta, 1997), pp. 72–73.

House Leader,*[117] a role that he relinquished in 1937.[118] Bowlen also served as Acting Liberal House Leader for the Fall Session in 1938†[119] and as Liberal House Leader from 1943 to 1944.

As a member of the Opposition, Bowlen was of the opinion that his role was "not to obstruct, but to help the government do a better job ..."[120] He did not strongly oppose controversial Social Credit bills, as he believed—correctly as it turned out—that they would encounter opposition in the Supreme Court of Canada.[121] He did, however, take the Government to task over the issue of highway construction and the need for competitive bidding, requesting that the Public Accounts Committee of the Legislative Assembly meet "to inquire into the construction costs of the Edmonton-Wetaskiwin Highway, and the Jasper Highway ..."[122] This led to the establishment of a commission of inquiry.‡[123] The commission's report, which was tabled on February 17, 1938,[124] resulted in the passage of a motion that was moved by Bowlen and amended by the Government, "condemn[ing] the principle of political patronage as practiced by previous administrations in their road construction policy, and approv[ing] the principle of road construction on the day-labour basis where the People of the Province receive full value for the money spent."[125] Bowlen, who was described as "a peppery critic of things Social Credit,"[126] was often required by the Speaker to withdraw his statements.§[127] At one point, he was quoted as having stated that "it seemed necessary to withdraw 'practically all our statements'."[128]

In 1938, during a by-election campaign, references were made to Bowlen's naturalization papers. Bowlen felt that the comments made by Premier Aberhart regarding his citizenship had left 'a wrong impression.'[129] In fact, he had taken out American naturalization papers when employed in Boston. To confirm his status as a Canadian citizen, he applied for and was granted a certificate of Canadian naturalization on March 21, 1938.[*][130]

---

* The term House Leader refers to the Member of the House who has been chosen to strategize and coordinate his caucus' legislative agenda. Both the governing and opposition caucuses select a House Leader. Historically, in Alberta, the role of House Leader may have also been assumed by leaders of opposition caucuses due to the small size of these parliamentary groups in a number of Legislatures. Importantly, the House Leader is not to be confused with the position of Leader of the Opposition. David Byron, "The Recognition of Leaders of the Opposition in Alberta, 1905–1983," *Prairie Forum* vol. 9, no. 1 (1984): pp. 45–60; Katherine Barber, ed., *The Canadian Oxford Dictionary* (Don Mills, ON: Oxford University Press, 2001), s.v. "House Leader."

† During the Special Session in the fall of 1938 (November 15 to November 22), when Liberal Leader Edward L. Gray, Member for the multi-Member constituency of Edmonton (1937–1940), was unable to attend the Session, Bowlen took over as Acting House Leader. "Gray is Unable Attend Session," *Edmonton Journal*, 16 November 1938, p. 9.

‡ The commission, appointed July 2, 1937, was headed by Justice Henry W. Lunney, Supreme Court of Alberta (Appellate Division), Calgary (1928–1944). Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 8th Legislature, 6th Session,* vol. XXXVIII, 17 February 1938, pp. 3, 28.

§ While Bowlen was a Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, the following Members served as Speaker: George N. Johnston (1927–1935), N. Eldon Tanner (1936–1937) and Peter Dawson (1937–1963). The *Calgary Herald* reported that Bowlen was "forced to withdraw his statement concerning the Premier's fitness to hold office." "Says Aberhart 'Not Fit to Hold Office'," *Calgary Herald*, 21 February 1939, p. 3. Bowlen was upset over Premier Aberhart's remarks on February 17, 1939 regarding the selection of candidates in the more established parties. The *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta* recorded that Aberhart spoke of "the danger of political heelers disrupting a convention and working for a candidature." *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 8th Legislature, 8th Session*, vol. XL, 17 February 1939, p. 27.

Bowlen was re-elected in 1940, running as a Liberal nominee on a composite slate "known as the Citizens' Committee Slate."[†][131] As part of a concerted attempt to defeat the Social Credit Government, the Liberals agreed not to run in electoral districts where there were Independent candidates, "except in those constituencies where the Liberals seemed to predominate."[‡][132] Bowlen explained the platform of the Calgary's Citizens' Slate candidates as: "Protection of the debtor, pending a final adjustment of debts in question; the restoration of democratic government; maintenance of liberties and rights, and a strong protest against the isolation of Alberta from the rest of Canada ..."[133] Bowlen was re-elected in the March 21, 1940 provincial general election. Official election results listed him as an Independent.[134] During the First Session of the Ninth Legislature in 1941, Bowlen sat in the Chamber with the Independent Members; however, in 1942, he and another Member, Hugh J. Macdonald (1940–1944),[§] announced that they could no longer sit as Independents and that while still intending to co-operate with the Independents, they preferred to sit as Liberals.[135] The decision was reached following the re-organization of other Independent Members into what the Liberals believed to be a new political party, the Independent Citizens' Association of Alberta.[136]

During his tenure as a Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, Bowlen served on the following Select Standing Committees: *Agriculture, Colonization, Immigration and Education* (1931–1944); *Law Amendments* (1934–1936, 1941–1944); *Municipal Law* (1931–1933); *Private Bills, Standing Orders and Printing* (1931–1944); *Privileges and Elections* (1936–1940); *Public Accounts* (1937–1944); and *Railways, Telephones and Irrigation* (1931–1932, 1934–1944).

In the August 8, 1944 provincial general election, Bowlen ran as a candidate for the Independent Citizens' Association of Alberta,[137] again in the multi-Member Calgary constituency, but was not re-elected.[138] His wife, Carrie, had been an unfailing supporter of her husband, attending the majority of the debates in the Chamber during Bowlen's 14 years as a Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, and making it a point to be present whenever he spoke in the House.[139]

---

[*] Upon his return to Canada in 1900, Bowlen had taken out the necessary papers to restore his Canadian citizenship; however, the documents had not been registered with the Dominion Government as required. "Bowlen Critical of S.C. Record," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 February 1939, p. 3.

[†] Citizens Committee slates consisted of a combination of Independent, Liberal and Conservative candidates from Edmonton and Calgary who had formed a coalition in the hope of defeating the Social Credit Government in the 1940 provincial general election. Meir Serfaty, "The Unity Movement in Alberta," *Alberta Historical Review* vol. 21, no. 2 (Spring 1973): p. 6.

[‡] Subsequent to the 1940 provincial general election, the Opposition was composed of one Liberal Member, one Labour Member and 19 Independent Members. After a by-election in 1942, there were one Liberal Member, one Labour Member, one Cooperative Commonwealth Federation (CCF) member and 17 Independent Members. After a by-election in 1943, there were one Labour Member, one Liberal Member, one CCF Member and 16 Independent Members. Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982* (Edmonton: Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, 1983), p. 13.

[§] Hugh John Macdonald was elected as an Independent Member for the multi-Member constituency of Edmonton (1940–1944). Another Hugh John Macdonald served as a Liberal Member for the multi-Member constituency of Calgary (1948–1959). Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982*, pp. 56, 66.

In March 1947, Bowlen was appointed to the Board of Governors of the Canadian Broadcasting Corporation (CBC).[140] He was the first western Canadian to be on the executive of that organization.[141] He indicated his pleasure with the three-year appointment as he could speak "with first-person knowledge of the happy impact of the radio on the [isolated] farms and ranches of the west."[142]

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister Louis S. St. Laurent (1948–1957), John James Bowlen was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Alberta by Viscount Alexander, Governor General of Canada (1946–1952), and was sworn in on February 1, 1950.[143] On February 7, 1952, following the death of King George VI, Bowlen once again took the oath of office, swearing allegiance to the King's successor, Queen Elizabeth II.[144] Bowlen, accompanied by his daughter Mary and Premier Ernest C. Manning and his wife, Muriel, had the honour of attending the Coronation of Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II, on June 2, 1953.[145] On January 19, 1955, Prime Minister St. Laurent confirmed the extension of Bowlen's term of office.[146] Since the official residence for the Lieutenant Governor had been closed,* and there was a housing shortage at the time of his appointment, Bowlen and his wife had a house built on Ravine Drive in the neighbourhood of Glenora, Edmonton, Alberta.[147] A unique feature of the home was the floor of the den, which was inlaid with 16 different ranch brands, all registered to Bowlen.[148]

Bowlen's tenure in the Vice-Regal Office was marked by three official visits of the members of the Royal Family, the first of which was the royal tour of Princess Elizabeth and Prince Philip when the

---

* In May 1938, Government House ceased to function as the official residence of the Lieutenant Governor after the Legislative Assembly, sitting as the *Committee of Supply*, failed to vote funds for the upkeep of the building for the coming year. "Governor Silent on House Decision," *Edmonton Journal*, 28 March 1938, p. 9. The closing was formalized by an Order in Council. "Governor Signs Own Ouster," *Edmonton Journal*, 7 May 1938, pp. 1–2; O.C. 520/38 (Alberta). This was not the only occasion in Alberta's history on which some Members had questioned the wisdom of maintaining Government House or even of retaining the Office of Lieutenant Governor. The issue of maintaining Government House had arisen originally in 1925, only to be dropped. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 5th Legislature, 5th Session*, vol. XXII, 30 March 1925, pp. 76–77. In 1934, a motion was introduced in the Legislative Assembly that went a step further in recommending that no appointment to the Vice-Regal Office be made following the completion of the term of the current Lieutenant Governor, William L. Walsh (1931–1936). It was also recommended that the Government give consideration to using Government House as a sanatorium for tuberculosis patients. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 7th Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. XXXI, 13 April 1934, pp. 266–267. The motion was passed, but no action was taken. In 1947, during the Fourth Session of the 10th Legislature, Gordon E. Taylor, Member for Drumheller (1940–1979), recommended that one Lieutenant Governor would suffice to serve the Provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta. The proposal was put forward in the interests of achieving economies, but there was little support for it. "Crush Proposal of Governor for Three Prairie Provinces," *Edmonton Journal*, 18 March 1947, p. 9.

Princess Elizabeth (later Queen Elizabeth II) and Lieutenant Governor J.J. Bowlen during a royal visit to Edmonton, Alberta (1951).

couple visited Alberta in October 1951.[149] After the death of Bowlen's wife, Carrie, in 1956,[150] his daughter Mary was officially appointed hostess for the Lieutenant Governor in May 1957, the appointment having been announced by the Secretary of State.[151] At the age of 82, Bowlen accompanied Princess Margaret "during the rigorous schedule of her Alberta visit"[152] from July 26 to July 29, 1958.[153] On July 9, 1959, Albertans welcomed Queen Elizabeth II and Prince Philip to the province. This constituted the second visit to Alberta of a reigning monarch.*[154] Queen Elizabeth II and Prince Philip spent July 9 and 10 in Alberta visiting Calgary, Banff and Lake Louise. After a visit to British Columbia and the Yukon, the Royal Couple returned to Alberta,[155] where they were welcomed to Edmonton by the Lieutenant Governor on the evening of July 20, 1959.[156] The next day, Bowlen, on his 83rd birthday, participated in the official ceremonies at the Alberta Legislature.[157] Following the announcement of the Queen Elizabeth Scholarship Fund,[158] the Royal Party exited the Building through the Provincial Library (now the Legislature Library)† to the balcony to which a special staircase had been erected for the descent to the south Legislature Grounds, where an outdoor luncheon had been prepared.[159]

During his term, Bowlen was involved in many Alberta ceremonial functions, such as the unveiling of the memorial marking the historically significant Fort Benton-Fort McLeod Trail in 1952.[160] In 1954, the Edmonton, Yukon and Pacific Railway in Edmonton was dismantled to facilitate roadway construction in the river valley. On April 29, 1954, Bowlen removed the first spike and joined a group of dignitaries for the train's last trip along the rail line.[161] On May 16, 1955, Bowlen officially opened the Carnival of Nations and International Food Fair.[162] More than 20 ethnic groups were represented at the Carnival, with the proceeds going toward the establishment of bursaries at the University of Alberta and Alberta College.[163] Bowlen laid the cornerstone of the Medicine Hat Municipal Hospital in September 1955.[164] In his last year in office, his duties included: opening the Highland Games in Edmonton;[165] attendance at a banquet in Calgary honouring the former Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia, John A. D. McCurdy (1947–1952);‡[166] and participation in the opening ceremonies of the 1959 Calgary Exhibition and Stampede.[167] He also presented awards to the winners of a provincial school essay contest on farm safety, an event in which over 39,000 farm children competed.[168]

---

* The first official visit to Alberta by a reigning Sovereign was that of King George VI and Queen Elizabeth in 1939. Peter Mehrer, *Run that By Me Again* (Medicine Hat, AB: Medicine Hat News, 2000), p. 116.

† "On April 8, 1974, a decision was made by the Speaker of the Legislative Assembly, the Clerk of the Legislative Assembly and the head librarian to change the name of the library to *Legislature Library...*" A. Hoyano, *A History of the Legislature Library*, ed. D. B. McDougall (Edmonton: Legislature Library, 1979), p. 11.

‡ McCurdy was also the pilot of the Silver Dart airplane that was flown in what was the first aeronautical flight in Canada. "Governor Has Busy Schedule," *Edmonton Journal*, 29 June 1959, p. 28; "Past Lieutenant Governors: J. A. D. McCurdy (1947–52)," *The Crown in Nova Scotia*, (Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia), [Internet], accessed 23 September 2005, available from http://lt.gov.ns.ca/inner/main.html

It was well-known that the focus of Bowlen's life was work.[169] He was said to have "worked diligently at every task before him."[170] An example of his devotion to duty was his reading of the Speech from the Throne at the opening of the Fourth Session of the 13th Legislature, in 1958, despite the fact that on the previous evening, he had learned of the death of his only son. He chose to fulfill his duty, later stating, "I wanted no disruption in the routine. It's not an easy thing to take, but we have duties which must be performed."[171] Another aspect of his personality is illustrated by a story that he recounted about 'jaywalking' on Calgary's 8th Avenue in June 1952. When approached by two policemen about breaking the law, his response was, "I told them I was from a small town which didn't have many policemen … and when I added that I was from Edmonton they relaxed, explained the [jay-walking] bylaw and let me go."[172]

Bowlen's successor, J. Percy Page (1959–1966) was sworn into office on December 21, 1959.[173]

Honours and Awards

In 1951, John James Bowlen was made an honorary chief, Sitting Eagle (Pee'topi), of the Blood Nation and the Kainai Chieftainship.[174] He was the recipient of an Honourary Doctor of Laws degree from the University of Alberta in 1952.[175] The following year, the Priory of Canada of the Order of St. John conferred on Bowlen its highest rank, the Knight of Grace in the Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem.[176] On the occasion of his 80th birthday in 1956, Bowlen received a scroll from the Edmonton Club honouring his life.[177] He was again honoured in 1958 when Mount Bowlen, which is located on the continental divide in the Valley of the Ten Peaks* and visible from the south end of Moraine Lake, Alberta, was named after him.[178] The J. J. Bowlen Provincial Building opened in October 1969 in Calgary and houses a number of provincial government offices.[179] J. J. Bowlen Junior High School in northeast Edmonton also bears his name.[180] Other distinctions included: honourary president, Historical Society of Alberta;[181] honourary president, Westlock and District Chamber of Commerce;[182] and counsellor for the English Section, Canadian Catholic Historical Association.[183] Bowlen Street in the Brentwood neighbourhood of northwest Calgary is thought to have been named after him.[184] In 1967, Michener Park, a housing complex for married students attending the University of Alberta, was opened. In Bowlen's honour, one of the roads within the Michener Park complex was named Bowlen Road.[†185]

Death

While still holding office, John James Bowlen died of cardio-renal disease in Edmonton, on December 16, 1959, at 83 years of the age.[186] Following the precedent established by the funeral

---

[*] Mount Bowlen (peak no. 3) is located in the Wenkchemna Range on the borders of the Banff National Park, Alberta, and Kootenay National Park, British Columbia.

[†] Other streets within Michener Park, itself named after former Governor General D. Roland Michener (1967–1974), that were named in honour of Lieutenant Governors of Alberta are: MacEwan Drive and Page Avenue.

of former Lieutenant Governor Philip C. H. Primrose (1936–1937), the casket containing Bowlen's body was taken to the Alberta Legislature on December 18, 1959,[187] for the lying-in-state in the Assembly Chamber* where

> Premier Manning and members of the provincial cabinet were the first to walk solemnly past the bier, followed a few minutes later by members of Dr. Bowlen's family. … Dr. Bowlen [was to] be buried in the ceremonial Windsor uniform he wore on state occasions and for the opening of the Legislature. Resting on the casket were his ceremonial hat, his court sword and his decorations … [188]

A state funeral was held on December 19, 1959 at St. Joseph's Roman Catholic Cathedral,[189] following which

> the flag-draped casket on a gun-carriage … crept to St. Joachim's Cemetery. … A 100-man armed forces guard of honor led the procession, its members wearing black arm bands. The gun carriage and burnished copper casket followed, the eight military pallbearers—all senior NCOs—walking alongside. … [B]lack limousines carr[ied] the 32 honorary pallbearers [with] 32 scarlet-clad RCMP walking alongside.[190]

Amongst the dignitaries in attendance were Premier Ernest C. Manning, members of the Cabinet who were honourary pallbearers and Douglas S. Harkness,† federal Minister of Agriculture (1957–1960).[191] After a "brief graveside ceremony" and "15-gun salute," Bowlen was buried in the family plot in Edmonton's St. Joachim's Cemetery beside his wife, Carrie,[192] who had died on July 31, 1956.[193]

Fonds

In 1960, Bowlen's daughter Mary presented 125 of Bowlen's personal effects, including a branding iron, his writing desk and one of his portraits, to the Archives and Landmarks Committee.‡[194] The papers from the Lieutenant Governor's Office for 1950 through 1959 are housed at the Provincial Archives of Alberta, while Bowlen's personal and professional papers are located at both the Glenbow Archives and the Provincial Archives of Alberta.

---

* Bowlen was the second Lieutenant Governor to die in office and the second person to have a state funeral in Alberta. In the case of both men, Philip C. H. Primrose (1936–1937) and John J. Bowlen, the lying-in-state took place in the Chamber. "Col. Primrose Lies in State," *Edmonton Journal*, 20 March 1937, p. 1; "Last Rites Held," *Edmonton Journal*, 19 December 1959, p. 2. The lying-in-state of Lieutenant Governor J. W. Grant MacEwan (1966–1974) was held in the rotunda of the Legislature Building. Alberta. Office of the Premier, Revised Media Advisory: State Funeral for Dr. Grant MacEwan to Begin at 11:00 a.m., 19 June 2000, [News Release]. When Speaker Peter Dawson (1937-1963) died in office, the body lay in state in the Legislature Chamber. It was the first lying-in-state held for a Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta. "Services Held for House Speaker," *Edmonton Journal*, 28 March 1963, p. 3.

† Harkness was subsequently appointed Minister of National Defence, serving from 1960 to 1963.

‡ The City of Edmonton established the Archives Committee on October 25, 1938 to take care of its archival material. In 1947, the name was changed to Archives and Landmarks Committee and in 1966, it became the Edmonton Historical Board. Lawrence Herzog, "The Edmonton Historical Board Marks 65 Years," *Real Estate Weekly* vol. 21, no. 43 (29 October 2003), p. 5.

Tributes

On the occasion of Bowlen's 80th birthday, W. George Prudham, Minister of Mines and Technical Surveys (1950–1957), remarked, "Dr. Bowlen's great accomplishments are probably due to the fact he likes people so much."[195] Prime Minister John G. Diefenbaker (1957–1963) stated, "In the Service of his country as the Queen's representative in the province of Alberta, he added lustre to that high office."[196] At Bowlen's passing, Alberta Liberal leader J. W. Grant MacEwan remarked on the sadness felt by Canadians, particularly those "with a strong sentiment for the things of the Old West, of which [Bowlen] was a colourful part."[197] An editorial that appeared in the *Lethbridge Herald* stated:

> Mr. Bowlen reached out into many avenues where his talents and his friendliness left their mark … . And in his last and finest undertaking, the lieutenant governorship, he enhanced the feeling and understanding of the part the Crown plays in cementing together a great Commonwealth.
>
> Alberta's Vice-Regal Cowboy has left a shining example of citizenship at its best for the millions who will populate Alberta in the days that lie ahead. He was a fine man and a fine leader.[198]

Premier Ernest C. Manning described Bowlen as "[a] rugged pioneer of the Canadian west ... this vigorous man among men blazed a trail of achievement across the pages of history that will long remain an inspiration to all who were privileged to know him."[199]

Notes

[1] "Lieutenant-Governor Dr. Bowlen Dies at 83," *Edmonton Journal*, 16 December 1959, p. 1.

[2] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, John J. Bowlen Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Prince Edward Island, district no. 132, Kings, sub-district i-3, Lot (Township) 45, schedule 1, p. 2, household 14, microfilm T-6509, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 21 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/02/02012203_e.html Spellings of the family name that have been found in various sources include: 'Bolden,' 'Bolin,' 'Bowlan,' 'Bowland,' 'Bowlene,' 'Bowlin,' 'Bowling' and 'Boylan.' For example, the family name was spelled as 'Bolden' in the 1881 Census. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Michal Bolden Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Prince Edward Island, district no. 3, Kings County, sub-district n, lot 53, schedule 1, p. 35, household 138, microfilm C-13164, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[3] A. W. (Tony) Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy: (Life and Times of Alberta's J. J. Bowlen)* (Edmonton: Institute of Applied Art, 1957), p. 11; *Illustrated Historical Atlas of Prince Edward Island* (Toronto: J. H. Meacham & Co., 1880; reprint, Belleville, ON: Mika Silk Screening, 1972), p. 112.

[4] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Michal Bolden Household, 1881 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Michael Bowlen Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Prince Edward Island, district no. 132, Kings County, sub-district n-2, lot 53, schedule 1, p. 10, household 80, microfilm T-6509, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 21 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/02012202_e.html. Variations in birthdate have been noted for the following siblings: Michael, Maurice, Patrick, William and Minnie. "Bowlen, Maurice Edward," Los Angeles National Cemetery, *Interment.net: Cemetery Transcription Library*, [Transcription], [Internet], (Menifee, CA: Clear Digital Media, Inc., 1997–2005), accessed 9 September 2005, available from http://www.interment.net/data/us/ca/losangeles/lanat/b/lanat_b12.htm; Blair Weeks, ed., *Minding the House: A Biographical Guide to Prince Edward Island MLAs, 1873–1993* (Charlottetown: Acorn Press & The Association of Former Members of the Legislative Assembly of Prince Edward Island, 2002), p. 19; Waldron H. Leard and Susan L. C. Leard, "Burial Sites of Interesting People on Prince Edward Island: Historic Sites and Monuments," *The Island Register: Prince Edward Island's Premier Genealogy Home Page*, [Internet], (Dave Hunter and The Island Register, 2000), accessed 6 September 2005, available from http://www.islandregister.com/burials/ip1.html; Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 11.

[5] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Michael Bowlen Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[6] Leard and Leard, "Burial Sites," [Internet].

[7] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Michael Bowlen Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[8] Leard and Leard, "Burial Sites," [Internet].

[9] Pierre G. Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1958 ed. (Ottawa: Pierre G. Normandin, 1958), p. 434.

[10] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 11.

[11] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1958*, p. 434; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Michael Bowlen Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[12] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Michael Bowlen Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet]. One spelling variation of his name is '*Moris*.' Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Moris Bowlin Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Prince Edward Island, district no. 3, Kings County, sub-district k, lot 56, schedule 1, p. 15, household 56, microfilm C-13164, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. Another variation is 'Morris.' *Al Beagan's 'Genealogy Notes': Prince Edward Island, 1765–1847*, [Internet], (Forestdale, MA), accessed 6 September 2005, available from http://users.adelphia.net/~abeagan/pei-to1847.htm

[13] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 11.

[14] *Al Beagan's 'Genealogy Notes': Prince Edward Island, 1765–1847*, [Internet]. Beagan has identified a number of possible spelling variations of Sheen, including 'Shean,' 'Sheehan' and 'Sheighan.' In the 1881 Census, the name Alice was spelled as 'Allis.' Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Moris Bowlin Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[15] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Moris Bowlin Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[16] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Moris Bowlin Record, 1861 Census of Canada, Prince Edward Island, Kings County, lot 56, schedule 1, p. 2, microfilm M-899, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[17] Weeks, ed., *Minding the House*, p. 19.

[18] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Moris Bowlin Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[19] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 12, 47–48.

[20] Ibid., pp. 17, 67.

[21] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1958*, p. 434.

[22] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 13.

[23] Ibid., pp. 16–17; Kenneth R. Coppock, "J. J. Bowlen, M.L.A.," *Canadian Cattlemen* vol. 6, no. 3 (December 1943): p. 120.

[24] Ken Mason, "Capital Report," *Vegreville Observer*, 24 December 1959, p. 2.

[25] Grant MacEwan, "A Cowboy Became a Lieutenant-Governor," *Farm and Ranch Review* vol. 53, no. 1 (January 1957): p. 14.

[26] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 16–26, 31, 34.

[27] C. Frank Steele, *Prairie Editor: The Life and Times of Buchanan of Lethbridge* (Toronto: Ryerson Press, 1961), p. 171.

[28] Mason, "Capital Report," p. 2.

[29] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 25.

[30] Massachusettes Archives, "John J. Bowlen - Caroline M. Suive," Boston, 12 July 1900, no. 2852, p. 159, [Marriage Registration]. The transcription of the family's entry in the 1880 United States Federal Census gives the family surname as 'Saive.' United States. Census Office, Joseph Saive Household, 1880 U.S. Census, Massachusetts, district no. 617, County of Suffolk, Boston, p. 18, household 167, microfilm T9–553, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], accessed 15 November 2004, available from http://www.ancestry.com

[31] Massachusettes Archives, "John J. Bowlen - Caroline M. Suive," [Marriage Registration]; Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 32–33.

[32] United States. Census Office, Joseph Saive Household, 1880 U.S. Census [Internet Subscription Service]. Caroline Suive's nickname was 'Carrie.' Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 31–33.

[33] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1958*, p. 434.

[34] United States. Census Office, Joseph Saive Household, 1880 U.S. Census [Internet Subscription Service]; Massachusettes Archives, "John J. Bowlen - Caroline M. Suive," [Marriage Registration].

[35] United States. Census Office, Joseph Saive Household, 1880 U.S. Census [Internet Subscription Service].

[36] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 32.

[37] United States. Census Office, Joseph Saive Household, 1880 U.S. Census [Internet Subscription Service].

[38] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 32.

[39] Ibid.

[40] United States. Census Office, Joseph Saive Household, 1880 U.S. Census [Internet Subscription Service].

[41] Massachusettes Archives, "John J. Bowlen - Caroline M. Suive," [Marriage Registration].

[42] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 37, 86, 124.

[43] "Dr. Bowlen Buried in U.S.," *Edmonton Journal*, 28 February 1958, p. 25.

[44] "Mooney, Mary Helena (nee Bowlen)," [Obituary], *Edmonton Journal*, 3 December 1987, p. E3.

[45] Bowlen, Mooney Headstone, 2005, [Photograph], St. Joachim's Cemetery, Edmonton, AB.

[46] "Mooney, Mary Helena (nee Bowlen)," [Obituary], p. E3.

[47] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1958*, p. 434.

[48] "Sandgathe, Alice Marguerite," [Obituary], *Brooks Bulletin*, 10 June 1998, p. D1.

[49] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1958*, p. 434; "Sandgathe, James Howard," [Obituary], *Brooks Bulletin*, 15 July 1992, p. D1.

[50] "Dr. Bowlen Buried in U.S.," p. 25.

[51] University of Alberta. Office of the Registrar and Students Awards, "Honorary Degree Recipients," *2005–2006 University of Alberta Calendar*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2005), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.registrar.ualberta.ca/calendar/University-Staff/Honorary-Degree-Recipients/243.html

[52] *The Beaux Stratagem: by George Farquhar*, [Theatre Program], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2005), [p. 3].

[53] Ibid.

[54] "Long Illness Claims the Life of Arts Patron," *Edmonton Journal*, 3 December 1987, p. E3.

[55] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Edwards, The Hon. James (Jim) Stewart," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 7 September 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[56] *Board of Governors: Board Member Biographies*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta), accessed 7 September 2005, available from http://www.uofaweb.ualberta.ca/governors/membership.cfm

[57] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 35–37; *Illustrated Historical Atlas of Prince Edward Island*, pp. 24, 114.

[58] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 37–38, 42, 44.

[59] Ibid., pp. 45–47; *Illustrated Historical Atlas of Prince Edward Island*, p. 111.

[60] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 51–52.

[61] Ibid., p. 53.

[62] Letter from Celeste Rider, Librarian, Saskatchewan Genealogical Society, 28 July 2003, Extraction from the Homestead Files on Microfilm (SAB) for John J. Bowlen.

[63] Coppock, "J. J. Bowlen, M.L.A.," pp. 120–121.

[64] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 60–61.

[65] Grant MacEwan, *Pat Burns, Cattle King* (Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1979), p. 103.

[66] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 78.

[67] Coppock, "J. J. Bowlen, M.L.A.," p. 121.

[68] Kenneth R. Coppock, "J. J. Bowlen, M.L.A., Part 2," *Canadian Cattlemen* vol. 6, no. 4 (March 1944): p. 145.

[69] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 99.

[70] Coppock, "J. J. Bowlen, M.L.A., Part 2," p. 164.

[71] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 114–115.

[72] "Lieutenant-Governor is Honored by Citizens on His 80th Birthday," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 July 1956, p. 16.

[73] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 127; Coppock, "J. J. Bowlen, M.L.A., Part 2," p. 165.

[74] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 116, 117.

[75] Ibid., p. 117.

[76] Ibid., p. 132.

[77] Miriam Green Ellis, "A Stockman Governor: This Prince Edward Island Irishman Has Been a Teamster, Street Car Conductor, Horse, Cattle and Sheep Rancher, and Now Alberta's Lieutenant Governor," *Family Herald and Weekly Star: Canada's National Farm Magazine* vol. 81, no. 36 (7 September 1950): p. 15.

[78] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 182–183; "J. J. Bowlen, M.L.A., Sells Alderson and Pincher Creek Ranch Properties," *Lethbridge Herald*, 22 January 1945, p. 7.

[79] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 183; Robert Denike, "After Eight Years as Alberta's Popular Lieutenant-Governor, 'J.J.' is Still a Cowboy at Heart," *Weekend Magazine* vol. 8, no. 41 (11 October 1958): p. 77.

[80] "New Lieutenant-Governor Colorful Western Figure," *Edmonton Journal*, 31 January 1950, p. 18.

[81] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1958*, pp. 434–435.

[82] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 9, 19.

[83] Mason, "Capital Report," p. 2.

[84] Kenneth R. Coppock, "J. J. Bowlen, M.L.A., Part 3," *Canadian Cattlemen* vol. 7, no. 1 (June 1944): p. 28.

[85] "Bowlen Veteran Member," *Calgary Herald*, 8 March 1940, p. 13; Alex Johnston, "Cowboy Politics: The Western Stock Growers' Association and its Predecessors," (Calgary: Western Stock Growers' Association, 1974), [unpaginated].

[86] "Bowlen Veteran Member," p. 13; James H. Gray, *A Brand of Its Own: The 100 Year History of the Calgary Exhibition and Stampede* (Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1985), p. 185.

[87] Esther Gorosh, *Calgary's 'Temple of Knowledge': A History of the Public Library* (Calgary: Century Calgary Publications, 1975), p. 119.

[88] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1958*, p. 435; "Bowlen Veteran Member," p. 13.

[89] "'First Lady' Accepts Varied Life," *Edmonton Journal*, 26 January 1950, p. 21.

[90] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 12–13.

[91] Harold Hilliard, "He's a Vice-Regal Cowboy," *Star Weekly* (Toronto), 20 August 1955, p. 7.

[92] Ibid.; Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 84.

[93] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 47–49.

[94] Coppock, "J. J. Bowlen, M.L.A., Part 3," p. 21.

[95] Canada. Library of Parliament, "General Elections, 13th Parliament, Saskatchewan," *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings since 1867*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 25 November 2004, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/library_infodocbranch.asp?Language=E

[96] Coppock, "J. J. Bowlen, M.L.A., Part 3," p. 28.

[97] Ibid.

[98] Ibid., pp. 28–29.

[99] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982* (Edmonton: Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, 1983), pp. 44, 49.

[100] "Wants Share of Gasoline Tax for Cities," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 10 February 1931, p. 1.

[101] Ibid.

[102] Ibid.

[103] "Bowlen Wins Signal Victory," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 26 February 1932, p. 5.

[104] Ibid.

[105] "Soviet Trade, Horse Racing, House Themes," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 16 February 1933, p. 9.

[106] "Claims Relief Burden Great," *Edmonton Journal*, 16 February 1934, p. 15.

[107] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 149–151.

[108] "Members Get Insight into Douglas Plan," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 19 March 1934, p. 3.

[109] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 151.

[110] "Says Ottawa Steered Ship for Alberta," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 20 March 1935, p. 11.

[111] Ibid.

[112] John A. Irving, *The Social Credit Movement in Alberta* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1959), p. 3.

[113] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982*, pp. 49–53.

[114] Norman Ward, "Hon. James Gardiner and the Liberal Party of Alberta, 1935–40," *Canadian Historical Review* vol. 56, no. 3 (September 1975): p. 304.

[115] Ibid., pp. 306, 308.

[116] Ibid., p. 309.

[117] "House Leader: John J. Bowlen, M.L.A.," *Albertan* (Calgary), 5 March 1936, p. 1.

[118] David Byron, "The Recognition of Leaders of the Opposition in Alberta, 1905–1983," *Prairie Forum* vol. 9, no. 1 (1984): p. 56.

[119] "Gray is Unable Attend Session," *Edmonton Journal*, 16 November 1938, p. 9.

[120] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 167.

[121] Ibid.

[122] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 8th Legislature, 3rd Session*, vol. XXXV, 15 June 1937, pp. 115–116.

[123] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 168–171; O.C. 716/37 (*The Public Enquiries Act*), Alberta; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 8th Legislature, 3rd Session*, 17 June 1937, pp. 123–124.

[124] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 8th Legislature, 6th Session*, vol. XXXVIII, 17 February 1938, p. 28.

[125] Ibid., 15 March 1938, pp. 94–97.

[126] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 177.

[127] "Hurls Charges of Patronage in Legislature," *Edmonton Journal*, 27 August 1936, p. 14; "Maynard, Bowlen Figure in Clash," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 September 1937, p. 3; Fred Kennedy, "Says Aberhart 'Not Fit to Hold Office of Premier'," *Calgary Herald*, 21 February 1939, p. 3.

[128] "Maynard, Bowlen Figure in Clash," p. 3.

[129] "Bowlen Critical of S.C. Record," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 February 1939, p. 3.

[130] "The Naturalization Act," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 71, no. 51, 18 June 1938, p. 3213.

[131] John J. Bowlen and Hugh John Macdonald, "Bowlen, Macdonald Answer Nanton Critic," [Letter to the Editor], *Calgary Herald*, 11 February 1942, p. 13.

[132] Meir Serfaty, "The Unity Movement in Alberta," *Alberta Historical Review* vol. 21, no. 2 (Spring 1973): pp. 5, 5–6.

[133] "Would Adjust Alberta Debts," *Calgary Herald*, 14 March 1940, p. 19.

[134] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982*, p. 55.

[135] "Members Won't Sit with Party," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 29 January 1942, p. 1.

[136] Ibid.

[137] Independent Citizens' Association of Alberta, "Progress You Can Count On," [Advertisement], *Calgary Herald*, 27 July 1944, p. 11.

[138] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982*, p. 61.

[139] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, pp. 137–138.

[140] John Bird, "Bowlen is Chosen as C.B.C. Director," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 5 March 1947, p. 1.

[141] "Lieutenant-Governor Dr. Bowlen Dies at 83," p. 1.

[142] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 184.

[143] P.C. 1950–271, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, vol. 4658; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 84, no. 7, 18 February 1950, p. 629; "New Lieutenant-Governor Sworn in During Ceremony," *Edmonton Journal*, 1 February 1950, p. 13.

[144] "Alberta's Governor Swears His Allegiance to Queen," *Edmonton Journal*, 7 February 1952, p. 17.

[145] Bill Drever, "Personality of the Week: Hon. J. J. Bowlen," *Calgary Herald*, 13 February 1954, p. 5.

[146] "Bowlen Will Continue as Lieut.-Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 19 January 1955, p. 1.

[147] "Can't Find House, Governor to Build," *Edmonton Journal*, 12 June 1950, p. 1.

[148] Grant MacEwan, *Fifty Mighty Men* (Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1982), p. 306.

[149] Hal Pawson, "Alberta Governor Wins Special Royal Smile," *Edmonton Journal*, 29 October 1951, p. 9.

[150] "Governor's Wife, Mrs. Bowlen Dies," *Edmonton Journal*, 1 August 1956, p. 1.

[151] "Mrs. M. Mooney Named Hostess," *Edmonton Journal*, 22 May 1957, p. 14.

[152] "Princess, From Plane, Sends Her Thanks to Albertans," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 July 1958, p. 2.

[153] "Dead Silence as Princess Arrives Here," *Crag and Canyon* (Banff), 30 July 1958, p. 1; Greg Ell and Elizabeth Motherwell, "Fond Adieu After Visit," *Albertan* (Calgary), 30 July 1958, p. 1.

[154] Graham Smith, "Calgarians Line Royal Route for Noisy Western Welcome," *Albertan* (Calgary), 10 July 1959, p. 1.

[155] "Festive Calgary Awaits Queen: Rip-Roaring Welcome on Tap," *Edmonton Journal*, 9 July 1959; "Queen Elizabeth, Prince Philip Visit Banff," *Crag and Canyon* (Banff), 15 July 1959; Arthur Bousfield and Garry Toffoli, *Fifty Years the Queen: A Tribute to Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II on Her Golden Jubilee* (Toronto: Dundurn Press, 2002), pp. 112–113.

[156] "Sunshine through Rain," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 July 1959, p. 17.

[157] "Visit Falls on Birthday of Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 July 1959, p. 25; "Royal Visit, Legislative Grounds, July 21st, 1959," *Civil Service Bulletin: Official Publication of the Civil Service Association of Alberta* vol. 39, no. 8 (September 1959): p. 12.

[158] "City Greets Queen," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 July 1959, p. 7.

[159] "Workmen Rush Completion of 'Spruce-Up' for Queen," *Edmonton Journal*, 18 July 1959, p. 25; "Fit for a Queen," *Edmonton Journal*, 18 July 1959, p. 25; "Royal Visit, Legislative Grounds, July 21st, 1959," p. 12.

[160] Women's Institute. Sunshine Branch. Historical Committee, *The History of the Border Country of Coutts, 1890–1965* (Lethbridge: Southern Printing Co., n.d.), pp. 115–116.

[161] Rod Keith, "The Edmonton, Yukon & Pacific," *History, Train Scan*, [Internet], (Timothy C. Green, 2005), accessed 22 September 2005, available from http://www.trainscan.com/hist/eyp.html

[162] "Many Nations Take Part in Carnival, Food Fair," *Edmonton Journal*, 17 May 1955, p. 19.

[163] "Hon. J. J. Bowlen to Open Carnival of Nations," *Glendon Bulletin* (Edmonton), 12 May 1955, p. 1.

[164] Marcel M. C. Dirk, *A Healthy Outlook: The Centennial History of the Medicine Hat Regional Hospital* (Medicine Hat, AB: Medicine Hat Regional Hospital, 1989), pp. 69, 74.

[165] "City Highland Games Parade, Service Held," *Edmonton Journal*, 29 June 1959, p. 28.

[166] "Governor Has Busy Schedule," *Edmonton Journal*, 29 June 1959, p. 28; G. Pierre Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1957 ed. (Ottawa: Pierre G. Normandin, 1957), p. 555.

[167] "Governor Has Busy Schedule," p. 28.

[168] "Bowlen Will Make Awards for Essays," *Westlock News*, 6 May 1959, p. 1.

[169] "A Working Man," [Editorial], *Medicine Hat News*, 17 December 1959, p. 4.

[170] Ibid.

[171] "Lieutenant-Governor Dr. Bowlen Dies at 83," p. 2.

[172] "Lieut.-Governor Almost Tagged for Jay-Walking," *Calgary Herald*, 6 June 1952, p. 17.

[173] "Takes Oath Today: Page Named New Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 December 1959, p. 1.

[174] Hugh A. Dempsey, *Tribal Honors: A History of the Kainai Chieftainship* (Calgary: Kainai Chieftainship, 1997), pp. 62–63, 129, 133.

[175] Andrew Stewart, "Presentation of Honourable John J. Bowlen," *New Trail: The University of Alberta's Alumni Magazine* vol. 10, no. 1 (Spring 1952): pp. 83–84; University of Alberta. Office of the Registrar and Students Awards, "Honorary Degree Recipients," [Internet].

[176] "Twelve Albertans Honored at St. John Investiture," *Edmonton Journal*, 24 November 1953, p. 15.

[177] Cashman, *The Vice-Regal Cowboy*, p. 186.

[178] "Mountain Peak Near Banff Named to Honor Dr. Bowlen," *Edmonton Journal*, 14 March 1958, p. 1; Aphrodite Karamitsanis, ed., *Mountains, Mountain Parks and Foothills*, vol. 1, *Place Names of Alberta* (Edmonton: Alberta Community Development, Friends of Geographical Names of Alberta Society and University of Calgary Press, 1991), p. 29.

[179] Donna Mae Humber, *What's in a Name...Calgary? A Look at the People Behind Place Names in Calgary* (Calgary: Detselig Enterprises, 1995), p. 81.

[180] "Profile: J. J. Bowlen Catholic Junior High School," *Edmonton Catholic School District*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Edmonton Catholic School District, 2005), accessed 9 September 2005, available from http://www.jjbowlen.ecsd.net/Profile640–480.html

[181] "The Annual Meeting [Historical Society of Alberta]," *The Alberta Historical Review* vol. 1, no. 1 (April 1953): p. 2.

[182] "Trade Board Calls on Lieut. Governor," *Westlock News*, 4 November 1959, p. 7.

[183] "Counsellor: J. J. Bowlen, MLA," *Albertan* (Calgary), 5 October 1939, p. 1.

[184] Humber, *What's in a Name...Calgary?*, p. 27.

[185] University of Alberta. Public Relations Office, *Michener Park: The University of Alberta's Pioneering Housing Development for Married Students* (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 1967), pp. 1–2.

[186] "Hon. J. J. Bowlen Dies; State Funeral Planned," *Calgary Herald*, 17 December 1959, p. 1.

[187] "Late Governor Lies in State: Premier Leads Mourners," *Edmonton Journal*, 18 December 1959, p. 1.

[188] Ibid.

[189] "Gun Carriage Carries Coffin," *Calgary Herald*, 19 December 1959, p. 1.

[190] Ibid., pp. 1, 2.

[191] A. L. Tunnell, ed., *The Canadian Who's Who, 1958–1960*, 8 vols. (Toronto: Trans-Canada Press, 1960), s.v. "Prudham, Hon. William George."

[192] "Gun Carriage Carries Coffin," p. 2.

[193] "Governor's Wife, Mrs. Bowlen Dies," p. 1.

[194] "Bowlen Articles Given to Archives," *Edmonton Journal*, 16 March 1960, p. 53.

[195] "Lieutenant-Governor is Honored by Citizens on His 80th Birthday," p. 16.

[196] "Tributes Paid to Dr. Bowlen," *Edmonton Journal*, 16 December 1959, p. 1.

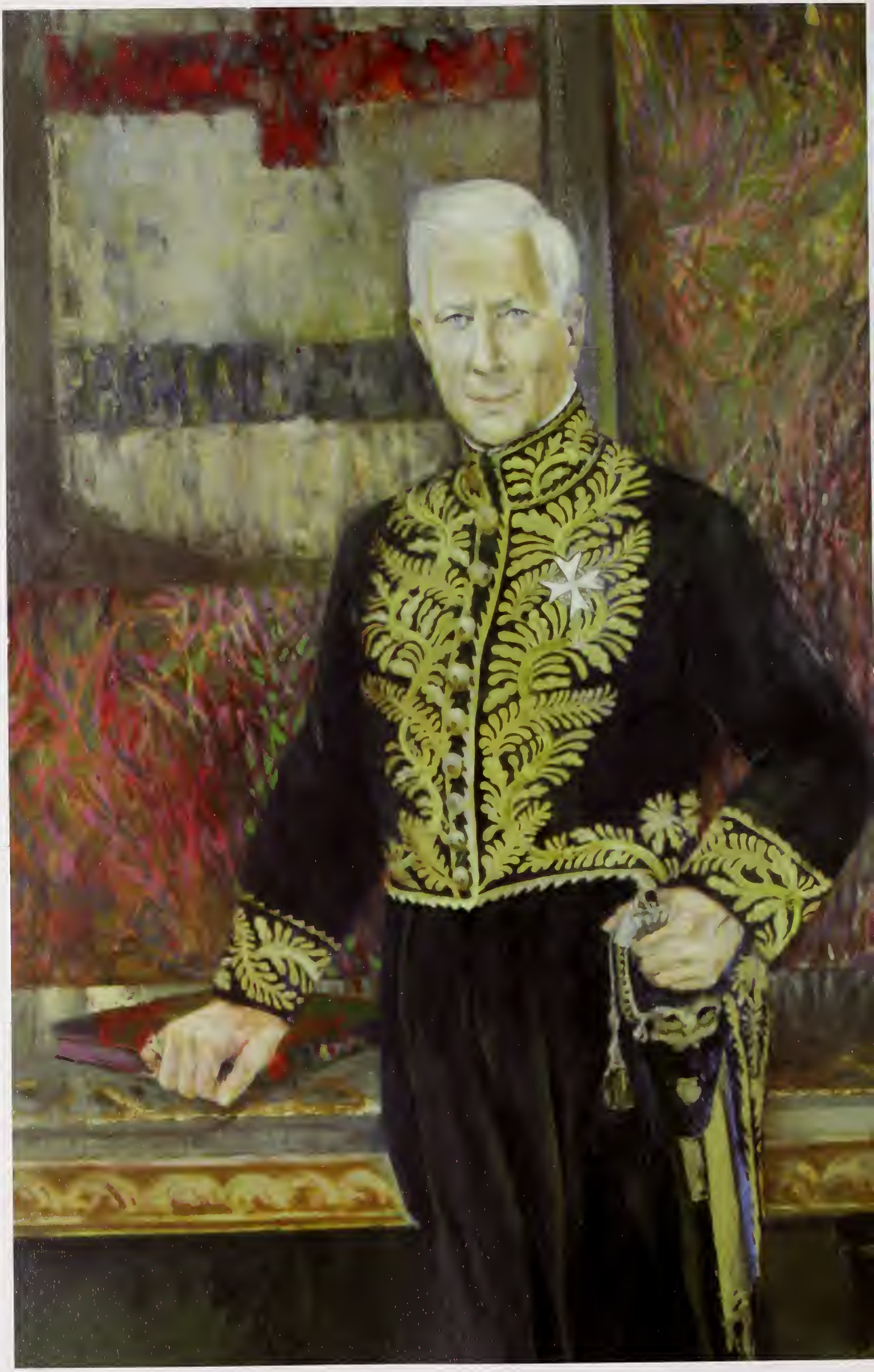
[197] "Tributes Pouring In," *Calgary Herald*, 17 December 1959, p. 1.

[198] "Hon. John James Bowlen," [Editorial], *Lethbridge Herald*, 17 December 1959, p. 4.

[199] "Tributes Paid to Dr. Bowlen," p. 1.

A gentleman, a true sportsman who never took unfair advantage of his opponents and expected of them the same high standards he had set for himself

Page 1959–1966



THE HONOURABLE JOHN PERCY PAGE

The Honourable John Percy Page, the eighth Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, made major contributions to the fields of education and provincial public affairs; however, he is perhaps best remembered as the coach of the famous Edmonton 'Grads,'[*][1] a women's basketball team "with one of the most enviable records in the history of sport."[2] He was the third former Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta to be appointed to the post.[†] During his term as Lieutenant Governor, a Social Credit administration under the leadership of Premier Ernest C. Manning (1943–1968) was in office. At the time of his swearing-in as the Vice-Regal representative, Page was 72 years of age.

Family History

John Percy Page, usually referred to as 'J. Percy' or 'Percy,' was born on May 18, 1887, in Rochester, Monroe County, New York.[3] He was the youngest child, and second son, of the four children[‡][4] of Absalom Bell Page[5] (1851[6]–1908[7]) and Elizabeth Teresa Thomas[8] (b. ca. 1860, d. 1890).[9]

Percy's grandfather Thomas Page[10] (1807–1889)[11] was born in Yorkshire, England, and immigrated to British North America in 1832.[12] Thomas was a farmer in Trafalgar Township, Halton County, Canada West (Ontario) for many years.[13] His wife, Johanna Bell, was born in Ireland in 1814 and immigrated to Canada with her parents as a child of four years of age.[14] By 1901, Johanna, a widow, was living with her married daughter Mary Mitchell in the village of Bronte, Halton County.[15] Johanna died in 1909.[16] For many years, the Page family belonged to the Methodist Church,[17] but some family members later became Christadelphians.[§][18]

Absalom Page operated a gristmill with John Mitchell in Trafalgar Township.[19] By 1881, Absalom and his wife, Elizabeth, were living next door to Mary and John Mitchell, Absalom's sister and brother-in-law.[20] Elizabeth, like her husband, was a native of Bronte.[21] In 1886, Absalom moved to the United States,[22] where he was employed as a miller (1887)[23] and a driver (1888–1889).[24] Following their mother's death, Percy and his sister Ella May went to live with their Aunt Mary and her husband John Mitchell.[25] In 1897, Absalom married Mary E. Howell,[26] daughter of Samson Howell and Phoebe Springstein,[27] and farmed north of Rochester in Irondequoit.[28] In 1900, Absalom, his wife and his daughter Laura were living in Troy, Rensselaer County, New York State, where Absalom was again employed as a miller.[29] In 1901, Percy and his siblings Ella May and George were living in Bronte with their Aunt Mary and grandmother Johanna Page.[30]

---

[*] The exact name of the organization was the Commercial Graduates' Basketball Club. '*Sitting on Top of the World' 1915–1940: The Amazing Record of the Edmonton 'Grads,' Official World's Basketball Champions, Covering 25 Years of Play, 522 Official Games and Over 125,000 Miles of Travel!* (Edmonton: Commercial Graduates' Basketball Club, 1940), p. 3.

[†] Of the 16 individuals who have served as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta to date, five, including Page, were former Members of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta. The other four were: John C. Bowen (1937–1950), John J. Bowlen (1950–1959), J. W. Grant MacEwan (1966–1974) and W. Helen Hunley (1985–1991).

[‡] Ella May (b. 1881), Laura Evelyn Gordon (1883), George Roy (1886) and John Percy (1887). Percy's siblings were born in Bronte, Ontario. Ontario Vital Statistics, "Ella May Page," Ontario, Halton, Bronte, 1 December 1881, no. 010248, [Birth Registration]; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Laura Evelyn Gordon Page," Ontario, Halton, Bronte, 16 November 1883, no. 011160, [Birth Registration]; Ontario Vital Statistics, "George Roy Page," Ontario, Halton, Bronte, 7 April 1886, no. 012250, [Birth Registration].

[§] The Christadelphians, who became a distinct group in the mid-19th century, believe that the path to salvation lies in the teachings of Christ as expressed in the Bible. Kevin Hunter and Scott Stewart, "Our Faith and Beliefs," What We Believe!: A Summary, *Christadelphia Worldwide*, accessed 16 August 2005, available from http://www.christadelphia.org/belief.htm. Fundamental to their faith is the rejection of orthodox views of the Trinity and the belief in the second coming of Christ. *The New Encyclopaedia Britannica*, vol. 3, 15th ed. (Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica, 2001), s.v. "Christadelphian," p. 273.

Education

Percy Page attended public school in Bronte, Oakville High School and Hamilton Collegiate Institute, from which he graduated as a gold medallist.[31] During his youth, Percy worked in the family business, Page and Mitchell's Bronte Steam Mills.[32] He then attended the Ontario Normal College in Hamilton, where he received a Commercial Specialist Certificate in 1910.[33] In 1913, he graduated with a Bachelor of Arts degree from Queen's University in Kingston, Ontario.[34] He also received a Bachelor of Commercial Science degree from the American Institute of Business in Des Moines, Iowa,[35] and completed one year of studies towards a doctorate in Political Science.[36]

Marriage and Family

On March 25, 1910, John Percy Page married Maude Roche at St. Thomas, Ontario.[37] Maude was born November 30, 1887 in Springfield, Elgin County, Ontario, which is near St. Thomas.[38] She was the fourth of the five daughters and the fifth of the six children of Gilbert Carter Roche (1857–1934) and Flora Ann Black (1859–1944) of Springfield and later of St. Thomas.[39] Before her marriage, Maude was a schoolteacher.[40] The Roches were of Irish descent[41] and members of the Methodist Church.[42]

Gilbert Roche was employed as a teacher for one year and then became a commercial traveller for a clothing firm for seven years. He later went into business in the insurance and real estate fields in St. Thomas.[43] He subsequently served as a magistrate in the city of St. Thomas, and as a city alderman. For a period of 25 years, he held the position of Canadian immigration commissioner in San Francisco, California.[44] Gilbert's brother, Dr. William J. Roche, a Conservative, represented Marquette, Manitoba, in the House of Commons from 1896 to 1917 and served as Secretary of State of Canada (1911–1912), Minister of the Interior (1912–1917), Minister of Mines (1912–1913) and Superintendent General of Indian Affairs (1912–1917).[45] He was also chair of the Civil Service Commission (1917–1925).[46]

The Pages had one daughter, Helen Patricia 'Pat,' who was born in 1915.[47] In her mid-teens, Pat was a promising athlete and track star, winning championships and setting track and field records. In 1939, Patricia Page married Clarence M. Hollingsworth.[48] Hollingsworth's career paralleled that of his father-in-law, Percy Page, both working as teachers with Edmonton's McDougall Commercial High School and both serving as vice-principal and principal within the

Edmonton Public School System.[*][49] Hollingsworth also coached Edmonton basketball teams from 1932 to 1952[50] and was named to the Alberta Sports Hall of Fame as a 'Builder' (1976),[51] to the Canadian Basketball Hall of Fame (1979)[52] and to the Edmonton Sports Hall of Fame as a 'Sportsman' (1982).[53]

Teaching Career

In 1906, Page began his teaching career at Rothesay Collegiate School for Boys in Rothesay, New Brunswick, and taught there until 1907.[54] From 1909 to 1912, he taught at the Collegiate Institute in St. Thomas.[55] In 1912, Page accepted the Edmonton Public School Board's invitation to introduce commercial training[†] in the city's high school system,[56] commencing what was to become a career spanning five decades. He taught at Victoria High School beginning in 1912, and, in 1914, started teaching at McDougall Commercial High School. In 1919, he became the assistant principal at the high school, and, in 1921, he assumed the position of principal.[57] The textbook *Practical Office Training*, which was written by Page and published in 1933, was authorized for use in Alberta's school system. The text was so successful as a teaching tool that it was revised and enlarged through five editions.[58]

In 1949, the commercial program at McDougall was transferred to Victoria Composite High School. The normal procedure at the time was to appoint an assistant principal to administer a program within a high school, "but the [Edmonton Public School] Board agreed that J. Percy Page would continue as principal of the Commercial division at Vic [Victoria Composite High School] until his retirement."[59] Page retired from teaching in June 1952 at the age of 65 years.[60]

Basketball Coach

One of the duties assigned to Page at McDougall Commercial High School was that of physical education instruction.[61] In 1914, Page began coaching the McDougall girls (later known as 'Percy's Girls') when he lost a coin toss to his assistant Ernest Hyde, who became coach of the boys' team.[62] After studying books on basketball techniques, Page "devised a system of simple, well-executed shooting and passing plays," which led to great success on the basketball court.[‡][63] The girls who were members of his first team, upon graduation in June 1915, formed the Commercial Graduates' Basketball Club, with Page continuing as their coach.[64]

---

[*] Page held the positions of vice-principal and principal at McDougall Commercial High School, while Hollingsworth served in those positions at Victoria Composite High School. "Our Respects: Dr. Percy Page," *Intercom: Monthly Publication of the Edmonton Public Local A.T.A.*, vol. 10, no. 5 (March 1973), p. 11; "'Vic' Composite Principal Named," *Edmonton Journal*, 26 April 1961, p. 53.

[†] By 1914, the commercial training course of studies included bookkeeping, business forms, stenography theory, typewriting, rapid calculation, accounting, commercial law and commercial correspondence, all of which were in addition to the general course requirements. Alberta. Dept. of Education, *Ninth Annual Report of the Department of Education of the Province of Alberta*, 1914 (Edmonton: J. W. Jeffery, Government Printer, 1915), pp. 189–190.

[‡] Dr. James Naismith, inventor of the game, commented during the 1925 North American Women's Championships that the Grads scarcely allowed the other team to get control of the ball. He noted that "all played as a unit, constantly and quickly passing as if they knew exactly where a teammate would be." Joan Dixon, *Trailblazing Sports Heroes: Exceptional Personalities and Outstanding Achievements in Canadian Sports* (Canmore, AB: Altitude Pub. Canada, 2003), p. 44.

Over a 25-year period, the Grads won 502 out of 522 games.[65] They first attracted national attention in 1922 when they became Canadian basketball champions.[66] Within a year, the Grads were playing on the international circuit when they played the Cleveland Favorite-Knits for the Underwood Trophy and won.[67] The Grads won the Underwood Trophy for 17 consecutive years and on the 25th anniversary of the team's formation, were presented with the trophy that was to be held by them permanently.[68] The team travelled extensively, playing exhibition games at four Olympic meets: Paris (1924), Amsterdam (1928), Los Angeles (1932) and Berlin (1936). Although the tours were held in conjunction with the Olympic Games, basketball was not an official Olympic sport, so the Grads played their opponents in exhibition games arranged by the Fédération Sportive Féminine Internationale (FSFI).[*][69]

Later in life Page remarked, "At no time was the club ever sponsored by a private organization. It carried on year after year from the [gate proceeds]."[70] Doris Chapman, one of the former Grads, attributed the team's success to teamwork, 'the farm system'[†] and superb discipline. Reminiscing decades later, former team members agreed on the overriding importance of "team discipline but more than that there was team morale and the great friendships that were then formed and have lasted through the years."[71] Dr. James Naismith (1881–1939), the inventor of basketball, described Page as "the greatest coach and most superb sportsman" that he had ever met.[72] The Grads were officially disbanded on October 14, 1940,[73] at which time their gymnasium at the Edmonton Gardens was taken over for use by the personnel of the British Commonwealth Air Training Plan (BCATP) for the duration of Second World War.[74]

Political Career

Page first became involved in Alberta politics during the late 1930s, subsequent to the founding of the Unity Movement.[75] In 1936, the People's League of Alberta emerged with the aim of uniting opposition parties in Alberta under a non-partisan banner, in the hope of defeating the Social Credit Government. Unity leaders viewed the older established political parties in the province as "powerless to contain the tide towards radicalism in Alberta ..."[76] and felt that only an all-inclusive, non-partisan group could restore a 'business-type' of government.[77] The League did not survive charges that its structure was undemocratic, and in

---

[*] The Fédération was established in 1921 with representation from the United States and a number of European countries. It was dissolved in 1936 when the International Amateur Athletic Federation (IAAF) became the governing body for women's athletics. *The New Encyclopaedia Britannica*, vol. 1, 15th ed. (Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica, 2002), s.v. "Athletics."

[†] Page relied on the farm system, selecting team members from amongst those who had experience first with the Commercial High School teams and then with the Gradettes. The Gradettes were the farm team for the Grads and comprised players who had finished high school but who were not yet accomplished enough to play on the Grads. Eric Holmgren, "Percy's Girls: Edmonton's Grads Were World Champs for 25 Years," *Edmonton*, May 1981, p. 74.

1937–1938, it was succeeded by another non-partisan group, the Unity Council of Alberta.[78] The slogan of the Unity Movement was 'Province before Party.'[79]

Page was a member of the Unity Council of Alberta and on December 5, 1938, was elected president of the Edmonton Constituency Unity Association.[80] On March 20, 1939, Page made a radio broadcast called *Unity, the Good Fight*. The speech was later printed as a pamphlet of the same title.[81] Published in 1939 by the Edmonton Constituency Unity Association, it outlined the basis of the Unity Movement.[82] In preparation for the 1940 provincial general election, "Citizens' slates were put forward in Calgary and Edmonton combining Independent, Liberal and Conservative candidates," in the hope of conducting a more unified campaign, which would result in the unseating of the Social Credit Government.[83]

In the provincial general election on March 21, 1940, Page was elected as an Independent, one of the five Members of the Legislative Assembly for the multi-Member constituency of Edmonton.*[84] Fifty-nine Independent candidates were nominated, of whom 19 were elected. The Independent candidates received only 1,335 fewer votes (first count) than the successful Social Credit candidates.[85] It was assumed that once the election was over, the successful candidates would form a new political party, the Provincial Rights Party; however, not all of the elected Members were in accord over the choice of a Member to serve as leader of the Independents in the Legislative Assembly† or over the appointment of a full-time provincial organizer.[86] In December 1941, the Independents formed a new organization called the Independent Citizens' Association of Alberta,[87] following which, in January 1942, two Members of the Independent group declared themselves to be "sitting as Liberals as [they did] not belong to the Independent Citizens' Association and … [were] not to be considered as members of the Independent group in the house."‡[88] In May 1942, Page was named vice-president of the Independent Citizens' Association of Alberta[89] and chair in August 1943.[90]

---

* In multi-Member constituencies, each voter could cast as many votes as there were candidates. Multi-Member constituencies continued in Calgary and Edmonton until the 1959 provincial general election, the amending legislation being proclaimed in force on May 9, 1959. Medicine Hat was a multi-Member constituency for only the 1921 election. The single transferable vote system was used from 1926 through 1955, during the period in which the Calgary and Edmonton constituencies returned multiple Members to the Legislative Assembly. Dave Obee, "B.C. Recycles Alberta's Old Vote System," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 December 2004, p. A16.

† As the Independents did not have an official leader, the position was held by different Members during the Legislature: James H. Walker, Member for Warner (First Session in 1941); Alfred Speakman, Member for Red Deer (Second Session in 1942); James C. Mahaffy, Member for Calgary (Third Session in 1943); and James H. Walker, Member for Warner (Fourth Session in 1944). On April 1, 1941, the "Legislature agreed to pay the special allowance to the leader of the Independents, thereby *defacto* restoring payment to the Leader of the Opposition." David Byron, "The Recognition of Leaders of the Opposition in Alberta, 1905–1983," *Prairie Forum* vol. 9, no. 1 (1984): p. 57.

‡ One of those Liberal Members was John. J. Bowlen who, like Page, would later be appointed to the post of Lieutenant Governor of Alberta (1950–1959).

The news reports of the proceedings[*] of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta attest to the fact that education was a topic of major concern to Page during his first term as a Member. Issues in the Ninth Legislature ranged from reducing the cost of textbooks,[91] to the expansion of vocational training in schools,[92] to making education available to those who were deterred by their "financial inability to pay … [but who had] the capacity, industry and desire for educational advancement."[93] In 1942, Page introduced a motion relating to the appointment of the President of the University of Alberta, proposing that the President be appointed by the University's Board of Governors, rather than by Lieutenant Governor in Council.[†] The motion was defeated.[‡][94]

In 1942, the furnishings of Government House were sold,[95] the official residence having been closed in 1938.[§][96] It was Page who raised a number of questions in the Legislative Assembly regarding the sale of the furnishings and the subsequent lease of the property, focusing on the authority under which orders were issued,[97] and requesting a "copy of the lease executed between the Government and the present occupants of Government House ... [a] statement showing the total amount realized at the sale of Government House furnishings ... [and a] statement showing total expenses involved in this sale."[98]

---

[*] Prior to the publication of *Alberta Hansard*, other methods were employed to keep a record of the events and proceedings of the Legislative Assembly. Legislature Librarians in particular realized the importance of keeping a record of House proceedings. At the time, the most comprehensive coverage of Legislative Assembly events was found in newspapers, which library staff diligently clipped and indexed to compile *Scrapbook Hansard* in the North-West Territories from 1888 to 1905, and in Alberta from 1905 to 1971. "Local News," *Regina Leader*, 19 December 1888, p. 9. The early press coverage typically included more description and less commentary than is found in modern newspaper articles. These articles often included detailed information on the proceedings of the House, including Member's statements and votes. At times, verbatim copies of speeches were included within the articles. Alberta's *Scrapbook Hansard* consists of clippings, primarily from Edmonton and Calgary newspapers, pasted into a large album, then dated and indexed for ease of reference. Located at the Legislature Library, Alberta's collection is stored on microfilm for the years 1906 to 1964, and in print from 1965 to 1971. In 2002, the Legislature Library began to digitize *Scrapbook Hansard.*

[†] Under the terms of *The University Act*, the institution's president was to be appointed by the Lieutenant Governor in Council. *The University Act*, S.A. 1910 (2nd Sess.), c. 7, s. 13.

[‡] *The Universities Act* was amended in 1967, permitting the Board of Governors to appoint the president. *An Act to amend the Universities Act*, S.A. 1967, c. 88, s. 4.

[§] In May 1938, Government House ceased to function as the official residence of the Lieutenant Governor after the Legislative Assembly, sitting as the *Committee of Supply*, failed to vote funds for the upkeep of the building for the coming year. "Governor Silent on House Decision," *Edmonton Journal*, 28 March 1938, p. 9. The closing was formalized by an Order in Council. "Governor Signs Own Ouster," *Edmonton Journal*, 7 May 1938, pp. 1–2; O.C. 520/38 (Alberta). This was not the only occasion in Alberta's history on which some Members had questioned the wisdom of maintaining Government House or even of retaining the Office of Lieutenant Governor. The issue of maintaining Government House had arisen originally in 1925, only to be dropped. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 5th Legislature, 5th Session*, vol. XXII, 30 March 1925, pp. 76–77. In 1934, a motion was introduced in the Legislative Assembly that went a step further in recommending that no appointment to the Vice-Regal Office be made following the completion of the term of the current Lieutenant Governor, William L. Walsh (1931–1936). It was also recommended that the Government give consideration to using Government House as a sanatorium for tuberculosis patients. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 7th Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. XXXI, 13 April 1934, pp. 266–267. The motion was passed, but no action was taken. In 1947, during the Fourth Session of the 10th Legislature, Gordon E. Taylor, Member for Drumheller (1940–1979), recommended that one Lieutenant Governor would suffice to serve the Provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta. The proposal was put forward in the interests of achieving economies, but there was little support for it. "Crush Proposal of Governor for Three Prairie Provinces," *Edmonton Journal*, 18 March 1947, p. 9.

Years later, Member for Drumheller (1940–1979) Gordon E. Taylor recounted a story that illustrates Page's reputation as a gentleman. He described how on one occasion there had been a 'vehement argument or debate' between Premier William Aberhart (1935–1943) and Page. Later as Members left the Chamber, Aberhart approached Page and David M. Duggan, Independent Member for Edmonton (1926–1942),* and "threw his big arms around both of them, and they went out laughing like three school youngsters. It was quite an eye-opener to me. They didn't let the difference in politics make a violent difference in their friendship."[99]

On January 14, 1944, Page declined to be a candidate for the leadership of the Independent Citizens' Association of Alberta, citing as his reason obligations to the Edmonton Public School Board and to his students.[100] Member for Warner (1940–1944) James H. Walker was chosen as leader; however, it was Page who drafted the party policies that formed the party's platform during the 1944 provincial general election.[101] Page was re-elected in August 1944, and when the First Session of the 10th Legislature began in 1945, he was recognized as Leader of the Official Opposition.†[102] Page served in this position until the end of March 1948.[103] As Leader of the Official Opposition, he took issue with the government's fiscal policy,[104] stressed the need for increased education grants[105] and opposed government involvement in the development of Alberta's oil sands.[106] Two proposals, viewed as noteworthy by the press, were introduced by Page in 1947. If implemented, the first would have resulted in the Premier's responding to the Speech from the Throne at an early stage in the debate, rather than at the end of the debate.‡[107] The second proposal recommended that a "'question period' [open] each day's business, after the style of the houses of commons at Westminster and Ottawa."*[108]

---

* David M. Duggan was Leader of the Alberta Conservative Party from 1929 until he became associated with the Independents. Even then he continued to be affiliated with the Conservative Party until his death in 1942. "D. M. Duggan, Leader in City, Provincial Life, Dies after Long Illness," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 4 May 1942, p. 1.

† Traditionally, the opposition party that has obtained the largest number of seats is recognized as the Official Opposition, and the party leader becomes the Leader of the Official Opposition. However, in cases where the party leader has not been elected to the Legislative Assembly, another member of the party will be selected. This was the case in 1944 when Independent Party leader James H. Walker was not elected in the 1944 provincial general election. Robert Marleau and Camille Monpetit, eds., *House of Commons Procedure and Practice* (Ottawa: Chenelière/McGraw-Hill, 2000), pp. 33–34; Byron, "The Recognition of Leaders of the Opposition," p. 57; "J. H. Walker, Warner M.L.A. Elected Independent Leader," *Edmonton Journal*, 18 January 1944, p. 1.

‡ At the time, the practice in Alberta was for the Premier to wait until "all other members had spoken," thereby availing himself of the opportunity to terminate the debate. "Two Suggestions by Mr. Page," [Editorial], *Edmonton Journal*, 25 February 1947, p. 4. In 1947, Page replied to the Speech from the Throne on February 22, 1947; Premier Ernest C. Manning did not speak until March 6, 1947.

Page ran in the August 17, 1948 provincial general election as an Independent Citizens' Association of Alberta candidate for the multi-Member constituency of Edmonton, but was unsuccessful.[109] In the August 5, 1952 provincial general election, he was re-elected to the Legislative Assembly for the multi-Member constituency of Edmonton, this time representing the Progressive Conservative Party.[110] Page, who was party leader,[111] was the only Progressive Conservative candidate to be elected to the Legislative Assembly in 1952.[112] In the next provincial general election, held on June 29, 1955, Page, running again under the Progressive Conservative banner, was re-elected as one of the Members for Edmonton. Of the 26 Progressive Conservative candidates, he was one of only three who were elected.[113] In the June 18, 1959 provincial general election, Page, a Progressive Conservative candidate, was unsuccessful in his bid to represent the constituency of Jasper-West.[114]

During the four Legislatures in which he was a Member, Page served on the *Special Committee on the Election Act* (1945),[115] *Special Committee on Workmen's Compensation* (1955),[116] *Special Committee on Liquor Control Amendments* (1956)[117] and a Special Committee dealing with educational assistance for dependents of deceased and disabled ex-service men (1946).[118] He also served on the following Select Standing Committees: *Agriculture, Colonization, Immigration and Education* (1941–1948, 1953–1959); *Law Amendments* (1941–1948); *Municipal Law* (1945–1948, 1953–1955); *Private Bills, Standing Orders and Printing* (1941–1948, 1953–1955); *Privileges and Elections* (1945–1948, 1953–1959); *Public Accounts* (1944–1948, 1953–1959); and *Railways, Telephones and Irrigation* (1941–1948, 1953–1959).[119]

On October 17, 1956, Page was elected as a trustee for Edmonton School District No. 7, Edmonton Public School Board,[120] and was re-elected on October 16, 1958.[121] He served as the Board's representative to the City of Edmonton's Recreation Commission, 1957,[122] as chair of the School Management and Discipline Committee, 1958 to 1959,[123] and as one of the Board's representatives on a Joint Committee of Trustees and Teachers, established to study 'mutual problems.'[124] In December 1959, Page resigned from the Board subsequent to his appointment as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta.[125]

---

* It was not until 1969 that Oral Question Period was incorporated into the Order of Business after the Daily Routine. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Rules, Orders and Forms of Proceedings of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta* (Edmonton: Legislative Assembly, 1969), Standing Order 13(3).

As Lieutenant Governor

Lieutenant Governor J.P. Page with Premier E.C. Manning and escorts (1960s).

On the advice of Prime Minister John G. Diefenbaker (1957–1963), John Percy Page was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Alberta by Major General Georges Philias Vanier,* Governor General of Canada (1959–1967). The appointment was announced on December 19, 1959,[126] and Page was sworn into office on December 21, 1959.[127] The Lieutenant Governor and his wife continued to reside in their own home in Edmonton's Glenora neighbourhood during his term of office,†[128] while official entertaining took place at the Hotel Macdonald or in the Lieutenant Governor's Suite in the Legislature Building.[129]

As Lieutenant Governor, Page attended numerous functions, including military-related events such as the review of the 2nd Battalion, Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry (PPCLI) when the battalion trooped the colour‡ in 1960.[130] In 1961, at the inspection of Royal Canadian Air Force (RCAF) Station Penhold, Alberta, Page presented achievement awards to the Station's graduating class of air cadets.[131] It was thought to have been the first visit by a Lieutenant Governor of the Province to the air base.[132] Other functions included: the proclaiming of White Cane Week (1961);[133] the induction of Edmonton Chamber of Commerce members (1962);[134] officiating at the opening ceremonies at the Sylvan Lake Regatta, Sylvan Lake, Alberta (1963);[135] and the presentation of the Governor General's Medals to Grade 9 students (1964).[136]

Between 1959 and 1965, there were no major visits to Alberta by members of the British Royal Family; however, the Lieutenant Governor and his wife, Maude, met with Queen Elizabeth II and Prince Philip when the Royal Couple made a brief stopover in Edmonton in 1963.[137] The Pages also met with Lady Patricia Ramsay, granddaughter of Queen Victoria, on the occasion of her visit to Edmonton in 1964 to participate in the 50th anniversary of the Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry.[138]

---

* Vanier was the first French Canadian to have been appointed to the Office of Governor General. He was the second Governor General to die in office and to be given a state funeral. Lord Tweedsmuir of Elsfield, Governor General (1935–1940), was the first. Canada. Governor General "Major General The Right Honourable Georges Philias Vanier," Former Governors General, *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Governor General), accessed 29 September 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/gg/fgg/bios/01/vanier_e.asp; "Lord Tweedsmuir of Elsfield," Former Governors General, *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Governor General), accessed 29 September 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/gg/fgg/bios/01/tweedsmuir_e.asp

† The Page family home, which was located in the Glenora neighbourhood but which was not listed in Edmonton's historical registry, was demolished in 2004. "Demolition Upsets Glenora," *Edmonton Journal*, 6 June 2004, p. A13.

‡ Trooping the colour is a military ceremony that dates back to the 16th century. The trooping of the regimental colour ensures that every soldier in the regiment is able to recognize the colour in the midst of battle. E. C. Russell, *Customs and Traditions of the Canadian Armed Forces* (Ottawa: Deneau & Greenberg, 1980), pp. 186–187.

At one time, Maude Page was thought to have held the record for attendance at the official openings of Sessions of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta. In 1962, she calculated that she had attended at least 30 opening ceremonies, including those during which her husband was an Opposition Member in the Legislative Assembly.[139]

In 1964, Page's term was extended by Major General Georges Philias Vanier, Governor General of Canada on the advice of Prime Minister Lester B. Pearson (1963–1968).[140] Page continued in the position until his successor J. W. Grant MacEwan (1966-1974) was sworn in January 6, 1966.[141]

A most unusual occurrence during Page's term in office related to the New Year's Levee, which traditionally had been a male-only function. On January 1, 1965, Louisa Petty, who had formerly attended Levees in Ontario, arrived at Alberta's Legislature Building expecting to be admitted to the event. As she was deemed to be properly attired, she was admitted.[142] In fact, female members of the Armed Forces and the Belgian Vice-Consul, Mrs. Andrew Cairns, were also in attendance.[143] In 1962, the *Edmonton Journal* had carried out a telephone survey to gauge the interest of women in attending the Levee. Although results showed support for attendance, more than 20 women were denied entry on January 1, 1963.[144] It was not until 1972 that the event was open to female members of the public at large.[145]

Community Activities and Personal Interests

Page was a member of the Rotary Club, the Mayfair Golf and Country Club and the Royal Curling Club.[146] In addition to golf and curling, Page enjoyed gardening.[147] Page and his wife, Maude, were founders of the Les Amies Dance Club.[148]

Maude Page was active in the Macdonald-Cartier Club and the Women's Canadian Club.[149] She served as president of the Royal Alexandra Hospital women's auxiliary, and was made a life-time member of the auxiliary.[150] During the Second World War, she participated in a community war services group, contributing to the war effort through sewing and quilting activities.[151] From 1946 to 1950, she served on the board of the Young Women's Christian Association (YWCA), starting a new service for student placement in 1946 and convening its committee in 1947.[152]

Honours and Awards

John Percy Page was inducted into four sports halls of fame: Canada's Sports Hall of Fame (1955),[153] Sports Hall of Fame (Edmonton) (1961),[154] Alberta Sports Hall of Fame (1966)[155] and the Canadian Basketball Hall of Fame (1978).[156] In early 1961, Page was awarded an Honourary Doctor of Laws degree from the University of Alberta.[157] He was invested as a Knight of Grace in the Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem in November 1964.[158] At the 1965 testimonial dinner held in Page's honour, the Edmonton Chamber of Commerce presented him with an honourary life membership in the organization.[159] He was presented with a plaque from the Alberta Committee of the Air Cadet League of Canada in 1965, in acknowledgement of his interest in the air cadet movement during his tenure as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta.[160]

In 1967, Michener Park, a housing complex for married students attending the University of Alberta, was opened. In Page's honour, one of the roads within the Michener Park complex was named Page Avenue.*[161] In 1973, Page's widow, Maude, officially opened an Alberta Government building, the Percy Page Centre for Recreation Associations, located in St. Albert, Alberta. The Centre was intended to provide office and meeting-room space for a number of provincial amateur sports and recreation organizations.[162] In July 1987, the Percy Page Centre moved to northwest Edmonton.[163] In September 1980, the Government of Alberta established the Alberta Heritage Scholarship Fund to recognize and encourage exceptional achievement in a number of fields. One of the scholarships, the J. Percy Page Recreations Award, was established to "foster recreational leadership in Alberta communities by assisting outstanding amateur coaches, officials and other dedicated volunteers to further their training anywhere in the world."[164] In 1984, J. Percy Page Composite High School was officially opened in the Mill Woods subdivision of Edmonton by Page's daughter Patricia.[165]

Death

In 1969, Page suffered a stroke, resulting in partial paralysis on his right side. The disability did not deter him from replying to the 'Dear Papa Page' letters he received from former Grads players.[166]

John Percy Page died from the complications of pneumonia at the University Hospital, in Edmonton, on March 2, 1973, at 85 years of age.[167] Amongst those who attended the funeral were Lieutenant Governor J. W. Grant MacEwan, Premier E. Peter Lougheed (1971–1985) and Edmonton Mayor Ivor G. Dent (1968–1974), as well as members of the Edmonton Grads basketball team.[168] Pallbearers were all former Aides-de-Camp, including Lou Hyndman, Minister of Education (1971–1975) and Lieutenant Colonel A. George Lynch-Staunton, cousin of Lieutenant Governor Frank C. Lynch-Staunton (1979–1985). Page is buried in a crypt in the Edmonton Mausoleum with his wife, Maude, who died on June 27, 1978.[169]

Fonds

The Office of the Lieutenant Governor papers (1959–1966) are housed at the Provincial Archives of Alberta. The fonds of the Commercial Graduates' Basketball Club are also in the Provincial Archives of Alberta and in the Alberta Sports Hall of Fame.

Tributes

In 1965, at a testimonial dinner held in Page's honour, Dr. G. Richard A. Rice, president and general manager of Sunwapta Broadcasting Ltd., described Page as possessing "wide talents and ability, considerable agility and great stamina."[170] At Page's passing, former Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta Arthur J. Dixon (1963–1972) stated that Page "[had] exemplified political life because of his statesman-like qualities …"[171] He went on to say that Page "was held in such high respect ... because he respected the opinion of the other person regardless of whether he agreed with him or not."[172] In the eulogy delivered by Rev. Doctor A. G. S. Edworthy, Page was described as "a man standing as it were on tiptoe ... the better to see what life [was] really all about."[173] He went on to say:

---

* Other streets within Michener Park, itself named after former Governor General D. Roland Michener (1967-1974), that were named in honour of Lieutenant Governors of Alberta are: MacEwan Drive and Bowlen Road.

> How warm and personable he was; how human and humane; how modest and unassuming. He was a gentle man. There was nothing officious or aggressive about him, and his influence was felt more by attraction than assertion. But not only was he a gentle man, he was a gentleman. In victory and in defeat: at the curling rink, on the basketball court, on the floor of the Legislature, he was a gentleman … a true sportsman who never took unfair advantage of his opponents, and yet who, at the same time, expected of them the same high standards he had set for himself. It is indeed a remarkable tribute that in all his years of public service, his integrity and honesty and personal conduct were never once called into question.[174]

Publications

Unity: The Good Fight. Edmonton: Edmonton Constituency Unity Association, 1939. 11 pp.

Practical Office Training. 5th rev. ed. Toronto: I. Pitman & Sons, 1951. 158 pp.

Notes

[1] *'Sitting on Top of The World,' 1915–1940: The Amazing Record of the Edmonton 'Grads,' Official World's Basketball Champions, Covering 25 Years of Play, 522 Official Games and Over 125,000 Miles of Travel!* ([Edmonton]: n.p., [1940]), pp. 3–4.

[2] "Ex-Lieutenant-Governor, J. Percy Page, 85, Dies," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 March 1973, p. 1.

[3] United States. New York State Bureau of Vital Statistics, "John Percy Page," New York State, Monroe County, Rochester City, 2[?] May 1887, no. 129, stamped no. 16426, [Birth Registration]. Several sources list John Percy Page's year of birth as May 14, 1887. Pierre G. Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1964 ed. (Ottawa: Pierre G. Normandin, 1964), p. 458; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Mary Mitchell Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 68, Halton County, sub-district i-6, Trafalgar Township, Village of Bronte, schedule 1, p. 11, household 94, microfilm T-6471, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[4] United States. New York State Bureau of Vital Statistics, "John Percy Page," [Birth Registration]; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Ella May Page," Ontario, Halton County, Trafalgar Township, Village of Bronte, 1 December 1881, no. 010248, [Birth Registration]; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Laura Evelyn Gordon Page," Ontario, Halton County, Trafalgar Township, Village of Bronte, 16 November 1883, no. 011160, [Birth Registration]; Ontario Vital Statistics, "George Roy Page," Ontario, Halton County, Trafalgar Township, Village of Bronte, 7 April 1886, no. 012250, [Birth Registration].

[5] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1964*, p. 458.

[6] United States. Census Office, Absalom Page Household, 1900 U.S. Census, New York, district no. 4, County of Rensselaer, sub-district 92, Troy, p. 7, household 622, microfilm T623-762, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], accessed 16 March 2005, available from http://www.ancestry.com. However, the transcript of his marriage indicates that he was born in 1848. New York. City of Rochester Archives and Records Center, "Absalom Page - Mary E. Howell," New York, Rochester, 12 January 1897, p. 146, [Marriage Registration], *Historic Marriage Records*, [Internet], City of Rochester, accessed 23 March 2005, available from http://www.cityofrochester.gov/Finance/RecordsMangement/MarriageRecords/index.cfm. According to the 1861 Census, he was born in 1848. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Page Household, 1861 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 5, Halton County, Trafalgar Township, schedule 1, p. 120, microfilm C-1031, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[7] "Page, [Absalom Bell]," [Obituary], *Burlington Gazette and Halton County Chronicle*, 15 April 1908, p. 1; United States. New York State Bureau of Vital Statistics, "Absalom Page," Rochester, 13 April 1908, no. 36787, stamped no. 20243, [Death Registration].

[8] Herbert E. Barnett, Hugh Fraser and Terry M. Whelpton, eds., *Who's Who in Canada*, 1971–1972 (Toronto: International Press, 1971), s.v. "Page, The Honourable John Percy." In the 1881 Census, Absalom's wife was enumerated under the name 'Elsie.' Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Absalom Page Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 150, Halton County, sub-district c-1, Trafalgar Township, schedule 1, p. 37, household 171, microfilm C-13257, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. However, the birth certificate for daughter Laura gives the mother's name as 'Libbie T. Thomas.' Ontario Vital Statistics, "Laura Evelyn Gordon Page," [Birth Registration].

[9] United States. New York State Bureau of Vital Statistics, "John Percy Page," [Birth Registration]; United States. New York State Bureau of Vital Statistics, "Elizabeth T. Page," City of Rochester, 18 March 1890, no. 51, stamped no. 49762, [Death Registration].

[10] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Page Household, 1861 Census of Canada.

[11] Thomas Page Headstone, 16 April 1997, [Photograph], Appleby Cemetery, Oakville, Nelson Township, Halton County, Ontario. Various sources such as Canadian Census records indicate Thomas' year of birth ranges between 1803 and 1810. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Page Household, 1861 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Page Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 18, Halton County, sub-district B-3, Trafalgar Township, schedule 1, p. 18, microfilm C-9955, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Page Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 105, Halton County, sub-district c-1, Trafalgar Township, schedule 1, p. 105, household 496, microfilm C-13257, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[12] Thomas Page Headstone, [Photograph].

[13] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Page Household, 1861 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Page Household, 1871 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Page Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[14] "Death of Mrs. Thos. Page," *Burlington Gazette and Halton County Chronicle*, 28 April 1909, p. 4. In various Census records, Johanna's year of birth ranges between 1809 and 1817. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Page Household, 1861 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Page Household, 1871 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Page Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[15] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Mary Mitchell Household, 1901 Census of Canada.

[16] "Death of Mrs. Thos. Page," p. 4.

[17] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Page Household, 1861 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Page Household, 1871 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Page Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[18] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, George Page Household, 1891 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 71, Halton County, sub-district 4, Trafalgar Township, schedule 1, p. 12, household 47, microfilm T-6341, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Mary Mitchell Household, 1901 Census of Canada.

[19] J. H. Pope, *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the County of Halton, Ont.* (Toronto: Walker & Miles, 1877; reprint, Richardson, Bond & Wright, 1971), pp. 59, 70.

[20] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Absalom Page Household, 1881 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, John Mitchell Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 150, Halton County, sub-district c-1, Trafalgar Township, schedule 1, p. 37, household 172, microfilm C-13257, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[21] Barnett, Fraser and Whelpton, eds., *Who's Who in Canada, 1971–1972*, s.v. "Page, The Honourable John Percy."

[22] United States. Census Office, Absalom Page Household, 1900 U.S. Census, [Internet Subscription Service].

[23] United States. New York State Bureau of Vital Statistics, "John Percy Page," [Birth Registration].

[24] "Absalom Page," Rochester, New York Directory, 1888–91, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Ancestry.com), accessed 23 December 2004, available from http://www.ancestry.com

[25] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, John Mitchell Household, 1891 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 71, Halton County, sub-district 4, Trafalgar Township, schedule 1, p. 37, household 153, microfilm T-6341, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[26] New York. City of Rochester Archives and Records Center, "Absalom Page - Mary E. Howell," [Marriage Registration].

[27] Ibid.

[28] Ibid.

[29] United States. Census Office, Absalom Page Household, 1900 U.S. Census, [Internet Subscription Service].

[30] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Mary Mitchell Household, 1901 Census of Canada.

[31] Barnett, Fraser and Whelpton, eds., *Who's Who in Canada, 1971–1972*, s.v. "Page, The Honourable John Percy"; "Ex-Lieutenant-Governor, J. Percy Page, 85, Dies," p. 8.

[32] Philip Brimacombe, *The Story of Bronte Harbour*, Halton County Series (Cheltenham, ON: Oakville Historical Society and Boston Mills Press, 1976), [p. 12].

[33] "Ex-Lieutenant-Governor, J. Percy Page, 85, Dies," p. 8; Ontario. Dept. of Education, *Report of the Minister of Education, Province of Ontario, for the Year 1910* (Toronto: L. K. Cameron, King's Printer, 1911), p. 302.

[34] Barnett, Fraser and Whelpton, eds., *Who's Who in Canada, 1971–1972*, s.v. "Page, The Honourable John Percy"; Queen's University, Baccalaureum in Artibus Liberalibus granted to Johannen Percy Page [John Percy Page], 1913, Page Family Collection.

[35] "Our Respects: Dr. Percy Page," *Intercom: Monthly Publication of the Edmonton Public Local A.T.A.* vol. 10, no. 5 (March 1973): p. 11; Barnett, Fraser and Whelpton, eds., *Who's Who in Canada, 1971–1972*, s.v. "Page, The Honourable John Percy." However, at the time of publication, the Institute was unable to confirm Page's attendance.

[36] "Our Respects: Dr. Percy Page," p. 11.

[37] J. Percy Page and Maude Roche, Our Wedding, 25 March 1910, [Memory Book], Page Family Collection; "Page - Roche," [Wedding Announcement], *Burlington Gazette*, 6 April 1910, p. 3. On the other hand, her birth certificate has registered the spelling of her name as 'Maud.' Ontario Vital Statistics, "Maud Roche," Ontario, Elgin, Springfield, 29 December 1887, no. 003250, [Birth Registration].

[38] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Maud Roche," [Birth Registration].

[39] Shirley Patricia Roche Rawlinson, "Roche Family History," [Genealogy], 3 July 1999, pp. 8–9. The 1901 Census indicates 'Roach' as the spelling of the last name and gives Gilbert Roche's year of birth as 1858. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Gilbert Roach Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 57, Elgin East, sub-district E-5, St. Thomas, schedule 1, p. 11, household 119, microfilm T-6465, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[40] Ruth Bowen, "Alberta Has New Chatelaine: Mrs. Page Prepares to Re-Enter Public Life," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 December 1959, p. 19.

[41] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Gilbert Roach Household, 1901 Census of Canada.

[42] Ibid.

[43] *St. Thomas and Its Men of Affairs* (St. Thomas, ON: Journal Printing Co., 1914; reprint, St. Thomas, ON: Richard Cochrill, 1976), p. 18.

[44] Bowen, "Alberta Has New Chatelaine," p. 19.

[45] Ibid.; Canada. Library of Parliament, "Roche, The Hon. William James," House of Commons — Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[46] W. Stewart Wallace and W. A. McKay, eds., *The Macmillan Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, 4th ed. (Toronto: Macmillan, 1978), s.v. "Roche, William James."

[47] Patricia Page Hollingsworth, Opening Remarks: The Official Opening of the J. Percy Page Composite High School, 21 September 1984, [Unpublished Speech], Page Family Collection.

[48] "Patricia Page Wed Saturday at Knox Church," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 21 August 1939, p. 6.

[49] "'Vic' Composite Principal Named," *Edmonton Journal*, 26 April 1961, p. 53.

[50] "CABA Names Three New Members: Hollingsworth to Hall of Fame," *Edmonton Journal*, 1 May 1979, p. D1.

[51] "Hollingsworth, Clare," Inductees, *Alberta Sports Hall of Fame & Museum*, [Internet], (Red Deer: Alberta Sports Hall of Fame, 2002), accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.albertasportshalloffame.com

[52] "Hollingsworth, Clarence," Hall of Fame, *Naismith Museum and Hall of Fame*, [Internet], (Almonte, ON: Naismith Museum and Hall of Fame), accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://naismithmuseum.com

[53] "Sports Hall of Fame Inductees," Salute to Excellence Halls of Fame, *City of Edmonton*, [Internet], accessed 27 August 2005, available from http://www.edmonton.ca/CommPeople/SportsHallOfFameAwardRecipients.pdf

[54] Barnett, Fraser and Whelpton, eds., *Who's Who in Canada, 1971–1972*, s.v. "Page, The Honourable John Percy."

[55] Ibid.

[56] "Ex-Lieutenant-Governor, J. Percy Page, 85, Dies," p. 1.

[57] "Our Respects: Dr. Percy Page," p. 11.

[58] J. P. Page, *Practical Office Training*, 5th rev. ed. (Toronto: I. Pitman & Sons, 1951).

[59] M. A. Kostek, *A Century and Ten: The History of Edmonton Public Schools* (Edmonton: Edmonton Public Schools, 1992), p. 161.

[60] Ken Mason, "Famous Basketball Coach Page Retiring as Principal," *Edmonton Journal*, 9 May 1952, p. 26.

[61] Eric Holmgren, “Percy’s Girls: Edmonton’s Grads Were World Champs for 25 Years,” *Edmonton*, May 1981, p. 73.

[62] Ibid.; Brian Brennan, *Building a Province: 60 Alberta Lives* (Calgary: Fifth House, 2000), p. 35.

[63] Brennan, *Building a Province: 60 Alberta Lives*, p. 35.

[64] Ibid.

[65] ‘*Sitting on Top of the World, 1915–1940*,’ p. 4.

[66] Holmgren, “Percy’s Girls,” p. 73; ‘*Sitting on Top of the World, 1915–1940*,’ pp. 9–10.

[67] Holmgren, “Percy’s Girls,” pp. 73–74; ‘*Sitting on Top of the World, 1915–1940*,’ p. 12.

[68] ‘*Sitting on Top of the World, 1915–1940*,’ p. 4.

[69] Holmgren, “Percy’s Girls,” p. 74; ‘*Sitting on Top of the World, 1915–1940*,’ pp. 11, 13, 15, 17, 22–23; Cathy Macdonald, “Edmonton Grads,” in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 1, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 660.

[70] “Ex-Lieutenant-Governor, J. Percy Page, 85, Dies,” p. 8.

[71] Holmgren, “Percy’s Girls,” pp. 74, 76.

[72] James Naismith, “Dr. Naismith’s Tribute to the ‘Grads’,” in ‘*Sitting On Top Of The World, 1915–1940’: The Amazing Record of the Edmonton ‘Grads,’ Official World’s Basketball Champions, Covering 25 years of Play, 522 Official Games and Over 125,000 Miles of Travel!* (Edmonton: Commercial Graduates’ Basketball Club, 1940), p. 6.

[73] ‘*Sitting on Top of the World, 1915–1940*,’ p. 4.

[74] “Ex-Lieutenant-Governor, J. Percy Page, 85, Dies,” p. 8.

[75] J. Percy Page, *Unity: The Good Fight* (Edmonton: Edmonton Constituency Unity Association, 1939), p. 5.

[76] Meir Serfaty, “The Unity Movement in Alberta,” *Alberta Historical Review* vol. 21, no. 2 (Spring 1973): p. 1.

[77] Ibid.

[78] Ibid., p. 4.

[79] Ibid.

[80] “J. Percy Page Named Leader Edmonton Unity Association,” *Edmonton Journal*, 6 December 1938, p. 9; Page, *Unity: The Good Fight*, p. 5.

[81] Page, *Unity: The Good Fight*, p. 3.

[82] Ibid.

[83] Serfaty, “The Unity Movement in Alberta,” pp. 6, 4; John A. Irving, *The Social Credit Movement in Alberta* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1959), p. 334.

[84] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982* (Edmonton: Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, 1983), p. 56.

[85] Ibid., p. 13.

[86] Serfaty, “The Unity Movement in Alberta,” p. 6.

[87] Ibid., p. 8.

[88] "Members Won't Sit with Party," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 29 January 1942, p. 1.

[89] "Vice-President J. Percy Page, M.L.A.," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 16 May 1942, p. 1.

[90] "J. Percy Page Named Chairman of Independents," *Calgary Herald*, 17 August 1943, p. 1.

[91] "Many Members Take Part in House Debate," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 19 March 1941, p. 9.

[92] "Claims Change in Method Needed - Member Urges Establishment Civil Service Commission: Vocational Training Expansion Advocated By City Independent," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 18 February 1942, p. 2.

[93] "Free Education," [Editorial], *Edmonton Journal*, 21 February 1944, p. 4.

[94] "Page's Motion on University Meets Defeat," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 19 March 1942, p. 16.

[95] R. H. Hubbard, *Ample Mansions: The Viceregal Residences of the Canadian Provinces* (Ottawa: University of Ottawa Press, 1989), pp. 198, 200, 217.

[96] "Government Sends Governor 'Notice'," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 May 1938, p. 1.

[97] "Government House Motion is Adopted," *Edmonton Journal*, 26 February 1943, p. 10.

[98] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 9th Legislature, 3rd Session*, vol. XLIV, 25 February 1943, p. 24.

[99] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Alberta Hansard, 17th Legislature, 2nd Session*, vol. 2, no. 12, 2 March 1973, pp. 12–429 to 12–430.

[100] "Percy Page Declines Stand for Independent Leadership," *Edmonton Journal*, 14 January 1944, p. 9.

[101] Serfaty, "The Unity Movement in Alberta," p. 8.

[102] David Byron, "The Recognition of Leaders of the Opposition in Alberta, 1905–1983," *Prairie Forum* vol. 9, no. 1 (1984): p. 56; Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982*, pp. 13–14.

[103] Byron, "Recognition of Leaders of the Opposition," p. 56.

[104] "Alberta Fiscal Policy Hurts Small Man, Assists Big Shot," *Edmonton Journal*, 18 February 1946, pp. 1–2.

[105] "Stresses Plight of Teachers in Asking Increased Grants," *Edmonton Journal*, 25 February 1947, p. 10.

[106] "Bill Gets Second Reading: Advance to Oil Sands Meets with Opposition," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 29 March 1947, p. 11.

[107] "Two Suggestions by Mr. Page," [Editorial], *Edmonton Journal*, 25 February 1947, p. 4.

[108] Ibid.

[109] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982*, p. 67.

[110] Ibid., p. 72.

[111] *An Historical Sketch of the Progressive Conservative Party of Alberta*, upd. ed. (Progressive Conservative Party of Alberta, 1987), p. 7.

[112] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982*, pp. 15, 72.

[113] Ibid., pp. 5, 78.

[114] Ibid., p. 84.

[115] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 10th Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. XLVI, 23 March 1945, p. 74; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 10th Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. XLIX, 25 February 1946, p. 19.

[116] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 13th Legislature, 1st Session*, vol. LIX, 22 August 1955, pp. 16–17; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 13th Legislature, 2nd Session*, vol. LX, 28 February 1956, p. 44.

[117] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 13th Legislature, 3rd Session*, vol. LXI, 19 February 1957, p. 18; Alberta. Legislative Assembly. Special Committee Appointed to Review the Provisions of the Liquor Control Act, *Report of the Special Committee Appointed March 27th, 1956 for the Purpose of Reviewing the Provisions of The Liquor Control Act and Recommending Amendments Thereto* (Edmonton: Legislative Assembly of Alberta, 1957), p. 1.

[118] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 10th Legislature, 3rd Session*, vol. XLVIII, 28 February 1946, p 39; Ibid., 12 March 1946, p. 71.

[119] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta*, 1941–1948, 1953–1959.

[120] Edmonton. Public School Board, Minute Book, [Meeting Minutes], Edmonton Public Schools, Edmonton Public Schools Archives and Museum, Edmonton, 95.52, 23 October 1956, p. 16529.

[121] Ibid., 15 October 1958, p. 17246.

[122] Ibid., 11 December 1956, p. 16576; Ibid., 22 October 1957, p. 16870.

[123] Ibid., 22 October 1957, p. 16869; Ibid., 21 October 1958, p. 17249.

[124] Ibid., 21 April 1959, p. 17491.

[125] "Will Resign Seat on School Board," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 December 1959, p. 1.

[126] P.C. 1959–1610, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, vol. 4902; "Appointment," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 94, no. 1, 2 January 1960, p. 24.

[127] P.C. 1965–2251, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, vol. 4973; "Takes Oath Today: Page Named New Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 December 1959, p. 1.

[128] "Takes Oath Today," p. 1.

[129] Ted Bower, "The Sad History of Alberta's Government House," *Globe Magazine*, 20 January 1962, p. 10.

[130] "Second Time in City: Color Trooping Held," *Edmonton Journal*, 6 June 1960, p. 3.

[131] "Lieutenant-Governor Pays Visit to Penhold Base," *Red Deer Advocate*, 10 February 1961, p. 1.

[132] Ibid.

[133] Canadian National Institute for the Blind. Alberta Division, White Cane Week Opening Announcement, 1 February 1961, [News Release].

[134] "Chamber Officers Installed," *Edmonton Journal*, 18 January 1962, p. 21.

[135] "Shades of Nelson," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 June 1963, p. 3.

[136] "Hillcrest Celebrates Two Firsts," *Suburban Times* (Edmonton), 25 November 1964, p. 1.

[137] Ruth Bowen, "Chilly Wait Rewarded," *Edmonton Journal*, 1 February 1963, p. 19.

[138] Ruth Bowen, "Social Events Mark Jubilee," *Edmonton Journal*, 17 September 1964, p. 17.

[139] Ruth Bowen, "30 for Mrs. Page, 28 for Mrs. Manning: Ceremony, A Milestone," *Edmonton Journal*, 15 February 1962, p. 17.

[140] "Liberals Extend Page's Tenure," *Edmonton Journal*, 3 November 1964, p. 3.

[141] "Grant MacEwan Sworn in Today," *Edmonton Journal*, 6 January 1966, p. 3.

[142] Dave Laundy, "Woman Invades Male Sanctum," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 January 1965, p. 3.

[143] Ibid.

[144] "Women Vote 'Yes' for Levee Rights," *Edmonton Journal*, 5 January 1963, p. 13.

[145] Donna von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather: The Life & Times of Grant MacEwan* (Edmonton: Grant MacEwan Community College Foundation, 1994), p. 49; "Site of Levee Changed to Government House," *Edmonton Journal*, 31 December 1971, p. 34.

[146] G. Pierre Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1948 ed. (Ottawa: G. Pierre Normandin, 1948), p. 414.

[147] *The Year Book of the Victoria Composite High School in Edmonton, Alberta: Gateway to the North, 1951–1952*, p. 3, Edmonton Public Schools Archives and Museum, Edmonton, 91.9.2.

[148] "Les Amies Dine," *Edmonton Journal*, 25 March 1961, p. 17.

[149] Bowen, "Alberta Has New Chatelaine," p. 19.

[150] "Former Lt-Gov's Widow: Mrs. J. Percy Page Dead," *Edmonton Journal*, 29 June 1978, p. B1.

[151] Bowen, "Alberta Has New Chatelaine," p. 19.

[152] Louise C. Johnson, *Edmonton Y.W.C.A.: First Fifty Years, 1907–1957* (Edmonton: The Association, 1957), pp. 76, 78–79, 81–82, 84, 88, 92.

[153] "Percy Page," Honoured Members, *Canada's Sports Hall of Fame*, [Internet], (Toronto: Canada's Sports Hall of Fame), accessed 16 August 2005, available from http://www.cshof.ca

[154] "Sports Hall of Fame Inductees," [Internet].

[155] "Page, J. Percy," Inductees, *Alberta Sports Hall of Fame & Museum*, [Internet], (Red Deer: Alberta Sports Hall of Fame, 2002), [Internet], accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.albertasportshalloffame.com

[156] "Page, Percy Dr.," Hall of Fame, *Naismith Museum and Hall of Fame*, [Internet], (Almonte, ON: Naismith Museum and Hall of Fame), [Internet], accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://naismithmuseum.com

[157] University of Alberta. Office of the Registrar and Students Awards, "Honorary Degree Recipients," *2005–2006 University of Alberta Calendar*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2005), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.registrar.ualberta.ca/calendar/University-Staff/Honorary-Degree-Recipients/243.html

[158] "Created Knight," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 November 1964, p. 14.

[159] "Tributes Paid J. Percy Page," *Edmonton Journal*, 26 May 1965, p. 3.

[160] "Lieutenant-Governor Given Plaque," *Edmonton Journal*, 13 December 1965, p. 26.

[161] University of Alberta. Public Relations Office, *Michener Park: The University of Alberta's Pioneering Housing Development for Married Students* (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 1967), pp. 1–2.

[162] "Percy Page Centre for Recreation Opens," *Alberta Rap* (Edmonton), 30 September 1973, p. 1.

[163] Brian Becker, "Page Centre Empties," *St. Albert Gazette,* 15 July 1987, p. C7.

[164] Alberta. Students Finance Board. Alberta Heritage Scholarship Fund, *J. Percy Page Recreation Awards* (Edmonton: Alberta Students Finance Board, 1981), [pamphlet].

[165] Hollingsworth, Opening Remarks: The Official Opening of the J. Percy Page Composite High School; E-mail from Grace Kucmierz, Business Manager, J. Percy Page School, Edmonton, AB, 12 October 2004.

[166] Shawn Waddell, "Percy Page Still Lives at a Gallop," *Edmonton Journal*, 19 October 1971, p. 49.

[167] "Ex-Lieutenant-Governor, J. Percy Page, 85, Dies," p. 1.

[168] "Funeral For J. Percy Page," *Pembina Star*, 10 March 1973, p. 1.

[169] "Page, Mrs. Maude," [Obituary], *Edmonton Journal*, 29 June 1978, p. D2.

[170] "Tributes Paid J. Percy Page," p. 3.

[171] "J. Percy Page Paid Tribute by Legislature," *Edmonton Journal*, 3 March 1973, p. 56.

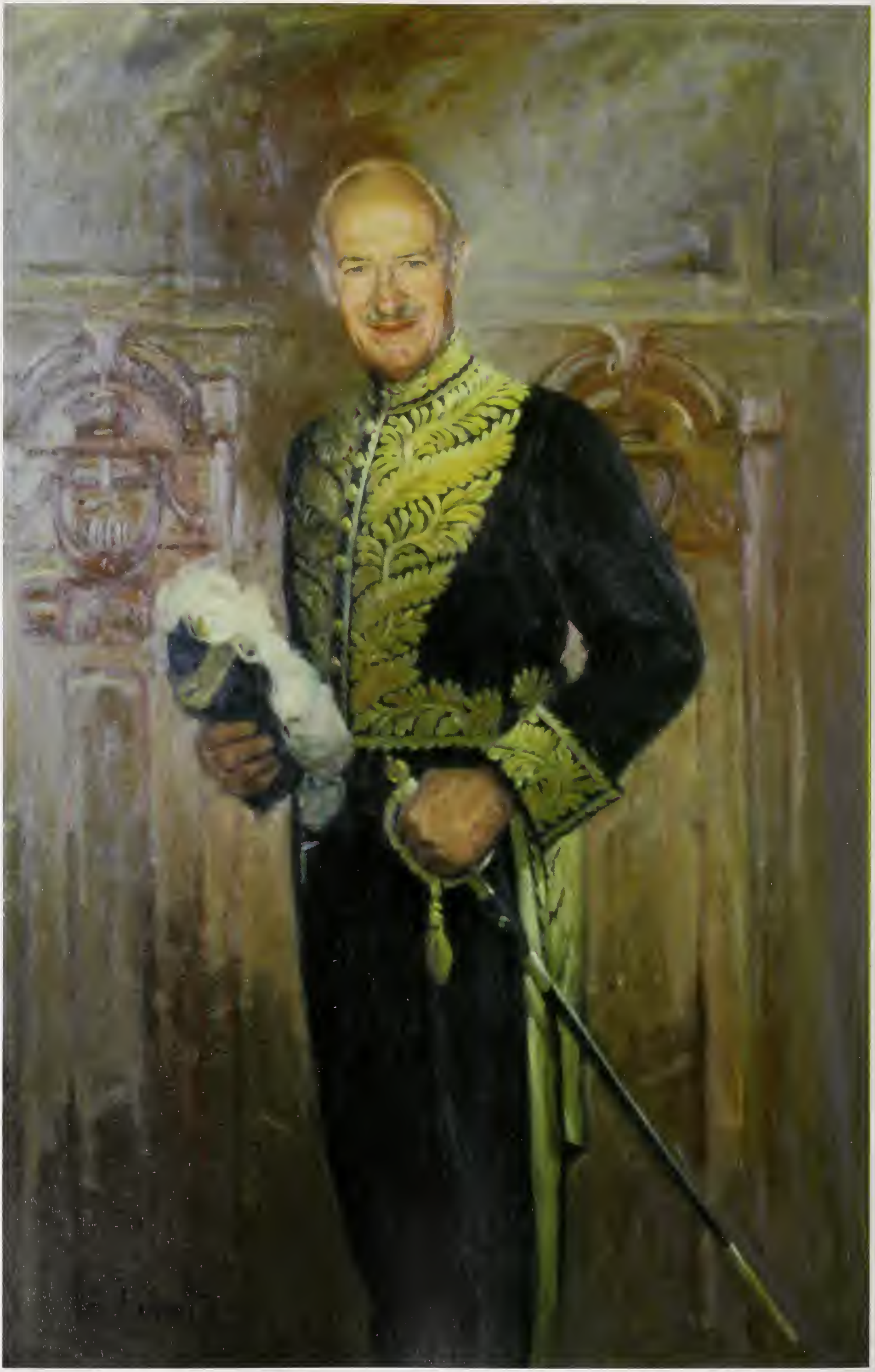
[172] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Hansard, 17th Legislature, 2nd Session*, vol. 2, no. 12, 2 March 1973, p. 431.

[173] "Funeral for J. Percy Page," *Edmonton Journal*, 6 March 1973, p. 3.

[174] Service for Dr. Percy Page, 5 March 1973, [Funeral Service Notes], Page Family Collection, pp. 1–2.

I am prepared to stand before my Maker, with no other pleas than that I have tried to leave things in His Vineyard better than I found them

MacEwan 1886–1974



THE HONOURABLE JOHN WALTER GRANT MacEWAN

The ninth Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, the Honourable John Walter Grant MacEwan, was well-known as an agriculturalist, popular historian, educator, public speaker, politician and conservationist. He was the fourth former Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta to have been appointed to the Province's Vice-Regal Office.* He was one of three Lieutenant Governors of Alberta to have served in municipal politics in the capacity of mayor.† MacEwan served as Lieutenant Governor during the Social Credit Governments of Premier Ernest C. Manning (1943–1968) and Premier Harry E. Strom (1968–1971), and the Progressive Conservative Government of Premier E. Peter Lougheed (1971–1985). At the time of his swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor, MacEwan was 63 years of age.

Family History

John Walter Grant McEwan (later MacEwan) was born August 12, 1902, on a farm east of Brandon, Manitoba, near the community of Chater, in the Rural Municipality of Elton.[1] He was the second of the three children‡[2] of Alexander Hedley McEwan§[3] (1870[4]–1945[5]) and Bertha Gray Grant[6] (1872[7]–1944[8]).

Grant's paternal grandfather, George McEwan[9] (1844[10]–1926[11]), was a young boy when he emigrated with his family in 1853 from Buchlyvie, Stirlingshire, Scotland, to Canada West

---

* Of the 16 individuals who have served as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta to date, five, including MacEwan, were former Members of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta. The other four were: John C. Bowen (1937–1950), John J. Bowlen (1950–1959), J. Percy Page (1959–1966) and W. Helen Hunley (1985–1991).

† William L. Walsh was mayor of Orangeville, Ontario (1890–1891 and 1899), and W. Helen Hunley was mayor of Rocky Mountain House, Alberta (1966–1971). Of the Lieutenant Governors of the jurisdictional antecedents of the Province of Alberta, Joseph Royal (St. Boniface, Manitoba: 1880), Charles H. Mackintosh (Ottawa, Ontario: 1879–1881) and Malcolm C. Cameron (Goderich, Canada West: 1860–1863) also served as mayors.

‡ Agnes Cowan (b. 1901, d. 1901), John Walter Grant (1902) and George Alexander Grant (1906–1924). Manitoba Vital Statistics, "Agnes Cowan," R. M. of Elton, North Brandon, 18 March 1901, no. 004725, [Certified Copy of Birth Registration], reproduced 8 February 2005; Manitoba Vital Statistics, "Agnes Cowan McEwan," Elton, 3 October 1901, no. 001802, [Certified Copy of Death Registration], reproduced 8 February 2005; Donna von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather: The Life & Times of Grant MacEwan* (Edmonton: Grant MacEwan Community College Foundation, 1994), pp. 20, 73.

§ In the 1850s, when George McEwan arrived in Canada, the spelling of the family name was 'McEwan.' In 1923, his grandson Grant changed it to 'MacEwan.' von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather,* p. 69.

(Ontario),* settling in Guelph, Wellington County.[12] Initially, George was employed as a blacksmith.[13] He later worked for many years as an engineer with the Raymond Sewing Machine Company.[14] The McEwans were adherents to the Presbyterian faith.[15] Their political affiliation was Liberal.[16]

In 1868, George married Agnes Cowan[17] (1847[18]–1912[19]), daughter of James Cowan (b. ca. 1809, d. 1893)[20] and Ann Matheson (ca. 1810, 1879).[21] Agnes was born and raised near Galt, in Dumfries Township, Waterloo County, Canada West,[22] where her parents farmed.[23] James, who was a weaver, immigrated to Canada from Selkirkshire, Scotland,[24] in 1829.[25] Agnes' mother, Ann, was also born in Scotland.[26] The Cowans were Presbyterian,[27] and in politics, James was a Reformer.[28]

Grant's father, Alexander Hedley McEwan, son of George and Agnes, left his family's home in Guelph for the West in 1889. With dreams of becoming a cowboy, he settled in the Brandon area where he was employed by a farmer for four years.[29] In 1893, he "put his grubstake down as the initial payment"[30] on a farm near Chater and by 1897, was the registered owner.[31]

Grant's mother, Bertha Grant, was the daughter of John Walter Grant[32] (1827[33]–1919[34]), a farmer,[35] and Christine Gray[36] (1836–1917)[37] of Springville, Pictou County, Nova Scotia.[38] Christine 'Christy' Gray, daughter of John Gray (1801–1877)[39] and Isabel Fraser, was born in Hopewell, Pictou County.[40] However, both of her parents were born in Scotland.[41] Bertha was a direct descendant of James Grant† (b. ca. 1725, d. 1822), an early Pictou County settler who arrived on the *Hector*‡ in 1773.[42] By 1790, James had settled at Millstream, Pictou County, where he erected and operated "the first regular gristmill on the East River."[43] The Grants continued to prosper in the milling industry in this area until the mid-19th century. During a downturn in the economy in eastern Canada, some younger members of the family decided to seek their fortunes in the West.[44] John and James Grant, brothers of Bertha, became farmers near Brandon.[45] Bertha arrived in Brandon in 1894,[46] and by 1910, her parents and other siblings were living in the nearby settlement of Humesville, Manitoba.[47] The Grants were adherents to the Presbyterian faith;[48] Bertha's faith was described as being as 'firm as Gibraltar.'[49] The Grants were 'staunch Conservatives.'[50]

---

* Two biographies about MacEwan give 1857 as the year of arrival. R. H. Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man* (Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1979), p. 5; von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, p. 69. However, 1850 is the date indicated in *Grant MacEwan's Journals*. Maria Nelson, "MacEwan Roots," *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, ed. Max Foran (Edmonton: Lone Pine, 1986), p. 9. The year of arrival is indicated as 1853 in the 1901 Census of Canada. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, George McEwan Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 126, Wellington South, sub-district e-12, Guelph (City), schedule 1, p. 2, household 18, microfilm T-6505, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 23 September 2005, available from http://www.archives.ca/02/02012203_e.html

† Bertha was the daughter of John Walter Grant, granddaughter of James Grant, great-granddaughter of Alexander Grant and great-great-granddaughter of James Grant. J. P. MacPhie, *Pictonians at Home and Abroad* (Boston: Pinkham Press, 1914), pp. 24–25; von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, p. 18.

‡ The *Hector* was the famous Dutch cargo ship that carried the first group of Highland Scots to Nova Scotia, in 1773, where they established the first permanent Highland Scottish settlement in the colony. Donald MacKay, *Scotland Farewell: The People of the Hector* (Toronto: McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1980), pp. 85–89; Nova Scotia. Dept. of Tourism and Culture, *2003 Doers & Dreamers' Guide* (Halifax: Dept. of Tourism and Culture, 2003), p. 136.

In January 1900, Alexander Hedley McEwan married Bertha Gray Grant at the home of her uncle John Grant in the Rural Municipality of Elton.[51] Bertha, a graduate of the Brandon General Hospital School of Nursing (1897),[52] was employed as a nurse at the Brandon General Hospital.[53] The McEwans continued to farm until 1908, at which time the farm was sold and all equipment and livestock were auctioned.[*][54] Alexander McEwan then went into business in Brandon, manufacturing and selling fire extinguishers. He also invested in real estate.[55] In addition to being a full-time mother and housewife, Bertha volunteered at the "Knox Presbyterian Church mission society and ladies' aid."[56] The move to Brandon did not turn out to be financially successful, and in 1915, the McEwans returned to farming.[57]

Alexander had purchased a section of land in Saskatchewan in 1910[†] as a speculative investment, and it was from Brandon to Pleasant Valley, near Melfort,[‡] that the McEwans moved to start over.[58] Alexander was active in the Melfort Agricultural Society, the Saskatchewan Wheat Pool[§] and the Melfort Co-operative Association.[59] Bertha, having trained as a nurse, played an equally important role in the community.[60] The McEwans remained on the farm until September 1941, when they sold it and retired to British Columbia.[61]

Education

Grant MacEwan attended Alexander and Park schools in Brandon from 1908 to 1914.[62] As a youngster in 1912, he served as a member of the guard of honour for the Duke of Connaught, Governor General of Canada (1911–1916).[**][63] After the move to the Melfort farm in late April 1915, Grant attended Grades 7 and 8 at Spry School (Melfort district) from May to December 1915, and from March to June 1916.[††][64] In the fall of 1916, due to lack of money caused by a crop failure, Grant did not return to school. It could have been the end of his formal

---

[*] The auctioneer was Tobias Crawford 'T. C.' Norris who went on to become the Premier of Manitoba from 1915 to 1922.

[†] Grant MacEwan indicated that the farm was bought in 1906. Grant MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, ed. Max Foran (Edmonton: Lone Pine, 1986), p. 16. However, in *Pleasant Valley Memories* it states that according to Land Titles Office, "Alexander H. MacEwen of the Province of Manitoba purchased the whole of Sec. 23–44–19 W.2 on June 28, 1910 for $11,000." Nadine Irvine, ed., *Pleasant Valley Memories, 1883–1980* (Melfort, SK: Pleasant Valley Community Club and Phillips Publishers, 1981), p. 143.

[‡] Alexander had also obtained 800 acres (5 quarter sections) in Margo, Saskatchewan, prior to 1915. Margo had been the first choice for starting over in 1915, but Alexander changed his mind after viewing the land. MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, pp. 16–17.

[§] The official name of the organization is the Saskatchewan Co-operative Wheat Producers Ltd. "1920–1939: Co-operation, Birth and Survival," Saskatchewan Wheat Pool: From Farmer's Fields to Bay Street, *CBC Saskatchewan*, [Internet], (CBC Saskatchewan: 2003) accessed 9 March 2005, available from http://sask.cbc.ca/saskpool/1.html

[**] The Governor General visited Winnipeg in July 1912, at which time he unveiled the cornerstone of a monument to celebrate the 100th anniversary of the arrival of the Lord Selkirk Settlers. Anne M. Henderson, "The Lord Selkirk Association of Rupert's Land," *Manitoba Pageant*, vol. 7, no. 3 (April 1962), accessed 27 September 2005, available from http://www.mhs.mb.ca

[††] From mid-December 1915 to early March 1916, MacEwan attended Turriff School, near Forrest, Manitoba. von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, p. 49.

education;[65] however, in the summer of 1918, Grant took the weed identification and livestock judging courses offered in Melfort by the Department of Agricultural Extension, University of Saskatchewan, and finished as "one of the three top students chosen by the Melfort Agricultural Society ... to attend the Farm Boys' Camp at the Regina Exhibition."[66] During the exhibition, the group of boys visited the Legislative Building, where MacEwan heard William J. Rutherford[*] speak.[67] These events were of such "fundamental importance [that they] would alter the shape and direction of his career."[68]

In September 1921, MacEwan entered the associate course in Agriculture at the Ontario Agricultural College in Guelph,[†] with the option of taking high school upgrading if he passed his final exams in the course. This would allow him to then enter the degree program.[69] He passed his associate course[70] and in the fall of 1923, registered for the degree program.[71] MacEwan graduated with a Bachelor of Science in Agriculture (BSA) degree in May 1926.[72] In 1927, he was granted a fellowship to Iowa State College in the United States,[‡][73] graduating with a Master of Science (Animal Husbandry) degree (MSA) in June 1928.[74] At graduation, MacEwan was initiated into the Gamma Sigma Delta Honours Society, the Phi Kappa Phi Society[§] and the Alpha Zeta Honours Society. That feat created quite a stir, as "[o]nly a very small minority of graduate students succeeded in being named to one such honorary society, let alone three!"[75]

Career—Saskatchewan

In July 1928, MacEwan commenced his duties as Assistant Professor in the Department of Animal Husbandry, College of Agriculture, at the University of Saskatchewan, in Saskatoon.[76] In the early 1930s, he assumed the position of Dean of Men at Qu'Appelle Hall.[77] He was promoted to the position of Junior Professor in July 1931.[78] During the 1935–1936 academic year, Dr. Walter C. Murray, Acting Dean of the College of Agriculture, asked MacEwan to assist him in his role.[**][79] In 1937, MacEwan assumed additional duties when he was appointed "director of the School of Agriculture and the manager of the university farm."[80]

While employed at the University of Saskatchewan, MacEwan began his prolific career as a writer. In May 1929, an article written by MacEwan entitled "Some Pig Breeding Observations" was published in *Scientific Agriculture*.[81] In August 1929, *The Western Producer* published "Feeding Dairy Cattle," beginning "a long and symbiotic relationship between one of Western Canada's most prolific writers and the now-defunct prairie publishing house."[82] MacEwan records in his journals that between July 1931 and March 1932 he published 11 articles, five of which appeared in *The Western Producer*.[83] During the 1930s, he also wrote for *The Saskatchewan Farmer, The Free Press Prairie Farmer* and the *Family Herald and Weekly Star*.[84] MacEwan co-authored two books with his colleague and friend Alastair 'Al' H. Ewen:[*] *Science and Practice of Canadian Animal Husbandry* (1936) and *General Agriculture* (1939).[85] *Canadian Cattlemen* first published one of MacEwan's articles in September 1938. In addition to writing for this periodical, MacEwan took on the role of associate editor in June 1943.[86]

---

[*] William J. Rutherford served as the first Dean of Agriculture at the University of Saskatchewan. He served from 1910 until his death in 1930.

[†] The Ontario Agricultural College was affiliated with the University of Toronto (1873–1964).

[‡] The official name was Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts (1898–1959).

[§] Phi Kappa Phi Society, established as a national organization in 1900, is an honours society whose motto translates into "Let the love of learning rule humanity." *Phi Kappa Phi History*, [Internet], accessed 30 May 2005, available from http://pkp.uwa.edu/history.htm

[**] Dr. Walter C. Murray was the first President of the University of Saskatchewan (1908–1937).

MacEwan was involved in many diverse activities relating to agriculture. In addition to his writing, in November 1929, he began a radio career by giving talks about farming issues.[87] He was also involved in agricultural research, judging horses at the Saskatoon Riding Club, providing demonstrations and lectures to the public[†] and coaching and playing on sports teams.[88] In 1932, he took a shipment of experimental cattle from the university to the United Kingdom. His return trip on the S.S. *Silksworth* via the Hudson Bay route was viewed by MacEwan as "one of the highlights of his life."[89] Upon his arrival, he was pleased to be designated the "[f]irst person to be admitted to Canada by [Immigration and Colonization] via Churchill."[90] In February 1944, MacEwan was appointed chair of the Board of Review,[‡] *Prairie Farm Assistance Act, 1939*.[91] In January 1945, he was appointed to the Board of Directors of the Royal Bank of Canada[92] and served in this position until May 1951, when he resigned to run in a federal by-election.[93]

Marriage and Family

On July 26, 1935, John Walter Grant MacEwan married Phyllis Winnifred Cline in an outdoor ceremony at the Sutherland Forest Nursery Station in Sutherland (now part of Saskatoon).[94] Phyllis, born on August 10, 1909 in Hamilton, Ontario,[95] was the elder of the two daughters[§][96] of Vernon Awrey Cline[97] (1886[98]–1944[99]) and Ethel McCollom[100] (1888[101]–1968[102]).

Vernon was the youngest of the 10 children[103] of Thomas Cline (b. 1842[104]) and Martha Lorilla Depew (1844–1919)[105] of Bartonville, Wentworth County, Ontario.[106] Vernon Cline's ancestors had settled in the colony of Pennsylvania in the early 1700s.[107] In the 1790s, some of the Clines, "[h]aving little sympathy with the revolutionary cause and the government which had been formed in the newly created United States of America," migrated to Grimsby, on the Niagara Peninsula.[108] Thomas had various careers: labourer, plasterer, mason and mechanic.[109] Martha Depew

---

[*] Al Ewen joined the University of Saskatchewan in 1930 as an Assistant Professor of Animal Husbandry.

[†] MacEwan felt that his participation in demonstrations, lectures, site visits and show judging "helped to bring the university to the farm," which he viewed as "his greatest contribution while at the university." MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, p. 46; Letter from Heather MacEwan Foran [Daughter of J. W. Grant MacEwan] and Max Foran [Son-in-Law of J. W. Grant MacEwan], 28 June 2005.

[‡] The Board of Review, established in 1940, was appointed by the Governor General in Council to "examine all information and data regarding the average yield of wheat in any township for which an application for assistance has been received and shall determine the eligibility of such township for an Award under [the] Act." *An Act to amend The Prairie Farm Assistance Act, 1939*, S.C. 1940, c. 38, s. 5.

[§] Phyllis Winnifred (b. 1909) and Gertrude [J. Adelard Cusson]. von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, p. 96.

was descended from John Depew,[110] an United Empire Loyalist (UEL), who was purported to be the first settler of what would become Hamilton, Ontario.*[111] The Clines were Methodists.[112]

Ethel McCollom was the youngest of the five children[113] of James H. McCollom and Hannah Copland.[114] James was a mail carrier[115] and teamster.[116] The McColloms were also of the Methodist faith.[117]

Vernon Cline and Ethel McCollom were married on November 9, 1907,[118] at which time Vernon was employed as a lather.[119] In March 1912, Vernon was hired as an operator for the Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR) in Bredenbury, Saskatchewan. He was then transferred a short distance east to Churchbridge, Saskatchewan, where he was a station agent[120] for over 30 years, retiring in October 1943.[121] The Clines were very active in the community life of Churchbridge, especially in church activities.[122] Ethel served as president of the local Red Cross Society during the First World War.[123]

Phyllis Cline attended school in Churchbridge.[124] At the age of 18, she entered the Manitoba College of Education, at which she obtained her teaching certificate,[125] following which she taught primary grades[126] at Haultain School in Saskatoon from 1931 to 1935.[127] The MacEwans had one daughter, Heather, who was born in 1939.[128] Heather MacEwan married Maxwell L. Foran in 1963.[129]

Career—Manitoba

In September 1946, the MacEwans moved to Winnipeg,[130] where Grant had accepted the position of Dean of Agriculture and Home Economics at the University of Manitoba.[131] In 1950, MacEwan was appointed as one of the three members of the Red River Valley Board by the Premier of Manitoba, Douglas L. Campbell (1948–1958). The Board's responsibility was to survey damage caused by the recent flooding of the Red River and to make recommendations regarding compensation.†[132] During his time at the University of Manitoba, MacEwan published two more books: *Sodbusters* (1948) and *Agriculture on Parade: The Story of the Fairs and Exhibitions of Western Canada* (1950).[133] MacEwan's academic career in Manitoba came to an end on May 1, 1951, when he resigned from the University of Manitoba upon accepting the Liberal nomination to run in a federal by-election in the constituency of Brandon.‡[134]

---

* John Depew and his family received a land grant of 378 hectares on the site where Hamilton's steel plants now stand. Marjorie Freeman Campbell, *A Mountain and a City: The Story of Hamilton* (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1966), p. 8.

† Two reports were issued: *Red River Valley Board Report to the Hon. Douglas L. Campbell, Winnipeg, Manitoba, December 15th, 1951* and *Appropriation XVII: 1950 Flood Control and Emergency Expenditure.* The Board "administered over $35 million in rehabilitation funds from the two levels of government." MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, p. 105.

‡ The *Globe and Mail* reported that it was widely known in Ottawa that MacEwan was "the Prime Minister's choice to succeed Agriculture Minister James Gardiner." That opportunity along with his earlier association with Brandon were influential factors in his decision to run. Warren Baldwin, "Expect 4 By-Elections Called for June 25 to Stir Ottawa Politics," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 10 May 1951, p. 3; Letter from MacEwan Foran and Foran, 28 June 2005.

Political Career—Saskatchewan and Manitoba

MacEwan's first involvement in politics had occurred in 1926, when he agreed to work for the re-election of Malcolm McLean, Member of Parliament for Melfort (1925–1930, 1935–1940).[135] Subsequently, he was asked to let his name stand for the Liberal nomination in the constituency of Melfort in the provincial general election (1933), to run as a Liberal candidate in the federal general election for the constituency of Saskatoon (1943) and to assume the leadership of the Progressive Conservative Party in Saskatchewan (1944).[136] Also in 1944, he was offered the position of Minister of Natural Resources by the Liberals if he would run in the upcoming Saskatchewan provincial general election.*[137] The federal Minister of Agriculture, James G. Gardiner† (1935–1957), attempted to get MacEwan to take over the leadership of the Saskatchewan Liberal Party in 1946.[138] In 1948, MacEwan was asked to accept the Agriculture portfolio in Manitoba's coalition government under the leadership of Douglas L. Campbell.[139] MacEwan declined to run in any of these constituencies.[140]

MacEwan was not successful in his first bid for election as a Liberal candidate in the federal by-election of June 25, 1951, for the constituency of Brandon.‡[141] Finding himself unemployed, MacEwan became the agricultural editor of the *Western Producer*, writing articles from February through August 1952.[142] In May 1952, he accepted the position of general manager of the Council of Canadian Beef Producers (western section) in Calgary, Alberta,[143] serving until 1955.[144]

Political Career—Alberta

Following the family's move to Calgary,[145] MacEwan soon became involved in the community and political life of Alberta. He joined the Agricultural Bureau (education committee) of the Calgary Chamber of Commerce.[146] In 1953, MacEwan was approached by a committee from the Civic Government Association to run for an aldermanic position on Calgary's City Council.[147] In the October 14, 1953 municipal general election, he was elected as an alderman and was sworn in on November 7, 1953.[148] In addition to his other commitments, in 1954, MacEwan accepted a directorship of Cockshutt Farm Equipment Limited.[149]

---

* In the 1944 Saskatchewan provincial general election, the Cooperative Commonwealth Federation (CCF) Party was victorious, becoming the first socialist government to be elected in North America. Walter Steward, *The Life and Political Times of Tommy Douglas* (Toronto: McArthur & Co., 2003), pp. 161–162.

† James G. Gardiner was also Premier of Saskatchewan (1926–1929, 1934–1935).

‡ Progressive Conservative candidate Walter G. Dinsdale was elected to represent the constituencies of Brandon (1951–1953) and Brandon-Souris (1953–1982).

While serving as an alderman on Calgary's City Council, MacEwan ran in the June 29, 1955 provincial general election and was one of two Liberal candidates for the multi-Member constituency of Calgary.[*][150] MacEwan was elected and held these two positions concurrently.[†][151]

During his years in the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, MacEwan's lifelong interest in conservation[152] predisposed him to focus on environmental issues such as the management of water resources.[153] During both 1956 and 1957, he introduced resolutions urging the Government of Alberta to participate in an Inter-Provincial Water Authority that would assume responsibilities for administering water policies.[154] During the debate on the resolutions, MacEwan commented, "[I]n 25 to 50 years from now western Canada will be facing water shortages which might seem improbable today."[155] He went on to say that "increasing population and industrialization would bring heavy demand on Alberta's water supplies."[156]

Another of his resolutions concerning water policies, introduced in 1958, urged the Government to participate in the establishment of an Inter-Provincial Water Commission to "provide reasonable safeguards against pollution ..."[157] MacEwan's last book, *Watershed: Reflections on Water*, published posthumously in 2000, showed that this issue continued to be a major concern until his death.[158] In the words of MacEwan's son-in-law, historian Maxwell L. Foran:

> His messages about habitat destruction, natural resource depletion and land degradation were more than warnings; they were pleas for action before it was too late. He told me shortly before his death that the issue of the twenty-first century would be water, and that its scarcity and increasing importance to human existence posed Mankind with its greatest threat to date.[159]

He was also concerned about the preservation and the provision of adequate storage space for valuable historical collections,[‡] topics that he addressed during the Fourth Session of the 13th Legislature in 1958, with the following resolution:

---

[*] In multi-Member constituencies, each voter could cast as many votes as there were candidates. Multi-Member constituencies continued in Calgary and Edmonton until the 1959 provincial general election, the amending legislation being proclaimed in force on May 9, 1959. Medicine Hat was a multi-Member constituency for only the 1921 election. The single transferable vote system was used from 1926 through 1955, during the period in which the Calgary and Edmonton constituencies returned multiple Members to the Legislative Assembly. Dave Obee, "B.C. Recycles Alberta's Old Vote System: Mixed Vote Formula Had Been Found Wanting by Ernest Manning," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 December 2004, p. A16.

[†] According to legislation in place at the time, individuals could not be Members of the Legislative Assembly at the same time as serving as either a Member of the House of Commons or the Senate. However, there was no such rule covering municipal councillors. *The Legislative Assembly Act, 1955*, S.A. 1955, c. 62, ss. 8, 10.

[‡] At the time, the Provincial Library (now called the Legislature Library) also served as the archives for the Province of Alberta. In 1963, a separate branch called the Provincial Museum and Archives was established under the Department of the Provincial Secretary. On December 6, 1967, the Provincial Museum and Archives building, located in Edmonton, was officially opened. A. Hoyano, *A History of the Legislature Library*, ed. D. B. McDougall (Edmonton: Legislature Library, 1979), pp. 11–12; "Preserving Alberta: A Brief History of the Provincial Archives," *Alberta Community Development*, [Internet], accessed 26 September 2005, available from http://www.cd.gov.ab.ca/preserving/PAA_2002/About/

> Be it be resolved that the Legislature recognize the need for a well-planned Provincial Archives and request the Government to confer with civic officials in the city of Calgary, with a view to co-operating in furnishing a Library and Archives Building in that city where no capital investments has [*sic*] been made by the Government in Library facilities.[160]

As a Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, MacEwan served on the following Select Standing Committees: *Agriculture, Colonization, Immigration and Education* (1955–1959), *Law Amendments* (1955–1956), *Municipal Law* (1957–1959), *Private Bills, Standing Orders and Printing* (1957–1958), *Public Accounts* (1955–1959) and *Railways, Telephones and Irrigation* (1955–1959).

Having decided to run for the leadership of the provincial Liberal Party,[161] MacEwan resigned from Calgary City Council effective October 10, 1958.[162] On November 1, 1958, MacEwan was elected provincial leader of the party[163] and thereby in the Fifth Session of the 13th Legislature became the Leader of the Official Opposition in the House.[164] During his term as Liberal leader, MacEwan "express[ed] his belief in the two-party system, contending that countries with more than two political parties [were] continually in a state of political turmoil …"[165] MacEwan also continued to promote conservation. In March 1959, he introduced a motion asking for the "appointment of a Royal Commission to study Alberta's Natural Resources for the purpose of assessing requirements for the next 50 years, and [to recommend] sound management policies to ensure the most practical perpetuation of resource benefits."[166]

Less than a year after MacEwan assumed the leadership of the provincial Liberal Party, the 13th Legislature was dissolved and a provincial general election was called for June 18, 1959.[167] In anticipation of an election, the Liberal Party had issued, in April 1959, a 12-point policy program that would serve as its election platform. Amongst the ideas proposed was that of a permanent, independent and non-partisan highway commission to plan long-term road and highway programs.[168] Another proposal dealt with the implementation of soil conservation initiatives, such as the establishment of "a forest nursery station for the production of tree seedlings to be planted where natural regeneration [had] been backward."[169]

During the election campaign, MacEwan "spoke at 101 meetings (38 of which were non-partisan), did 10 radio talks, [made] 8 T.V. appearances, travelled 4,500 miles, … [and] knocked at 3,000 north Calgary doors in [his] spare time …"[170] When Alberta voters gave the Social Credit Party a landslide victory, MacEwan did not retain his seat in the Legislative Assembly for the constituency of Calgary-North.[171] Of the 65 seats in the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, 61 were won by Social Credit candidates; four other groups won one seat each.*[172]

Although MacEwan was unsuccessful in the provincial general election on June 18, 1959,[173] Calgarians overwhelmingly supported him in his bid to re-enter municipal politics as a city alderman on October 14, 1959.[174] MacEwan resigned as leader of the Liberal Party on June 11,

---

* The Social Credit Party also increased its share of the popular vote, having received the support of approximately 56 per cent of the voters in 1959 as opposed to approximately 46 per cent in 1955. Only four candidates from other parties were successful in their bid for election in 1959 as compared to 24 in 1955. Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982*, pp. 15–16.

1960.[175] He continued to serve as an alderman until October 1963.[176] Peter Dawson, Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta (1937–1963), consoled MacEwan with his remarks about the vagaries of politics: "Voters are never easy to understand."[177] In June 1963, Harry W. Hays, mayor of Calgary (1959–1963), resigned, and MacEwan was chosen by his fellow aldermen to serve the remainder of the mayor's term "whilst retaining rights to [his] Aldermanic seat for [the] duration of [the] unexpired two-year term."[178] On October 16, 1963, he was elected mayor of Calgary,[179] "campaign[ing] on a platform of fiscal responsibility."[180]

During his term as mayor, MacEwan was involved in a number of significant developments in Calgary. These ranged from participation in negotiations with the federal government for the purchase of land (which would become the site of Mount Royal College), to the driving of the 'last spike' for the railroad that officially opened Heritage Park Historical Village.[181] He later commented on his years in municipal government: "Life is a strange mixture of black and white and nowhere will a person encounter more striking extremes of joys and sorrows, thrills and disappointments, bouquets and brickbats, than in public service at [the] civic level."[182] In September 1965, MacEwan decided not to run for re-election to city council.[183] He offered the following advice to his successor: "Make yourself very familiar with parliamentary procedure and you will save yourself a lot of trouble with council. It controls moments of disorder and threats of rebellion."[184]

In 1965, MacEwan was once again invited to let his name stand for election but declined to run as a Liberal candidate for the constituency of Calgary-North in the federal general election of November 8, 1965.[185]

Writing Career

While serving in both civic and provincial government, MacEwan authored seven more books. Queried about his methodology, he replied, "When you get inspiration, open a file; when the file's thick enough, write a book."[186] As for financial support, MacEwan relied on his own resources, never applying for government or other types of grants.[187]

In 1966, he published *Entrusted to My Care*, a work that has been described as "pivotal in establishing [MacEwan's] reputation as a conservationist and forward-thinker, not just a chronicler of the past."[188]

For over 36 years, starting in December 1956, MacEwan wrote a regular column for the *Calgary Herald*, initially entitled 'Our Natural Heritage' and later, simply 'Grant MacEwan.'[189] Beginning in 1957, he hosted a regular radio program called 'Cominco Commentary,' sponsored by Consolidated Mining and Smelting Company of Canada Ltd. (Cominco).[190] In 1963, MacEwan began writing a column for the *Western Weekly Supplement* entitled 'The Western Farm Scene.' It had "a readership the size of which not many journalists in the entire country could claim."[191]

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister Lester B. Pearson (1963–1968), John Walter Grant MacEwan was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Alberta by Major General Georges Philias Vanier,* Governor General of Canada (1959–1967). The appointment was announced on December 17, 1965,[192] and MacEwan was sworn into office on January 6, 1966.[193]

The day after he was sworn in as Lieutenant Governor, MacEwan and his wife purchased a home on Summit Drive in Edmonton.[194] Later that year, they moved to 58 St. George's Crescent, a property purchased by the Government of Alberta in August 1966 to serve as the official residence of the Lieutenant Governor.[†195]

Shortly after assuming the position of Lieutenant Governor, MacEwan remarked that his experience as a mayor had prepared him well for the Vice-Regal Office: "While in the mayor's chair, I tried to stay above partisanship …"[196] He went on to note that he would not find fault "with any reasonable order coming from the cabinet"; but he would not sign documents "without having a good look at [them] first."[197]

The matter of MacEwan's height came into play during preparations for the 1966 opening of the Legislature. With most new appointees to the Vice-Regal Office, usually a few adjustments to the official uniform were required; however, in MacEwan's case, a new uniform had to be ordered.[198] In 1967, he gave the formal address to the first graduating class of Red Deer College, on which occasion it was noted that the Lieutenant Governor, at six feet four inches, was the tallest person present.[199]

In 1967, Canada's Lieutenant Governors and their spouses were invited by Queen Elizabeth II to join her at Expo 67.[‡200] The Vice-Regal guests, including the MacEwans, dined with the Queen and Prince Philip, the Duke of Edinburgh on board the Royal Yacht *Britannia*.[§201] Royal visits to Alberta during MacEwan's term of office included: Princess

---

* Vanier was the first French Canadian to have been appointed to the Office of Governor General. He was the second Governor General to die in office and to be given a state funeral. Lord Tweedsmuir of Elsfield, Governor General (1935–1940), was the first. Canada. Governor General "Major General The Right Honourable Georges Philias Vanier," Former Governors General, *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Governor General), accessed 29 September 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/gg/fgg/bios/01/vanier_e.asp; "Lord Tweedsmuir of Elsfield," Former Governors General, *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Governor General), accessed 29 September 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/gg/fgg/bios/01/tweedsmuir_e.asp

[†] The new Vice-Regal residence in Edmonton's Glenora neighbourhood was not far from Government House, which had served as the residence of Alberta's Lieutenant Governor from 1913 to 1938.

[‡] The official name was the "Universal and International Exhibition." The theme of Expo 67 was "Man and His World." The exposition had been organized to be a highlight of Canada's Centennial celebrations.

[§] The *Britannia*, launched in 1953, served the Royal Family until it was decommissioned in 1997. "Royal Yacht Britannia," National Register of Historic Vessels, *National Historic Ships Committee*, [Internet], (London, U.K.: National Historic Ships Committee), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.nhsc.org.uk/index.cfm/event/getVessel/vref/1919

Alexandra and her husband the Hon. Angus Ogilvy (1967);[*][202] and the Duke and Duchess of Kent (1968).[†][203] In 1969, Prince Philip paid a visit to Calgary to present the Duke of Edinburgh's Awards,[204] and in 1973, Queen Elizabeth II and Prince Philip visited Alberta in honour of the Centennial of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP).[205]

In several matters, MacEwan broke with tradition; for example, he officially extended an invitation for women to attend the New Year's Levee in 1972[206] and selected a female secretary in 1973.[207] MacEwan, like at least one of his predecessors, insisted on alcohol-free official banquets.[‡][208] In addition to the duties of his Vice-Regal Office, he continued to research topics of interest, completing nine works, from *Poking into Politics* (1966) to *This is Calgary* (1973).

In December 1970, MacEwan was re-appointed for a second term [209] and continued to serve as Lieutenant Governor until his successor, Ralph G. Steinhauer (1974–1979), was sworn in on July 2, 1974.[210] On June 6, 1974, having granted Royal Assent to the Bills passed during the Third Session of the 17th Legislature, MacEwan bid farewell to the Members of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta in the House. He remarked:

> This is the last time I'll be in this particular spot. I will lose none of my interest. … I believe in change, but still I think we should be very hesitant about throwing overboard the traditions which have been passed down to us. I think they can be examined in a time of change such as we're living in. We should indeed examine carefully and make sure we preserve the best of the past.
>
> … Nothing would give me any greater joy than thinking back to my associations with the members of government, the members of the elected bodies in this province.[211]

MacEwan, who was very popular as a public speaker, "averaged well over a public function a day, seven days a week for eight and half years. His travels accounted for more than a quarter million miles on the official limousine, not to mention countless bus, train and air trips to include almost every village and hamlet in Alberta."[212] At the beginning of his first term, MacEwan announced that he "want[ed] to become known … as 'the travelling lieutenant-governor'."[213] He also wanted "to create a greater awareness among the smaller communities of the important and traditional role his office play[ed] in the Canadian democratic process."[214] MacEwan's 'calling card'—a tree and a shovel—was unique; whenever possible, he took them to outdoor ceremonies, planting the tree as a symbol of his concern for the environment.[215]

---

[*] Princess Alexandra was representing Queen Elizabeth II as Centennial goodwill ambassador. Wayne Bill, "Smiling Princess Gets Wet Welcome," *Albertan* (Calgary), 25 May 1967, p. 1.

[†] Princess Alexandra and her brother the Duke of Kent are cousins of Queen Elizabeth II. The focus of the Kents' visit to Alberta was to officially open the Calgary Stampede. Marian Bruce, "Duke and Duchess of Kent 'Dressed' for Stampede: Coronets Traded for White Hats," *Calgary Herald*, 4 July 1968, p. 1.

[‡] Alberta's first Lieutenant Governor, George H. V. Bulyea (1905–1915), had made the absence of alcohol at official functions a condition of his acceptance of the position. "The Dawn of a New Regime," *Edmonton Bulletin*, Christmas Issue 1907, p. 10.

Later Career

Upon his retirement as Lieutenant Governor in 1974, MacEwan and his wife returned to Calgary, where they moved into the home of Max and Heather Foran, while the Foran family moved to the property that MacEwan had purchased in 1941, near Priddis, Alberta.[216] During the 1970s, while still writing a weekly column, MacEwan lectured at the University of Calgary and at Olds Agricultural College.[217] In January 1976, J. Judd Buchanan, Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (1974–1976), chose MacEwan to lead "a three-man team [that] evaluat[ed] Native cultural/educational centres across the country …"[218] The team issued its report in March 1976.[219] Also, in January 1976, the Government of Saskatchewan appointed MacEwan as chair of the Public Hearings Board on the Proposed Grasslands National Park. The Board conducted hearings concerning the proposed 932-square-kilometre national park and issued its report in August 1976.[220] On March 31, 1982, the Government of Alberta selected MacEwan to be chair of the *MacEwan Joint Committee to Review the Métis Betterment Act and Regulations*.[221] The Committee's report was issued in July 1984.[222]

From 1974 to 1989, MacEwan completed 22 books covering various aspects of western Canadian history, working on more than one book per year. He chose to write in a style that was meant "to entertain, amuse, and inform the average reader …,"[223] and as such, he left himself open to criticism from the literary and academic worlds.[224] His concern was "not to elicit praise for great literature but to be a successful teller of stories about his country and its people …"[225]

After the death of his wife, Phyllis, in 1990,[226] MacEwan devoted much of his time to research and writing, completing: *Grant MacEwan's West: Sketches from the Past* (1990); *Highlights of Sheep History in the Canadian West* (1991); *Coyote Music, and Other Humorous Tales of the Early West* (1993); *Buffalo: Sacred and Sacrificed* (1995); and *Watershed: Reflections on Water* (2000).

Community Activities and Personal Interests

MacEwan contributed significantly to the communities of which he was a part. In Saskatchewan, he served as: the Saskatoon Industrial Exhibition Corporation's president from 1943 to 1944 and as the Exhibition's honourary secretary-manager from 1943 to 1946;[227] vice-president of the Canadian Association of Exhibitions;[228] and president of the Canadian Palomino Association.[229] He helped to establish the Saskatoon Riding Club and later was elected its president.[230] He was an active member of the Saskatoon Kiwanis Club, serving as vice-president (1945) and president (1946), and was lieutenant governor of the Kiwanis Club, representing Saskatchewan (1946).[231] MacEwan was president of the Saskatchewan Light Horse Society.[232] He was vice-chair of the Board of Directors of the (Saskatchewan) Western Development Museum from 1949 to 1955,[233] and honourary president of both the Western Association of Exhibitions and the Western Canada Fairs Association.[234] While in Manitoba, MacEwan was Director of the Winnipeg Horsemen's Club.[235]

In Alberta, MacEwan served as the first chair (1955–1963) of the Calgary Foundation[236] and president (1953–1955) of the Men's Canadian Club of Calgary.[237] He was affiliated with the International Society for Animal Rights (North American Chancellor), the Calgary Burns Club (patron), Alberta Naturalists Society (patron), the MacEwan Wilderness Hikers Association and the Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals (SPCA).[238] In 1954, he was involved in the

formation of the Appaloosa Horse Club of Canada, of which he became a lifetime member.[239] In 1975, he was appointed chair of the Alberta Historical Resources Foundation, serving in this position until 1979. In 1980, he was named honourary chair of the Board of Directors of the Foundation, retaining that position until 1988.[240]

For relaxation, MacEwan enjoyed farming, hiking and woodcarving.[241] MacEwan, renowned for being physically fit, participated in "countless Alberta marathons … [such as] 'Miles for Millions' and Oxfam's 'Freedom from Hunger' walk …"[242] During the late 1960s, he became a vegetarian, primarily for moral rather than for health reasons.[243] It was viewed as somewhat paradoxical that a man who had spent several decades teaching about and promoting the livestock industry should make that choice; however, it was not especially surprising given "his respect for all living creatures …"[244]

Mayor of Calgary J.W.G. MacEwan being presented with model bus in Calgary, Alberta (1964).

MacEwan was widely known for lifetime habits of financial restraint and frugal living. One example of this frugality was his long-time custom of travelling by public transportation and staying at the Young Men's Christian Association (YMCA) hostels.[245] In 1992, he gave a substantial amount of money to the Calgary Foundation, to be divided into two trusts: the MacEwan Family Charitable Fund and the Grant MacEwan Nature Protection Fund.[246] In 2001, after MacEwan's death, Maxwell L. Foran wrote that although "MacEwan admired individuality,"[247] he was also "a firm believer in the primacy of institutions over the individual,"[248] and that "institutional policies and decisions should be followed to the letter."[249] MacEwan demonstrated this by his response to a federal government news release about the national debt when he forwarded "a sizable cheque to Revenue Canada defraying his share of the national debt."[250]

Honours and Awards

The honours that were conferred upon John Walter Grant MacEwan were numerous and wide-ranging. MacEwan was awarded honourary doctorates from the University of Alberta (1966),[251] University of Calgary (1967), University of Brandon (1969), University of Guelph (1972) and the University of Saskatchewan (1974).[252] In 1970, the name of Edmonton College was changed to Grant MacEwan Community College.*[253] In 1972, MacEwan was the recipient of the first honourary diploma granted by the College that bears his name.[254]

---

* Grant MacEwan Community College was renamed Grant MacEwan College by Order in Council. "O.C. 543/99 (*Colleges Act*)," *QP Source Internet*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Edmonton: Queen's Printer), accessed 26 September 2005, available from http://qpsource.gov.ab.ca

To commemorate the MacEwan legacy, in 2000, the Government of Alberta renamed its United World College scholarship program the Grant MacEwan United World College Scholarships.*[255]

MacEwan was made an Officer of the Order of Canada in 1975.[256] In 1977, he was one of three recipients of the newly created Premier's Award for Excellence, part of the annual Alberta Achievement Awards Program. The category for which he was honoured was Public Service.[257] In 1982, he was inducted into the Alberta Order of Excellence.[258] In 1988, MacEwan was awarded the Sir Frederick Haultain Prize in the category of Education or the Humanities.[259]

The American Association for State and Local History presented MacEwan with the Award of Merit in 1966.[260] In 1984, the Calgary Fire Department made him an honourary fire chief in recognition of his compilation of their history, *100 Years of Smoke, Sweat and Tears.* As well the Calgary Firefighters Association, Local 255 I.A.F.F., elected him an honourary member of the Local.[261] MacEwan was the winner of the 1986 Alberta Non-Fiction Award for his book *The Heavy Horses: Highlights of Their History.*[262] In 1992, the Historical Society of Alberta presented MacEwan with an award of excellence,[263] and in 2000, he was honoured by the Writers Guild of Alberta with their Golden Pen Lifetime Achievement Award.[264] In 2000, the Alberta Department of Community Development created in his memory the Grant MacEwan Literary Awards to "recognize and commemorate his lifelong achievements in literary excellence."†[265]

In 1967, MacEwan was made an honourary chief, Owns Many Horses (Ako'tasi), of the Blood Nation and the Kainai Chieftainship.[266] In that same year, the Canadian Council of Christians and Jews presented MacEwan with its Human Relations Award.[267] MacEwan received the B'nai B'rith Humanitarian Award in 1970 and the Canadian Brotherhood Council Award in 1972.[268] At the 1985 Negev Dinner in Calgary, MacEwan was recognized by the Jewish National Fund of Calgary.[269]

In 1973, MacEwan, a lifelong physical fitness advocate,[270] was inducted into the Sports Hall of Fame, Edmonton, as an honourary member.‡[271] In 1978, he was inducted into the Manitoba

---

* The scholarship covers the costs for eight Grade 11 students from Alberta to attend a designated United World College. The scholarship fully covers tuition, accommodation and meals for two years, with one trip home. "Grant MacEwan United World College Scholarships," *Alberta Learning Information Service*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Government of Alberta, 2005), accessed 25 April 2005, available from http://www.alis.gov.ab.ca/scholarships/info.asp?EK=24; "Prospective Students: United World College's Mission Statement," *United World College Alberta Network*, [Internet], accessed 27 April 2005, available from http://www.geocities.com/uwcan/Prospective_students?200527

† The Grant MacEwan Author's Award of $25,000 is presented annually to an Alberta writer, and the Grant MacEwan Young Writer's Scholarship of $2,500 is awarded annually to four Alberta writers between the ages of 16 and 25. Alberta. Dept. of Community Development, "Funding and Partnerships: Awards and Scholarships," *Alberta Community Development*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Dept. of Community Development), accessed 27 August 2005, available from http://www.cd.gov.ab.ca/funding_partnerships/awards_scholarships/index.asp

‡ As of 2005, MacEwan is the only inductee into the Sports Hall of Fame in the category of honourary member. "Sports Hall of Fame Inductees," Salute to Excellence Halls of Fame, *City of Edmonton*, [Internet], accessed 27 August 2005, available from http://www.edmonton.ca/CommPeople/SportsHallOfFameAwardRecipients.pdf

Agricultural Hall of Fame.[272] He was the recipient of the Governor General's Conservation Award in 1985.[273] He received the SPCA Zeke Young Memorial Award in 1987.[274] In 1991, he was inducted into the Saskatchewan Agricultural Hall of Fame.[275] The Appaloosa Horse Club of Canada inducted him into their Hall of Fame in 1993.[276] Also in 1993, MacEwan was the recipient of the first Emerald Lifetime Environmental Achievement Award from the Alberta Emerald Foundation for Environmental Excellence.[277]

In 1967, the students' centre at the University of Calgary was dedicated as MacEwan Hall,[278] and in 1987, MacEwan Hall was expanded with the new portion being named the MacEwan Student Centre.[279] In 1967, Michener Park, a housing complex built to accommodate University of Alberta's married students and their families, was opened. One of the roads within the Michener Park complex was named MacEwan Drive.*[280] The Grant MacEwan Elementary School in northeast Calgary was opened in 1988.[281] In 1990, the library in Calgary's City Hall, located across from the mayor's office, was named the Grant MacEwan Library.[282] In 2001, the City of Edmonton named a neighbourhood in honour of MacEwan and in 2002, the City also named two roads, MacEwan Close and MacEwan Road after the former Lieutenant Governor.[283] The subdivision of MacEwan in the northwest part of Calgary is also named in his honour.[284]

On his 88th birthday in 1990, a unique honour was bestowed on MacEwan by Greyhound Lines of Canada Ltd. The company designated him an honourary bus driver and, in addition, presented lifetime bus passes to MacEwan and his wife.[285] The company honoured MacEwan for the second time in 1994 when they dedicated a luxury coach to him. It was in appreciation of his travelling on Greyhound buses for over 58 years.[286]

Death

John Walter Grant MacEwan died in Calgary on June 15, 2000, at the age of 97 years.[287] He was the fourth person in the Province of Alberta to be accorded a state funeral.†[288] On June 19, MacEwan lay in state in the rotunda of the Legislature Building. Amongst those who came to pay their respects were: Lieutenant Governor Lois E. Hole (2000–2005); Premier Ralph P. Klein (1992–); Calgary Mayor Alfred H. Duerr (1989–2001); W. Kenneth Moore, Chief Justice, Court of Queen's Bench of Alberta (1984–2000); Brigadier-General Edward S. Fitch, Commander of Land Forces, Western Area (1999–2001); and Catherine A. Fraser, Chief Justice of Alberta (1992–).[289] The state funeral was held on June 20 at Edmonton's Robertson-Wesley United Church.[290] Amongst the hundreds who attended the funeral were Premier Klein, and former Premiers E. Peter Lougheed and Donald R. Getty (1985–1992).[291] Ceremonies were held over a week-long period providing ample opportunity for people "to return the respect [that]

---

* Other streets within Michener Park, itself named after former Governor General D. Roland Michener (1967-1974), that were named in honour of Lieutenant Governors of Alberta are Bowlen Road and Page Avenue.

† Philip C. H. Primrose, Lieutenant Governor (1936–1937), John J. Bowlen, Lieutenant Governor (1950–1959) and Peter Dawson, Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta (1937–1963), were also given state funerals.

MacEwan [had] showed others during decades of public service …"[292] MacEwan's wife, Phyllis, had predeceased him on October 12, 1990.[293] MacEwan and his wife are buried in Calgary's Union Cemetery.[294]

Fonds

MacEwan's personal papers are located at the University of Calgary Library (Special Collections), Glenbow Archives, Calgary, and Grant MacEwan College, Edmonton. The papers from the Office of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta from 1966 to 1974 are housed at the Provincial Archives of Alberta.

Tributes and Reflections

When MacEwan was inducted into the Alberta Order of Excellence in 1982, it was said that he "added a new dimension to [the] high office, preserving its dignity while at the same time softening some of the traditional formal protocol."[295] Of MacEwan, Lieutenant Governor Lois E. Hole wrote, "His dedication to the people of this province was amply demonstrated by his continued involvement in the life of the province."[296] E. Peter Lougheed said, "I don't think we'll ever have another Grant MacEwan. … He was truly a mentor in my life and a great friend."[297] He also stated that MacEwan "was just made to be a Lieutenant Governor."[298] Nancy J. MacBeth, Leader of the Official Opposition (1998–2001), commented that MacEwan, "who once quipped that 'kids need heroes' set a fine example for others to follow …"[299] Dr. Paul Byrne, president of Grant MacEwan College (1997–), said that MacEwan had been "far more than a figurehead at the college. He was a namesake whose human and environmental values as expressed in the MacEwan Creed were embraced by students and staff alike."[300] The contributions of John Walter Grant MacEwan can best be described in his own words from his personal 'MacEwan Creed,' written in 1969:

> I believe I am an integral part of the environment and, as a good subject, I must establish an enduring relationship with my surroundings. My dependence upon the land is fundamental.
>
> … I am prepared to stand before my Maker, the Ruler of the entire Universe, with no other pleas than that I have tried to leave things in His Vineyard better than I found them.[301]

Publications

Because Grant MacEwan was such a prolific author with over 50 different books and numerous periodical articles to his credit, space limitations preclude the listing of all his publications here. The Legislature Library is pleased to list these publications on its website.

Notes

[1] R. H. Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man* (Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1979), p. 14; Manitoba Vital Statistics, "Walter Grant McEwan," Manitoba, R. M. of Elton, Brandon, 10 September 1902, no. 006243, [Birth Registration]. The birth registration spells the family name as 'McEwan.'

[2] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, pp. 14, 21.

[3] Donna von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather: The Life & Times of Grant MacEwan* (Edmonton: Grant MacEwan Community College Foundation, 1994), p. 20.

[4] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Alexander McEwan," Ontario, Wellington County, Guelph Township, 12 November 1870, no. 012355, [Birth Registration]. The obituary indicates Alexander's year of birth as being about 1868. "A. H. MacEwan Laid to Rest Sun.," *Moon* (Melfort, SK), 22 November 1945, p. 4.

[5] "A. H. MacEwan Laid to Rest Sun.," p. 4.

[6] Manitoba Vital Statistics, "Walter Grant McEwan," [Birth Registration].

[7] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Alex McEwen Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Manitoba, district no. 6, Brandon, sub-district g-3, Elton, schedule 1, p. 4, household 30, microfilm T-6431, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 23 September 2005, available from http://www.archives.ca/02/02012203_e.html. The death registration and obituary list Bertha's year of birth as 1871. British Columbia Archives, "Bertha McEwan," British Columbia, Surrey, White Rock, 28 December 1944, no. 1944–09–654185, microfilm B13185, [Death Registration]; "Mrs. McEwen Laid to Rest Saturday," *Moon* (Melfort, SK), 4 January 1945, p. 1.

[8] British Columbia Archives, "Bertha McEwan," [Death Registration]; "Mrs. McEwen Laid to Rest Saturday," p. 1.

[9] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, George McEwan Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 151, Wellington County, sub-district c, Guelph (City), schedule 1, p. 3, household 14, microfilm C-13258, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[10] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, George McEwan Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 126, Wellington South, sub-district e-12, Guelph (City), schedule 1, p. 2, household 18, microfilm T-6505, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 23 September 2005, available from http://www.archives.ca/02/02012203_e.html

[11] Ontario Vital Statistics, "George McEwan," Ontario, Wellington County, City of Guelph, 22 March 1926, no. 035850, [Death Registration].

[12] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 5; Maria Nelson, "MacEwan Roots," in *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, ed. Max Foran (Edmonton: Lone Pine Publishing, 1986), p. 9; Letter from Heather MacEwan Foran, [Daughter of J. W. Grant MacEwan] and Max Foran, [Son-in-Law of J. W. Grant MacEwan], 28 June 2005.

[13] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, George McEwan Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[14] Nelson, "MacEwan Roots," p. 9; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, George McEwan Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[15] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, George McEwan Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[16] von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, p. 78.

[17] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 5. In *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, Agnes is also referred to as 'Annie.' Nelson, "MacEwan Roots," p. 9.

[18] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, George McEwan Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet]. While the 1901 Census lists 1847 as Agnes' year of birth, other sources, such as the death registration, the obituary, monumental inscription, and cemetery plot record, indicate her year of birth as 1849. Ontario Vital Statistics, "Agnes McEwan," Ontario, County of Wellington, Guelph Township, 11 July 1912, no. 033183, [Death Registration]; "McEwan, [Agnes Cowan]," [Obituary], *Guelph Evening Mercury and Advertiser*, 11 July 1912, p. 4.

[19] "McEwan, [Agnes Cowan]," [Obituary], p. 4.

[20] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Agnes McEwan," [Death Registration]; *Illustrated Historical Atlas of the Counties of Wellington County* (Toronto: Historical Atlas Publishing Co.,1906; reprint, Belleville, ON: Mika Silk Screening, 1972). p. 21.

[21] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Agnes McEwan," [Death Registration]. In her death registration and the Illustrated Historical Atlas of the Counties of Haldimand and Norfolk she is identified as 'Ann.' Ontario Vital Statistics, "Ann Cowan," Ontario, County of Waterloo, Township of North Dumfries, 19 May 1879, no. 014574, [Death Registration]; *Illustrated Historical Atlas of Wellington County*, p. 21.

[22] *Illustrated Historical Atlas of Wellington County*, p. 21; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Agnes McEwan," [Death Registration].

[23] Ibid.

[24] Ibid.

[25] Andrew W. Taylor, *Our Yesterdays: A History of the Township of North Dumfries, Ontario, Canada, 1816–1952* (North Dumfries: Municipality of North Dumfries, 1952), p. 19.

[26] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Ann Cowan," [Death Registration].

[27] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Cowan Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 161, Waterloo County, sub-district b-1, Township of North Dumfries, schedule 1, p. 22, household 91, microfilm C-13264, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Ann Cowan," [Death Registration].

[28] *Illustrated Historical Atlas of Wellington County*, Ontario, p. 21.

[29] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, pp. 6–7.

[30] Ibid., p. 7.

[31] Garth Stouffer, ed., *Homesteaders and Homemakers: A History of Elton Municipality in its First Century* ([Brandon, MB]: Elton Historical Committee, 1973), pp. 521, 523.

[32] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, John Grant Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Nova Scotia, district no. 20, Pictou County, sub-district t, East River, schedule 1, p. 7, household 30, microfilm C-13176, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, p. 18.

[33] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, John W. Grant Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Nova Scotia, district no. 38, Pictou, sub-district e-2, Springville and Bridgeville, schedule 1, p. 1, household 5, microfilm T-6454, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 2005 23 September, available from http://www.archives.ca/02/02012203_e.html. The death registration lists John W. Grant's year of birth as 1826. Manitoba Vital Statistics, "John Walter Grant," Manitoba, Elton Municipality, Brandon, 24 October 1919, no. 060096, [Death Registration].

[34] Manitoba Vital Statistics, "John Walter Grant," [Death Registration].

[35] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, John Grant Household, 1881 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, John W. Grant Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[36] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, pp. 15, 3–5; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, John Grant Household, 1881 Census of Canada. She is referred to as 'Christy' in her death registration. Manitoba Vital Statistics, "Christy Gray Grant," Manitoba, Elton Municipality, Brandon, 16 November 1917, no. 066076, [Death Registration]. One writer refers to her as 'Christine.' D. K. Ross, *The Pioneers and Churches: The Pioneers and Families of Big Brook and West Branch E.R. and Surrounding Sections, including Lorne, Glengarry, Elgin, Centerdale, Hopewell, Marshdale, and Foxbrook* (New Glasgow, NS: Hector Publishing, 1957), p. 97.

[37] Manitoba Vital Statistics, "Christy Gray Grant," [Death Registration].

[38] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 3.

[39] Ross, *The Pioneers and Churches*, p. 97.

[40] Manitoba Vital Statistics, "Christy Gray Grant," [Death Registration]. Ross spells the name 'Isabella.' Ross, *The Pioneers and Churches*, p. 96.

[41] Manitoba Vital Statistics, "Christy Gray Grant," [Death Registration].

[42] J. P. MacPhie, *Pictonians At Home and Abroad* (Boston: Pinkham Press, 1914), p. 24; von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, p. 18.

[43] MacPhie, *Pictonians At Home and Abroad*, p. 24.

[44] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, pp. 2–4.

[45] Ibid., pp. 4–5; Stouffer, ed., *Homesteaders and Homemakers*, pp. 521, 524, 526.

[46] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 5.

[47] Ibid., pp. 20, 28.

[48] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, John Grant Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[49] Grant MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, ed. Max Foran (Edmonton: Lone Pine Publishing, 1986), p. 19.

[50] von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, pp. 77–78.

[51] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Alexander McEwan - Bertha Gray Grant," Elton Municipality, 17 January 1900, no. 001913, [Marriage Registration]; Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 12.

[52] G. F. Barker, *Brandon: A City, 1881–1961* (Brandon, MB: G. F. Barker, 1977), p. 415.

[53] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 5.

[54] Ibid., pp. 22–24.

[55] Ibid., p. 24.

[56] Ibid., pp. 24–25.

[57] Grant MacEwan, "The MacEwans of Pleasant Valley," in *Pleasant Valley Memories, 1883–1980*, ed. Nada Irvine (Melfort, SK: Pleasant Valley Community Club and Phillips Publishers, 1981), p. 203.

[58] Nada Irvine, ed., *Pleasant Valley Memories, 1883–1980* (Melfort, SK: Pleasant Valley Community Club and Phillips Publishers, 1981), p. 143; MacEwan, "The MacEwans of Pleasant Valley," p. 203.

[59] MacEwan, "The MacEwans of Pleasant Valley," p. 204.

[60] Ibid.

[61] MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, pp. 96–97.

[62] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, pp. 24–25.

[63] von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, p. 33.

[64] Saskatchewan. Dept. of Education, Daily Register for Recording the Attendance of Pupils in Spry, S. D. No. 1695, of the Province of Saskatchewan, For the Year Ending December 31, 1915, [Attendance Log], Melfort and District Museum, Melfort, SK; Saskatchewan. Dept. of Education, Daily Register for Recording the Attendance of Pupils in Spry, S. D. No. 1695, of the Province of Saskatchewan, For the Year Ending December 31, 1916, [Attendance Log], Melfort and District Museum, Melfort, SK.

[65] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, pp. 44–45.

[66] Ibid., p. 54.

[67] Grant MacEwan, *The Sodbusters* (Toronto: Thomas Nelson & Sons, 1948), p. 53.

[68] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 54.

[69] Ibid., pp. 61–62; Ontario Agricultural College. Bureau of Records, John Walter Grant MacEwan, Graduate Records, University of Guelph Library, Archival and Special Collections, Guelph, ON.

[70] MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, p. 22.

[71] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, pp. 70, 72.

[72] Ontario Agricultural College. Bureau of Records, John Walter Grant MacEwan; MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, p. 32.

[73] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, pp. 88–89.

[74] Fifty-Seventh Annual Commencement, 11 June 1928, [Commencement Program], Iowa State College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, Ames, Iowa, p. 18.

[75] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, pp. 95–96.

[76] MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, pp. 40–41.

[77] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 124.

[78] von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, p. 87.

[79] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, pp. 133–134.

[80] Ibid., p. 134.

[81] MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, p. 44.

[82] von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, pp. 87–88.

[83] MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, p. 54.

[84] Donald B. Smith, "Western Canada's Foremost Storyteller," in *A Century of Grant MacEwan: Selected Writings*, ed. Lee Shedden (Calgary: Brindle and Glass, 2002), p. 4.

[85] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, pp. 135, 145.

[86] J. W. McEwan [*sic*], "A Saskatchewan Cattle Baron: D. J. 'Joe' Wylie," *Canadian Cattlemen* vol. 1, no. 2 (September 1938): p. 66; Kenneth R. Coppock, "Canadian Cattlemen Anniversary," *Canadian Cattlemen* vol. 6, no. 1 (June 1943): p. 5.

[87] von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, p. 89.

[88] MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, pp. 43–45, 55; Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, pp. 110–112.

[89] von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, p. 91; MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, p. 42.

[90] "A Daily-Non-Immigrant Report Form," quoted in Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 119.

[91] “Appointments,” *Canada Gazette*, vol. 78, no. 10, 4 March 1944, p. 967.

[92] “Royal Bank Director: Grant MacEwan, B.S.A., M.S.,” *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 12 January 1945, p. 7; MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, p. 102.

[93] E-mail from Kim Webb, Royal Bank of Canada Financial Group, Records Governance and Archives, Mississauga, ON, 22 March 2005.

[94] “Well Known Couple Wed at Forestry Farm,” *Saskatoon Star-Phoenix*, 27 July 1935, p. 8.

[95] von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, p. 96.

[96] Ibid.

[97] “Well Known Couple Wed at Forestry Farm,” p. 8; Ontario Vital Statistics, “Vernon Awrey Cline,” Ontario, Wentworth County, Barton Township, 20 January 1887, no. 038309, [Birth Registration]. The cemetery listing obtained from Woodlawn Cemetery indicates Vernon's middle name as ‘Awney.’ “Woodlawn Cemetery Alphabetical Listings,” Infrastructure Series: Parks Branch, *City of Saskatoon*, [Internet], (Saskatoon: City of Saskatoon, 2005), accessed 5 September 2005, available from http://www.city.saskatoon.sk.ca/org/parks/cemetery/alphabet/index.asp

[98] Ontario Vital Statistics, “Vernon Awrey Cline,” [Birth Registration].

[99] MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, p. 100; “Cline, Vernon,” [Obituary], *Saskatoon Star-Phoenix*, 3 March 1944, p. 2.

[100] Ontario Vital Statistics, “Ethel McCollom,” Ontario, Lincoln County, South Grimsby Township, 10 April 1888, no. 020445, [Birth Registration]. The marriage registration gives the variant spelling ‘McCallum.’ Ontario Vital Statistics, “Vernon Awr[ey] Cline - Ethel McCallum,” Ontario, County of Wentworth, City of Hamilton, 14 November 1907, no. 022498, [Marriage Registration]. The 1861 Census provides another variation, ‘McCollum.’ Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Harry McCollum Record, 1861 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 4, Lincoln County, Gainsborough Township, schedule 1, p. 61, microfilm C-1048, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[101] Ontario Vital Statistics, “Ethel McCollom,” [Birth Registration].

[102] “Cline, [Ethel],” [Obituary], *Saskatoon Star Phoenix*, 16 August 1968, p. 20.

[103] Francie Graham Smith, “Family Archive Peche to Clopton to Smith, UK to Virginia and Ontario to IL,” Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com, 2005), accessed 8 February 2005, available from http://awt.ancestry.com

[104] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Cline Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 128, Wentworth (South), sub-district a-1, Barton, schedule 1, p. 9, household 97, microfilm T-6506, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[105] Smith, “Family Archive Peche to Clopton to Smith,” [Internet Subscription Service].

[106] Ibid.

[107] Ibid.

[108] Michael Malcom Cline, “A Brief Historical Sketch,” Family Archive Peche to Clopton to Smith, UK to Virginia and Ontario to IL: Ancestry World Tree Project, ed. Francie Graham Smith, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com, 2005), accessed 8 February 2005, available from http://awt.ancestry.com

[109] In census records, Thomas was described as a labourer (1861), plasterer (1871), mason (1881), mechanic (1886) and plasterer (1891). Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Ransom Cline Household, 1861 Census of Canada, Ontario, Wentworth County, Barton Township, schedule 1, p. 29, microfilm C-1085, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Cline Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 22, South Wentworth County, sub-district c-1, Barton Township, schedule 1, pp. 51–52, household 79, microfilm C-9923, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Cline Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 147, Wentworth South County, sub-district c-1, Barton Township, schedule 1, p. 37, household 177, microfilm C-13255, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Ontario Vital Statistics, "Vernon Awrey Cline," [Birth Registration]; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Cline Household, 1891 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 129, South Wentworth County, sub-district a-3, Barton Township, schedule 1, pp. 8–9, household 30, microfilm T-6378, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[110] Ronald Cox, "Ronald Cox's Ancestors, Cousins and Their Allied Families," Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com, 2005), accessed 4 June 2005, available from http://awt.ancestry.com

[111] Marjorie Freeman Campbell, *A Mountain and a City: The Story of Hamilton* (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1966), pp. 7–8. 10.

[112] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas Cline Household, 1891 Census of Canada. The 1861 to 1901 Census returns all list Cline household members as 'Methodist.'

[113] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James McCollom Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 128, South Wentworth County, sub-district i-1, South Grimsby, schedule 1, p. 4, household 53, microfilm T-6506, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 23 September 2005, available from http://www.archives.ca/02/02012203_e.html

[114] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Ethel McCollom," [Birth Registration]. The marriage registration uses a variant spelling of the surname, 'Copeland.' Ontario Vital Statistics, "Vernon Awr[ey] Cline - Ethel McCallum," [Marriage Registration].

[115] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Ethel McCollom," [Birth Registration].

[116] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James McCollom Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[117] Ibid.

[118] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Vernon Awr[ey] Cline - Ethel McCallum," [Marriage Registration].

[119] Ibid.

[120] E-mail from Jonathan Hanna, Corporate Historian, Canadian Pacific Railway, Calgary, AB, 17 March 2005.

[121] Phyllis Cline MacEwan, "The V. A. Cline Family and Memories of Churchbridge," in *The First Hundred Years Around Churchbridge: 1880–1980*, ed. Ruth Swanson (Churchbridge, SK: Churchbridge History Committee, 1980), pp. 74, 79.

[122] Ibid., pp. 74–75.

[123] Ibid., p. 79.

[124] Ibid.

[125] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 128.

[126] Ibid., p. 124.

[127] E-mail from Jeff O'Brien, Saskatoon City Archivist, Saskatoon, SK, 18 March 2005.

[128] MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, p. 94.

[129] "Mayor's Daughter Wed to Australian," *Calgary Herald*, 30 December 1963, p. 15.

[130] MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, pp. 103–104.

[131] Ibid., p. 103.

[132] Douglas Lloyd Campbell, Order of the Lieutenant-Governor-in-Council of the Province of Manitoba on Matters of State [Establishment of the Red River Valley Board], 31 May 1950, [Order-in-Council], No. 862/50, Provincial Archives of Manitoba, Winnipeg, EC0003, GR 589, B-15–7–15, #682/50.

[133] MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, pp. 104–105; MacEwan, *The Sodbusters;* Grant MacEwan, *Agriculture on Parade: The Story of the Fairs and Exhibitions of Western Canada* (Toronto: Thomas Nelson & Sons (Canada), 1950).

[134] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, pp. 178–180; University of Manitoba. Board of Governors, Minutes of the Meeting of the Board of Governors of the University of Manitoba, Held in the Board Room of the Administration Building, Fort Garry Campus, on Tuesday, May 1st, 1951, at 7:00 P.M., 1 May 1951, University of Manitoba Archives, Special Collections, and Libraries, Winnipeg, Section (g).

[135] MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, p. 34.

[136] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 152.

[137] Ibid., pp. 153–154.

[138] Ibid., pp. 155–156.

[139] Ibid., p. 177.

[140] Ibid., p. 159.

[141] *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, vol. 2: Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Yukon, Northwest Territories (Ottawa: Information and Technical Services Branch, Library of Parliament, 1993), MB, Brandon (1892–1952), p. 4.

[142] Grant MacEwan, "As One Farmer...To Another," *Western Producer*, 14 February 1952, p. 9; Grant MacEwan, "Horses, Birds and Stanley Harrison," *Western Producer*, 6 March 1952, pp. 1, 3; Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, pp. 186–188.

[143] "MacEwan Manager for Beef Producers," *Winnipeg Free Press*, 12 May 1952, p. 1.

[144] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 195.

[145] Ibid., pp. 189–191.

[146] Ibid., p. 192.

[147] Grant MacEwan, *Poking Into Politics* (Edmonton: Institute of Applied Art, 1966), p. 139.

[148] Frederick C. Hunter, *The Mayors and Councils of the Corporation of Calgary*, rev. ed. ([Calgary]: n.p., 1998), unpaginated.

[149] "[Election of Grant MacEwan as a Director of the Cockshutt Farm Equipment Company]," *Winnipeg Free Press*, 12 April 1954, p. 36.

[150] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982* (Edmonton: Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, 1983), p. 77.

[151] MacEwan, *Poking Into Politics*, p. 147.

[152] R. H. Macdonald, ed., *The Best of Grant MacEwan* (Saskatoon: Western Producer Prairie Books, 1982), p. xvi.

[153] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 13th Legislature, 2nd Session*, vol. LX, 28 February 1956, p. 49; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 13th Legislature, 3rd Session*, vol. LXI, 7 March 1957, p. 65; Ibid., 12 March 1957, p. 70.

[154] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 13th Legislature, 2nd Session*, 28 February 1956, p. 49; Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 13th Legislature, 3rd Session*, 7 March 1957, p. 65, Ibid., 12 March 1957, p. 70.

[155] "Alberta Will Retain Water Rights Control," *Edmonton Journal*, 8 March 1957, p. 10.

[156] Ibid.

[157] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 13th Legislature, 4th Session*, vol. LXII, 4 March 1958, p. 34.

[158] Grant MacEwan, *Watershed: Reflections on Water* (Edmonton: NeWest Press, 2000).

[159] Max Foran, "A Simple Man of Paradoxes," *Alberta History* vol. 49, no. 4 (Autumn 2001): pp. 5–6.

[160] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals, 13th Legislature, 4th Session*, 25 February 1958, p. 13.

[161] "Alderman Resigns Seat to Contest Leadership," *Calgary Herald*, 16 September 1958, p. 19.

[162] Hunter, *The Mayors and Councils of the Corporation of Calgary*, unpaginated.

[163] Dick Snell, "MacEwan Elected Liberal Chief," *Calgary Herald*, 3 November 1958, p. 1.

[164] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982*, p. 3; "12–Point Platform Issued by Liberals for Election," *Edmonton Journal*, 4 April 1959, p. 6.

[165] "Raps Freight Boost, Scores SCs' 'Waste'," *Herald-Tribune* (Grande Prairie, AB), 12 December 1958, p. 1.

[166] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta, 13th Legislature, 5th Session*, vol. LXIII, 3 March 1959, pp. 73–74.

[167] Kathryn O'Handley, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide* (Scarborough, ON: Gale Canada, 1995), pp. 546, 590.

[168] "12-Point Platform Issued by Liberals for Election," p. 6.

[169] "MacEwan Raps Forest Policy," *Edmonton Journal*, 10 June 1959, p. 36.

[170] MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, pp. 120–121.

[171] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982*, p. 83.

[172] Ibid., p. 16.

[173] Ibid., p. 83.

[174] MacEwan, *Poking Into Politics*, p. 149.

[175] "Liberal Leader MacEwan Resigns," *Calgary Herald*, 13 June 1960, p. 21.

[176] Hunter, *The Mayors and Councils of the Corporation of Calgary*, unpaginated.

[177] MacEwan, *Poking Into Politics*, p. 149.

[178] Hunter, *The Mayors and Councils of the Corporation of Calgary*, unpaginated.

[179] Ibid.

[180] Gordon Cope, "Grant MacEwan 1963–65: Populist Mayor Wasn't Comfortable With Cut and Thrust of Local Politics," *Calgary Herald Sunday Magazine*, 15 October 1989, p. 7.

[181] Pat Tivy, "Grant MacEwan: Western Canada's 'Grand Old Man' Is Much Loved, Much Honoured," *Calgary Herald*, 8 August 1992, p. I1.

[182] MacEwan, *Poking Into Politics*, p. 144.

[183] MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, pp. 137–138.

[184] Cope, "Grant MacEwan 1963–65," p. 8.

[185] MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, p. 137.

[186] Macdonald, ed., *The Best of Grant MacEwan*, p. xv.

[187] Ibid.

[188] Lee Shedden, "The Author and His Books," *Alberta History* vol. 49, no. 4 (Autumn 2001): p. 26.

[189] Grant MacEwan, "And Now, a Fond Farewell: After 1,854 Columns, It's Time to Hang Up the Quill," *Calgary Herald*, 20 December 1992, p. B9; Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 206.

[190] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 205.

[191] Ibid., p. 206.

[192] P.C. 1965–2251, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, vol. 4973; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 100, no. 2, 8 January 1966, p. 72.

[193] P.C. 1974–965, Privy Council Office, Orders in Council Division, Ottawa; "Grant MacEwan Sworn in Today," *Edmonton Journal*, 6 January 1966, p. 3.

[194] MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, p. 138.

[195] "Lieutenant-Governor's Official Residence," *Edmonton Journal*, 26 August 1966, p. 23.

[196] "Windsor Suit Won't Be Ready: Lieutenant-Governor Doesn't Mind Drifting Away From Tradition," *Edmonton Journal*, 7 February 1966, p. 22.

[197] Ibid.

[198] Ibid.

[199] Jean Burgess, "Grant MacEwan: Canada's Conservationist," *Foresight Magazine* vol. 5, no. 7 (November/December 1986): pp. 24–26.

[200] von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, pp. 152–153.

[201] Ibid., p. 153.

[202] Tentative Program: Visit to Calgary of Her Royal Highness, Princess Alexandra of Kent, on Wednesday, May 24, 1967, Thursday, May 25, 1967, and Friday, May 26th, 1967, 1 April 1967, [Itinerary of Royal Visit], Agenda for Visit of Princess Alexandra and the Honorable Angus Ogilvy to Alberta, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton, 75.17, G, Box 13, file 284; Ruth Bowen, "Captivating Princess Alex Shares Night to Remember," *Edmonton Journal*, 27 May 1967, p. 1.

[203] Marian Bruce, "Duke and Duchess of Kent 'Dressed' for Stampede: Coronets Traded for White Hats," *Calgary Herald*, 4 July 1968, p. 1; "Some Parade Day, and Some Parade! 200,000 Watch 90-Minute Show," *Calgary Herald*, 8 July 1968, pp. 1–2.

[204] Gary Park, "A Most Honored Guest: Welcome to Calgary, Prince Phillip," *Albertan* (Calgary), 23 October 1969, p. 11.

[205] "Canadians Have RCMP to Thank for Peaceful Life, Queen Told," *Edmonton Journal*, 6 July 1973, p. 3.

[206] von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, p. 49; "Site of Levee Changed to Government House," *Edmonton Journal*, 31 December 1971, p. 34.

[207] von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, p. 157; Personal communication with Patricia Halligan-Baker, Former Private Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, 31 May 2005.

[208] Brian Brennan, *Building a Province: 60 Alberta Lives* (Calgary: Fifth House, 2000), p. 85.

[209] "Ottawa Renews Mandate: MacEwan to Stay In Office," *Calgary Herald*, 15 December 1970, p. 1.

[210] Paul Jackson, "Indian Named Province's Next Lieut.-Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 April 1974, p. 1; "Steinhauer Takes Oath of Office," *Edmonton Journal*, 3 July 1974, p. 35.

[211] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Alberta Hansard, 17th Legislature, 3rd Session*, 6 June 1974, pp. 3101–3102.

[212] Fiona Foran, "A Granddaughter Writes About the Author," in *100 Years of Smoke, Sweat and Tears*, ed. Grant MacEwan and William Wieisenburger (Calgary: Calgary Firefighters Association, 1984), p. 198.

[213] John Hopkins, "Grant MacEwan: Man of the Soil," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 22 January 1966, p. 8.

[214] Ibid.

[215] Iris Naish Fleming, "The Informal Grant MacEwan," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 2 July 1973, p. 8; Foran, "A Simple Man of Paradoxes," p. 8.

[216] von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, p. 104.

[217] "MacEwan to Teach History at U of C," *Calgary Herald*, 25 July 1974, p. 25.

[218] "MacEwan to Probe Centres," *The Native People* vol. 9, no. 2 (16 January 1976): p. 14.

[219] Grant MacEwan, Glen Crain and L. G. Smith, *Report: Evaluation of Selected Native Cultural Education Centres* (Calgary: University of Calgary, 1976).

[220] Saskatchewan Public Hearings Board on the Proposed Grasslands National Park, et al., *Report of the Public Hearings Board on the Proposed Grasslands National Park* (Regina, SK: Saskatchewan Public Hearings Board, 1976), p. 9.

[221] Alberta. Dept. of Municipal Affairs. MacEwan Joint Committee to Review the Metis Betterment Act and Regulations, "Joint Committee to Review the Metis Betterment Act and Regulations Order, O.C. 422/82, Alberta," in *Foundations for the Future of Alberta's Metis Settlements: Report of the MacEwan Joint Metis-Government Committee to Review the Metis Betterment Act and Regulations* (Edmonton: Alberta Municipal Affairs, 1984), Appendix 1.

[222] Alberta. Dept. of Municipal Affairs. MacEwan Joint Committee to Review the Metis Betterment Act and Regulations, *Foundations for the Future of Alberta's Metis Settlements: Report of the MacEwan Joint Metis-Government Committee to Review the Metis Betterment Act and Regulations* (Edmonton: Alberta Municipal Affairs, 1984), p. 66.

[223] Macdonald, ed., *The Best of Grant MacEwan*, p. x.

[224] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 258.

[225] Ibid., p. 259.

[226] "MacEwan [Phyllis Winnifred]," [Obituary], *Calgary Herald*, 15 October 1990, p. B6.

[227] E-mail from Shirlee Olekson, Receptionist, Saskatoon Exhibition Office, Saskatoon, SK, 14 April 2005; MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, pp. 98–99.

[228] MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, p. 101.

[229] Ibid., p. 220.

[230] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 112.

[231] Ibid., p. 163; MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, pp. 101, 103.

[232] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 153.

[233] Dick Snell, "Alberta Liberal Leader Has Wide Experience," *Calgary Herald Sunday Magazine*, 22 November 1958, p. 3; E-mail from Mark Geldof, Managing Library Technician, George Shepherd Library and Saskatchewan Western Development Museum Curatorial Centre, Saskatoon, SK, 4 May 2005.

[234] Snell, "Alberta Liberal Leader Has Wide Experience," p. 3.

[235] John Walter Grant MacEwan, [Biographical File], Manitoba Legislative Library, Winnipeg, MB.

[236] "What is TCF: History," *The Calgary Foundation: For Calgary Forever*, [Internet], (Calgary: The Calgary Foundation), accessed 23 August 2005, available from http://www.thecalgaryfoundation.org/what_tcf_history.htm

[237] E-mail from Marlene LaMontagne, President, Canadian Club of Calgary, 15 April 2005.

[238] "Dr. Grant MacEwan 1902–2000," Dr. Grant MacEwan - College Namesake, *Grant MacEwan College*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Grant MacEwan College), accessed 23 August 2005, available from http://www.macewan.ca/web/home/DetailsPage.cfm?id=504&MenuOption=0

[239] L. Munro, "Dr. Grant MacEwan," ApHCC Hall of Fame, *Appaloosa Horse Club of Canada*, [Internet], (Claresholm, AB: Appaloosa Horse Club of Canada, 2004), accessed 23 August 2005, available from http://www.appaloosa.ca/hof/gmacwean.html

[240] Alberta. Historical Resources Foundation, *Alberta Historical Resources Foundation Annual Report for the Calendar Year Ending December 31, 1975* (Edmonton: Alberta Historical Resources Foundation, 1976); Alberta. Historical Resources Foundation, *Alberta Historical Resources Foundation Annual Report and Financial Statements for the Year Ending December 31, 1979* (Edmonton: Alberta Historical Resources Foundation, 1980); Alberta. Historical Resources Foundation, *Alberta Historical Resources Foundation 1980 Annual Report* (Edmonton: Alberta Historical Resources Foundation, 1981); Alberta. Historical Resources Foundation, *Alberta Historical Resources Foundation 1988 Annual Report* (Edmonton: Alberta Historical Resources Foundation, 1989).

[241] "Here's Looking at You," *Calgary Herald*, 15 January 1984, p. E8; Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 255.

[242] von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, p. 158; "25-Mile Trek: 600 Complete Walk in Aid of Needy," *Lethbridge Herald*, 5 June 1967, p. 13; "Hungry Walk Donations Hit $39,000," *Lethbridge Herald*, 29 July 1967, p. 16.

[243] Letter from MacEwan Foran and Foran, 28 June 2005.

[244] von Hauff, *Everyone's Grandfather*, p. 154; MacEwan, *Grant MacEwan's Journals*, pp. 142–143.

[245] Robert Collins, "Grant MacEwan: Champion of the Last Best West," *Reader's Digest* vol. 125, no. 750 (October 1984): p. 38.

[246] "Author a Philanthropist," *Calgary Herald*, 18 April 1992, p. A16.

[247] Foran, "A Simple Man of Paradoxes," p. 9.

[248] Ibid., p. 10.

[249] Ibid.

[250] Ibid.

[251] University of Alberta Information Office, [Honorary Doctor of Laws Degrees Awarded at 1966 Spring Convocations], 1 March 1966, [News Release], University of Alberta, Edmonton, AB; University of Alberta. Office of the Registrar and Students Awards, "Honorary Degree Recipients," *2005–2006 University of Alberta Calendar*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2005), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.registrar.ualberta.ca/calendar/University-Staff/Honorary-Degree-Recipients/243.html

[252] Kieran Simpson, ed., *Canadian Who's Who 1992*, vol. 27 (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1992), s.v. "MacEwan, Grant."

[253] "O.C. 1555/70 (*The Colleges Act*)," *Alberta Gazette*, vol. 66, no. 17, 15 September 1970, p. 1720.

[254] Glenn David Ruhl, *Grant MacEwan Community College: The First Two Decades - A Retrospective* (Edmonton: Grant MacEwan Community College, 1995), p. 176.

[255] Alberta. Office of the Premier, Scholarship Program and New Book Awards to Commemorate Dr. Grant MacEwan, Government Announces, 27 June 2000, [News Release].

[256] Canada. Governor General, "MacEwan, The Honourable J.W. Grant," Order of Canada Membership List, *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Governor General), accessed 26 September 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/search/honours_e.asp; Canada. Governor General, *Heroes Among Us*, [Kit] (Calgary: Innovations Consulting Group, 1992), [unpaginated].

[257] Michi Miyagishima, Coordinator, Achievement Awards Program, Alberta Culture, Achievement Awards Program: Listing of Recipients, 1969 to 1977, 26 April 1978, [Memorandum], Edmonton, p. 5; Alberta. Dept. of Culture and Multiculturalism, *22nd Annual Alberta Achievement Awards* (Edmonton: Government of Alberta, 1991), p. 55.

[258] Alberta. Office of the Lieutenant Governor, "The Honourable Dr. J. W. Grant MacEwan, O.C., LL.D.," Members, *The Alberta Order of Excellence*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Office of the Lieutenant Governor), accessed 25 August 2005, available from http://www.lieutenantgovernor.ab.ca/aoe/macewan.cfm

[259] Canada. Governor General, *Heroes Among Us*, [Kit].

[260] Macdonald, *Grant MacEwan: No Ordinary Man*, p. 253; E-mail from Harry Klinkhamer, Program Officer, American Association for State and Local History, Nashville, TN, 27 April 2005.

[261] Grant MacEwan and William Wieisenburger, *100 Years of Smoke, Sweat and Tears* (Calgary: Calgary Firefighters Association, 1984), [p. 200].

[262] "Grant MacEwan: Winner of 1986 Non-Fiction Award," *Alberta Film and Literary Arts Bulletin* vol. 16, no. 3 (May-June 1987): p. 3.

[263] Pat Tivy, "Historical Society to Hold Special Event," *Calgary Herald*, 8 August 1992, p. I1; Canada. Governor General, *Heroes Among Us*, [Kit].

[264] Dorothy Gray, "Saluting a Legend: Dr. J.W. Grant MacEwan, August 12, 1902 – June 15, 2000," *Moving On: Grant MacEwan College Alumni & Friends Newsletter* (Fall 2000): p. 10.

[265] Alberta. Dept. of Community Development, "Funding and Partnerships: Awards and Scholarships," *Alberta Community Development*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Dept. of Community Development), accessed 27 August 2005, available from http://www.cd.gov.ab.ca/funding_partnerships/awards_scholarships/index.asp

[266] Hugh A. Dempsey, *Tribal Honors: A History of the Kainai Chieftainship* (Calgary: Kainai Chieftainship, 1997), pp. 127, 140; Andrew Marshall, "Kainai Inductions Held: Friendship Bond is Strengthened," *Lethbridge Herald*, 24 July 1967, p. 9.

[267] E-mail from Marilyn R. Macleod, Manager, Finance and Administration, Canadian Council of Christians and Jews, Toronto, ON, 26 April 2005.

[268] Alberta. Office of the Lieutenant Governor, "The Honourable Dr. J. W. Grant MacEwan, O.C., LL.D.," [Internet].

[269] *Calgary 2004 Negev Dinner Honouring David Waterman and Alex Rubin, June 6, 2004* (Calgary: Jewish National Fund of Canada, 2004), p. 16.

[270] Burgess, "Grant MacEwan: Canada's Conservationist," p. 25.

[271] "NHL President Receives Honor in Edmonton," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 20 April 1973, p. 43; "Sports Hall of Fame Inductees," Salute to Excellence Halls of Fame, *City of Edmonton*, [Internet], accessed 27 August 2005, available from http://www.edmonton.ca/CommPeople/SportsHallOfFameAwardRecipients.pdf

[272] E-mail from Pat Bailey, Office Manager, Manitoba Agricultural Hall of Fame Inc., Brandon, MB, 27 April 2004.

[273] "Record: Awarded [to Grant MacEwan]," *Alberta Report* vol. 12, no. 11 (4 March 1985): p. 29.

[274] "Digest: Award for MacEwan," *Edmonton Journal,* 15 May 1987, p. B5; "Record: Awarded [to Grant MacEwan]," *Alberta Report* vol. 14, no. 23 (25 May 1987): p. 59.

[275] Saskatchewan Agricultural Hall of Fame, "Members 1972–1998: John Walter Grant MacEwan," Salute to Saskatchewan Farm Leaders: Saskatchewan Agricultural Hall of Fame 25th Anniversary, *College of Agriculture, University of Saskatoon*, [Internet], (Saskatoon, SK: College of Agriculture), accessed 27 August 2005, available from http://www.usask.ca/agriculture/sahf/profile.php?id=76

[276] Munro, "Dr. Grant MacEwan," [Internet]

[277] E-mail from Becky Vander Steen, APR, Executive Director, Emerald Awards, The Alberta Emerald Foundation for Environmental Excellence, Edmonton, 17 August 2005.

[278] Donna Mae Humber, *What's in a Name...Calgary? A Look at the People Behind Place Names in Calgary* (Calgary: Detselig Enterprises, 1995), p. 106.

[279] Ibid., s.v. "MacEwan Student Centre, University of Calgary, N.W."

[280] University of Alberta. Public Relations Office, *Michener Park: The University of Alberta's Pioneering Housing Development for Married Students* (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 1967), pp. 1–2.

[281] Humber, *What's in a Name...Calgary?*, p. 69; Calgary Board of Education, "Grant MacEwan Elementary School," School Profiles, *Calgary Board of Education: Schools and Areas*, [Internet], (Calgary: Calgary Board of Education), accessed 27 August 2005, available from http://www.cbe.ab.ca/schools/view.asp?id=247

[282] Calgary. Dept. of the City Clerk, "Grant MacEwan Library," Civic Complex Virtual Tour, *City of Calgary*, [Internet], (Calgary: City of Calgary, 2003), accessed 27 August 2005, available from http://www.calgary.ca

[283] Edmonton Historical Board. Heritage Sites Committee, *Naming Edmonton: From Ada to Zoie* (Edmonton: University of Alberta Press, 2004), pp. 204–205.

[284] Humber, *What's in a Name...Calgary?*, p. 106.

[285] "People: After Years as Frequent Greyhound Rider, Grant MacEwan is Given Lifetime Bus Pass," *Edmonton Journal*, 22 August 1990, p. A2.

[286] "Business in Brief: MacEwan Honoured by Greyhound," *Calgary Herald*, 11 January 1994, p. C2; Dean Bicknell, "On the Buses," *Calgary Herald*, 18 January 1994, p. D1.

[287] "MacEwan, Dr. J. W. Grant," [Obituary], *Edmonton Journal*, 18 June 2000, p. B10.

[288] Allyson Jeffs and Ashley Geddes, "State Funeral to Be Held Here Tuesday for Grant MacEwan," *Edmonton Journal*, 17 June 2000, p. A1.

[289] Linda Slobodian, "Hundreds Pay Respects to MacEwan," *Calgary Herald*, 20 June 2000, p. A5.

[290] Alberta. Office of the Premier, Revised Media Advisory: State Funeral for Dr. Grant MacEwan to Begin at 11:00 a.m., 19 June 2000, [News Release].

[291] Linda Slobodian, "Mourning Grant MacEwan: Tears and Laughter for Final Farewell," *Calgary Herald*, 21 June 2000, p. A1.

[292] Rick Pedersen, "A Week to Honour Grant MacEwan: Ceremonies to Mourn Politician, Teacher and Author," *Edmonton Journal*, 18 June 2000, p. A8.

[293] "MacEwan [Phyllis Winnifred]," [Obituary], p. B6.

[294] Rick Pedersen, "Public Invited to MacEwan Funeral," *Edmonton Journal*, 19 June 2000, p. B2; "Former Lieutenant-Governor's Wife Dies," *Calgary Herald*, 16 October 1990, p. B2.

[295] Alberta. Office of the Lieutenant Governor, "The Honourable Dr. J. W. Grant MacEwan, O.C., LL.D.," [Internet]

[296] Alberta. Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Lieutenant Governor Lois E. Hole Extends Her Condolences to the Family of Former Lieutenant Governor, Dr. J. W. Grant MacEwan, 16 June 2000, [News Release].

[297] Slobodian, "Mourning Grant MacEwan: Tears and Laughter for Final Farewell," p. A1.

[298] Jeffs and Geddes, "State Funeral," p. A14.

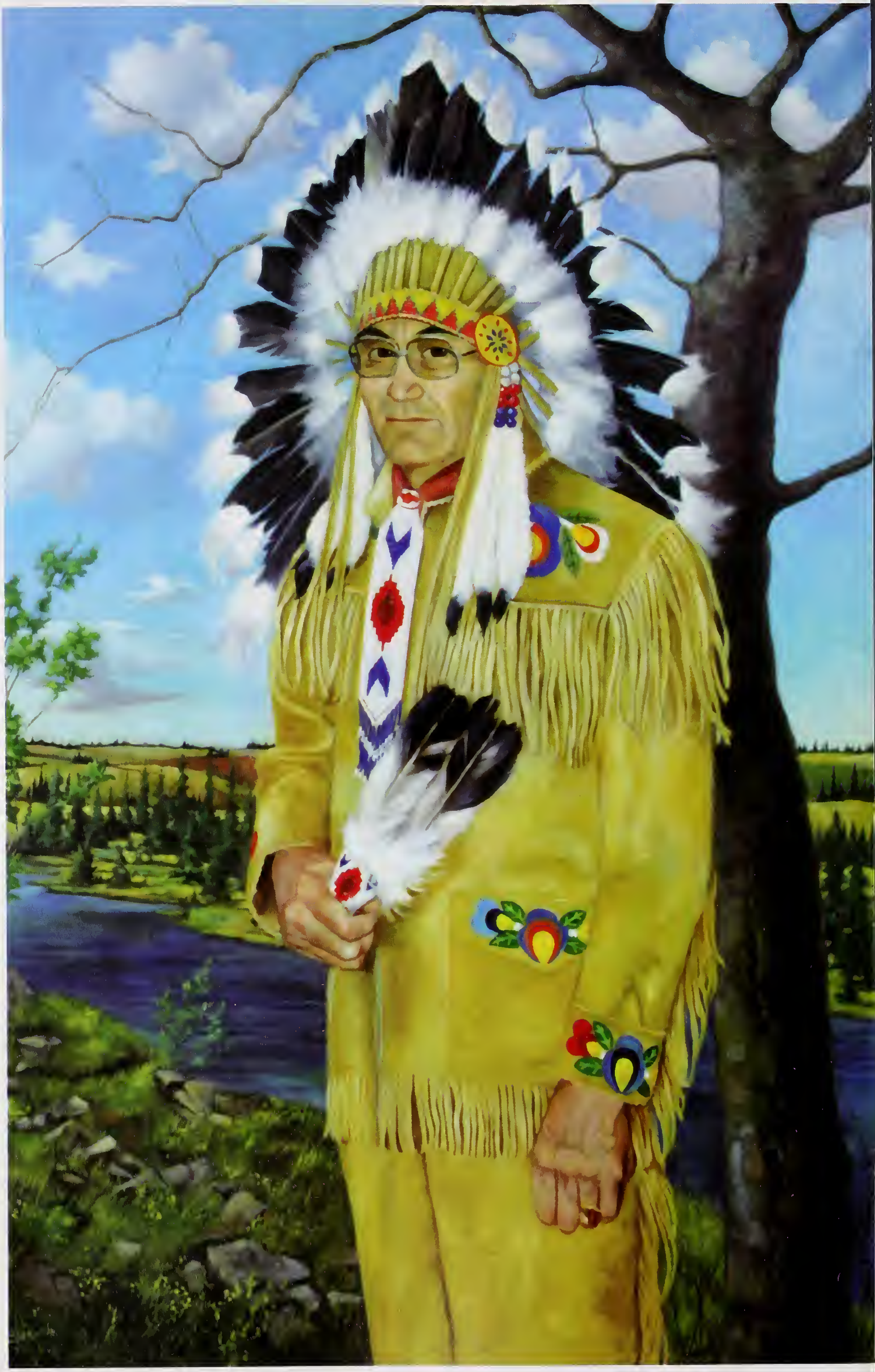
[299] Ibid.

[300] Jeff Holubitsky, "John Walter Grant MacEwan, Aug. 12, 1902 - June 15, 2000: Alberta's 'Guiding Light' Fondly Remembered," *Edmonton Journal*, 17 June 2000, p. A3.

[301] Grant MacEwan, "Grant MacEwan's Personal Creed," *Alberta History* vol. 49, no. 4 (Autumn 2001): verso of cover.

Be the best of whatever you are and handle the future in your own way, however you see it

Steinhauer *1974–1979*



THE HONOURABLE RALPH GARVIN STEINHAUER

The Honourable Ralph Garvin Steinhauer had the distinction of being the first person of Aboriginal[*] heritage[1] to be appointed Lieutenant Governor of a Canadian province. Steinhauer was the 10th Lieutenant Governor of Alberta and was the first to have been born in the part of the North-West Territories that later became the Province of Alberta. He was actively involved in Alberta Aboriginal and community affairs. During his term in office, the Progressive Conservative Party formed the Government under the leadership of Premier E. Peter Lougheed (1971–1985). Steinhauer was 69 years of age at the time of his swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor.

Family History

Ralph Garvin Apow (later Steinhauer) was born on June 8, 1905 at Morley Mission,[†] located in the Provisional District of Alberta, North-West Territories.[2] He was the second of the four children[‡] of Josiah Apow and Amelia 'Millie' Maria Mumford.[3] Josiah (b. ca. 1880,[4] d. ca. 1908[5]) was the son of Peter Apow (ca. 1844[6]) and his wife, Angeline[7] (ca. 1851[8]). Peter and Angeline resided initially at Whitefish Lake[9] and later at Saddle Lake,[10] located in the Provisional District of Athabaska, North-West Territories, which later became part of the Province of Alberta. Both of Josiah's parents were Cree.[11]

Amelia Mumford (1878[12]–1933[13]) was born in Rhode Island.[14] She was elder of the two daughters[§] of Louis Samuel Mumford[15] (1850–1943)[16] and Hannah Harriet Hill (1857–1933).[17] Louis' great-grandfather George Mumford[18] is listed as a grantee in 1761 in the Township of Newport, Nova Scotia.[19] Louis and Hannah, both born in Nova Scotia, lived for some time in Providence, Rhode Island, where Louis was employed as a grocer.[20] In 1887, the Mumfords returned to Canada.[21] In 1893, Louis made entry for a homestead in the Innisfail area, North-West Territories (Alberta).[22] He served as a trustee on the first board of the Aberdeen School District No. 291.[23] The Mumfords remained in the district until 1903, eventually moving to Banff, Alberta.[24] There, Louis was employed with the Banff Park Warden Service from 1913 to

---

[*] In sources published during the lifetime of Ralph Steinhauer, the terms 'Indian' and 'Native' were used in reference to him. Steinhauer was of Aboriginal heritage on his father's side. Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *House of Commons Debates, 29th Parliament, 2nd Session*, 30 April 1974, p. 1876.

[†] Morley is located about 50 kilometres west of Calgary, Alberta. In 1883, an orphanage/school called the Morley Mission was established where Ralph's parents were employed during the early 1900s. "Morley Mission," The Missions: Mission Sites, *Methodist Missionaries in Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Heritage Community Foundation), accessed 29 September 2005, available from http://www.albertasource.ca/methodist/The_Missions/Morley_Mission.htm

[‡] Winnifred Evelyn (1903–1993), Ralph Garvin (1905), Amy (b. ca. 1906, d. 1911) and Hope (1908). Margaret Lillie Steinhauer, *...This Is My Story This Is My Song ... A Collection of Stories from My Life*, ed. Sheila Steinhauer-Mozejko (Edmonton: Sheila Steinhauer-Mozejko, 2003), p. 132.

[§] The Mumfords were foster parents to another child, Joe Thompson. Bert Lalor, "Louis Mumford Story," in *Candlelight Years: Innisfail & District Historical Society* (Innisfail, AB: Innisfail & District Historical Society, 1973), pp. 284–285.

1921, becoming responsible for the campground at Spray River in 1922.[25] The Mumfords were members of the Church of England (Anglican).[26]

Amelia's maternal grandparents were Lewis Wilkins Hill (1828–1907)[27] and Amelia Isabella McKay King (b. 1834[28]). They resided in Falmouth, Hants County, Nova Scotia, where Lewis, a major with the 2nd Regiment of Hants County Militia, was a farmer.[29]

By 1901, Ralph's father, Josiah Apow, had moved to Morley, where he was employed as a blacksmith, with his shop being located on the grounds of the Morley Orphanage.[30] Amelia Mumford was employed at the orphanage initially as a laundress,[31] then later as a teacher.[32] Josiah and Amelia were married on July 30, 1902, in Morley.[33] Ralph was three years of age when his father died in about 1908.[34]

On October 12, 1910, Amelia Apow married James Arthur Steinhauer[35] (1882[36]–1969[37]). The family, including the children from Amelia's first marriage, resided at the Saddle Lake Reserve,[38] where Steinhauer was employed as a farmer, a carpenter and as an interpreter.[39] He also served as the Saddle Lake postmaster (1945–1946).[40] He was an active member of the United Church and also assisted in the building of churches at Goodfish Lake, Saddle Lake and Whitefish Lake.[41] There were four children[*] from the marriage,[42] and all, including stepson, Ralph, were brought up in the "the Steinhauer tradition," with "a respect for honest work."[43]

As the adopted son of James Steinhauer, Ralph was a great-grandson[†] of the famous Ojibway Methodist missionary Henry Bird Steinhauer[44] (b. ca. 1818,[45] d. 1884[46]) and his Cree wife, Seeseeb Mamanuwartum—'Jessie Joyful'—(1818–1910).[47] Henry Bird Steinhauer, while a young boy, was mentored by Methodist missionary Reverend William Case, and was thought to have been provided with an education by an American benefactor named Henry Steinhauer, who had lost his own son.[48] Henry Bird Steinhauer was educated in mission schools in Upper Canada and at Cazenovia Seminary in New York State, and at the Upper Canada Academy[‡] in Cobourg, Upper Canada (Ontario).[49] After being ordained in the Methodist Church and having mastered the Cree language, he was eventually sent to Lac La Biche, North-West Territories (Alberta).[50] He subsequently settled at Whitefish Lake. Not only did he engage in teaching and preaching, but he also encouraged the people to pursue farming, fishing and carpentry. The story is recorded that "when the half-tamed horses would not submit to harness, Steinhauer and 12 men harnessed themselves and drew the plough."[51]

---

[*] Herbert James (1911–1996), Arthur (b. ca. 1913, d. ca 1935), Kay (1917) and Mae (1919). Steinhauer, ... *This Is My Story*, p. 132.

[†] Ralph Steinhauer's adoptive father, James Steinhauer, was the son of Arthur Steinhauer (1852–1929) and Ellen Sunday (b. ca 1856, d. ca. 1885) and the grandson of Henry Bird Steinhauer. Steinhauer, ... *This Is My Story*, p. 129.

[‡] Victoria College had its roots in Upper Canada Academy, which was established by the Methodist Church and officially opened on June 18, 1836. The Academy was elevated to the status of a college in 1841, under the name Victoria College. "Victoria College Fonds, 20 Oct. 1856–23 Jan. 1857," *Trent University Archives*, [Fonds Level Description], [Internet], (Peterborough, ON: Trent University Archives, 1994–2005), accessed 8 June 2005, available from http://www.trentu.ca/library/archives/89–1066.htm

Education

Ralph Steinhauer was educated at the residential school in Red Deer;[52] the Doucet, Roseneath, Vilette and Stry schools in northern Alberta; and for three years, starting in 1920, at the residential school in Brandon, Manitoba.[53] The Doucet School was a public school in which, for the most part, French was the language of instruction.[54] While attending the Stry School, Ralph learned to speak Ukrainian, which was to be an asset when dealing with Ukrainian settlers when he was employed in the town of Vilna, Alberta.[55] Through his adoptive father and ultimately, his great-grandfather Henry Bird Steinhauer and his father, Josiah Apow, Steinhauer held joint Ojibway-Cree Nation status.[56] After completing his education, Ralph had to make a decision regarding his allegiance. He could have chosen to align "himself with the white people."[57] However, his choice was "to identify with his Indian heritage and to be proud of it."[58]

Marriage and Family

On November 20, 1928, Ralph Garvin Steinhauer married Isabel Florence Margaret Davidson,[59] daughter of Osman G. Davidson (b. ca. 1877)[60] and Catherine A. MacDonald (ca. 1870).[61] Isabel was born on December 22, 1905, in Buffalo, New York.[62] She described herself as being of Scottish ancestry,[63] although both of her parents were born in England.[64] Isabel was two years of age when her father died.[65] At 15, she moved to Edmonton with her widowed mother to join relatives.[66] While living in Edmonton she undertook business training at McDougall Commercial High School, where she was taught by J. Percy Page (Lieutenant Governor of Alberta 1959–1966).[67] Initially, Isabel worked as a bank teller in Provost, Alberta, following which she completed teacher training at the Camrose Normal School.*[68] She went on to teach at Vilna, where she met her future husband in 1927.[69] The Steinhauers had five children:[70] Muriel Ann (b. 1929) [Peter Manywounds[71]], Doreen Margaret (1930) [David Oke[72]], Kathleen Amelia Jean (1932) [Gilbert Anderson[73]], Isabel June (1937) [Vern Chisan[74]] and Kenneth Davidson (1945).[75] The Steinhauers were members of the United Church.[76]

In 1937, Ralph Steinhauer was diagnosed with tuberculosis, and a decision was made to send the three eldest children to a residential school. There was limited access to care for Aboriginal people in a sanatorium,† therefore Steinhauer was cared for at home.[77] After his recovery, Isabel taught the children at home for several years.[78] When the Steinhauers' request to have the children attend the local community school was refused on the basis of their Native heritage, the family's response was "to work actively in the community and province to effect change."[79] The children later attended the Duclos School (Bonnyville, Alberta) and schools at Champlain, Alberta, and Two Hills, Alberta.[80]

---

* The Camrose Normal School, established in 1912, was one of three normal schools that prior to 1945 were responsible for the training of elementary and secondary teachers employed in Alberta schools. "Alberta. Provincial Normal Schools, 1906–1945," Guide to Holdings: Records of Organizations, *University of Alberta Archives*, [Fonds Level Description], [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 1999) accessed 29 September 2005, available from http://www.ualberta.ca/ARCHIVES/guide/7ORGAN/160.htm

† It was reported that the federal government's inability to deal with large numbers of tuberculosis patients amongst the Aboriginal population was a result of the limited budget of the Department of Mines and Resources, of which Indian Affairs became a branch in June 1936. E. Brian Titley, *A Narrow Vision: Duncan Campbell Scott and the Administration of Indian Affairs in Canada* (Vancouver: UBC Press, 1986), p. 58; Canada. Dept. of Mines and Resources, *Report of the Department of Mines and Resources Including Report of Soldier Settlement of Canada for the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 1937* (Ottawa: King's Printer, 1937), p. 189.

Early Career

In 1922, Steinhauer started work in the general store and post office in Vilna.[81] In 1923, at the age of 18 years, he applied for the position of assistant postmaster of Vilna.[82] Although he spoke English, Cree and Ukrainian, his application was unsuccessful because as he himself indicated, "Indians did not qualify for these kinds of positions."[83] However, he chose to pursue the matter with legal assistance, and was eventually appointed to the position, which he retained for a period of five years.[84]

His farming career began with the clearing of a 16-hectare homestead tract.[85] During the Great Depression, he supplemented the family's income with employment such as logging and cutting fence posts.[86] Of her new lifestyle, Isabel Steinhauer said: "It took me a little while to get used to being a farmer's wife, … [b]ut I finally adapted."[87] In addition, she faced the challenges of "a white woman entering an Indian world at the Saddle Lake Reserve."[88] From 1929 to 1987, the Steinhauers owned and operated a grain and cattle farm near Brosseau, Alberta, close to the Saddle Lake Reserve in east-central Alberta.*[89] Steinhauer was given the Aboriginal name Omsokistikkeeweepow, meaning 'Big Farmer.'[90] One of Steinhauer's many contributions to the Saddle Lake community was teaching other Native people "to use the reserve system to maximize agricultural opportunities."[91]

Political Involvement

In the 1920s, Ralph Steinhauer joined the United Farmers of Alberta (UFA) and became involved in lobbying for electrification and telephone service in rural Alberta.†[92] Both Steinhauer and his wife, Isabel, were active in the UFA.[93] Steinhauer was also a member of the Alberta Farm Union, and, following its merger with the UFA, he became district president of the new Farmers Union of Alberta for two years.[94] Isabel was also active in the United Farm Women of Alberta (UFWA), which was the women's auxiliary of the UFA.[95] In 1963, encouraged by his friends,[96] Steinhauer ran as the Liberal candidate in the April 8, 1963 federal general election, for the riding of Vegreville, but was not elected.[97] Regarding the experience, he later remarked: "I really threw my hat in the ring. … I just wanted to show people [that Aboriginal people] were willing to try anything."[98] Steinhauer was thought to have been "the first ... [Canadian Treaty] Indian to run as a candidate in a federal election";[*][99] however, he was in fact the second.[†][100]

---

* The Steinhauers were amongst the original three or four families who farmed on the Saddle Lake Reserve prior to 1950. Charles Lamoureux, "Saddle Lake Reserve," in *Dreams Become Realities: A History of Lafond and Surrounding Area* (Lafond, AB: Co-op Press, 1981), p. 145.

† One historian remarked that while the Government "officially discouraged the political organization of Indian peoples [living] on reserve[s] before the Second World War," little was done to prevent them from attending community meetings. Hence, it was not surprising that the Aboriginal farmers should align themselves with a group like the UFA. Laurie Meijer Drees, *The Indian Association of Alberta: A History of Political Action* (Vancouver: UBC Press, 2002), p. 17.

Community Activities and Personal Interests

Steinhauer was heavily involved in both the life of the community and in Aboriginal affairs. For 34 years, he served as councillor, and for three years, as Chief of the Saddle Lake First Nation (1966–1969).[101] He established the Saddle Lake Centennial Development Association, which became a successful farming venture for members of the Saddle Lake First Nation.[102] The band had approached the federal Department of Regional Economic Expansion (DREE) only to be told that the project would be subject to the approval of and administered by the federal Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development (DIAND). At the meeting with Government officials, Steinhauer was accompanied by legal representation and members of the press. Having determined that there was no legal requirement for Government administration of the project, Steinhauer was able to effect "a victory for self-determination that was to permanently influence future government policy."[103] His granddaughter Sherri Chisan recalled that her grandfather "believed Indians should govern themselves, … but he didn't want Indians to withdraw. He always tried to bring the two worlds together."[104]

In the community, Steinhauer was a member of the Two Hills Chamber of Commerce and was a life member of the St. Paul Chamber of Commerce.[105] He was a founding member of the Indian Association of Alberta, a province-wide organization dedicated to the advancement of Aboriginal rights,[106] and held the following offices: vice-president, North (1959–1960); president (1960–1961); and northern organizer (1961–1962).[107] He also served as president of the Alberta Indian Corporation,[108] president of the Alberta Indian Development Systems Limited,[109] and was a founding member of the Alberta Wheat Pool.[110] Steinhauer served on the Board of Directors of Alberta Newstart Inc.,[‡][111] the Brosseau Mutual Telephone System[112] and the Indian-Eskimo Association.[§][113] He was also a member of the Northern Alberta Development Council (1973–1974).[114] In addition, he was also appointed co-ordinator of Alberta Rural Development Authority programs and served as a member of the federal Cabinet subcommittee on Indian Economic Development.[115]

---

[*] This was also at a time when "natives were still not allowed to run in provincial elections" and only three years after Aboriginal persons with Treaty Status achieved the right, in 1960, to vote federally without first giving up their Status. "Steinhauer dead at 82," *The St. Paul Journal*, 23 September 1987, pp. A1, A16; *An Act to Amend the Canada Elections Act*, S.C. 1960, c. 7; *Canada Elections Act*, R.S.C. 1952, c. 23, s. 14; *An Act to Amend the Indian Act*, S.C. 1960, c. 8; *Indian Act*, R.S.C. 1952, c. 149, s. 86(2).

[†] Morgan Watson Middleton, who ran in the federal election of 1962 in the electoral district of Parkdale (part of the city of Toronto), was the son of a Stoney mother and a Muskawogan father. "Three Trying to Unseat Maloney in Parkdale," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 13 June 1962, p. 8. Middleton was not successful in being elected. *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, vol. 4: Ontario (M–Z), (Ottawa: Information and Technical Services Branch, Library of Parliament, 1993), ON, Parkdale (1914–1976), p. 4.

[‡] Alberta Newstart Inc. was established in 1967 with funding from DREE. Its purpose was "to conduct experimental programs designed to prepare unemployed and underemployed adults for stable and rewarding employment." The target areas for the program included northwest Alberta. Bruce Handley, *Alberta Newstart Inc.: A Study of the Academic Program in Alberta ANS Report 70-3* (Lac La Biche, AB: Newstart, 1970), p. i.

[§] The Indian-Eskimo Association encompassed the Inuit and all Native persons in Canada, regardless of whether or not they resided on reserves. "Indian-Eskimo Association of Canada Fonds, 1957–1970," *Trent University Archives*, [Fonds Level Description], [Internet], (Peterborough, ON: Trent University Archives), accessed 27 May 2005, available from http://www.trentu.ca/library/archives/95–006.htm

Isabel Steinhauer held positions with the United Church Women's Association and worked part-time at a health centre.[116] She was involved throughout her lifetime with educational activities, including participation on the Saddle Lake School Committee, and in 1966, she co-presented with her husband a report on the educational needs of the Aboriginal community* to the organizational meeting of the Indian-Eskimo Association.[117] She also served as president, director and local secretary for the Alberta Farm Women's Union.[118]

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister Pierre E. Trudeau (1968–1979, 1980–1984), Ralph Garvin Steinhauer was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Alberta by Jules Léger, Governor General of Canada (1974–1979). The appointment was announced on April 30, 1974,[119] and Steinhauer was sworn into office on July 2, 1974.[120]

The story is told that Steinhauer actually received the telephone call about his appointment from Prime Minister Trudeau while attending a Northern Alberta Development Council meeting in St. Paul, Alberta.[121] When he was told that it was the Prime Minister on the telephone, Steinhauer remarked: "It's getting close to fall ... I guess he wants the winter forecast."[122] Upon returning to the meeting he did not give the other Council Members the slightest hint of what had transpired.[123] In fact, Steinhauer was approached twice about the appointment. As to the first occasion he recalls: "It was awfully busy that day. And it's not something you can say 'yes' to right away."[124] He had also wanted time to discuss the matter with his wife. It was a week later, after being contacted by the Prime Minister's Office a second time, that Steinhauer accepted.[125]

Steinhauer stated that he had accepted the position mainly "for the sake of non-Indian people, to let them know that people have faith in our abilities."[126] Once in office, Steinhauer found that he "was well received by the MLAs."[127] He also made the news in 1977 when he chose to wear a First Nations headdress to read the Speech from the Throne at the opening of the Third Session of the 18th Legislature.[128] During his term of office, the Steinhauers resided at the Lieutenant Governor's official residence located at 58 St. George's Crescent.[129]

When Steinhauer accepted the position, he forewarned the Prime Minister about the possibility of making his views known, in response to which he was told: "We just want you to be yourself."[130] However, he admitted to having 'his knuckles rapped' for comments that he made about the performance of previous governments.[131] He also had his own opinions about various provincial Government Bills and felt the need to ask the respective Cabinet Ministers for 'an explanation.'[132]

---

* The report focused on the need for adult education, improved achievement standards, an appreciation of specific Aboriginal needs by teachers and the promotion of student exchanges. "Memories May Lurk Behind Parent Apathy," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 November 1966, p. 15.

In 1976, Steinhauer, accompanied by Alberta Aboriginal Chiefs, the Canadian High Commissioner and Alberta's Attorney General, had an audience with Queen Elizabeth II.[133] In the interest of avoiding political controversy, assurance had been required that the principals would not attempt "to draw attention to problems which [were] of concern to the Indian people of [Canada]."[134]

From February 1 to 6, 1978, the Steinhauers, along with the Lieutenant Governors, and their spouses, from the other provinces, were guests of Governor General Jules Léger and Mme. Léger at Rideau Hall. The schedule included a number of working sessions and opportunities for the Vice-Regal representatives to liaise with the experts who were in attendance for the discussions.[135]

During his term in office, Steinhauer played a role in two visits to Alberta by members of the Royal Family. In June 1977, Prince Charles and Prince Andrew visited Calgary, with Prince Charles participating in ceremonies at Blackfoot Crossing, during which the signing of Treaty 7 was re-enacted.[136] In fact, Prince Charles was accompanied by Lieutenant Governor Steinhauer on many occasions during the five-day tour.[137] In the summer of 1978, Queen Elizabeth II and Prince Philip, accompanied by their sons Prince Andrew and Prince Edward, were involved in events relating to the XI Commonwealth Games, which took place in Edmonton.[138] This visit provided the Royal Visitors with an opportunity to tour a number of centres in Northern Alberta, including an Aboriginal encampment.[139] During the Commonwealth Games, the Steinhauers hosted Canada's other Lieutenant Governors and their spouses.[140]

Prince Andrew (later the Duke of York) and Lieutenant Governor R.G. Steinhauer during a royal visit to Edmonton, Alberta (1977).

The Steinhauers attended many functions during their tenure as Vice-Regal representatives, two of which were particularly memorable. In 1974, Steinhauer opened Fort Normandeau, an historic site near Red Deer, Alberta. Just north of the Fort was the school that Steinhauer had attended as a boy.[141] In 1979, Steinhauer attended the opening ceremony commemorating the signing of Treaty 6 by Chief Thunderchild at Sounding Lake, situated about 32 kilometres from Provost, Alberta.[142] On that occasion, he remarked: "This is, I think one of the most nostalgic moments of my term in office ..."[143] Other functions ranged from a fundraising event for the Edmonton Opera Guild in 1978[144] to the presentation of centennial commemorative medals to student representatives from eight Fort Saskatchewan schools in that same year.[145] Steinhauer also served as honourary patron of a number of organizations during his term in office, including the Edmonton Symphony Society,[146] UNICEF Alberta[147] and the Alberta Provincial Council, Boy Scouts of Canada.[148] In commenting about his experience in the Vice-Regal Office, Steinhauer jokingly noted: "For years I couldn't go off the reserve without the agent's permission. Then as lieutenant governor I couldn't go anywhere without telling the government first. I guess I haven't come so far, have I?"[149] On a more serious note, he mentioned that the "people of Alberta have been tremendous. I couldn't have been treated better anywhere."[150]

Although he was scheduled to retire at the end of June 1979, Steinhauer's term was extended, providing additional time for the selection of his successor.[151] Ralph G. Steinhauer served as Lieutenant Governor until his successor, Frank C. Lynch-Staunton (1979–1985), was sworn in October 18, 1979.[152]

Later Career

Following the swearing-in of his successor, the Steinhauers returned to their farm near Brosseau, Alberta.[153] In 1980, Ralph Steinhauer was appointed to the Board of Directors and Executive Committee of the Canadian Executive Service Overseas (CESO), providing input to advisory services for CESO's Canadian Native program.[154] Earlier that same year, he spearheaded a one-million-dollar fundraising drive in support of a centre to be built in the nation's capital to showcase Aboriginal culture and artistic achievement.[155] In 1982, he opened the Native People's Garden at the Devonian Botanic Garden.*[156]

Honours and Awards

In 1967, Ralph Garvin Steinhauer received the Canadian Centennial Medal[157] and the Medal of Service of the Order of Canada, which was awarded for "his services to the community and particularly to his people."[158] In 1972, that medal was superseded by his appointment as an Officer of the Order of Canada.[159] Steinhauer was made a Knight of Grace of the Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem.[160] He was awarded Honourary Doctor of Laws degrees from the University of Alberta (1976),[161] and from the University of Calgary (1979),[162] and was granted an honourary degree from St. Stephen's College, Edmonton (1985).[163] In 1984, he was inducted into the Alberta Agriculture Hall of Fame,[164] his grain and cow-calf operation having been described as "an example of superior farming techniques."[165] The Native youth of Alberta honoured Steinhauer in a commemorative ceremony at the WIN-Sports Conference, held in Calgary during the 1988 Winter Olympics.[166] Between 1974 and 1978, a bridge was constructed across the Athabasca River, in Fort McMurray. The structure that carries northbound traffic on Highway 63 was named the Ralph Steinhauer Bridge in his honour.[167]

Perhaps one of the former Lieutenant Governor's most lasting legacies is the Ralph Steinhauer Award of Distinction, which recognizes academic excellence and provides a means for Alberta's graduate and professional faculties to retain top scholars and attract others from across Canada.[168] As well, two scholarships are awarded to Aboriginal students to attend the University of Alberta: the Ralph and Isabel Steinhauer Scholarship and the Saddle Lake Steinhauer Entrance Scholarship.[169] One of the most unusual honours Steinhauer received was that of an honourary chieftainship, Flying Eagle (Potai'pita), of the Blood Nation and the Kainai Chieftainship (1976).[170] In fact, he was the first Aboriginal person from another First Nation to have been made an honourary chief of the Blood Nation.[171]

---

* The Devonian Botanic Garden, established in 1959, is part of the University of Alberta's Faculty of Agriculture, Forestry and Home Economics. "About Us", *University of Alberta Devonian Botanic Garden*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, Faculty of Agriculture, Forestry and Home Economics), accessed 30 September 2005, available from http://www.devonian.ualberta.ca/whoarewe.html. The Native People's Garden aims to "serve as a bridge between the scientific and Native approaches" to growing plants. "Native People's Garden," About Us, *University of Alberta Devonian Botanic Garden*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, Faculty of Agriculture, Forestry and Home Economics), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.devonian.ualberta.ca/natvgrdn.html

Death

Ralph Garvin Steinhauer died in Edmonton of pulmonary illness on September 19, 1987, at 82 years of age.[172] At the funeral service on September 23, his eldest grandson, Peter Manywounds Jr., preceded relatives and townspeople into the church, carrying Steinhauer's portrait and headdress.[173] Amongst the dignitaries in attendance at the service was W. Helen Hunley (Lieutenant Governor 1985–1991).[174] Steinhauer is buried in the United Church Cemetery at Saddle Lake, Alberta,[175] as is his wife, Isabel, who died on September 12, 1990.[176]

Fonds

The Glenbow Archives is the repository of both the transcripts of an interview with Steinhauer, located in the Indian Association of Alberta fonds, and the Ralph G. Steinhauer fonds.[177] The papers from the Lieutenant Governor's Office from 1974 to 1979 are housed at the Provincial Archives of Alberta.

Tributes

At the time of his appointment it was reported that "Steinhauer [had] earned a name for practical wisdom as well as general respect from those who have dealt with him."[178] A few years after his Vice-Regal appointment, it was said that "[Steinhauer's] story is one of heritage and destiny, courage, intelligence and far-sightedness; and the great good humour and wisdom of this kindly and generous-hearted man who now becomes a historical figure in Alberta."[179] On the occasion of Steinhauer's retirement from the Vice-Regal Office, Gerard J. Amerongen, Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta (1972–1986), noted that "one of the great distinctions of the Steinhauers is they have managed to overcome the distance of occupying a high position and make us feel close to them through their genuineness and sincerity."[180] Perhaps Steinhauer could best be described by the advice he gave to his grandchildren and great-grandchildren: "[B]e the best of whatever you are and handle the future in your own way, however you see it."[181]

Notes

[1] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *House of Commons Debates, 29th Parliament, 2nd Session*, 30 April 1974, p. 1876; "Alberta Indian Named Lieutenant-Governor; First Time in Canada," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 1 May 1974, p. 9.

[2] Margaret Lillie Steinhauer, *...This is My Story This is My Song... A Collection of Stories From My Life*, ed. Sheila Steinhauer-Mozejko (Edmonton: Sheila Steinhauer-Mozejko, 2003), p. 132; "The Honorable Dr. Ralph G. Steinhauer, O.C.," [Obituary], *Edmonton Sun*, 22 September 1987, p. 46; Norman L. Nicholson and Charles F. J. Whebell, "From Sea to Sea: Territorial Growth to 1900," in *The Land Transformed 1800–1891*, vol. II, *Historical Atlas of Canada*, ed. R. Louis Gentilcore (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1993), plate 21.

[3] Steinhauer, ...*This is My Story*, p. 132; Alberta Genealogical Society. Edmonton Branch, *Alberta, Formerly the Northwest Territories: Index to Registration of Births, Marriages and Deaths, 1870 to 1905*, vol. 1 (Edmonton: Alberta Genealogical Society, 1995), p. 14. The latter source gives variant spellings for surnames 'Apon' and 'Mumfort.'

[4] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Josia Apow Record, 1901 Census of Canada, North-West Territories, district no. 202, Alberta, sub-district z-2, Morley, schedule 1, p. 1, household 1, microfilm T-6551, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 5 May 2005, available from http://collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/02012202_e.html. The variant spelling of the first name as found on the 1901 Census is 'Josia.' The 1881 Census indicates Josiah's year of birth as 1878 and the spelling of the family name as 'Apaw.' Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Peter Apaw Household, 1881 Census of Canada, North-West Territories, district no. 192, Battleford, sub-district k, Whitefish Lake Mission, schedule 1, p. 31, household 124, microfilm C-13285, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[5] Fax from June Chisan, [Daughter of Ralph G. Steinhauer], Saddle Lake, AB, 28 March 1990. The approximate death date was confirmed by Kathleen Anderson, second daughter of Ralph Steinhauer, who recollects a family discussion about the death of her grandfather prior to the birth of Ralph's youngest sister, Hope, in 1908. Personal communication with Kathleen Anderson, [Daughter of Ralph G. Steinhauer], 16 August 2005.

[6] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Peter Apow Household, 1906 Census of Canada, Alberta, district no. 20, Edmonton, sub-district 35, Indian Reserve No. 125, schedule 1, p. 5, household 66, microfilm T-18362, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 10 May 2005; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Peter Apow Household, 1901 Census of Canada - Indian Reserves, North-West Territories, district no. 202, Alberta, sub-district g(4)–132, Saddle Lake (Agency), p. 5, household 37, microfilm T-6554, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. The age given in the 1881 Census would indicate that Peter was born in 1845. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Peter Apaw Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[7] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Peter Apow Household, 1901 Census of Canada - Indian Reserves; Personal communication with Anderson, 16 August 2005. Variant spellings of the first name include 'Angelic,' 'Angelie,' 'Adelaide' and 'Angel.' Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Angeline Apow Household, 1911 Census of Canada, Alberta, district no. 7, Victoria District, sub-district 64, Saddle Lake Indian Reserve, schedule 1, p. 2, household 12, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 10 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/1911/006003–310-e.html; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Peter Apaw Household, 1881 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Peter Apow Household, 1901 Census of Canada - Indian Reserves.

[8] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Angeline Apow Household, 1911 Census of Canada, [Internet]; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Peter Apow Household, 1906 Census of Canada, [Internet]. However, the Census of both 1881 and 1901 indicate that she was born in 1849. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Peter Apaw Household, 1881 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Peter Apow Household, 1901 Census of Canada - Indian Reserves.

[9] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Peter Apaw Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[10] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Peter Apow Household, 1901 Census of Canada - Indian Reserves; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Angeline Apow Household, 1911 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[11] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Peter Apow Household, 1901 Census of Canada - Indian Reserves.

[12] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, A. Mumford Record, 1901 Census of Canada, North-West Territories, district no. 202, Alberta, sub-district z-2, Morley, schedule 1, p. 1, household 1, microfilm T-6551, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 27 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020122_e.html

[13] Steinhauer, *...This is My Story*, p. 129; John Malysh, “Quiet Nook Community Cemetery,” in *Voices of Yesteryears: Vilna and District History*, vol. 2 (Vilna, AB: Vilna and District Historical Society, 1991), p. 1291.

[14] United States. Census Office, Louis Mumford Household, 1880 U.S. Census, Rhode Island, district no. 121, County of Providence, Providence, p. 10, household 101, microfilm T9–1212, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], accessed 11 May 2005, available from http://www.ancestry.com

[15] Ibid.; Bert Lalor, “Louis Mumford Story,” in *Candlelight Years: Innisfail & District Historical Society* (Innisfail, AB: Innisfail & District Historical Society, 1973), pp. 284–285; “Louis Mumford Dies in Calgary; Was 93,” *Crag and Canyon* (Banff), 30 July 1943, p. 4. On the land grant taken out by Louis in 1899, Louis signs his name as ‘Lewis.’ Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 563988, by Lewis Samuel Mumford, for NW 32 35 27 W4, 15 July 1899, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

[16] Steinhauer, *...This is My Story*, p. 129; “Louis Mumford Dies in Calgary,” p. 4.

[17] Steinhauer, *...This is My Story*. In her obituary the middle name is spelled as ‘Harriett.’ “Obituary: Anna Harriett Mumford,” *Crag and Canyon* (Banff), 16 June 1933, p. 1.

[18] Sheri-Lynn Chalupiak, “Mine,” Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com), accessed 9 May 2005, available from http://awt.ancestry.com

[19] Ray Green Huling, *The Rhode Island Emigration to Nova Scotia* (Providence: Narragansett Historical Register, 1889; reprint, Toronto: Canadiana House, 1984), pp. 37–38.

[20] United States. Census Office, Louis Mumford Household, 1880 U.S. Census, [Internet Subscription Service]; Steinhauer, *...This is My Story*, p. 129.

[21] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, A. Mumford Record, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[22] Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 563988, by Lewis Samuel Mumford, for NW 32 35 27 W4.

[23] Lalor, “Louis Mumford Story,” p. 284; Elsie Matthie, “H. A. Malcolm Family,” in *Candlelight Years: Innisfail & District Historical Society* (Innisfail, AB: Innisfail & District Historical Society, 1973), p. 248.

[24] Lalor, “Louis Mumford Story,” p. 285; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Lewis Mumford Household, 1901 Census of Canada, North-West Territories, district no. 202, Alberta, sub-district y(1)–2, Innisfail, schedule 1, p. 5, household 43, microfilm T-6551, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 27 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020122_e.html.

[25] Walter H. Peyto, *Banff Town Warden: The Journals of Walter H. Peyto Rocky Mountains Park, Banff 1914 to 1922*, ed. David W. Peyto (Calgary: Peyto Lake Books, 2002), p. 224.

[26] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Lewis Mumford Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[27] Barbara Babich, “Who We Are,” Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com), accessed 27 November 2004, available from http://awt.ancestry.com

[28] Ibid.

[29] Ibid.

[30] Jean L. Johnson, “The Steinhauers,” in *Big Hill Country: Cochrane and Area* (Cochrane, AB: Cochrane and Area Historical Society, 1977), p. 94; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Josia Apow Record, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[31] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Lewis Mumford Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[32] Johnson, “The Steinhauers,” p. 94.

[33] Alberta Genealogical Society. Edmonton Branch, *Alberta, Formerly the Northwest Territories*, p. 14. This source gives her name as 'Millie Maria Mumfort.' *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1979, identifies her as 'Amelia Mildred.' Pierre G. Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1979 ed. (Ottawa: Publication Office, 1979), p. 524. Her first name is listed as 'Amelia' in the 1881 U.S. Census. United States. Census Office, Louis Mumford Household, 1880 U.S. Census, [Internet Subscription Service].

[34] Fax from Chisan, 28 March 1990.

[35] Chalupiak, "Mine," [Internet].

[36] Ken Tyler, "History of Saddle Lake to 1900," in *Our Crossing: Rivers to Roads; A History of the Brosseau, Duvernay and Surrounding Area* (Edmonton: Co-op Press, 1980), p. 16; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, James Steinhauer Household, 1901 Census of Canada, North-West Territories, district no. 202, Alberta, sub-district g-4, Saddle Lake (Agency), schedule 1, p. 8, household 77, microfilm T-6554, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 6 June 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/02012202_e.html

[37] Steinhauer, ...*This is My Story*, p. 129; "Funeral Services for Indian Leader at Saddle Lake," *St. Paul Journal*, 15 January 1969, p. 1.

[38] Johnson, "The Steinhauers," p. 94.

[39] Ibid., pp. 94–95.

[40] "James Arthur Steinhauer, Saddle Lake (94883), Vegreville, Athabaska, East Edmonton (Alberta)," *ArchiviaNet: Post Offices and Post Masters,* [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 6 January 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020109_e.html

[41] "Funeral Services for Indian Leader," p. 12.

[42] Steinhauer, ...*This is My Story*, p. 132.

[43] Johnson, "The Steinhauers," p. 94.

[44] Ibid., pp. 93–94.

[45] Krystyna Z. Sieciechowicz, "Steinhauer, Henry Bird," in *Dictionary of Canadian Biography*, vol. 11, ed. Francess G. Halpenny (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1982), pp. 848–849. Note that biographer John MacLean gives the year of birth as 1820. John Maclean, *Henry B. Steinhauer: His Work among the Cree Indians of the Western Plains of Canada* (Toronto: Methodist Young Peoples Forward Movement for Missions, n.d.), p. 8. Another source states "Steinhauer himself was not sure of his exact birthday and age." Isaac Kholisile Mabindisa, "The Praying Man: The Life and Times of Henry Bird Steinhauer," (PhD diss., University of Alberta, 1983), p. 68.

[46] Sieciechowicz, "Steinhauer, Henry Bird," pp. 848–849.

[47] "Jessie Mamanuwartum (1818–1910)," In Their Own Voices: Other Voices, *Methodist Missionaries in Alberta,* [Internet], (Edmonton: Heritage Community Foundation), accessed 10 September 2005, available from http://www.albertasource.ca/methodist/Own_Voices/Jessie_Mamanuwartum.htm

[48] Sieciechowicz, "Steinhauer, Henry Bird," p. 848; Eugene Steinhauer, "A Man to Remember: The Contribution of Henry Bird Steinhauer," in *Our Crossing: Rivers to Roads; A History of the Brosseau, Duvernay and Surrounding Area* (Edmonton: Co-op Press, 1980), p. 18; Gerald M. Hutchinson, *The Rev. Henry Bird Steinhauer*, Memorial Booklet Written On the Occasion of the 100th Anniversary Celebrations Honoring the Arrival of the Reverend Thomas Woolsey and the Reverend Henry Bird Steinhauer in September, 1855, ed. Alberta Conference of the United Church of Canada Archives Committee (Edmonton: Archives Committee, Alberta Conference of the United Church of Canada, 1955), p. 6.

[49] Sieciechowicz, "Steinhauer, Henry Bird," pp. 848–849.

[50] Steinhauer, “A Man to Remember,” p. 19.

[51] Ibid.

[52] Red Deer Industrial School Admission and Discharge 1893–1916, [Chronological List of School Records], Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton, 79.268/62.

[53] Isabel Steinhauer, “The Ralph Steinhauer Family,” in *Our Crossing: Rivers to Roads; A History of the Brosseau, Duvernay and Surrounding Area* (Edmonton: Co-op Press, 1980).

[54] Mary B. Mark, “A Man for the Times,” in *Big Hill Country: Cochrane and Area* (Cochrane, AB: Cochrane and Area Historical Society, 1977), p. 95.

[55] Steinhauer, “The Ralph Steinhauer Family,” p. 481.

[56] Maclean, *Henry B. Steinhauer*, p. 8; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Josia Apow Record, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[57] Lois Hammond, “As Old as Alberta: Ralph Steinhauer, Elder Statesman of His Province and His People,” *Alberta Magazine* (July/August 1989): p. 30.

[58] Ibid.

[59] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1979*, p. 524.

[60] United States. City of Buffalo. Bureau of Vital Statistics, “Isabel Florence Margaret Davidson,” 22 December 1905, no. 354, [Copy of Birth Registration], reproduced July 2003.

[61] Ibid.

[62] Ibid., [Copy of Birth Registration].

[63] Jim Davies, “Alberta’s First Lady Grew Up with the Province,” *Edmonton Journal*, 15 June 1974, p. 69.

[64] United States. City of Buffalo. Bureau of Vital Statistics, “Isabel Florence Margaret Davidson,” [Copy of Birth Registration].

[65] Davies, “Alberta’s First Lady Grew Up with the Province,” p. 69.

[66] Ibid.

[67] “The Government,” *St. John’s Edmonton Report* vol. 1, no. 24 (13 May 1974): p. 8.

[68] Helen Plischke, “First Native Lieutenant’s Wife, Isabel Steinhauer, Dies,” *Edmonton Journal*, 15 September 1990, p. C5.

[69] Ibid.

[70] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1979*, p. 524.

[71] Personal communication with Anderson, 16 August 2005; “Steinhauer, Isabel Florence Margaret,” [Obituary], *Edmonton Journal* 1990, p. B4.

[72] “Steinhauer, Isabel Florence Margaret,” [Obituary], p. B4.

[73] Ibid.

[74] Ibid.

[75] Mark, “A Man for the Times,” p. 96.

[76] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1979*, p. 524.

[77] Hammond, “As Old as Alberta,” p. 31.

[78] Ibid.

[79] Ibid., p. 30.

[80] Steinhauer, "The Ralph Steinhauer Family," p. 483.

[81] Mark, "A Man for the Times," p. 95.

[82] Gina Blondin, "Born on a Farm, Back to the Farm," *The Native People* vol. 12, no. 25 (22 June 1979): p. 1.

[83] Ibid., p. 2.

[84] Ibid.

[85] Hammond, "As Old as Alberta," p. 30.

[86] Madeline Freeman, "Recognition," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 3 July 1974, p. 29.

[87] Mark, "A Man for the Times," p. 95.

[88] Davies, "Alberta's First Lady Grew Up with the Province," p. 69.

[89] "Indian Named Lt.-Governor," *Saskatchewan Indian* vol. 4, no. 5 (May 1974): p. 17; "A First for Alberta," *Advocate* (Red Deer), 1 May 1974, p. 1.

[90] Ken Bolton, et al., *The Albertans*, ed. Grant H. Kennedy and James B. Stanton (Edmonton: Lone Pine Publishing, 1981), p. 164.

[91] Duane Champagne, ed., *The Native North American Almanac: A Reference Work on Native North Americans in the United States and Canada*, 2nd ed. (Detroit, MI: Gale Group, 2001), p. 1368.

[92] Kieran Simpson, ed., *Canadian Who's Who 1979*, vol. 14 (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1979), s.v. "Steinhauer, Hon. Ralph"; George Koch and Fay Orr, "An Indian First and Foremost: Alberta's Steinhauer Dies at Age 82," *Alberta Report* vol. 14, no. 42 (5 October 1987): p. 10.

[93] Laurie Meijer Drees, *The Indian Association of Alberta: A History of Political Action* (Vancouver: UBC Press, 2002), p. 18.

[94] Steinhauer, "The Ralph Steinhauer Family," p. 483.

[95] Meijer Drees, *The Indian Association of Alberta*, p. 18.

[96] Paul Jackson, "Indian Named Province's Next Lieut.-Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 April 1974, p. 1.

[97] *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, vol. 1: British Columbia, Alberta (Ottawa: Information and Technical Services Branch, Library of Parliament, 1993), AB, Vegreville, (1924–), p. 2.

[98] Hammond, "As Old as Alberta," p. 33.

[99] Alberta. Students Finance Board. Alberta Heritage Scholarship Fund, *Ralph Steinhauer Awards of Distinction* (Edmonton: Alberta Students Finance Board, Alberta Heritage Scholarship Fund, 1981), [pamphlet].

[100] "Three Trying to Unseat Maloney in Parkdale," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 13 June 1962, p. 8; Edith J. Lawrence Clark, *Trails of Tail Creek Country* (Erskine, AB: Edith J. Lawrence Clark, 1968), p. 26.

[101] "Ralph Garvin Steinhauer, 82 was First Native to be Viceroy," *Toronto Star*, 22 September 1987, p. A9.

[102] "Indian Named Lt.-Governor," p. 17.

[103] Hammond, "As Old as Alberta," p. 33.

[104] Koch and Orr, "An Indian First and Foremost," p. 10.

[105] Simpson, ed., *Canadian Who's Who 1979*, s.v. "Steinhauer, Hon. Ralph."

[106] Ibid.; Champagne, ed., *The Native North American Almanac: A Reference Work on Native North Americans in the United States and Canada*, p. 1368.

[107] Meijer Drees, *The Indian Association of Alberta*, pp. 161, 194, 195.

[108] Blondin, "Born on a Farm, Back to the Farm," p. 2.

[109] Simpson, ed., *Canadian Who's Who 1979*, s.v. "Steinhauer, Hon. Ralph."

[110] Blondin, "Born on a Farm, Back to the Farm," p. 2.

[111] Ibid.

[112] Steinhauer, "The Ralph Steinhauer Family," p. 483.

[113] Bolton, et al., *The Albertans*, p. 164.

[114] Blondin, "Born on a Farm, Back to the Farm," p. 2; Alberta. Northern Alberta Development Council, *Annual Report 1973–1974* (Edmonton: Northern Alberta Development Council, 1974), p. 7; Alberta. Northern Alberta Development Council, *Annual Report 1974* (Edmonton: Northern Alberta Development Council, 1975), p. 2.

[115] Jackson, "Indian Named Province's Next Lieut.-Governor," p. 8.

[116] Steinhauer, "The Ralph Steinhauer Family," p. 483.

[117] "Memories May Lurk Behind Parent Apathy," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 November 1966, p. 15.

[118] Jackson, "Indian Named Province's Next Lieut.-Governor," p. 8.

[119] P.C. 1974–965, Privy Council Office, Orders in Council Division, Ottawa; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 108, no. 21, 25 May 1974, p. 2039.

[120] P.C. 1979–2495, Privy Council Office, Orders in Council Division, Ottawa; "Steinhauer Takes Oath of Office," *Edmonton Journal*, 3 July 1974, p. 35.

[121] Al Adair and Frank Dolphin, *Boomer: My Life With Peter, Don, and Ralph* (Edmonton: Polar Bear Publishing, 1994), p. 72.

[122] Ibid.

[123] Ibid.

[124] "A First for Alberta," p. 1.

[125] Ibid.

[126] "Indian Named Lt.-Governor," p. 17.

[127] Blondin, "Born on a Farm, Back to the Farm," p. 2.

[128] Lorraine Hughes, "Alberta Pays Tribute to Steinhauer," *The Native People* vol. 12, no. 38 (21 September 1979): p. 6; Steve Makris, "Speech From the Throne," *Edmonton Journal*, 25 February 1977, p. 1.

[129] "The Government," p. 7.

[130] Hammond, "As Old as Alberta," p. 34.

[131] Jeff Sallot, "Discreet Silence Required in Viceregal Post," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 18 July 1979, p. 9.

[132] Ibid.

[133] David Edward Smith, *The Invisible Crown: The First Principle of Canadian Government* (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1995), p. 55.

[134] Ibid.

[135] Zena Cherry, "Lieutenant Governors Are House Guests at Rideau Hall," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 3 February 1978, p. 13.

[136] Gillian Lindgren, "For the Natives, Hope Grows With Pageantry," *Calgary Herald*, 6 July 1977, p. 3.

[137] Damian Inwood, "Prince to Don Indian Garb, 'Go Western'," *Edmonton Journal*, 5 July 1977, p. 17.

[138] Patrick Nagle, "Queen in Stretch as Games Open," *Vancouver Sun*, 4 August 1978, p. A1.

[139] Damian Inwood and Jim McNulty, "Royal Couple Given Peace River Welcome," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 August 1978, p. B4; Kathy Kohut, "Buckskin Carpet for Queen at Indian Village," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 August 1978, p. B2.

[140] Zena Cherry, "Lieutenant-Governors Meet," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 1 August 1978, p. 11.

[141] "Lieutenant-Governor Making First Visit Here," *Advocate* (Red Deer), 13 September 1979, p. 1.

[142] Archie King, "After 100 Years Thunderchild Remembers," *Saskatchewan Indian* vol. 9, no. 6 (June 1979): p. 10.

[143] Ibid.

[144] Zena Cherry, "Ginger Ale Firm's Success Toasted," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 8 June 1978, p. T2.

[145] H. D. Powell, Mayor of Fort Saskatchewan, to Ralph G. Steinhauer, Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, 15 September 1978, [Letter], Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton; "A Smile for Ralph!," *Fort Record* (Fort Saskatchewan), 20 September 1978, p. 4.

[146] J. R. Holgersen, General Manager, Edmonton Symphony Society, to Ralph G. Steinhauer, Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, 10 September 1974, [Letter], Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton; Patricia Halligan, Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor, to J. R. Holgersen, General Manager, Edmonton Symphony Society, 16 September 1974, [Letter], Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

[147] Faye Keevil, Chairman, UNICEF Alberta, to Ralph G. Steinhauer, Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, 1 October 1974, [Letter], Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton; Patricia Halligan, Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor, to Faye Keevil, Chairman, UNICEF Alberta, 3 October 1974, [Letter], Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

[148] Rev. Jack H. Purdie, President, Alberta Provincial Council, Boy Scouts of Canada, to Ralph G. Steinhauer, Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, 11 July 1974, [Letter], Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton; Ralph G. Steinhauer, Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, to Rev. Jack H. Purdie, President, Alberta Provincial Council, Boy Scouts of Canada, 19 July 1974, [Letter], Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

[149] Hammond, "As Old as Alberta," p. 29.

[150] Ibid., p. 34.

[151] Sallot, "Discreet Silence Required in Viceregal Post," p. 9.

[152] "'Cowboy' Saddles Up," *Edmonton Journal*, 19 October 1979, p. 1.

[153] Blondin, "Born on a Farm, Back to the Farm," p. 2; Herbert E. Barnett and Fraser Hugh, eds., *Who's Who in Canada, 1980–81* (Toronto: International Press, 1980), s.v. "Steinhauer, The Honourable Ralph Garvin," p. 472.

[154] "Canadian Executive Overseas," *Edmonton Journal*, 26 March 1980, p. H3.

[155] "$1-Million Drive Planned for Native Cultural Centre," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 29 February 1980, p. 12.

[156] "Native People's Garden," About Us, *University of Alberta Devonian Botanic Garden*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, Faculty of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.devonian.ualberta.ca/natvgrdn.html

[157] Barnett and Hugh, eds., *Who's Who in Canada, 1980–81*, s.v. "Steinhauer, The Honourable Ralph Garvin," p. 472; "Honours: The Canadian Centennial Medal," Canadian Honours System, *Electronic Collection: A Virtual Collection of Monographs and Periodicals*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada, 2001), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://epe.lac-bac.gc.ca/100/200/301/ic/can_digital_collections/governor/honours/H21_e.html

[158] Canada. Governor General, "Ralph G. Steinhauer, O.C.," Order of Canada Membership List, *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Governor General), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/search/honours_e.asp

[159] "Order of Canada," The Encyclopedia of Music, *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, [Internet], (Toronto: Historica Foundation of Canada, 2005), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.thecanadianencyclopedia.com/; Carl Lochnan, "Order of Canada," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 3, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 1584.

[160] Barnett and Hugh, eds., *Who's Who in Canada, 1980–81*, s.v. "Steinhauer, The Honourable Ralph Garvin," p. 472.

[161] University of Alberta. Office of the Registrar and Students Awards, "Honorary Degree Recipients," *2005–2006 University of Alberta Calendar*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2005), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.registrar.ualberta.ca/calendar/University-Staff/Honorary-Degree-Recipients/243.html

[162] University of Calgary, "Honorary Degree Recipients (1966 to 2003)," *University of Calgary Calendar 2005–2006*, [Internet], (Calgary: University of Calgary, 2005), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.ucalgary.ca/pubs/calendar/current/Who/HonoraryDegreeRecipients2.htm

[163] E-mail from Shelley Borduzak, Academic Assistant MTS Program and Receptionist, St. Stephen's College, 29 October 2004.

[164] "Steinhauer Dead at 82," *St. Paul Journal*, 23 September 1987, p. A1.

[165] "Steinhauer, Ralph G. - 1984 Hall of Fame Inductee," Alberta Agriculture Hall of Fame Inductees, *Ropin' The Web: Agriculture, Food and Rural Development*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Government of Alberta, Dept. of Agriculture, Food and Rural Development, 19 October 2001), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www1.agric.gov.ab.ca/$Department/deptdocs.nsf/all/info2062?opendocument

[166] Kim McLain, "Youth Honor Indian Leader," *Windspeaker* vol. 5, no. 48 (5 February 1988): p. 9.

[167] E-mail from James McElveen, Senior Transportation Engineering Technologist, Regional Municipality of Wood Buffalo, Fort McMurray, AB, 5 August 2005; Light Up Arctic Winter Games Week, 30 December 2003, [News Release].

[168] Alberta. Students Finance Board. Alberta Heritage Scholarship Fund, *Ralph Steinhauer Awards of Distinction*, [pamphlet].

[169] "Native Student Services," Faculty/Department Selected Undergraduate Scholarship Competitions, *University of Alberta: Office of the Registrar and Student Awards*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2005), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.registrar.ualberta.ca/ro.cfm?id=544; E-mail from Marla Spargo, Student Awards Office, University of Alberta, Edmonton, 23 March 2004.

[170] Hugh A. Dempsey, *Tribal Honors: A History of the Kainai Chieftainship* (Calgary: Kainai Chieftainship, 1997), pp. 122, 145.

[171] Bolton, et al., *The Albertans*, p. 164.

[172] "Steinhauer Dead at 82," pp. A1, A16.

[173] "Paying Tribute," *St. Paul Journal*, 30 September 1987, p. A1.

[174]"Native Leader Mourned," *Edmonton Journal*, 24 September 1987, p. A1.

[175] "The Honorable Dr. Ralph G. Steinhauer, O.C.," [Obituary], *Edmonton Journal*, 22 September 1987, p. B4.

[176] "Steinhauer, Isabel Florence Margaret," [Obituary], p. B4.

[177] Glenbow Museum Library and Archives, "Ralph G. Steinhauer Fonds," Archives Main Catalogue, *Glenbow Museum*, [Fonds Level Description], [Internet], (Calgary: Glenbow Museum), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://ww2.glenbow.org/search/archivesMainSearch.aspx; Glenbow Museum Library and Archives, "Indian Association of Alberta Fonds: Finding Aid," Glenbow Archives Main Catalogue, *Glenbow Museum*, [Internet], (Calgary: Glenbow Museum and Archives), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://ww2.glenbow.org/search/archivesMainSearch.aspx

[178] "A Worthy Choice," [Editorial], *Edmonton Journal*, 1 May 1974, p. 4.

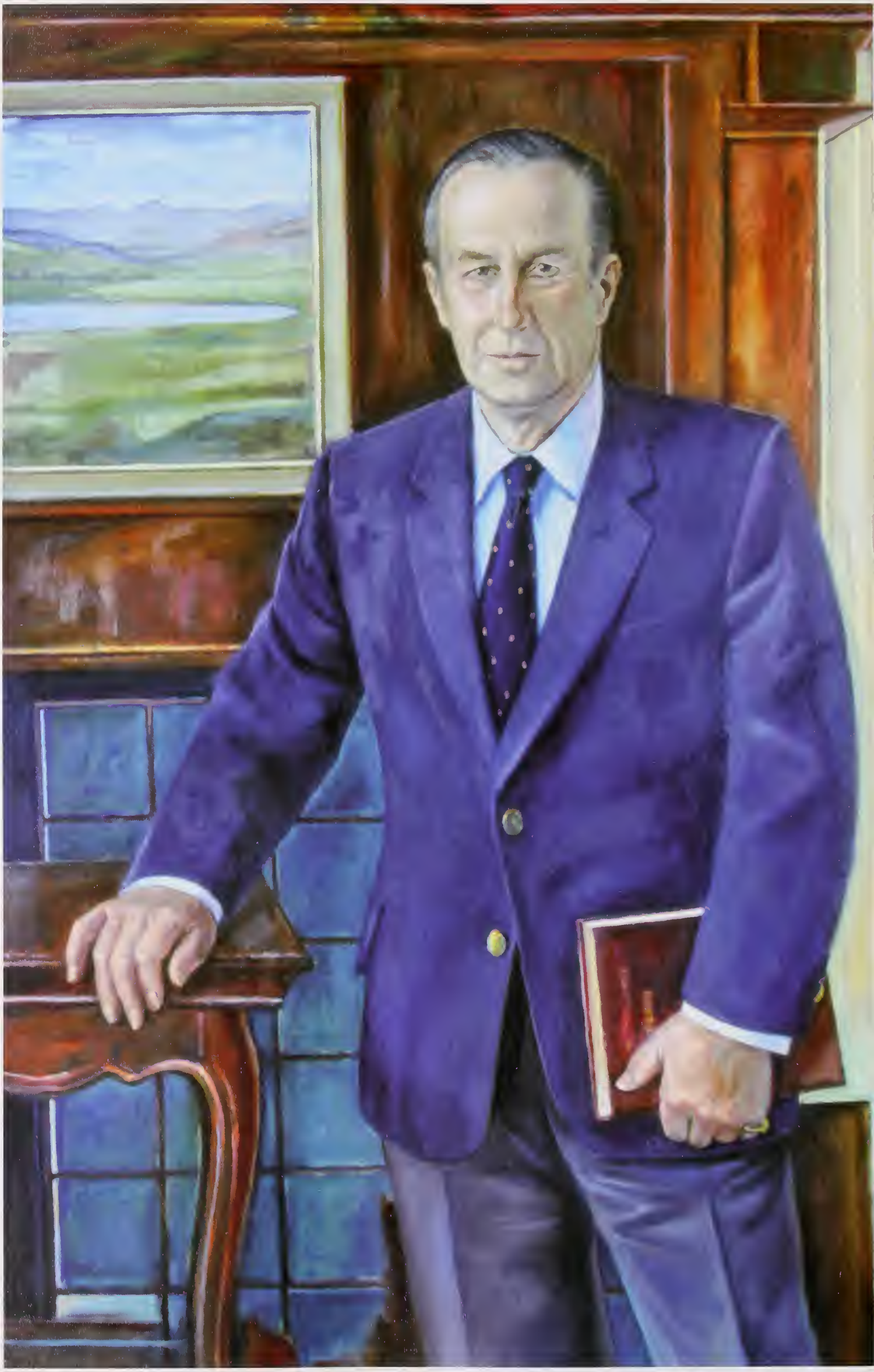
[179] Mark, "A Man for the Times," p. 96.

[180] Hughes, "Alberta Pays Tribute to Steinhauer," p. 1.

[181] Hammond,"As Old as Alberta," p. 34.

His strong rural and ranching background gave him a genuine feeling for the province where he was born and the people whom he served.

Lynch-Staunton 1979–1985



THE HONOURABLE
FRANK CHARLES LYNCH-STAUNTON

The Honourable Frank Charles Lynch-Staunton, the 11th Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, was known primarily as a rancher, but he was also active in Alberta public affairs. He was the second Vice-Regal appointee of Alberta to have been born in the North-West Territories, part of which became the Province of Alberta.* Described in the press as "a staunch free-enterpriser, an avowed monarchist, a cattleman with a knowledge of the oil industry, and a man who had long since distinguished himself in numerous capacities of public service," Lynch-Staunton was viewed by many as "an archetypal Albertan."[1] During his term in the Vice-Regal Office, the Progressive Conservatives formed the Government under the leadership of Premier E. Peter Lougheed (1971–1985). Lynch-Staunton was 74 years of age at the time of his swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor, the second eldest appointee in Alberta to date.†

Family History

Frank Charles Lynch-Staunton‡ was born on March 8, 1905, at Pincher Creek, Provisional District of Alberta, North-West Territories.[2] He was the younger of the two children§[3] of Richard Lynch-Staunton (1867[4]–1961[5]) and Isabel Mary Wilson (1868[6]–1970[7]). Richard Lynch-Staunton, born in Hamilton, Wentworth County, Ontario,[8] was the son of Francis Hardwick Lynch-Staunton[9] and Victoria Corbett.[10] Francis Lynch-Staunton, born in 1828, in Clydagh, Galway, Ireland, immigrated to Canada in the early 1850s.[11] On December 8, 1857, Francis, who was living in Saugeen, Bruce County, Canada West (Ontario), married Victoria Corbett (1838[12]–1913[13]) of Toronto.[14] She was the daughter of George Corbett, a bank manager in Kingston, Canada West.[15] Francis was employed as a civil engineer and as the Provincial Land Surveyor in Bruce County, for 10 years.[16] He operated a large farm in West Flamboro Township, Ontario, from 1865 to 1876.[17] From 1870 to 1885, he served as a Dominion Land Surveyor in Manitoba and the North-West Territories.[18] Francis and Victoria had a large family, of which the eldest child, George,[19] went on to serve in the Canadian Senate (1917–1940).[20] A grandson A. George, cousin of Frank Lynch-Staunton, was a judge in the Provincial Court in Lethbridge[21] and also served as an Aide-de-Camp to J. Percy Page (Lieutenant Governor 1959–1966).[22]

---

* Ralph G. Steinhauer was the other Lieutenant Governor of Alberta (1974–1979) to have been born in the North-West Territories.

† The eldest is Norman L. Kwong (2005–) who was 75 years of age at the time of his appointment.

‡ Although named 'Francis' at birth, Lynch-Staunton went by the name 'Frank,' even utilizing it on legal documents, so as to avoid confusion with an older cousin by the same name. "Her Majesty's Man in Alberta," *Alberta Report* vol. 6, no. 43 (28 September 1979): p. 14.

§ Elizabeth (1903–1928) and Frank (1905). *'Prairie Grass to Mountain Pass': History of the Pioneers of Pincher Creek and District* (Pincher Creek, AB: Pincher Creek Historical Society, 1974), p. 526.

Frank Lynch-Staunton's mother, Isabel, was born in Limerick, Ireland,[23] and immigrated with her family to Barrie, Ontario, in 1869.[24] Both her father, Thomas Goodricke Wilson[25] (1834[26]–1907[27]), and her mother, Mary Studdert[28] (1838[29]–1928[30]), were born in County Tipperary, Ireland.[31] Her father, who held the rank of captain, had served as a soldier in Ireland and New Zealand before immigrating to Canada.[32] By the early 1890s, several of Isabel's siblings had settled in the Pincher Creek area at the Starlight Ranch, and soon after, Isabel travelled west to visit them.[33] By 1901, her parents had moved to the Livingstone area of the North-West Territories (Alberta), where they took up ranching.[34] On April 23, 1901, Richard Lynch-Staunton and Isabel Wilson were married at Pincher Creek.[35] The Lynch-Stauntons were Roman Catholic,[36] while the Wilsons were Anglican.[37]

Frank's father, Richard Lynch-Staunton, had initially come west in 1883, at which time he worked as a chainman on a land survey crew under the supervision of his father, Francis.[38] Richard returned in 1885, joining his brother Alfred 'A. H.' in the ranching business on land in the North Fork district of Lundbreck, Alberta.[39] The two brothers also operated a butcher business, the 41 Creek Meat Market,[*] with retail outlets in a number of neighbouring communities, until they dissolved the partnership in 1910.[40] Richard Lynch-Staunton continued to run the North Fork operation (Antelope Ranch)[†] until he retired in 1943.[41] Richard was an active member of the community, serving as councillor in the Municipal District of Livingstone, as president of the local Conservative Association for many years, and as a charter member of the Western Stock Growers' Association and the North Fork Livestock Association.[‡][42] Isabel, a nurse, was in demand for her nursing skills and was an active member of the Red Cross during the First and Second World Wars.[43] The Lynch-Stauntons, whose family had been connected from the late 1800s with the history of the Crowsnest Pass, were amongst those who heard the rock slide[§] at Frank, North-West Territories (Alberta), in 1903, and went to investigate.[44]

---

[*] The name 41 Creek Meat Market likely came from the 'Lee 41 Brand' that the Lynch-Staunton brothers bought in conjunction with the Antelope Butte Ranch. "Lynch-Staunton, Alfred Hardwick," Pioneer Profiles, *Southern Alberta Pioneers and Their Descendants*, [Internet], (Calgary: Southern Alberta Pioneers and Their Descendants, 2001–2005), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.pioneersalberta.org/profiles/1.html; "Lynch-Staunton, Richard," Pioneer Profiles, *Southern Alberta Pioneers and Their Descendants*, [Internet], (Calgary: Southern Alberta Pioneers and Their Descendants, 2001–2005), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.pioneersalberta.org/profiles/1.htm

[†] The ranch was known as the Antelope Ranch until 1969, when it was incorporated as the Antelope Butte Ranch. E-mail from Hugh Lynch-Staunton, [Son of Frank Lynch-Staunton], 22 July 2005.

[‡] The North Fork Livestock Association, formed in 1914, is thought to have been the first stock association established in Alberta for the purpose of "collective grazing of cattle and horses by its members in the [Crowsnest] Forest Reserve." Frank Lynch-Staunton, "Ranching in the North Fork, 1939," *Canadian Cattlemen* vol. 2, no. 4 (March 1940): p. 331.

[§] On April 29, 1903, 70 people living in the community of Frank, North-West Territories (Alberta), were killed in a rock slide in which millions of tons of rock crashed down Turtle Mountain to bury roads, railroads, the entrance to the local coal mine, houses and farms. Frank W. Anderson, "Frank Slide," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 2, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), p. 838.

An interesting story explains the compound surname 'Lynch-Staunton.' The family name was originally Staunton; however, having run out of male heirs in the mid-19th century, George Staunton, the family patriarch, promised to share the Clydagh estate* with his son-in-law, George Lynch, provided that the Staunton name were continued.[45] The arrangement was formalized by an Order in Council, signed by Queen Victoria on September 27, 1859.[46] The inheritor adopted the name Staunton-Lynch, although the name was reversed by some family members who immigrated to Canada.[47]

Education

Frank Lynch-Staunton attended the North Fork County School, following which he studied at Western Canada College, Calgary, Alberta (1918–1922).[48] He then pursued an Engineering degree at the University of Alberta (1923–1927).[49]

In the spring of 1927, Lynch-Staunton secured employment, surveying and inspecting the Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR) viaduct in the Lethbridge area.[50] In the fall of that year, with good jobs difficult to find in his field of study, he chose to continue working, rather than to complete his university courses.[51] He was subsequently employed as a geological surveyor with Imperial Oil for two years, before returning to life as a rancher.[52]

Marriage and Family

In Calgary on September 21, 1929, Frank Charles Lynch-Staunton married Beatrice Monica Adam,[53] whom he had met at the University of Alberta.[54] Monica, born in 1907, at Red Lodge, Alberta,[55] was the fourth of the six children†[56] of James Graham Adam (1862–1951)[57] and Beatrice Eleanor Man (1870–1951).[58] James, who worked for "an East Indian firm in London," was stationed in Rangoon, Burma, for a time.[59] There he met and married Beatrice Man,[60] the daughter of Edward Garnet Man (1837–1920)[61] and Catherine Jane Matthews (1843–1919).[62] Edward Man, a barrister and justice of the peace, had served as Assistant Commissioner of Bengal and Government Advocate of Burma.[63] He was also a newspaper correspondent for *The Times* (London) and authored a number of books.[64]

---

* The estate comprised a castle and the townlands of Clydagh, Cargin, Kilbeg, Ballynacregga and Luggawannia. However, in 1903, legislation enabled the return of the townlands to the native Irish, who had been the original tenants. "The Irish and American Connections," *Staunton Park Genealogy*, [Internet], (Havant, Hants, U.K.: Staunton Park Genealogy Centre, 2004), accessed 20 November 2004, available from http://www.stauntoninfo.co.uk. A townland is a division of land, constituted like a township, as part of a parish. *Webster's Third New International Dictionary of the English Language Unabridged* (Springfield, MA: G. & C. Merriam Co., 1981), s.v. "townland"; "The Townland," Records Held, *The Public Record Office of Northern Ireland*, [Internet], (Belfast: United Kingdom, Dept. of Culture, Arts and Leisure, 1999–2002), accessed 27 September 2005, available from http://www.proni.gov.uk/research/local/townland.htm

† Graham Edward, John Lindsay, Katherine Dennison, Monica, Gordon Webber and Garnet Denison. David Man, Steve Man and Edward M. Man, Jr., "Beatrice Eleanor Man (1870–1951)," *The Man Family*, [Internet], (New York, David Man, February 2003), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.manfamily.org/Beatrice_Eleanor_Man.htm

In 1903, the Adam family immigrated to the Bowden area, Provisional District of Alberta, North-West Territories,[65] where they homesteaded.[66] In 1917, the family moved to Calgary, where James worked as an accountant until becoming the secretary-treasurer of the Anglican Diocese of Calgary (1922–1937).[67] His involvement in Alberta local theatre included composing musical comedies, which were viewed by audiences in Calgary as well as Red Lodge.[68] Monica obtained a 2nd-class honours degree in History from the University of Alberta[69] and then attended the Calgary Normal School.[70] Prior to her marriage, she taught high school in Coleman, Alberta.[71] While the Lynch-Stauntons were members of the Catholic Church, the Adam family were adherents to the Anglican faith, and Frank Lynch-Staunton became an Anglican.[72]

Frank and Monica Lynch-Staunton had three children:[73] Betty (b. 1932) [Jim Lowe[74]], Marina (1935) [LeRoy Field[75]] and Hugh (1943).[76] Monica Lynch-Staunton died in 1976.[77] On September 29, 1983, while living in Edmonton as Lieutenant Governor, Lynch-Staunton married his next-door neighbour Muriel Beatrice Shaw[78] (b. 1908),[79] widow of William Blythe Shaw (d. 1971)[80] and daughter of Charles and Susan Duncan.[81]

Early Career

In 1929, Lynch-Staunton entered into a ranching partnership with his father at the Antelope Ranch, located north of Lundbreck.[82] It became a family corporation and was eventually managed by Frank Lynch-Staunton's son, Hugh.[83] In 1930, Lynch-Staunton purchased the first of a number of parcels[*] of land from the large Walrond Cattle Ranch, established in 1883, and located between the Old Man River and the Porcupine Hills in southern Alberta.[84] He was also a founding member and director of Community Auction Sales Ltd., an organization that auctioned cattle.[85] Lynch-Staunton described a community auction sale held in Lundbreck in 1939:

> The sale was undoubtedly a great advertisement for our cattle. Both observers and buyers remarked that for quality and flesh they were very hard to beat. Then too, everyone was satisfied with the prices. Even those who did not enter cattle in the sale benefited by the stimulating effect it had on the buyers.[86]

Lynch-Staunton, in an interview for the Stockmen's Memorial Foundation in 1987, described his family's ranch operation as having grown from about 1,200 hectares (1929) to about 3,650 hectares (1987). The ranch was stocked with three types of beef-breed bulls: Angus, Hereford and Shorthorn, with eventually over 1,000 head of cattle grazing in the summertime.[87] Although his father had raised as many as 40 horses, he himself raised only a few saddle horses, four or five thoroughbred colts a year that he sold to the Lord Strathcona's Horse (Royal Canadians).[†][88] He remarked on how things had changed during his lifetime: "When I was a boy, we used to ride all summer. … [S]o you got to be pretty good cowboys."[89] He also noted, "… you use a pencil a lot more than you used to" and

---

[*] Lynch-Staunton was thought to have purchased other parcels of land in the 1940s. E-mail from Hugh Lynch-Staunton, [Son of Frank Lynch-Staunton], 20 May 2005.

[†] The Regiment was created in 1900 for the purpose of serving in the South African (Boer) War. The expenses relating to its establishment were borne by Donald A. Smith (Lord Strathcona), and the majority of the recruits were either members of the North-West Mounted Police (NWMP), cowboys or frontiersmen from western Canada. *Lord Strathcona's Horse (Royal Canadians): History*, [Internet], (Dept. of National Defence, 2004), accessed 15 June 2005, available from http://www.army.dnd.ca/strathconas/history.htm

"you've got pretty good [farm] equipment."[90] Additionally, he made reference to the difference in land values in his experience; the price per acre going from $6 per acre in 1930 to around $300 per acre in the late 1970s.[91]

As of 2005, the Antelope Butte Ranch remains in the Lynch-Staunton family, operated by Hugh and Betty Lynch-Staunton, third-generation ranchers. In 1982, Hugh signed his first cattle breeder contract, with the Ranch receiving the M1* Breeder of the Year award in 1995.[92] Like his father and grandfather before him, he has been involved in the work of cattlemen's associations, serving as president of the Western Stock Growers' Association (1980–1982).[93]

Military Service

Frank Lynch-Staunton held a commission in the Canadian Army Reserve, having joined the 15th Canadian Light Horse† at Pincher Creek in 1932 as a second lieutenant.[94] He served with the Canadian Militia in Alberta during the Second World War, was posted to the Reserve in 1943 and retired with the rank of major.[95]

Community Activities and Personal Interests

Lynch-Staunton served the people of southern Alberta as a councillor for the Municipal District of Pincher Creek No. 9 (1955–1960),[96] as a member of the Senate of the University of Lethbridge and as a member of the Board of the Claresholm Auxiliary Hospital.[97] In 1959, he was appointed to the Canada Council,‡[98] serving as Alberta's representative until 1965.[99] In accepting the appointment, he hoped that he would be able to offer other Council members an opportunity to visit southern Alberta and to appreciate its charm, which he felt could 'neither be described nor forgotten.'[100] That hope came to fruition in September 1961 when the Canada Council members met in Calgary, following which they spent several days in the foothills of southern Alberta.[101] In 1962, on the occasion of the spring Deanery meeting of the Fort Macleod Diocese of the Anglican Church of Canada, Lynch-Staunton had an opportunity to express his views on the Council's program of assistance for talented young people.[102] At the same meeting, Monica Lynch-Staunton spoke about her experiences as the spouse of a Canada Council member.[103]

---

* M1 refers to a strain of cattle with similar characteristics, but not genetically related, to Hereford, Simmental or Limousin stock. "Seedstock: Five Strains for Improvement," *Beefbooster: Bringing More to the Table*, [Internet], (Calgary: Beefbooster, 2004), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.beefbooster.com/strains.htm

† The 15th Canadian Light Horse was established in 1920, amalgamating with the Southern Alberta Horse in 1936 to become the 15th Alberta Light Horse Regiment. T. F. Mills, "15th Canadian Light Horse," Register and Numeric Index of the Regiments and Corps of Canada and British North America since 1783, *Land Forces of Britain, the Empire and Commonwealth* (Regiments.Org, 1995–2005), [Internet], accessed 27 September 2005, available from http://www.regiments.org/regiments/na-Canada/volmil/ab-cav/15CLH.htm

‡ The role of the Council is "to foster and promote the study and enjoyment of, and the production of works in, the arts, humanities and social sciences." *Canada Council Act,* S.C. 1957, c. 3, s. 8.

Lynch-Staunton also served on the Board of the Glenbow Foundation (1974–1979),[104] and the Government House Board (1978–1979),[105] and was a delegate to the Alberta Cattle Commission (1976–1977).[106] Other activities included the post of director of the International Range Management Association,[107] member of the American Society of Range Management,[108] and member of the Western Stock Growers' Association and of its Marketing Committee.[109] Monica Lynch-Staunton served two terms as a school trustee of Pincher Creek School Division No. 29.[110] She was also active in the local chapter of the Imperial Order Daughters of the Empire (IODE), serving as zone vice-president for the 1976 conference.[111]

Political Involvement

In the Alberta general election of 1963, Lynch-Staunton was the Progressive Conservative Party's candidate for the constituency of Pincher Creek-Crowsnest, coming in second to the Social Credit candidate.[112] In 1973, he was a regional director of the Progressive Conservative Association of Alberta, representing Pincher Creek-Crowsnest and Macleod.[113] During the 1974 federal general election, he was the local finance chair (Lundbreck) of the Rocky Mountain Federal Progressive Conservative Association on behalf of C. Joseph 'Joe' Clark,* the Conservative candidate for Rocky Mountain.[114] He later remarked that he could not be described as 'a died-in-the-wool [*sic*] Conservative' seeing as he had "voted Liberal a time or two, when [he] liked the candidate ..."[115]

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister C. Joseph Clark, Frank Charles Lynch-Staunton was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Alberta by Edward 'Ed' R. Schreyer, Governor General of Canada (1979–1984). Lynch-Staunton's appointment was announced on September 18, 1979,[116] and he was sworn in on October 18, 1979.[117]

Three of Alberta's Lieutenant Governors: Left to right, R.G. Steinhauer, J.W.G. MacEwan and Lieutenant Governor F.C. Lynch-Staunton at a Stockmen's Memorial Foundation dinner, Calgary, Alberta (1981).

The story is told that when Lynch-Staunton was asked to accept the position he nearly declined, but upon reflection accepted, remarking that "my daughters and son would disown me, and so would all my friends. … You can't argue with the prime minister; it's pretty hard to say 'no' to something like that."[118] Shortly after being sworn in, the new Lieutenant Governor remarked: "When this province picks lieutenant-governors, they seem to go for cowboys and Indians."[119] He went on to say: "This time the Indian came first and I only hope the cowboy can do the wonderful job that the Indian did before him."†[120] On November 29, 1979, friends and neighbours held a 'roast' in his honour at Pincher Creek, where "numerous compliments along [with] a few good-natured jabs were directed at the popular Lundbreck rancher."[121] One of the first functions in which Lynch-Staunton participated was viewed as most appropriate—that of the official opening of the Stockman's Centre in Calgary.[122]

---

* Joe Clark was first elected to the House of Commons in 1972 and went on to become Prime Minister of Canada (1979–1980).

† His predecessor, Ralph G. Steinhauer, was of Aboriginal heritage.

Lynch-Staunton was a widower at the time of his appointment, and his younger daughter, Marina, (and intermittently his elder daughter, Betty) acted as his hostess.[123] In January 1980, on the occasion of his visit to the Governor General's residence in Ottawa, an event at which all 10 Lieutenant Governors and their spouses were guests, Lynch-Staunton was accompanied by his daughter Marina.[124] The visit provided an opportunity for informal talks with the Governor General, Ed Schreyer, and for meetings with foreign diplomats.[125] In 1983, Lynch-Staunton, accompanied by his two daughters, travelled to London, where they spent time both at Windsor Castle with Queen Elizabeth II* and at Kensington Palace with Princess Margaret.[126] In 1984, after his marriage to Muriel Beatrice Shaw, the couple had lunch with the Queen on the Royal Yacht *Britannia*† while it was anchored in the harbour at Toronto, Ontario.[127]

In his Vice-Regal capacity, Lynch-Staunton participated in events relating to the official visit of Princess Margaret in 1980 at the time of Alberta's 75th Anniversary Celebrations[128] and in the royal visit of Prince Charles and Diana, Princess of Wales in 1983, on the occasion of the World University Games.[129] He also attended celebrations in Ottawa in 1982 commemorating the patriation of the Constitution.[130] He referred to his meetings with various members of the Royal Family, and with Pope John Paul II,[131] who visited Edmonton in 1984, as being amongst the highlights of his time in office.[132]

In September 1981, a new flag representing the Office of the Lieutenant Governor was presented at Government House. Other Lieutenant Governors were concurrently receiving new flags,‡ so that the flags of all Lieutenant Governors in Canada would have a royal blue background, conforming with the style of the flag of the Governor General of Canada.[133] Lynch-Staunton remarked on the occasion: "Standardizing the flag is the right direction for the unity of Canada."[134]

During his term of office, Lynch-Staunton recorded having visited most of Alberta's communities.[135] In his meetings with young people, he took the opportunity to discuss "such old-fashioned values as loyalty, patriotism, discipline and hard work."[136]

---

* The honour of lunching with Queen Elizabeth II was a distinctive privilege for the Lynch-Staunton family members, especially given that the normal procedure was to be granted a one-half hour audience with Her Majesty. F. Charles Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures: The Memoirs of F. Lynch-Staunton* (Edmonton: Jasper Printing Group, 1987), p. 42.

† The *Britannia*, launched in 1953, served the Royal Family until it was decommissioned in 1997. "Royal Yacht Britannia," National Register of Historic Vessels, *National Historic Ships Committee*, [Internet], (London, U.K.: National Historic Ships Committee), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.nhsc.org.uk/index.cfm/event/getVessel/vref/1919

‡ The new flag for each Lieutenant Governor had the shield of his or her own province, above which was a St. Edward's Crown signifying the Sovereign's representative in the province. "New Flag Flies High at Government House," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 September 1981, p. J2.

Lynch-Staunton's autobiography reveals a man who could be quite frank in expressing his views. Finding that delivering his first Speech from the Throne was quite a strain, he described the experience as 'damned hard work' to then Premier E. Peter Lougheed as they walked out of the Chamber together.[137] Unfortunately, the Lieutenant Governor had forgotten that he was still wearing a microphone.[138] Lynch-Staunton was very conscientious in his approach to his official duties, but was 'most unpretentious' about his fulfilment of the role.[139] He liked to keep his speeches short and stated that he felt it was their brevity that received the applause, rather than the wisdom of his words.[140]

Lynch-Staunton resided at the Lieutenant Governor's official residence at 58 St. George's Crescent while serving as Alberta's Vice-Regal representative.[141] Near the end of his term, he admitted concern "that Alberta [was] losing a sense of ceremony in the workings of government."[142] He indicated that he thought that "we could do more,"[143] noting that in other provincial jurisdictions the Lieutenant Governors resided in Government House and did "a lot more entertaining."[144]

Lynch-Staunton's term as Lieutenant Governor was completed on October 18, 1984,[145] but he continued in office until his successor, W. Helen Hunley (1985–1991), was sworn in on January 22, 1985.[146]

Honours and Awards

Frank Charles Lynch-Staunton was honoured by two Alberta universities, receiving Honourary Doctor of Laws degrees from the University of Alberta (1980)[147] and the University of Lethbridge (1981).[148] In 1980, he was made a Knight of Grace of the Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem,[149] and in 1983, an honourary chief, Chief Mountain (Ninastu'ko), of the Blood Nation and the Kainai Chieftainship.[150] In 1984, Lynch-Staunton was honoured at the Edmonton Garrison Base by the Canadian Armed Forces as a lifetime honourary member. In that same year, he was also made an honourary member of the Corps of Engineers[151] and an honourary member of the Edmonton Consular Corps.[152] In 2002, the estate of Muriel Lynch-Staunton endowed two scholarships for students at the University of Alberta. The scholarships, named the Honourable Francis Charles Lynch-Staunton Memorial Entrance Leadership Scholarship and the Honourable Francis Charles Lynch-Staunton Memorial Transfer Leadership Scholarship, are awarded to students in Agriculture and Agriculture or Agricultural/Food Business Management, respectively.[153]

Death

Frank Charles Lynch-Stanton died in Edmonton of a stroke on September 25, 1990, at the age of 85 years.[154] A funeral service was held at St. Aidan's Anglican Church in Cowley, Alberta, on September 29, and on October 2, a memorial service was held at Christ Church in Edmonton.[155] Lynch-Staunton is buried in the Livingstone Cemetery, located 10 kilometres north of Lundbreck,[156] as is his first wife, Monica, who died on September 5, 1976.[157] His second wife, Muriel, died on January 4, 2002, in Edmonton, at the age of 93 years, following which her remains were cremated.[158]

Following Muriel's death, the Government House Foundation received from the estate of Frank and Muriel Lynch-Staunton a donation of artwork. These works were those of a number of prominent Alberta artists, and paintings by two members of the Group of Seven, including *Foothills Alberta*, by A. Y. Jackson and *Summer Morning*, by A. J. Casson.[159] Lynch-Staunton's interest in art can also be seen in the foreword he penned for the book by Annora Brown entitled *Sketches from Life*, a biography of the prominent southern Alberta painter, published in 1981.[160]

Fonds

The Lynch-Staunton and Adam family fonds are deposited with the Glenbow Archives. The official papers of his tenure in the Vice-Regal Office are housed at the Provincial Archives of Alberta.

Tributes

Leader of the Official Opposition Laurence G. Decore (1993–1994) described Lynch-Staunton as "the most honest, the most straightforward, the most unpretentious man and, I think, totally and completely suited for the job of lieutenant-governor."[161] Premier Donald R. Getty (1985–1992) said of Lynch-Staunton, "His strong rural and ranching background gave him a genuine feeling for the province where he was born and the people he served in his capacity as lieutenant-governor."[162] His friend and neighbour Sherm Ewing described him as "a rough-cut diamond," who "[f]rom the moment you met him you knew you could trust him and count on him."[163] Perhaps the most meaningful of all tributes came from former Prime Minister C. Joseph Clark, who remarked, "I ... want to join your friends across Canada in hoping that our country might have more families like yours."[164]

Publications

Greener Pastures: The Memoirs of F. Lynch-Staunton. Edmonton: Jasper Printing Group, 1987. 50 pp.

Notes

[1] "Her Majesty's Man in Alberta," *Alberta Report* vol. 6, no. 43 (28 September 1979): p. 14.

[2] Pierre G. Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1984 ed. (Ottawa: Pierre G. Normandin, 1984), p. 636; "Lynch-Staunton, [Frank Charles]," [Obituary], *Lethbridge Herald*, 29 September 1990, p. A2.

[3] *'Prairie Grass to Mountain Pass': History of the Pioneers of Pincher Creek and District* (Pincher Creek, AB: Pincher Creek Historical Society, 1974), p. 526.

[4] F. Charles Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures: The Memoirs of F. Lynch-Staunton* (Edmonton: Jasper Printing Group, 1987), p. i. In *"Prairie Grass to Mountain Pass,"* Lynch-Staunton's birth date is given as August 20, 1867. *'Prairie Grass to Mountain Pass,'* p. 526. In the 1901 Census, his birth date was given as October 9, 1866. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Richard Lynch-Staunton Household, 1901 Census of Canada, North-West Territories, district no. 202, Alberta, sub-district t-2, Livingston, schedule 1, p. 4, household 50, microfilm T-6551, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 27 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/02012202_e.html

[5] *'Prairie Grass to Mountain Pass,'* p. 526; "R. Lynch-Staunton Funeral Services," *Pincher Creek Echo*, 18 May 1961, p. 1. Another source gives the year of death for Richard Lynch-Staunton as 1962. Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. i.

[6] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Richard Lynch-Staunton Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[7] '*Prairie Grass to Mountain Pass,*' p. 526.

[8] Ibid.

[9] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. i; Henry James Morgan, ed., *The Canadian Men and Women of the Time: A Handbook of Canadian Biography of Living Characters*, 2nd ed. (Toronto: William Briggs, 1912), s.v. "Lynch-Staunton, George."

[10] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. i. Note that the family name was spelled 'Corbet' in the 2nd ed. of *Canadian Men and Women of the Time.* Morgan, ed., *Canadian Men and Women of the Time*, s.v. "Lynch-Staunton, George."

[11] Frank Lynch-Staunton gives the year of immigration as 1850. Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. i. However, in the obituary for Francis Lynch-Staunton, he was reported to have arrived in Canada in 1854. "F. H. Lynch-Staunton Dead," *Hamilton Evening Times*, 12 June 1899, p. 2.

[12] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Victoria Lynch-Staunton Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 69, Hamilton (City), sub-district b-6, Hamilton (City), Ward 2, schedule 1, p. 20, household 180, microfilm T-6471, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 27 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/02012202_e.html

[13] "Died: Lynch-Staunton [Victoria Corbett]," *Hamilton Spectator*, 26 July 1913, p. 14.

[14] J. Ross Robertson, *Robertson's Landmarks of Toronto*, vol. 3 (Toronto: J. Ross Robertson, 1898; reprint, Belleville, ON: Mika Publishing, 1974), p. 548.

[15] "In Her 75th Year: Mrs. Victoria Lynch-Staunton Passed Away This Morning," *Hamilton Spectator*, 26 July 1913, p. 14. In one source, the family name was spelled as 'Corbet.' Morgan, ed., *Canadian Men and Women of the Time*, s.v. "Lynch-Staunton, George."

[16] "F. H. Lynch-Staunton Dead," p. 2.

[17] Ibid.

[18] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. i.

[19] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, F. H. Lynch-Staunton Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 23, Wentworth North, sub-district b-2, Flamborough West, schedule 1, p. 5, household 17, microfilm C-9925, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[20] Morgan, ed., *Canadian Men and Women of the Time*, s.v. "Lynch-Staunton, George"; Canada. Library of Parliament, "Lynch-Staunton, The Hon. George," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[21] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 33; "Former Lieutenant-Governor Dead," *Lethbridge Herald*, 26 September 1990, p. 1.

[22] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 33; "Funeral for J. Percy Page," *Edmonton Journal*, 6 March 1973, p. 3.

[23] *'Prairie Grass to Mountain Pass,'* p. 526.

[24] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. i.

[25] "Isabel Wilson Individual Record," International Genealogical Index v4.19, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org. In his obituary, his middle name is spelled 'Gooderich.' "Obituary [Captain Thomas Gooderich Wilson]," *Pincher Creek Echo*, 17 May 1907, p. 4.

[26] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas G. Wilson Household, 1901 Census of Canada, North-West Territories, district no. 202, Alberta, sub-district t–2, Livingston, schedule 1, p. 3, household 45, microfilm T-6551, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 27 September 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/02012202_e.html. In his obituary, his year of birth is given as 1834. "Obituary [Captain Thomas Gooderich Wilson]," p. 4. However, one family historian gives his year of birth as 1831. "Thomas Goodricke Wilson Individual Record," FamilySearch Ancestral File v4.19, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[27] "Obituary [Captain Thomas Gooderich Wilson]," p. 4.

[28] "Isabel Wilson Individual Record," [Internet].

[29] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas G. Wilson Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet]; "Mary Studdert Individual Record," International Genealogical Index v4.19, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[30] "Obituary: Wilson, [Mary]," *Pincher Creek Echo*, 13 April 1928, p. 4.

[31] "Pedigree Chart for Mary Studdert," FamilySearch Ancestral File v4.19, *FamilySearch*, [Genealogy Chart], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org; "Isabel Wilson Individual Record," [Internet].

[32] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. i.

[33] One date for her visit is 1892. '*Prairie Grass to Mountain Pass*,' p. 526. However, in another source Isabel is recorded as arriving in the Pincher Creek area in 1891. Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. iii.

[34] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas G. Wilson Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[35] Alberta Genealogical Society. Edmonton Branch, *Alberta, Formerly the Northwest Territories: Index to Registration of Births, Marriages and Deaths, 1870 to 1905*, vol. 1 (Edmonton: Alberta Genealogical Society, 1995), p. 351; "Couple in Area Total 148 Years," *Pincher Creek Echo*, 4 May 1961, p. 1.

[36] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, F. H. Lynch-Staunton Household, 1871 Census of Canada.

[37] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Thomas G. Wilson Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[38] '*Prairie Grass to Mountain Pass*,' p. 526.

[39] Monica Field, "Lynch-Stauntons," in *Crowsnest and Its People*, Millennium ed. (Coleman, AB: Crowsnest Historical Society, 2000), p. 728; "Lynch-Staunton, Alfred Hardwick," Pioneer Profiles, *Southern Alberta Pioneers and Their Descendants*, [Internet], (Calgary: Southern Alberta Pioneers and Their Descendants, 2001–2005), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.pioneersalberta.org/profiles/l.html

[40] Field, "Lynch-Stauntons," p. 728.

[41] '*Prairie Grass to Mountain Pass*,' p. 526.

[42] Ibid., p. 527.

[43] Ibid.

[44] Field, "Lynch-Stauntons," p. 728.

[45] "The Irish and American Connections," *Staunton Park Genealogy*, [Internet], (Havant, Hants, U.K.: Staunton Park Genealogy Centre, 2004), accessed 20 November 2004, available from http://www.stauntoninfo.co.uk

[46] [Order in Council signed by Victoria R. confirming use of 'Staunton' as a last name in addition to 'Lynch'], 27 September 1859, [Transcription], Lynch-Staunton Family Collection; "Her Majesty's Man in Alberta," p. 14.

[47] "The Irish and American Connections," [Internet].

[48] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1984*, p. 636; Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 3.

[49] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 5; University of Alberta. Students' Union, *Evergreen and Gold: A Story in Words and Pictures of Student Life at the University of Alberta 1923–24*, vol. 4 (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 1924), p. 45; University of Alberta. Students' Union, *Evergreen and Gold: Being the Official Year Book of the Students' Union of the University of Alberta*, vol. 5 (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 1925), p. 117; University of Alberta. Students' Union, *Evergreen and Gold: The Official Year Book of the Students' Union of the University of Alberta*, vol. 6 (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 1926), p. 141; University of Alberta. Students' Union, *Evergreen and Gold: The Official Year Book of the Students' Union of the University of Alberta*, vol. 7 (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 1927), p. 110.

[50] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 6.

[51] Ibid., pp. 6–9; "Member of the Month: Frank Lynch-Staunton," *Western Stockgrowers' Newsletter* vol. 4, no. 6 (June 1979): p. 2.

[52] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, pp. 7–9; Kieran Simpson, ed., *Canadian Who's Who 1989*, vol. 24 (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1989), s.v. "Lynch-Staunton, Hon. Frank C."; "Frank Lynch-Staunton: Reluctant Rancher in Alberta Post," *Western People* vol. 59, no. 9 (1 October 1981): p. 5.

[53] "Last Rites for Mrs. F. Staunton Wed., Sept. 8th," *Pincher Creek Echo*, 15 September 1976, p. 8; Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, pp. 11–12. Although the full name of Lynch-Staunton's wife was Beatrice Monica, she was usually referred to as 'Monica.' Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 5.

[54] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 5.

[55] "Last Rites for Mrs. F. Staunton," p. 8.

[56] David Man, Steve Man and Edward M. Man, Jr., "Beatrice Eleanor Man (1870–1951)," *The Man Family*, [Internet], (New York: David Man, February 2003), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.manfamily.org/Beatrice_Eleanor_Man.htm

[57] Ibid.

[58] Ibid.; "Hold Last Rites for Mrs. B. Adam This Afternoon," *Kelowna Courier*, 1 March 1951, p. 8.

[59] Glenbow Museum Library and Archives, "Lynch-Staunton, Adam Family Fonds," *Glenbow Archives Main Catalogue*, [Fonds Level Description], [Internet], (Calgary: Glenbow Museum), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://ww2.glenbow.org/search/archivesMainSearch.aspx

[60] Ibid.

[61] David Man, Steve Man and Edward M. Man, Jr., "Edward Garnet Man (1837–1920)," *The Man Family*, [Internet], (New York: David Man), accessed 15 August 2005, available from http://www.manfamily.org/Edward_Garnet_Man.htm

[62] Ibid.

[63] Ibid.

[64] Ibid.

[65] "Member of the Month: Frank Lynch-Staunton," p. 2.

[66] Glenbow Museum Library and Archives, "Lynch-Staunton, Adam Family Fonds," [Internet].

[67] Ibid.

[68] Ibid.

[69] "Last Rites for Mrs. F. Staunton," p. 8; Seventeenth Annual Convocation for the Awarding of Prizes, Scholarships and Medals and the Conferring of Degrees, University of Alberta, 13 May 1927, [Program], University of Alberta, Edmonton.

[70] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 8; E-mail from Hugh Lynch-Staunton, [Son of Frank C. Lynch-Staunton], 20 May 2005; *The Normal Light: Calgary Normal School 1927–28* (Calgary: Phoenix Press Co., 1928), p. 35.

[71] Field, "Lynch-Stauntons," p. 729.

[72] "Her Majesty's Man in Alberta," pp. 14–15. One researcher suggests that Lynch-Staunton became an Anglican at the time of his second marriage. Austin A. Mardon and Ernest G. Mardon, *Alberta Anglican Politicians: Historical and Biographical Profiles* (Edmonton: Anglican Parish of Christ Church, 2001), p. 61.

[73] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 28.

[74] Ibid.

[75] Ibid., pp. 12, 13, 18.

[76] Ibid., pp. 13, 14, 18.

[77] "Last Rites for Mrs. F. Staunton," p. 8.

[78] Simpson, ed., *Canadian Who's Who 1989*, s.v. "Lynch-Staunton, Hon. Frank C."; "Vice-Regal Wedding," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 September 1983, p. B1; "Lynch-Staunton, Muriel Beatrice 1908–2002," [Obituary], *Edmonton Journal*, 7 January 2002, p. B4.

[79] "Lynch-Staunton, Muriel Beatrice 1908–2002," [Obituary], p. B4.

[80] Ibid.

[81] Ibid.; "Deaths: Charles Duncan," *Edmonton Journal*, 16 July 1935, p. 18.

[82] Simpson, ed., *Canadian Who's Who 1989*, s.v. "Lynch-Staunton, Hon. Frank C."; Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 11; "Lynch-Staunton, Richard,"Pioneer Profiles*, Southern Alberta Pioneers and Their Descendants*, [Internet], (Calgary: Southern Alberta Pioneers and Their Descendants, 2001–2005), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.pioneersalberta.org/profiles/l.html

[83] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 30.

[84] Ibid., p. 13; Glenbow Museum Library and Archives, "New Walrond Ranche Company Ltd. Fonds," *Glenbow Archives Main Catalogue*, [Fonds Level Description], [Internet], (Calgary: Glenbow Museum), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://ww2.glenbow.org/search/archivesMainSearch.aspx

[85] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1984*, p. 637; Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 20.

[86] Frank Lynch-Staunton, "Ranching in the North Fork, 1939," *Canadian Cattlemen* vol. 2, no. 4 (March 1940): p. 354.

[87] Frank Lynch-Staunton, Interview by Sid Lore, 28 April 1987, Stockmen's Memorial Foundation, Cochrane, AB.

[88] Ibid.

[89] Ibid.

[90] Ibid.

[91] Ibid.

[92] Janice Campbell, “Breeder Profile: Hugh and Betty Lynch-Staunton - Antelope Butte Ranch Ltd. (M1 Strain).” *Bull Sense* vol. 6, no. 6 (November/December 1995): pp. 1–2.

[93] Ibid., p. 2.

[94] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, pp. 13–17. One source gives Lynch-Staunton’s dates of service as 1934–1942. Normandin, ed., *CPG 1984*, p. 636.

[95] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1984*, p. 636; Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 18; E-mail from Hugh Lynch-Staunton, [Son of Frank C. Lynch-Staunton], 3 August 2005.

[96] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1984*, pp. 636–637; E-mail from Joanne Evans, Executive Assistant, Municipal District of Pincher Creek No. 9, AB, 1 February 2005.

[97] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1984*, p. 637.

[98] “District Rancher Named to the Canada Council,” *Pincher Creek Echo*, 28 May 1959, p. 1; Canada Council, *Third Annual Report, to March 31, 1960* (Ottawa: Canada Council, 1960), p. 3.

[99] Normandin, ed., CPG 1984, p. 637; Canada Council, *Sixth Annual Report, 1962–63* (Ottawa: Canada Council, 1963), p. 39; Canada Council, *Ninth Annual Report, 1965–66* (Ottawa: Canada Council, 1966), p. 2.

[100] “Canada Council,” *High River Times*, 21 September 1961, p. 1; Canada Council, *Fifth Annual Report, 1961–62* (Ottawa: Canada Council, 1962), p. 66.

[101] “Canada Council,” p. 1.

[102] “F. Lynch-Staunton Addresses Ladies’ Deanery Meeting,” *Pincher Creek Echo*, 7 June 1962, p. 1.

[103] Ibid.

[104] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1984*, p. 637.

[105] Ibid.

[106] Jeff Sallot, “Viceregal Post in Edmonton Goes to Rancher,” *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 21 September 1979, p. 9; E-mail from Laura Procunier, Controller, Alberta Beef Producers, Calgary, 24 November 2004.

[107] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 23.

[108] “This Cattleman... [Frank Lynch-Staunton],” *Canadian Cattlemen* vol. 22, no. 8 (August 1959): p. 31.

[109] Ibid.

[110] “Last Rites for Mrs. F. Staunton,” p. 8.

[111] “I.O.D.E. Meets at Staunton’s,” *Pincher Creek Echo*, 24 September 1975, p. 8.

[112] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982* (Edmonton: Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, 1983), p. 90.

[113] Progressive Conservative Association of Alberta, Minutes of the Provincial Executive Meeting of the Progressive Conservative Association of Alberta, held at the Palliser Hotel, Calgary, on Sunday, September 16th, 1973, 16 September 1973, Lynch-Staunton, Adam Family Fonds, Glenbow Library and Archives, Calgary, AB, M-8193/18.

[114] William S. Herron, Jr., Constituency Finance Chairman, Rocky Mountain Federal Progressive Conservative Association, to Frank Lynch-Staunton, 2 June 1974, [Letter], Lynch-Staunton, Adam Family Fonds, Glenbow Library and Archives, Calgary, AB, M-8193/8.

[115] Sharon Adams, "The Man Who'll Be Next Lt.-Gov.," *Edmonton Journal*, 22 September 1979, p. B3.

[116] P.C. 1979–2495, Privy Council Office, Orders in Council Division, Ottawa; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 113, no. 40, 6 October 1979, p. 6239.

[117] P.C. 1984–3866, Privy Council Office, Orders in Council Division, Ottawa; "'Cowboy' Saddles Up," *Edmonton Journal*, 19 October 1979, p. 1.

[118] Adams, "The Man Who'll Be Next Lt.-Gov.," p. B3.

[119] "'Cowboy' Saddles Up," p. 1.

[120] Ibid.

[121] "Frank Lynch-Staunton Shown Area Appreciation," *Pincher Creek Echo*, 5 December 1979, p. 1.

[122] "New Lt.-Governor Presides at Opening of Stockmen's Centre," *Pincher Creek Echo*, 5 December 1979, p. 20.

[123] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 36.

[124] Pauline King, "Lieutenant-Governors Feted at Government House Parties," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 4 January 1980, p. T07; E-mail from Lynch-Staunton, 20 May 2005.

[125] King, "Lieutenant-Governors Feted," p. T07.

[126] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 42.

[127] Satya Das, "Back to the Ranch after Retirement," *Edmonton Journal*, 25 November 1984, p. B4; Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 44.

[128] "Meg's Visit Marvellous," *Edmonton Journal*, 28 July 1980, p. B1.

[129] Canada. Dept. of External Affairs, *The 1983 Visit to Canada of Their Royal Highnesses, the Prince and Princess of Wales, 14 June – 1 July 1983* (Ottawa: Minister of Supply and Services Canada, 1983), pp. 115, 124, 127.

[130] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 41.

[131] Das, "Back to the Ranch after Retirement," p. B4.

[132] "Papal Visit: Cheering Thousands Welcome Pope John Paul," *Edmonton Journal*, 17 September 1984, p. 2.

[133] "New Flag Flies High at Government House," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 September 1981, p. J2.

[134] Ibid.

[135] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 40.

[136] "Frank Lynch-Staunton: Reluctant Rancher in Alberta Post," p. 5.

[137] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 38.

[138] Ibid.

[139] Lynda Shorten, "Rancher Named Lt.-Gov. Had 'Feeling' for Albertans," *Edmonton Journal*, 26 September 1990, p. A7.

[140] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, pp. 40, 48.

[141] Ibid., pp. 35, 37.

[142] Wayne Kondro, “Lynch-Staunton Not Complaining about Monotony,” *Calgary Herald*, 2 November 1984, p. A5.

[143] Ibid.

[144] Ibid.

[145] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 47.

[146] “Lynch-Staunton Agrees to Stay On,” *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 12 December 1984, p. 8; “Hunley at the Helm,” *Edmonton Sun*, 22 January 1985, p. 6.

[147] University of Alberta. Office of the Registrar and Students Awards, “Honorary Degree Recipients,” *2005–2006 University of Alberta Calendar*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2005), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.registrar.ualberta.ca/calendar/University-Staff/Honorary-Degree-Recipients/243.html

[148] Registrar’s Office and Student Services, “University of Lethbridge Awards: Honorary Degree Recipients,” Awards of Distinction, *University of Lethbridge 2005–2006 Calendar*, [Internet], (Lethbridge, AB: University of Lethbridge, 2005), accessed 16 September 2005, available from http://www.uleth.ca/reg/2005-06/calendar/part20.pdf

[149] Zena Cherry, “Schreyer Honors Volunteers,” *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 24 October 1980, p. 13.

[150] Hugh A. Dempsey, *Tribal Honors: A History of the Kainai Chieftainship* (Calgary: Kainai Chieftainship, 1997), pp. 119, 140.

[151] Lynch-Staunton, *Greener Pastures*, p. 48.

[152] Ibid.

[153] “GFC Undergraduate Awards and Scholarship Committee, Meeting of March 18, 2002, Action Summaries,”*UASC Action Summaries*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta: University Secretariat, 2002), accessed 12 March 2004, available from http://www.ualberta.ca/~unisecr/uascmin/18%20mar%2002.htm

[154] Shorten, “Rancher Named Lt.-Gov. Had ‘Feeling’ for Albertans,” p. A7.

[155] “Lynch-Staunton, [Frank Charles],” p. D4.

[156] Ibid.

[157] “Last Rites for Mrs. F. Staunton,” p. 8.

[158] “Lynch-Staunton, Muriel Beatrice 1908–2002,” [Obituary], p. B4.

[159] “Stunning New Art Acquired by Government House,” *Connections* vol. 8, no. 2 (Summer 2002): p. 20.

[160] Annora Brown, *Sketches From Life* (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1981), pp. 4–5.

[161] Shorten, “Rancher Named Lt.-Gov. Had ‘Feeling’ for Albertans,” p. A7.

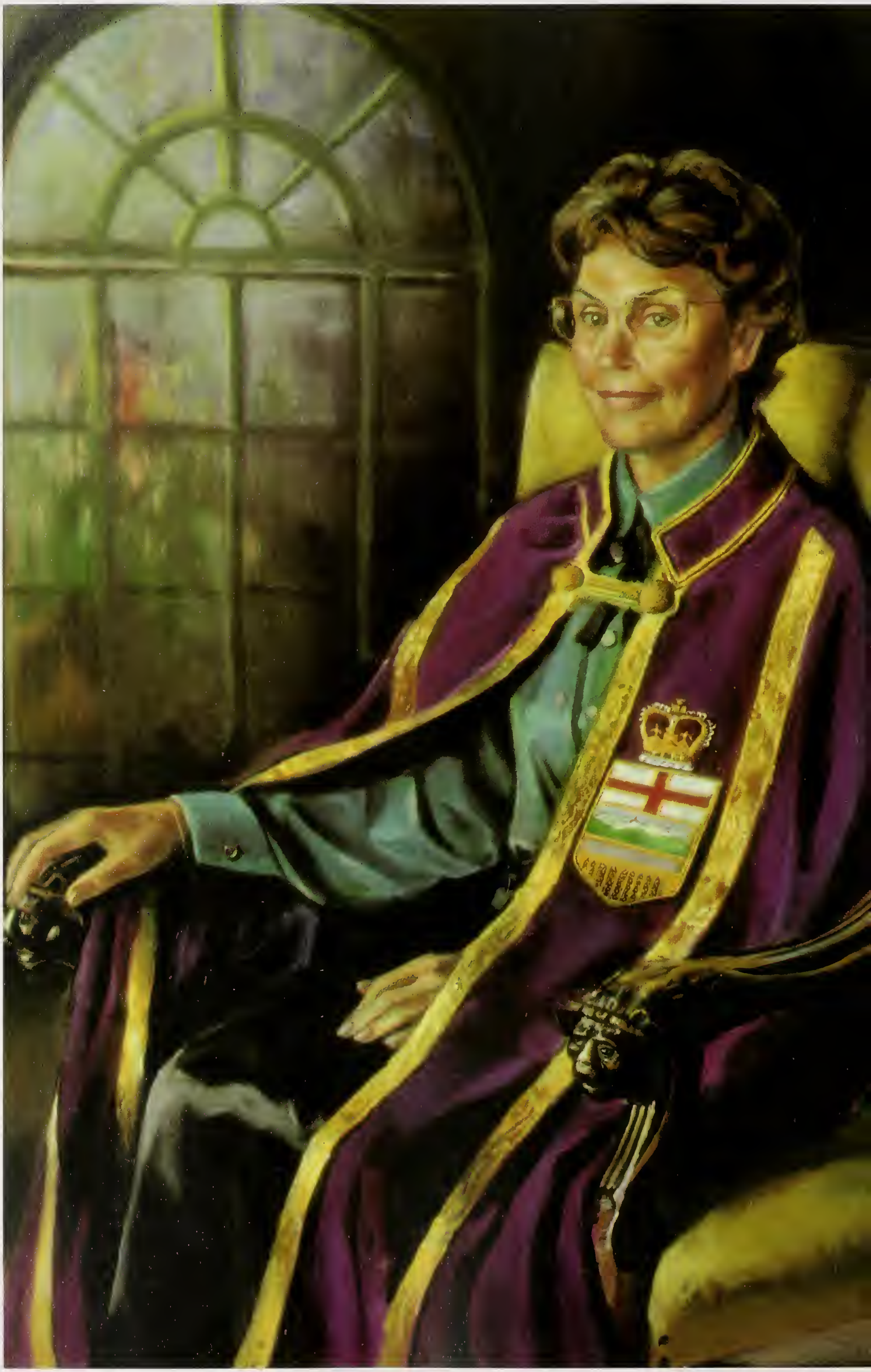
[162] Ibid.

[163] Mark Stevenson, “His Excellency, the Gentleman Rancher,” *Alberta Report* vol. 17, no. 44 (15 October 1990): p. 42.

[164] Joe Clark, “[Telegram from Joe Clark, Prime Minister of Canada, to Frank Lynch-Staunton, Lundbreck, AB, 15 July 1977],” in *Greener Pastures: The Memoirs of F. Lynch-Staunton* (Edmonton: Jasper Printing Group, 1987), p. 34.

It seems to me that we owe rent for the space we occupy on Earth and that rent is paid by public service

Hunley 1985–1991



THE HONOURABLE WILMA HELEN HUNLEY

The Honourable Wilma Helen Hunley, the 12th Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, holds the distinction of being the first woman to be appointed to the position.[*] Miss Hunley is the first Lieutenant Governor of Alberta to be born in the province.[†] She was very active in Alberta municipal[‡] and provincial politics[§] and was the first woman to be given full ministerial status in the Alberta Government. Miss Hunley's name is connected with a number of 'firsts,' including: the first woman mayor of Rocky Mountain House, Alberta; the first female president of the Progressive Conservative Association of Alberta; and the first Solicitor General of Alberta. During Miss Hunley's Vice-Regal tenure, the Progressive Conservative Governments of Premiers E. Peter Lougheed (1971–1985) and Donald R. Getty (1985–1992) were in office. Miss Hunley was 64 years of age at the time of her swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor.

Family History

Wilma Helen Hunley, who is known by the name 'Helen,' was born on September 6, 1920, at Acme, Alberta.[1] She was the eighth of the 11 children[**][2] born to James Edgar 'Ed' Hunley[3] (1881[4]–1944[5]) and Esta May Hundley[6] (1885[7]–1972[8]). Helen's parents were married on April 5, 1902, in Pike County, Indiana.[9] James Edgar Hunley was born in Otwell, Indiana,[10] to William Henry Hunley and Elizabeth Toler.[11] Helen's maternal grandparents, William Hundley and Amanda Louisa Risley, were also residents of Indiana.[12]

While residing in Indiana, Ed Hunley worked as a carpenter.[13] In 1913, he moved his family to Canada, where they settled in the district of Acme, Alberta.[14] In 1916, Ed Hunley, who at the time was employed as a teamster, joined the Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF), serving in the First World War in England and France.[15] Having sustained injuries during the war, he received a

---

[*] Lois E. Hole was the second woman to be appointed as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta (2000–2005).

[†] Three other Lieutenant Governors were born in Alberta: T. Gordon Towers (1991-1996), Horace A. 'Bud' Olson (1996-2000) and Norman L. Kwong (2005-). However, both Ralph G. Steinhauer (1974–1979) and Frank C. Lynch-Staunton (1979–1985) were born in parts of the North-West Territories that became the Province of Alberta in 1905.

[‡] Hunley was one of three Alberta Lieutenant Governors to have served in the capacity of mayor. William L. Walsh was mayor of Orangeville, Ontario (1890–1891 and 1899), and J. W. Grant MacEwan served as mayor of Calgary, Alberta (1963–1965). Of the Lieutenant Governors of the jurisdictional antecedents of the Province of Alberta, Joseph Royal (St. Boniface, Manitoba: 1880), Charles H. Mackintosh (Ottawa, Ontario: 1879–1881) and Malcolm C. Cameron (Goderich, Canada West: 1860–1863) also served as mayors.

[§] Of the 16 individuals who have served as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta to date, five, including Hunley, were former Members of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta. The other four were: John C. Bowen (1937–1950), John J. Bowlen (1950–1959), J. Percy Page (1959–1966) and J. W. Grant MacEwan (1966–1974).

[**] William Arthur, Minnie Beatrice, Edgar Clifton, Dorothea Rae, James Emerson, Freaman Bell, Gladys Louisa, Wilma Helen, Alberta Irene, John Athol and Kenneth Allen. Arthur Hunley, "The James Edgar Hunley Family," in *Acme Memories* (Acme, AB: Acme and District Historical Society, 1979), p. 304; W. Helen Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

pension.[16] He also received a grant under the land grant program[*] that was administered by the Soldier Settlement Board on behalf of veterans of the First World War.[17] In the winter of 1920, the Hunleys settled on a section of the 'Horse Track,'[†] just south of Delia, Alberta, where they grew grain and raised cattle and horses.[18] In 1933, they settled at the 'Backman Place,' approximately six kilometres west of Crimson Lake, Alberta.[19] In 1936, the family moved to the Garth District, near Rocky Mountain House, Alberta, remaining there until 1947.[‡][20] The Hunleys were members of the Presbyterian Church.[21]

Education

Helen and her siblings received their early schooling at home due to the distance and lack of transportation to the nearest school. Their sister Dorothea, who was a qualified teacher but was not employed at the time, agreed to teach her siblings and three neighbour children.[22] To obtain her Grade Eight diploma in 1934, starting at Easter and continuing until the end of the school year, Helen walked a 13-kilometre return trip to the school at Crimson Lake. Her Grade 9 studies were completed at Crimson Lake, and Grade 10 studies at Delia.[23] Among Helen's childhood memories are those of herding cattle, riding horseback, hiking long distances to school and snaring gophers.[24] In about 1935, Helen moved to Rocky Mountain House, where she received her Grade 12 diploma while working part-time as a telephone operator in exchange for room and board with the telephone agent's family.[25] While working her way through school, she made time to play softball and to participate in women's hockey.[26] After graduation from high school, Miss Hunley worked for a time as a telephone operator in Carstairs, Acme and Calgary, Alberta, until she was eligible to volunteer for military service.[27]

Military Service

In November 1941, Miss Hunley joined the Canadian Women's Army Corps (CWAC),[§] serving as a drill instructor and eventually being promoted to company sergeant major. Anxious to serve overseas during the Second World War, and there being no vacancies for a sergeant major, she agreed to step down to the rank of sergeant. As a result, she was posted to London, England, where she served from 1943 to 1945. She had gone overseas to help run a hospital laundry, but was soon involved in the training of new recruits.[28] She received her commission and was discharged at the end of the war with the rank of lieutenant.[29] Miss Hunley noted that she found the continuing presence of the British Royal Family in London, despite frequent air raids, to be inspirational. She remarked, "We'd walk by Buckingham Palace and the Royal Standard would be flying no matter how tense everybody was. … [T]hat will stay with me forever, I'm sure, when I think about the monarchy."[30] Recalling that time period she indicated that "[s]ervice in the military, especially when I was posted to wartime England, was to me as valuable and enlightening as a university education."[31]

---

[*] Under *The Soldier Settlement Act, 1919*, returning soldiers were eligible for a free grant of land comprising up to a maximum of 160 acres. *The Soldier Settlement Act, 1919*, S.C. 1919, c. 71, s. 15.

[†] The 'Horse Track' comprised 10 sections of land on the north shore of Little Fish Lake. Leased by the Horse Track Cattle Company in the early 1900s, the Horse Track became available for soldiers returning home after the First World War. Julia Lenfesty, "The Horse Track," in *Hand Hills Heritage* (Hand Hills, AB: Hand Hills Book Committee, 1968), pp. 375–376. Helen Hunley, "The Hunley Story," in *Hand Hills Heritage* (Hand Hills, AB: Hand Hills Book Committee, 1968).

[‡] Ed Hunley died in 1944. His wife, Esta, remained on the farm where she was later joined by her daughter Helen. In 1947, Esta traded properties with a son who returned to the farm, and the two women moved to Rocky Mountain House. Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[§] The Canadian Women's Army Corps (CWAC) was formed as an auxiliary corps in August 1941 and was placed on regular establishment in March 1942. T. F. Mills, "Canadian Women's Army Corps," Register and the Alphabetic Index of the Regiments and Corps of Canada and British North America Since 1783, *Land Forces of Britain, the Empire and Commonwealth* (Regiments.Org, 1995–2005) accessed 26 August 2005, available from http://www.regiments.org

Early Career

After her discharge from the Army, Miss Hunley worked for the federal government "as an employment officer trying to place ex-servicewomen in jobs."[32] She had considered a career in social work and had been accepted at the University of British Columbia, but chose to return home to help her widowed mother operate their farm, using her re-establishment credit to buy cattle.[33] After a year, mother and daughter moved to Rocky Mountain House where, upon completion of a three-month bookkeeping course in Calgary, Miss Hunley went to work for the International Harvester dealership in Rocky Mountain House.[34] The business comprised an implement and truck dealership as well as an insurance agency. She was employed there for nine years as "a salesman and a partsman and a bookkeeper and everything, a jack of all trades."[35]

In 1957, Miss Hunley purchased the operation and, until 1968, she held the Rocky Mountain House International Harvester franchise, as the "only female farm implement dealer in the province."[36] She also earned her Journeyman's Certificate as a 'Partsman.' She then went on to own and manage Helen Hunley Agencies Limited, an insurance agency that she established in 1968, retaining ownership of the company until 1971.[37] The lessons that she learned from her experience as a businesswoman included, "an appreciation [for the] small-time operator trying to make an honest living ... and also [an awareness that] government regulations … can either assist or get in your way."[38]

Community Activities and Personal Interests

Prior to entering provincial politics, Miss Hunley served as a councillor for the town of Rocky Mountain House for six years (1960–1966) and was elected mayor of Rocky Mountain House by acclamation for two consecutive terms from 1966 to 1971.[39] Miss Hunley related how, in 1966, she attempted to find a fellow councillor to run for mayor only to discover that all the male councillors had already signed her nomination papers. Looking back on that pivotal moment in her career, she said "my vanity got the better of my common sense."[40]

Miss Hunley was also active in community affairs and with volunteer agencies, notably as secretary-treasurer of the Canadian Red Cross (1950–1960), as president of the Rocky Mountain House Craft Centre (1954–1955), as chair of the Recreation Board (1961–1966), as a director of the Alberta Retail Implement Dealers Association (1959–1966) and as a member of the Royal Canadian Legion.[41] The enjoyment she experienced in organizing activities for young people was evident in her long-term service as a Cub Scout Leader (1948–1967).[42] When discussing her involvement in local community life, Miss Hunley remarked, "It seem[s] to me ... that we owe rent for the space we occupy on Earth and that rent is paid by public service."[43] As one writer

noted about Miss Hunley: “Her record of non-political community service shows [public service] to be her creed, not just political pattern.”[44]

Political Career

Miss Hunley was first elected as Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta for the constituency of Rocky Mountain House in 1971.[*45] She was the first Progressive Conservative and first female Member of the Legislative Assembly to be elected from this constituency, and was re-elected in 1975.[46] From her experience in municipal politics, she had learned “how to run a meeting,” “how you can build a consensus” and “to communicate in language that people can understand.”[47] She served as Minister without Portfolio from 1971 to 1973 and as Chair of the Alberta Human Resources Research Council (1971–1972).[48] In 1972, she was appointed to the Joint Council,[†] whose membership included representatives appointed by the Executive Council and the Civil Service Association of Alberta.[49] Miss Hunley was also assigned responsibility for the Alberta Health Care Insurance Commission (1973–1975).[‡50]

During her first Session as a Member, Miss Hunley was also asked to assist the Attorney General, whose portfolio was extremely demanding. She accepted the challenge, and as a result, she assumed responsibility for *The Police Act* [51] and the prisons.[52] Soon thereafter, the Department of the Solicitor General was created, and Hunley became not only its first minister (1973–1975), but also the first woman to be given full ministerial status.[53] When queried about her experience as the only woman in the Lougheed Cabinet, she replied, “I was an MLA, [the] same as everybody else. … I look[ed] at it (the cabinet) as a group of people that are doing a job.”[54]

At the time of Miss Hunley’s appointment as Solicitor General, her lack of legal expertise was mentioned in the media.[55] Her response was, “Legal advice I can buy. I bring a lifetime of common sense thinking and experience to this job.”[56] Major developments during her term as Solicitor General included the inauguration of the Alberta Check-Stop Program and the establishment of the Law Enforcement Appeal Board. This Board was established to deal with quasi-judicial matters handled previously by the Alberta Police Commission, which was disbanded in 1973.[§57] While serving as Solicitor General, Miss Hunley acknowledged the need for “a greater participation by Native peoples

---

[*] Miss Hunley was convinced by E. Peter Lougheed, Progressive Conservative Party leader (1965–1985), to run in 1971. She admits to not having been keen, but described Lougheed as ‘very persuasive,’ convincing her that she could make a contribution. Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004; E. Peter Lougheed, Interview by LAO staff, 29 November 2005.

[†] The functions of the Joint Council were “to discuss matters of mutual interest to the Government and the Association” and “to attempt to resolve any misunderstanding or disagreements as to interpretation of an existing agreement.” *The Public Service Act, 1968*, S.A. 1968, c. 81, s. 30(2).

[‡] Miss Hunley had responsibility for the Alberta Health Care Insurance Commission from 1973 to 1975, during which time she was Minister without Portfolio (1971–1973) and Solicitor General (1973–1975).

[§] Some of the Commission’s responsibilities were assumed by the Solicitor General’s Director of Law Enforcement. Alberta. Solicitor General. *Annual Report - March 31, 1974* (Edmonton: Solicitor General, 1974), p. 2.

in all areas of [the] Criminal Justice System."[58] One of the strategies employed to address this concern was the assignment of Native Liaison Officers to Alberta correctional facilities.*[59]

On April 3, 1975, Miss Hunley was appointed Minister of Social Services and Community Health.[60] During her term in that portfolio, a number of committees and task forces were established, mandated to report their findings to the Minister. The reports, which were later tabled in the House, included those of the Task Force on Highway Accidents (1975); the Task Force on Suicides (1976); the Joint University Megavitamin Therapy Review Committee (1976); the Task Force to Study the Problems of Venereal Disease in the Province of Alberta (1976); and the Day Care Task Force (1977).[61] Agencies reporting to Hunley in her role as Minister of Social Services and Community Health included: the Provincial Board of Health, the Alberta Alcoholism and Drug Abuse Commission, the Provincial Cancer Hospitals Board, the Alberta Women's Bureau and the Alberta Hospital Visitors Committee.[62]

While responsible for Social Services and Community Health, Miss Hunley oversaw: the creation of the Senior Citizens Division (1975); the establishment of seven regional advisory councils to provide input on Mental Health Services (1976); and the formation of the Division of Rehabilitation Services (1976/1977).[63] Issues focusing on mental health were of special interest to Miss Hunley. She felt that it was an area that tended to be ignored and that needed 'a lot of attention.'[64] At her request, mental health sector concerns were incorporated into the Social Services portfolio.[65] In 1975, the provincial mental health institution, Alberta Hospital Edmonton, was accredited by the Canadian Council on Hospital Accreditation. National accreditation was described at the time as "a milestone in the hospital's history."†[66]

In August 1978, Miss Hunley spoke at the opening of a residence for wheelchair-bound children, saying, "The Government and the community have an obligation to work together to help the less fortunate."‡[67] Earlier that year, a new home-care program was announced as part of the Government's thrust to provide alternatives to institutional care.[68] On December 1, 1978, *The Dependent Adults Act*[69] was proclaimed, and the Office of the Public Guardian was created to ensure "protection of the rights and well-being" of dependent adults.§[70] It was the provision of such programs through her portfolio that Hunley found most gratifying. She recounts the story of a girl with a cleft palate who was able to obtain employment following government-funded

---

* That pilot project was implemented at the Fort Saskatchewan Correctional Institution on the recommendation of the Native Counseling Services of Alberta. "Alberta Minister Addresses Topic of Native Justice," *High Prairie Reporter*, 5 March 1975, p. 5.

† Alberta Hospital Edmonton was an accredited mental health institution throughout Miss Hunley's term as Minister responsible for mental health.

‡ The residence, operated by Catholic Social Services, was the first small-scale residence available in the province that provided a home-like alternative to institutional care. "Home for Wheelchair Kids Opens," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 August 1978, p. D9.

§ Alberta was the first province in Canada to enact legislation in support of dependent adults. That initiative was followed up by the implementation of the Assured Income for the Severely Handicapped (AISH) program in 1979. Alberta. Social Services and Community Health, *Annual Report 1978–79* (Edmonton: Social Services and Community Health, 1979), [p. i]; *The Assured Income for the Severely Handicapped Act*, S.A. 1979, c. 2.

dental surgery, provided through the Cleft Palate Clinic. The girl's father approached Miss Hunley in person to say, "[I]t's the most wonderful thing that ever happened to us."[71] Reflecting on that encounter many years later Miss Hunley declared, "that just made my day, my whole career almost. … It isn't often [that people] take time to come and tell you that something worked. I'll never forget it."[72]

Information sharing with counterparts in other jurisdictions was also an important part of the job for Miss Hunley. She remembers in particular a trip to the Northwest Territories with senior department staff, visiting communities such as Norman Wells, Cambridge Bay and Tuktoyaktuk in the interests of establishing working relationships.[73]

Miss Hunley viewed herself as 'a facilitator' and credited her department staff with playing a very significant role in successful initiatives.[74] She remarked: "Most of my ideas were gathered ... from other people."[75] She added that her staff provided "good advice ... [although] sometimes I'd say, 'I can't sell that; you'd better forget that'."[76]

During her term in office Miss Hunley served as a member of the following Legislative Assembly Select Standing Committees: *Public Accounts* (1972–1976); *Public Affairs, Agriculture and Education* (1973); *Public Affairs* (1975–1978); and *Privileges and Elections, Standing Orders and Printing* (1977–1978).[77] She was also appointed to a Cabinet Committee to advise on matters relating to emergencies and disasters (1974)[78] and to the Rural Development Committee of Cabinet (1975).[79] For Miss Hunley, "government office [was] always … a matter of service, not personal prestige."[80] In her words, "I think we all have an obligation to serve the public in some area."[81]

In 1979, at the age of 59, Hunley decided to retire and not run for re-election.[82] She admitted that without the heavy workload of a portfolio, she might have been able to serve another term as a Member, but could not have continued as a member of Cabinet. In so doing, she would have been offering her constituents 'a half measure,' which she was unprepared to do.[83]

Semi-Retirement

From 1979 to 1984, Miss Hunley was semi-retired, although she continued to be involved in various voluntary organizations and advisory committees. She served as chair of the Alberta Mental Health Advisory Council and chair of the Board of the Rocky Mountain House Memorial Public Library, leading a project to construct a building to house both the town's library and fire hall.[84] She also served on the Alberta 75th Anniversary Planning Commission.[85] In 1980, she was instrumental in forming the Alberta Citizens' Coalition, which was organized to inform other Canadians about Alberta's position concerning the negotiations between Alberta and the federal government over constitutional and energy-related issues.*[86] In 1983, she was co-chair of the Alberta group that helped to elect M. Brian Mulroney as leader of the national

---

* Others involved in the formation of the Alberta Citizens' Coalition were: Donald R. Getty, later Premier of Alberta; George de Rappard, one-time aide to former Premier E. Peter Lougheed; and Ralph G. Steinhauer, former Lieutenant Governor of Alberta (1974–1979). "New Citizen Group Formed in Alberta," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 16 December 1980, p. 12.

Progressive Conservative Party.*[87] In 1984, Miss Hunley served as the first female president of the Progressive Conservative Association of Alberta, having previously served as secretary and southern vice-president of the Association.[88]

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister M. Brian Mulroney, Wilma Helen Hunley was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Alberta by Jeanne-Mathilde Sauvé,† Governor General of Canada (1984–1990). The appointment was announced on November 29, 1984,[89] and Miss Hunley was sworn in on January 22, 1985.[90]

Miss Hunley, who describes herself as 'a great monarchist,' admits to having been unfamiliar with the functioning of the Lieutenant Governor's Office prior to her appointment, but was determined that she would undertake the responsibility in "the best way that [she] could, as soon as [long-term Vice-Regal secretary] Pat Halligan told [her] what to do."‡[91]

Queen Elizabeth, the Queen Mother, with Lieutenant Governor W.H. Hunley and guests at the Lieutenant Governor's official residence during a royal visit (1985).

While serving as Lieutenant Governor, Miss Hunley participated in ceremonies relating to presentations of the Duke of Edinburgh's Awards by Prince Philip (1985),[92] and in the Calgary Winter Olympics (1988),[93] and was involved in the visits to Alberta of Queen Elizabeth, the Queen Mother (1985); the Duke and Duchess of York (1987); and Queen Elizabeth II (1990).[94] During her term in office, Miss Hunley resided at the official residence on St. George's Crescent, in Edmonton, "with long-time friend Velma Daye."[95] On the occasion of the visit of the Queen Mother, Miss Hunley was asked to host a luncheon for a small number of people at the official residence. It was Miss Hunley's decision that the guests should be young people—representatives of the 4-H, Boy Scouts, Girl Guides and Army Cadets. She recalls the Queen Mother as being 'absolutely marvellous,' the kids as 'just wonderful' and she herself as having had 'a swell time.'[96] In 1988, Miss Hunley was received by Queen Elizabeth II at Buckingham Palace, an experience that Hunley described as "a pretty exciting event for a gal from Rocky Mountain House."[97]

---

* M. Brian Mulroney served as Prime Minister of Canada from 1984 to 1993.

† Jeanne-Mathilde Sauvé was the first woman Speaker of the Canadian House of Commons (1980–1984). Sauvé was also the first woman to serve as Governor General.

‡ Patricia Halligan, commonly known as 'Pat,' served as secretary to five Lieutenant Governors: J. W. Grant MacEwan (1966–1974), Ralph G. Steinhauer, Frank C. Lynch-Staunton (1979–1985), W. Helen Hunley and T. Gordon Towers (1991–1996).

Typical duties for Miss Hunley during her tenure as Lieutenant Governor included participating in the opening ceremonies of the Alberta Special Olympics Winter Games (1986), opening Calgary's McDougall Centre (1987)[*] and presenting Canada Cord Certificates to members of the Girl Guides of Canada–Edmonton area (1990).[98] In 1986, Miss Hunley addressed a farm women's conference, on which occasion she spoke of the need for women to take greater leadership roles in society, declaring, "Your greatest contribution is your leadership … . For too long women have been content to be on the support team and take on a back-up role."[99] In 1986, the Lieutenant Governor's Award for Excellence in Public Administration in Alberta was initiated to honour outstanding achievements in public administration, and as its patron, the Lieutenant Governor presents the award.[100]

Lieutenant Governor W.H. Hunley carrying a blue pelican (1980s).

Miss Hunley had been supportive of the protection of wilderness areas prior to her entry into public life.[101] Her continuing interest is expressed in a story she tells of an attempt to assist in the re-integration of a blue pelican[†] into its flock. While she was Lieutenant Governor, a young man approached her Office requesting help in returning a pelican to an island near Tofield, Alberta.[‡] The pelican, injured and unable to fly south with its flock, had been nursed through the winter by the young man. With the return of the pelicans to the island, he hoped to re-introduce the bird to its flock. Miss Hunley, feeling that people should be encouraged to care for injured creatures, agreed to participate, although she did not actually board the boat for reasons of safety. The return of the pelican to its flock was not a well-attended event, but one that accorded with her philosophy of making people aware of the significance of the Vice-Regal Office.[102]

Miss Hunley credits Premier E. Peter Lougheed with encouraging her to make the Office of the Lieutenant Governor more visible.[103] Agreeing wholeheartedly with the importance of this mandate, Miss Hunley instigated a series of "little levees" throughout the province so that Albertans could come and see that "the Lieutenant Governor is a real person," without the need for a trip to the provincial capital.[104] Accepting and wearing a special robe of office provided another way to increase the visibility of the position. Previous Vice-Regal representatives had been provided with ceremonial dress, and Miss Hunley was also offered a robe of office by David J. Carter, Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta (1986–1993).[§][105] The robe was presented to Miss Hunley on September 3, 1987 during the celebration of the 75th Anniversary of the Official Opening of Alberta's Legislature Building.[106] On previous formal occasions, she had worn a dress or suit of her choice. The concept of a special robe for occasions such as the reading of the Speech from the Throne was welcomed by Miss Hunley as a way 'to enhance the office.'*[107]

---

[*] The McDougall Centre in Calgary serves as the Alberta Government Centre for southern Alberta and has also hosted numerous international dignitaries and conferences.

[†] In order to follow the pelican's integration into the flock, the pelican had been marked with a blue dye. Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[‡] In his quest to save the pelican, the young man had apparently wanted a government official to acknowledge the importance of the rescue attempt and had viewed the Lieutenant Governor as likely to be supportive. Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[§] Since Miss Hunley was the first female appointee to serve in the capacity of Lieutenant Governor, no ceremonial uniform existed for her use.

In 1988, the Canadian Government received the right to accord armorial bearings.† In the interest of publicizing this service, the federal government approached Miss Hunley with an offer to create a Hunley coat of arms.[108] A drawing was produced on which Miss Hunley provided input. She suggested that a deer or moose would be more representative of her Alberta heritage than would a unicorn. She also created the motto "With Courage We Serve."[109]

In January 1990, Miss Hunley's term in office was extended for a year.[110] She had initiated the request through the Premier's Office as she had planned to organize a conference on the family and wanted sufficient time to stage the event.[111] The request was honoured, and in February 1990, the Lieutenant Governor's Conference—Celebrating Alberta's Families was held, providing a forum for obtaining input to assist the Premier's Council in Support of Families to develop its 'Agenda for Action.'[112] On March 11, 1991, following a second short extension (one month), Miss Hunley retired from office.[113] Her last official function was the presentation of exemplary service medals to Edmonton police officers.[114] Miss Hunley's successor, Thomas Gordon Towers, was sworn in March 11, 1991.[115]

Honours and Awards

In 1982, Miss Hunley was honoured by the bestowal of her name on the Helen Hunley Forensic Pavilion at Alberta Hospital Edmonton.‡[116] In 1985, Miss Hunley was made a Dame of the Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem.[117] That same year, she was awarded an Honourary Doctor of Laws degree from the University of Alberta.[118] In 1991, the Provincial Government established the Helen Hunley Graduate Scholarship for Studies in Mental Health.[119] Other honours accorded to her were the Order of Canada (1992)[120] and honourary life membership in the Monarchist League of Canada (1995).[121] After completing her term as Lieutenant Governor, Miss Hunley was the first woman in Alberta to be made an honourary lieutenant colonel of a regiment—the 20th Field Regiment of the Royal Canadian Artillery—based in Red Deer, Alberta, and Edmonton.[122] At that time, she was quoted as welcoming the opportunity to raise the profile of the army, which she felt had been "downplayed since the Second World War."[123] She was also pleased

---

* The robe of office, worn by Miss Hunley for the painting of the official portrait, is now on display in the Legislative Assembly Interpretive Centre. It was later offered for the use of Lieutenant Governor Lois E. Hole, but was found to be too short in length.

† With the creation of the Canadian Heraldic Authority on June 4, 1988, made possible by new letters patent signed by Queen Elizabeth II, Canada became the first member of the British Commonwealth to exercise heraldic powers. "The Canadian Heraldic Authority," Heraldry, *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Government of Canada), accessed 14 July 2004, available from http://www.gg.ca/heraldry/cha=history_e.asp. For more information, see the Background section, *Symbols of Authority*.

‡ The facility houses the Alberta Hospital's Forensic Service, which provides assessment and treatment for psychiatric patients in trouble with the legal system.

to serve as patron of the Little Bits Riding Club for the Disabled, which was established to promote recreation for disabled persons.[124] In 2001, she was a recipient of the Queen's Golden Jubilee Medal.[125]

Later Events

Upon completing her term as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, Miss Hunley continued to be active in many areas of endeavour. In 2000, she attended the 42nd Alberta Northwest Territories Convention in Lethbridge, at which she addressed the delegates of the Canadian Legion, "requesting their support for the continued role of the monarchy in Canada."*[126] In May 2003, because of the absence of Lieutenant Governor Lois E. Hole due to illness, Miss Hunley presented the Duke of Edinburgh's Awards to outstanding young Albertans.[127] She continues to serve as a member of the Board of Trustees of the Canadian Royal Heritage Trust.[128]

While in the Vice-Regal Office, Miss Hunley once remarked that she would like to be able to write letters to the editor.[129] She now avails herself of the opportunity, as can be seen in her remarks regarding the proposed demolition of the Lieutenant Governor's residence at 58 St. George's Crescent in Edmonton.†[130] In a letter to the editor of the *Edmonton Journal* on February 20, 2004, she wrote: "The history of the official residences in Alberta is very interesting—including past occurrences of neglect and subsequent costly repair and replacement. … I personally would like to know … what the government's plans are for replacing the residence of Alberta's lieutenant-governor, before demolition is begun."[131] Although Miss Hunley now winters in Arizona, she continues to be interested in current events, particularly as they affect Alberta, as evidenced by her correspondence from out of country.[132]

On May 24, 2005, Miss Hunley, the only surviving former Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, was amongst the front row guests in the Chamber on the occasion of the address of Queen Elizabeth II‡ to the Legislative Assembly of Alberta.[133] She was seated between her colleagues, former Premiers of Alberta, E. Peter Lougheed and Donald R. Getty.[134]

Fonds

The papers from both the Department of Social Services and Community Health and the Solicitor General's Department for the time period when Hunley was the Minister of those Departments have been deposited with the Provincial Archives of Alberta. Papers from the Office of the Lieutenant Governor for 1985 to 1991 have also been deposited with the Provincial Archives of Alberta.

---

[*] At the time, some Members of Parliament had been advocating the elimination of the role of the monarchy in Canada. Miss Hunley joined other members of the Royal Canadian Legion in calling on the general membership to lobby federal and provincial governments to support the Crown in Canada. "Legions Stand by the Queen," *Calgary Herald*, 14 June 2001, p. B9.

[†] The residence at 58 St. George's Crescent was demolished in March 2004. In May 2005, a residence on the same street was purchased for the use of the Lieutenant Governor until a new house could be built on the former site. Vernon Clement Jones, "Lt.-Gov. Gets Temporary Residence," *Edmonton Journal*, 14 May 2005, p. B3.

[‡] Queen Elizabeth II was the first reigning monarch to address the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, an historic event especially planned for Alberta's Centennial. Kerry Williamson, "Welcome Back!: Queen Returns to Calgary Today After 15-Year Absence," *Calgary Herald*, 25 May 2005, p. A1.

Tributes

Elizabeth 'Bettie' J. Hewes, prominent Edmonton alderwoman (1974–1984) and Liberal Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta (1986–1997), remarked of Miss Hunley that she had brought to the position "an endearing humility, good sense, always working to improve the human condition."[135] In a 1984 *Calgary Herald* editorial, Miss Hunley was described as "a spiritual daughter of those prominent Alberta women of an earlier generation—such as Nellie McClung, Emily Murphy, and Irene Parlby."[136] Miss Hunley has also been called 'a Renaissance woman' who has a "compassion and love of people and [of] the history that has unfolded [in Alberta]" that has made her much more than "a mere bystander to that history."[137]

Publications

"A Sense of Vocation," Social Landscape: Featured Articles, *Women of Aspenland: Images from Central Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Heritage Community Foundation, 2002), accessed 26 August 2005, available from http://www.albertasource.ca/aspenland/eng/society/article_sense_vocation.html

Notes

[1] Pierre G. Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1972 ed. (Ottawa: Pierre G. Normandin, 1972), p. 496; Hon. Wilma Helen Hunley, Minister Without Portfolio, MLA for Rocky Mountain House Constituency, [1974], [Leaflet].

[2] Lesley Francis, "Humor's a Hunley Soft Spot," *Edmonton Journal*, 1 December 1985, p. B4.

[3] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1972*, p. 496.

[4] "Hunley, James Edgar," *ArchiviaNet: Soldiers of the First World War (1914–1918)*, [CEF Attestation Paper], [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 25 May 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/02010602_e.html

[5] "James Edgar Hunley," [Obituary], *Mountaineer* (Rocky Mountain House, AB), 8 March 1944, p. 3.

[6] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1972*, p. 496. Esta May Hundley is also referred to as 'Estie.' Pike Circuit Court, "James E. Hunley - Estie May Hundley," Indiana, Pike County, Petersburg, 5 April 1902, p. 447, [Certified Copy of Marriage Registration], reproduced 26 July 2004.

[7] "Mrs. E. Hunley Passes at 87," *Mountaineer* (Rocky Mountain House, AB), 12 April 1972, p. 6; W. Helen Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[8] "Mrs. E. Hunley Passes at 87," p. 6.

[9] Pike Circuit Court, "James E. Hunley - Estie May Hundley," [Certified Copy of Marriage Registration].

[10] "Hunley, James Edgar," [CEF Attestation Paper], [Internet].

[11] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[12] Ibid.; Pike Circuit Court, "William H. Hunley - Amanda L. Risley," Indiana, Pike County, 20 November 1881, p. 121, [Certified Copy of Marriage Registration], reproduced 26 July 2004.

[13] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[14] Arthur Hunley, "The James Edgar Hunley Family," in *Acme Memories* (Acme, AB: Acme and District Historical Society, 1979), p. 303; "James Edgar Hunley," [Obituary], p. 3; "Mrs. E. Hunley Passes at 87," p. 6.

[15] "Hunley, James Edgar," [CEF Attestation Paper], [Internet]; Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[16] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[17] Francis, "Humor's a Hunley Soft Spot," p. B4; Helen Hunley, "The Hunley Story," in *Hand Hills Heritage* (Hand Hills, AB: Hand Hills Book Committee, 1968), p. 378.

[18] Hunley, "The Hunley Story," p. 378; Rita Feutl, "Helen Hunley: Farm Girl to Queen's Stand-In," *Edmonton Sun*, 19 February 1989, p. L8; Freeda Fleming, ed., *The Days Before Yesterday: History of Rocky Mountain House District* (Rocky Mountain House, AB: Rocky Mountain House Reunion Historical Society, 1977), p. 185.

[19] Fleming, ed., *The Days Before Yesterday: History of Rocky Mountain House District*, p. 465.

[20] Ibid.

[21] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1972*, p. 496; "James Edgar Hunley," p. 3; "Mrs. E. Hunley Passes at 87," p. 6.

[22] Fleming, ed., *The Days Before Yesterday: History of Rocky Mountain House District*, pp. 185–186.

[23] Ibid., pp. 186, 465.

[24] Francis, "Humor's a Hunley Soft Spot," p. B4.

[25] Helen Hunley, "A Sense of Vocation," Social Landscape: Featured Articles, *Women of Aspenland: Images from Central Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Heritage Community Foundation, 2002), accessed 26 August 2005, available from http://www.albertasource.ca/aspenland/eng/society/article_sense_vocation.html

[26] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[27] Hunley, "A Sense of Vocation," [Internet].

[28] Francis, "Humor's a Hunley Soft Spot," p. B4; Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[29] Lorne Silverstein, ed., *Alberta Business Who's Who & Directory, 1987–88*, 3rd ed. (Edmonton: Alberta Business Research, 1988), p. 274.

[30] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[31] Hunley, "A Sense of Vocation," [Internet].

[32] Francis, "Humor's a Hunley Soft Spot," p. B4.

[33] Ibid.; The Honourable W. Helen Hunley: Lieutenant-Governor of Alberta, 10 June 1985, [Leaflet], Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton, 87–183; Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[34] The Honourable W. Helen Hunley: Lieutenant-Governor of Alberta, [Leaflet]; Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[35] The Honourable W. Helen Hunley: Lieutenant-Governor of Alberta, [Leaflet]; Francis, "Humor's a Hunley Soft Spot," p. B4.

[36] Lynn Neumann McDowell, "The Daughter of a Homesteader is the Queen's Representative," *Western People*, 21 May 1987, p. WP5; The Honourable W. Helen Hunley: Lieutenant-Governor of Alberta, [Leaflet]; Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[37] The Honourable W. Helen Hunley: Lieutenant-Governor of Alberta, [Leaflet]; McDowell, "The Daughter of a Homesteader is the Queen's Representative," p. WP5.

[38] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[39] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1972*, p. 496; Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[40] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[41] Hon. Wilma Helen Hunley, Minister Without Portfolio, MLA for Rocky Mountain House Constituency, [Leaflet].

[42] Ibid.; Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[43] Hunley, "A Sense of Vocation," [Internet].

[44] McDowell, "The Daughter of a Homesteader is the Queen's Representative," p. WP5.

[45] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982* (Edmonton: Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, 1983), p. 104.

[46] McDowell, "The Daughter of a Homesteader is the Queen's Representative," p. WP5; Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982*, p. 113.

[47] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[48] Canada. Library of Parliament. Public Service Support Section, *Compilations: Women in Parliament and the Provincial Legislatures*, 1 vols. (Ottawa: Library of Parliament, 1995), p. 3.2; O.C. 1757/71 (*The Human Resources Research Council Act*), Alberta; Alberta. Human Resources Research Council, *Fourth Annual Report to the Legislature and Interim Summary Report of the Human Resources Research Council of Alberta* (Edmonton: Human Resources Research Council of Alberta, 1972), p. 1; Alberta. Human Resources Research Council, *Final Report* (Edmonton: Alberta Human Resources Research Council, 1972), p. 1.

[49] O.C. 152/72 (*The Public Service Act*), Alberta; *The Public Service Act*, S.A. 1968, c. 81, s. 30(1)(b).

[50] Alberta. Health Care Insurance Commission, *Annual Report for the Year Ended June 30, 1972* (Edmonton: Alberta Health Care Insurance Commission, 1973), p. 9; Alberta. Health Care Insurance Commission, *Annual Report for the Year Ended June 30, 1973* (Edmonton: Alberta Health Care Insurance Commission, 1974), p. 10; Alberta. Health Care Insurance Commission, *Annual Report for the Year Ended June 30, 1974* (Edmonton: Alberta Health Care Insurance Commission, 1975), p. 11; Alberta. Health Care Insurance Commission, *Annual Report for the Year Ended June 30, 1975* (Edmonton: Alberta Health Care Insurance Commission, 1976), p. 11.

[51] *The Police Act*, S.A. 1971, c. 85.

[52] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[53] Ibid.; Canada. Library of Parliament. Public Service Support Section, *Compilations*, p. 3.2; McDowell, "The Daughter of a Homesteader is the Queen's Representative," p. WP5.

[54] McDowell, "The Daughter of a Homesteader is the Queen's Representative," p. WP5.

[55] Hunley, "A Sense of Vocation," [Internet].

[56] Ibid.

[57] Alberta. Solicitor General, *Annual Report - March 31, 1974* (Edmonton: Solicitor General, 1974), p. 2.

[58] "Alberta Minister Addresses Topic of Native Justice," *High Prairie Reporter*, 5 March 1975, p. 9.

[59] Ibid.

[60] Alberta. Office of the Premier, [New Provincial Cabinet], 3 April 1975, [News Release]; Pierre G. Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1978 ed. (Ottawa: Pierre G. Normandin, 1978), p. 561.

[61] Alberta. Task Force on Highway Accidents and Suicides, *Report of the Task Force on Highway Accidents to the Minister of Social Services and Community Health, the Hon. Helen Hunley* (Edmonton: n.p., 1975); Alberta. Task Force on Highway Accidents and Suicides, *Report of the Task Force on Suicides to the Minister of Social Services and Community Health, the Hon. Helen Hunley* (Edmonton: n.p., 1976); Alberta. Dept. of Social Services and Community Health. Joint University Megavitamin Therapy Review Committee, *Megavitamin Therapy; Final Report of the Joint University Megavitamin Therapy Review Committee to the Minister of Social Services and Community Health (Alberta), Dec. 1976* (Edmonton: n.p., 1976); Alberta. Day Care Task Force, *Report of the Day Care Task Force to the Honourable W. Helen Hunley, Minister of Social Services and Community Health, April 30, 1977* (Edmonton: n.p., 1977); Alberta. Task Force to Study the Problems of Venereal Disease in the Province of Alberta, *Report of the Task Force to Study the Problems of Venereal Disease in the Province of Alberta to the Minister of Social Services and Community Health the Honourable Helen Hunley, March 1976* (Edmonton: n.p., 1976).

[62] This information was gleaned from the Government's RITE (Telephone) Directories published between 1975 and 1978. *Government of Alberta Telephone Directory of Departments, Ministers, Deputy Ministers and Key Personnel* (Edmonton: Public Affairs Bureau, 1975), pp. 10–11; *Telephone Directory: Government of Alberta and the Legislative Assembly of Alberta* (Edmonton: Alberta Government Services, December 1977), pp. 11–12.

[63] Alberta. Social Services and Community Health, *Annual Report - 1975–76* (Edmonton: Social Services and Community Health, 1976), p. 5; Alberta. Social Services and Community Health, *Annual Report - 1976–77* (Edmonton: Social Services and Community Health, 1977), p. 3; Alberta. Dept. of Social Services and Community Health, *Alberta Social Services and Community Health: Its Programs and Their Development* ([Edmonton]: Alberta Social Services and Community Health, 1979), pp. 44, 25.

[64] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[65] Ibid.

[66] Sheila Abercrombie, *Alberta Hospital Edmonton 1923 to 1983: An Outline of History to Commemorate the 60th Anniversary* (Edmonton: Alberta Hospital Edmonton, 1983), pp. 62–63.

[67] "Home for Wheelchair Kids Opens," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 August 1978, p. D9.

[68] *Alberta. Social Services and Community Health, Annual Report 1977–78* (Edmonton: Social Services and Community Health, 1978), p. 3.

[69] *The Dependent Adults Act*, S.A. 1976, c. 63.

[70] Alberta. Social Services and Community Health, *Annual Report 1978–79* (Edmonton: Social Services and Community Health, 1979).

[71] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004; Alberta. Social Services and Community Health, *Annual Report - 1974–75* (Edmonton: Dept. of Social Services and Community Health, 1975), p. 13; Alberta. Social Services and Community Health, *Annual Report - 1975–76*, p. 36.

[72] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[73] Ibid.

[74] Ibid.

[75] Ibid.

[76] Ibid.

[77] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Journals of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta*, 1972–1978.

[78] O.C. 1188/74 (*The Disaster Services Act*), Alberta.

[79] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004; Alberta. Office of the Premier, [New Provincial Cabinet].

[80] McDowell, "The Daughter of a Homesteader is the Queen's Representative," p. WP5.

[81] Ibid.

[82] Don Flowers, "Miss Hunley to Return to 'Joys of Simple Life'," *Mountaineer* (Rocky Mountain House, AB), 21 March 1979, p. 17.

[83] Ibid.

[84] McDowell, "The Daughter of a Homesteader is the Queen's Representative," p. WP5.

[85] Joscelyn Proby, "Helen Hunley Ready to Come Home," *Advocate* (Red Deer), 15 January 1991, p. A2.

[86] "New Citizen Group in Alberta," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 16 December 1980, p. 12; Don Truckey, "Post Caps Long Political Career for Hunley," *Calgary Herald*, 1 December 1984, p. A2.

[87] Truckey, "Post Caps Long Political Career for Hunley," p. A2.

[88] McDowell, "The Daughter of a Homesteader is the Queen's Representative," p. WP5; "PCs Elect Hunley," *Calgary Herald*, 1 April 1984, p. A3; "Hunley to Seek Party Post," *Edmonton Journal*, 28 February 1984, p. A10.

[89] P.C. 1984–3866, Privy Council Office, Orders in Council Division, Ottawa; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 119, no. 1, 5 January 1985, p. 63; Sheila Pratt and Jack Hanna, "Hunley Next Lieutenant-Governor," *Calgary Herald*, 1 December 1984, p. A1.

[90] P.C. 1991–336, Privy Council Office, Ottawa; "Hunley at the Helm," *Edmonton Sun*, 22 January 1985, p. 6.

[91] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[92] Zena Cherry, "Dinner for 300 Held to Honor Prince," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 21 August 1985, p. M5.

[93] Marilyn Moysa, "Hunley's Always Met Challenges Head-on," *Edmonton Journal*, 31 December 1990, p. B1.

[94] "Royal Route Today," *Edmonton Journal*, 19 July 1985, p. A3; Kerry Diotte, "Welcome Should be Warm," *Edmonton Sunday Sun*, 19 July 1987, p. 5; Claudia Cattaneo, "Alberta Falls for Royal Couple," *Calgary Herald*, 23 July 1987, p. A1; Rick McConnell, "Calgarians Whoop it Up as Queen Begins Visit," *Edmonton Journal*, 28 June 1990, p. A4.

[95] "This Woman's Home Truly Fit for a Queen," *Edmonton Journal*, 1 December 1985, p. B4; Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[96] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[97] Moysa, "Hunley's Always Met Challenges Head-on," p. B1.

[98] "Games of the Heart," *Calgary Sun*, 13 July 1986, p. 8; Susan Scott, "Taylor Leads Athletes Through Special Hoops," *Calgary Herald*, 30 November 1997, p. A7; Norma Marr, and Jennifer Cook, "Then & Now," *Calgary Herald*, 10 June 2003, p. B2; Letter from Sheelagh McCourt, Edmonton Area Commissioner, Girl Guides of Canada, 22 November 1990.

[99] McDowell, "The Daughter of a Homesteader is the Queen's Representative," p. WP5.

[100] Institute of Public Administration of Canada. Edmonton and Calgary Regional Groups. Awards Committee, Call for Nominations: Alberta Lieutenant Governor's Award for Excellence in Public Administration, 2003, [Brochure].

[101] "Meet the Candidates," *Mountaineer* (Rocky Mountain House, AB), 25 August 1971, p. 1.

[102] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[103] Ibid.

[104] Ibid.

[105] Ibid.

[106] Alberta. Legislative Assembly Office, *Annual Report - 1987* (Edmonton: Legislative Assembly Office, 1988), p. 20.

[107] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[108] Ibid.; "The Canadian Heraldic Authority," Heraldry, *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Government of Canada), accessed 14 July 2004, available from http://www.gg.ca/heraldry/cha-history_e.asp

[109] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[110] "Lieutenant-Governor's Term Extended One Year by PM," *Edmonton Journal*, 5 January 1990, p. A7.

[111] Hunley, Interview by LAO Staff, 9 June 2004.

[112] Alberta. Office of the Lieutenant-Governor, "Conference Report: The Lieutenant-Governor's Conference: Celebrating Alberta's Families," held in Edmonton, 19–20 February 1990 (Edmonton: Government of Alberta, 1990), p. i.

[113] "Hunley's Term Extended," *Edmonton Journal*, 23 January 1991, p. A8.

[114] "Lieutenant-Governor Helen Hunley to Step Down," *Edmonton Sun*, 8 March 1991, p. 45.

[115] Ashley Geddes, "Towers Praised at Ceremony," *Calgary Herald*, 12 March 1991, p. A2.

[116] Abercrombie, *Alberta Hospital Edmonton 1923 to 1983*, p. 64; Alberta Hospital Edmonton, *Annual Report 1982* (Edmonton: Alberta Hospital Edmonton, 1982), p. 9.

[117] "Sauve Has Last Word on Sword," *Edmonton Journal*, 19 October 1985, p. A7.

[118] University of Alberta. Office of the Registrar and Students Awards, "Honorary Degree Recipients," *2005–2006 University of Alberta Calendar*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2005), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.registrar.ualberta.ca/calendar/University-Staff/Honorary-Degree-Recipients/243.html

[119] Alberta. Office of the Premier, [Awards: Helen Hunley Graduate Scholarship for Studies in Mental Health], 29 April 1991, [News Release].

[120] Canada. Governor General, "Hunley, The Honourable W. Helen," Order of Canada Membership List, *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Governor General), accessed 29 August 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/search/honours_e.asp

[121] "League Honours," Canadian Monarchist News, *The Monarchist League of Canada*, [Internet], (The Monarchist League of Canada, 2001), accessed 29 August 2005, available from http://www.monarchist.ca/cmn/honours.htm

[122] Proby, "Helen Hunley Ready to Come Home," p. A2; E-mail from Dennis A. Strilchuk, Major, 20th Field Regiment, Royal Canadian Artillery, 27 May 2003.

[123] Proby, "Helen Hunley Ready to Come Home," p. A2.

[124] *Little Bits Therapeutic Riding Association: Celebrating the First Twenty-Five Years, 1975–2000*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Little Bits Therapeutic Riding Association for Persons with Disabilities), accessed 18 September 2003, available from http://www.littlebits.ca/Little%20Bits%20History.pdf

[125] Canada. Governor General, "Hunley, The Honourable W. Helen," Golden Jubilee Recipient Membership List, *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Governor General), accessed 25 August 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/search/honours_e.asp

[126] Victoria Fulford, "Good News for Veterans Hospital in Calgary," Front Line: Alberta-Northwest Territories Convention, *Legion Magazine*, [Internet], (September/October 2001), accessed 12 March 2004, available from http://legionmagazine.com/frontline/news/01–09.asp

[127] *The Duke of Edinburgh's Award: Young Canadian Challenge*, [Internet], (2003), accessed 12 March 2004, available from http://www.dukeofed.org/abnwt2/Silver(spring%202003).htm

[128] "The Trust: Directory," *The Canadian Royal Heritage Trust*, [Internet], (Toronto), accessed 12 March 2004, available from http://www.crht.ca/TheTrust.html

[129] Moysa, "Hunley's Always Met Challenges Head-on," p. B2.

[130] W. Helen Hunley, "Let's Hear Plan for Gov't to Replace Vice-Regal Residence," [Letter to the Editor], *Edmonton Journal*, 20 February 2004, p. A19.

[131] Ibid.

[132] Ibid.

[133] Kerry Williamson and Val Fortney, "Welcome Back!: Queen Returns to Calgary Today After 15-Year Absence," *Calgary Herald*, 25 May 2005, p. A1.

[134] Ibid.

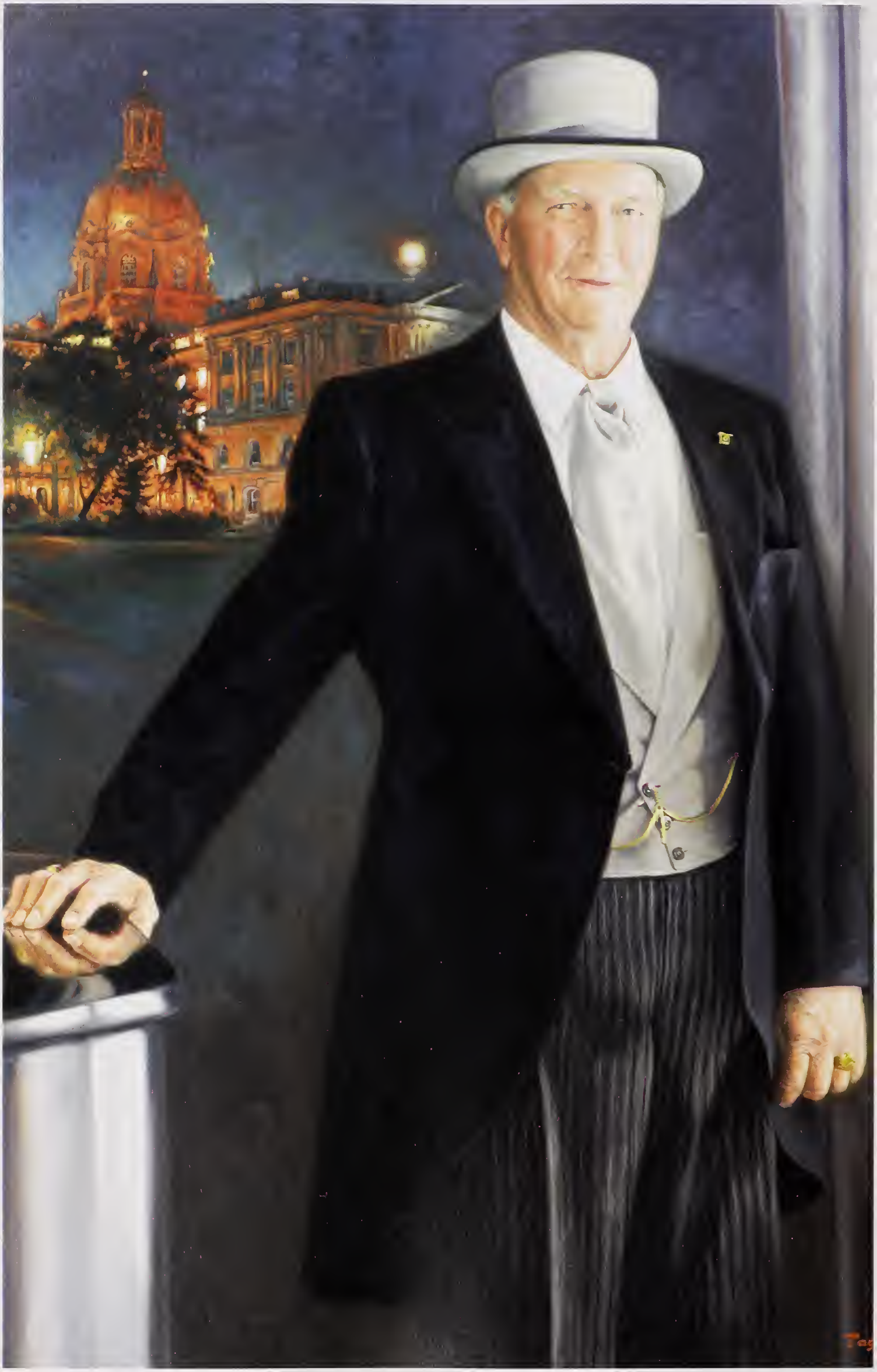
[135] Joan Crockatt, "Hunley Honored with Legislature Portrait," *Edmonton Journal*, 27 April 1991, p. C6; Andrea Wiebe, "We Miss Her Already: 'Great White Granny' Betty Hewes Dead at 77," *Edmonton Sun*, 8 November 2004, p. 3.

[136] "Hunley Honor Merited," *Calgary Herald*, 2 December 1984, p. A3.

[137] Pat McDonald, "Helen Hunley-A Renaissance Woman," *Central Alberta Life/Red Deer Advocate*, 16 September 2002, p. 6.

A man who had a deep sense of history, yet looked to the future with a vision and optimism, with confidence in the youth of his country

Towers *1991–1996*



THE HONOURABLE THOMAS GORDON TOWERS

The Honourable Thomas Gordon Towers was the first Lieutenant Governor of Alberta to have served as a Member of Parliament prior to assuming the Vice-Regal position in the province. His service in the Canadian House of Commons spanned 16 years. Before he was elected to Parliament, Towers was a full-time farmer and soil conservationist. He was also a leader in church and community affairs. Towers was the second Lieutenant Governor of Alberta to have been born in the province.* During his tenure as Lieutenant Governor, the Progressive Conservative Party formed the Government under the leadership of Premiers Donald R. Getty (1985–1992) and Ralph P. Klein (1992–). Towers was 71 years of age at the time of his swearing-in as the 13th Lieutenant Governor of Alberta.

Family History

Thomas Gordon Towers was born on July 5, 1919, on his family's homestead in the Willowdale district, southeast of Red Deer, Alberta.[1] Gordon was the youngest of the four children[†][2] of Thomas Henry Towers (1874[3]–1942[4]) and Janet Morrison (1886[5]–1962[6]).[7]

Thomas Henry Towers, who was born in Great Barr, Staffordshire, England,[8] was the son of Henry 'Harry' Towers (1845[9]–1922[10]) and Elizabeth Barnes (1845[11]–1918[12]).[13] By 1871, Gordon's great-grandfather Thomas Towers (b. ca. 1806) farmed 27.5 hectares of land at Bourne Vale, township of Great Barr. His sons, George and Harry, resided with him.[14] Harry and Elizabeth were married in 1873[15] and by 1881, they were living in Birmingham, England, where Harry was a green grocer.[16] Elizabeth, who was born in Northfield, Worcestershire, England,[17] was the daughter of John Barnes (b. ca. 1804[18]), a brickmaker,[19] and his wife, Bettina Bell (b. ca. 1813, d. 1891[20]).[21]

In 1887, Gordon Towers' grandfather Harry Towers came to Canada without his family, seeking better opportunities for his children than they could hope to realize in England.[22] He spent a year in British Columbia, before moving to Morley in the Provisional District of Alberta, North-West Territories.[23] By 1891, Harry's wife, Elizabeth, and three sons had joined him, and the family settled near Morley.[24] The two elder sons, Thomas Henry and

---

* Three other Lieutenant Governors were born in Alberta: W. Helen Hunley (1985-1991), Horace A. 'Bud' Olson (1996-2000) and Norman L. Kwong (2005-). However, both Ralph G. Steinhauer (1974–1979) and Frank Lynch-Staunton (1979–1985) were born in parts of the North-West Territories that became the Province of Alberta in 1905.

† Mary Elizabeth (b. 1905), Robert (1906–1952), Hazel (1910) and Thomas Gordon (1919). Katherine Towers, "Towers, Robert and Katherine," in *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), p. 1046; E-mail from Lynda Purdie, [Daughter of T. Gordon Towers], 6 July 2005; "Towers, [Janet]," [Obituary], *Red Deer Advocate*, 24 July 1962, p. 10; Patricia (Rabidou) Bickford, "Rabidou, Walter and Mary," in *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), p. 698; Gordon Towers, "Sandquist, Walter and Hazel (nee Towers)," in *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), p. 1030.

William, were employed by the Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR) until 1894.[25] Harry made entry for a homestead in the Willowdale district, North-West Territories (Alberta) in March 1894.*[26] He also made entry for a homestead, in 1894, for his eldest son, Thomas Henry, in the Willowdale district.†[27] In 1895, Thomas Henry built a residence and commenced cultivating his quarter section of land.[28] The Towers family was affiliated with the Episcopal Church.[29]

On May 12, 1904, Thomas Henry Towers married Janet Morrison in Red Deer.[30] Janet was the eldest of the five children[31] of Andrew Morrison (b. ca 1859,[32] d. 1927[33]) and Mary Jane Leitch (1866[34]–1939[35]).[36] Andrew Morrison, Gordon's maternal grandfather, who was born in Canada West (Ontario), was the son of Robert Morrison (b. ca. 1825[37]) and his wife, Janet Barr (b. ca. 1826,[38] d. 1892[39]).[40] Robert, a farmer, was born in Scotland, as was his wife. The Morrisons were members of the Presbyterian Church.[41] Mary Jane Leitch, Gordon's maternal grandmother, was the daughter of William Leitch and Isabella McFarland.[42] William (b. ca. 1841) and Isabella (ca. 1836) were both natives of Ireland.[43] The family farmed near Hibbert, Perth County, Ontario.[44] The Leitch family was also affiliated with the Presbyterian Church.[45]

Andrew Morrison and Mary Jane Leitch were married in 1886.[46] Soon after their daughter Janet was born, the family moved to Day Township, Algoma District, Ontario.[47] In the spring of 1892, the family moved west, to the Provisional District of Alberta,[48] where Andrew obtained entry for a homestead in the Edwell district, southeast of Red Deer, in April 1892.‡[49] Andrew served the community as a trustee of the Hartside Public School District No. 335§[50] and as an elder of the Grace Presbyterian Church in Edwell.[51]

In later years, when discussing his beliefs, Gordon Towers said that he "came from a strong family background" and that his values originated in the belief system of his father that emphasized a no-nonsense and practical approach to life.[52] An innovative farmer, Gordon's father, Thomas Henry Towers, was said to have been one of the first settlers in the area to own a windmill.[53] The windmill, mounted on the top of his barn, powered the grain grinder, an arrangement that was of benefit not only to the Towers family, but also to many of their neighbours.[54] In 1905, the residents of Edwell district petitioned the Government of Alberta for a telephone system, and by January 1909, the Morrison and Towers families were amongst those who joined the telephone rural-line exchange.[55] Janet Towers was involved in the church and the Women's Missionary Society.[56] From 1910 to 1942, Thomas operated the 'beef ring,' an arrangement in which area families were guaranteed a weekly supply of fresh meat during the summer months.*[57]

---

* Harry Towers homesteaded on the northwest quarter of Section 20, Township 37, Range 26, West of the 4th Meridian, receiving a patent for the land in 1898. Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 463499, by Henry Towers, for NW 20 37 26 W4, 2 April 1898, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

† Thomas Henry Towers homesteaded on the southeast quarter of Section 18, Township 37, Range 26, West of the 4th Meridian, receiving a patent for the homestead in 1901. Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 607142, by Thomas Henry Towers, for SE 18 37 26 W4, 25 October 1901, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

‡ Andrew Morrison homesteaded on the southeast quarter of Section 28, Township 36, Range 26, West of the 4th Meridian, receiving a patent for the land in 1896. Township General Register, Township 36, Range 26, West of 4th Meridian, Section 28, SE, Homestead no. 52988, Andrew Morrison, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

§ In 1901, the Hartside Public School District No. 335 of the North-West Territories was renamed the Edwell Public School District No. 335 of the North-West Territories. "Government Notices: Alteration of Name of School District," *North-West Territories Gazette*, vol. 18, no. 12, 29 June 1901, p. 7.

Education

Gordon Towers was educated at the Willowdale School.[58] In 1938, Gordon was a member of the Red Deer Calf Club, winning the Alberta junior beef judging competition. He was one of two members of the club who represented Alberta at the Toronto Royal Agricultural Winter Fair, where he received the highest individual score in junior beef judging, with his team placing second.[59] After completing his schooling, Gordon joined his father on the family farm.[60] He had hoped to attend university, but explained his decision not to take this path as follows: "[I]n the Dirty '30s, money was so scarce. My dad needed me on the farm. University just wasn't in the cards."[61] The Towers family was debt-free at the beginning of the Great Depression and managed its finances for the duration of the economic downturn by "cut[ting] their living standards to what their income was."[62] Despite the lack of formal education in his fields of endeavour, namely agriculture, science and government affairs, Towers reportedly spoke with expertise on subjects that were dear to him—"compost[ing], clean rivers and replenishing the earth."[63] He attributed his knowledge to 'years of voracious reading.'[64]

Military Service

Towers joined the Royal Canadian Artillery in March 1941, but after three months of training, in May 1941, he was given an honourable discharge due to a hip injury.[65]

Marriage and Family

On December 27, 1940, Thomas Gordon Towers married Doris Roberta Nicholson[66] (b. 1921).[67] Doris was the second of the three children† of Robert James Nicholson (1891–1962)[68] and Cecile Mary Cole (1891–1974).[69] Robert, born in Michigan,[70] was the first son and the third of the six children[71] of Nelson Nicholson (b. ca. 1857,[72] d. 1918[73]) and Eliza Jane Dobson (ca. 1865,[74] d. 1943[75]).[76]

Doris' paternal grandfather, Nelson Nicholson, was born in Ernestown, Lennox and Addington County, Canada West (Ontario).[77] In 1885, at the time of his marriage to Eliza,

---

* In the absence of freezers or refrigerators, farmers took turns supplying a beef cow to Thomas Towers, who slaughtered the animal on Friday, dividing it into portions for the participating families, who in turn collected their weekly share on Saturday. As part of his responsibility, Towers prepared the related schedules and maintained the necessary records. Gordon Towers, "Beef Ring," in *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), p. 959.

† Raymond Russell (b. 1920), Doris Roberta (1921) and an adopted daughter, Ruby Lynne (1938). Nicholson Family, "Nicholson, Bob," in *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), pp. 130–131.

he was living in Arthur, Wellington County, Ontario, and working as a mechanic.[78] Doris' paternal grandmother, Eliza, was born in Arthur,[79] to Robert Dobson, a farmer (b. ca. 1828), and his wife, Elizabeth (ca. 1833).[80] Robert had been born in Ireland, while Elizabeth had been born in Upper Canada (Ontario).[81]

By 1888, the Nelson Nicholson family had moved to Michigan.[82] In the spring of 1910, they moved from Standish, Michigan, to Lakeview, Alberta,[83] and in September 1910, Nelson made entry for a homestead in the Municipal District of Success No. 336, southeast of Red Deer.[*][84] In 1911, Doris' father, Robert, made entry for a homestead in the Byemoor district, southeast of Red Deer.[†][85] Crop failures due to drought and other factors caused Robert to move to and rent land in various districts. He eventually settled on a farm, purchased in 1923, in the Balmoral district, northeast of Red Deer.[‡][86]

In 1919, Robert Nicholson married Cecile Mary Cole, a teacher at Asdee School in the Byemoor area.[87] Cecile, born in Battle Plain Township, Rock County, Minnesota,[88] was the daughter of Merton Webster Cole (1866–1947) and Sarah Dorcas Harding (1870–1943).[89] In 1900, when the Cole family immigrated to the Vegreville area, Provisional District of Alberta, Cecile's father took up farming.[90] Doris Towers' maternal grandfather, George L. Cole, had preceded them in 1899, making entry for homesteads for himself[§][91] and his son Merton.[**][92] George's son Willis made entry for a homestead at the same time.[††][93]

---

[*] Nelson Nicholson homesteaded on the southwest quarter of Section 30, Township 34, Range 17, West of the 4th Meridian, receiving a patent for the homestead in 1915. Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 1594730, by Nelson Nicholson, for SW 30 34 17 W4, 19 September 1910, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

[†] Robert James Nicholson homesteaded on the northeast quarter of Section 24, Township 34, Range 18, West of the 4th Meridian, receiving a patent for the homestead in 1914. Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 2183721, by Robert James Nicholson, for NE 24 34 18 W4, 12 May 1911, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

[‡] The farm was located on the southwest quarter of Section 27, Township 38, Range 27, West of the 4th Meridian. Nicholson Family, "Nicholson, Bob," p. 131.

[§] George L. Cole homesteaded on the northeast quarter of Section 28, Township 51, Range 15, West of the 4th Meridian. Due to George's death in 1904, his wife, Alida Cole, received the patent for the homestead in 1906. Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 563988, by George L. Cole for NE 28 51 15, 15 September 1899, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

[**] Merton Webster Cole homesteaded on the southwest quarter of Section 2, Township 52, Range 15, West of the 4th Meridian, receiving a patent for the homestead in 1904. Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 475978, by George L. Cole on behalf of Merton Webster Cole, for SW 2 52 15 W4, 15 September 1899, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

[††] Willis George Cole homesteaded on the southeast quarter of Section 28, Township 51, Range 15, West of the 4th Meridian, receiving a patent for the homestead in 1905. Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 949958, by Willis George Cole for SE 28 51 15 W4, 15 September 1899, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

The Gordon Towers family included five children: Thomas Robert (b. 1945), Gary Lee (1948), Lynda Marie (1951) [Robert H. Purdie],[94] Ross Gordon (1956) and a foster daughter, Leona[95] [Robert Hedley[96]].[97] The Towers family was affiliated with the Presbyterian Church.[98]

Early Career

Gordon Towers was engaged in farming from the mid-1930s until 1972, during which time he followed soil conservation practices such as crop rotation.[99] He later remarked: "There was something very fascinating about [working the soil] … to care for it, and to make sure you left it in better shape than when you took it over. Otherwise you are mining the land, and you can only mine it for so long and the production decreases."[100] Upon entering federal politics, he transferred the farm to his sons and moved to Red Deer.[101]

Political Career

Although his father was a staunch Liberal in politics,[102] Gordon Towers became interested in the Progressive Conservative Party in the late 1940s.[103] In the early 1960s, encouraged by his friend Harris G. Rogers, Progressive Conservative Member of Parliament for Red Deer (1958–1962),[104] Towers became actively involved in the party, serving as Rogers' constituency association president.[105] Rogers had initially encouraged Towers to run for the seat in the 1962 federal general election, but sensing that the Social Credit candidate would win, Rogers preferred 'to take the defeat,'[106] leaving Towers ready to run in the subsequent election.[107] However, Towers did not succeed in becoming the Member of Parliament for the constituency of Red Deer in the subsequent general elections of 1963 and 1965.[108] Having 'had enough of it,'[109] Towers had not intended to run in 1972, but was convinced by residents from the nearby communities of Innisfail and Delburne to try again.[110]

On October 30, 1972, Gordon Towers was first elected to the House of Commons and was re-elected in the general elections of 1974, 1979, 1980 and 1984.[111] While serving as a member of the opposition caucus, Towers prepared a column called 'Ottawa Report' for his constituents that was published as a regular column in the newspaper, *The Advocate* (Red Deer).*[112] When first elected, he managed his workload with the assistance of one employee in Ottawa, with his wife Doris fielding telephone calls at home. Eventually, his administrative staff expanded to two employees in his constituency office, with three others in his Ottawa office.[113] Years later he commented: "[G]overnments are promising more and more to people ... creating extra workloads, and the people today that are working in both [the constituency and the Ottawa] offices are working just as hard as that one lady was back in 1972."[114]

---

* *The Advocate* newspaper was interested in publishing Towers' viewpoint, as it differed from the governing party's interpretation of issues. Once the Progressive Conservatives formed the Government (from June 1979 to March 1980), according to Towers, there was no further need of a regular report from the local Member of Parliament. Gordon Towers, Interview by Tom Earle, [Journalist], 21 January and 3 March 1988, Canada. Library of Parliament/ Bibliothèque du Parlement: Tom Earle 1988-01-21/1988-03-03, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, R12026-32-2-E, MIKAN 83898.

When asked in 1980 to identify his main concerns as a Member of Parliament, Towers responded that they were "projects that improve community life in three main areas: getting control of the economy, improvement of the transportation system in western Canada, especially ... the movement of grain, and ensuring the presence of a sound agricultural community."[115] He was especially pleased to be appointed to the *Standing Committee on Agriculture*, agriculture being an area of considerable personal interest.[116] As early as 1973, Towers made known his views on Government controls in the agriculture sector, launching what was described as "a vigorous attack on the Liberal government over a controversial program of controls on beef and pork exports."[117] Having run for office in the hope of making a difference, he remarked on the 'frustration of the place.'[118] He later commented, "I've never liked control for anything. ... I've always felt that the marketplace is always right."[119]

Amongst the committees to which Towers was appointed were the following Standing Committees of the House of Commons: *Agriculture* (1974–1979, 1980–1983); *Miscellaneous Estimates* (1979, 1980–1983); *Public Accounts* (1973–1974, 1974–1978); *Transport and Communications* (1979); and *Veterans Affairs* (1983, 1984, 1986). Towers was also named an alternate to the *Standing Committee on Justice and Legal Affairs* (1984). Additionally, he served as Vice-Chair of the *Standing Committee on Agriculture* (1979).[120]

In 1982, the *Standing Committee on Privileges and Elections* was involved in the study of Bill C-223, which was introduced by Towers as a Private Member's Bill.*[121] His aspiration, expressed in the Bill, was that Parliament would continue to limit its Membership to 282 until such time as Canada's population exceeded 50 million.[122] Towers, who felt that Canadians were over-governed, remarked, "I would far rather keep the membership in the House of Commons down and give the members more staff to do those things that he or she has to do ..."[123] Prior to that, during the 1976–1977, 1977–1978 and 1978–1979 Sessions, he had also introduced Private Members' Bills regarding representation in the House of Commons, but all of this legislation 'died on the Order Paper.'†[124]

While serving as a member of the opposition caucus, Towers also assumed the responsibilities of Official Opposition critic for the Ministry of Supply and Services (1982–1984) and Deputy Official Opposition critic for the Ministry of Veterans Affairs (1983–1984).[125] During his period as an Opposition member, Towers was a delegate to the United Nations General Assembly (1978)[126] and a delegate from the Canadian Branch, Commonwealth Parliamentary Association (CPA) to the 29th Westminster Seminar on Parliamentary Practice and Procedure that was held at Westminster, United Kingdom, in 1980.[127]

---

* Private Members' Bills are bills that are introduced by Members who are not in the Cabinet. Furthermore, they cannot be bills that deal with public expenditure. Unlike Government Bills, they are rarely passed into law in most jurisdictions. In most cases, they do not go beyond first reading or, in other words, the introductory stage. See the Glossary for more information.

† To 'die on the Order Paper' means that a bill has not been considered by a parliament at the time that it is prorogued or dissolved. Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Glossary of Parliamentary Proceedure*, 5th ed. (Ottawa:House of Commons, Procedural Services, March 2006), s.v. "die on the Order Paper." See the Glossary for more information.

During the Progressive Conservative leadership race in 1983, Towers served as co-chair of the Alberta group* that promoted M. Brian Mulroney's candidacy as national leader.[128] At the time, Mulroney was not a Member of Parliament. Although Mulroney eventually accepted the offer of Elmer M. Mackay, Member of Parliament for Central Nova (1971–1983, 1984–1993), to run in Mackay's constituency in Nova Scotia, Towers was actually the first Progressive Conservative Member to offer up his seat to the new leader.[†129] According to Progressive Conservative Member of Parliament Donald F. Mazankowski, who represented Vegreville, Alberta (1968–1993), Towers maintained 'a special relationship' with Brian Mulroney, Prime Minister of Canada (1984–1993), until Towers' death in 1999.[‡130]

Towers also had a close friendship with another Progressive Conservative Prime Minister, John G. Diefenbaker (1957–1963), an association that Towers described as 'a father-son relationship.'[131] In 1980, Towers introduced a Private Member's Bill, Bill C-275, in the House, recommending that Diefenbaker's Ottawa residence be turned into accommodation for visiting dignitaries and serve concurrently as a museum for the display of artifacts related to the former Prime Minister.[§132]

Following the election of a Progressive Conservative Government in September 1984, Towers was appointed to the posts of Parliamentary Secretary to the Solicitor General (1984–1986) and Parliamentary Secretary to the Minister of State for Science and Technology (1986–1987).[133] Particularly gratifying to Towers was the success of his efforts in the areas of parole and Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) legislation.[134] As Towers later related, Bill C-65, which dealt with the RCMP, was "[o]ne of the first pieces of legislation that I was able to steer through the House [of Commons] ..."[**135] In retrospect, he admitted: "I've always really admired the RCMP, and of course we in western Canada identify with the RCMP to [a] great extent."[136]

It was said that his "small-town values and his deep religious faith"[137] helped define Towers as an individual and as a Member of Parliament.[138] For example, in debates, he argued in favour of the

---

[*] W. Helen Hunley, who preceded Towers in the Office of Lieutenant Governor of Alberta (1985–1991), co-chaired the pro-Mulroney group with Towers. Don Truckey, "Post Caps Long Political Career for Hunley," *Calgary Herald*, 1 December 1984, p. A2.

[†] As Towers had won the Red Deer constituency by a margin of 25,578 votes in the 1980 federal general election, his seat was viewed as one of the safest Progressive Conservative seats in the country. John Sawatsky and Harvey Cashore, *Mulroney: The Politics of Ambition* (Toronto: Macfarlane Walter & Ross, 1991), p. 498; *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, vol. 1: British Columbia, Alberta (Ottawa: Information and Technical Services Branch, Library of Parliament, 1993), AB, Red Deer (1907–), p. 7.

[‡] Following his appointment as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, Towers remarked that Mulroney's and his own "goals were always the same." Mike Sadava and Larry Johnsrude, "Towers 'Didn't Mince Words' During Career: Former Lieutenant-Governor Dies," *Edmonton Journal*, 10 June 1999, p. A5.

[§] Diefenbaker had willed his residence to the Government, stipulating that it be turned into a museum. "The Ottawa Scene: Portillo Brings His Own Crowds," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 26 May 1980, p. 8.

[**] The Bill, introduced in 1986, dealt with the establishment of an RCMP public complaints commission, procedures to deal with internal police force matters and an external review committee. Canada. Parliament. House of Commons. *House of Commons Debates, 33rd Parliament, 1st Session*, 6 February 1986, p. 10505.

return of capital punishment for convicted murderers,[139] and against abortion.[140] Although he admitted to favouring the death penalty, he placed a motion before the House recommending that the issue be addressed by Canadians in a national referendum.*[141] His beliefs about abortion were expressed in his remarks that he had "voted against the Constitution" because "there was no specified protection in that piece of legislation for the unborn child."[142] Towers also spoke out against the implementation of the metric system in Canada. He was concerned that insufficient opportunity had been provided in Parliament for Members to debate the issue,[143] and that there was a lack of understanding of the problems that farmers would face in relation to metric conversion.[144] On another occasion, he remarked: "It's better to lose on an issue on which you think you're right than to win on one where you think you're wrong. … I've always felt that if you're going to be fair and honest with your fellow man, you've got to be fair and honest with yourself."[145]

Towers was also known for reciting his poetry† in the House of Commons, utilizing it as a medium for 'target[ing] the opposition.'[146] When asked by Speaker Jeanne-Mathilde Sauvé (1980–1984) to desist from reciting his poetry, he obtained tacit permission to quote other poets.[147] Thereafter, he mischievously quoted the 'Bard of Dromore'—Dromore being the name of Towers' Red Deer farm.[148] A poem he recited on the occasion of the replacement of Standing Order 43 with a new rule, Standing Order 21,‡ typified his sense of humour:

> The "43" was a child of its times—
> Motions, grievances, couplets and rhymes;
> Now we'll have 90 seconds and anything goes!
> Good luck, Madam Speaker, and be on your toes.[149]

In 1987, Towers suffered a heart attack and did not contest the federal general election of November 2, 1988.[150]

Shortly after his retirement as a Member of Parliament in 1988, Towers was partially paralysed from the effects of a stroke.[151] However, he recovered and served as a member of local committees that assisted in the writing of two publications: a history of the 100-year-old Red Deer Exhibition and a history of Red Deer's Zion Presbyterian Church.§[152]

---

* On January 29, 1974, Towers addressed this issue in his maiden speech in the House of Commons. Canada. Parliament. *House of Commons, House of Commons Debates, 29th Parliament, 1st Session*, 29 January 1973, pp. 751–753.

† Towers was assisted in the crafting of his poems by his research assistant, Pat MacAdam. It was MacAdam who dealt with the iambic pentameter. Pat MacAdam, "Crafting Poetry with the Bard: A Friend Remembers His Collaborations with Gordon Towers," *Ottawa Citizen*, 12 June 1999, p. A7.

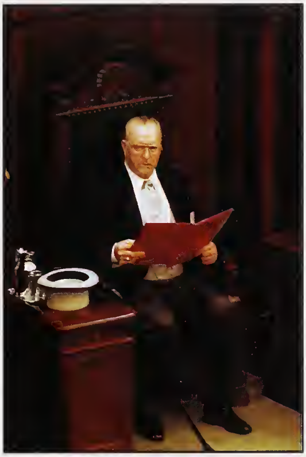
‡ Standing Order 43 had required that Member statements relate to matters of "urgent and pressing necessity." However, Standing Order 21 permitted any Member to "make statements of not more than one and a half minutes on matters of concern." Canada. Parliament. *House of Commons, House of Commons Debates, 32nd Parliament, 1st Session*, 17 January 1982, p. 21873.

§ *100 Years of Progress: A History of Red Deer Fairs and Exhibitions* (Red Deer, AB: Westerner Exposition Association, 1991); William J. MacKenzie, *The Faith of the Presbyter: Faith Preserved* (Red Deer, AB: W. J. MacKenzie and Committee, [198?]), p. 177.

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister M. Brian Mulroney, Thomas Gordon Towers was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Alberta by Ramon 'Ray' J. Hnatyshyn, Governor General of Canada (1990–1995). The appointment was announced on March 7, 1991,[153] and Towers was sworn in on March 11, 1991.[154] During his term in office, Towers and his wife, Doris, resided in the official residence at 58 St. George's Crescent.[155] Described as a "staunch monarchist and advocate of the Commonwealth,"[156] Towers admitted that his trademark of quoting verse while a Member of Parliament would not be suitable in the role of Vice-Regal representative.[157] He noted the importance of carrying out his duties "with dignity, dispatch and ceremony … providing an image of a system that works."[158]

Towers' duties ranged from reading the Speech from the Throne and greeting royalty to visiting schools and meeting Boy Scouts,[159] but he admitted a preference for functions that allowed him to 'mingle with ordinary folks.'[160] In 1995, he presented colours and battle honours to the Southern Alberta Regiment (29th Canadian Armoured Reconnaissance Regiment) at a ceremony at the Legislature.*[161] That same year, he attended the annual Composting Conference held at Olds College, Alberta, unveiling one of western Canada's newest composting initiatives, 'Compost-in-a-Crate,' designed to encourage organic waste management practices.[162]



Lieutenant Governor T.G. Towers reading the Speech from the Throne (1994).

In February 1993, Towers gained the attention of the press by delaying the signing of an Order in Council. In this case, Towers withheld approval of an Order in Council that would have granted a substantial government loan for the financial restructuring of a motor hotel.[163] Towers had exercised his right to withhold approval based on what he viewed as insufficient documentation.[164] On March 1, 1993, once a full explanation had been provided, the Lieutenant Governor signed the Order in Council.[165]

Another unusual event took place a month later, when it was announced that the Fourth Sitting of the Fourth Session of the 22nd Legislature (Spring 1993) would open with a '90-minute, state-of-affairs address' rather than the traditional Speech from the Throne, read by the Lieutenant Governor.[166] Subsequently, Towers explained to the press the reason for the change—that the Session would likely be about two weeks in length, following which an election would be called.[167] Deputy Premier Kenneth R. Kowalski† responded to Towers' unexpected

---

* The Regiment's colours are on display at the Legislature Building, on the third floor balustrade adjacent to the Speaker's office.

† Kowalski served as Deputy Premier from 1992 to 1994 and, since April 14, 1997, has held the position of Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta.

announcement by saying, "I'm unaware of any representative of the Queen—including the Queen—ever making announcements of this nature."[168]

In 1992, Towers was granted a personal coat of arms by the Canadian Heraldic Society, consisting of "Azure a cowboy mounted on a horse statant between three ducal coronets Or."[169] The motto is "omnibus quibus occurri intersum.'*[170]

Towers served as Lieutenant Governor until his successor, Horace A. 'Bud' Olson (1996–2000), was sworn in on April 17, 1996.[171]

Community Activities and Personal Interests

Towers served as president of the following organizations: River Glen Home and School Association, Red Deer Exhibition Association, Prairie Fairs Association and the Red Deer 4-H Council.[172] As well, he was deputy grand master and grand master of the Red Deer District Ancient Order of Free and Accepted Masons in 1963–1964 and 1967–1968, respectively.[173] Towers was an active member of Red Deer's Zion Presbyterian Church, serving as an elder and also as superintendent of the Sunday School for many years.[174]

After his term as Lieutenant Governor was completed, Towers continued to maintain an interest in the Vice-Regal Office. A case in point arose when Lieutenant Governor Bud Olson chose to hold the 1997 New Year's Levee in Medicine Hat, Alberta. This was the first time in the history of the province that the Levee had been held outside of the provincial capital.[175] Towers expressed his dismay by calling for Olson's resignation, even going so far as to appeal to Prime Minister J. J. Jean Chrétien (1993–2003) for the removal of Olson from Office.[176]

Honours and Awards

In 1989, Thomas Gordon Towers was named a Paul Harris Fellow by Rotary International[177] and in 1990, Citizen of the Year by the Red Deer Chamber of Commerce.[178] In 1991, he was made a Knight of Grace of the Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem.[179] In 1992, he was awarded an Honourary Doctor of Laws degree by the University of Alberta,[180] and was appointed an honourary lieutenant colonel of 749 Communication Squadron, Red Deer.[181] In 1994, during the International Year of the Family,[†] the United Nations (UN) designated the Lieutenant Governor and his wife 'Honorary Patrons of the Family.'[182]

---

[*] Towers' motto translates into English as, "I am part of all I encounter."

[†] The International Year of the Family (1994) had as its goal "to increase awareness of the family as a fundamental unit of society, and to urge governments at the local, national and regional levels to implement comprehensive policies that would ensure the well-being of the family." "International Year of the Family," Framework *ECW: ESCWA Centre for Women*, [Internet] (Beirut-Lebanon: United Nations Economic & Social Commission for Western Asia), accessed 21 September 2005, available from http://www.escwa.org.lb/ecw/framework.asp?ID=10

Death

Gordon Towers died in Red Deer of complications from diabetes on June 8, 1999, at the age of 79 years, and is buried in the Red Deer Cemetery.[183] Numerous dignitaries attended the funeral service, including: Deputy Prime Minister of Canada Donald F. Mazankowski (1986–1993); Premier Ralph P. Klein; former Premier Donald R. Getty; and Alberta Cabinet Ministers Gary G. Mar; Murray D. Smith; and Stockwell B. Day. Also in attendance were: Victor P. Doerksen, Member of the Legislative Assembly (Red Deer-South); Member of Parliament for Red Deer Robert 'Bob' W. Mills; and representatives from the Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) and from the Red Deer City Council.[184] Towers' widow, Doris, continues to reside in the Red Deer area.[185]

Fonds

An audio tape of an interview with Towers about his political career has been deposited with Library and Archives Canada.[186]

Tributes

Former Lieutenant Governor W. Helen Hunley remembered Towers as "a dedicated Canadian and an honourable man and a good friend."[187] Red Deer City Archivist, Michael Dawe, viewed Towers as "a man of integrity" who was "[t]houghtful, not pretentious, straight-forward" and who "treated everybody equally."[188] A reporter for the *Ottawa Citizen* wrote of Towers that he "forged successes in ranching and public life through hard work, common sense and courtly decency. He met each of life's challenges the only way he knew—head on."[189] Mazankowski described Gordon Towers as a man of unquestionable integrity, "a man that has a deep sense of history, but also a man that looks to the future with vision and optimism and places a great deal of confidence in the youth of his country."[190] Premier Klein was quoted as saying that Towers was "a distinguished Albertan" and referred to his "intelligence, grace, quick wit, and long community service record."[191]

Publications

"Gordon Towers' Ottawa Report" [Newspaper Column], *Advocate* (Red Deer), January 6, 1973–December 20, 1975.

Notes

[1] "Towers, [Thomas 'Gordon']," [Obituary], *Advocate* (Red Deer), 11 June 1999, p. D1.

[2] T. R. Towers, "Towers, Thomas Henry and Janet," in *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), pp. 1045–1046.

[3] United Kingdom. General Register Office, "Thomas Henry Towers," Walsall, Aldridge, County of Stafford, 27 October 1874, no. 104, p. 738, [Certified Copy of Birth Registration], reproduced 30 June 2005.

[4] "Thos. Towers Passes at Willowdale Sunday," *Red Deer Advocate*, 9 September 1942, p. 1.

[5] Ontario Vital Statistics, “Janet Morrison,” Ontario, Perth County, Hibbert Township, 27 October 1886, no. 028026, [Birth Registration]. The 1901 Census lists Janet as ‘Jennet’ and her birth year as 1887. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Andrew Morrison Household, 1901 Census of Canada, North-West Territories, district no. 202, Alberta, sub-district z-4, Willow Dale, schedule 1, p. 2, household 21, microfilm T-6551, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 10 October 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/02012202_e.html. One source indicates her first name as ‘Jeanette.’ “Thos. Towers Passes at Willowdale Sunday,” p. 1.

[6] “Towers, [Janet],” [Obituary], *Red Deer Advocate*, 24 July 1962, p. 10.

[7] Pierre G. Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1988 ed. (Ottawa: Pierre G. Normandin, 1988), p. 433.

[8] United Kingdom. General Register Office, “Thomas Henry Towers,” [Certified Copy of Birth Registration]. The Census gives his place of birth as Aldridge, Staffordshire. United Kingdom. Public Records Office, Henry Towers Household, 1881 British Census, England, Warwickshire, Birmingham, St. George, folio 65, p. 25, Public Records Office Reference RG11, piece 2998, *Family Search*, [Internet], Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Salt Lake City, UT, accessed 20 June 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org. Another source says ‘near Birmingham.’ “Thos. Towers Passes at Willowdale Sunday,” p. 5.

[9] United Kingdom. General Register Office, “Thomas Henry Towers,” [Certified Copy of Birth Registration]. The 1901 Census identified the head of the household as ‘Harry.’ Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Harry Towers Household, 1901 Census of Canada, North-West Territories, district no. 202, Alberta, sub-district z-4, Willow Dale, schedule 1, pp. 3, 4, household 40, microfilm T-6551, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 10 October 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/02012202_e.html. However, another source gives his first name as ‘Henry.’ T. R. Towers, “Towers, Henry,” in *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), p. 1045.

[10] Towers, “Towers, Henry,” p. 1045.

[11] United Kingdom. General Register Office, “Elizabeth Barnes,” Kings Norton, Edgbaston, Counties of Warwick and Worcester, 26 December 1845, no. 472, p. 377, [Certified Copy of Birth Registration], reproduced 30 June 2005.

[12] “Death of Mrs. Towers,” *Red Deer Advocate*, 21 June 1918, p. 1.

[13] United Kingdom. General Register Office, “Thomas Henry Towers,” [Certified Copy of Birth Registration]. The 1901 Census identifies Elizabeth as ‘Eliza.’ Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Harry Towers Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[14] United Kingdom. Public Records Office, Thomas Towers Household, 1871 British Census, England, Staffordshire, Great Barr, Walsall, Aldridge, folio 68, p. 12, Public Records Office Reference RG10, piece 2966, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Salt Lake City, UT, accessed 27 June 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[15] United Kingdom. General Register Office, “Henry Towers - Elizabeth Barnes,” Kings Norton, County of Worcester, Holly Oak, 4 August 1873, no. 95, p. 709, [Certified Copy of Marriage Registration], reproduced 30 June 2005.

[16] United Kingdom. Public Records Office, Henry Towers Household, 1881 British Census, [Internet].

[17] United Kingdom. General Register Office, “Elizabeth Barnes,” [Certified Copy of Birth Registration].

[18] United Kingdom. Public Records Office, John Barnes Household, 1861 British Census, England, Worchestershire, Kings Norton, Edgbaston, folio 25, p. 14, household 69, microfilm 542921, Public Records Office Reference RG9, piece 2122, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Salt Lake City, UT, accessed 20 June 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[19] United Kingdom. General Register Office, "Henry Towers - Elizabeth Barnes," [Certified Copy of Marriage Registration].

[20] United Kingdom. General Register Office, "Bettina Barnes," Kings Norton, Edgbaston, Counties of Birmingham and Worcester, 17 January 1891, no. 55, [Certified Copy of Death Registration], reproduced 28 July 2005. Bettina is listed on the 1861 British Census as 'Bethenar.' United Kingdom. Public Records Office, John Barnes Household, 1861 British Census, [Internet]. On her daughter Elizabeth's birth registration, the mother's name is given as 'Bethiniah.' United Kingdom. General Register Office, "Elizabeth Barnes," [Certified Copy of Birth Registration].

[21] United Kingdom. General Register Office, "Elizabeth Barnes," [Certified Copy of Birth Registration].

[22] "Death of Mr. Henry Towers," *Red Deer Advocate*, 12 May 1922, p. 1. Thomas Henry Towers' obituary states that the family came in 1887; however, Henry Towers' obituary states that Henry came on his own then sent for his family after moving to the North-West Territories (Alberta). "Thos. Towers Passes at Willowdale Sunday," p. 1. The 1901 Census has Henry arriving 1890, Elizabeth, in 1891 and the children, in 1890. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Harry Towers Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[23] "Death of Mr. Henry Towers," p. 1; Towers, "Towers, Henry," p. 1045.

[24] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Henry Towers Household, 1891 Census of Canada, North-West Territories, district no. 197, Alberta, sub-district 11, Morley, schedule 1, p. 3, household 21, microfilm T-6425, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. The 1901 Census of Canada has Eliza Towers arriving in 1891; however, it has Henry and their three sons arriving in 1890. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Harry Towers Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet]. A local story states that the family immigrated to Canada in 1890. Towers, "Towers, Henry," p. 1045. Another source gives the year of arrival as 1891. "Pioneers of Alberta: Thomas Towers Set Family Tradition of Solicitude for Land in Willowdale," *Red Deer Advocate*, 26 July 1967, p. 5.

[25] "Pioneers of Central Alberta: Thomas Towers," p. 5.

[26] Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 463499, by Henry Towers, for NW 20 37 26 W4, 2 April 1898, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton; *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), p. 946.

[27] Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 299477, by Thomas Henry Towers, for SE 18 37 26 W4, 27 March 1894, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton. One source states that in 1894, Henry Thomas also made entry for a homestead for his son William. "Pioneers of Central Alberta: Thomas Towers," p. 5. However, the homestead document for William Towers indicates 1898 as the year entry was made for the northeast quarter section, with the patent for the homestead being received in 1909. Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 478667, by William Towers, for NE 12 37 27 W4, 28 January 1909, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

[28] Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 607142, by Thomas Henry Towers, for SE 18 37 26 W4, 25 October 1901, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

[29] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Harry Towers Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[30] Towers, "Towers, Thomas Henry and Janet," p. 1045; Alberta Genealogical Society. Edmonton Branch, *Alberta, Formerly the Northwest Territories: Index to Registration of Births, Marriages and Deaths, 1870 to 1905*, vol. 1 (Edmonton: Alberta Genealogical Society, 1995), p. 589.

[31] Mary E. Rabidou, "Morrison, Andrew," in *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), p. 307.

[32] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Robert Morrison Household, 1861 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 3, Huron South, Usborne County, schedule 1, p. 30, microfilm C-1037, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. The 1901 Census gives 1861 as the year of birth. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Andrew Morrison Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet]. A local history gives the year of birth as 1859. Rabidou, "Morrison, Andrew," p. 306. The related death certificate gives 1858. British Columbia Archives, "Andrew Morrison," British Columbia, Victoria, 3 June 1927, no. 1927-09-380510, microfilm B13130, [Death Registration].

[33] British Columbia Archives, "Andrew Morrison," [Death Registration].

[34] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, William Leech Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 171, County of Perth South, sub-district c-2, Hibbert Township, schedule 1, p. 65, household 278, microfilm C-13271, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. In the 1901 Census, Mary Jane was referred to as 'Mary.' Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Andrew Morrison Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet]. However, in a local history she is referred to as 'Jane.' Rabidou, "Morrison, Andrew," p. 306.

[35] "Mrs. M. J. Morrison Dies Sunday Morning," *Red Deer Advocate*, 15 November 1939, p. 1.

[36] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Janet Morrison," [Birth Registration].

[37] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Andrew Morrison Record, 1861 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 3, Huron South, Usborne County, schedule 1, p. 30, microfilm C-1037, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. Information about Robert's age indicated in the 1881 Census would make his year of birth about 1823. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Robert Morrison Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 173, Huron South, sub-district c-1, Usborne Township, schedule 1, p. 41, household 187, microfilm C-13272, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[38] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Robert Morrison Household, 1861 Census of Canada. The 1871 Census has Janet spelled as 'Jennet.' Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Robert Morrison Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 25, Huron South, sub-district c-3, Usborne Township, schedule 1, p. 23, household 73, microfilm C-9929, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[39] Mona Aitken and Nettie Campbell, *McTaggart Cemetery, Lot 30, Northeast Boundary, Usborne Township*, Huron Cemeteries 3268 (Goderich, ON: Ontario Genealogical Society, Huron County Branch, 1983), p. 5. This source also has Mrs. Morrison's first name spelled 'Jennet.'

[40] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Andrew Morrison - Mary Jane Leitch," Ontario, Perth County, Hibbert Township, 12 July 1886, no. 009469, [Marriage Registration].

[41] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Robert Morrison Household, 1861 Census of Canada.

[42] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Andrew Morrison - Mary Jane Leitch," [Marriage Registration]. A spelling variation of the last name is 'Leech.' Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, William Leech Household, 1881 Census of Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Andrew Morrison Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet].

[43] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, William Leech Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[44] Ibid.

[45] Ibid.

[46] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Andrew Morrison - Mary Jane Leitch," [Marriage Registration].

[47] Rabidou, "Morrison, Andrew," p. 306; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Andrew Morrison Household, 1891 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 46, Algoma Eastern Division, sub-district c-2, Day Township, schedule 1, p. 12, household 60, microfilm T-6323, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[48] Rabidou, "Morrison, Andrew," p. 306.

[49] Township General Register, Township 36, Range 26 West of 4th Meridian, Section 28, SE, Homestead no. 52388, Andrew Morrison, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton; *Mingling Memories*, p. 264.

[50] "Proclamations," *North-West Territories Gazette*, vol. 12, no. 1, 1 January 1895, p. 4.

[51] Dennis Scott, "Grace Presbyterian Church, Edwell," in *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), p. 319.

[52] David Staples, "A Down-Home Lt.-Gov.," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 March 1991, p. G1.

[53] Towers, "Towers, Thomas Henry and Janet," p. 1045.

[54] Ibid.

[55] Tom Hoskin, "Telephone History," in *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), p. 322.

[56] "Pioneers of Central Alberta: Thomas Towers," p. 5.

[57] Gordon Towers, "Beef Ring," in *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), p. 959.

[58] Thomas Towers, "Towers, Thomas Gordon and Doris," in *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), p. 1047. In an interview, Towers indicated he went to school in Red Deer. Gordon Towers, Interview by Tom Earle, [Journalist], 21 January and 3 March 1988, Canada. Library of Parliament/Bibliothèque du Parlement: Tom Earle 1988-01-21/1988-03-03, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, R12026-32-2-E, MIKAN 83898. He and his wife lived on the family farm in Edwell until 1972. At that time he was elected to Parliament and maintained a home in Red Deer. Staples, "A Down-Home Lt.-Gov.," p. G2.

[59] "Red Deer Club Boys Alberta Champions," *Red Deer Advocate*, 2 November 1938, p. 1; *Mingling Memories*, p. 35.

[60] Towers, Interview by Earle, 21 January and 3 March 1988.

[61] Anne Alexander, "Showcase: Meet Gordon Towers," *Edmonton Sun*, 9 June 1991, p. M9.

[62] Towers, Interview by Earle, 21 January and 3 March 1988.

[63] Alexander, "Showcase: Meet Gordon Towers," p. M9.

[64] Ibid.

[65] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Members of the House of Commons, 1867 to Date: Military Service," *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 20 July 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp; E-mail from Lynda Purdie, [Daughter of T. Gordon Towers], 14 September 2005.

[66] Normandin, ed., *CPG 1988*, p. 433.

[67] Nicholson Family, “Nicholson, Bob,” in *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), p. 130.

[68] Ibid., pp. 130–132.

[69] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Merton Cole Household, 1901 Census of Canada, The Territories, district no. 202, Alberta, sub-district i, Beaver Lake, schedule 1, p. 9, household 81, microfilm T-6550, *ArchiviaNet*, [Internet], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada, accessed 10 October 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/02012202_e.html. A local history gives her year of birth as 1891. Nicholson Family, “Nicholson, Bob,” pp. 130, 132.

[70] Michigan State. Census Office, Robert I. Nicholson Record, 1894 Michigan State Census, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], accessed 26 July 2005, available from http://www.ancestry.com

[71] Lillie Nicholson, “Nelson Nicholson Family,” in *Still God’s Country: The Early History of Byemoor and Area*, ed. Marie J. Campbell (Byemoor, AB: Byemoor History Committee, 1975), p. 179; Michigan State. Census Office, Richard I. Nicholson Record, 1894 Michigan State Census, [Internet Subscription Service].

[72] Ontario Vital Statistics, “Nelson Nicholson - Eliza Jane Dobson,” Ontario, Wellington County, Mount Forest, 12 January 1886, no. 012220, [Marriage Registration].

[73] Nicholson, “Nelson Nicholson Family,” p. 179.

[74] “Nicholson, Eliza Jane (1865 – 20 Jan 1943) Cemetery Report,” *Alberta Genealogical Society Master Databank*, [Electronic Database], (Edmonton: Alberta Genealogical Society), accessed 4 August 2005; “Mrs. N. Nicholson Dies Here Wednesday,” *Red Deer Advocate*, 27 January 1943, p. 1. The marriage registration indicates her year of birth as about 1863. Ontario Vital Statistics, “Nelson Nicholson - Eliza Jane Dobson,” [Marriage Registration].

[75] “Mrs. N. Nicholson Dies Here Wednesday,” p. 1.

[76] Michigan State. Census Office, Richard I. Nicholson Record, 1894 Michigan State Census, [Internet Subscription Service]; Ontario Vital Statistics, “Nelson Nicholson—Eliza Jane Dobson,” [Marriage Registration].

[77] Ontario Vital Statistics, “Nelson Nicholson - Eliza Jane Dobson,” [Marriage Registration].

[78] Ibid.

[79] Ibid.

[80] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Robert Dobson Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 35, County of Wellington North, sub-district d-3, Arthur Township, schedule 1, p. 20, household 64, microfilm C-9949, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Robert S. Dobson Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 153, County of Wellington North, sub-district f-2, Arthur Township, schedule 1, p. 52, household 224, microfilm C-13260, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[81] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Robert Dobson Household, 1871 Census of Canada.

[82] Michigan State. Census Office, Richard I. Nicholson Record, 1894 Michigan State Census, [Internet Subscription Service].

[83] Nicholson, “Nelson Nicholson Family,” p. 179.

[84] Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 1594730, by Nelson Nicholson, for SW 30 34 17 W4, 19 September 1910, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

[85] Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 2183721, by Robert James Nicholson, for NE 24 34 18 W4, 12 May 1911, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton; Nicholson Family, "Nicholson, Bob," p. 130.

[86] Nicholson Family, "Nicholson, Bob," pp. 130–131.

[87] Ibid., p. 130; Marie J. Campbell, "Municipal District of Success No. 336," in *Still God's Country: The Early History of Byemoor and Area*, ed. Marie J. Campbell (Byemoor, AB: Byemoor History Committee, 1975).

[88] Randy Cole, "Descendants of Philip Cole," Ancestry World Tree Project, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], (Provo, UT: MyFamily.com), accessed 27 July 2005, available from http://awt.ancestry.com

[89] Ibid.; "Obituary: Merton Webster Cole," *Vegreville Observer*, 20 August 1943, p. 1; "Obituary: Mrs. Merton W. Cole," *Vegreville Observer*, 6 January 1943, p. 1.

[90] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Merton Cole Household, 1901 Census of Canada, [Internet]; Marvel (Cole) Beadry, "Cole, Willis and Carrie," in *Vegreville in Review: History of Vegreville and Surrounding Area, 1880–1980*, vol. 1 (Vegreville, AB: Vegreville & District Historical Society, 1980), p. 389.

[91] Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 563988, by George L. Cole, for NE 28 51 15 W4, 15 September 1899, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

[92] Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 475978, by George L. Cole on behalf of Merton Webster Cole, for SW 2 52 15 W4, 15 September 1899, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

[93] Canada. Dominion Lands Office, Application for Entry for a Homestead, a Pre-emption or a Purchased Homestead, no. 949958, by Willis George Cole, for SE 28 51 15 W4, 15 September 1899, Provincial Archives of Alberta, Edmonton.

[94] "Towers, [Thomas 'Gordon']," [Obituary], p. D1; Lynda Purdie, "Purdie, Robert Hunter," in *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), p. 788.

[95] Alexander, "Showcase: Meet Gordon Towers," p. M9; "Towers, [Thomas 'Gordon']," [Obituary], p. D1.

[96] "Towers, [Thomas 'Gordon']," [Obituary], p. D1.

[97] Kathryn O'Handley and Caroline Sutherland, eds., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide* (Scarborough, ON: Gale Canada, 1996), p. 546; Tom and Margie Towers, "Towers, Thomas and Margaret," in *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), p. 1047; Karen Towers, "Towers, Gary and Karen," in *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), p. 1048; Kerri (Kemp) Towers, "Towers, Ross and Kerri," in *Mingling Memories*, ed. Red Deer East Historical Society (Red Deer, AB: Red Deer Historical Society, 1979), p. 1049; E-mail from Lynda Purdie, [Daughter of T. Gordon Towers], 6 July 2005.

[98] Staples, "A Down-Home Lt.-Gov.," p. G1.

[99] Ibid.

[100] Ibid.

[101] Ibid.

[102] Towers, Interview by Earle, 21 January and 3 March 1988.

[103] Ibid.

[104] Ibid.; Canada. Library of Parliament, “Rogers, Harris George,” House of Commons—Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 5 June 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[105] Staples, “A Down-Home Lt.-Gov.,” p. G2.

[106] Towers, Interview by Earle, 21 January and 3 March 1988.

[107] Ibid.

[108] *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, vol. 1: British Columbia, Alberta (Ottawa: Information and Technical Services Branch, Library of Parliament, 1993), AB, Red Deer (1907–), p. 6.

[109] Towers, Interview by Earle, 21 January and 3 March 1988.

[110] Ibid.

[111] Canada. Library of Parliament, “Towers, The Hon. Thomas Gordon,” House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 4 September 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[112] Towers, Interview by Earle, 21 January and 3 March 1988.

[113] Ibid.

[114] Ibid.

[115] Ibid.

[116] Ibid.

[117] Ibid.; “Week That Was,” [Editorial], *Advocate* (Red Deer), 18 August 1973, p. 4.

[118] Towers, Interview by Earle, 21 January and 3 March 1988; “Towers Slams PM for Market Chaos,” *Advocate* (Red Deer), 17 August 1973, p. 1; “Week That Was,” p. 4.

[119] Towers, Interview by Earle, 21 January and 3 March 1988.

[120] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons. Standing Committee on Agriculture, *Index: Standing Committee on Agriculture, House of Commons, Issues 1–13, 1979, 1st Session, 31st Parliament* (Ottawa: Standing Committee on Agriculture, 1979), pp. 11–12; Ralph Arrison, “Our Lieutenant Governor of Alberta,” *News for Seniors* vol. 8, no. 2 (July 1991): p. 4.

[121] Bill no. C-223, *An Act respecting representation in the Canadian House of Commons, 32nd Legislature, 1st Session*, Canada, 1980.

[122] Ibid., p. 1a.

[123] Towers, Interview by Earle, 21 January and 3 March 1988.

[124] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Journals of the House of Commons of Canada, 30th Parliament, 2nd Session*, vol. CXXII, p. 1659E; Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Journals of the House of Commons of Canada, 30th Parliament, 3rd Session*, vol. CXXIII, pp. 1026E-1027E; Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Journals of the House of Commons of Canada, 30th Parliament, 4th Session*, vol. CXXIV, p. 623E.

[125] Arrison, “Our Lieutenant Governor of Alberta,” p. 4; O’Handley and Sutherland, eds., *CPG 1996*, p. 546.

[126] O’Handley and Sutherland, eds., *CPG 1996*, p. 546.

[127] *Summary of Proceedings of the Twenty-Ninth Parliamentary Seminar Held Jointly by the Headquarters Secretariat and the United Kingdom Branch of the CPA at Westminster Hall, March 1980* (London: Commonwealth Parliamentary Association, 1980), p. iv.

[128] Ashley Geddes, "Towers Has His Priorities," *Calgary Herald*, 23 February 1991, p. A2; Don Truckey, "Post Caps Long Political Career for Hunley," *Calgary Herald*, 1 December 1984, p. A2.

[129] John Sawatsky and Harvey Cashore, *Mulroney: The Politics of Ambition* (Toronto: Macfarlane Walter & Ross, 1991), p. 498.

[130] Mike Sadava and Larry Johnsrude, "Towers 'Didn't Mince Words' During Career: Former Lieutenant-Governor Dies," *Edmonton Journal*, 10 June 1999, p. A5.

[131] "Gordon Towers: Rhyming MP Became Lieutenant-Governor," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 10 June 1999, p. A25.

[132] "The Ottawa Scene: Portillo Brings His Own Crowds," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 26 May 1980, p. 8; Bill no. C-275, *An Act respecting the official use of the former residence of the late Rt. Hon. John G. Diefenbaker, 32nd Legislature, 1st Session*, Canada, 1980.

[133] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Towers, The Hon. Thomas Gordon," [Internet].

[134] Towers, Interview by Earle, 21 January and 3 March 1988.

[135] Ibid.

[136] Ibid.

[137] Alexander, "Showcase: Meet Gordon Towers," p. M9.

[138] Ibid.

[139] Sadava and Johnsrude, "Towers 'Didn't Mince Words'," p. A5; Staples, "A Down-Home Lt.-Gov.," p. G1.

[140] Sadava and Johnsrude, "Towers 'Didn't Mince Words'," p. A5.

[141] "First Tory MP Speaks Out for Abolition of Noose; Liberal Disagrees," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 20 January 1973, p. 8; Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *House of Commons Debates, 29th Parliament, 1st Session*, 29 January 1973, pp. 751–753.

[142] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *House of Commons Debates, 33rd Parliament, 1st Session*, 2 July 1988, p. 18000; David Vienneau, "Differing Views of Abortion: What Was Said in Commons," *Toronto Star*, 27 July 1988, p. A2; Towers, Interview by Earle, 21 January and 3 March 1988; *Canadian Charter of Rights and Freedoms*, Part I of the *Constitution Act, 1982*, being Schedule B to the *Canada Act, 1982* (U.K.), 1982, c. 11.

[143] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *House of Commons Debates, 32nd Parliament, 1st Session*, 25 April 1980, p. 421.

[144] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *House of Commons Debates, 30th Parliament, 2nd Session*, 21 December 1976, p. 2234.

[145] Towers, Interview by Earle, 21 January and 3 March 1988.

[146] Gord Bannerman, "New Lieutenant-Governor: Towers Ready for New Role," *Edmonton Sun*, 10 March 1991, p. 24.

[147] Ibid.; Charles Gordon, "Towers to the Showers: Poetic MP Soon a Retiree," *Gazette* (Montreal), 19 February 1988, p. B17.

[148] Johanna Powell, "Bard of Dromore Put to Rest with New Job," *Financial Post* (Toronto), 14 March 1991, p. 41.

[149] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Debates, 32nd Parliament, 1st Session*, 22 December 1982, p. 21835.

[150] "Tory Won't Run in Next Election," *Ottawa Citizen*, 13 February 1988, p. E1.

[151] Powell, "Bard of Dromore," p. 41; Brad Clark, "Well-Versed in Politics: Gordon Towers Becomes Lt.-Gov.," *Alberta Report* vol. 18, no. 13 (11 March 1991): p. 11.

[152] Powell, "Bard of Dromore," p. 41; *100 Years of Progress: A History of Red Deer Fairs and Exhibitions* (Red Deer, AB: Westerner Exposition Association, 1991); William J. Mackenzie, *The Faith of the Presbyter: Faith Preserved* (Red Deer, AB: W. J. MacKenzie and Committee, 198?).

[153] P.C. 1991–336, Privy Council Office, Ottawa; "Department of Consumer and Corporate Affairs, Office of the Registrar General: Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 125, no. 11, 16 March 1991, p. 839.

[154] P.C. 1996–281, Privy Council Office, Orders in Council Division, Ottawa; Roy Cook and Steve Simon, "New Lieutenant-Governor Sworn in: Towers Takes Office With Plea for Unity," *Edmonton Journal*, 12 March 1991, p. A1.

[155] Alexander, "Showcase: Meet Gordon Towers," p. M9.

[156] Powell, "Bard of Dromore," p. 41.

[157] Ibid.

[158] Ibid.

[159] Alexander, "Showcase: Meet Gordon Towers," p. M9.

[160] Ibid.

[161] Les Sillars, "End of a Fifty-Year Grudge: The South Alberta Regiment is Finally Allowed to Lay Up its Colours," *Western Report* vol. 10, no. 38 (9 October 1995): p. 19; E-mail from Brian Hodgson, Sergeant-at-Arms, Legislative Assembly of Alberta, Edmonton, 29 August 2005.

[162] "News: Olds Unveils Latest Composting Project," *College Canada: The Newsmagazine of the Association of Canadian Community Colleges* vol. 1, no. 4 (1995/1996): p. 19.

[163] Joan Crockatt, "Loan Was Stalled for 5 Days: No Explanations, No Cash, Insisted Lieutenant-Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 11 January 1995, p. A5.

[164] Ibid.

[165] Ibid.

[166] Joan Crockatt, "Lt.-Gov. Reveals Vote Date," *Calgary Herald*, 15 April 1993, p. A1.

[167] Ibid.

[168] Ashley Geddes, "Leaders Red-Faced," *Calgary Herald*, 16 April 1993, p. A3.

[169] "Arms of Past and Present Lieutenant Governors & Commissioners: Alberta," An Armorial of Canada, *The Royal Heraldry Society of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Royal Heraldry Society of Canada, 2004), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.heraldry.ca/top_en/top_arms_lieutenantsGovernor.htm

[170] Ibid.

[171] Larry Johnsrude, "New Lt.-Gov. Olson Vows to Uphold Long Tradition: Veteran Alberta Politician Replaces Gordon Towers," *Edmonton Journal*, 18 April 1996, p. A7.

[172] O'Handley and Sutherland, eds., *CPG 1996*, p. 546.

[173] Ibid.

[174] Powell, "Bard of Dromore," p. 41; Staples, "A Down-Home Lt.-Gov.," p. G1.

[175] Sadava and Johnsrude, "Towers 'Didn't Mince Words'," p. A5.

[176] Ibid.

[177] O'Handley and Sutherland, eds., *CPG 1996*, p. 546.

[178] Ibid.

[179] Ibid.

[180] University of Alberta. Office of the Registrar and Students Awards, "Honorary Degree Recipients," *2005–2006 University of Alberta Calendar*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2005), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.registrar.ualberta.ca/calendar/University-Staff/Honorary-Degree-Recipients/243.html

[181] G. A. Knopf, Lieutenant-Colonel, President of the Council of the C & E Association, "Council of the Association Corner," *Communications and Electronics Branch Newsletter* vol. 41, ed. Major R. Beckett, [Internet], (Ottawa: Dept. of National Defence and the Canadian Forces), accessed 26 May 2003, available from http://www.forces.gc.ca/commelec/nwslettr/vol41/council.htm

[182] "Face of Faith: Gordon Towers," *Presbyterian Record* vol. 121, no. 8 (September 1997): p. 17.

[183] "Towers, [Thomas 'Gordon']," [Obituary], p. D1; "The Record," *Alberta Report* vol. 26, no. 26 (June 21, 1999): p. 23.

[184] Penny Caster, "A Final Farewell to Gordon Towers," *Advocate* (Red Deer), 12 June 1999, p. A2.

[185] E-mail from Purdie, 6 July 2005.

[186] "Canada. Library of Parliament/Bibliothèque du Parlement: Tom Earle 1988-01-21/1988-03-03, R1026-32-2-E, MIKAN 83898," *ArchiviaNet: General Inventory*, [Descriptive Record], [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 5 June 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020123_e.html

[187] Penny Caster, "Towers Recalled for His Integrity," *Advocate* (Red Deer), 10 June 1999, p. A2.

[188] Ibid.

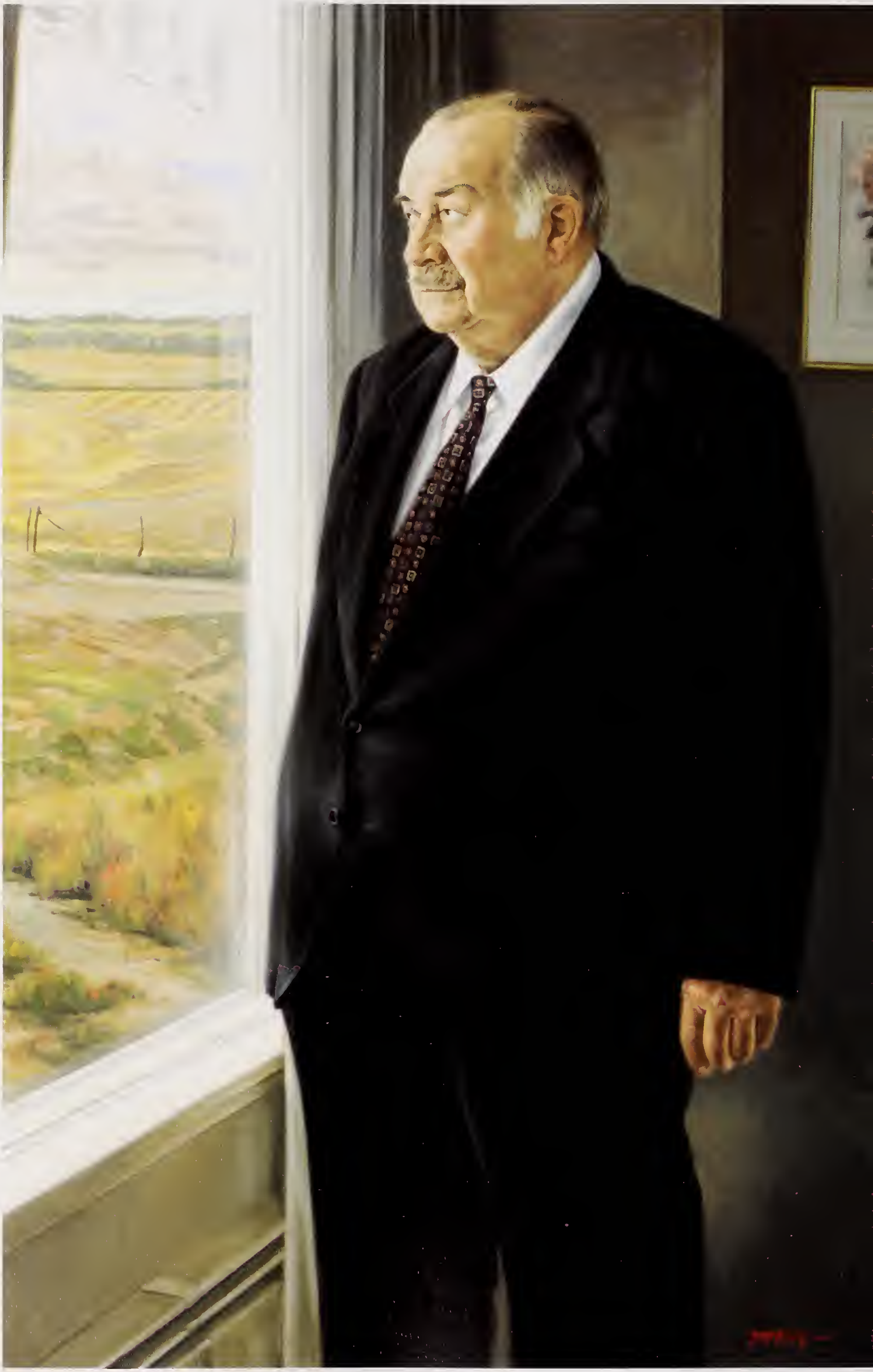
[189] Pat MacAdam, "Crafting Poetry with the Bard: A Friend Remembers His Collaborations with Gordon Towers," *Ottawa Citizen*, 12 June 1999, p. A7.

[190] Powell, "Bard of Dromore," p. 41.

[191] Caster, "Towers Recalled for His Integrity," p. A1.

The constant element of his public service has been a passionate and outspoken voice for the concerns of his province, particularly of the farm community, and a fierce patriotism for this country and its unity

Olson 1996-2000



THE HONOURABLE HORACE ANDREW OLSON

The Honourable Horace Andrew 'Bud' Olson, farmer, rancher and merchant, was the second Lieutenant Governor to have served in the Canadian House of Commons* and the only Lieutenant Governor of Alberta to have also served in both the House of Commons and the Senate. Referred to as a 'maverick politician,'[1] Olson, who switched party allegiances part-way through his parliamentary career, was also viewed as "an exemplary parliamentarian, aggressive but plain-spoken in debate, noted for his knowledge both of issues and of procedure …"[2] He was Alberta's 14th Lieutenant Governor, but only the third† Vice-Regal appointee to have been born in Alberta. During his term as Lieutenant Governor, the Progressive Conservative Party formed the Government, under the leadership of Ralph P. Klein (1992–). At the time of his Vice-Regal swearing-in, Olson was 70 years of age.

Family History

Horace Andrew Olson, known as 'Bud,' was born in Iddesleigh, Alberta, on October 6, 1925.[3] He was the fourth of the six children‡[4] of Carl Marvin Olson[5] (1888[6]–1955[7]) and Alta Irene Huseby Perry[8] (1896–1994).[9] Carl Olson was born in Horace, Cass County, North Dakota,[10] moving with his parents Engebret Olson[11] (1857–1936)[12] and Mari Svensen[13] (1858–1916)[14] to southern Alberta in 1912.[15]

Bud Olson was born into a family with strong political interests.[16] His father, Carl, was a farmer, rancher and storekeeper, and was a keen supporter of the Social Credit Party.[17] His mother, Alta, a teacher, was secretary of the local constituency association of the United Farmers of Alberta (UFA).[18] Both of his parents were descendents of Norwegian immigrants, who eventually settled in western Canada to pursue better opportunities in farming.[19] Alta Huseby, born in Halstad, Minnesota,[20] was the daughter of Henry Huseby (b. 1876) and Isabel Larson (1879).[21] The Husebys had at least three children, the eldest being Alta.[22] Some time later, Alta's mother married Joe R. Perry, and the family homesteaded in southern Saskatchewan.[23] In 1915, the Perrys moved to Bromhead, Saskatchewan, where Joe built and operated a pool hall.[24] Following Joe's death in 1916, Isabel and her family moved to Alberta, where they farmed a quarter section in Iddesleigh.[25] Alta married Carl Olson on February 8, 1920.[26] After the death of her husband in 1955, Alta studied at the Canadian Lutheran Bible Institute for two years, following which she served as a missionary in Colombia.[27]

---

* His predecessor as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, T. Gordon Towers (1991–1996), served as a Member of the House of Commons from 1972 to 1988.

† Three other Lieutenant Governors of Alberta were born in Alberta: W. Helen Hunley (1985–1991), T. Gordon Towers and Norman L. Kwong (2005–). However, both Ralph G. Steinhauer (1974–1979) and Frank Lynch-Staunton (1979–1985) were born in parts of the North-West Territories that became the Province of Alberta in 1905.

‡ Marion Isabel (b. 1920), Walter Harold (1922), Carol Estella (1923), Horace Andrew (1925), James Perry (1927) and Orlo Kenneth (1928). *Prairie Crucible: Roads of History, 1891–1941–1991* (Medicine Hat, AB: Prairie Sod History Book Society, 1991), pp. 599, 600, 602, 616, 618; "Deaths: Olson [Carl Marvin]," *Medicine Hat News*, 29 April 1955, p. 4; H. A. Bud Olson, [Family and Local History], 1978, [Unpublished Booklet], Olson Family Collection, p. 32.

Education

Bud Olson took his early schooling (Grades 1 through 9) in Iddesleigh[28] and then boarded in Medicine Hat, where he attended high school.[29] While attending high school, he was employed on a part-time basis in a greenhouse.[30] He also participated in air cadets in Medicine Hat.[31] After graduating from high school, Bud followed in his father's footsteps by returning to the farm.[32] In later life, he admitted his regret at not obtaining a university education, but he described himself as being "impatient to get into the work force" at the time.[33] Nick Taylor,[*] who was a friend of Olson's, described Olson as being self-educated.[34]

Early Career

In 1946, Olson purchased the family store in Iddesleigh[†][35] and throughout his life, he worked as a farmer, rancher and merchant.[36] His holdings included a 2,023 hectare ranch. In 1958, he founded Farmer Stockman Supply Ltd., a firm that specialized in farm, stockman and veterinary supplies.[‡][37] The business had branches in Medicine Hat and Lethbridge. About a decade later, Olson sold his interest in the company.[38] During an interview in 1977 in which he discussed his successful experiences with dryland ranching, Olson spoke of growing Russian wild rye grass for his cattle to graze on throughout the winter and spring, giving the native grass growing on other pastures ample time to get 'well started.'[39] Once the cattle start grazing on the native range, other cultivated grasses, such as rye grass, could "take advantage of the late June rains—and those of early July if there are any—and grow undisturbed through the summer."[40] Keeping feed costs low through a long grazing season enabled him to proclaim that southeastern Alberta "was the best part of the country to raise cattle!"[41] Olson was a member of both the Western Stock Growers' Association and the Farmers' Union of Canada.[42]

Marriage and Family

On January 26, 1947, Horace Andrew Olson married Marion Lucille McLachlan (b. 1925)[43] in Iddesleigh.[44] Lucille was the daughter of John William McLachlan (1889–1980)[45] and Flossie Bella Douglas McDonald (1889–1967).[46]

John William McLachlan was born in Dallas County, Ohio, to Alexander McLachlan[47] (1860[48]–1939[49]) and Catherine Schaffer[50] (1862[51]–1946[52]), who were married about 1883, in Dallas County.[53] Lucille's grandfather Alexander McLachlan was born in East Williams Township, Middlesex County, Canada West (Ontario),[54] to John William McLachlan (b. 1814)[55] and Catherine McKenzie (1819),[56] who were both of Scottish descent.[57] The family resided in East Williams Township, where John engaged in farming.[58] Lucille's father, John McLachlan, eventually settled in southern Alberta and, in 1914, he married Flossie McDonald in Medicine Hat.[59] Flossie, born in Middlesex County,[60] was the daughter of Hugh McDonald (b. 1839)[61] and Annie Cluness (b. ca. 1847),[62] who farmed in East Williams Township.[63] The McLachlans homesteaded in the Medicine Hat area, relocating in 1953 to British Columbia, where John operated a dairy farm.[64]

---

[*] Nicholas 'Nick' W. Taylor was a Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta from 1986 to 1996 and served in the Senate of Canada from 1996 to 2002.

[†] The general store is now a museum of local history. Mary Janigan, "Profile: Bud Olson, A Super-Minister at Home on the Range," *Maclean's* vol. 95, no. 15 (12 April 1982): p. 16.

[‡] One source states that Olson was part-owner of the firm. "New Minister," *Canadian Cattlemen* vol. 31, no. 8 (August 1968): p. 30. However, a family member states that it was Olson who established the company, with several others eventually owning shares. Letter from Sharon Topping [Daughter of H. A. Bud Olson], 20 September 2005.

Bud and Lucille Olson had four children: Sharon Lee (b. 1948) [Roy Topping[65]], Andrea Lucille (1949) [George Pheasey[66]], Juanita Carol (1952)[67] and Horace Andrew 'Bud' Jr. (1954).[68] The Olsons are members of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in Canada (ELCIC).[69]

Career—Member of the House of Commons

Bud Olson first became politically active after the death of his father in 1955, serving as secretary of the Alberta Social Credit Party for the constituency of Bow Valley-Empress.[70] A few months later, in 1956, he was elected local president of the federal Social Credit Constituency Association.[71] Olson became a candidate in 1957, being elected as the Social Credit Member of Parliament for Medicine Hat.[72] Although he was defeated in the 1958 federal general election that saw the Progressive Conservative Party win a landslide victory under the leadership of John G. Diefenbaker (1957–1963),[73] Olson was re-elected in 1962, 1963, 1965 and 1968.[74] Olson soon established himself as an effective Member of Parliament, being eventually known for his analysis of legislation and ministerial statements.[75] Nick Taylor described Olson as "very articulate, a formidable debater. He listened to tapes of great speakers and he was one himself."[76]

It was Olson who composed an amendment to a supply motion that was introduced on February 5, 1963 and that subsequently led to the defeat of the Diefenbaker Government.[77] Reminiscing about the event, Olson said, "I worked on that for … days ... so that [Diefenbaker] could accept it,"[78] but the response from the Prime Minister was received too late to be accommodated.[79] The Social Credit caucus members who had supported the Progressive Conservative Government, which had been in a minority position since the 1962 election,[80] had not intended to contribute to the defeat of the Government on the motion. However, when placed in the position of having to vote against their own motion in order to support the Government, the Social Credit Members declined to do so.[81] The Government subsequently resigned,[82] a general election was called, and a Liberal administration under the leadership of Prime Minister Lester B. Pearson (1963–1968) formed the Government.*[83]

During his years in opposition, Olson gained a reputation as "a relentless critic of Liberal government policies on issues ranging from drug policies to coal subsidies."[84] Examples included his demand for the reinstatement of air service for Medicine Hat, which had been cancelled by the Government in 1964,[85] and his concerns about the possible replacement of the *Prairie Farm Assistance Act* (1964), which he felt was inadequate.[86] Olson served on the following Standing Committees of the House of

---

* This Liberal administration, like the Diefenbaker Government of 1962–1963, held office as minority governments from 1963 to 1968.

Commons: *Agriculture and Colonization* (1957–1958, 1962–1963, 1963, 1964–1965); *Agriculture, Forestry and Rural Development* (1966–1967, 1967–1968); *Banking and Commerce* (1963); *Estimates* (1962–1963); *Miscellaneous Private Bills* (1957–1958, 1962–1963); *Public Accounts* (1962–1963, 1963); *Railways, Canals and Telegraph Lines* (1957–1958, 1964–1965); and *Transport and Communications* (1965, 1967–1968).[87] During 1963–1964, Olson chaired the *Subcommittee on Committees of the Special Committee on Procedure and Organization,* which was tasked with revising the rules of procedure in the House of Commons.[88] Looking back on that assignment, he said: "We filed 22 reports … . Some [though not many] of them were accepted … [b]ut I think it laid the groundwork for a lot of parliamentary reform that has taken place since [then] …"[89]

At the Social Credit leadership convention following the general election of 1965, Olson was one of two candidates[*] to contest the leadership of Robert N. Thompson (1961–1967).[†90] The membership voted solidly in favour of Thompson.[91] Having functioned as the third party during a period of minority government from 1962 to 1965,[92] the Social Credit caucus was in a position to influence the outcome of controversial issues.[93] However, by 1967, the Social Credit Party had been seriously affected by "a growing trend towards regionalism and provincialism within Canadian politics."[‡94] Ernest C. Manning, Premier of Alberta (1943–1968), maintained that the Social Credit Party could best contribute to Canada's future by "doing everything in its power to encourage and assist in bringing about an effective reorganization of the Progressive Conservative Party of Canada."[§95] Thompson viewed this development as a factor in the decline of the federal Social Credit Party.[96] With the weakening of the party, Olson crossed the floor in September 1967, joining the Liberals under the leadership of Prime Minister Lester B. Pearson.[97] In his memoirs, Pearson noted:

> I encouraged [Olson] in his decision to cross the floor of the House and seek admission to the Liberal caucus. I also expressed the view that, with his experience and ability, and on the basis of his fine record in the House, he could look forward to achieving a responsible position in the Liberal party, especially as he came from Alberta where we had by then neither Cabinet representation nor members. I told him, however, that I could not make any specific commitment. He did not ask for one.[**98]

---

[*] The other candidate was Bert R. Leboe, the Member of Parliament representing Caribou, British Columbia (1953–1958, 1962–1968).

[†] Thompson represented the Alberta constituency of Red Deer in the House of Commons from 1962 to 1972.

[‡] The federal Social Credit Party first elected representatives to the House of Commons in 1935. After the 1963 federal general election, the Quebec wing of Social Credit, known as the Créditistes, formed a separate party, contributing to the slow demise of the Social Credit Party until its disappearance from the political scene in the early 1980s. T. J. Morley, "Social Credit," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, 2nd ed., vol. 3, ed. James H. Marsh (Edmonton: Hurtig, 1988), pp. 1715–1716; Michael B. Stein, "Creditistes," in *The Canadian Encyclopedia: Year 2000 Edition*, ed. James H. Marsh (Toronto: McClelland & Stewart, 1999), p. 584.

[§] This concept was developed and outlined in Manning's work *Political Realignment*. E. C. Manning, *Political Realignment: A Challenge to Thoughtful Canadians* (Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1967), p. 76.

[**] Olson was not appointed to a Cabinet position while Pearson served as Prime Minister of Canada.

In response to the criticism that he received, Olson admitted that he was 'an unrepentant pragmatist' who preferred to take his chances as one of a possible handful of western Liberals, rather than one of many western Progressive Conservatives.[99] By so doing, he felt that there would be more opportunities to make a contribution.[100] Other factors that he indicated as influencing his decision were "the calibre of leaders the Liberals were able to attract" and what he perceived to be a tolerance for "differences of opinion without cutting one another up."[101]

As indicated by one political columnist, Members of Parliament who cross the floor "are seldom re-elected in the next election."[102] However, Olson, one of four candidates in his constituency, was returned to Parliament with 37 per cent of the vote.[103] In 1968, Olson supported Pierre E. Trudeau when Trudeau contested the Liberal leadership.*[104] Political analysts speculated that Trudeau's appearance in southern Alberta during the election campaign had a significant impact on the outcome in Olson's constituency.†[105] Not surprisingly, following the 1968 federal general election, Olson was appointed Minister of Agriculture, a portfolio that he held from 1968 to 1972.[106] During that time period, the Department of Agriculture implemented the Small Farms Development Program, established marketing boards for the turkey and chicken industries, oversaw the revision of the *Canada Grains Act* for the first time in 30 years and introduced the Lower Inventories for Tomorrow (LIFT) program to reduce grain surpluses by curtailing western wheat production.[107]

Olson contested the federal general elections of 1972 and 1974, but was not re-elected.[108] During those years, he developed thousands of hectares of land that had been previously used for grazing purposes.[109] Meanwhile, he retained his interest in public service, serving as a member of the Economic Council of Canada from 1975 to 1979.[110]

Career as a Senator

On April 5, 1977, Olson was appointed by Prime Minister Pierre E. Trudeau to the Senate,[111] where he served as Chair of the *Senate Special Committee on the Northern Gas Pipeline* (1978);[112] Chair of the *Special Committee on the Northern Pipeline* (1979);[113] and as Minister Responsible for the Northern Pipeline Agency (1980–1984).[114] In this latter role, Olson was instrumental in securing Cabinet support for the prebuild‡ portion of the Alaska Highway gas pipeline project, which was expected to provide a boost to Alberta's economy.[115] In 1980, when the Liberals again formed the Government, Olson was appointed

---

* Trudeau became Liberal Party leader on April 6, 1968 and went on to assume the position of Prime Minister on April 20, 1968, serving until 1979, and again from 1980 to 1984.

† Trudeau, viewed as an extremely charismatic politician, was very popular during his initial campaign for Prime Minister in 1968. Under his leadership, many candidates benefited from what was referred to as 'Trudeaumania.' Geoffrey Stevens, "He Touched Our Dreams," in *Trudeau 1919–2000: His Life and Legacy*, Maclean's Commemorative ed., ed. Michael Benedict (Toronto: Maclean's/Rogers Media: 2000), p. 18.

‡ 'Prebuild' was another name for Phase 1 of the Alaska Highway Pipeline Project that was constructed to deliver Canadian natural gas to the United States "in advance of the flow of northern reserves." *The Alaska Highway Pipeline Project* (Whitehorse, YK: Foothills Pipe Lines, 2001), [p.1].

Minister of State for Economic Development (1980–1982),*[116] with the ministry serving as a secretariat for the Cabinet Committee on Economic Development.[117] As one of the western Senators in Trudeau's Cabinet, Olson became an influential statesman in Canada, and was looked upon for help to stimulate Canada's ailing economy.[118] From Olson's perspective, the Ministry of State for Economic Development was 'highly successful.'[119] As a coordinating body responsible for the assessment of the funding requests of the 12 departments involved in economic development, it provided the Ministers with "direct input in the utilization of funds and … the amendments to the polic[ies]."[120] Often there were as many as 25 Ministers present at meetings, regardless of whether they had any department-related responsibilities, because they were interested in what was happening in their regions.[121] Prime Minister Trudeau also relied on Olson's savvy to defend the National Energy Program (NEP), which was unpopular in Alberta and in other parts of the West.†[122] As part of his strategy, Olson established a committee composed of oil-sector representatives to advise the federal government on regulatory reforms.[123] His response to disgruntled committee members was, "You can bash me all you want, but we've got to make this work."[124]

During Olson's period of service as a Senator, he served as Deputy Leader of the Opposition (1979)[125] and, from September 1982 through June 1984, he was Leader of the Government in the Senate.[126] He served on a number of Standing Committees of the Senate, including: *Agriculture* (1977–1978, 1978–1979); *Agriculture and Forestry* (1986–1988, 1989–1991, 1991–1993, 1994–1996); *Banking, Trade and Commerce* (1989–1991); *Energy and Natural Resources* (1984–1986, 1986–1988, 1989–1991); *Internal Economy, Budgets and Administration* (1979, 1991–1993); *National Finance* (1986–1988, 1991–1993, 1994–1996); and *Privileges, Standing Rules and Orders* (1994–1996).[127] From 1991 to 1993, Olson served as Chair of the *Standing Committee on National Finance*, and as Deputy Chair from 1994 to 1996.[128] From 1980 to 1984, he was an ex officio member of all standing committees of the Senate.[129] He also served on the *Special Committee on the Constitution* (1977–1978, 1978–1979).[130] A month prior to his resignation, he was appointed to the Standing Committees on *Agriculture and Forestry* and on *Selection.*[131]

When asked to comment on the role of the Senate, Olson responded: "[I]t is an effective route into the legislative process if people want to use it."[132] One example of the significance of the role of the Senate was its impact on the proposed amalgamation of the Canada Council with the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council (SSHRC) in 1993.[133] Olson, who was Chair of the *Senate Standing Committee on Finance* at the time, reported that testimony had been heard from over 30 groups of witnesses, many of whom had not been granted permission to appear before the related House of Commons Committee.[134] In the Senate, the outcome was a tie vote, resulting in defeat of this Bill (Bill C-93, *Budget Implementation (Government Organizations) Act, 1992*).[135]

---

* There being no Liberal Members of Parliament for Alberta in the House of Commons, Prime Minister Trudeau chose to obtain Cabinet representation from the ranks of the Senate. The same decision was made with respect to Saskatchewan and British Columbia at the time. Jean Chrétien, *Straight From the Heart*, rev. and updated ed. (Toronto: Key Porter Books, 1994), p. 159.

† The NEP was introduced on October 28, 1980 by the Government of Prime Minister Pierre E. Trudeau. It aimed to increase federal control and ownership of the energy industry to protect Canadians from skyrocketing world oil prices. The NEP imposed price controls and taxes on oil and gas production. Albertans objected to the NEP as an intrusion upon provincial rights, as solely benefiting Ontario and Quebec and as causing unemployment within Alberta's petroleum industry. M. Fellows and M. Mertin, "The NEP: A National Economic Panacea?" in *Canadian Political Life: An Alberta Perspective*, ed. Roger Gibbins, Keith Archer and Stan Drabek (Dubuque, IA: Kendall/Hunt, 1990), pp. 151–157.

Olson felt that committees were very influential in "persuading the government that certain reasonable and sensible things ought to be done."[136] He felt that it was unfortunate that people failed to use the parliamentary system to their greatest benefit;[137] he noted that "the Senate is here for the protection of the minority regional areas and for the sober second thought."[138] Olson resigned from the Senate on March 7, 1996 on his appointment as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta.[139]

During his parliamentary career, Olson had been a member of various delegations, including the Commonwealth Parliamentary delegation to Nigeria (1962), the Canadian Parliamentary delegation to the USSR and Czechoslovakia (1965) and the Inter-Parliamentary Union delegation to Bulgaria (1977). Olson also attended the United Nations General Assembly from October to November 1966.[140] During the late 1980s, he took on the role of 'unofficial' ombudsman, assisting Albertans with problems through a toll-free number that had been established for the Senate.[141] He also served as co-chair of the Canada-U.S. Inter-Parliamentary Association in 1993.[142] The parliamentary contributions of which Olson was most proud included his role in keeping Canadian Forces Base Suffield open amidst budget cuts and his part in facilitating the establishment of a microelectronic research centre at the University of Alberta.[143] Of his career in public service, which spanned four decades, he remarked "I've been in Ottawa 38 years and I enjoyed all of it."[144]

During the 1984 Liberal Party leadership race, Olson chose to support the candidacy of J. J. Jean Chrétien,[145] reasoning that Chrétien, with greater experience than other candidates, had "a finer feel for the Liberals' post-Pearson development of social and constitutional legislation."[146] The successful candidate was John N. Turner, who served as Prime Minister in 1984.*[147]

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister J. J. Jean Chrétien (1993–2003), Horace Andrew 'Bud' Olson was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, by Governor General Roméo A. LeBlanc (1995–1999). His appointment was announced on March 7, 1996,[148] and he was sworn in on April 17, 1996.[149] Upon his appointment as Lieutenant Governor, Olson emphasized the importance of a constitutional monarchy and the role of a Vice-Regal representative in safeguarding democracy during changing times.[150] During his term in office, the Olsons resided in the Lieutenant Governor's official residence at 58 St. George's Crescent in Edmonton.†[151]

---

* John Turner was succeeded as Prime Minister by Progressive Conservative leader M. Brian Mulroney (1984–1993), A. Kim Campbell (1993) and subsequently, by Jean Chrétien.

† Olson was the last Vice-Regal representative to live in this residence, which was demolished in 2004 to make way for a new official dwelling for the Lieutenant Governor. Jason Franson, "Lt.-Gov. Waits for New Home," *Edmonton Sun*, 14 May 2005, p. 26.

The swearing-in of Chief Justice C.A. Fraser as Administrator, in the Lieutenant Governor's Suite (November 6, 1996). Left to right: V. MacNichol, Deputy Minister of Executive Council; Lieutenant Governor H.A. Olson; Chief Justice C.A. Fraser; Justice J. W. McClung; and Minister of Justice and Attorney General B.J. Evans.

In 1996, Olson unveiled a new coat of arms for Edmonton, the most formal symbol granted to cities by the Crown.[152] Other events or functions in which Olson participated included the honouring of seven southern Alberta farm families selected as models for their communities (1996);[153] the unveiling of a plaque and dedication of a 'book of remembrance' commemorating the contributions of Canada's Merchant Navy during the First and Second World Wars;[*][154] and the presentation of Emergency Medical Services Exemplary Service Medals to emergency medical service providers.[155]

In 1997, Olson broke a 90-year-old tradition by moving the Lieutenant Governor's New Year's Day Levee from Edmonton to his home city of Medicine Hat.[156] Olson's desire for more Albertans to experience the New Year's Levee resulted in fierce opposition by former Lieutenant Governor T. Gordon Towers, ultimately culminating in Towers' demand that Olson be replaced.[157] There were others, however, who supported the move; for example Member for Barrhead-Westlock Kenneth R. Kowalski[†] remarked, "I think it's time to get government moving around the province."[158] Olson maintained that he was merely following the lead of Governor General Roméo A. LeBlanc, who had moved his Levee to Quebec City to promote national unity.[159] The Levee returned to Edmonton in 1998 and was held in Calgary in 1999.[‡][160] When reading the Speech from the Throne in 1998, Olson chose to wear a 'folksy fedora' hat and admitted to bringing a distinct personality to the Office of the Lieutenant Governor.[§][161]

In 1997, Olson received attention in the press when he was criticized by the provincial branch of the Canadian Taxpayers Federation (CTF) for what was viewed as extensive use of the Government's Beechcraft King Airs aircraft for travel between Edmonton and his home in Medicine Hat.[162]

---

[*] The plaque is located on the Legislature Grounds and the Book of Remembrance, a replica of the original which is kept in Ottawa, is on display in the Legislature Library.

[†] Kowalski served as Deputy Premier from 1992 to 1994 and, since April 14, 1997, has held the position of Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta.

[‡] In 2000, the New Year's Levee was cancelled in part to ensure that the police officers and military officials, who traditionally attended the event, would be available should a crisis in relation to possible Year 2000 computer malfunctions occur. Vicki Hall, "New Year's Day Levee to Stay in City after Break from Tradition," *Edmonton Journal*, 17 November 2000, p. A2.

[§] Traditionally, male Lieutenant Governors wear a hat when reading the Speech from the Throne. However, Olson was one of a number of recent Alberta Lieutenant Governors who broke with tradition by not following the lead of earlier Vice-Regal representatives, who wore either an admiral's style hat or a top hat. Nick Lees, "Premier 'Takes Heat' Marking Chinese New Year," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 January 1998, p. A2.

It was on August 31, 1997, during Olson's tenure, that Diana, Princess of Wales (1981–1997), met an untimely death.[163] The Lieutenant Governor's Office made a book of condolence available for public signing in the rotunda of the Legislature Building, remarking, "There are a lot of people in Alberta who are grieving very deeply about this because they, like me, regard [the Princess] as a super person."[164] The book was later forwarded to Buckingham Palace.[165] In a unique gesture of respect, Lieutenant Governor Olson ordered the temporary removal of the Vice-Regal flag from the roof of the Legislature Building, as protocol prevents it from ever being flown at half-mast.[166]

Olson was accorded his own personal coat of arms by the Canadian Heraldic Authority in 1999.[167] The motto selected was 'To Strive, to Serve.'[168] On this coat of arms, the shield symbolizes the lands and sky of the prairies, the four cattle heads represent the family's involvement in ranching and the Olsons' four children, the two Maces represent Olson's service in the two Houses of Parliament and the coronet symbolizes his service as Lieutenant Governor.[169]

Bud Olson served as Lieutenant Governor until his successor, Lois E. Hole, was sworn in on February 10, 2000.[170] He stepped down as Lieutenant Governor for health reasons,[171] choosing not to give a farewell speech to the Members of the Legislative Assembly,[172] as some of his predecessors had done.[173] He had been in constant pain for a number of years as a result of the calcifying of his spinal vertebrae.[174] Apparently, his health deteriorated steadily, but fortunately, he was able to attend the unveiling of his official portrait at the Legislature in November 2000.[175]

Community Activities and Personal Interests

During his earlier years, Olson was a member of both the Junior Chamber of Commerce and the Kiwanis Club.[176] In his spare time, he enjoyed flying his ultralight aircraft[177] and hunting and fishing.[178] Throughout his life, Olson maintained a special interest in ranching.[179] He once commented that although he worked in Ottawa, his roots were always on his ranch and with his family.[180]

Honours and Awards

A number of honours were accorded to Horace Andrew 'Bud' Olson during his lifetime, including the Centennial Medal in 1967, Outstanding Citizen award from Medicine Hat College in 1968 and the Queen Elizabeth II's Silver Jubilee Medal in 1977.[181] Olson was also an honourary colonel of the South Alberta Light Horse Regiment from 1969 to 1986.[182] In 1990, he was the recipient of the Blue Ribbon Award, Western Fairs Association.[183] The University of Alberta granted Olson an Honourary Doctor of Laws degree in November 1996.[184] Also in 1996, he was made a Knight of Grace of the Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem.[185] Olson was honoured by the establishment of a scholarship in his name, enabling students of high academic standing residing in Alberta in areas south of the 50th Latitude (with the exception of Calgary) to attend the University of Calgary.[186]

Death

Horace Andrew 'Bud' Olson died in Medicine Hat of a stroke on February 14, 2002,[187] at 76 years of age.[188] His funeral service was held in Grace Lutheran Church in Medicine Hat.[189]

The South Alberta Light Horse Regiment arranged to have an armoured vehicle lead his funeral procession.[190] Dignitaries who attended the funeral service included Lieutenant Governor Lois E. Hole (2000–2005), and Alberta Cabinet Ministers Patricia L. Nelson and Shirley A. M. McClellan. The eulogy was delivered by Raymond A. Speaker, Social Credit Member for Little Bow from 1963 to 1992.[191] Olson was buried in the Olson family plot in Rainy Hill Cemetery at Iddesleigh, Alberta.[192]

Tributes

Premier Klein described Olson as "a man of the people" whose pragmatism and common sense enabled him "to connect with Albertans from all walks of life."[193] His successor in Alberta's Vice-Regal Office, Lois E. Hole, remarked that Olson "was a strong voice for Westerners in Ottawa during his time as a federal Cabinet Minister. Colourful and controversial he was always quick to enter debate and offer another viewpoint."[194] Dr. Raj Pannu, leader of Alberta's New Democrat caucus (2000–2004), paid tribute to Olson's "enormous contributions as a federal M.P., Cabinet Minister and Senator. In so doing he was not afraid to walk a somewhat different political path than might be considered the norm in his part of the province."[195] Prime Minister Jean Chrétien said of Olson at his death that he was a "dedicated public servant of formidable style who had a true eye for what mattered to his fellow citizens."[196] Perhaps a comment by Senator Joyce Fairbairn (1984–) best summed up his contribution: "The constant element of Bud Olson's service has been a passionate and outspoken voice for the concerns of his province and, particularly, of the farm community. Overarching all of that has been a fierce patriotism for this country and its unity …"[197]

Notes

[1] Brian Brennan, *Scoundrels and Scallywags: Characters from Alberta's Past* (Calgary, AB: Fifth House, 2002), p. 179.

[2] Canada. Parliament. Senate, *Debates of the Senate, 37th Parliament, 1st Session*, vol. 139, no. 90, 20 February 2002, p. 2263.

[3] Kathryn O'Handley, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide* (Detroit: Gale Group, 1999), p. 560.

[4] Ashley Geddes, "I Expect to Be in Trouble All the Rest of My Life," *Edmonton Journal*, 15 December 1996, p. F3.

[5] H. A. Bud Olson, Interview by Tom Earle, [Journalist], 7 and 16 October 1985, Canada. Library of Parliament/Bibliothèque du Parlement: Tom Earle 1985–10–07/1985–10–16, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, R1026–32–2–E, MIKAN 77742.

[6] "Carl Marvin Olson Individual Record," International Genealogical Index v5.0, North America, FamilySearch, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 13 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org; "Deaths: Olson [Carl Marvin]," *Medicine Hat News*, 29 April 1955, p. 4; H. A. Bud Olson, [Family and Local History], 1978, [Unpublished Booklet], Olson Family Collection, p. 32.

[7] "Deaths: Olson [Carl Marvin]," p. 4.

[8] Letter from Sharon Topping, [Daughter of H. A. Bud Olson], 20 September 2005; Elizabeth Lumley, ed., *Canadian Who's Who 2000*, vol. 35 (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 2000), s.v. "Olson, Hon. Horace Andrew (Bud)"; "Olson [Alta Irene]," [Obituary], *Brooks Bulletin*, 25 May 1994, p. C5.

[9] "Olson [Alta Irene]," [Obituary], p. C5.

[10] “Carl Marvin Olson Individual Record,” [Internet].

[11] “Engebret Olson Family Group Record,” FamilySearch International Genealogical Index v.5.0, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 13 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[12] Olson, [Family and Local History], p. 32. Another source gives the year of birth as 1856. Mrs. M. Olson, “Engebret Olson,” in *Prairie Crucible: Roads of History, 1891–1941–1991* (Medicine Hat, AB: Prairie Sod History Book Society, 1991), p. 606.

[13] Olson, [Family and Local History], p. 31. One source gives her name as ‘Marii Swenson.’ “Carl Marvin Olson Individual Record,” [Internet]. A local history gives her first name as ‘Maria.’ Mrs. Carl Olson, “Carl M. Olson,” in *Prairie Crucible: Roads of History, 1891–1941–1991* (Medicine Hat, AB: Prairie Sod History Book Society, 1991), p. 597.

[14] Olson, [Family and Local History], p. 32. One source indicates that Mari was born in 1857. Olson, “Engebret Olson,” p. 606; Olson, “Carl M. Olson,” p. 598.

[15] Olson, “Carl M. Olson,” p. 597.

[16] Kerry Williamson, “Ex-MP a ‘Great Albertan’,” *Calgary Herald*, 15 February 2002, p. B3.

[17] Geddes, “I Expect to Be in Trouble,” p. F3.

[18] Williamson, “Ex-MP a ‘Great Albertan’,” p. B3.

[19] Mary Janigan, “Profile: Bud Olson, A Super-Minister at Home on the Range,” *Maclean’s* vol. 95, no. 15 (12 April 1982): p. 12.

[20] “Olson [Alta Irene],” [Obituary], p. C5. One source gives her place of birth as ‘Brandom, Minnesota.’ “Alta Irene Huseby Individual Record,” FamilySearch International Genealogical Index v.5.0, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 27 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[21] “Alta Irene Huseby Individual Record,” [Internet]; United States. Census Office, Henry Huseby Household, 1900 U.S. Census, Minnesota, supervisor’s district no. 134, enumeration district no. 49, Douglas, Urness, schedule 1, p. 4B, household 77, *Ancestry.com*, [Internet Subscription Service], accessed 27 September 2005, available from http://www.ancestry.com

[22] United States. Census Office, Henry Huseby Household, 1900 U.S. Census,[Internet Subscription Service].

[23] Alta Perry Olson, “The Perrys at Bromhead,” in *The Saga of Souris Valley: RM no. 7* (Oungre, SK: Souris Valley No. 7 History Club, [1978]), p. 203.

[24] Ibid.

[25] Ibid., p. 204; Iddesleigh Ladies Aid, ed., *Some Did, Some Didn’t Win Their $10.00 Bet with the Government: History of Iddesleigh, Rainy Hills* (Calgary: Albertan Job Press, 1961), p. 42.

[26] Olson, “Carl M. Olson,” p. 599.

[27] Ibid., p. 600.

[28] O’Handley, ed., *CPG 1998–99*, p. 560.

[29] Ibid.; Lorne Cooper, “Alexandra Junior High School Facts with Pictures,” *Alexandra Junior High School*, [Internet], (Medicine Hat, AB: Medicine Hat School District No. 76), accessed 13 September 2005, available from http://ajhs.schools.sd76.ab.ca/FACTS/FACTS.HTM; Olson Family, “H. A. Bud Olson,” in *Prairie Crucible: Roads of History, 1891–1941–1991* (Medicine Hat, AB: Prairie Sod History Book Society, 1991), p. 608; Janigan, “Profile: Bud Olson,” p. 12; Letter from Topping, 20 September 2005.

[30] Janigan, "Profile: Bud Olson," p. 12.

[31] Letter from Topping, 20 September 2005.

[32] Janigan, "Profile: Bud Olson," p. 12.

[33] Ibid.

[34] "A 'Distinguished' Life: Former Lieutenant-Governor Bud Olson Dead at 76 after Stroke," *Edmonton Sun*, 15 February 2002, p. 12.

[35] Janigan, "Profile: Bud Olson," p. 12.

[36] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Olson, The Hon. Horace Andrew (Bud)," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 13 September 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp.

[37] "New Minister," *Canadian Cattlemen* vol. 31, no. 8 (August 1968): p. 30.

[38] Geddes, "I Expect to Be in Trouble," p. F3; Olson, Interview by Earle, 7 and 16 October 1985.

[39] Frank Jacobs, "Olson's System Makes Dryland Ranching Work," *Cattlemen: The Beef Magazine* vol. 40, no. 4 (April 1977): p. 16.

[40] Ibid., p. 18.

[41] Ibid., p. 16.

[42] "Horace Andrew (Bud) Olson, July 6, 1968 – November 26, 1972," Serving Agriculture: Canada's Ministers of Agriculture 1867–1997, *Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada Online*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Agriculture and Agri-Food Canada), accessed 13 September 2005, available from http://www.agr.gc.ca/bios/

[43] Olson Family, "H. A. Bud Olson," p. 608.

[44] O'Handley, ed., *CPG 1998–99*, p. 560; "Wedding [Olson - McLachlan]," *Brooks Bulletin*, 20 February 1947, p. 4; Olson Family, "H. A. Bud Olson," p. 608.

[45] British Columbia. Dept. of Health. Division of Vital Statistics, "John William McLachlan," British Columbia, Grand Forks, 11 March 1938, no. 1980–09–005322, [Death Registration]. In the death registration, Dallas County is incorrectly spelled as 'Dalas' County. "Obituary: John McLachlan," *Grand Forks Gazette*, 19 March 1980, p. 35.

[46] British Columbia. Dept. of Health Services and Hosptial Insurance. Division of Vital Statistics, "Flossie Bella Douglas McLachlan," Grand Forks, 7 April 1967, no. 1967–09–004786, [Death Registration].

[47] British Columbia. Dept. of Health. Division of Vital Statistics, "John William McLachlan," [Death Registration].

[48] "John McLachlan Family Group Record," International Genealogical Index v5.0, North America, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 13 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org. The 1881 Census indicates John's year of birth as 1861. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, John McLachlan Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 169, Middlesex North, sub-district b-3, Williams East, schedule 1, p. 19, household 91, microfilm C-13269, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[49] "Alexander McLachlan Family Group Record," International Genealogical Index v5.0, North America, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 13 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[50] British Columbia. Dept. of Health. Division of Vital Statistics, "John William McLachlan," [Death Registration].

[51] "Alexander McLachlan Family Group Record," [Internet].

[52] Letter from Topping, 20 September 2005.

[53] "Catherine Schaffer Individual Record," International Genealogical Index v5.0, North America, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 13 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org; British Columbia. Dept. of Health. Division of Vital Statistics, "John William McLachlan," [Death Registration].

[54] "John McLachlan Family Group Record," [Internet]; Thomas A. Hillman, *A Statutory Chronology of Ontario Counties and Municipalities* (Gananoque, ON: Langdale Press, 1988), p. 330.

[55] Letter from Topping, 20 September 2005; "John McLachlan Family Group Record," [Internet]; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, John McLachlan Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[56] "Catherine McKenzie Individual Record," International Genealogical Index v5.0, North America, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], (Salt Lake City, UT: Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints), accessed 13 September 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[57] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, John McLachlan Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[58] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, John McLachlan Household, 1871 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 008, Middlesex North, sub-district c-2, Williams East, schedule 1, pp. 1–2, household 4, microfilm C-9903, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada; Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, John McLachlan Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[59] "Obituary: John McLachlan," p. 2; Letter from Topping, 20 September 2005.

[60] Ontario Vital Statistics, "Flossie Bella Douglas McDonald," Ontario, Middlesex, East Williams, 29 June 1889, no. 021325, [Birth Registration].

[61] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Hugh McDonald Household, 1901 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 88, Middlesex (North), sub-district h-3, Williams (East), schedule 1, p. 4, household 32, microfilm T-6481, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[62] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Hugh McDonald Household, 1881 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 169, Middlesex (North), sub-district b-3, Williams (East), schedule 1, p. 20, household 120, microfilm C-13269, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada. While the 1881 Census records Annie's age as 34, the 1891 Census lists it as 36. Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Hugh McDonald Household, 1891 Census of Canada, Ontario, district no. 91, Middlesex (North), Williams (East), schedule 1, p. 19, household 98, microfilm T-6353, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG31, Statistics Canada.

[63] Canada. Dominion Bureau of Statistics, Hugh McDonald Household, 1881 Census of Canada.

[64] "Obituary: John McLachlan," p. 25.

[65] "The Honourable Horace Andrew (Bud) Olson, PC (Privy Councillor), October 6, 1925 – February 14, 2002," [Obituary], *Edmonton Journal*, 16 February 2002, p. B13.

[66] Ibid.

[67] Ibid.

[68] Olson Family, "H. A. Bud Olson," p. 608.

[69] E-mail from M. Lucille Olson, [Widow of H. A. 'Bud' Olson], 3 August 2003.

[70] Olson, Interview by Earle, 7 and 16 October 1985.

[71] Ibid.

[72] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Olson, The Hon. Horace Andrew (Bud)," [Internet].

[73] Ibid.

[74] Ibid.

[75] Douglas Fisher, "How Good or Bad is Your MP?," *Maclean's* vol. 79, no. 18 (5 February 1966): p. 31.

[76] "A 'Distinguished' Life," p. 12.

[77] H. A. Bud Olson, Interview by Tom Earle, [Journalist], 10 April and 1 May 1990, Canada. Library of Parliament/Bibliothèque du Parlement: Tom Earle 1990–04–10/1990–05–01, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, R12026–32–2–E, MIKAN 85179; Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *House of Commons Debates, 25th Parliament, 1st Session*, vol. 3, 1962, pp. 3437, 3462–3463.

[78] Olson, Interview by Earle, 10 April and 1 May 1990.

[79] Ibid.

[80] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Duration of Minority Governments 1867 to Date," About Parliament: Historical Information, *Parliament of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 17 September 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/information/about/process/info/parl-dates.asp?lang=E&srt=DESC&Hist=Y&param=MIN

[81] Olson, Interview by Earle, 10 April and 1 May 1990.

[82] Denis Smith, *Rogue Tory: The Life and Legend of John G. Diefenbaker* (Toronto: Macfarlane Walter & Ross, 1995), p. 488.

[83] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Right Hon. Lester Bowles Pearson," Prime Ministers of Canada, *Parliament of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 17 September 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/information/about/people/key/pm/index.asp?lang=E

[84] Brennan, *Scoundrels and Scallywags*, p. 181.

[85] "Interesting Questions," [Editorial], *Medicine Hat News*, 15 April 1964, p. 4.

[86] "Alta. MP Doesn't Like Crop Insurance Act Amendments," *Winnipeg Free Press*, 7 October 1964.

[87] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *Journals of the House of Commons of Canada*, 1957–1967.

[88] Canada. Parliament. House of Commons, *House of Commons Debates, 26th Parliament, 2nd Session*, 14 December 1964, p. 11075; Ibid., 18 March 1965, p. 12543; E-mail from George Ekins, Library of Parliament, Ottawa, 30 August 2005.

[89] Olson, Interview by Earle, 7 and 16 October 1985.

[90] Robert Norman Thompson, *The House of Minorities* (Burlington, ON: Welch Publishing, 1990), p. 142.

[91] Ibid.

[92] Pierre G. Normandin, ed., *The Canadian Parliamentary Guide*, 1971 ed. (Ottawa: Publication Office, 1971), p. 452.

[93] Thompson, *The House of Minorities*, pp. 78, 105.

[94] Ibid., p. 157.

[95] E. C. Manning, *Political Realignment: A Challenge to Thoughtful Canadians* (Toronto: McClelland and Stewart, 1967), p. 76.

[96] Thompson, *The House of Minorities*, p. 157.

[97] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Members of the House of Commons who Crossed the Floor of the House of Commons or who Changed Parties, 1867 to Date," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 13 September 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[98] Lester Bowles Pearson, *Mike: The Memoirs of the Right Honourable Lester B. Pearson, PC, CC, OM, OBE, MA, LLD*, vol. 3: 1957–1968, ed. John A. Munro and Alex I. Inglis (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1975), p. 96.

[99] Geddes, "I Expect to Be in Trouble," p. F3; "Horace Andrew (Bud) Olson, July 6, 1968 – November 26, 1972," [Internet].

[100] Geddes, "I Expect to Be in Trouble," p. F3.

[101] "Evangelism Liberal Style: Five Alberta Grits Explain Why They Love Their Political Party," *Alberta Report* vol. 8, no. 15 (20 March 1981): p. 5; Geddes, "I Expect to Be in Trouble," p. F3.

[102] Lorne Gunter, "The Senator Wielded Clout: Blunt Bud Olson Was One of Trudeau's Most Trusted Ministers," *Edmonton Journal*, 17 February 2002, p. A14; Nino Wischnewski, "Rugged Hands...Pushing Pens, Driving Tractors," *Calgary Herald*, 16 May 1981, p. H3.

[103] *History of the Federal Electoral Ridings, 1867–1992*, vol. 1: British Columbia, Alberta (Ottawa: Information and Technical Services Branch, Library of Parliament, 1993), AB, Medicine Hat (1907–), p. 8.

[104] Geddes, "I Expect to Be in Trouble," p. F3.

[105] Gunter, "The Senator Wielded Clout," p. A14.

[106] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Olson, The Hon. Horace Andrew (Bud)," [Internet].

[107] "Horace Andrew (Bud) Olson, July 6, 1968 – November 26, 1972," [Internet].

[108] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Olson, The Hon. Horace Andrew (Bud)," [Internet].

[109] Olson, Interview by Earle, 7 and 16 October 1985.

[110] O'Handley, ed., *CPG 1998–99*, p. 560.

[111] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Olson, The Hon. Horace Andrew (Bud)," [Internet].

[112] Canada. Parliament. Senate, *Proceedings of the Special Committee of the Senate on a Northern Gas Pipeline, Tuesday, March 21, 1978, Issue No. 1* (Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1978).

[113] Canada. Parliament. Senate. Special Committee on a Northern Gas Pipeline and Horace Andrew (Bud) Olson, Chairman, *Proceedings of the Special Committee of the Senate on a Northern Gas Pipeline, Thursday, March 8, 1979, Issue No. 15* (Ottawa: Queen's Printer, 1978).

[114] Elizabeth Lumley, ed., *Canadian Who's Who 1999*, vol. 34 (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 1999), s.v. "Olson, His Honour Horace Andrew (Bud)."

[115] Fred Harrison, "Olson Played Key Role in Pushing Pipeline Decision," *Financial Post* (Toronto), 2 August 1980, p. 7; Suzanne Zwarun, "A Present from the Piper," *Maclean's* vol. 93, no. 33 (18 August 1980): p. 36; Chris Carcoe, "TCPL Ups Ante in Race for North: Pays $275M to Boost Stake in Foothills," *Calgary Herald*, 14 May 2003, p. D1.

[116] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Olson, The Hon. Horace Andrew (Bud)," [Internet].

[117] Olson, Interview by Earle, 7 and 16 October 1985.

[118] Robert Lewis, "Fluffing Up the Political Pillow," *Maclean's* vol. 95, no. 4 (25 January 1982): p. 22; Geddes, "I Expect to Be in Trouble," p. F3.

[119] Olson, Interview by Earle, 7 and 16 October 1985.

[120] Ibid.

[121] Ibid.

[122] Sheldon Alberts and Ashley Geddes, "Olson Says He'll Learn How to Keep Mum," *Calgary Herald*, 8 March 1996, p. A12; Geddes, "I Expect to Be in Trouble," p. F3.

[123] "Former Minister Dies," *Peterborough Examiner*, 15 February 2002, p. C4.

[124] Ibid.

[125] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Olson, The Hon. Horace Andrew (Bud)," [Internet].

[126] Ibid.,

[127] Canada. Parliament. Senate, *Journals of the Senate of Canada*, 1978–1997.

[128] Canada. Parliament. Senate, *Journals of the Senate of Canada, 34th Parliament, 3rd Session*, vol. CXXXI, 8 September 1993, p. 2412; Canada. Parliament. Senate, *Journals of the Senate of Canada, 35th Parliament, 1st Session*, vol. CXXXII, 2 February 1996, p. 1545.

[129] Canada. Parliament. Senate, *Journals of the Senate of Canada, 32nd Parliament, 1st Session*, vol. CXXVI, 30 November 1983, p. 3630; Canada. Parliament. Senate, *Journals of the Senate of Canada, 32nd Parliament, 2nd Session*, vol. CXXVII, 9 July 1984, p. 982.

[130] Canada. Parliament. Senate, *Journals of the Senate of Canada, 30th Parliament, 3rd Session*, vol. CXXIII, 10 October 1978, p. 748; Canada. Parliament. Senate, *Journals of the Senate of Canada, 30th Parliament, 4th Session*, vol. CXXIV, 26 March 1979, p. 654.

[131] Canada. Parliament. Senate, *Journals of the Senate of Canada, 35th Parliament, 2nd Session*, vol. CXXXIII, 27 April 1997, pp. 1388, 1393.

[132] Olson, Interview by Earle, 7 and 16 October 1985.

[133] C. E. S. Franks, "The Canadian Senate in Modern Times," in *Protecting Canadian Democracy: The Senate You Never Knew*, ed. Serge Joyal (Montreal: McGill-Queen's University Press and Canadian Centre for Management Development, 2003), pp. 163–164.

[134] Ibid., p. 164.

[135] Ibid.; Canada. Parliament. Senate, *Debates of the Senate, 34th Parliament, 3rd Session*, 10 June 1993, pp. 3470-3472.

[136] Olson, Interview by Earle, 7 and 16 October 1985.

[137] Ibid.

[138] Ibid.

[139] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Olson, The Hon. Horace Andrew (Bud)," [Internet].

[140] Lumley, ed., *Canadian Who's Who 1999*, s.v. "Olson, His Honour Horace Andrew (Bud)."

[141] "Bud Olson a Patient Man," *Calgary Herald*, 15 June 1988, p. A5.

[142] O'Handley, ed., *CPG 1998–99*, p. 560.

[143] Geddes, "I Expect to Be in Trouble," p. F3.

[144] Sheldon Alberts and Ashley Geddes, "New Lieutenant-Governor Happy He's Coming Home," *Edmonton Journal*, 8 March 1996, p. A1.

[145] Bob Bragg, "Olson Firm Believer in Chretien," *Calgary Herald*, 10 March 1984, p. B3.

[146] Frank Dabbs and Link Byfield, "The Province: Turner Looks Westward," *Alberta Report* vol. 11, no. 9 (26 March 1984): p. 10.

[147] Canada. Library of Parliament, "Right Hon. John Napier Turner," Prime Ministers of Canada, *Parliament of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 17 September 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/information/about/people/key/pm/index.asp?lang=E

[148] P.C. 1996–281, Privy Council Office, Orders in Council Division, Ottawa; Canada. Office of the Prime Minister, Prime Minister Appoints Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, 7 March 1996, [News Release]; *Canada Gazette*, vol. 130, no. 14, 6 April 1996, p. 1016.

[149] P.C. 1999–2158, Privy Council Office, Orders in Council Division, Ottawa; Larry Johnsrude, "New Lt.-Gov. Olson Vows to Uphold Long Tradition: Veteran Alberta Politician Replaces Gordon Towers," *Edmonton Journal*, 18 April 1996, p. A7.

[150] Johnsrude, "New Lt.-Gov. Olson Vows to Uphold Long Tradition," p. A7.

[151] Paula Simons, "Let's Save Alberta's Vice-Regal Bungalow," *Calgary Herald*, 13 February 2004, p. A21.

[152] Jim Farrell, "Human Tableau Greets New Coat of Arms," *Edmonton Journal*, 5 October 1996, p. B2.

[153] Jim Cunningham, "Farming Families Finally Honoured," *Calgary Herald*, 9 July 1996, p. B2.

[154] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, Commemorating Canada's Merchant Navy, 2 May 1996, [News Release].

[155] Jackie Osborne, "EMS Exemplary Service Medals Presented," Newsletter Archives, *Alberta College of Paramedics*, [Internet], (Edmonton: APPA, 1999), accessed 13 September 2005, available from http://www.collegeofparamedics.org/news/1999/spring2/emsmedal.html

[156] "SPAT: Olson and Towers Continue Name-Calling Over Role of Lieutenant-Governor," *Calgary Herald*, 5 December 1996, p. A4.

[157] Ibid.

[158] Paul Cowley, "New Year's Peeve," *Edmonton Sun*, 1 December 1996, p. 4.

[159] Dina O'Meara, "'Hatters Happy to Host New Year's Day Levee," *Calgary Herald*, 2 January 1997, p. A6; Jack Aubrey, "Thousands Brave Blizzard to Attend Levee: Governor-General is a Hit in Quebec," *Gazette* (Montreal), 13 January 1997, p. A7.

[160] Vicki Hall, "New Year's Day Levee to Stay in City after Break from Tradition," *Edmonton Journal*, 17 November 2000, p. A7.

[161] Nick Lees, "Premier 'Takes Heat' Marking Chinese New Year," *Edmonton Journal*, 30 January 1998, p. A2.

[162] Steve Chase and Sean Gordon, "Lt.-Gov's Flight Record Criticized," *Calgary Herald*, 21 January 1997, p. A5.

[163] "Diana, Princess of Wales: 1961–1997," Memorial Sites, *Official Website of the British Monarchy*, [Internet], (London, U.K.: Buckingham Palace Press Office), accessed 13 September 2005, available from http://www.royal.gov.uk/output/page151.asp

[164] "Olson Orders Flag Pulled from Pole," *Calgary Herald*, 3 September 1997, p. A7.

[165] Ric Dolphin, "Condolence Book Set Up at Legislature," *Edmonton Journal*, 3 September 1997, p. A4.

[166] "Olson Orders Flag Pulled from Pole," p. A7.

[167] "Armorial: Honourable H.A. (Bud) Olson," *National Post*, 8 May 1999, p. A8.

[168] "Arms of Past and Present Lieutenant Governors & Commissioners: Alberta," An Armorial of Canada, *The Royal Heraldry Society of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Royal Heraldry Society of Canada, 2004), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.heraldry.ca/top_en/top_arms_lieutenantsGovernor.htm

[169] "Armorial: Honourable H.A. (Bud) Olson," p. A8.

[170] Larry Johnsrude, "Folksy Lois Hole Takes Vice-Regal Office: Alberta's 15th Lieutenant-Governor Sworn In," *Edmonton Journal*, 11 February 2000, p. B1.

[171] Emma Poole, "Hundreds Bid Farewell to Olson," *Calgary Herald*, 19 February 2002, p. A5.

[172] Brennan, *Scoundrels and Scallywags*, pp. 184–185.

[173] Alberta. *Legislative Assembly, Alberta Hansard, 17th Legislature, 3rd Session*, 6 June 1974, pp. 3101–3102.

[174] Gunter, "The Senator Wielded Clout," p. A14.

[175] Larry Wong, "Honouring Alberta's 14th Lieutenant-Governor," *Edmonton Journal*, 24 November 2000, p. A7.

[176] "New Minister," p. 30.

[177] Gunter, "The Senator Wielded Clout," p. A14.

[178] Lumley, ed., *Canadian Who's Who 1999*, s.v. "Olson, His Honour Horace Andrew (Bud)."

[179] "Passing of 'Bud' Olson a Loss to Alberta," News, *Government of Alberta*, [Internet], (Government of Alberta, 1995–2002), accessed 15 February 2002, available from http://www.gov.ab.ca/home/news/dsp_feature.cfm?1RFid=87

[180] Janigan, "Profile: Bud Olson," p. 16.

[181] "The Honourable Horace Andrew (Bud) Olson," [Obituary], p. B13.

[182] Ibid.

[183] Olson Family, "H. A. Bud Olson," p. 608.

[184] University of Alberta. Office of the Registrar and Students Awards, "Honorary Degree Recipients," *2005–2006 University of Alberta Calendar*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2005), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.registrar.ualberta.ca/calendar/University-Staff/Honorary-Degree-Recipients/243.html

[185] E-mail from Patricia Kearney, Awards Program Coordinator, The Order of St. John, St. John Ambulance - National Office, 25 August 2005.

[186] University of Calgary. Student Awards and Financial Aid, "Senator the Honourable H.A. Olson Scholarship," Entrance Awards: Any Undergraduate Faculty, *University of Calgary: Calendar 2005/2006*, [Internet], (Calgary: University of Calgary, 2005), accessed 17 September 2005, available from http://www.ucalgary.ca/pubs/calendar/current/What/Awards/entrance/any.htm

[187] "The Honourable Horace Andrew (Bud) Olson," [Obituary], p. B13.

[188] Williamson, "Ex-MP a 'Great Albertan'," p. B3.

[189] E-mail from Olson, 3 August 2003.

[190] "Friends, Family Bid Bud Olson Farewell," *Edmonton Journal*, 19 February 2002, p. B6.

[191] Ibid.

[192] "The Honourable Horace Andrew (Bud) Olson," [Obituary], p. B13.

[193] "Unveiling the Portrait of the Honourable H. A. 'Bud' Olson," On the Road with Ralph, *Government of Alberta*, [Internet], (Government of Alberta, 2000), accessed 1 December 2000, available from http://www.gov.ab.ca/premier/ontheroad.cfm

[194] Alberta. Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Lieutenant Governor Lois E. Hole Extends Her Condolences to the Family of Former Lieutenant Governor, The Honourable H.A. 'Bud' Olson, P.C., 14 February 2002, [News Release].

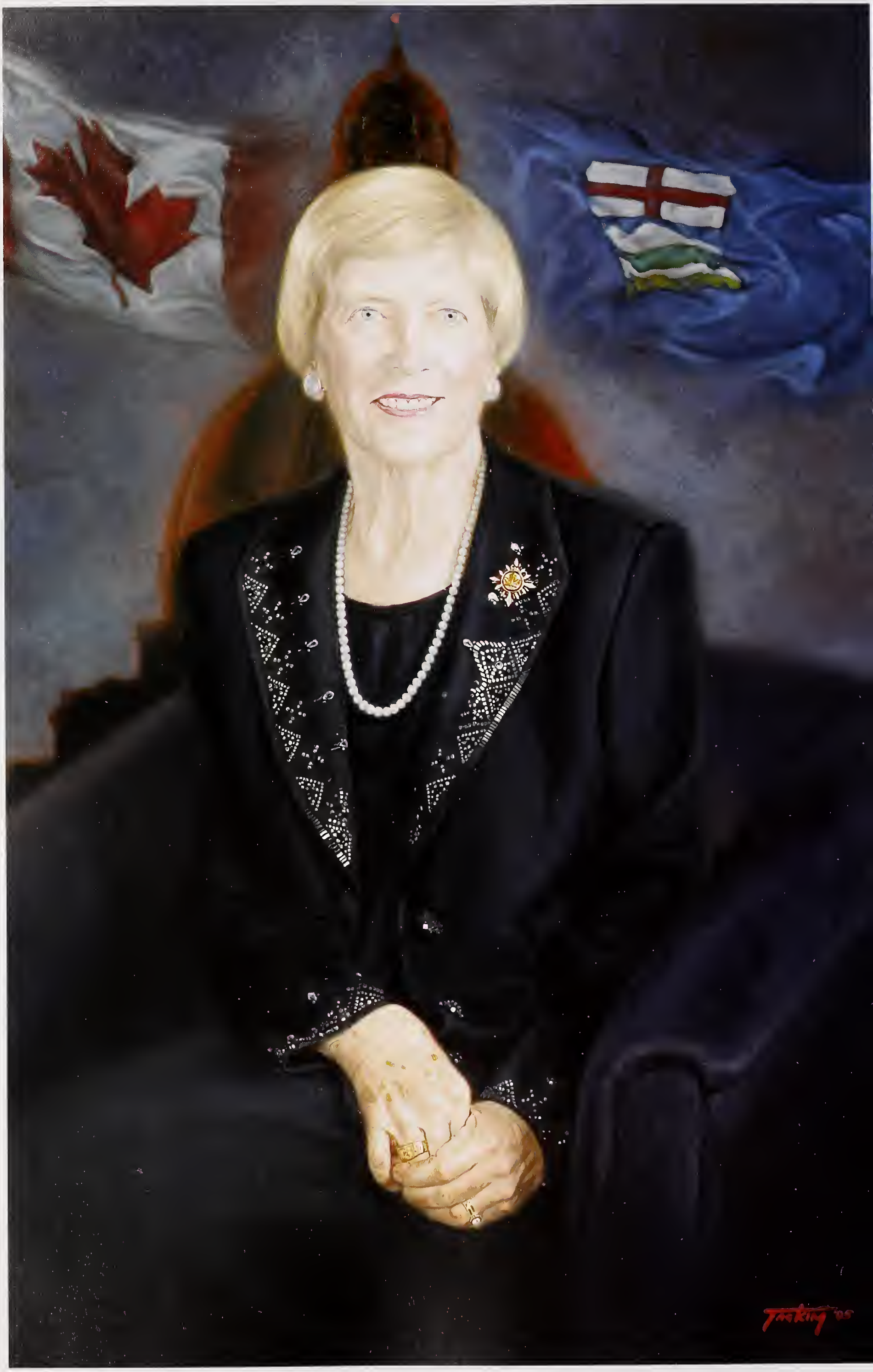
[195] Alberta. NDP Opposition, Statement by New Democrat Leader Raj Pannu on the Passing of the Honourable H.A. "Bud" Olson, 14 February 2002, [News Release].

[196] Jodie Sinnema, "Gentle Soul, 'Bulldog' in Debate," *Edmonton Journal*, 15 February 2002, p. A1; Canada. Office of the Prime Minister, Statement by the Prime Minister [re: Death of Former Lieutenant-Governor of Alberta Horace A. (Bud) Olson], 14 February 2002, [News Release].

[197] Canada. Parliament. Senate, *Debates of the Senate, 36th Parliament, 2nd Session*, vol. 138, no. 22, 15 December 1999, p. 498.

She epitomized the very highest ideals of selfless service and good citizenship. Her warmth and her purposeful embrace of humanity were great gifts to all who knew and loved her

Hole 2000–2005



THE HONOURABLE LOIS ELSA HOLE

The Honourable Lois Elsa Hole, businesswoman, prolific author, education advocate and community volunteer, was the second woman in Alberta's history to serve as Lieutenant Governor.* When appointed as the 15th Lieutenant Governor of the province, Mrs. Hole was serving as Chancellor of the University of Alberta. Her tireless public service resulted in her receiving numerous awards and honours. Her enthusiastic dedication to altruistic causes such as education, the fine arts and libraries won her the respect and admiration of Albertans. Known as the 'Queen of Hugs,' Mrs. Hole was a popular figure on the provincial scene.[1] During her tenure as Lieutenant Governor, she served with Premier Ralph P. Klein (1992–). At the time of her swearing-in as the Vice-Regal representative, Lois Hole was 71 years of age.

Family History

Lois Elsa Hole was born on January 30, 1929 in Buchanan, Saskatchewan.[2] She was one of the three children of Michael M. Veregin† (1904[3]–1975[4]) and Elsa Viktoria Norsten[5] (1906[6]–2003[7]), the other two being her twin brother, Raymond, and a younger brother, Lorne.[8] Lois' father, a Doukhobor of Russian origin, was descended from Arefey Antonovich Veregin and his wife, Anna, who in the 1840s settled in the village of Slavianka, Elizavetpol province, Russia (present-day Azerbaijan).[9] Facing persecution by Russian authorities for refusing military service, thousands of Doukhobors opted to immigrate to Canada.[10] In 1899, members of the Veregin family sailed for Canada aboard the S.S. *Lake Superior*. Amongst the family members were Ivan and Mikhail 'Michael' John Veregin, great-grandfather and grandfather, respectively, of Lois Hole.[11]

Lois' paternal grandmother, Anna Plaxin‡ (b. ca. 1884,[12] d. 1920[13]), who was born in the village of Novo-Troitskoe, Elizavetpol province, came to Canada on the same ship as the Veregin family.[14] The Veregins settled in the village of Blagosklonnoe near Good Spirit Lake, Saskatchewan, while the Plaxin family settled in the neighbouring village of Novo-Troitskoe.[15] In 1907, Lois' grandfather, Michael J. Veregin (b. ca. 1884, d. 1951),[16] settled on his own homestead near Buchanan as an 'Independent' Doukhobor.§[17] A few years later, he went into business establishing a hardware and furniture store, eventually opening a general store, 'The

---

* W. Helen Hunley was the first woman to serve as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, from 1985 to 1991.

† The spelling of the family has been standardized as 'Veregin,' although some historians have used the spelling of 'Verigin.' The surname 'Verigin' is derived from the term 'veriga' meaning 'chain,' 'fetter,' 'shackle' or 'bond.' "Origin and Meaning of Doukhobor Surnames," *Doukhobor Genealogy Website*, [Internet], (Regina: Jonathan J. Kalmakoff, 1999–2005), accessed 21 July 2005, available from http://www.doukhobor.org/Surnames.htm

‡ An earlier spelling of the family name was 'Plaksin.' Jonathan J. Kalmakoff, "Ancestry of Her Honour Lois E. Hole," [Unpublished Manuscript], 26 July 2004, Regina, SK, p. 5.

§ Most Doukhobors resided within communities in which all property was held in common. However, by 1913 those communities were in decline as some of the members joined the Independent Doukhobors, while others joined settlements with a different social organization. Carl J. Tracie, '*Toil and Peaceful Life*': *Doukhobor Village Settlement in Saskatchewan, 1899–1918* (Regina: Canadian Plains Research Centre, 1996), pp. ix-xi.

Buchanan Trading Company.'[18] Lois' father, Michael M. Veregin, was a cattle buyer in Buchanan and her mother, Elsa Norsten, was a schoolteacher.[19] Lois described her father as "a very strong Liberal," who, on one occasion, sought the party nomination for the local constituency during a provincial election.[20]

Lois' mother, Elsa Norsten, like her daughter also one of a set of twins,[21] was one of the four children[*][22] of Wilhelm 'William' Norsten (1877[23]–1967[24]) and Anna Victoria Vicklund (1876[25]–1956[26]). William, born in Skellefteå, Sweden, and Anna, born in Västerbotten County, Sweden, were married in 1901 in Skellefteå,[27] immigrating to Canada where they homesteaded near Buchanan in 1907.[28] Lois' maternal great-grandparents Joakim (1843–1930)[29] and Bertha (1844–1922)[30] Norsten had immigrated to Canada from Sweden in the early 1900s and settled in southeastern Saskatchewan.[31] William Norsten was active in the community, serving on the board of the Norwegian Lutheran Church in Buchanan and assisting with the organization of the Swedish Lutheran Church. Anna was a midwife and was actively involved with the Ladies' Aid and her church groups.[32]

Education

While living in Saskatchewan, Lois Veregin completed Grades 1 to 9 at public school in Buchanan.[33] Elsa Veregin first introduced young Lois to gardening. Later in life, Lois would remark, "For my mother, gardening was more of a pleasure than a chore, and she instilled the same feeling in me."[34] During Lois' teen years, the Veregins moved to Edmonton, where Lois completed her secondary education at Strathcona Composite High School and attended McTavish Business School.[35] Initially, she had hoped to enter the field of nursing but was encouraged by her father to seek opportunities in business.[36] Lois completed her Grade 10 piano examination from the Toronto Conservatory of Music.[37] Her mother was a church organist, with Lois occasionally substituting for her. Lois also directed the choir, serving as a volunteer in both positions.[38] Her lifelong passion for the fine arts would prompt her to tell delegates at the 2004 National Conference of Music for Children,

> [C]ulture is the ultimate renewable resource. By investing in education, and most especially education in the fine arts, we are doing far more than diversifying Canada's economy. We're even doing more than giving thousands of people a fulfilling, challenging livelihood. When we invest in the arts, we're improving the chances of building a world worth living in.[39]

Although Elsa Veregin grew up in the Lutheran faith, her children were brought up in the United Church of Canada.[40]

---

[*] Johan Arvid (b. 1901), Karl Wilhelm (1903), Anna Elisabet and Elsa Viktoria (1906). Church Membership Record of Elim Evan. Lutheran Church, Buchanan, Sask, Buchanan, SK, folio 10.

Early Career

Lois Veregin taught music for a time, but followed her father's advice and decided in favour of a career in business. While in school, she worked part-time at T. Eaton Co. department store.*[41] Upon completion of her studies, Lois began work at Woodward Department Stores Ltd.† in Edmonton.[42] Over time, "[s]everal promotions turned the job into a career,"[43] and she eventually became Woodward's first female assistant manager, responsible, amongst other things, for the training of staff.[44]

Marriage and Family

In 1952, Lois Elsa Veregin married Edward 'Ted' Glancefield Hole (1926–2003[45]), the eighth of the nine children and one of the seven sons[46] of Henry 'Harry' Hole (1883[47]–1954[48]) and Annie King (b. ca. 1889,[49] d. 1981[50]), in Edmonton, Alberta.[51] Both Harry and Annie were born in England, but met in Canada.[52] Harry, born in Wimbledon, County of Surrey, was the son of a gardener and dairyman, William Henry Hole, and his wife, Sarah Ann Eliza Glancefield,[53] who resided in Ilford, County of Essex, England.[54]

In 1906, Harry Hole arrived in Edmonton where he found employment as a plumber with Jack Lockerbie. In 1919, Harry formed a partnership with Doug Lockerbie, Jack's younger brother, under the company name of Lockerbie and Hole. The business subsequently developed into one of the largest mechanical contracting operations in Western Canada.[55] Annie Hole is remembered as a woman who valued education highly, evidenced by the fact that all nine of the Hole children graduated from university.‡[56] Perhaps not unlike many women of her era, Lois Hole's own mother included, Annie felt that "[s]he could do the chores, but she couldn't study for them" and that the children should "use their time to make sure that they were doing well" in their studies.[57]

Ted Hole began his university studies in the Faculty of Engineering, but later switched to Agriculture. In 1952, he graduated from the University of Alberta with a Bachelor of Science in Agriculture degree.[58] Ted and Lois moved to St. Albert, Alberta,§ where they raised their family,[59] which included

---

* The T. Eaton Company was founded in Toronto in 1869. A mainstay of the Canadian retail industry, the department store became part of Sears Canada in 1999. Douglas Coull, "A National Institution: The Eaton's Chronology," *Globe and Mail* [Toronto], 19 February 2002, p. B8.

† Incorporated in 1902, the company developed into the largest department store chain in Western Canada. "Charles Woodward," History: Biography, *Grand Lodge of British Columbia and Yukon*, [Internet], (Vancouver: Grand Lodge of British Columbia and Yukon A.F. & A.M., 1871–2003), accessed 08 September 2004, available from http://freemasonry.bcy.ca/biography/woodward_c/woodward_c.html. In 1993, the company's assets were acquired by the Hudson's Bay Company, with its stores being converted to Bay or Zellers stores. "Our History: Acquisitions," accessed 19 September 2005, available from http://www.hbc.com/hbcheritage/history/acquisitions/retail/woodwards.asp

‡ Annie Hole was honoured by her family who, under the aegis of the Edmonton Community Foundation, established the Annie Hole Children's Nutritional Fund, to provide school children with nutritious snacks and hot lunches. Peter C. Newman, "The Captains of Team Edmonton," *Edmonton Journal*, 7 November 1998, p. G1.

§ As of 2003, St. Albert, a small city located northwest of Edmonton, Alberta, had a population of just over 54,500 people.

three children: Karin (born 1954, died shortly after birth),[60] William 'Bill' George (b. 1955) and Michael James 'Jim' (1956).[61]

Family Business

In 1952, the Holes bought a mixed farm north of St. Albert, which, by 1960, they "had diversified into a vegetable and mixed garden business."[62] Apparently, it was not unusual for visitors to find the couple at their "book-strewn kitchen table, drinking coffee and making notes to take with them into the fields," where neighbours would see them "hoe in one hand and notebook in the other."[63] When people told her that they "often take her gardening manuals out to the garden with them," Mrs. Hole could certainly appreciate the reasons for doing so.[64] In 1979, the farm was incorporated as Hole's Greenhouses and Gardens Ltd., and for many years the Holes ran a retail vegetable market.[65] As of 1991, the company discontinued producing garden vegetables and concentrated on its retail greenhouse and garden-centre business, which became "one of the largest retail greenhouse operations in western Canada."[66]

When asked to identify the factors that contributed to the success of her family's business, Mrs. Hole named "hard work ... a fair bit of luck ... weather … conducive to good crops ... [good] advice [and] beautiful, beautiful soil."[67] In addition to obtaining advice from the University of Alberta, the Holes were indebted to their farmer friends: "You can learn an awful lot from the experience of others, and, of course, farmers are really good at sharing their experience."[68] Mrs. Hole also credited some of their success to "new Canadians [who] introduced them to a variety of different, unusual and wonderful vegetables."[69]

Lieutenant Governor L.E. Hole during the reception that took place following the presentation of two sets of her books to the Legislature Library (2001).

In 1993, Mrs. Hole authored *Lois Hole's Vegetable Favorites*, the first volume in a series of very popular gardening books. The third, *Perennial Favorites*, would eventually become the best-selling gardening book of all time in Canada.[70] She went on to author and co-author a number of additional works, all bestsellers, including an autobiographical work entitled *I'll Never Marry a Farmer*.[71] Mrs. Hole attributed the success of the books to the involvement of a number of people, particularly family members who participated in the production of the volumes.[72] A number of her books have won awards. For instance, *I'll Never Marry a Farmer* won the Garden Writers Association of America's Art of Garden Communications Award in 1999.[73] On January 19, 2001, the Alberta Legislature Library was the recipient of two sets of Mrs. Hole's published works.[74] In 2004, her family donated a complete set of Mrs. Hole's published works to each of Alberta's nearly 300 libraries,[75] a donation that will continue in perpetuity as new books authored by family members are released.[76]

Mrs. Hole was a regular contributor to the *Globe and Mail*, the *Edmonton Journal* and the *Edmonton Sun*. She also wrote the Canadian portion of the *1999 Old Farmer's Almanac Gardening Companion*. She appeared regularly on the 'Grapevine' segment of CBC-TV's *Canadian Gardener*. Beginning in 1998, she published an annual magazine, *Lois' Spring Gardening*.[77]

Community Activities and Personal Interests

Mrs. Hole's advocacy of issues close to her heart began with her desire to have her children educated in French.[78] This resulted in 13 years of service to the Sturgeon School Division No. 24 as a trustee (1967–1980), and as chair of the Board (1977–1980).[79] She also served as a member of the Athabasca University Governing Council (1972–1983)[80] and as a school trustee for the St. Albert Protestant Separate School District No. 6 (1981–1998).[81] When asked if she had any interest in politics, she replied that although she had been approached by all the major parties to be a candidate, she "didn't ever consider [running]."[82] Her interest was in education, providing "strong support for the teachers" and "a versatile curriculum" because "to me school trusteeship was where it was all at … . If you did a good job there, things would all fall into place."[83] Prior to her appointment as Lieutenant Governor, she had declared Tommy Douglas,* former Premier of Saskatchewan, long-time Member of Parliament and acknowledged father of Medicare in Canada, to be her hero.[84] She also admitted, "I like it when governments help out and a lot of people would say that's pretty left …"[85]

Mrs. Hole contributed to the community as: a director of the Farm Credit Corporation; a member of the Alberta Hospital Board; a director of the Alberta Congress; chair of the Edmonton Mayor's Luncheon for the Arts; a member and chair of the Rural Safety Council; an honourary chair for the 27th Canadian Congress on Criminal Justice; honourary chair for the Children's Millennium Fund; an honourary board member of Poverty in Action; honourary race director of the Canadian Breast Cancer Foundation (Run for the Cure); and honourary chair, Women's Division, Royal Alexandra Foundation.[86] She also served as a board member of the Canadian Heritage Garden Foundation, of the Child and Adolescent Services Association, and of the Quality of Life Commission.[87] Mrs. Hole also served in the capacity of honourary patron of a number of organizations, such as the Canadian Cancer Society[88] and the Canadian Club of Edmonton.[89] In earlier years, she was a member of the Women's Institute.[90]

From 1988 to 1992, Ted Hole served as a member of the University of Alberta's Alumni Council, a great portion of the time as the Faculty of Agriculture, Forestry and Home Economics representative. The couple also served as fundraisers, co-chairing the University's 1992 Annual Fund Campaign.[91]

In 1998, Mrs. Hole was appointed 16th Chancellor of the University of Alberta, acting in the role of "titular head of the university, chair[ing] all senate meetings, serv[ing] as a member of the Board of Governors, represent[ing] the University at ceremonial occasions and presid[ing] over convocation to confer all degrees."[92] Her personal goal as Chancellor was "to bring the university

---

* Thomas 'Tommy' C. Douglas served as a Member of Parliament (1935–1944, 1962–1968, 1969–1979), Premier of Saskatchewan (1944–1961) and leader of the federal New Democratic Party (1961–1971).

to the people," reasoning that increased knowledge about the university would lead to increased support from the public.[93] Her concern over the effect of the rising costs of tuition in post-secondary institutions led her to initiate, and serve as a member of, the Senate Task Force on Access to Post-Secondary Education.[94] She stepped down from the position of Chancellor on June 15, 2000 in order to attend to her "full-time duties as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta."[95]

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister J. J. Jean Chrétien (1993–2003), Lois Elsa Hole was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Alberta by Governor General Adrienne L. Clarkson (1999–) on December 8, 1999.[96] Mrs. Hole was sworn into office on February 10, 2000.[97]

In the five years prior to her appointment, Mrs. Hole had "spoken to nearly 600 gardening groups and businesses across North America; a total audience of nearly 100,000 people," but after her appointment, she devoted her time to Vice-Regal duties and responsibilities.[98] During the term of Mrs. Hole's appointment, she chose to reside in her own home in St. Albert.[99] That decision afforded her the opportunity to be with her family on a regular basis and to enjoy the greenhouse in the early hours of the day.[100] Mrs. Hole utilized Government House on a number of occasions for receptions and dinners and hosted the New Year's Levee in that venue.[101] Because the official residence of Alberta's Lieutenant Governor was not used by Mrs. Hole, the Provincial Government had the opportunity to decide what to do with the residence, which was in need of extensive repairs.[102] On March 25, 2004, the Lieutenant Governor's official residence in Edmonton was demolished. The Alberta Government announced that one of the three lots was to be sold, with a new official residence to be built on the other two.[103] In May 2005, a residence was purchased in the Glenora neighbourhood for the use of the Lieutenant Governor until a new house could be built on the former site.[104]

In October 2000, Mrs. Hole had an audience with Queen Elizabeth II at Buckingham Palace. The scheduled 10-minute visit extended to a 'half-hour chat.'[105] Mrs. Hole, a 'lifelong monarchist,' later remarked that the role of Sovereign is "one of the hardest jobs in the world … and [the Queen has] done it for 50 years."[106]

At the time of her appointment, Mrs. Hole remarked that "one of the greatest pleasures she [would] get from the job [was] promoting the importance of higher education."[107] She also noted that her "father was one of these people who always taught us to be true to ourselves."[108] She was passionate about her particular special interests, and while respecting the political neutrality of the Office, she felt comfortable with frankly discussing issues of importance to Albertans.[109] Early on in her tenure, she spoke of needing to discuss issues surrounding the controversial *Health Care Protection Act* (Bill 11)* with Premier Ralph Klein.[110] In 2003, she spoke publicly on the need for greater funding of education to a gathering, which included a number of Members of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta.[111] She admitted to having "spoken out very forcefully about education, about the fine arts, and about libraries. ... But I didn't make it political. ... I was encouraging the government to look into and begin to understand more about the importance of [those three areas]."[112] A year later, at the September 2004 countdown to Alberta's Centennial celebration in 2005, she suggested that Alberta's fiscal surplus be used to help the needy, to support schools, libraries and the arts, and to share some of Alberta's wealth with the less-affluent provinces. In her words, "I certainly think we should be sharing [the surplus] and, in sharing, you share when you look after the people who can't help themselves and who need to have somebody give them a hand."[113]

---

* *The Health Care Protection Act*, which was passed on May 10, 2000, was assented to on May 30, 2000. *Health Care Protection Act*, S.A. 2000, c. H-3.3.

Lieutenant Governor Hole with the LaCoste children during Raise-a-Reader Week (2003).

Mrs. Hole carried out a large number of engagements annually,[114] ranging from presentations of the Commemorative Medal for the Golden Jubilee of Queen Elizabeth II to participation in the Alberta Share campaign.*[115] When asked what she enjoyed most about fulfilling the role of Lieutenant Governor, Mrs. Hole indicated that the most rewarding aspects of the role were "meeting people and being involved in causes that are very worthwhile."[116] She felt that her 'down-to-earth roots' were a factor in introducing 'an air of populism' to the Vice-Regal Office.[117] She was a devoted "patron of the arts: from classical music to the CBC to theatre."[118]

Libraries were another focus of her attention and concern. On March 4, 2003, the Lois Hole Library Legacy Program (LHLLP) was launched in Edmonton to accord with the Lieutenant Governor's enthusiastic support for libraries.[119] This program, which is devoted to raising money to buy books for public libraries, now includes a large number of public libraries in Alberta.[120] At a speech to the Association of Parliamentary Librarians in Canada/L'Association des bibliothécaires parliamentaires au Canada (APLIC/ABPAC) at its 16th Biennial Conference in Edmonton in September 2004, Mrs. Hole declared:

> … [W]ithout the versatility, the precision, and the magic of the written word, maintaining our modern, democratic culture, with all its miracles of technology, its prosperity, and its magnificent works of art, would be utterly impossible. I think it's fair to say that the strength of a civilization is built upon the depth and breadth of her educational and literary institutions. … As librarians, you light the intellectual fires we need to build a better, more literate world.[121]

In 2003, the Stanley A. Milner Library, the main branch of the Edmonton Public Library system, was the beneficiary of a life-sized commissioned portrait of Mrs. Hole. In commemoration of her "longtime role as patron to the library system and her devotion to various literacy programs," it was decided that the portrait would be displayed permanently in Edmonton's main library.[122]

---

* The Alberta Share campaign is a joint initiative amongst the Alberta Food Bank Network Association, Save-On-Foods and the Alberta Food Processors Association, which provides donations to Alberta food banks. Brendon Dloudy, "Filling the Hole of Hunger," *Edmonton Sun*, 30 October 2002, p. 46.

The year 2003 was a difficult one for the Hole family. In February 2003, Mrs. Hole was diagnosed with abdominal cancer. She chose to undergo chemotherapy treatment in order to battle the disease.[123] There was an outpouring of concern, both by individual Albertans and in the press, for "the woman who [had] won the hearts of Albertans since taking over her vice-regal duties."[124] Ted Hole died in Edmonton, on March 26, 2003, at 76 years of age. He had been suffering from Alzheimer's disease and cancer.[125] In 2003, the family was pleased when the Jewish National Fund honoured Ted Hole with the planting of 37 trees in the Lois Hole Baron's Garden in his memory.[126] A second death in the family occurred in September 2003, with the passing of Mrs. Hole's mother, Elsa Veregin.[127]

Several of Alberta's Lieutenant Governors have been granted armorial bearings. Robert Douglas Watt, Chief Herald of Canada (1988–), presented Mrs. Hole with her coat of arms on September 16, 2002.[128] The motto of the bearings is "Care and Nurture," and the bearings appropriately include two wild roses in the centre with an open book at the base.*[129]

In February 2004, Mrs. Hole's term in office was extended, to enable her to participate in the 2005 Alberta Centennial celebrations. In a request to the Prime Minister for an extension to her term, Premier Klein said of Her Honour that "[s]he has served the province with dignity, commitment and grace … . If I had my druthers, she'd be there forever."[130] In the Celebration Program prepared for the September 1, 2004 launch of the countdown to Alberta's Centennial (2005), Mrs. Hole was named an Honourary Centennial Ambassador.†[131]

Honours and Awards

Lois Elsa Hole was awarded an honourary doctorate from Athabasca University (1983), a Distinguished Citizen Honourary Diploma in Business from Grant MacEwan Community College (1997)[132] and an Honourary Doctor of Laws degree from the University of Alberta (2000).[133] She had originally been selected for the latter degree in 1998, but declined the honour until after her term as University Chancellor was complete.[134] In 1999, the Hole family established the Hole's Greenhouses and Gardens Care and Nurture Leadership Scholarship at the University of Alberta. This scholarship provides assistance for students entering the first year of an undergraduate degree program in the Faculty of Agriculture, Forestry, and Home Economics.[135] Mrs. Hole was the recipient of two other honourary degrees: an Honourary Applied Degree in Horticulture Technology from Olds College (2003)[136] and an Honourary Doctor of Laws degree from the University of Lethbridge (2004).[137]

Mrs. Hole was the recipient of numerous awards. She was honoured with the City of St. Albert Citizen of the Year Award (1995); the St. Albert Rotary Club Integrity Award (1996); and the International Women's Award, Baha'i Faith Community of St. Albert (1997).[138] Tributes from associations in Edmonton included the Safe City Award (1994); Pinnacle Award, Milner Fenerty (1994); Edmonton Business and Professional Woman of the Year (1995); Tribute to Women Award (YWCA) (1995); Woman of Vision Award, ITV and Women's Business Community (1996); and the Paul Harris Fellowship, Edmonton Rotary Club (1998).[139] Mrs. Hole was also awarded the Rural Safety Council Award (1988); President's Award, Alberta School Boards Association (1994); the Roll of Honour, Alberta Association of Fund Raising Executives (1994); the Educational Media Award, Professional Plant Growers Association (1995); and the Melvin Jones Fellow Award, Lions Club's International Foundation (1997).[140]

---

* Other Lieutenant Governors of Alberta who have been granted armorial bearings are: Wilma Helen Hunley (1985–1991); Thomas Gordon Towers (1991–1996); and Horace Andrew 'Bud' Olson (1996–2000).

† Other Honourary Centennial Ambassadors include: Premier Klein; Kenneth R. Kowalski, Speaker of the Legislative Assembly (1997–); and Gene Zwozdesky, Minister of Alberta Community Development (2001–2004). Ready, Set, Celebrate! Alberta Centennial Celebration Program, 1 September 2004, [Pamphlet].

In 1999, the Alberta Teachers' Association (ATA) bestowed on Mrs. Hole its highest honour, a honourary membership in that organization.[141] That same year she was appointed a Member of the Order of Canada.[142] On May 28, 2000, Mrs. Hole was made an Honourary Member of the Alberta Fire Chiefs' Association.[143] Later that year, she was named Dame of the Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem.[*][144]

In 2001, Mrs. Hole had a martagon lily named after her. The official name of the plant, which bears bright yellow lilies, is called "*Lilium* 'Lois Hole'."[145] At the 2002 Edmonton Negev Dinner, Mrs. Hole was recognized by the Jewish National Fund of Canada. A park on the northern bank of the upper reaches of Nahalal Rosh Pinna in Israel, with Mount Hermon in the distance, has been named the Lois Hole Baron's Garden.[†] The park, described as an 'aromatic garden,' is comprised of cypress, almond, Adriatic fig, Damascus olive and other native trees.[146] Mrs. Hole thanked those in attendance at the dinner and remarked:

> I believe if we keep on planting seeds of hope and trust every year, the generations to come will sit under trees of peace and prosperity, sheltered from hate, from ignorance, from fear. Perhaps one day the Negev will be rich not only in vegetation and animal life, but in spirit; perhaps it will become a gathering place, a living memorial to the triumph of love over despair. For every tree the Jewish National Fund helps plant in the desert, we must also plant a seed of compassion in our own hearts.[147]

On June 19, 2003, the YWCA of Edmonton presented Mrs. Hole with the YWCA Lifetime of Distinction Award.[‡][148] On October 3, 2003, she was granted the Morehouse Gandhi-

---

[*] At the same time, Ted Hole was named an Officer of the Order of St. John. "Government House," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 134, no. 53, 30 December 2000, p. 3802.

[†] In 2002, the Jewish National Fund (JNF) celebrated its centennial. During the last century, the JFN planted more than 200 million trees. Other projects that the JNF initiated in the Negev Desert include water reservoirs, land reclamation and fish breeding ponds. *Edmonton 2002 Negev Dinner Honouring the Hon. Dr. Lois E. Hole, Lieutenant Governor of Alberta* (Edmonton: Jewish National Fund of Canada, 2002), p. 33.

[‡] Edmonton's YWCA, established in 1907, has rarely honoured people with a Lifetime of Distinction Award; Mrs. Hole was one of the few recipients. "YWCA: The YWCA's Mission Statement … Changing to Meet the Need," *Edmonton Journal*, 23 January 1998, p. G4; "YWCA Honours Achievements of Women," *Edmonton Journal*, 20 June 2003, p. B5.

King-Ikeda Award.*[149] In her acceptance speech, she said:

> Economic disparity must surely be the chief sickness that afflicts our world, the prime obstacle to a lasting, loving peace. As it stands, a privileged few enjoy wealth undreamed of in history, while billions must suffer under the soul-crushing weight of terrible poverty. … The world's poor, whether they live in the struggling developing nations or forgotten on the streets of the Western world's richest cities, have the potential to not only lift themselves out of terrible poverty, but to lead the rest of the world into a new age of peace, enlightenment, and brotherhood.[150]

On November 16, 2004, the Capital Health Authority and the Royal Alexandra Hospital Foundation announced that a new women's hospital at the Royal Alexandra Hospital site would be named the 'Lois Hole Hospital for Women.'[151] The hospital, which is scheduled to open in 2008, will feature "a special healing garden open to patients and families."[152] Mrs. Hole remarked: "I'm very glad my name will be on this expansion. ... My hope is that when people see my name they will have a little extra hope, that real uplifting hope, that things will turn out ok."[153]

In late 2004, Edmonton City Council unanimously approved a motion to name a new west-end public library branch after Mrs. Hole.[154] Shortly thereafter, St. Albert City Council approved the creation of a scenic "Lieutenant Governor's Walk" in a new park to be named the Ted Hole Family Park, with construction to begin during Alberta's Centennial year (2005).[155] In the 2005 Speech from the Throne, the Government of Alberta posthumously honoured Mrs. Hole with the establishment of the Lois Hole Campus Alberta Digital Library,† the creation of the Lois Hole Humanities and Social Sciences Scholarship,‡ and the development of a memorial garden in her honour on the Alberta Legislature Grounds.[156] In April 2005, the Provincial Government designated an area between Edmonton and St. Albert, including the former Big Lake Natural Area, as the Lois Hole Centennial Provincial Park.[157] In 2005, the University of Alberta Alumni Association and Alumni Council fittingly established The Honourable Dr. Lois E. Hole Student Spirit Award.[158]

Death

Lois Elsa Hole died in Edmonton, from peritoneal cancer, on January 6, 2005, at the age of 75.[159] Prior to her death, she had been receiving medical treatment for several months, and therefore was unable to play her traditional role in the 2004 Remembrance Day ceremonies,[160] at the swearing-in of Alberta's new Cabinet in December 2004,[161] or at the 2005 New Year's Levee, which was cancelled.[162] A private funeral was held in accordance with the wishes of Mrs. Hole and her family,[163] followed by a public memorial service at Edmonton's Winspear Centre on January 18, 2005.[164] The Winspear Centre was filled to capacity, resulting in the need for overflow venues at the Shaw Conference Centre, Citadel Theatre and Edmonton City Hall where the service was broadcast on large screens.[165] Amongst the attendees were A. Anne McLellan, Deputy Prime Minister (2003–), Premier Ralph P. Klein, former Premier Donald R. Getty (1985–1992) and James K. Bartleman, Lieutenant Governor of Ontario (2002–).[166] The stage was graced with "a makeshift flower garden, complete with a watering hose and Hole's own pair of black rubber gardening boots."[167] Mrs. Hole's favourite music was played by the Edmonton Symphony Orchestra, along with excerpts from a 1993 CBC radio interview with the late Lieutenant Governor.[168]

---

* The Award, established in 2001, pays tribute to individuals deemed to have exemplified "the values and goals of M. K. Mahatma Gandhi, Martin Luther King Jr. and Japanese Buddhist philosopher Daisaku Ikeda." Peggy Curran, "Award Recipients Honoured for Efforts to Build Peace," *The Gazette* (Montreal), 11 November 2003, p. A9.

† The goal of the Digital Library is to offer "high quality electronic information resources to post-secondary students and faculty across the province." "Lois Hole Campus Alberta Digital Library," *The Alberta Library Information Bulletin*, 26 April 2005.

‡ Commencing in 2005, four students will be selected annually to receive a scholarship in the amount of $5,000 to pursue post-secondary studies. Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Alberta Hansard, 26th Legislature, 1st Session*, 2 March 2005, p. 9.

On January 20, 2005, Norman L. Kwong was sworn as the 16th Lieutenant Governor of Alberta.[169]

Tributes

At the time of her appointment as Lieutenant Governor, Mrs. Hole was praised by University of Alberta President and Vice-Chancellor Dr. Roderick 'Rod' D. Fraser (1995–) for her "warm and caring nature" and her distinctive "great big hug that makes people feel so comfortable."[170] He also indicated that she had "enormous passion ... for everything that [she did], from gardening to ... taking up the cause of the least advantaged."[171] Former Alberta New Democrat leader Pamela 'Pam' Barrett (1996–2000) commented at the time of Mrs. Hole's appointment: "The role of lieutenant-governor is going to be redefined with Queen Lois at the helm. She's going to bring spunk, life, humour and pure magic to the job."[172] Cory Felber, President of the Jewish National Fund of Canada (2002), commented that Mrs. Hole had brought "a breath of fresh air to all her endeavours."[173]

Neil R. Wilkinson, chair, Capital Health Authority (1996–), remarked: "All other lieutenant-governors will be judged by her performance. She [had] compassion and understanding and [could] reach out to the high and mighty, those on the fringes of society and young people. I've seen her talk to the most important Canadians and I've seen her read to babies in the hospital."[174] Nicholas 'Nick' W. Taylor, Senator (1996–2002) and former Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta (1986–1996), said that Mrs. Hole's "centre is always other people, what she could do or say or accomplish that will make their life better."[175] On learning of her passing, the Honourable Kenneth R. Kowalski, Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, remarked: "She epitomised the very highest ideals of selfless service and good citizenship. Her warmth and her purposeful embrace of humanity were great gifts to all who knew and loved her."[176]

Publications

The Best of Lois Hole: Advice and Inspiration for Gardeners. St. Albert, AB: Hole's, 2000. 128 pp.

I'll Never Marry a Farmer: Lois Hole on Life, Learning and Vegetable Gardening. St. Albert, AB: Hole's, 1998. 160 pp.

Lois Hole's Favorite Bulbs: Better Choices, Better Gardens. Edited by Valerie Hole and Jim Hole. St. Albert, AB: Hole's, 2003. 310 pp.

Lois Hole's Spring Gardening: The Ultimate Reference. St. Albert, AB: Hole's, 1998–1999.

Lois Hole's Vegetable Favorites. Edmonton: Lone Pine Publishing, 1993. 160 pp.

Lois' Spring Gardening: The Ultimate Reference. St. Albert, AB: Hole's, 2000–

Hole, Jim and Lois Hole. *Bedding Plants: Practical Advice and the Science behind It*. Questions and Answers, vol. 1. St. Albert, AB: Hole's, 2000. 144 pp.

—. *Perennials: Practical Advice and the Science behind It*. Questions and Answers, vol. 3. St. Albert, AB: Hole's, 2000. 144 pp.

—. *Roses: Practical Advice and the Science behind It*. Questions and Answers, vol. 2. St. Albert, AB: Hole's, 2000. 128 pp.

—. *Trees and Shrubs: Practical Advice and the Science behind It*. Questions and Answers, vol. 5. St. Albert, AB: Hole's, 2001. 144 pp.

—. *Vegetables: Practical Advice and the Science behind It*. Questions and Answers, vol. 4. St. Albert, AB: Hole's, 2001. 144 pp.

Hole, Lois and Jill Fallis. *Lois Hole's Bedding Plant Favorites*. Edmonton: Lone Pine Publishing, 1994. 272 pp.

—. *Lois Hole's Favorite Trees and Shrubs*. Edmonton: Lone Pine Publishing, 1997. 368 pp.

—. *Lois Hole's Perennial Favorites*. Edmonton: Lone Pine Publishing, 1995. 352 pp.

—. *Lois Hole's Rose Favorites: 148 Roses for Scent and Splendour*. Edmonton: Lone Pine Publishing, 1997. 256 pp.

—. *Lois Hole's Tomato Favorites*. Edmonton: Lone Pine Publishing, 1996. 176 pp.

Hole, Lois and Earl J. Woods. *Herbs and Edible Flowers: Gardening for the Kitchen*. St. Albert, AB: Hole's, 2000. 250 pp.

Notes

[1] Scott McKeen, "Lois Hole Was the Embodiment of Kindness," *Edmonton Journal*, 19 January 2005, p. B1; Jerry Ward, "A Moving Farewell: Lois Hole remembered with Tributes, Music," *Edmonton Sun*, 19 January 2005, p. 4.

[2] David Staples, "Lois Hole's Vitality Matched Alberta's," *Calgary Herald*, 9 January 2005, p. B1; Allyson Jeffs, "Tributes Put in Writing: Condolence Book at Leg Open Daily 9 to 9: Lois Hole (1929–2005)," *Edmonton Journal*, 9 January 2005, p. A7; Personal communication with William G. Hole, [Son of Lois E. Hole], 20 September 2005.

[3] Jonathan J. Kalmakoff, *1918 Census of Independent Doukhobors: Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta and British Columbia* (Regina: Jonathan J. Kalmakoff, 2002), p. 103.

[4] E-mail from Sandra Kereliuk, Private Secretary to the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, 16 December 2004.

[5] “Veregin, Elsa Victoria, 1906–2003,” [Obituary], *Edmonton Journal*, 18 September 2003, p. B10. In *The Hands of Time*, Elsa was referred to as ‘Elsie.’ “Norsten Family,” in *The Hands of Time: Village of Buchanan, 1907–1987, R.M. of Buchanan, 1913–1988, and District* (Buchanan, SK: Buchanan History Book Committee, 1988), p. 548. In the church membership record, her middle name was spelled as ‘Viktoria.’ Church Membership Record of Elim Evan. Lutheran Church, Buchanan, Sask., Buchanan, SK, folio 10.

[6] Church Membership Record of Elim Evan. Lutheran Church, Buchanan, Sask., folio 10.

[7] “Veregin, Elsa Victoria, 1906–2003,” [Obituary], p. B10.

[8] Lois E. Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004; “Norsten Family,” p. 548.

[9] Jonathan J. Kalmakoff, “Ancestry of Her Honour Lois E. Hole,” [Unpublished manuscript], 26 July 2004, p. 3.

[10] C. A. Dawson, *Group Settlement: Ethnic Communities in Western Canada*, vol. 7, Canadian Frontiers of Settlement, ed. W. A. Mackintosh and W. L. G. Joerg (Toronto: MacMillan, 1936), pp. 1–7.

[11] Kalmakoff, “Ancestry of Her Honour Lois E. Hole,” p. 4; “Index to Doukhobor Ship Passengers,” *Doukhobor Genealogy Website*, [Internet], (Regina: Jonathan J. Kalmakoff, 1999–2005), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.doukhobor.org/Ship-Surnames.htm

[12] Kalmakoff, *1918 Census of Independent Doukhobors*, p. 103.

[13] Kalmakoff, “Ancestry of Her Honour Lois E. Hole,” p. 6.

[14] Ibid., p. 5; John Plaxin, “Plaxin Family,” in *The Hands of Time: Village of Buchanan, 1907–1987, R.M. of Buchanan, 1913–1988, and District* (Buchanan, SK: Buchanan History Book Committee, 1988), p. 581.

[15] Kalmakoff, “Ancestry of Her Honour Lois E. Hole,” p. 5; Plaxin, “Plaxin Family,” p. 581.

[16] Kalmakoff, *1918 Census of Independent Doukhobors*, p. 103; British Columbia. Dept. of Health and Welfare. Division of Vital Statistics, “Michael John Verigin,” British Columbia, Vancouver, 31 July 1951, no. 007385, [Death Registration]. Michael’s middle name was Ivanovich, meaning ‘son of John’; however, the middle name was anglicized to ‘John.’ “Glossary of Common Russian Names,” *Doukhobor Genealogy Website*, [Internet], (Regina: Jonathan J. Kalmakoff, 1999–2005), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.doukhobor.org/Commonnames.htm

[17] Kalmakoff, “Ancestry of Her Honour Lois E. Hole,” p. 6.

[18] Plaxin, “Plaxin Family,” p. 582.

[19] Lois Hole, *I’ll Never Marry a Farmer: Lois Hole on Life, Learning & Vegetable Gardening* (St. Albert: Hole’s, 1998), p. 144; Lois E. Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 29 March 2004.

[20] Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 29 March 2004.

[21] Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004.

[22] Church Membership Record of Elim Evan. Lutheran Church, Buchanan, Sask., folio 10; “Norsten Family,” pp. 547–548.

[23] Church Membership Record of Elim Evan. Lutheran Church, Buchanan, Sask., folio 10.

[24] “Norsten Family,” p. 548.

[25] Church Membership Record of Elim Evan. Lutheran Church, Buchanan, Sask., folio 10.

[26] “Norsten Family,” p. 548.

[27] Church Membership Record of Elim Evan. Lutheran Church, Buchanan, Sask., folio 10.

[28] Canada. Dept. of the Interior. Land Patents Branch, [Wilhelm Norsten, SW 13 32 6 W2], 1912, [Letters Patent], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, liber 490, folio 235, microfilm C-6329; "Norsten Family," p. 548.

[29] "Death of Mr. Joakim Norstem [*sic*]," *Yorkton Enterprise*, 11 November 1930, p. 5. In some instances, Joakim is spelled as 'Joackim' or 'Jookim.' "Death of Mrs. Norsten," *Yorkton Enterprise*, 29 June 1922, p. 7; Canada. Dept. of the Interior. Land Patents Branch, [Jookim Norsten, SE 6 33 5 W2], 8 March 1907, [Letters Patent], Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, liber 270, folio 282, microfilm C-6147.

[30] "Death of Mrs. Norsten," p. 7.

[31] Canada. Dept. of the Interior. Land Patents Branch, [Jookim Norsten, SE 6 33 5 W2], [Letter Patent]; "Norsten Family," p. 547.

[32] "Norsten Family," p. 548.

[33] E-mail from Kereliuk, 16 December 2004.

[34] "Lois Hole's Mother Dead at 96," *St. Albert Gazette*, 20 September 2003, p. 13; Hole, *I'll Never Marry a Farmer*, p. 11.

[35] James Marsh, "Hole, Lois Elsa," ed. James H. Marsh, *The Canadian Encyclopedia*, [Internet], (Toronto: Historica Foundation of Canada, 2005), accessed 19 September 2005, available from http://www.thecanadianencyclopedia.com; Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004.

[36] Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004.

[37] Hole, *I'll Never Marry a Farmer*, p. 11; Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004.

[38] Hole, *I'll Never Marry a Farmer*, p. 11; Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004.

[39] Lois E. Hole, Opening Ceremonies 18th National Conference of Music for Children, Calgary, AB: Brief Greetings, 30 April 2004, [Unpublished Speech], pp. 6–7.

[40] Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004; "Norsten Family," p. 548; Susan Jones, "City's United Church Remembers 50 Years," *St. Albert Gazette*, 24 April 2004, p. 23.

[41] Douglass Coull, "A National Institution: The Eaton's Chronology," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 19 February 2002, p. B8.

[42] "Lois Hole: Lieutenant-Governor of Alberta, Gardener and Author," Contemporary Canadian Biographies (June 2000), *CPI.Q*, [Internet Subscription Service], accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://infotrac.galegroup.com

[43] Ibid.

[44] Michael Robb, "Lois Hole Elected 16th Chancellor," *Folio* vol. 35, no. 17 (1 May 1998): p. 1.

[45] Hole's Greenhouses and Gardens Ltd., "The Ted Hole Scholarship: Hole's Greenhouses and Gardens Care and Nurture Leadership Scholarship," Our Staff, Our History, *Hole's - Enjoy Gardening*, [Internet], (St. Albert: Holesonline.com), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.holesonline.com/memtedhole.asp

[46] Jeff Holubitsky, "Lt.-Gov. Hole's Husband Dies: Ted Hole 'Will Be Greatly Missed'," *Calgary Herald*, 28 March 2003, p. A9; Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004.

[47] United Kingdom. General Register Office, "Henry Hole," Kingston on Thames, Surrey, Wimbledon, 21 September 1883, no. 415, [Certified Copy of Birth Registration], reproduced 21 July 2004.

[48] "City Businessman, Harry Hole Dies," *Edmonton Journal*, 8 March 1954, p. 18.

[49] "Hole, Mrs. Annie," [Obituary], *Edmonton Journal*, 3 April 1981, p. E2; Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004.

[50] "Hole, Mrs. Annie," [Obituary], p. E2.

[51] Holubitsky, "Lt.-Gov. Hole's Husband Dies," p. A9; Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004.

[52] Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004.

[53] United Kingdom. General Register Office, "Henry Hole," [Certified Copy of Birth Registration].

[54] United Kingdom. Public Records Office, William Henry Hole Household, 1901 British Census, England, Essex, Romford, Civil Parish of Ilford, folio 115, p. 15, Public Records Office Reference RG12, piece 1369, *FamilySearch*, [Internet], Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, Salt Lake City, UT, accessed 12 May 2005, available from http://www.familysearch.org

[55] A. J. Mair and Mary E. Dawe, *The Story of Lockerbie and Hole: Character, Kindness & Integrity, 1898–1998* (Edmonton: Lockerbie and Hole Contracting, 1999), pp. 5, 17; "Company History," *Lockerbie & Hole Contracting Limited*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Lockerbie & Hole Contracting, 1999), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.lockerbiehole.com/history.html

[56] Holubitsky, "Lt.-Gov. Hole's Husband Dies," p. A9; George Ford, "University of Alberta's First Family - The Holes," *U of A Engineer*, no. 10 (Winter 2003): p. 18.

[57] Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004.

[58] Ibid.; Alberta. Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Lieutenant Governor Announces Passing of Husband, Ted, 27 March 2003, [News Release]; University of Alberta, *University of Alberta, Edmonton: Alumni Directory 1996*, (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 1996), p. 412.

[59] Jill Mahoney, "You've Got to Care," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 31 August 2002, p. F2.

[60] Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004; Holubitsky, "Lt.-Gov. Hole's Husband Dies," p. A9.

[61] Elizabeth Lumley, ed., *Canadian Who's Who 2004*, vol. 39 (Toronto: University of Toronto Press, 2004), s.v. "Hole, Hon. Lois." This article does not mention the eldest child, Karin, who died shortly after birth. Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004.

[62] "Lois Hole: Lieutenant-Governor of Alberta, Gardener and Author," [Internet Subscription Service].

[63] Ibid.

[64] Ibid.

[65] Ibid.; Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004.

[66] Marsh, "Hole, Lois Elsa," [Internet]; Hole's Greenhouses and Gardens Ltd., "Our History, Our Staff," *Hole's — Enjoy Gardening*, [Internet], (St. Albert: Holesonline.com), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.holesonline.com/abouthist.asp

[67] Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004.

[68] Ibid.

[69] "Lois Hole: Lieutenant-Governor of Alberta, Gardener and Author," [Internet Subscription Service].

[70] Jim Hole, "Forget Quality and Service? Then Forget Retail!" *Greenhouse Business* vol. 2, no. 1 (January 2003): p. 6; Lois Hole, *Lois Hole's Vegetable Favorites* (Edmonton: Lone Pine Publishing, 1996); Lois Hole and Jill Fallis, *Lois Hole's Perennial Favorites* (Edmonton: Lone Pine Publishing, 1995).

[71] Marsh, "Hole, Lois Elsa," [Internet]; Hole, *I'll Never Marry a Farmer*.

[72] Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004.

[73] "Awards," *enjoygardening.com: A New World of Gardening*, [Internet], (St. Albert, AB: Hole's Publishing), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://enjoygardening.com/mainawards.asp; E-mail from Robert C. LaGasse, Executive Director, Garden Writers Association, Manassas, VA, 1 November 2004.

[74] Sandra Perry, "Lieutenant Governor Makes Presentation to Legislature Library," *Letter of the LAA*, no. 128 (April 2001): p. 5.

[75] Personal communication with Lois E. Hole, December 2004; Bill Mah, "Lt.-Gov. Hails Books as Weapons in War on Ignorance," *Edmonton Journal*, 6 April 2004, p. B4.

[76] Personal communication with Hole, December 2004.

[77] Marsh, "Hole, Lois Elsa," [Internet]; Hole's Greenhouses and Gardens Ltd., "Our History, Our Staff," [Internet].

[78] Mahoney, "You've Got to Care," p. F2.

[79] Lumley, ed., *Canadian Who's Who 2004*, s.v. "Hole, Hon. Lois."

[80] Ibid.

[81] "Lois Hole: Lieutenant-Governor of Alberta, Gardener and Author," [Internet Subscription Service].

[82] Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004.

[83] Ibid.

[84] Ric Dolphin, "Queen's 'Gardener,' Alberta's Folksy Lois Hole, is Something Special," *National Post*, 24 December 1999, p. A3; *Tommy Douglas Institute*, [Internet], (Vancouver: Tommy Douglas Research Institute), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.tommydouglas.ca/home.htm; Canada. Library of Parliament, "Douglas, Thomas Clement (Tommy)," House of Commons - Historical Information, *Senators and Members*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library of Parliament), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.parl.gc.ca/common/SenatorsMembers.asp

[85] Dolphin, "Queen's 'Gardener'," p. A3.

[86] Lumley, ed., *Canadian Who's Who 2004*, s.v. "Hole, Hon. Lois"; "Lois Hole: Lieutenant-Governor of Alberta, Gardener and Author," [Internet Subscription Service].

[87] "Lois Hole: Lieutenant-Governor of Alberta, Gardener and Author," [Internet Subscription Service].

[88] Alberta. Office of the Lieutenant Governor, "The Honourable Dr. Lois E. Hole, C.M., A.O.E.," *Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Province of Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Office of the Lieutenant Governor, 2004), accessed 24 August 2004, available from http://www.lieutenantgovernor.ab.ca/governor.html; Keith Bradford, "Kids Pray for Lois," *Edmonton Sun*, 22 February 2003, p. 19.

[89] Canadian Club of Edmonton, *The Canadian Club of Edmonton*, [Internet], (Edmonton), accessed 17 May 2005, available from http://canadianclubofedmonton.org

[90] Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 13 February 2004.

[91] "University Mourns Passing of 'Alberta's Rose'," *New Trail: The University of Alberta's Alumni Magazine* vol. 60, no. 1 (Spring 2005): p. 20.

[92] Robb, "Lois Hole Elected 16th Chancellor," p. 1.

[93] Phoebe Dey, "A Hole Lot of Hugs," *New Trail: The University of Alberta's Alumni Magazine* vol. 54, no. 1 (Spring/Summer 2000): p. 42.

[94] Dolphin, "Queen's 'Gardener'," p. A3; University of Alberta. Senate Task Force on Access to Post-Secondary Education, *Degrees of Opportunity: Examining Access to Post-Secondary Education in Alberta: Final Report of the Senate Task Force on Access to Post-Secondary Education* (Edmonton: Senate, University of Alberta, 2000), p. 1.

[95] *Chancellor John Ferguson*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2001), accessed 30 January 2004, available from http://www.ualberta.ca/SENATE/chancellor

[96] P.C. 1999–2158, Privy Council Office, Orders in Council Division, Ottawa; "Appointments," *Canada Gazette*, vol. 133, no. 52, 25 December 1999, p. 3864.

[97] Kenneth R. Kowalski, Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, to Members of the Legislative Assembly, 12 January 2000, [Memorandum]; Program for the Installation of Mrs. Lois Elsa Hole, C.M. as Fifteenth Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, 10 February 2000, [Program of Events].

[98] *Edmonton 2002 Negev Dinner Honouring the Hon. Dr. Lois E. Hole, CM, AOR, Lieutenant Governor of Alberta* (Edmonton: Jewish National Fund of Canada, 2002), pp. 18–19.

[99] Bernard Pilon, "No Place Like Home," *Edmonton Sun*, 6 February 2000, p. 12.

[100] Ibid.

[101] Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 29 March 2004.

[102] Ibid.

[103] Tom Barrett, "Buyers Rush to Bid on Land Next to Lieutenant-Governor's Lot," *Edmonton Journal*, 1 June 2004, p. B2; "Official Home of Lt.-Gov. Being Demolished," Regional News, *CBC Edmonton*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Canadian Broadcasting Corporation, 29 March 2004), accessed 8 July 2004, available from http://edmonton.cbc.ca/regional/servlet/View?filename=ed_ltgov20040329

[104] Vernon Clement Jones, "Lt.-Gov. Gets Temporary Residence," *Edmonton Journal*, 14 May 2005, p. B3.

[105] David Howell, "Queen 'A Beacon of Dignity' in Person," *Edmonton Journal*, 1 June 2002, p. A1.

[106] Ibid.

[107] Derek McNaughton, "St. Albert's Lois Hole New Lieutenant-Governor," *Calgary Herald*, 10 December 1999, p. A5.

[108] Mahoney, "You've Got to Care," p. F2.

[109] Paula Simons, "Lois Hole Pleads for Public Education: Lieutenant Governor Abandons Protocol for Advocacy," *Edmonton Journal*, 10 June 2003, p. A1.

[110] Ashley Geddes, "Lt.-Gov. Questions Health Bill: Lois Hole Says She Wants to Chat with Klein Before Giving Final Assent to Bill 11," *Edmonton Journal*, 17 March 2000, p. A1; "Lois Hole: Lieutenant-Governor of Alberta, Gardener and Author," [Internet Subscription Service].

[111] Simons, "Lois Hole Pleads for Public Education," p. A1.

[112] Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 29 March 2004.

[113] Graham Thomson, "Lois Hole's Wish List is Like a Warm Hug," *Edmonton Journal*, 2 September 2004, p. A18.

[114] Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 29 March 2004.

[115] Larry Wong, "Commemorating Groundbreaking Work," *Edmonton Journal*, 10 December 2002, p. B2; Brendon Dlouhy, "Filling the Hole of Hunger," *Edmonton Sun*, 30 October 2002, p. 46.

[116] Hole, Interview by LAO Staff, 29 March 2004.

[117] Mahoney, "You've Got to Care," p. F2.

[118] Ibid.

[119] "Library Legacy Plan Honours Lois Hole," *Edmonton Journal*, 5 March 2003, p. B3; "About the Program," *Lois Hole Library Legacy Program: Grow Your Library*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Lois Hole Library Legacy Program and The Alberta Library, 2002), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.visityourlibrary.net/lhllp/about.html

[120] Patricia M. Cavill, and Linda C. Cook, "The Lois Hole Library Legacy Program at EPL," *Letter of the LAA*, no. 142 (April 2004); "Libraries Participating in the Lois Hole Library Legacy Program, March 2005," *Lois Hole Library Legacy Program: Grow Your Library*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Lois Hole Library Legacy Program and The Alberta Library, 2002), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.visityourlibrary.com/lhllp/lhllp_Participants.pdf

[121] Lois E. Hole, Association of Parliamentary Librarians in Canada 16th Biennial Conference Luncheon, Edmonton, AB: The Value of Libraries to MLAs, MPs, and the Canadian Public, 22 September 2004, [Unpublished Speech].

[122] Gilbert A. Bouchard, "Hole Commissions Portrait That Will Hang in Milner Library," *Edmonton Journal*, 9 September 2003, p. C4.

[123] "The Right Stuff," *Calgary Herald*, 23 February 2003, p. A12; Bradford, "Kids Pray for Lois," p. 19.

[124] Bradford, "Kids Pray for Lois," p. 19; Neil Waugh, "Today, There's a Hole in Alberta's Heart," *Edmonton Sun*, 21 February 2003, p. 11.

[125] Holubitsky, "Lt.-Gov. Hole's Husband Dies," p. A9; Alberta. Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Lieutenant Governor Announces Passing of Husband, Ted, 27 March 2003, [News Release].

[126] Robert W. Rosen, Sol Rolingher and Marilyn Rolingher, [Twenty Five Trees Have Been Planted in Israel in Memory of Your Beloved Husband Ted Hole], 2003, [Message of Condolence], Jewish National Fund of Canada; Letter from Devorah Patterson, Office Administrator, Alberta Region, Jewish National Fund of Canada, Edmonton, 22 July 2004; E-mail from Devorah Matkovcik, Office Administrator, Alberta Region, Jewish National Fund of Canada, Edmonton, 19 September 2005.

[127] "Lois Hole's Mother Dies at Age 97," *Edmonton Journal*, 28 September 2003, p. B8.

[128] "Hole, Lois Elsa," *Public Register of Arms, Badges and Flags of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: The Canadian Heraldic Authority, 2005), vol. 4, p. 242, accessed 2 December 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/heraldry/pub-reg/main.asp?lang=e&welcome=true

[129] Ibid.

[130] Kelly Cryderman, "Klein Asks PM to Extend Hole's Term," *Calgary Herald*, 12 February 2004, p. A5; Kelly Cryderman, "'Queen of Hugs' Staying On," *Calgary Herald*, 28 February 2004, p. A13.

[131] Ready, Set, Celebrate! Alberta Centennial Celebration Program, 1 September 2004, [Pamphlet].

[132] Marsh, "Hole, Lois Elsa," [Internet].

[133] University of Alberta. Office of the Registrar and Students Awards, "Honorary Degree Recipients," *2005–2006 University of Alberta Calendar,* [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 2005), accessed 11 September 2005, available from http://www.registrar.ualberta.ca/calendar/University-Staff/Honorary-Degree-Recipients/243.html; Ryan Smith, "Lt-Gov. Lois Hole Gets Her Degree," ExpressNews, *University of Alberta*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 15 November 2000), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.expressnews.ualberta.ca/article.cfm?id=485

[134] Smith, "Lt-Gov. Lois Hole Gets Her Degree," [Internet].

[135] Holubitsky, “Lt.-Gov. Hole’s Husband Dies,” p. A9; Hole’s Greenhouses and Gardens Ltd., “The Ted Hole Scholarship: Hole’s Greenhouses and Gardens Care and Nurture Leadership Scholarship,”; “New Scholarships for Undergraduate Students,” *Initiatives: Faculty of Agriculture, Forestry and, Home Economics* vol. 4, no. 1 (Summer 2000): p. 6. In discussion with university staff, it was determined that the scholarship was established in 1999 and first awarded in 2000.

[136] Olds College, Lieutenant Governor to Receive Honourary Degree at Graduation 2003, 29 May 2003, [News Release]; “Green Thumbs Up as Hole Honoured,” *Edmonton Sun*, 29 May 2003, p. 8.

[137] University of Lethbridge Communications and Public Relations, Honorary Degrees Recognize Individuals from All Walks of Life, 28 May 2004, [News Release], pp. 1, 3; *University of Lethbridge Honorary Degree Recipients*, [Internet], (Lethbridge, AB: University of Lethbridge Senate), accessed 2 December 2005, available from http://www.uleth.ca/sen/General_Information/Honorary_Degrees/Honorary_Degree_Recipients_List.pdf

[138] Lumley, ed., *Canadian Who’s Who 2004*, s.v. “Hole, Hon. Lois.”

[139] Ibid.

[140] Ibid.; Hole and Fallis, *Lois Hole’s Perennial Favorites*, back cover.

[141] “ATA to Honor Lois Hole with Its Highest Award,” *ATA News* vol. 33, no. 18 (11 May 1999): p. 3; Alberta Teachers Association, Noel Somerville to Receive ATA’s Highest Award, 14 May 2001, [News Release].

[142] Canada. Governor General, “Hole, Lois Elsa,” Order of Canada Membership List, *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Governor General), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/search/honours_e.asp

[143] The Honourable Lois E. Hole, CM Lieutenant Governor of Alberta is Hereby Declared an Honourary Member of the Alberta Fire Chiefs Association, 28 May 2000, [Certificate], Hole Family Collection, St. Albert, AB.

[144] “Government House: Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem,” *Canada Gazette*, vol. 134, no. 53, 30 December 2000, p. 3802.

[145] Hole and Fallis, *Lois Hole’s Perennial Favorites*, p. 204; Fax from Marvin Joslin, Estate Perennials, Spruce Grove, AB, 17 October 2005.

[146] *Edmonton 2002 Negev Dinner*, p. 19.

[147] Lois E. Hole, Jewish National Fund Negev Dinner, Edmonton, AB: Water, the Blood of Life, 9 June 2002, [Speaking Notes].

[148] “YWCA of Edmonton Awards Recipients,” *Edmonton Sun*, 15 July 2003, p. 35; “YWCA Honours Achievements of Women,” *Edmonton Journal*, 20 June 2003, p. B5.

[149] “Hon. Lois E. Hole Accepting the Morehouse Gandhi-King-Ikeda Award,” Activities: Guest Speakers, *Mahatma Gandhi: Canadian Foundation for World Peace*, (2004), accessed 22 September 2005, available from http://www.gandhi.ca/activities/speakers/hole.php

[150] Lois E. Hole, Gandhi, King, Ikeda Award, Edmonton, AB: Accepting the Award, 26 September 2003, [Unpublished Speech], p. 1.

[151] Andy Ogle, “City Women’s Hospital Named After Lois Hole,” *Edmonton Journal*, 17 November 2004, p. A1.

[152] Ibid.

[153] Graham Hicks, “Hicks on 6,” *Edmonton Sun*, 17 November 2004, p. 6.

[154] “Library to be Named After Lt.-Gov. Lois Hole,” *Edmonton Journal*, 1 December 2004, p. B4.

[155] "Hole Family of St. Albert to be Honoured in Proposed Park," *Edmonton Journal*, 22 December 2004, p. B3; Brock Harrison, "A Hole Lot of Community Contribution," *Saint City News*, 23 December 2004, p. 6.

[156] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, *Alberta Hansard, 26th Legislature, 1st Session*, p. 8.

[157] O.C. 182/2005 (*Provincial Parks Act*), Alberta; Alberta. Dept. of Community Development, New Provincial Park Honours Lois Hole, 22 April 2005, [News Release].

[158] "Student Scholarships: Honourable Dr. Lois E. Hole Student Spirit Award," Alumni Awards and Recognition, *Alumni Association*, [Internet], (Edmonton: University of Alberta, 13 July 2005), accessed 18 September 2005, available from http://www.uofaweb.ualberta.ca/alumnirecognition/nav01.cfm?nav01=31395

[159] Alberta. Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Statement from the Office of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta on the Passing of Lois E. Hole, 7 January 2005, [News Release].

[160] "Our Lois Sends Her Regards," *Edmonton Sun*, 11 November 2004, p. 4.

[161] Alberta. Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Statement from the Lieutenant Governor, 24 November 2004, [News Release].

[162] "Ailing Lt.-Gov. Lois Hole Cancels Annual Levee," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 December 2004, p. A6.

[163] Alberta. Office of the Lieutenant Governor, Statement from the Office of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta on the Passing of Lois E. Hole.

[164] Bill Mah, "Mom's Legacy: 'Education is Vital'," *Edmonton Journal*, 19 January 2005, p. B1.

[165] Mike Sadava, "Touching Tribute to a Wonderful Life," *Edmonton Journal*, 19 January 2005, p. A1.

[166] Andrea Sands, "Common Touch: Dignitaries at Memorial Recall Lois Hole's Kindness and Courage," *Edmonton Sun*, 19 January 2005, p. 28.

[167] Ward, "A Moving Farewell," p. 4.

[168] Ibid.

[169] Alberta. Office of the Lieutenant Governor, "The Honourable Norman L. Kwong, CM, AOE: Lieutenant Governor of Alberta," Welcome: Biography, [Internet], (Edmonton: Office of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, 2004), accessed 3 February 2005, available from http://www.lieutenantgovernor.ab.ca

[170] Allyson Jeffs, "Hole Named Lt.-Gov.: But She's Not Giving Up the Greenhouse," *Edmonton Journal*, 10 December 1999, p. A1.

[171] Ibid.

[172] Ibid.

[173] *Edmonton 2002 Negev Dinner*, p. 9.

[174] Nick Lees, "Hole's Voice Trembles with Emotion as She Recites Oath," *Edmonton Journal*, 11 February 2000, p. B1.

[175] Mahoney, "You've Got to Care," p. F2.

[176] Alberta. Legislative Assembly, Death of Her Honour the Honourable Lois E. Hole, CM, AOE, 7 January 2005, [News Release].

You get used to success and you don't settle for anything less, so you take the necessary steps to achieve it

Kwong *2005–*

THE HONOURABLE NORMAN LIM KWONG

The Honourable Norman Lim Kwong, football player, commercial realtor and businessman, was appointed Alberta's 16th Lieutenant Governor on January 18, 2005.[1] He is one of four members of the 1950s Edmonton Eskimos football teams to hold prominent public positions in Alberta, the others being former Premiers of Alberta E. Peter Lougheed (1971–1985) and Donald R. Getty (1985–1992), and former Edmonton Mayor William 'Bill' Smith (1995–2004).[2] He is the first Lieutenant Governor of Alberta of Chinese heritage and the fourth to be born in Alberta.* As Lieutenant Governor, Kwong has served with Premier Ralph P. Klein (1992–). He was 75 years of age at the time of his swearing-in, making him the eldest appointee to Alberta's Vice-Regal Office to date.†

Family History

Norman 'Normie' Lim Kwong was born on October 24, 1929, in Calgary, Alberta.[3] He is the fifth of the six children‡[4] of Charles Lim Kwong (b. ca. 1891,[5] d. 1975[6]) and Lily Lee (b. ca. 1897,[7] d. 1975[8]), and was given the name of Lim Doa Mun.[9] Charles Kwong, born in the village of Toi Shun, near the city of Canton, Guangdong Province, China, had immigrated to Canada in 1907,[10] initially going to work on the railroad.[11] Lily Lee, who was also born in Toi Shun, had come to Canada in 1912.[12] The Lee family had settled in Victoria, British Columbia, where Norman Kwong's maternal grandfather was employed in the import-export business.[13]

The marriage of Kwong's parents was an arranged one,[14] not an uncommon occurrence amongst certain cultural groups at the time. Charles and Lily Kwong settled in Calgary, where Charles was a self-employed grocer, owning and operating the Riverside Cash & Carry Store until his retirement in 1959.[15] Both Charles and Lily were active members of Calgary's Chinese-Canadian community. Charles served on the executive of a number of Chinese organizations,[16] while Lily was involved in the welfare of the community, establishing the Chow Mein Tea as a fund-raiser.[17] The Kwongs were members of the Chinese United Church.[18]

Education

Norman Kwong attended school in Calgary, graduating from Western Canada High School,[19] where he participated in many school sports.[20] It was during his high school days, playing for the

---

* Three other Lieutenant Governors of Alberta were born in Alberta: W. Helen Hunley (1985–1991), T. Gordon Towers (1991-1996) and Horace Andrew 'Bud' Olson (1996–2000). However, both Ralph G. Steinhauer (1974–1979) and Frank C. Lynch-Staunton (1979–1985) were born in parts of the North-West Territories that became the Province of Alberta in 1905.

† There have been two Lieutenant Governors of Alberta who were 74 years of age when sworn in: Frank C. Lynch-Staunton (74 years, seven months) and William L. Walsh (74 years, three months).

‡ Lily, Harry, Henry, Dorothy, Norman and Richard. "Kwong, [Lily Lee]," [Obituary], *Calgary Herald*, 24 January 1975, p. 32; Norman L. Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

Western Canada Redmen football team and with the North Hill Blizzards,[*] that Norman developed an interest in football.[21] Norman's mother wanted a university education for her son. Kwong later indicated that although university had been the "original goal …, [he] got sidetracked."[22] He explained: "[A]fter I achieved some success, she realized there was no way she could stop me anyway."[23]

Early Career

In 1948, Kwong joined the Calgary Stampeders Football Club becoming, in his first season, a member of the Grey Cup championship team.[24] He played halfback and fullback for the Stampeders, positions he retained for the duration of his Canadian Football League (CFL) career.[†][25] He was the first Canadian of Chinese origin to play in the CFL,[26] and at the age of 19 years, was the youngest player to win the Grey Cup.[27] Kwong's involvement in the 1948 Grey Cup was very memorable for the rookie: "[A]t every little whistle stop [en route to Toronto] the coach made us get out and run around [the train] to keep in shape … because we were going to be on the train for three days."[28] As news of this training regimen preceded the team, interest grew and spectators came out to encourage the players. On the way back, the fans also showed their support at the various train stations, and upon the team's arrival in Calgary, Calgarians celebrated with 'a miniature Calgary Stampede.'[29] The annual national event that the Grey Cup festivities have become owes much to the events of 1948.[30]

The authors of *Legends of Autumn: The Glory Years of Canadian Football* (1997) described Kwong as "a chunky, nearsighted, straight-ahead runner who ran almost horizontally, knifing low into scrimmage pile-ups, disappearing momentarily and then popping out corklike with consistent gains."[31] Kwong recalls that fortunately, in 1949, his second year in professional football, contact lenses became available, enhancing his ability to play, especially given that most of the games took place at night.[32] Kwong also found time to coach football at his alma mater, Western Canada High School, during the 1948–1949 school year.[33]

After three years with the Calgary Stampeders, Kwong joined the rival Edmonton Eskimos Football Club,[‡][34] becoming a member of Grey Cup championship teams in 1954, 1955 and 1956.[35] During his 10-year stint with the Eskimos,[36] Kwong won a number of awards, including the Schenley Award as the most outstanding Canadian player in 1955 and 1956.[37] He was named an "All-Canadian" at the halfback and fullback position five times during his career[38] and was chosen as the Canada's Outstanding Male Athlete of the Year in 1955.[39] During most of his career with the Edmonton Eskimos, Kwong was either captain or co-captain of the team.[40]

---

[*] In the late 1940s, the North Hill Blizzards was one of the teams in Calgary's Junior Football League. Norman L. Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[†] Kwong also described his position as a 'running back,' as his job often required him to carry the ball. Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[‡] Kwong had also received an offer to join the San Francisco 49ers National Football League (NFL) club in 1950, but declined to move as there would have been no financial gain. Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005; Personal communication with Norman L. Kwong, July 2005.

Known by his fans as the 'China Clipper'* during his football days,[41] in later years he would jokingly refer to himself as "The Living Legend of the CFL."[42] During the 1952–1953 season, while playing for the Eskimos, he also coached a junior basketball team, sponsored by Canadian Freightways.[43]

Kwong is viewed as a man with a fine sense of humour. One anecdote that has been reported relates to rookies who participated one particular season in a football camp. Kwong purportedly provided the nervous youngsters "with detailed road maps, showing their best route home before they were cut … supplemented by a thoughtful list of the best motels along the way."[44] He, himself, has said, "I do try to enjoy the things I get into and have a little fun along the way."[45] Kwong was also able to accept discipline, which was often part of professional football during this era, with good grace. He relates the story of having fumbled the ball in three successive games. In the subsequent practice, the coach taped a ball to Kwong's arm with orders to carry it that way for the rest of the week. Recalling this event, Kwong stated, "I don't think I fumbled the rest of the year."[46] He went on to say that Frank Filchock, Edmonton Eskimos' head coach at the time (1952), "was a lot of fun to play for."[47]

Kwong retired from football in 1960, based on a decision he had made 10 years earlier to quit at the age of 30, an age at which he felt players' abilities generally started to decline.[48] During his football career he suffered only a few injuries, including an ankle problem while with the Stampeders,†[49] and cracked ribs in 1954.[50] When questioned about the greatest challenge he faced as an athlete, he replied "trying to overcome discrimination."[51] When asked about the lessons he learned during his athletic career, he responded: "I developed [a] stick-to-it-attitude where I'll keep trying to succeed in whatever I do."[52] At the end of his playing career, Kwong held over 30 CFL records.[53]

Marriage and Family

On March 26, 1960, Norman L. Kwong married Mary Lee,[54] one of the eight children‡[55] of Ron Bick Lee (1892–1994)[56] and Chan Shee Yan (1894[57]–1973[58]). Ron Lee, born in Ong Sum Village, Toisan, Guangdong Province, China, had immigrated to Canada in 1910, settling in Victoria, British Columbia, where he was employed as a dishwasher.[59] The marriage of Ron Bick Lee and Chan Shee Yan took place in China in 1914; Lee moved to Vancouver in 1916, but due to restrictive immigration laws in that era, his wife did not join him until 1928.[60] He eventually founded the Foo

---

* The China Clipper, part of the Pan American fleet, was the first airplane to provide passenger service from San Francisco to the Orient. "The China Clipper: The Martin 130," *The Flying Clippers: Pan Am's Fabulous Flying Ships*, [Internet], (Azusa, CA: The Flying Clippers, 1999–2004), accessed 19 September 2005, available from http://www.flyingclippers.com/M130.html

† The Calgary team had been told that Kwong's ankle injury was potentially career ending, a situation that prompted his trade to the Edmonton Eskimos. Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

‡ Vera, Maye, Mary, Jack, Robert, George and Bill, all born in Canada. *Ron Bick Lee* (Hong Kong: Ho Wai Printing & Publishing Co., 1992), p. 37. The first child, a daughter born in China, had died in infancy. Dylan Armbrust, "Commitment Marks the Life of Pioneer Ron Bick Lee," *Chinatown News*, 30 October 1991, quoted in *Ron Bick Lee*, p. 117.

Hung Company (an import-export business), purchased and operated the Grandview Greenhouse and invested in real estate.[61] He lived until the age of 102,[62] acquiring wealth that he used for the benefit of the Chinese community, both in Vancouver and in his native village in China.*[63]

Mary Kwong shares her husband's interest in athletics. In high school, she was a cheerleader and junior tennis champion. She also taught fitness classes and Chinese cooking for a number of years.[64]

Norman and Mary Kwong have four sons: Gregory Lawrence, Bradley Charles, Martin Ronald and Randall Norman,[65] two of whom reside in Calgary with their respective families; the other two sons live in New York and Vancouver.[66] Although all four sons did play football in school, their focus was hockey, which they began playing at a very early age, before becoming involved in football.[67]

Later Career

After Norman Kwong retired from football, the family moved to Vancouver where they remained for about a year, but then decided to return to Calgary, as Kwong had the advantage of community contacts to assist him in building a successful career after football.[68] From 1962 to 1970, Kwong was employed as a stockbroker and was a partner in the firm of Annett McKay Investments.[69] He had also been interested in car sales, but too much money was required to get started in that field. On the advice of his wife's brother Robert Lee,† he decided instead to enter the field of commercial real estate.[70] Successful in this venture, Kwong became vice-president and general manager of Torode Realty.[71] He later remarked, "You get used to success and you don't settle for anything less, so you take the necessary steps to achieve it."[72]

In 1980, Kwong retired from real estate[73] and he became one of the original owners of the Calgary Flames Hockey Club.[74] Encouraged by Nelson Skalbania, who had brought the National Hockey League (NHL) Atlanta Flames team to Calgary,[75] and Calgary real-estate developer Ralph Scurfield, Kwong invested in the team.[76] Regarding the purchase of the club, Kwong remarked: "It's probably one of the better things I've done. I happened to be in the right place at the right time."[77] Kwong remained a team owner until 1994.[78] In 1994, he served as a director of China Pacific Industrial Corporation and a director of Earthwhile Developments.‡[79]

---

* The story is told of the inhabitants of a small village in China who paid for Ron Bick Lee's passage to Canada in the hope that he would achieve success and be able to send money home to the villagers. John Mackie, "Three Pioneers' Legacies Celebrated: New Exhibit Opens for Chinese New Year," *Vancouver Sun*, 31 January 2003, p. B1. However, according to Mr. Lee's son Bill, his father received financial assistance from a relative, later repaid the loan and in turn financed the immigration of several others. E-mail from Bill Lee, [son of Ron Bick Lee], 27 June 2005.

† Robert Lee, a developer and philanthropist like his father, served as Chancellor of the University of British Columbia (1993–1996). Constance Brissenden and Larry Loyie, "Ronald Bick Lee," Hall of Fame, *The History of Metropolitan Vancouver*, (Chuck Davis, 2004) accessed 19 September 2005, available at http://www.vancouverhistory.ca

‡ Earthwhile Developments, Inc., which existed in the 1990s, was involved in waste management. "Board of Directors," Management, *Rally Energy Corp*, [Internet], (Calgary: Rally Energy Corp., 2002) accessed 24 August, available from http://www.rallyenergy.com

Kwong again became involved with the Calgary Stampeders in 1988, this time as president (1988–1990) and general manager (1988–1991).[80] He was the first individual to serve concurrently in both capacities with the Stampeders Football Club.[81] Because of negative press concerning the previous operation of the club, Kwong had been somewhat hesitant to take on the roles. In addition, he had also wanted to be sure that his Calgary Flames' partners did not have concerns about his accepting his new duties.[82] However, he decided "to push the negatives out of [his] mind and look at the positive side."[83] He felt that his selection for the position was based on the perception that he would bring a [neutral voice] to the job.[84] In his position as general manager, Kwong was responsible for overseeing the entire operation of the team, including finances, public relations and marketing, as well as football operations.[85] In the mid-to-late 1980s, the team had experienced financial difficulties, accompanied by a decreasing fan base, which resulted from its poor performance on the field. Kwong counts the rehabilitation of the Stampeders from near insolvency to a healthy competitive team as his major accomplishment in his years as a professional sports team administrator.[86]

To date, Kwong is the only individual to have won both the Grey Cup and Stanley Cup trophies, the first as a player and the second as an owner.*[87] Grey Cup rings were not given out by victorious teams until the 1960s. However, when he was able to order them at a later date, Kwong gave each of his sons one of the coveted mementoes.[88]

Political Involvement

Kwong was first approached by E. Peter Lougheed, a former Edmonton Eskimos player and leader of the Alberta Progressive Conservative Party, to join the Progressive Conservative team in the 1960s, but he declined, citing the responsibilities of raising a young family as the prime reason for his decision. However, he indicated that he might consider entering politics at a later date.[89] In July 1971, Kwong was once again offered the opportunity to be a Conservative candidate.†[90] He ran in the Calgary-Millican constituency[91] during the provincial general election, which resulted in the Progressive Conservative Party forming the Government under the leadership of Peter Lougheed (Premier 1971–1985).[92] With only a month in which to campaign, Kwong was unsuccessful, the seat being won by Arthur J. Dixon,‡ who served as Speaker of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta (1963–1972).[93]

As Lieutenant Governor

On the advice of Prime Minister Paul E. P. Martin (2003–), Norman Lim Kwong was appointed Lieutenant Governor of Alberta by Governor General Adrienne L. Clarkson (1999–). The appointment was announced on January 18, 2005,[94] and Kwong was sworn into office on January 20, 2005.[95]

---

* Kwong was a player with the Calgary Stampeders, a team that won the Grey Cup in 1948; a player with the Edmonton Eskimos, Grey Cup champions in 1954, 1955 and 1956; and an owner of the Calgary Flames Hockey Club when they won the Stanley Cup in 1989.

† The provincial general election was held on August 30, 1971.

‡ Dixon, who was a Social Credit Member of the Legislative Assembly from 1952 to 1975, served as the Member for the constituency of Calgary-Millican from 1971 to 1975.

Kwong succeeded Lieutenant Governor Lois E. Hole, who had died on January 6, 2005.* At the time Kwong said, “I am humbled by the task ahead of me.”[96] He told reporters:

> I’ve had many sleepless nights the last few days because I’ve taken on many challenges in my lifetime from childhood battles over my ethnic background to restoring faith and support to the Calgary Stampeder football team in the late 1980s. But the biggest challenge will be taking over a position that was held by such a beloved person as the late, Honourable Lois Hole.[97]

He also indicated that he would not “be as outspoken as [his predecessor] about government policy.”[98] However, shortly thereafter when asked his position on the regulation of smoking, he indicated that he favoured ‘a provincewide smoking ban in workplaces.’[99] Although some Members of the Legislative Assembly subsequently indicated support for Kwong’s position on the matter,[100] Premier Ralph Klein expressed reservations about legislating a total ban.†[101] Kwong’s personal goals are to promote a healthy lifestyle[102] and to encourage increased participation of youth in sports.[103] In addition, Kwong indicated that he would likely become known for a focus on multicultural issues.[104]

One of His Honour’s earliest duties in office was reading the Speech from the Throne at the opening of the First Session of the 26th Legislature, on March 2, 2005. In the course of the Speech, some hissing sounds issued from the sound-system during a brief malfunction, but Kwong, “known for his quick wit,” responded by asking the audience, “Am I that bad? … Just don’t throw anything, that’s all.”[105]

On April 22, 2005, Kwong participated in ceremonies celebrating the establishment of the Lois Hole Centennial Provincial Park,[106] noting that he was “pleased to continue [Mrs.] Hole’s efforts toward education and the protection of natural areas.”[107] On May 23, 2005, he participated in a ceremony re-enacting the granting of the Royal Charter by King Charles II to the Hudson’s Bay Company in 1670.[108] On behalf of the Sovereign, Kwong signed the symbolic rental contract at Fort Edmonton.[109] From May 21‡ to May 25, Albertans welcomed Queen Elizabeth II and Prince Philip, who visited Saskatchewan and Alberta to participate in the celebration of the Centennials of the two Provinces (1905–2005).[110] On May 23, the Lieutenant Governor and Mrs. Kwong greeted the Royal Couple upon their arrival in Edmonton, accompanying them to Commonwealth Stadium to attend the Centennial concert.[111] Later that afternoon, the Kwongs received an audience with Her Majesty, at which time His Honour was made a Knight of the Most Venerable Order of the Hospital of St. John of Jerusalem.[112] That evening, at a dinner hosted by the Government of Alberta at Edmonton's Westin Hotel, it was the Lieutenant Governor who gave the toast to the Queen.[113] On May 24, Kwong hosted a reception for the Queen at the newly renamed Royal Alberta Museum*[114] and introduced Prince Philip at the presentation of the 2005 Duke of Edinburgh's Awards.†[115]

---

* Viewed as one of Alberta’s most popular and well-respected Vice-Regal representatives in recent years, Mrs. Hole had her term extended in 2004 to allow her to participate in Alberta’s Centennial celebrations, slated for September 2005. However, her unexpected death from cancer on January 6, 2005 necessitated the earlier-than-anticipated appointment of a new Lieutenant Governor and a shorter-than-usual interval between the announcement of the appointment and the swearing-in.

† Dave Rodney, Member for Calgary-Lougheed, introduced a Private Member’s Bill, the *Smoke-Free Places Act*, in the Legislative Assembly, on March 7, 2005. The Bill defines a smoke-free place as a public place, a workplace and a public vehicle. The Bill was a heated issue of debate during the Session. Bill no. 201, *Smoke-Free Places Act*, 26th Legislature, 1st Session, Alberta, 2005.

‡ Prior to their arrival in Edmonton, the Royal Couple spent two days in Jasper. During a ‘private retreat,’ they made an appearance at the Church of St. Mary and St. George (Anglican). Elizabeth Withey, “Nine Days of Majesty and Grace,” *Edmonton Journal*, 26 May 2005, p. B6.

Presentation by Queen Elizabeth II of the Order of St. John medal to Lieutenant Governor N.L. Kwong, with Her Honour Mary Kwong in attendance (2005).

In 2005, the Kwongs are scheduled to move into a spacious residence on Edmonton's St. George's Crescent.[116] The building was purchased by the Government of Alberta to serve as a temporary residence, until such time as a new home could be built on the property at 58 St. George's Crescent, where former Vice-Regal representatives had resided from 1966 to 1999.[117]

Community Activities and Personal Interests

In addition to being actively involved in sport, Kwong has also participated in community affairs. He served as national chair of the Canadian Consultative Council on Multiculturalism (1979–1980),[118] and as honourary chair of Calgary's Easter Seal campaign (1982–1984).[119] In May 2001, he was one of three guest speakers to participate in a public forum held during the celebration of Calgary's first Asian Heritage Month.[120] Kwong is also a popular after-dinner speaker, noted for 'his charm and wit.'[121] Kwong delights in family activities and events, and continues to enjoy sports, as well as computers and sharing cooking responsibilities‡ with his wife, Mary.[122]

Honours and Awards

During his athletic career, Norman Lim Kwong received a number of honours, including induction into the Canadian Football Hall of Fame (1969),[123] Canada's Sports Hall of Fame (1975)[124] and the Alberta Sports Hall of Fame (1980),[125] as well as the City of Edmonton

---

* On May 24, 2005, the Provincial Museum of Alberta was renamed the Royal Alberta Museum. Hanneke Brooymans and Jason Markusoff, "Historic Day for City: Queen Elizabeth Addresses Legislature, Renames Museum," *Edmonton Journal*, 25 May 2005, p. A1.

† The Awards, first presented in Canada in 1963, honour young people for self-development and their contribution to the community. "History," The Award, *The Duke of Edinburgh's Award: Young Canadians Challenge*, [Internet], accessed 24 August 2005, available from http://www.dukeofed.org

‡ The division of labour in the kitchen results in Norman Kwong's cooking in a western style, his specialties being stew and apple pie, with his wife, Mary, preferring to prepare Chinese meals. Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

Sports Hall of Fame* as a builder in 1993.[126] In 1983, his name was added to the Eskimos Wall of Honour at Commonwealth Stadium.[127] In 1988, as a gesture of appreciation for his involvement in the establishment of the Calgary Flames Hockey Club, the Normie Kwong Bursary was endowed at the University of Calgary, and awarded annually to a needy student in medicine.[128] Kwong felt that the awarding of a bursary to a medical student would have the greatest long-term benefit for the people of the province.[129] In the 1990s, a gymnasium was dedicated to Kwong by the Canadian Embassy in Beijing.†[130] In 1998, Kwong received the Order of Canada. The citation read: "One of the Canadian Football League's first stars of Chinese heritage, the 'China Clipper' has also been an excellent role model for young football players."[131] When asked to identify his greatest achievement, Kwong indicated that it was "that I'm still married to the same wife and I've got four sons I'm very proud of."[132]

Tributes

Deputy Prime Minister A. Anne McLellan (2003–) has described Kwong as "an individual of outstanding ability and perseverance whose accomplishments speak for themselves in athletics, business and community work."[133] Premier Ralph Klein remarked that "the approachable, energetic Kwong [would] bring humour and a human face to the post."[134] Helen Yau, national director and co-founder of the National Chinese Congress, said of the appointment, "[It] can be perceived as a recognition of the valuable contributions of a visible minority group member to the development of Alberta society."[135] The authors of *Moon Cakes in Gold Mountain: From China to the Canadian Plains* (1991) indicated that:

> [T]he respect and esteem generated over many years by Normie Kwong and the Ho Lem brothers‡ considerably enhanced the image of Chinese–Canadian residents. This was of particular significance during the 1950s and 1960s, when, with post-war tolerance and general acceptance, [the] Chinese became very well-regarded in Alberta—no small credit owing to 'The China Clipper.'[136]

---

* A group of Edmontonians are currently exploring the possibilities of constructing a building to house the Edmonton Sports Hall of Fame. Peter Goldring, "Is It Time for an Edmonton Sports Hall of Fame?" Edmonton Sports Scene (April 2004), *Peter Goldring: Member of Parliament Edmonton East*, accessed 27 October 2005, available from http://www.petergoldring.ca/sportsscene/artss0404.htm. Meanwhile, the names of the inductees are displayed on the third floor of Edmonton's City Hall.

† The Normie Kwong Gymnasium, located in the Paynter Building in the Canadian Embassy Compound in Beijing, China, likely named in the 1990s, was rededicated in 2003. E-mail from David Wong, Managing Director, Alberta China Office, Canadian Embassy, Beijing, 23 March 2005.

‡ One of the brothers, George Ho Lem, was the Social Credit Member for Calgary-McCall (1971–1975).

Notes

[1] P.C. 2005–30, Canada.

[2] Jerry Ward, "Kwong Lives 'Canadian Dream'," *Edmonton Sun*, 21 January 2005, p. 16.

[3] Norman L. Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005; *Who's Who in Alberta: A Biographical Record of the Men and Women of Our Time, 1994–1998*, 1st ed. (Vancouver: B & C List (1982), n.d.), s.v. "Kwong, Norman Lim."

[4] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005; "The Honourable Norman L. Kwong, CM, AOE: Lieutenant Governor of Alberta," *Welcome: Biography*, [Internet], (Edmonton: Office of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, 2004), accessed 3 February 2005, available from http://www.lieutenantgovernor.ab.ca

[5] Personal communication with Maureen Polomark, Staff, Cemeteries Division, Parks, Community Services, City of Calgary, 18 March 2005. Although this source spells Mr. Kwong's middle name as 'Lem,' the correct spelling would appear to be 'Lim.'

[6] "Kwong, [Charles L.]," [Obituary], *Calgary Herald*, 2 September 1975, p. 39.

[7] Personal communication with Polomark, 18 March 2005.

[8] "Kwong, [Lily Lee]," [Obituary], *Calgary Herald*, 24 January 1975, p. 32.

[9] Personal communication with Norman L. Kwong, July 2005. Another source gives his name as 'Lim Kwong Yew.' Bill Mah and Vicki Hall, "One More for the Clipper?" *Edmonton Journal*, 15 January 2005, p. A3.

[10] Fax from Leyden's Funeral Home, 18 March 2005.

[11] Ibid.

[12] Ibid.

[13] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[14] Ibid.

[15] Fax from Leyden's Funeral Home, 18 March 2005.

[16] Ibid.

[17] Susan Scott, "A History of Alberta Women Recovered," *Calgary Herald*, 18 September 1999, p. ES9.

[18] Leyden's Funeral Home, 18 March 2005.

[19] "The Honourable Norman L. Kwong," [Internet].

[20] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[21] Daryl Slade, "Living Legend Made Name in CFL," *Calgary Herald*, 15 January 2005, p. A3.

[22] Ibid.

[23] Ibid.

[24] Bill Mah and Vicki Hall, "Kwong Touted as Next Lt.-Gov.: Civic Leader from Calgary Was CFL Great," *Calgary Herald*, 15 January 2005, p. A1.

[25] Ibid.; Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[26] "Fit to Serve," [Editorial], *Calgary Sun*, 20 January 2005, p. 14.

[27] Ibid.

[28] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[29] Ibid.; Graham Kelly, *The Grey Cup: A History* (Red Deer: Johnson Gorman, 1999), p. 391.

[30] Kelly, *The Grey Cup: A History*, p. 391; Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[31] Denny Boyd and Brian Scrivener, *Legends of Autumn: The Glory Years of Canadian Football* (Vancouver: Greystone Books, 1997), p. 42.

[32] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[33] Personal communication with Kwong, July 2005.

[34] Mah and Hall, "Kwong Touted as Next Lt.-Gov.," p. A1.

[35] "The Beginning 1892–1948," *Fan Zone - History: A Proud History, The Official Website of the Edmonton Eskimo Football Club*, [Internet], accessed 10 June 2005, available from http://www.esks.com

[36] Mah and Hall, "Kwong Touted as Next Lt.-Gov.," p. A1.

[37] "The Honourable Norman L. Kwong," [Internet].

[38] Ibid.

[39] Ibid.

[40] Paul Stanway, "Kwong's Touchdown," *Edmonton Sun*, 21 January 2005, p. 11; Personal communication with Kwong, July 2005.

[41] "Countries: China - Norman Kwong," Canada Heirloom Series, vol. 7, *Canada at the Millennium: A TransCultural Society*, [Internet], (Mississauga, ON: Heirloom, 2000), accessed 15 January 2005, available from http://collections.ic.gc.ca/heirloom_series/volume7/volume7.htm

[42] Slade, "Living Legend Made Name in CFL," p. A3.

[43] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005; Personal communication with Kwong, July 2005.

[44] Gerald Redmond, *Forty Years of Tradition: The Edmonton Eskimos 1949 to 1989* (Edmonton: ESP Marketing & Communications, [1990]), p. 17.

[45] Slade, "Living Legend Made Name in CFL," p. A3.

[46] Kelly, *The Grey Cup: A History*, p. 21.

[47] Ibid.

[48] Kwong, July 2005.

[49] Slade, "Living Legend Made Name in CFL," p. A3.

[50] "Normie Kwong Leaves Hospital," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 18 August 1954, p. 19.

[51] Elena Cherney, "Order of Canada Appointments Go to 89 Citizens Across the Country," *National Post*, 13 January 1999, p. A8.

[52] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[53] "The Honourable Norman L. Kwong," [Internet].

[54] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005; "Norman Kwong, Bride to Honey Moon in Orient," *Vancouver Sun*, 28 March 1960, p. 20.

[55] Evelyn Huang and Lawrence Jeffery, *Chinese Canadians: Voices from a Community* (Vancouver: Douglas & McIntyre, 1992), p. 52.

[56] "CCC Museum to Mount Exhibition of 'Three Early Chinese Pioneer Families'," *Chinese Cultural Centre of Greater Vancouver*, [Internet], accessed 21 March 2005, available from http://cccvan.com/Museum/earlyFamilies/earlyFamilies.htm

[57] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005; Dylan Armbrust, "Commitment Marks the Life of Pioneer Ron Bick Lee," *Chinatown News*, 3 October 1991, quoted in *Ron Bick Lee* (Hong Kong: Ho Wai Printing & Publishing Co., 1992), p. 117; Huang and Jeffery, *Chinese Canadians: Voices from a Community*, p. 22.

[58] *Ron Bick Lee* (Hong Kong: Ho Wai Printing & Publishing Co., 1992), p. 37.

[59] Ibid., p. 34. Another source indicates that Lee's first employment in Canada was as 'a houseboy.' John Mackie, "Three Pioneers' Legacies Celebrated: New Exhibit Opens for Chinese New Year," *Vancouver Sun*, 31 January 2003, p. B1.

[60] *Ron Bick Lee*, p. 35.

[61] Ibid., pp. 35–36; Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[62] Mackie, "Three Pioneers' Legacies Celebrated," p. B1; Jamie Lamb, "Uncle Bick Started Small but He Dreamed Large and Created a New World," *Vancouver Sun*, 30 December 1994, p. A3.

[63] Mackie, "Three Pioneers' Legacies Celebrated," p. B1.

[64] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005; Personal communication with Kwong, July 2005.

[65] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[66] Personal communication with Kwong, July 2005.

[67] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005; Slade, "Living Legend Made Name in CFL," p. A3.

[68] Marie Hohtanz, "Looking for a Winning Strategy," *Calgary Herald Sunday Magazine*, 4 September 1988, p. 22.

[69] Slade, "Living Legend Made Name in CFL," p. A3; Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005; *Who's Who in Alberta, 1994–1998*, s.v. "Kwong, Norman Lim."

[70] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[71] "The Honourable Norman L. Kwong," [Internet].

[72] Slade, "Living Legend Made Name in CFL," p. A3.

[73] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[74] Hohtanz, "Looking for a Winning Strategy," p. 6.

[75] Ibid.

[76] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[77] Ibid.

[78] "Secret Sale," *Alberta Report* vol. 8, no. 22 (8 May 1981): p. 54; "The Life and Times of the Flames," *Calgary Herald*, 18 February 2000, p. CF05.

[79] *Who's Who in Alberta, 1994–1998*, s.v. "Kwong, Norman Lim."

[80] "Calgary Stampeders Executives Since 1936," Team: History, *Calgary Stampeders*, [Internet], (Calgary: Calgary Stampeders Football Club, 2005), accessed 29 September 2005, available from http://www.stampeders.com/; Mah and Hall, "One More for the Clipper?" p. A3.

[81] Canada. Governor General, *Heroes Among Us*, [Kit] (Calgary: Innovations Consulting Group, 1992), [p. 24].

[82] Jeff Blair, "Kwong Changes Tune, Will Accept Stamps' Post," *Calgary Herald*, 7 April 1988, p. E3.

[83] "Kwong Returns to Football as President of Stampeders," *Toronto Star*, 8 April 1988, p. B8.

[84] Ibid.

[85] Hohtanz, "Looking for a Winning Strategy," p. 27.

[86] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[87] Mah and Hall, "One More for the Clipper?" p. A3.

[88] Slade, "Living Legend Made Name in CFL," p. A3.

[89] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[90] "PCs Nominate Normie Kwong in Calgary," *Globe and Mail* (Toronto), 17 July 1971, p. 43.

[91] Alberta. Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, *A Report on Alberta Elections 1905–1982* (Edmonton: Office of the Chief Electoral Officer, 1983), p. 101.

[92] Ibid., p. 17.

[93] Ibid., p. 101.

[94] P.C. 2005–30, Canada.

[95] "The Honourable Norman L. Kwong," [Internet]; Bill Mah, "Queen's Representative Mindful of Humble Origins," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 January 2005, p. A6.

[96] Mah, "Queen's Representative Mindful of Humble Origins," p. A6.

[97] Bill Mah, "New Lieutenant-Governor of Alberta Sets Priorities," *Vancouver Sun*, 20 January 2005, p. A8.

[98] Mah, "Queen's Representative Mindful of Humble Origins," p. A6.

[99] Jerry Ward, "Burning Question!: New Lt.-Gov. Says He Favours Smoking Ban in Workplaces," *Edmonton Sun*, 20 January 2005, p. 4.

[100] "Proposed Smoking Ban Could be Public Next Month: Alta Health Minister," *Canadian Press NewsWire* (Toronto), 25 January 2005, [n.p.].

[101] Ward, "Burning Question!" p. 4.

[102] Mah, "Queen's Representative Mindful of Humble Origins," p. A6.

[103] Bill Mah, "Lt.-Gov. Kwong Will Promote Health, Sports: Toughest Task Will Be Choosing Esks or Stamps," *Edmonton Journal*, 20 January 2005, p. A1.

[104] Ibid.

[105] Jerry Ward, "Kwong Can Crack 'Em," *Edmonton Sun*, 3 March 2005, p. 6.

[106] "Lois Hole Memorial," *Edmonton Sun*, 23 April 2005, p. 8.

[107] Keith Gerein, "Vision of Lois Hole Takes Root in Creation of Wetland Park," *Edmonton Journal*, 23 April 2005, p. B4.

[108] Michelle Thompson, "Paddlers Recreate Historic Rent Paying," *Edmonton Journal, 24 May* 2005, p. B3.

[109] Ibid.

[110] "The Royal Schedule," *Edmonton Journal*, 21 May 2005, p. B3.

[111] David Howell and Sarah O'Donnell, "Deluge Washes Away Hour of Show," *Edmonton Journal*, 24 May 2005, p. A2; "The Royal Schedule," p. B3.

[112] Howell and O'Donnell, "Deluge Washes Away Hour of Show," p. A2.

[113] Jason Markusoff, "Klein Gives Queen a Highway to Call Her Own," *Edmonton Journal*, 24 May 2005, p. A2.

[114] "Queen at Museum, Philip Flying North," *Edmonton Sun*, 24 May 2005, p. 4.

[115] Karen Kleiss, "'Brilliant' Young Achievers Get Duke's Awards from the Duke Himself," *Edmonton Journal*, 25 May 2005, p. A2.

[116] Vernon Clement Jones, "Lt.-Gov. Gets Temporary Residence," *Edmonton Journal*, 14 May 2005, p. B3.

[117] Jason Franson, "Lt.-Gov. Waits for New Home," *Edmonton Sun*, 14 May 2005, p. 26.

[118] "The Honourable Norman L. Kwong," [Internet]

[119] Ibid.

[120] Grady Semmens, "Stamps Legend Tackled Feelings of Being Different," *Calgary Herald*, 6 May 2001, p. D2.

[121] Norm Ovenden, "'China Clipper' Honoured for Bridge-Building," *Calgary Herald*, 4 February 1999, p. A6.

[122] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[123] "Kwong, Normie," History - Canadian Football Hall of Fame Inductees, *CFL.ca*, [Internet], (Toronto: Canadian Football League), accessed 10 June 2005, available from http://www.cfl.ca

[124] "Norm Kwong," Honoured Members, *Canada's Sports Hall of Fame*, [Internet], (Toronto: Canada's Sports Hall of Fame), accessed 10 June 2005, available from http://www.cshof.ca/pages/inductee.php?id=211

[125] "Kwong, Normie," Inductees, *Alberta Sports Hall of Fame & Museum*, [Internet], (Red Deer: Alberta Sports Hall of Fame, 2002), accessed 23 August 2005, available from http://www.albertasportshalloffame.com

[126] "Sports Hall of Fame Inductees," Salute to Excellence Halls of Fame, *City of Edmonton*, [Internet], accessed 27 August 2005, available from
http://www.edmonton.ca/CommPeople/SportsHallOfFameAwardRecipients.pdf

[127] "EE Fast Facts," Fan Zone - History, *The Official Website of the Edmonton Eskimo Football Club*, [Internet], accessed 10 June 2005, available from http://www.esks.com

[128] Letter from Joan Van Housen, Director, Student Awards and Financial Aid, University of Calgary, 5 February 1988; "The Honourable Norman L. Kwong," [Internet].

[129] Kwong, Interview by LAO Staff, 8 March 2005.

[130] E-mail from Ian Burchett, Counsellor, Public Affairs, Canadian Embassy, Beijing, 23 March 2005; "The Honourable Norman L. Kwong," [Internet].

[131] Canada. Governor General, "Kwong, Mr. Norman," Order of Canada Membership List, *Governor General of Canada*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Governor General), accessed 10 June 2005, available from http://www.gg.ca/search/honours_e.asp

[132] Cherney, "Order of Canada Appointments Go to 89 Citizens," p. A8.

[133] Ward, "Kwong Lives 'Canadian Dream'," p. 16.

[134] "Fit to Serve," p. 14.

[135] Jason Fekete, "Minority Groups Praise Kwong," *Calgary Herald*, 17 January 2005, p. B4.

[136] J. Brian Dawson and Patricia M. Dawson, *Moon Cakes in Gold Mountain: From China to the Canadian Plains* (Calgary: Detselig Enterprises, 1991), p. 215.

on behalf of
the crown

APPENDICES

Appendices

A – Tenures 691
B – Select Legislative and Governance Officials, 1869-2005 . . 695
C– Lieutenant Governors' Ages 703
D – Occupations and Public Positions 709
E – Years and Places of Birth 713
F – Educational Attainments 715
G – Military Service 719
H – Maps 721
I – Glossary 725

Appendix A – Tenures

The following table provides information about the tenures of the Lieutenant Governors of Alberta and its jurisdictional antecedents—Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory (1869–1870), Manitoba and the North-West Territories (1870–1876), and the North-West Territories (1876–1905). The swearing-in date of each Vice-Regal appointee is invariably the start date of his or her tenure.* However, various events have determined the end-of-tenure date. For certain Lieutenant Governors, resignations, deaths, or, in the case of Amédée E. M. Forget, the final dissolution of the Legislature of the North-West Territories, marked the end of tenure. Most commonly, however, the event that has been selected to represent the end of tenure has been the swearing-in date of the succeeding Vice-Regal representative. Indeed, Orders in Council,[1] Privy Council Office reports[2] and other sources, including newspaper articles,[3] make reference to the fact that there is continuity between the retiring Lieutenant Governor and his successor. According to a Privy Council document concerning the installation of the Lieutenant Governor, the "retiring Lieutenant Governor is entitled to the honours and privileges attached to the office until the usual oaths are subscribed by the Lieutenant Governor designate."[†4]

The Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories or of the North-West Territories with the shortest tenure was Malcolm C. Cameron, who died in office. To date, the Alberta Lieutenant Governor with the shortest tenure is Philip C. H. Primrose, who also died in office. Amédée E. M. Forget holds the record for the longest tenure as Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories or of the North-West Territories, while John C. Bowen holds the record for the longest tenure as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta or of its jurisdictional antecedents.

The tenure information of each Lieutenant Governor is as follows:

TENURES			
Lieutenant Governor	*Dates of Tenure*	*Length of Service (Calendar Days)*	*Event Marking End of Service*
Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory			
William McDougall	Appointed September 28, 1869	Not Applicable (Not Sworn in)	Not Applicable (Not Sworn in)

---

* William McDougall and Francis G. Johnson were never sworn into office.

† A 1996 Order in Council, whose subject is the appointment as Lieutenant Governor of Horace A. 'Bud' Olson, also illustrates the existence of continuity between the retiring Lieutenant Governor and the new Vice-Regal representative. In it, it is stated that "the Commission issued hereunder shall supercede the Commission appointing the Honourable Thomas Gordon Towers to be Lieutenant Governor" of Alberta. P.C. 1996–281, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, accession 2001–1296, box 66.

TENURES

Lieutenant Governor	*Dates of Tenure*	*Length of Service (Calendar Days)*	*Event Marking End of Service*
Manitoba and the North-West Territories			
Adams G. Archibald	July 23, 1870 - December 2, 1872	863	Resignation
Francis G. Johnson	Appointed April 9, 1872	Not Applicable (Appointment Revoked)	Not Applicable (Appointment Revoked)
Alexander Morris	December 21, 1872 - November 27, 1876	1,437	Swearing-in of Successor
North-West Territories			
David Laird	November 27, 1876 - December 3, 1881	1,832	Swearing-in of Successor
Edgar Dewdney	December 3, 1881- July 4, 1888	2,405	Swearing-in of Successor
Joseph Royal	July 4, 1888 - November 11, 1893	1,956	Swearing-in of Successor
Charles H. Mackintosh	November 11, 1893 - May 30, 1898	1,661	Resignation
Malcolm C. Cameron	June 7, 1898 - September 26, 1898	111	Died in Office
Amédée E. M. Forget	October 13, 1898 - August 31, 1905	2,514	Final Dissolution of the Legislature of the North-West Territories
Alberta			
George H. V. Bulyea	September 1, 1905 - October 20, 1915	3,702	Swearing-in of Successor
Robert G. Brett	October 20, 1915 - October 29, 1925	3,663	Swearing-in of Successor
William Egbert	October 29, 1925 - May 5, 1931	2,014	Swearing-in of Successor
William L. Walsh	May 5, 1931 - October 1, 1936	1,977	Swearing-in of Successor
Philip C. H. Primrose	October 1, 1936 - March 17, 1937	167	Died in Office

TENURES

Lieutenant Governor	*Dates of Tenure*	*Length of Service (Calendar Days)*	*Event Marking End of Service*
Alberta (Continued)			
John C. Bowen	March 23, 1937 - February 1, 1950	4,698	Swearing-in of Successor
John J. Bowlen	February 1, 1950 - December 16, 1959	3,605	Died in Office
J. Percy Page	December 21, 1959 - January 6, 1966	2,208	Swearing-in of Successor
J. W. Grant MacEwan	January 6, 1966 - July 2, 1974	3,099	Swearing-in of Successor
Ralph G. Steinhauer	July 2, 1974 - October 18, 1979	1,934	Swearing-in of Successor
Frank C. Lynch-Staunton	October 18, 1979 - January 22, 1985	1,923	Swearing-in of Successor
W. Helen Hunley	January 22, 1985 - March 11, 1991	2,239	Swearing-in of Successor
T. Gordon Towers	March 11, 1991 - April 17, 1996	1,864	Swearing-in of Successor
Horace A. 'Bud' Olson	April 17, 1996 - February 10, 2000	1,394	Swearing-in of Successor
Lois E. Hole	February 10, 2000 - January 6, 2005	1,792	Died in Office
Norman L. Kwong	January 20, 2005	Not Applicable	Lieutenant Governor at Time of Writing

Notes

[1] "P.C. 1888–1532," *ArchiviaNet: Orders-in-Council*, [Internet], (Ottawa: Library and Archives Canada), accessed 1 November 2005, available from http://www.collectionscanada.ca/archivianet/020157_e.html; P.C. 1893–2820, Privy Council Minutes, 26 October - 31 October 1893, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, series 1, vol. 571; P.C. 1898–1339, Privy Council Minutes, 16 May - 1 June 1898, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, series 1, vol. 766; P.C. 1898–2329, Privy Council Minutes, 30 September - 10 October 1898, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, series 1, vol. 778; P.C. 1996–281, Library and Archives Canada, Ottawa, RG2, accession 2001–1296, box 66.

[2] Installation of the Lieutenant Governor of a Province: (Guidance Note for the Development of a Suitable Scenario), n.d., prepared by the Dept. of the Secretary of State and the Privy Council Office, p. 2.

[3] "Col. Primrose Sworn-in as Lt.-Governor," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 1 October 1936, p. 1; "Hon. W.L. Walsh Takes Oath of Office Today," *Edmonton Bulletin*, 5 May 1931, p. 2; "Investiture of New Governor is Brilliant Affair," *Edmonton Daily Bulletin*, 21 October 1915, p. 1.

[4] Installation of the Lieutenant Governor of a Province, p. 2.

Appendix B – Select Legislative and Governance Officials, 1869–2005

For the 1869–1905 period, select legislative and governance officials are included in the following table, which is organized according to the jurisdictional antecedents of the Province of Alberta—Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory (1869–1870), Manitoba and the North-West Territories (1870–1876) and the North-West Territories (1876–1905). The dates that have been selected to subdivide the table, between the years of 1869 and 1888, correspond to the dates of tenure of the Lieutenant Governors. After 1888, the table is subdivided according to the dates of the Legislatures of the North-West Territories and Alberta.

Officials–Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory

1869

Governor General	Lord Lisgar
Prime Minister	John A. Macdonald
Secretary of State for the Provinces	Joseph Howe
Lieutenant Governor-Designate*	William McDougall

Officials–Manitoba and the North-West Territories

1870–1872

Governor General	Lord Lisgar, Earl of Dufferin
Prime Minister	John A. Macdonald
Secretary of State for the Provinces	Joseph Howe
Lieutenant Governor	Adams G. Archibald

1872

Governor General	Lord Lisgar
Prime Minister	John A. Macdonald
Secretary of State for the Provinces	Joseph Howe
Lieutenant Governor-Designate†	Francis G. Johnson

1872–1876

Governor General	Earl of Dufferin
Prime Minister	John A. Macdonald, Alexander Mackenzie
Minister of the Interior	Alexander Campbell, David Laird, David Mills
Secretary of State for the Provinces	Joseph Howe, James C. Aikins (Acting), Thomas N. Gibbs
Lieutenant Governor	Alexander Morris

---

* William McDougall was never sworn into office.

† Francis G. Johnson was never sworn into office. Archibald continued in office until December 2, 1872.

Officials—North-West Territories

1876–1881

Governor General	Earl of Dufferin, Marquess of Lorne
Prime Minister	Alexander Mackenzie, John A. Macdonald
Minister of the Interior	Richard W. Scott (Acting), David Mills, John A. Macdonald
Lieutenant Governor	David Laird

1881–1888

Governor General	Marquess of Lorne, Marquess of Lansdowne, Lord Stanley
Prime Minister	John A. Macdonald
Minister of the Interior	John A. Macdonald, David L. Macpherson, Thomas White, John A. Macdonald (Acting)
Lieutenant Governor	Edgar Dewdney

In 1888, the *North-West Territories Act* was amended to provide for a predominately elected Legislative Assembly, which would meet at least once a year in Session and which would elect a Speaker from amongst the Members to preside over the sittings of the Assembly. The Lieutenant Governor fulfilled the role of chair of proceedings prior to the election of the Speaker.

Officials by Legislature—North-West Territories

First Legislature (October 31, 1888 – November 29, 1890)

Governor General	Lord Stanley
Prime Minister	John A. Macdonald
Minister of the Interior	Edgar Dewdney
Lieutenant Governor	Joseph Royal
Speaker	Herbert C. Wilson

Second Legislature (December 10, 1891 – September 7, 1894)

Governor General	Lord Stanley, Earl of Aberdeen
Prime Minister	John J. C. Abbott, John S. D. Thompson
Minister of the Interior	Edgar Dewdney, Thomas M. Daly
Lieutenant Governor	Joseph Royal, Charles H. Mackintosh
Speaker	James H. Ross

Third Legislature (August 29, 1895 – September 19, 1898)

Governor General	Earl of Aberdeen
Prime Minister	Mackenzie Bowell, Charles Tupper, Wilfrid Laurier
Minister of the Interior	Thomas M. Daly, Hugh J. Macdonald, Richard W. Scott (Acting), Clifford Sifton
Lieutenant Governor	Charles H. Mackintosh, Malcolm C. Cameron
Premier	Frederick W. A. G. Haultain
Speaker	John F. Betts

Officials by Legislature—North-West Territories *(Continued)*

Fourth Legislature (April 4, 1899 – April 19, 1902)

Governor General	Earl of Minto
Prime Minister	Wilfrid Laurier
Minister of the Interior	Clifford Sifton
Lieutenant Governor	Amédée E. M. Forget
Premier	Frederick W. A. G. Haultain
Speaker	William Eakin

Fifth Legislature (April 16, 1903 – October 8, 1904)

Governor General	Earl of Minto
Prime Minister	Wilfrid Laurier
Minister of the Interior	Clifford Sifton
Lieutenant Governor	Amédée E. M. Forget
Premier	Frederick W. A. G. Haultain
Speaker	Archibald B. Gillis

On July 5, 1905, the Autonomy Acts were passed, and on September 1, 1905, the Dominion Government created two new provinces, Alberta and Saskatchewan, out of part of the North-West Territories.

Officials by Legislature—Alberta

First Legislature (March 15, 1906 – February 25, 1909)

Governor General	Earl Grey
Prime Minister	Wilfrid Laurier
Lieutenant Governor	George H. V. Bulyea
Premier	Alexander C. Rutherford
Speaker	Charles W. Fisher

Second Legislature (February 10, 1910 – March 25, 1913)

Governor General	Earl Grey, Duke of Connaught
Prime Minister	Wilfrid Laurier, Robert L. Borden
Lieutenant Governor	George H. V. Bulyea
Premier	Alexander C. Rutherford, Arthur L. W. Sifton
Speaker	Charles W. Fisher

Third Legislature (September 16, 1913 – April 5, 1917)

Governor General	Duke of Connaught, Duke of Devonshire
Prime Minister	Robert L. Borden
Lieutenant Governor	George H. V. Bulyea, Robert G. Brett
Premier	Arthur L. W. Sifton
Speaker	Charles W. Fisher

Officials by Legislature—Alberta *(Continued)*	
Fourth Legislature (February 7, 1918 – April 19, 1921)	
Governor General	Duke of Devonshire
Prime Minister	Robert L. Borden, Arthur Meighen
Lieutenant Governor	Robert G. Brett
Premier	Charles Stewart
Speaker	Charles W. Fisher, Charles S. Pingle
Fifth Legislature (February 2, 1922 – May 22, 1926)	
Governor General	Lord Byng
Prime Minister	W. L. Mackenzie King
Lieutenant Governor	Robert G. Brett, William Egbert
Premier	Herbert Greenfield, John E. Brownlee
Speaker	Oran L. McPherson
Sixth Legislature (February 10, 1927 – April 3, 1930)	
Governor General	Viscount Willingdon
Prime Minister	W. L. Mackenzie King
Lieutenant Governor	William Egbert
Premier	John E. Brownlee
Speaker	George N. Johnston
Seventh Legislature (January 29, 1931 – April 23, 1935)	
Governor General	Viscount Willingdon, Earl of Bessborough
Prime Minister	Richard B. Bennett
Lieutenant Governor	William Egbert, William L. Walsh
Premier	John E. Brownlee, Richard G. Reid
Speaker	George N. Johnston
Eighth Legislature (February 6, 1936 – February 16, 1940)	
Governor General	Lord Tweedsmuir
Prime Minister	W. L. Mackenzie King
Lieutenant Governor	William L. Walsh, Philip C. H. Primrose, John C. Bowen
Premier	William Aberhart
Speaker	N. Eldon Tanner, Peter Dawson
Ninth Legislature (February 20, 1941 – March 24, 1944)	
Governor General	Earl of Athlone
Prime Minister	W. L. Mackenzie King
Lieutenant Governor	John C. Bowen
Premier	William Aberhart, Ernest C. Manning
Speaker	Peter Dawson

Officials by Legislature—Alberta *(Continued)*

10th Legislature (February 22, 1945 – March 31, 1948)	
Governor General	Earl of Athlone, Viscount Alexander
Prime Minister	W. L. Mackenzie King
Lieutenant Governor	John C. Bowen
Premier	Ernest C. Manning
Speaker	Peter Dawson
11th Legislature (February 17, 1949 – April 10, 1952)	
Governor General	Viscount Alexander, C. Vincent Massey
Prime Minister	Louis S. St. Laurent
Lieutenant Governor	John C. Bowen, John J. Bowlen
Premier	Ernest C. Manning
Speaker	Peter Dawson
12th Legislature (February 19, 1953 – May 12, 1955)	
Governor General	C. Vincent Massey
Prime Minister	Louis S. St. Laurent
Lieutenant Governor	John J. Bowlen
Premier	Ernest C. Manning
Speaker	Peter Dawson
13th Legislature (August 17, 1955 – April 7, 1959)	
Governor General	C. Vincent Massey
Prime Minister	Louis S. St. Laurent, John G. Diefenbaker
Lieutenant Governor	John J. Bowlen
Premier	Ernest C. Manning
Speaker	Peter Dawson
14th Legislature (February 11, 1960 – March 29, 1963)	
Governor General	Georges P. Vanier
Prime Minister	John G. Diefenbaker
Lieutenant Governor	J. Percy Page
Premier	Ernest C. Manning
Speaker	Peter Dawson, Arthur J. Dixon
15th Legislature (February 13, 1964 – April 11, 1967)	
Governor General	Georges P. Vanier
Prime Minister	Lester B. Pearson
Lieutenant Governor	J. Percy Page, J. W. Grant MacEwan
Premier	Ernest C. Manning
Speaker	Arthur J. Dixon

Officials by Legislature—Alberta *(Continued)*

16th Legislature (February 15, 1968 – April 27, 1971)

Governor General	D. Roland Michener
Prime Minister	Lester B. Pearson, Pierre E. Trudeau
Lieutenant Governor	J. W. Grant MacEwan
Premier	Ernest C. Manning, Harry E. Strom
Speaker	Arthur J. Dixon

17th Legislature (March 2, 1972 – February 14, 1975)

Governor General	D. Roland Michener, Jules Léger
Prime Minister	Pierre E. Trudeau
Lieutenant Governor	J. W. Grant MacEwan, Ralph G. Steinhauer
Premier	E. Peter Lougheed
Speaker	Gerard J. Amerongen

18th Legislature (May 15, 1975 – November 3, 1978)

Governor General	Jules Léger
Prime Minister	Pierre E. Trudeau
Lieutenant Governor	Ralph G. Steinhauer
Premier	E. Peter Lougheed
Speaker	Gerard J. Amerongen

19th Legislature (May 24, 1979 – May 4, 1982)

Governor General	Edward R. Schreyer
Prime Minister	Pierre E. Trudeau, C. Joseph Clark, Pierre E. Trudeau
Lieutenant Governor	Ralph G. Steinhauer, Frank C. Lynch-Staunton
Premier	E. Peter Lougheed
Speaker	Gerard J. Amerongen

20th Legislature (March 10, 1983 – April 10, 1986)

Governor General	Edward R. Schreyer, Jeanne-Mathilde Sauvé
Prime Minister	Pierre E. Trudeau, John N. Turner, M. Brian Mulroney
Lieutenant Governor	Frank C. Lynch-Staunton, W. Helen Hunley
Premier	E. Peter Lougheed, Donald R. Getty
Speaker	Gerard J. Amerongen

21st Legislature (June 12, 1986 – February 17, 1989)

Governor General	Jeanne-Mathilde Sauvé
Prime Minister	M. Brian Mulroney
Lieutenant Governor	W. Helen Hunley
Premier	Donald R. Getty
Speaker	David J. Carter

Officials by Legislature—Alberta *(Continued)*

22nd Legislature (June 1, 1989 – May 18, 1993)

Governor General	Jeanne-Mathilde Sauvé, Ramon J. Hnatyshyn
Prime Minister	M. Brian Mulroney
Lieutenant Governor	W. Helen Hunley, T. Gordon Towers
Premier	Donald R. Getty, Ralph P. Klein
Speaker	David J. Carter

23rd Legislature (August 30, 1993 – February 11, 1997)

Governor General	Ramon J. Hnatyshyn, Roméo LeBlanc
Prime Minister	A. Kim Campbell, J. J. Jean Chrétien
Lieutenant Governor	T. Gordon Towers, Horace A. 'Bud' Olson
Premier	Ralph P. Klein
Speaker	Stanley S. Schumacher

24th Legislature (April 14, 1997 – February 12, 2001)

Governor General	Roméo LeBlanc, Adrienne L. Clarkson
Prime Minister	J. J. Jean Chrétien
Lieutenant Governor	Horace A. 'Bud' Olson, Lois E. Hole
Premier	Ralph P. Klein
Speaker	Kenneth R. Kowalski

25th Legislature (April 9, 2001 – October 25, 2004)

Governor General	Adrienne L. Clarkson
Prime Minister	J. J. Jean Chrétien, Paul E. P. Martin
Lieutenant Governor	Lois E. Hole
Premier	Ralph P. Klein
Speaker	Kenneth R. Kowalski

26th Legislature (March 1, 2005 –)

Governor General	Adrienne L. Clarkson
Prime Minister	Paul E. P. Martin
Lieutenant Governor	Norman L. Kwong
Premier	Ralph P. Klein
Speaker	Kenneth R. Kowalski

Appendix C – Lieutenant Governors' Ages

At 43 years of age, David Laird was the youngest person to be sworn in as Lieutenant Governor of either Manitoba and the North-West Territories or of the North-West Territories. Malcolm C. Cameron, at age 66, was the eldest. The average age at swearing-in of the Lieutenant Governors of Manitoba and the North-West Territories and of the North-West Territories, from 1870 to 1905, was 52 years, three months, 23 days.

At 46 years of age, George H. V. Bulyea was the youngest individual to have been sworn in as Lieutenant Governor of Alberta. Norman L. Kwong, at age 75, is the eldest. To date, the average age of the Lieutenant Governors of Alberta, at swearing-in, is 68 years, five months, 15 days.

The average age at swearing-in of the Lieutenant Governors of Manitoba and the North-West Territories, the North-West Territories, and Alberta, from 1870 to 2005, is 60 years, six months, 28 days.*

Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory

Lieutenant Governor	*Date of Birth*	*Swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor*			*End of Tenure as Lieutenant Governor*		
		Date of Swearing-in	*Age at Swearing-in*	*Rank, Youngest to Oldest (of 24)*	*End Date*	*Age at End of Tenure*	*Rank, Youngest to Oldest (of 23)*
William McDougall	January 25, 1822	Not Applicable[†]	Not Applicable[‡]	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable

---

[*] These calculations do not include William McDougall or Francis G. Johnson, since neither was sworn into office.

[†] William McDougall was appointed as Lieutenant Governor on September 28, 1869, but was never sworn in.

[‡] McDougall was 47 years, eight months, three days at the time of his appointment as Lieutenant Governor.

Manitoba and the North-West Territories

Lieutenant Governor	*Date of Birth*	*Swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor*			*End of Tenure as Lieutenant Governor*		
		Date of Swearing-in	*Age at Swearing-in*	*Rank, Youngest to Oldest (of 24)*	*End Date*	*Age at End of Tenure**	*Rank, Youngest to Oldest (of 23)*
Adams G. Archibald	May 3, 1814	July 23, 1870	56 years, 2 months, 20 days	8	December 2, 1872	58 years, 6 months, 29 days	8
Francis G. Johnson	January 1, 1817	Not Applicable†	Not Applicable‡	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Not Applicable
Alexander Morris	March 17, 1826	December 21, 1872	46 years, 9 months, 4 days	4	November 27, 1876	50 years, 8 months, 10 days	2

---

* Different events have determined the end-of-tenure date. Resignations, deaths, or, in the case of Amédée E. M. Forget, the final dissolution of the Legislature of the North-West Territories, marked the end of tenure. However, the most common end-of-tenure date is the swearing-in date of the succeeding Vice-Regal representative. See Appendix A for more information.

† Francis G. Johnson was appointed as Lieutenant Governor on April 9, 1872, but was never sworn in.

‡ Johnson was 55 years, three months, eight days the time of his appointment as Lieutenant Governor.

North-West Territories

Lieutenant Governor	*Date of Birth*	*Swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor*			*End of Tenure as Lieutenant Governor*		
		Date of Swearing-in	*Age at Swearing-in*	*Rank, Youngest to Oldest (of 24)*	*End Date*	*Age at End of Tenure*	*Rank, Youngest to Oldest (of 23)*
David Laird	March 12, 1833	November 27, 1876	43 years, 8 months, 15 days	1	December 3, 1881	48 years, 8 months, 21 days	1
Edgar Dewdney	November 5, 1835	December 3, 1881	46 years, 0 months, 28 days	2	July 4, 1888	52 years, 7 months, 29 days	3
Joseph Royal	May 7, 1837	July 4, 1888	51 years, 1 month, 27 days	7	November 11, 1893	56 years, 6 months, 4 days	5
Charles H. Mackintosh	May 13, 1843	November 11, 1893	50 years, 5 months, 29 days	5	May 30, 1898	55 years, 0 months, 17 days	4
Malcolm C. Cameron	April 12, 1832	June 7, 1898	66 years, 1 month, 26 days	13	September 26, 1898	66 years, 5 months, 14 days	9
Amédée E. M. Forget	November 11, 1847	October 13, 1898	50 years, 11 months, 2 days	6	August 31, 1905	57 years, 9 months, 20 days	7

Alberta

Lieutenant Governor	Date of Birth	Swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor			End of Tenure as Lieutenant Governor		
		Date of Swearing-in	*Age at Swearing-in*	*Rank, Youngest to Oldest (of 24)*	*End Date*	*Age at End of Tenure*	*Rank, Youngest to Oldest (of 23)*
George H. V. Bulyea	February 17, 1859	September 1, 1905	46 years, 6 months, 15 days	3	October 20, 1915	56 years, 8 months, 3 days	6
Robert G. Brett	November 16, 1851	October 20, 1915	63 years, 11 months, 4 days	10	October 29, 1925	73 years, 11 months, 13 days	13
William Egbert	February 25, 1857	October 29, 1925	68 years, 8 months, 4 days	14	May 5, 1931	74 years, 2 months, 10 days	14
William L. Walsh	January 28, 1857	May 5, 1931	74 years, 3 months, 7 days	22	October 1, 1936	79 years, 8 months, 3 days	21
Philip C. H. Primrose	October 23, 1864	October 1, 1936	71 years, 11 months, 8 days	19	March 17, 1937	72 years, 4 months, 22 days	12
John C. Bowen	October 3, 1872	March 23, 1937	64 years, 5 months, 20 days	12	February 1, 1950	77 years, 3 months, 29 days	19
John J. Bowlen	July 21, 1876	February 1, 1950	73 years, 6 months, 11 days	21	December 16, 1959	83 years, 4 months, 25 days	23
J. Percy Page	May 18, 1887	December 21, 1959	72 years, 7 months, 3 days	20	January 6, 1966	78 years, 7 months, 19 days	20
J. W. Grant MacEwan	August 12, 1902	January 6, 1966	63 years, 4 months, 25 days	9	July 2, 1974	71 years, 10 months, 20 days	11
Ralph G. Steinhauer	June 8, 1905	July 2, 1974	69 years, 0 months, 24 days	15	October 18, 1979	74 years, 4 months, 10 days	16

Alberta (Continued)

Lieutenant Governor	*Date of Birth*	*Swearing-in as Lieutenant Governor*			*End of Tenure as Lieutenant Governor*		
		Date of Swearing-in	*Age at Swearing-in*	*Rank, Youngest to Oldest (of 24)*	*End Date*	*Age at End of Tenure*	*Rank, Youngest to Oldest (of 23)*
Frank C. Lynch-Staunton	March 8, 1905	October 18, 1979	74 years, 7 months, 10 days	23	January 22, 1985	79 years, 10 months, 14 days	22
W. Helen Hunley	September 6, 1920	January 22, 1985	64 years, 4 months, 16 days	11	March 11, 1991	70 years, 6 months, 5 days	10
T. Gordon Towers	July 5, 1919	March 11, 1991	71 years, 8 months, 6 days	18	April 17, 1996	76 years, 9 months, 12 days	18
Horace A. 'Bud' Olson	October 6, 1925	April 17, 1996	70 years, 6 months, 11 days	16	February 10, 2000	74 years, 4 months, 4 days	15
Lois E. Hole	January 30, 1929	February 10, 2000	71 years, 0 months, 11 days	17	January 6, 2005	75 years, 11 months, 7 days	17
Norman L. Kwong	October 24, 1929	January 20, 2005	75 years, 2 months, 27 days	24		Not Applicable	

Appendix D – Occupations and Public Positions

The Lieutenant Governors of Alberta and its jurisdictional antecedents—Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory (1869–1870), Manitoba and the North-West Territories (1870–1876) and the North-West Territories (1876–1905)—have come from a number of occupational backgrounds. Upon completing their terms in the Vice-Regal Office, several returned to the careers that they had pursued prior to their appointments; some pursued business or other opportunities, while a few retired.

Ten Lieutenant Governors served at the federal level during their public service careers. Nine of these served in the House of Commons, and two served in the Senate. One Lieutenant Governor—Horace A. 'Bud' Olson—served in both the House of Commons and the Senate.

After their Vice-Regal service in Alberta, three Lieutenant Governors subsequently served as Lieutenant Governors in other jurisdictions: Adams G. Archibald (Nova Scotia), Edgar Dewdney (British Columbia) and Amédée E. M. Forget (Saskatchewan).

Prior to their Vice-Regal service, two Lieutenant Governors had served as Members of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories. Five had served as Members of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta. Six were Members of other provincial legislative assemblies, and 12 were elected to positions at the municipal level; six of these served as mayor.

Eight of the 26 Lieutenant Governors were lawyers. Four became judges, and two of these served as Chief Justice.

Six of the Lieutenant Governors were authors who wrote columns, articles or other newspaper pieces at different stages of their professional careers. Two of these were prolific writers: J. W. Grant MacEwan and Lois E. Hole.

The following table lists the varied occupations of the Lieutenant Governors:

Lieutenant Governor	Occupations
Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory	
William McDougall	Sawmill Owner, Lawyer, Newspaper Publisher, Political Writer, Member of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada, Member of Parliament, Member of the Legislative Assembly of Ontario
Manitoba and the North-West Territories	
Adams G. Archibald	Notary Public, Lawyer, Judge of Probate (Nova Scotia), Justice of the Peace, Commissioner for Schools, Registrar, Member of the Nova Scotia House of Assembly, Advocate General in the Vice-Admiralty Court (Nova Scotia), Member of Parliament, Judge of Equity (Nova Scotia), Lieutenant Governor of Nova Scotia
Francis G. Johnson	Lawyer, Recorder of Rupert's Land, Deputy Governor of Assiniboia, Governor of Assiniboia, Crown Prosecutor, Judge of the Superior Court (Quebec), Chief Justice of the Superior Court (Quebec), President of the Court of Review (Quebec)

Lieutenant Governor	Occupations
Manitoba and the North-West Territories (Continued)	
Alexander Morris	Lawyer, Businessman, Judge, Chief Justice of the Court of Queen's Bench (Manitoba), Member of the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Canada, Member of Parliament, Member of the Legislative Assembly of Ontario, Board of Trustees of Queen's College
North-West Territories	
David Laird	Newspaper Editor and Publisher, City Councillor (Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island), Member of the Legislative Assembly of Prince Edward Island, Member of Parliament, Superintendent General of Indian Affairs, Commissioner of Indian Affairs of Manitoba, Keewatin and the North-West Territories, Water Commissioner, Civil Servant with the Department of Indian Affairs
Edgar Dewdney	Private Secretary, Surveyor, Rancher, Member of the Legislative Council of British Columbia, Commissioner of Indian Affairs for the North-West Territories, Member of Parliament, Superintendent General of Indian Affairs, Businessman, Lieutenant Governor of British Columbia
Joseph Royal	Journalist, Newspaper Editor and Publisher, Translator, Historian, Lawyer, Member of the Legislative Assembly of Manitoba, Mayor (St. Boniface, Manitoba)
Charles H. Mackintosh	Journalist, Newspaper Editor, Postmaster, Councillor (Strathroy, Ontario), Mayor (Ottawa, Ontario), Member of Parliament, Businessman, Inspector of Customs
Malcolm C. Cameron	Lawyer, Town Councillor (Goderich, Ontario), Reeve (Goderich), Mayor (Goderich), Businessman, Member of Parliament
Amédée E. M. Forget	Clerk of the North-West Council and of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, Lawyer, Journalist, Assistant Commissioner and Commissioner of Indian Affairs for Manitoba and the North-West Territories, Lieutenant Governor of Saskatchewan, Senator
Alberta	
George H. V. Bulyea	Principal, Businessman, Member of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories, Administrator of Territorial Affairs in the Yukon, Chair of Alberta's Board of Public Utility Commissioners
Robert G. Brett	Physician, Reeve (Arkona, Ontario), University Professor, Businessman, Member of the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories
William Egbert	Teacher, Principal, Physician, Alderman (Calgary, Alberta), Acting Mayor (Calgary), Businessman

Lieutenant Governor	Occupations
Alberta (Continued)	
William L. Walsh	Lawyer, Town Councillor (Orangeville, Ontario), Mayor (Orangeville), Judge of the Supreme Court of Alberta
Philip C. H. Primrose	Member of the North-West Mounted Police, Justice of the Peace, Police Magistrate
John C. Bowen	Clergyman, Life Insurance Agent, Alderman (Edmonton, Alberta), Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta
John J. Bowlen	Streetcar Conductor, Rancher, Farmer, Businessman, Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta
J. Percy Page	Teacher, Principal, Basketball Coach, Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta
J. W. Grant MacEwan	Agriculturalist, Conservationist, University Professor, Author, Historian, Editor, Alderman (Calgary), Mayor (Calgary), Newspaper Columnist, Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta
Ralph G. Steinhauer	Store Clerk, Assistant Postmaster, Farmer, Councillor (Saddle Lake First Nation), Chief of the Saddle Lake First Nation
Frank C. Lynch-Staunton	Surveyor, Rancher, Councillor (Municipal District of Pincher Creek No. 9, Alberta)
W. Helen Hunley	Telephone Operator, Employment Officer, Businessperson, Councillor (Rocky Mountain House, Alberta), Mayor (Rocky Mountain House), Member of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta
T. Gordon Towers	Farmer, Sunday School Superintendent, Member of Parliament
Horace A. 'Bud' Olson	Farmer, Rancher, Merchant, Member of Parliament, Senator
Lois E. Hole	Music Instructor, Assistant Manager in Department Store, Farmer, Businessperson, Author, Newspaper Columnist, Chancellor of the University of Alberta
Norman L. Kwong	Professional Athlete, Football Coach and Manager, Stockbroker, Commercial Realtor, Businessman, Sports Franchise Owner

Appendix E – Years and Places of Birth

The first Lieutenant Governor of Alberta or of its jurisdictional antecedents—Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory (1869–1870), Manitoba and the North-West Territories (1870–1876) and the North-West Territories (1876–1905)—to have been born in Canada was William McDougall. The first Lieutenant Governor to have been born in a part of the North-West Territories that became Alberta was Ralph G. Steinhauer.

Twenty-three Lieutenant Governors were born in Canada:

- Eight in Ontario or its antecedents: McDougall,* Morris, Mackintosh, Cameron, Brett, Egbert, Walsh and Bowen
- Six in Alberta or its antecedents: Steinhauer, Lynch-Staunton, Hunley, Towers, Olson and Kwong
- Two in Nova Scotia: Archibald and Primrose
- Two in Prince Edward Island: Laird and Bowlen
- Two in Lower Canada/Canada East (Quebec): Royal and Forget
- One in Manitoba: MacEwan
- One in New Brunswick: Bulyea
- One in Saskatchewan: Hole

One Lieutenant Governor—J. Percy Page—was born in the United States, and two Lieutenant Governors—Francis G. Johnson† and Edgar Dewdney—were born in the United Kingdom.

Lieutenant Governor	Year of Birth	Place of Birth
Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory		
William McDougall	1822	York (Toronto), Upper Canada (Ontario)
Manitoba and the North-West Territories		
Adams G. Archibald	1814	Truro, Nova Scotia
Francis G. Johnson	1817	Oakley House, Bedfordshire, England
Alexander Morris	1826	Perth, Upper Canada (Ontario)

---

* William McDougall was never sworn into office.

† Francis G. Johnson was never sworn into office.

Lieutenant Governor	Year of Birth	Place of Birth
North-West Territories		
David Laird	1833	New Glasgow, Prince Edward Island
Edgar Dewdney	1835	Budleigh/Bideford/Tiverton,* Devonshire, England
Joseph Royal	1837	Repentigny, Lower Canada (Quebec)
Charles H. Mackintosh	1843	London, Canada West (Ontario)
Malcolm C. Cameron	1832	Perth, Upper Canada (Ontario)
Amédée E. M. Forget	1847	Marieville, Canada East (Quebec)
Alberta		
George H. V. Bulyea	1859	Gagetown, New Brunswick
Robert G. Brett	1851	Strathroy, Canada West (Ontario)
William Egbert	1857	Welland County, Canada West (Ontario)
William L. Walsh	1857	Simcoe, Canada West (Ontario)
Philip C. H. Primrose	1864	Halifax, Nova Scotia
John C. Bowen	1872	Osgoode Township, Ontario
John J. Bowlen	1876	Near Cardigan, Prince Edward Island
J. Percy Page	1887	Rochester, New York, USA
J. W. Grant MacEwan	1902	Near Brandon, Manitoba
Ralph G. Steinhauer	1905	Morley Mission, North-West Territories (Alberta)
Frank C. Lynch-Staunton	1905	Pincher Creek, North-West Territories (Alberta)
W. Helen Hunley	1920	Acme, Alberta
T. Gordon Towers	1919	Near Red Deer, Alberta
Horace A. 'Bud' Olson	1925	Iddesleigh, Alberta
Lois E. Hole	1929	Buchanan, Saskatchewan
Norman L. Kwong	1929	Calgary, Alberta

---

* There are conflicting reports of Dewdney's place of birth in England: Budleigh, East Budleigh, Bideford and Tibberton (*sic* Tiverton). See Dewdney's biography for additional information.

Appendix F – Educational Attainments

The educational attainments of the Lieutenant Governors reflect the reality of the times in which they grew up and the locations in which they lived. The table that follows lists the education of the Lieutenant Governors of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory, Manitoba and the North-West Territories, the North-West Territories and Alberta.

Educational Attainments	
Lieutenant Governor	*Education Attained*
	Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory
William McDougall	Schools, York, Upper Canada (Ontario) Victoria College, Cobourg, Canada West (Ontario) Studied law in the office of James Harvey Price, Toronto, Canada West Called to the Bar of Upper Canada
	Manitoba and the North-West Territories
Adams G. Archibald	Pictou Academy, Pictou, Nova Scotia Studied medicine in Halifax, Nova Scotia Studied law under William Sutherland, Halifax Called to the Bar of Prince Edward Island and to the Bar of Nova Scotia
Francis G. Johnson	Harrow School, London, England Collège Communale, St. Omer, France Educational institutes in Bruges, Belgium Studied law in Montreal, Lower Canada (Quebec) Called to the Bar of Lower Canada
Alexander Morris	Perth Grammar School, Perth, Upper Canada Madras College, St. Andrew's, Scotland University of Glasgow, Glasgow, Scotland Articled in the law firm of John A. Macdonald, Kingston, Upper Canada Queen's University, Kingston Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Civil Law, Master of Arts and Doctor of Civil Law, McGill University, Montreal, Canada East (Quebec)
	North-West Territories
David Laird	Primary school, West River, and secondary school at Central Academy, Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island Presbyterian Theological Seminary, Truro, Nova Scotia
Edgar Dewdney	Schools in Bideford, Tiverton and Exeter, England Studied civil engineering, Cardiff, Wales

Educational Attainments

Lieutenant Governor	*Education Attained*
	North-West Territories (Continued)
Joseph Royal	Petit Séminaire de Montreal, Montreal, Canada East (Quebec) Collège Sainte-Marie, Montreal Studied law Called to the Bar of Lower Canada
Charles H. Mackintosh	Galt Grammar School, Middlesex County, Canada West (Ontario) Caradoc Academy, Middlesex County, Canada West Began but did not complete the study of law
Malcolm C. Cameron	Knox College, Toronto, Canada West (Ontario) Studied law in the office of Judge Deacon, Renfrew, Canada West Called to the Bar of Upper Canada
Amédée E. M. Forget	Marieville College, Marieville, Canada East (Quebec) Studied law with Joseph Philippe René Adolphe Caron, Montreal, Quebec Called to the Bar of Montreal
	Alberta
George H. V. Bulyea	Grammar school, Gagetown, New Brunswick Bachelor of Arts, University of New Brunswick, Fredericton
Robert G. Brett	Strathroy Grammar School, Strathroy, Canada West (Ontario) Medical degree, Victoria College, Cobourg, Ontario Completed post-graduate work in New York, New York; Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, USA; and Vienna, Austria
William Egbert	Dunnville Public School and Dunnville High School, Dunnville, Ontario Teaching Certificate, Ottawa Normal School, Ottawa, Ontario Bachelor of Medicine, Doctor of Medicine and Master of Surgery, Victoria University, Cobourg, Ontario Post-graduate work in Edinburgh, Scotland, and London, England
William L. Walsh	Public and high school, Simcoe, Ontario Bachelor of Laws, University of Toronto and Osgoode Hall, Toronto
Philip C. H. Primrose	Pictou Academy, Pictou, Nova Scotia Royal Military College of Canada, Kingston, Ontario
John C. Bowen	Primary and secondary school, Melvin Settlement, Ontario, and Ottawa, Ontario Brandon Academy, Brandon, Manitoba McMaster University, Toronto, Ontario Diploma in Theology, Brandon College, Brandon
John J. Bowlen	Cardigan Public High School, Cardigan, Prince Edward Island

Educational Attainments

Lieutenant Governor	*Education Attained*
	Alberta (Continued)
J. Percy Page	Public school, Bronte, Ontario Oakville High School, Oakville, Ontario Hamilton Collegiate Institute, Hamilton, Ontario Commercial Specialist Certificate, Ontario Normal School, Hamilton Bachelor of Arts, Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario Bachelor of Commercial Science, American Institute of Business, Des Moines, Iowa, USA
J. W. Grant MacEwan	Alexander and Park Schools, Brandon, Manitoba Spry School, Melford District, Manitoba Weed identification and livestock judging courses, Department of Extension, University of Saskatchewan, Saskatoon, Saskatchewan Associate course in Agriculture, Ontario Agricultural College, Guelph, Ontario Bachelor of Science in Agriculture, Ontario Agricultural College, Guelph, Ontario Master of Science (Animal Husbandry), Iowa State College, Ames, Iowa, USA
Ralph G. Steinhauer	Residential School, Red Deer, Alberta Doucet, Roseneath, Vilette and Stry schools, northern Alberta Residential School, Brandon, Manitoba
Frank C. Lynch-Staunton	North Fork County School, southern Alberta Western Canada College, Calgary, Alberta Engineering studies, University of Alberta, Edmonton, Alberta
W. Helen Hunley	Home schooling Schools at Crimson Lake and Delia, Alberta Grade 12, Rocky Mountain House, Alberta Bookkeeping course, Calgary, Alberta Journeyman's Certificate as a 'Partsman'
T. Gordon Towers	Willowdale School, central Alberta
Horace A. 'Bud' Olson	Grades 1 through 9, Iddesleigh, Alberta High school, Medicine Hat, Alberta
Lois E. Hole	Grades 1 through 9, Buchanan, Saskatchewan Strathcona Composite High School, Edmonton, Alberta McTavish Business School, Edmonton Completed Grade 10 piano examination from Toronto Conservatory of Music
Norman L. Kwong	Elementary and junior high school, Calgary, Alberta Western Canada High School, Calgary

Appendix G – Military Service

The rotunda in the Legislature Building features a number of regimental flags and rolls of honour. These flags commemorate the sacrifice and heroism of Alberta public servants and officials, including a number of Lieutenant Governors, who performed military service. As members of military units, some Lieutenant Governors have seen active service, while others have played a role in the reserves. John C. Bowen and W. Helen Hunley are the only Lieutenant Governors to have served outside of Canada during wartime. Bowen served in both England and France during the First World War, while Hunley was stationed in England during the Second World War. Frank C. Lynch-Staunton was active in the military during the Second World War, serving in Canada. T. Gordon Towers joined the military in 1941, but after three months of training, he received an honourable discharge following a hip injury.

John J. Bowlen joined the United States military while living in Boston. However, he was not amongst those of his unit to see action during the Spanish-American War, as the war ended before Bowlen was ordered to depart for Cuba.

Military Service

Lieutenant Governor	*Organization*	*Rank Attained*	*Years of Service*
	Alberta		
Robert G. Brett	29th Regiment, Toronto, Ontario		1869
	27th Battalion, Middlesex County, Ontario	Lieutenant	ca. 1869
	90th Battalion (?), Winnipeg Rifles	Assistant Surgeon	Unknown
	82nd Battalion, Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF)	Honourary Colonel	Appointed 1916
William Egbert	103rd Regiment, Calgary Rifles	Paymaster	ca. 1910
Philip C. H. Primrose	Edmonton Battalion of the Reserve Militia of Canada	Commanding Officer	First World War
John C. Bowen	63rd Infantry Battalion, Canadian Expeditionary Force (CEF)	Captain/Chaplain	1915-1916
	14th Artillery Brigade, CEF	Captain/Chaplain	1916-1918
John J. Bowlen	Ninth Massachusetts Volunteer Infantry	Unknown	1898
Frank C. Lynch-Staunton	15th Canadian Light Horse, Canadian Army Reserve	2nd Lieutenant	Joined in 1932
	Canadian Militia (stationed in Alberta)	Major	Second World War

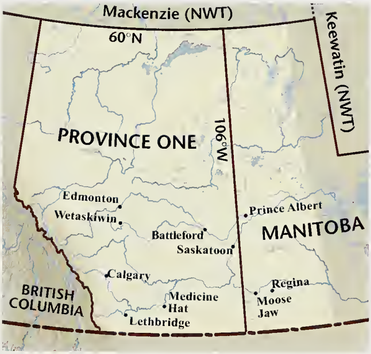
Military Service *(Continued)*

Lieutenant Governor	*Organization*	*Rank Attained*	*Years of Service*
	Alberta (Continued)		
W. Helen Hunley	Canadian Women's Army Corps (stationed in Alberta)	Sergeant-Major	1941-1943
	Canadian Women's Army Corps (stationed in England)	Lieutenant	1943-1945
T. Gordon Towers	Royal Canadian Artillery	Private	1941

Appendix H – Maps

The following is a series of maps that displays some of the proposals for the delineation of the North-West Territories into provinces. These proposals developed over time throughout the late-19th and early-20th centuries. Many, however, were developed from 1897 to 1905, which was a period of rapid settlement and a time during which Territorial leaders vigorously advocated the attainment of provincial status for residents of the North-West Territories.

Note that the lighter area represents the lands currently occupied by the Provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan.

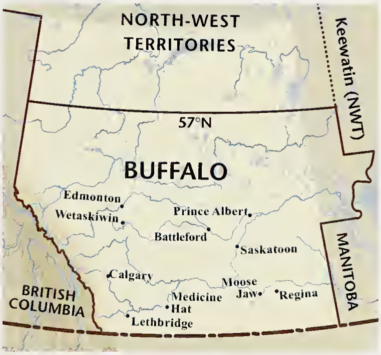

Mackenzie (NWT)
60°N
Keewatin (NWT)
PROVINCE ONE
106°W
Edmonton
Wetaskiwin
Battleford
Saskatoon
Prince Albert
MANITOBA
Calgary
Regina
BRITISH COLUMBIA
Medicine Hat
Moose Jaw
Lethbridge

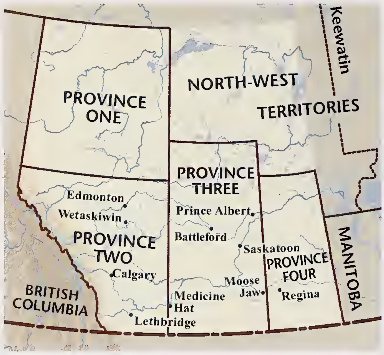
1. The 'Calgary' Proposal

This proposal was sponsored by the Calgary City Council and advocated the creation of one new province out of the Districts of Alberta and Athabasca and of parts of the Districts of Assiniboia and Saskatchewan. Manitoba was to annex the eastern reaches of the latter two Districts. Under this proposal, Regina was to become part of Manitoba thereby greatly increasing Calgary's chances of becoming the capital of the new province.

2. The Haultain Proposal: The Province of 'Buffalo'

In 1900, Frederick W.A.G. Haultain, Premier of the North-West Territories, put forth a proposal for one new western province, called Buffalo. The province was to include all of the modern-day provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan south of the 57th parallel. While Haultain was adamant that the new province reflect the governmental and geographical unity of the Territories, the federal Liberal Government of Sir Wilfrid Laurier feared that the establishment of one large province would upset the balance amongst existing provinces. For this and other reasons, the Laurier Government rejected Haultain's proposal.


NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES
Keewatin (NWT)
57°N
BUFFALO
Edmonton
Wetaskiwin
Prince Albert
Battleford
Saskatoon
MANITOBA
Calgary
Moose Jaw
Regina
BRITISH COLUMBIA
Medicine Hat
Lethbridge

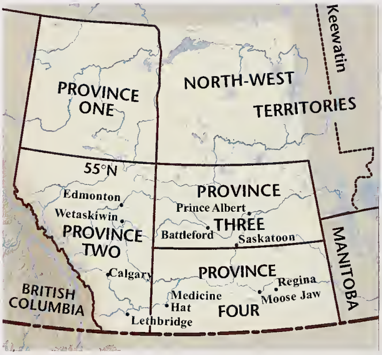

Keewatin
NORTH-WEST
TERRITORIES
PROVINCE ONE
PROVINCE THREE
PROVINCE TWO
PROVINCE FOUR
MANITOBA
BRITISH COLUMBIA
Edmonton
Wetaskiwin
Prince Albert
Battleford
Saskatoon
Calgary
Moose Jaw
Regina
Medicine Hat
Lethbridge

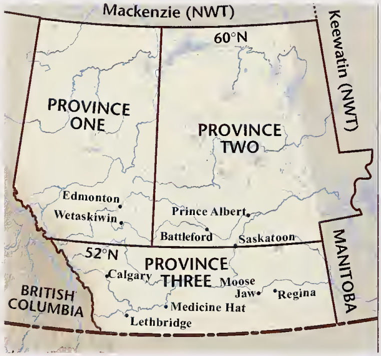
3. The First Four-Province Proposal

Raised in the mid-1870s, this proposal was based on initial plans to build the prairie portion of the transcontinental Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR) through Saskatoon and Edmonton. The scheme became less practical, however, once the rail line was constructed through the southern prairies during the early 1880s. In this proposal, the northern portion of the current area of the Province of Saskatchewan was to remain part of the North-West Territories.

4. The Second Four-Province Proposal

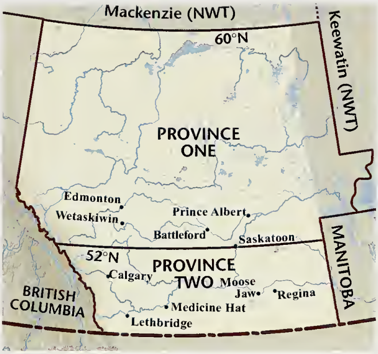
A variation of an earlier four-province plan (see '3.'), this proposal adjusted the configurations of the proposed provinces to accommodate the building of the Canadian Pacific Railway (CPR) through the southern prairies. Portions of the northern area of the current provinces of Saskatchewan and Alberta were to remain part of the North-West Territories.


Keewatin
NORTH-WEST
TERRITORIES
PROVINCE ONE
55°N
PROVINCE THREE
PROVINCE TWO
PROVINCE FOUR
MANITOBA
BRITISH COLUMBIA
Edmonton
Wetaskiwin
Prince Albert
Battleford
Saskatoon
Calgary
Regina
Moose Jaw
Medicine Hat
Lethbridge


Mackenzie (NWT)
60°N
Keewatin (NWT)
PROVINCE ONE
PROVINCE TWO
Edmonton
Wetaskiwin
Prince Albert
Battleford
Saskatoon
52°N
PROVINCE THREE
Calgary
Moose Jaw
Regina
Medicine Hat
Lethbridge
MANITOBA
BRITISH COLUMBIA

5. The Three-Province Plan

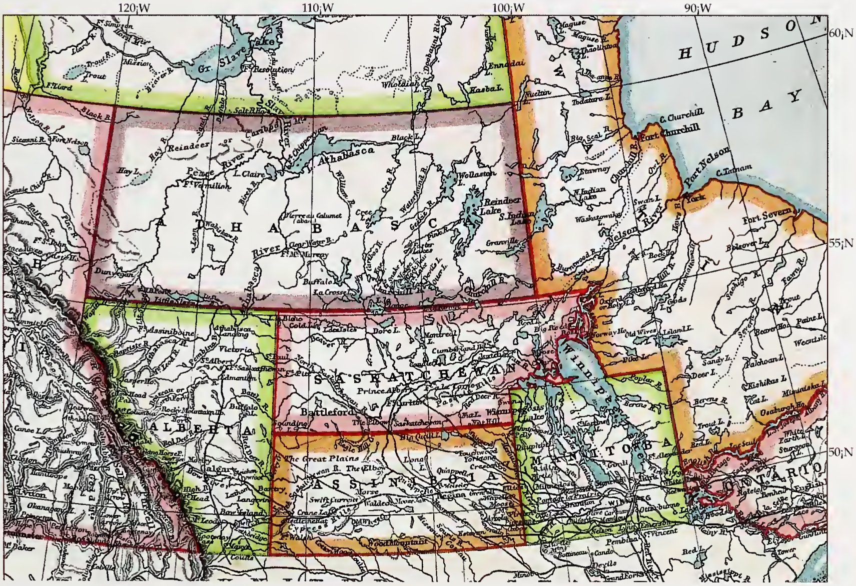
Recommended by a group of citizens from Prince Albert, this proposal envisaged three large provinces, occupying the entire area of the current provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan. Not surprisingly, Prince Albert was the leading town in one of the provinces, which would make it the prime contender to become the capital of that province.


Mackenzie (NWT)
60°N
Keewatin (NWT)
PROVINCE ONE
Edmonton
Wetaskiwin
Prince Albert
Battleford
Saskatoon
52°N
PROVINCE TWO
Calgary
Moose Jaw
Regina
Medicine Hat
Lethbridge
BRITISH COLUMBIA
MANITOBA

6. The Rejected Two-Province Plan

This proposal advocated the division of a large part of the North-West Territories into north and south portions. Dividing the proposed provinces along the 52nd parallel, the plan was based on the geographical differences of the northern and southern prairies: the north, with its rolling parkland and abundant supply of water, was regarded as most suitable for mixed farming; while the south, with its grasslands, was considered better suited to ranching. The fact that Edmonton and Calgary would become lead contenders for provincial capitals in their respective provinces also played a large role in the conceptualization of this scheme.

In 1905, before the granting of provincial autonomy (in September), four of the Provisional Districts (Alberta, Assiniboia, Athabasca and Saskatchewan) of the North-West Territories occupied what would become the Provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan.


120¡W
110¡W
100¡W
90¡W
60¡N
55¡N
50¡N
HUDSON BAY
ATHABASCA
SASKATCHEWAN
ALBERTA
ASSINIBOIA
MANITOBA
ONTARIO
Gr. Slave Lake
L. Athabasca
Reindeer Lake
Wollaston L.
L. Winnipeg
Edmonton
Calgary
Prince Albert
Battleford
Regina
Moose Jaw
Medicine Hat
Brandon
Port Nelson
Fort Churchill
Fort Severn
York

Appendix I – Glossary

The Legislative Assembly of Alberta's *Dictionary of Parliamentary Terms* and other parliamentary glossaries have been consulted for these definitions. For additional information, readers should refer to the *Dictionary of Parliamentary Terms* online at http://www.assembly.ab.ca/visitor/parlterms.htm

Adjournment

In the context of a Parliament or Legislative Assembly, an adjournment ends a sitting without nullifying any pending proceedings.

Administrator

In Canada, the Administrator, who is the Chief Justice of a province, assumes the Vice-Regal duties in an interim capacity in the absence of the Lieutenant Governor, due to illness, incapacity or other reasons. Responsibilities may include the reading of the Speech from the Throne and the granting of Royal Assent to bills. However, in the event of the death of a Lieutenant Governor, the Administrator is not authorized to assume the related duties.

Advisory Council

Established in 1888 in the North-West Territories, the Advisory Council was a four-member body that was selected by the Lieutenant Governor to advise on financial matters only and was confined to management of the general revenue fund (local revenues).

Alberta Act

Assented to July 20, 1905, the *Act to establish the Province of Alberta and provide for the Government of the Province of Alberta* came into force on September 1, 1905. The short title of this Act is the *Alberta Act.*

Alberta Gazette

See ***Gazette.***

Alberta Hansard

See ***Hansard.***

Bill

A bill is a proposed piece of legislation, which may become law either upon Royal Assent or upon the date of proclamation.

British North America Act, 1867

The *British North America Act, 1867* is commonly abbreviated to the *BNA Act, 1867.* See ***Constitution Act, 1867.***

Cabinet
The Cabinet includes the Premier and all Government Ministers. It is also known as the 'Executive Council.'

Caucus
Caucus refers to each single party grouping in the Parliament or Legislative Assembly. The private meetings held by the elected Members of any one party are referred to as caucus meetings.

Chamber
The Chamber is the room in which the Parliament or Legislative Assembly conducts its business.

Clerk
The Clerk of the North-West Territories served as a procedural adviser and was responsible for the records of the House, including bills. The Clerk of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta is responsible for the maintenance and preservation of Assembly records, the provision of advice and support to the Speaker and the management of the Legislative Assembly Office (LAO).

Committee of Supply
This is a committee that comprises all Members of the Legislative Assembly and is responsible for reviewing the Government's budget estimates. When this Committee convenes, the Speaker moves from the Chair to the Table, while the Deputy Speaker, who is Chair of Legislative Assembly Committees, presides over the *Committee of Supply*.

Constituency
A constituency is the geographic area that a Member represents. It is also known as an electoral district. All residents in these districts are known as constituents.

Constitution Act, 1867
This was originally called the *British North America Act, 1867*, a statute of the Parliament of the United Kingdom that helped to govern the newly created Dominion of Canada, which included Ontario, Quebec, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. Under section 58 of the Act, the post of Lieutenant Governor was created for each provincial jurisdiction.

Constitution Act, 1982
This is an amendment to the *British North America Act, 1867*. It also changed the name of the *British North America Act, 1867* to the *Constitution Act, 1867*. Major components include the *Charter of Rights and Freedoms*, increased Aboriginal rights and the introduction of a constitutional amendment procedure that allows Canada to change its own constitution and political institutions without having to receive consent from the Parliament of the United Kingdom.

Dissolution

Occurring prior to a general election, dissolution is an act by the Governor General that ends a Parliament, or by the Lieutenant Governor that ends a Legislature. Dissolution usually takes place on the advice of the Prime Minister or the Premier, but also occurs automatically at the end of a Parliament's or Legislature's maximum term, which in Alberta is five years. See also **Prorogation**.

Dominion of Canada

Dominion of Canada is the official title of Canada as referred to in the *Constitution Act, 1867* and the *Constitution Act, 1982*.

Election

An election is the process of holding a vote to select a representative for a geographically defined area. Both federally and provincially, the individual with the most votes in a given constituency is elected and becomes a Member of Parliament or a Member of the provincial Legislative Assembly. The party with the most elected representatives usually forms the Government.

Executive Committee

The Executive Committee was created in 1891 by an Ordinance passed by the Legislative Assembly of the North-West Territories. Consisting of four members appointed by the Lieutenant Governor, it was superseded in 1897 by the Executive Council.

Executive Council

An amendment to the *North-West Territories Act* in 1897 provided for an Executive Council, whose members would be chosen by the Lieutenant Governor, and whose status and tenure would conform to the well-understood principles of responsible government. Its predecessor was the Executive Committee. Currently, the Executive Council is the Executive Branch of government, consisting of the Premier and all Cabinet Ministers. See also **Cabinet**.

Gazette

The *Gazette* is a Government publication that contains a wide range of government notices, including official lists of appointments, promotions, retirements and resignations. The federal government produces the *Canada Gazette*, the provincial counterpart being the *Alberta Gazette*.

Government

In parliamentary terms, the Prime Minister, or Premier, and Cabinet Ministers make up the Government. This group must maintain the support of a majority of the Members in Parliament or in the Legislative Assembly, as the case may be, to remain in power.

Governor General

This position, appointed by the monarch on the advice of the Prime Minister, exercises the functions of the Crown as head of state in Canada. The appointment is usually for a term of five years.

Hansard

Named for the family who first began printing an official record of the debates of the British Parliament during the 19th century, *Hansard* is a verbatim transcript of the debates of a Parliament or Legislative Assembly, subject to editorial guidelines. It is published daily while Parliament or the Legislative Assembly is in Session. In the federal context, *Hansard* is known formally as the *House of Commons Debates* and the *Debates of the Senate*. In Alberta, the transcript of debates is known as *Alberta Hansard*.

House

This is a term that can be used informally to refer to the Chamber, to the Legislative Assembly or to the House of Commons.

Journals

The *Journals* are the official record of a Session. Unlike the verbatim transcripts provided by *Hansard*, the *Journals* of the federal Parliament and of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta are compiled from the *Votes and Proceedings* of the Session and include only an outline of events and of decisions made.

King's Counsel

See **Queen's Counsel**.

Legislative Assembly

The group of representatives elected to create laws for the province is known collectively as the Legislative Assembly. It is also known informally as the 'House' or the 'Assembly.'

Legislature

A Legislature consists of the Lieutenant Governor and all elected Members of the Legislative Assembly. Each general election results in a new Legislature. In Alberta, the building that houses the Legislative Assembly is referred to as the Legislature Building.

Letters patent

Letters patent are open documents that are issued by a monarch or government granting some power to act or conferring some right.

Levee

A Levee is a social event that is hosted in their respective jurisdictions by the Governor General of Canada or the Lieutenant Governors of the provinces on New Year's Day. Historically in Alberta, only men were invited, but by the 1970s, it was open to all members of the public.

Lieutenant Governor

As stipulated by section 58 of the *BNA Act, 1867*, the Lieutenant Governor (pronounced *Lef-tenant Governor*) is the monarch's representative in the province and is appointed by the Governor General of Canada, on the advice of the Prime Minister, for a five-year term. The Lieutenant Governor, amongst other things, delivers the Speech from the Throne, grants Royal Assent to bills and approves Orders in Council.

Lieutenant Governor in Council

The Lieutenant Governor in Council consists of the Lieutenant Governor and members of the Executive Council. The Lieutenant Governor acting on the advice of, by and with the advice and consent of, or in conjunction with, the Executive Council is known as the Lieutenant Governor in Council.

Maiden Speech

This is the first formal speech made in the Chamber by a Member of Parliament or a Member of the Legislative Assembly.

Member

A Member is an individual elected by the eligible voters in a particular constituency to represent them in Parliament or in the Legislative Assembly.

Memorial

Historically, a memorial was an informal diplomatic paper put before a legislative body. It generally took the form of a petition or a statement of facts.

Minister

Appointed by the Prime Minister or Premier, a Minister is a member of Cabinet who is usually the head of a government department, or portfolio. A Minister without Portfolio is not attached to a specific government department.

Motion

When a Member wishes to request that an action be undertaken or an opinion be expressed by the Parliament or the Legislative Assembly, the Member will introduce a motion or proposal to that effect.

No-confidence motion

This is a motion, which, if successful, indicates that the Government has lost the confidence of the Legislative Assembly or Parliament and usually leads to a request to the Lieutenant Governor or the Governor General to dissolve the Assembly or Parliament and to issue election writs.

Non-partisan

To be non-partisan is to be free from political bias or party affiliation. See also **Partisan**.

Official Opposition

The proper designation for the Official Opposition is "His or Her Majesty's Loyal Opposition." It comprises all Members of the second-largest party in the Legislative Assembly or Parliament and requires recognition as such by the Speaker of the House.

Opposition

The Opposition comprises all Members of the Legislative Assembly who do not belong to the governing caucus. The role of the opposition is to analyze and debate the Government's policies and legislation, and to suggest alternatives.

Order in Council

In the provincial context, an Order in Council is the executive instrument of the Lieutenant Governor in Council. In the federal context, it is the executive instrument of the Governor General in Council. As a form of subordinate legislation, it usually deals with a particular issue, such as appointments to office.

Ordinances

Ordinances of the North-West Territories were legislative enactments, the equivalent of federal and provincial Statutes, and comprised both laws and regulations.

Parliament

In Canada, the federal Parliament consists of the Crown, the House of Commons and the Senate. Parliament is the institution in which proposed laws are debated and agreed upon. The name 'parliament' comes from the French word *parler* which means to speak. Parliament should not be confused with the Government, although members of the Government are usually Members of Parliament. Another responsibility of Parliament is to scrutinize the activities of Government.

Parliamentary procedure

These are the rules and traditions for conducting the business of the Legislative Assembly or Parliament. See also ***Standing Orders.***

Partisan

To be politically partisan is to favour one party over others. See also **Non-partisan**.

Political party

A political party is an organized group of individuals that shares a similar political ideology and goals.

Portfolio

A portfolio comprises the responsibilities of a Cabinet Member and is the equivalent of the mandate of a specific government department or ministry.

Premier

The Premier is the leader of the party holding the most seats in a provincial Legislative Assembly.

Prime Minister

The Prime Minister is the leader of the party holding the most seats in the Canadian Parliament.

Private Members

Private Members are all Members of Parliament or of the Legislative Assembly who are not members of the Executive Council and who do not hold specific positions within Parliament or the Legislative Assembly, such as Speaker, Deputy Speaker or caucus leader. They are known colloquially as 'backbenchers.'

Privy Council

This is an advisory body appointed by the Governor General on the advice of the Prime Minister. A formal executive body, it was established under the *BNA Act, 1867*. All Members of the Cabinet are sworn to the Privy Council, being named Privy Councillors for life. In Canada, the Cabinet resolves itself into a committee of the Privy Council in order to provide advice to the Governor General. The formal name is the Queen's Privy Council for Canada.

Proclamation

A proclamation is an official notice or order issued by a Vice-Regal representative. These formal notices of enactment are published in the *Gazette*. Bills that do not come into force until the date of proclamation receive the force of law upon the date announced in the text itself.

Prorogation

Prorogation ends a Parliamentary or Legislative Session and closes all pending business, including committee work. Currently in Alberta, after the prorogation of a Session, the Speaker, the Premier and the Cabinet Ministers continue to hold office for administrative purposes. See also **Dissolution**.

Queen's Counsel

An appointment as Queen's Counsel (QC) signifies that a lawyer has been recognized as a senior-ranking member of the legal profession. Originally, it meant that the lawyer would serve as counsel to the reigning monarch.

Question Period

This is the time period in a sitting day during which Members may question Cabinet Ministers on current matters related to the Minister's portfolio. The Speaker is responsible for determining who may speak and ensuring that time restrictions and other procedural rules are adhered to during this time. Currently, in the Legislative Assembly of Alberta, 50 minutes are allotted for the daily Question Period.

Reservation
A power held by the Governor General to reserve certain bills for the approval or disapproval of the Sovereign. Similarly, Lieutenant Governors in the provinces can reserve approval of provincial bills for consideration and disposition by the Governor General in Council. Prior to 1905, Lieutenant Governors of the North-West Territories did not have the authority to withhold assent to Ordinances, but rather held only the power to reserve them for consideration by the Governor General.

Resolution
When a motion passes, it becomes a resolution of the Legislative Assembly. A resolution reflects the intention or opinion of the House.

Responsible government
Responsible government is a form of government in which the Cabinet acts as the executive and makes decisions for which it is held responsible by Parliament or the Legislative Assembly.

Royal Assent
The Governor General, or the Lieutenant Governor of a province, gives approval to legislation through Royal Assent. The date on which the assent is given becomes part of the Act and is the date on which the legislation takes effect, except in cases where provision has been made for proclamation at a later date. Royal Assent is normally, but not necessarily, given in the Chamber.

Session
This is a series of meetings of the Parliament or Legislative Assembly. Each Session is opened by Royal Proclamation and closed by prorogation.

Sitting
Sitting is used to refer to the daily meetings of Parliament or Legislative Assembly. Also a Session is often separated into spring and fall meeting periods, with each period being referred to as a sitting.

Speaker
The Speaker is the Member of Parliament or of the Legislative Assembly who is elected by all other Members, by secret ballot, to act as the Chair of proceedings in the House. The Chair's role is a non-partisan one in which he or she ensures that debate is orderly and that the business of the House is conducted according to the rules set for appropriate parliamentary behaviour. The Speaker is also the head of the support organization that serves the needs of the Members. In Alberta, this organization is known as the Legislative Assembly Office (LAO).

Special Committees
These are committees that are appointed by the Legislative Assembly to deal with unique problems that will occur only once or on a very occasional basis.

Speech from the Throne

The Speech from the Throne, read by the Governor General in the Senate Chamber and by the Lieutenant Governor in the Legislative Assembly, is the opening speech given at the beginning of each Session. It provides an opportunity to outline the Government's legislative priorities for the upcoming Session.

Standing Committees

These are committees appointed by Parliament or the Legislative Assembly to deal with various matters of business that recur on a regular basis.

Standing Orders

These are written rules adopted by the House to govern the conduct of Parliamentary or Legislative Assembly business.

Ultra vires

A Latin phrase that literally means 'beyond the powers' and which declares a statute to be outside of the powers of a legislative body to enact, as delineated in the Canadian context, by the *Constitution Act.*

Vice-Regal Salute

The Vice-Regal Salute consists of the first six bars of the Royal Anthem ('God Save The Queen') followed by the first four and the last four bars of the National Anthem ('O Canada'). The same format is used for both the Governor General and the Lieutenant Governors. The Vice-Regal Salute was approved by Queen Elizabeth II in 1968.

on behalf of the crown

PHOTOGRAPH CREDITS

Photograph Credits

There are three groupings of photographs displayed in this volume. The first is composed of photos embedded within the text of the background, biography and appendices sections. What follows is a list of these photos, which contains a brief description and a credit for each image.

Background

Page 5: Queen Victoria (1837-1901). The Royal Collection © 2006 Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II. Painted by Heinrich von Angeli (1840-1925). (Image No. 403405).

Page 6: King Edward VII (1901-1910). The Royal Collection © 2006 Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II. Painted by Sir (Samuel) Luke Fildes (1843-1927). (Image No. 403553).

Page 6: King George V (1910-1936). The Royal Collection © 2006 Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II. Painted by Sir (Samuel) Luke Fildes (1843-1927). (Image No. 402023).

Page 7: King Edward VIII (1936). The Duke of Windsor, formerly Edward VIII © Beaton/Camera Press. Photograph by Cecil Beaton. (Image No. C. Beaton).

Page 7: King George VI (1936-1952). The Collection © 2006 Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth II. Painted by Sir Gerald Festus Kelly (1879-1972). (Image No. 403422).

Page 8: Queen Elizabeth II (1952-). © Camera Press. Photograph by John Swannell. (Image No. D 12795-01).

Page 20: Governor General the Marquess of Lorne and his party on a trip to the North-West Territories in 1881. Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-1269-13).

Page 21: Lieutenant Governor E. Dewdney and Members of the North-West Council, 1885. Photo courtesy of Provincial Archives of Alberta (B6652).

Page 23: The inaugural celebration of the Province of Alberta (September 1, 1905). Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-4140-7).

Page 33: Lieutenant Governor T.G. Towers swearing in R.A. Fischer as the Member for Wainwright. Photo collection: Legislative Assembly of Alberta.

Page 34: Lieutenant Governor J.J. Bowlen inspecting Princess Patricia's Canadian Light Infantry Honour Guard. Photo courtesy of City of Edmonton Archives (EA-10-1491).

Page 35: Lieutenant Governor J.W.G. MacEwan reading the Speech from the Throne. Photo courtesy of the *Edmonton Journal.*

Page 36: Lieutenant Governor W. Egbert with a group of children at Government House, Edmonton. Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (ND-3-4150a).

Page 44: Swan River Barracks, Fort Livingstone (1877), headquarters of the North-West Mounted Police (NWMP). Photo courtesy of Saskatchewan Archives Board (R-B3191).

Page 45: Government House at Battleford, North-West Territories. Photo courtesy of Saskatchewan Archives Board (R-A2287).

Page 46: First Government House at Regina, North-West Territories (ca. 1907). Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-919-27).

Page 50: Government House and grounds, Edmonton, Alberta (1929). Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (ND-3-4883a).

Page 67: Coat of Arms of Alberta. Photo courtesy of the Government of Alberta.

Page 69: Flag of Alberta. Photo courtesy of the Government of Alberta.

Page 69: Vice-Regal Standard of Alberta, in use prior to October 1981. Photo courtesy of the Office of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta. (Photo by Ken Chow Photography Ltd.).

Page 70: Vice-Regal Standard of Alberta, in use since October 1981. Photo courtesy of Office of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta.

Page 72: Presentation of the Black Rod to the Royal Canadian Legion in Calgary, Alberta. Photo collection: Legislative Assembly of Alberta.

Page 80: Lieutenant Governor's Suite (2004). Photo collection: Legislative Assembly of Alberta.

Page 81: Official conveyance used by Lieutenant Governor R.G. Brett on the occasion of the Opening of the Legislature. Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NC-6-1660).

Page 82: Vehicle used by Lieutenant Governor R.G. Brett. Photo courtesy of City of Edmonton Archives (EA-160-91).

Page 89: Review of Aides-de-Camp by Queen Elizabeth II during a royal visit to Alberta in its Centennial year. Photo courtesy of the Office of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta. (Photo by Alberta Public Affairs Bureau).

Page 95: Lieutenant Governor G.H.V. Bulyea (1905–1915) in civil dress uniform. Courtesy of City of Edmonton Archives (EA-204-1).

Page 96: Lieutenant Governor F.C. Lynch-Staunton (1979-1985) in morning clothes at the Opening of the Legislature. Photo courtesy of the *Edmonton Journal.*

Page 97: Unveiling of the official portrait of Lieutenant Governor T.G. Towers. Photo courtesy of the *Edmonton Sun.* (Photo by Jack Dagley).

Page 100: Unveiling of the official portrait of Lieutenant Governor L.E. Hole. Photo courtesy of the *Edmonton Journal.* (Photo by Shaughn Butts).

Page 107: Lieutenant Governor and Mrs. J.J. Bowlen at the Debutante's Ball at Hotel Macdonald, Edmonton, Alberta. Photo courtesy of City of Edmonton Archives (EA160-289).

Page 114: New Year's Levee hosted by Lieutenant Governor T.G. Towers at Government House. Photo courtesy of the Office of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta.

Page 119: The newly constructed Legislature Building (1912). Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NC-6-234).

Page 126: Members of the North-West Council outside Council Chamber. Photo courtesy of Saskatchewan Archives Board (R-B4).

Page 130: Interior of the old North-West Territories Assembly Hall. Photo courtesy of Saskatchewan Archives Board (R-A46).

Page 132: Three-province proposal. Image courtesy of *Canadian Geographic.*

Page 134: Members of Alberta's first Legislature with Lieutenant Governor G.H.V. Bulyea on the steps of McKay Avenue School (1906). Photo courtesy of Provincial Archives of Alberta (B6662).

Lieutenant Governors' Biographies

Page 157: W. McDougall, Lieutenant Governor-Designate (1869) of Rupert's Land and the North-Western Territory. Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-659-63).

Page 182: Sculpture of A.G. Archibald carved from an elm tree, Truro, Nova Scotia. Photo courtesy of Colchester Historical Museum and Archives, N.S.

Page 196: View of Fort Garry, Rupert's Land, 1869. Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-826-1).

Page 211: A. Morris, Lieutenant Governor of Manitoba and the North-West Territories, taken in 1869. Photo courtesy of Topley Studio/Library and Archives Canada (PA-025469).

Page 238: D. Laird, as Commissioner of Indian Affairs, during the signing of Treaty 8 (1899). Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-949-1).

Page 255: Lieutenant Governor E. Dewdney and his wife Jane outside the first Government House at Regina, North-West Territories. Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-3205-1).

Page 278: J. Royal, Lieutenant Governor of the North-West Territories from 1888 to 1893. Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-546-1).

Page 299: Lieutenant Governor C.H. Mackintosh with North-West Territories Government officers, Regina. Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-3668-2).

Page 317: Lieutenant Governor M.C. Cameron, 1898. Photo courtesy of Topley Studio/Library and Archives Canada (PA-033689).

Page 333: Lieutenant Governor A.E.M. Forget, with pet monkey, Jocko. Photo courtesy of Saskatchewan Archives Board (R-A-7593).

Page 355: Prominent public figures photographed near Gariepy House, Edmonton, Alberta, including Lieutenant Governor G.H.V. Bulyea. Photo courtesy of Missionary Oblates, Grandin Archives, Provincial Archives of Alberta (OB.8467).

Page 376: Rear Admiral Sir Lionel Halsey; Edward, Prince of Wales and Lieutenant Governor R.G. Brett during the first visit to Alberta of the Prince of Wales in 1919. Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-2005-1).

Page 395: Sir Winston Churchill and Lieutenant Governor W. Egbert on the grounds of Government House, Edmonton. Photo courtesy of Provincial Archives of Alberta (BL.21.1).

Page 413: Lieutenant Governor W.L. Walsh at Edmonton Exhibition opening ceremonies. Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (ND-3-5819a).

Page 433: Lying-in-state of Lieutenant Governor P.C.H. Primrose in the Chamber of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta. Photo courtesy of Provincial Archives of Alberta (Ks.12.2).

Page 455: Lieutenant Governor J.C. Bowen presenting trophy to L. Karran at the Alberta Music Festival, Edmonton, Alberta. Photo courtesy of City of Edmonton Archives (EA-600-111a).

Page 479: Princess Elizabeth (later Queen Elizabeth II) and Lieutenant Governor J.J. Bowlen during a royal visit to Edmonton, Alberta, in 1951. Photo courtesy of Provincial Archives of Alberta (BL 1953.10).

Page 501: Lieutenant Governor J.P. Page with Premier E.C. Manning and escorts. Photo courtesy of J.P. Page family. (Photo by Government of Alberta Department of Industry and Commerce).

Page 528: Mayor of Calgary J.W.G. MacEwan being presented with model bus in Calgary, Alberta. Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-2891-33).

Page 555: Prince Andrew (later the Duke of York) and Lieutenant Governor R.G. Steinhauer during a royal visit to Edmonton, Alberta. Photo courtesy of Provincial Archives of Alberta (J. 3511.1).

Page 574: Three of Alberta's Lieutenant Governors: R.G. Steinhauer, J.W.G. MacEwan and current Lieutenant Governor F.C. Lynch-Staunton at a Stockmen's Memorial Foundation dinner. Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-3632-71).

Page 593: Queen Elizabeth, the Queen Mother, with Lieutenant Governor W.H. Hunley and guests at the Lieutenant Governor's official residence. Photo courtesy of Provincial Archives of Alberta (A.13965).

Page 594: Lieutenant Governor W.H. Hunley carrying a blue pelican. Photo courtesy of Miss Hunley.

Page 615: Lieutenant Governor T.G. Towers reading the Speech from the Throne. Photo courtesy of the *Edmonton Journal*.

Page 638: The swearing-in of Chief Justice C.A. Fraser as Administrator by Lieutenant Governor H.A. Olson. Photo courtesy of the Office of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta. (Photo by Alberta Public Affairs Bureau).

Page 656: Lieutenant Governor L.E. Hole during a reception in the Legislature Library. Photo collection: Legislative Assembly of Alberta.

Page 659: Lieutenant Governor L.E. Hole with the LaCoste children during Raise-a-Reader Week, 2003. Photo courtesy of the *Edmonton Journal*. (Photo by Brian Gavriloff).

Page 681: Presentation by Queen Elizabeth II of the Order of St. John medal to Lieutenant Governor N.L. Kwong, with Her Honour Mary Kwong in attendance. Photo courtesy of Canadian Press. (Photo by Paul Chiasson).

Appendices

Pages 721-723: Proposed delineations of the North-West Territories into provinces. Images courtesy of *Canadian Geographic*.

Page 723: The North-West Territories, 1895-1905. Image courtesy of *Historical Atlas of Canada: Canada's History Illustrated with Original Maps* (Douglas & McIntyre, 2002).

Official Portraits

In most cases, the image that appears on the second page of each biography is a photograph of the official portrait of that Lieutenant Governor, which hangs in the Legislature Building.

The images of the first four Lieutenant Governors, those who were appointed Vice-Regal representative in Manitoba and the North-West Territories, were obtained from the following sources:

McDougall — Photo courtesy of Archives of Manitoba (N12586)
Archibald — Photo courtesy of Archives of Manitoba (N12595)
Johnson — Photo courtesy of Archives of Manitoba (N12715)
Morris — Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-3242-1)

Jason Statler of Statler Studios photographed the official portraits of T. Gordon Towers, H. A. 'Bud' Olson, and Lois E. Hole. The official portrait of the current Lieutenant Governor, the Honourable Norman L. Kwong, is not yet on display, and hence a photograph, taken by Fred Katz, of Fred Katz Photography Ltd., has been used in this volume.

Chapter Title Page and Footer Images

A photograph of the head of the Black Rod, featuring the Lion Rampant and Crown, appears on the chapter title page of the *Monarchy* background section. An image of the Lieutenant Governor's hat appears on the chapter title pages of the background sections, while the Standard of the Lieutenant Governor is used for the pages that divide the various jurisdictional periods of the Lieutenant Governors. The dome of the Legislature Building is displayed in the footer of the background sections and the appendices. In the biographies of W. McDougall through A.E.M. Forget, the chapter title pages contain photographs of the Lieutenant Governors, while the footer on the left-hand page is the Seal of the North-West Territories. The photograph of the Seal is courtesy of Saskatchewan Archives Board, R-192.3, Proclamation No. 2, March 23, 1903.

The following photos are shown in the footer of the right-hand page of these biographies:

McDougall – This image is of an issue of *The Globe* newspaper, with which McDougall was affiliated as a political writer, commencing in 1855.

Archibald – Pictured here is a photo of Province House, Halifax, Nova Scotia, where Archibald served as a Member of the Nova Scotia House of Assembly (1851-1867). Photo courtesy of the Legislative Assembly of Nova Scotia.

Johnson – This is a photo of the Palais de Justice (Courthouse) of Montreal, where F.G. Johnson presided as a Superior Court judge. Photo courtesy of Division des archives, Université de Montreal. Baby Family Fonds Collection-photographies (P00 58) 1FP06754.

Morris – This image is of the title page from a book authored in 1880 by Morris on the treaties with the Indians of Manitoba and the North-West Territories.

Laird – This is a photo of Province House, Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island, where Laird served as a Member of the Legislative Assembly of Prince Edward Island (1871–1873). Photo courtesy of the Government of Prince Edward Island.
(Photo by Brian L. Simpson).

Dewdney – The instrument featured in this photograph is one used by civil engineers and surveyors during the 19th century.

Royal – This image shows a section of an issue of the newspaper *Le Métis*, which was founded by Royal and which was the first French-language newspaper in the West.

Mackintosh – The title page displayed here is of *The Canadian Parliamentary Companion and Annual Register 1877*, which was edited by Mackintosh from 1877 to 1882.

Cameron – The image displayed here is an interior shot of Confederation Hall, part of Canada's Parliament Buildings where Cameron served as a Member of Parliament (1867–1887, 1891-1892, 1896–1898). Photo courtesy of the Library of Parliament.

Forget – As Clerk of the North-West Council from 1876 to 1888, Forget was responsible for the records of the House, including the *Journals*. The image displayed here is of the spine of the *Journals of the Council of the North-West Territories* for the related time period.

The following list indicates credits for the title-page photographs:

Page 145: (McDougall) – Photo courtesy of Saskatchewan Archives Board (R-B2204). (Photograph has been cropped.)

Page 169: (Archibald) – Photo courtesy of Division des archives, Université de Montréal Fonds Victor Morin (P0056) 1FP00413. (Photograph has been cropped and altered from the original.)

Page 191: (Johnson) – Photo courtesy of Archives of Manitoba (N12715). (Photograph has been cropped.)

Page 205: (Morris) – Photo courtesy of Topley Studio/Library and Archives Canada (Pa-025469). (Photograph has been cropped and altered from the original.)

Page 227: (Laird) – Photo courtesy of Topley Studio/Library and Archives Canada (PA-025478). (Photograph has been cropped and altered from the original.)

Page 249: (Dewdney) – Photo courtesy of Saskatchewan Archives Board (R-B48-1). (Photograph has been cropped.)

Page 271: (Royal) – Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-546-1). (Photograph has been cropped and altered from the original.)

Page 293: (Mackintosh) – Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-2307-1). (Photograph has been cropped and altered from the original.)

Page 311: (Cameron) – Photo courtesy of Saskatchewan Archives Board (R-B51). (Photograph has been cropped.)

Page 325: (Forget) – Photo courtesy of Saskatchewan Archives Board (R-B3962). (Photograph has been cropped.)

The biographies from G.H.V. Bulyea to N.L. Kwong display an image of the Seal of Alberta in the footer located on the left-hand page.

The following photos appear in the footer of the right-hand page:

Bulyea – This photograph is representative of general stores in the North-West Territories at the turn of the century, which sold items such as flour and furniture, as was the case with Bulyea's general store in the late 1880s. Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-4079-11).

Brett – Pictured here is an operating room in a hospital in Alberta during the time period when Brett was engaged as a physician and surgeon in Banff, Alberta. Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-2600-52).

Egbert – The doctor's bag featured in this photograph is typical of the bags that were used by doctors like Egbert at the end of the 19th century.

Walsh – This image is of a law stamp used between 1906 and 1916, when Walsh was a judge. During that time period the fees for filing documents in the District and Supreme Court of Alberta were paid in Alberta Law Stamps. Photo courtesy of Legal Archives Society of Alberta fonds #91, the records of John A.S. McDonald, Q.C.

Primrose – The badge of the North-West Mounted Police is emblematic of the career of Primrose who served with the Mounted Police from 1885 to 1915. Photo courtesy of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police.

Bowen – This photograph shows the tower and spire of one of the Baptist churches in Edmonton. Bowen was Minister of the Strathcona Baptist Church from 1907 to 1910. Photo courtesy of City of Edmonton Archives (EA-10-408).

Bowlen – Displayed in this image is one of the branding irons utilized by Bowlen during his long career as a rancher and farmer. Photo courtesy of the City of Edmonton Archives (EA-10-2657).

Page – The crest of the world famous women's basketball team, the Edmonton 'Grads,' is symbolic of Page's outstanding contribution to the sport of basketball from 1915 to 1940. Photo courtesy of Provincial Archives of Alberta (A.11431).

MacEwan – This typewriter is representative of those in use during the early years of MacEwan's writing career, a career which endured almost 70 years. Photo courtesy of Donald D. Powell.

Steinhauer – Lieutenant Governor R.G. Steinhauer posed for his official portrait wearing Aboriginal dress that included beadwork such as that featured in this image. Photo courtesy of Sandra E. Perry.

Lynch-Staunton – Pictured here is a portion of a rope, wound around a saddle horn, of the type that would have been used by ranchers for roping cattle.

Hunley – This photograph shows part of the Chamber of the Legislative Assembly of Alberta. Hunley, as a Cabinet Minister, would have occupied a front row seat to the right (east) of the Speaker. Photo collection: Legislative Assembly of Alberta.

Towers – Shown here is a portion of the upper part of the Peace Tower, rising above the Parliamentary Buildings in Ottawa. It is part of the Centre Block, which was rebuilt in 1922 after a fire in 1916. Towers served as a Member of the House of Commons, whose Chamber is also located in the Centre Block. Photo courtesy of the Library of Parliament.

Olson – Featured in this photograph is the entrance to the Chamber of the Senate of Canada. In the words of Sir John A. Macdonald, the first Prime Minister of Canada, it was to serve as a place of 'sober second thought.' Olson was appointed to the Senate in 1977, serving until 1996. Photo courtesy of the Library of Parliament.

Hole – This image is of a martagon lily which bears bright yellow flowers. It was named *Lilium* 'Lois Hole' in 2001 in honour of the Lieutenant Governor who had authored a number of gardening books, including *Perennial Favorites*, the best-selling gardening book to date in Canada. Photo courtesy of Akemi Matsubuchi.

Kwong – The football featured in this photograph was one that was in use by football teams in the 1950s, during the era in which Kwong was a member of the Edmonton Eskimos football team. Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-5600-7502a).

The list that follows contains credits for the title-page photographs, located in the biographies from Bulyea to Kwong.

Page 345: (Bulyea) – Photo courtesy of Saskatchewan Archives Board (R-B3198). (Photograph cropped.)

Page 367: (Brett) – Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (NA-2005-1). (Photograph has been cropped and altered from the original.)

Page 389: (Egbert) – Photo courtesy of Glenbow Archives (ND-3-3111). (Photograph has been cropped and altered from the original.)

Page 405: (Walsh) – Photo courtesy of Provincial Archives of Alberta (BL.75.1). (Photograph has been cropped and altered from the original.)

Page 425: (Primrose) – Photo courtesy of Provincial Archives of Alberta (A.1624). (Photograph cropped.)

Page 443: (Bowen) – Photo courtesy of Provincial Archives of Alberta (BL.199.4). (Photograph has been cropped and altered from the original.)

Page 467: (Bowlen) – Photo courtesy of Provincial Archives of Alberta (PA522.8). (Photograph has been cropped and altered from the original.)

Page 491: (Page) – Photo courtesy of Provincial Archives of Alberta (A.3799). (Photograph cropped.)

Page 513: (MacEwan) – Photo courtesy of Provincial Archives of Alberta (PA3415). (Photograph cropped.)

Page 547: (Steinhauer) – Photo courtesy of City of Edmonton Archives (EA-385-2). (Photograph has been cropped and altered from the original.)

Page 567: (Lynch-Staunton) – Photo collection: Legislative Assembly of Alberta.

Page 585: (Hunley) – Photo courtesy of the Office of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta.

Page 605: (Towers) – Photo courtesy of Alberta Public Affairs Bureau. (Photograph has been cropped and altered from the original.)

Page 629: (Olson) – Photo courtesy of Alberta Public Affairs Bureau. (Photograph cropped.)

Page 651: (Hole) – Photo courtesy of the Office of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta.

Page 673: (Kwong) – Photo courtesy of the Office of the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta. (Photo by Fred Katz Photography Ltd.)

on behalf of the crown

INDEX

PERSONAL NAME INDEX

The Appendices are not indexed. Names appearing in photo captions are indicated in italics.

A

Abbott, Sir John J.C. (Prime Minister) 260

Aberdeen, Lady (wife of GG) 318

Aberhart, William . . . .
397, 407, 427, 433, 445, 451, 452, 452fn2, 475, 475fn1, 476, 476fn4, 499

Adam, B. Monica . . . . . . .See Lynch-Staunton, B. Monica

Adam, Garnet D. 571fn2

Adam, Gordon W. 571fn2

Adam, Graham E. 571fn2

Adam, James G. 571, 572

Adam, John L. 571fn2

Adam, Katherine D. 571fn2

Adams, Leura 194

Alairie, Lise 274

Alexandra, Princess 8fn1, 525-526, 526fn1, 526fn2

Allan, Sir Hugh 232, 253fn3

Allen, John J. 302

Amerongen, Gerard J. 99, 557

Anderson, Gilbert 551

Andrew, Prince, Duke of York 8, 8fn1, 555, 555, 593

Angers, Auguste R. 283

Anne, Princess Royal 8fn1

Apow, Amelia M. . . . . .See Steinhauer, Amelia M.

Apow, Amy 549fn3

Apow, Angeline 549

Apow, Hope 549fn3

Apow, Josiah 549, 550, 551

Apow, Peter 549

Apow, Ralph G. . . . . .See Steinhauer, Ralph G.

Apow, Winnifred E. 549fn3

**Archibald, Sir Adams G. . . . .
9, 97, 123, 169-190, 197, 197fn3, 207fn1, 211, 214, 251fn2, 276, 327fn1**

Archibald, Alexander L. 172

Archibald, Charles D. 173

Archibald, Elizabeth (LG's mother) 171

Archibald, Elizabeth (LG's sister) 171fn4

Archibald, Elizabeth A. 173, 179, 182

Archibald, Elizabeth A. 'Lilly' 173, 179

Archibald, George A. 173

Archibald, Isaac N. 171fn4

Archibald, James (LG's grandfather) 171, 172

Archibald, James (LG's brother) 171fn4

Archibald, Jane 171fn4

Archibald, Jean I. 171fn4

Archibald, Joanna 173

Archibald, John E. 171fn4

Archibald, Mary L. 173

Archibald, Matthew 171fn3, 172, 173fn2

Archibald, Rebecca 171fn4

Archibald, Samuel (LG's father) 171

Archibald, Samuel (LG's maternal great-grandfather) . . .
172

Archibald, Samuel (Samuel G.W. Archibald's father) . . .
173fn2

Archibald, Samuel G.W. (Elizabeth A. Archibald's uncle) .
173, 173fn2

Archibald, Sarah A. 171fn4

Archibald, Thomas L. 171fn4

Armstrong, Eleanor 149

Armstrong, James R. 149

Arnott, Robert (Rev.) 457

Arthur, Prince of Connaught 6, 354, 354fn4

B

Babbitt, Annie B. .... See Bulyea, Annie B.
Babbitt, Elkanah 348
Babbitt, Robert T. 348
Bannatyne, Andrew G.B. 124fn1
Barber, Bertha M. .... See Walsh, Bertha M.
Barber, Russell (Cmdr.) 410
Barnard, Francis S. (LG of BC) 261
Barnard, George H. 261
Barnhill, Rebecca 171
Barnes, Elizabeth 607
Barnes, John 607
Barr, Janet 608
Barrey, Howard 392fn2
Bartleman, James K. (LG of Ontario) 663
Barrett, Pamela 663
Bayly, Richard A. 315
Beatty, John (Dr.) 149
Beatty, John (Rev.) 149
Beatty, Mary A. .... See McDougall, Mary A.
Beauchemin, André 212, 212fn1
Belcourt, Napoléon A. (Senator) 335
Bell, Bettina 607
Bell, Johanna 493, 494
Bellamy, Thomas 354fn1
Bennett, Richard B. (Prime Minister) ....
  133, 302, 380, 394fn2, 411, 411fn2, 412
Bergeron, Joseph G. 158
Betts, John F. 128fn4, 373fn2, 374
Bisshopp, Sir Cecil 193
Bisshopp, Cecil (Lt. Col.) 193
Bisshopp, Lucy .... See Johnson, Lucy
Black, Flora A. 494
Black, John 196
Blake, Edward 216
Blakey, Richard P. 50, 50fn2
Blizzard, Jane .... See Bulyea, Jane
Blue, John 358
Bonaparte, Napoleon 87fn2
Boomer, Michael (Rev.) 195
Borden, Sir Robert L. (Prime Minister) ....
  302, 376, 376fn2
Bowell, Sir Mackenzie (Prime Minister) 299, 300fn1
Bowen, E. Ruth 448
Bowen, Eva D. 445fn4
Bowen, Gertrude 445fn4
Bowen, Gordon T. 445fn4, 448fn2
Bowen, James R. 445, 445fn4, 448fn2
Bowen, John C. ....
  7, 9, 51, 52, 52fn2, 54, 95, 99, 101, 397, 415, 434, 443-465, 469fn1, 493fn2, 515fn1, 587fn4
Bowen, Margaret G. 448
Bowen, Merton W. 445fn4, 446
Bowen, Nancy M. 445, 446
Bowen, Peter 445, 446
Bowen, Peter E. 445fn4, 448fn2
Bowen, S. Edith 447, 447fn3, 448, 456, 456fn2, 457
Bowlen, Alice M. 471
Bowlen, Caroline M. *107*, 471, 473, 478, 479, 481
Bowlen, Catherine F. 469fn4
Bowlen, Dominic B. 469fn4
Bowlen, Elizabeth A. 469fn4
Bowlen, John James ....
  8, 9, *34*, 52, 52fn3, 70fn3, 96, 98, 101, *107*, 114, 398, 414fn1, 435, 435fn1, 445fn2, 455, 456, 457, 467-490, 493fn2, 497fn3, 515fn1, 530fn2, 587fn4
Bowlen, John Joseph 471
Bowlen, Margaret J. 469fn4

Bowlen, Mary 469

Bowlen, Mary A. 469fn4

Bowlen, Mary H. 471, 478, 479, 481

Bowlen, Maurice 469

Bowlen, Maurice E. 469fn4, 470fn6

Bowlen, Michael (LG's brother) 469fn4, 470

Bowlen, Michael (LG's father) 469

Bowlen, Minnie 469fn4

Bowlen, Patrick D. 469, 469fn4, 470fn1, 473

Bowlen, William F. 469fn4

Boyd, Alfred 124fn1

Brabazon, Vincentia 253

Bréland, Pascal 124fn1, 234fn1

Brett, Blanche G. 370

Brett, Catherine 369

Brett, Emmeretta L. 369fn4

Brett, Genevieve 370

Brett, James 369

Brett, Leticia 369fn4

Brett, Louisa T. 370, 370fn4, 377, 379

Brett, R. Earle 370

Brett, R. Henry (Dr.) 370

Brett, Robert G. (Dr.) . . . .
6, 7, 9, 48fn1, 51, 54, 81, *81*, 82, 98, 101, 279, 279fn1, 280, 301fn3, 356, 367-388, 391, 432fn2, 445, 451fn2, 453fn4

Brett, William (Dr.) 369fn4, 371fn2

Brodeur, Louis-Philippe (Justice) 335

Brown, Annora 577

Brown, George (McDougall's son-in-law) 149

Brown, George (of the *Globe*) . . . .
150, 150fn4, 211, 211fn1, 211fn2

Brown, George W. (LG of Saskatchewan) 334

Brown, Harley 99, 99fn4, 100, 101

Browning, Arthur G. 431fn2

Brownlee, John E. . . . .
358, 379, 391, 398, 407, 412, 412fn3, 413, 414fn1, 449

Bruce, James, 8th Earl of Elgin 18

Bruce, R. Randolph (LG of British Columbia) 396

Bryan, William J. 353

Bryères, Agnès-Virginie . . . . . .See Royal, Agnès-Virginie

Bryères, François 274

Buchanan, Alexander 195

Buchanan, J. Judd 527

Buchanan, William A. (Senator) 470, 470fn2

Bulyea, Annie B. 333, 348, 357, 358

Bulyea, George H.V. . . . .
6, 9, *23*, 32, 33, 33fn2, 50, 54, 81, 95, *95*, 95fn3, 98, 98fn2, 101, 113fn1, 134, *134*, 300fn2, 318fn2, 332, 332fn3, 333, 333fn2, 334, 345-366, 445, 526fn3

Bulyea, Hendreck 347

Bulyea, Henry 347

Bulyea, James A. (LG's father) 347

Bulyea, James A. (LG's great-grandfather) 347

Bulyea, Jane 347

Bulyea, Percy M. 348

Burns, Pat *82*

Burnyeat, Elizabeth A. . . . . . .See Archibald, Elizabeth A.

Burnyeat, John (Rev.) 173

Butler, William F. (Lt.) 179, 179fn2, 179fn3

Byng, Marie E., Lady (wife of GG) 377

Byrne, Paul (Dr.) 531

C

Cairns, Andrew (Mrs.) 502

Cameron, Allen 315, 315fn2

Cameron, Angus 313

Cameron, Christina K. 313

Cameron, Donald 413fn1

Cameron, Donald E. (Maj.) 434, 434fn4

Cameron, Flora ... 315

Cameron, Grace ... 315

Cameron, Janet H. ... 315, 318

Cameron, John A. ... 315, 315fn2

Cameron, Lena ... 315

Cameron, Mabel V. ... 315

**Cameron, Malcolm C. ...
9, 47, 100, 125fn2, 127, 147fn2, 207fn2, 258fn3, 273fn3, 295fn1, 311-323, 331, 347, 407fn1, 427fn2, 515fn2, 587fn3**

Cameron, Malcolm G. ... 315

Cameron, Malcolm Sr. ...
207fn2, 313, 313fn1, 314, 314fn2, 314fn4, 314fn5, 314fn6, 316, 316fn2

Cameron, Margaret G. ... 315

Campbell, A. Kim (Prime Minister) ... 637fn1

Campbell, Ann ... 231

Campbell, Douglas L. ... 520, 521

Caron, Sir Joseph P.R.A. ... 328

Carruthers, James ... 50

Carter, David J. (Rev. Dr.) ... 96fn2, 594

Cartier, Sir George-Étienne ...
122, 147fn4, 153, 194, 197, 197fn1, 274

Cartier, Jacques ... 66, 66fn1

Case, William (Rev.) ... 550

Casey, Mary ... See Bowlen, Mary

Cassady, Bertha M. ... See Walsh, Bertha M.

Cassady, George ... 410

Casson, A.J. ... 577

Castellain, A. Louis ... 296

Cauchon, Joseph E. (LG of Manitoba) ... 215fn1

Champlain, Samuel de ... 15, 355fn2

Chan, Shee Yan ... 677

Chant, William N. ... 451

Chapman, Doris ... 496

Charles I, King of England ... 67

Charles II, King of England ... 120, 152fn3, 680

Charles, Prince of Wales ... 8fn1, 555, 575

Chipman, C.C. ... 355

Chisan, Sherri ... 553

Chisan, Vern ... 551

Chrétien, J.J. Jean (Prime Minister) ...
616, 637, 637fn1, 640, 658

Christie, William J. ... 124fn1

Church, Charles E. ... 182

Church, Rhoda A. ... 148

Churchill, Sir Winston ... 395

Clark, C. Joseph (Prime Minister) ... 574, 574fn1, 577

Clarke, Charles ... 158

Clarke, Henry J. ... 124fn1

Clarke, Joseph A. ... 433

Clarke, Lawrence (HBC Factor) ... 126, 236

Cline, Gertrude ... 519fn4

Cline, Margaret ... See Morris, Margaret

Cline, Phyllis W. ... See MacEwan, Phyllis W.

Cline, Thomas ... 519

Cline, Vernon A. ... 519, 520

Cline, William ... 209

Cloudsdall, Sarah ... 148

Cloudsdall, Thomas ... 148

Cluness, Annie ... 633

Cochran, Elizabeth ... See Morris, Elizabeth

Cochran, John ... 208

Cochrane, James A. ... 209

Cole, Alida ... 610fn4

Cole, Cecile M. ... 609, 610

Cole, George L. ... 610, 610fn4

Cole, Merton W. ... 610, 610fn5

Cole, Willis G. ... 610, 610fn6

Cooke, Gertrude N. ... See Mackintosh, Gertrude N.

Cooke, Timothy ... 296

Copland, Hannah 520

Corbett, George 569

Corbett, Victoria 569

Countess of Dufferin. ....
See Hamilton, Harriot G.R., Countess of Dufferin (wife of GG)

Cowan, Agnes 516

Cowan, James 516

Creighton, Dorothy 348

Cross, Charles W. 376, 376fn2, 451fn2

Crowfoot, Chief 5, 238

Currey, Ella L. 348

Cushing, William H. 49

Cusson, J. Adelard 519fn4

D

Daly, Catherine 427

Daly, Elizabeth C.R. ...... See Primrose, Elizabeth C.R.

Daly, John 427

Daly, Sir Malachy B. (LG of Nova Scotia) 182

Davidson, Isabel F.M. .... See Steinhauer, Isabel F.M.

Davidson, Osman G. 551

Davidson, William M. 51

Davies, Louis H. 158

Dawe, Michael 617

Dawson, Peter (Rev.) ....
434, 434fn1, 476fn4, 481fn1, 524, 530fn2

Dawson, Simon J. 121fn4

Day, Charles D. (Justice) 195, 195fn3

Day, Stockwell B. 617

Daye, Velma 593

Deacon, John (Judge) 315, 315fn1

Deane, Harold 428fn5

Deane, Henry P. 428fn5

Deane, Jessie 428fn5

Deane, Lily .... See Primrose, Lily

Deane, Reginald B. 428fn5

Deane, Richard B. 428, 429

Decore, Laurence G. 577

Dennehy, Barry (Capt.) 429fn2

Dennehy, Mary 429, 429fn2

Dennis, J.S. 153

Dent, Ivor G. 503

Depew, John 520, 520fn1

Depew, Martha L. 519

DeVeber, Leverett G. (Dr.) 354

Dewdney, Blanche E.P. 252, 261

Dewdney, Charles 251

Dewdney, Charlotte 251

Dewdney, Edgar ....
5, 9, *21*, 45, 46, 100, 113, 114fn2, 125fn2, 171fn2, 207fn3, 229fn1, 233fn2, 238, 238fn1, 249-269, 280, 280fn1, 282, 282fn3, 317, 327, 327fn1, 330fn2, 333fn1

Dewdney, Fanny 251

Dewdney, Jane S. 114fn2, 252, 255, *255*, 261

Dewdney, Walter 251, 251fn3

Diana, Princess of Wales 8fn1, 70fn2, 575, 639

Dickenson, Colonel 295

Dickenson, Leonora R. .... See Mackintosh, Leonora R.

Dickey, A.R. 300

Dickson, Charles 173

Dickson, Elizabeth 173

Dickson, Jane R. 410

Dickson, Lavinia 173

Dickson, Robert 173

Dickson, Thomas 173

Dickson, William 173

Diefenbaker, John G. (Prime Minister) ....
151fn4, 482, 501, 613, 613fn4, 633

Dinsdale, Walter G. 521fn3

Dixon, Arthur J. 503, 679, 679fn3
Dobson, Eliza J. 609, 610
Dobson, Elizabeth 610
Dobson, Robert 610
Doerksen, Victor P. 617
Douglas, Clifford H. (Maj.) 397fn1
Douglas, James 252
Douglas, Thomas C. 47, 657, 657fn1
Drolet, Charles J.R. (Col.) 329
Drolet, Gustave-Adolphe 329, 329fn1
Drolet, Henriette . . . . .See Forget, Henriette
Drolet, Joseph T. 329
Dubuc, Sir Joseph (Justice) 124fn1, 283
Duchess of Argyll . . . .
  See Louise Caroline Alberta, Princess, Duchess of Argyll
Duchess of Kent . . . . .See Katharine, Duchess of Kent
Duchess of York . . . .
  See Ferguson, Sarah, Duchess of York
Duerr, Alfred H. 530
Duggan, David M. .499, 499fn1
Duke of Kent . . . .
  See Edward, Prince, Duke of Kent (Queen Victoria's father)
Duke of Kent . . . .
  See Edward, Prince, Duke of Kent (cousin of Queen Elizabeth II)
Duke of Kent . . . . . .See George, Prince, Duke of Kent
Duke of Windsor . . . . .See Edward VIII, King
Duke of York . . . . . . .See Andrew, Prince, Duke of York
Duncan, Charles 572
Duncan, Muriel B. . . . . . .See Lynch-Staunton, Muriel B.
Duncan, Susan 572
Duvert, François (Dr.) 329
Duvert, Hélène 329

E

Eakin, William 128fn4, 332, 350
Earl of Durham . . . .
  See Lambton, John George, Earl of Durham
Earl of Essex . . . . .See Edward, Prince, Earl of Essex
Earl of Rosebery . . . .
  See Primrose, Albert E.H., 6th Earl of Rosebery
Easton, Amelia C. . . . . .See McDougall, Amelia C.
Easton, Joseph Jr. 149
Eccles, F.R. (Dr.) 369, 370
Edward III, King 71
Edward VII, King 6, 6, 6fn1, 9, 67, 296, 354, 427fn1
Edward VIII, King . .7, 7, 7fn1, 9, *376*, 376fn3, 395, 395fn4
Edward, Prince, Duke of Kent (Queen Victoria's father)
  5
Edward, Prince, Duke of Kent . . . .
  (cousin of Queen Elizabeth II) 526, 526fn2
Edward, Prince, Earl of Wessex 8, 8fn1, 555
Edwards, James S. 471
Edworthy, A.G.S. (Rev. Dr.) .503
Egbert, Alice A. 391fn2
Egbert, Alice L. 392
Egbert, Ethel C. 392, 392fn3
Egbert, Eva C. *50*, 392, 394, 396, 397
Egbert, James H. 391fn2, 393
Egbert, John W. 391fn2
Egbert, Joseph M. 391, 391fn3
Egbert, Maria C. 391
Egbert, Marilla C. 391fn2
Egbert, William (Dr.) . . . .
  6, 7, 9, *36*, *50*, 54, 99, 101, 369fn1, 378, 379, 389-404
Egbert, William G. (Justice) .392
Egbert, William G.N. (Justice) 392
Eisenhower, Dwight D. (US President) 151fn4

Elizabeth II, Queen . . . .
8, *8*, 9, 31, 34fn1, 36, 37, 37fn1, 79, 80, 88fn3, *89*, 107fn2, 478, *479*, 479, 501, 525, 526, 526fn1, 526fn2, 555, 575, 575fn1, 593, 595fn2, 596fn3, 639, 658, 659, 680, 681, *681*

Elizabeth, the Queen Mother, Queen Elizabeth, Duchess of York 7, 8, 454, 479fn1, 593, *593*

Empey, Eve 209

Evans, B.J. *638*

Ewen, Alastair H. 519, 519fn1

Ewing, Sherm 577

F

Fairbairn, Joyce (Senator) .640

Farrer, Edward 157

Felber, Cory 663

Ferguson, Sarah, Duchess of York 8fn1, 593

Fergusson, Mary 315

Field, LeRoy 572

Filchock, Frank 677

Finlay, William T. 49fn3, 354

Fischer, Robert A. 33

Fisher, Charles W. . . . .
48, 49, 134, 354, 354fn2, 355, 355fn1, 375

Fisher, Janet 172

Fisher, John 172

Fisher, Samuel (Deacon) 172

Fisher, Sarah 172

Fisher, Sydney A. 158

Fitch, Edward S. (Brig. Gen.) 530

Fleming, Sir Sandford 297, 297fn2

Fleming, Sandford H. 296, 297

Flumerfelt, A.C. 302fn2

Foran, Maxwell L. 520, 522, 527, 528

Forget, Adélard 327fn4, 328

**Forget, Amédée E.M. . . . .
6, 9, 47, 98, 100, 125fn2, 125fn3, 134, 171fn2, 207fn3, 229, 229fn2, 234, 251fn1, 251fn2, 273fn2, 278, 318fn2, 319, 325-341, 347, 349**

Forget, Henriette 329, 329fn2, 330, 333, 335

Forget, Jacques J. 327

Forget, L.M. Joseph .327fn4, 328

Forget, Marie-Anne P. 327fn4

Forget, Marie F. 327

Forget, Marie S.C. 327fn4

Forget, Stanislas N.M. 327fn4

Forget, Z. Lucien M. 327fn4, 328

Frank, Mary E. 370

Fras, Jackie (Mrs.) 115

Fraser, Catherine A. (Chief Justice of Alberta) . . . .
530, *638*

Fraser, Isabel 516

Fraser, Roderick D. (Dr.) 663

Fraser, William 124fn1

Freund, Charles A. (Dr.) 448

Fuller, Thomas 46

G

Gagnon, Sévère (Maj.) 274

Galt, John 315

Gandhi, M.K. Mahatma 662fn1

Gardiner, James G. 475, 475fn3, 520fn3, 521, 521fn2

George, Barbara 67fn1

George III, King 5, 95fn5

George V, King 6, *6*, 7, 9, 301, 333, 350

George VI, King 7, *7*, 8, 9, 96, 454, 478, 479fn1

George, Prince, Duke of Kent 7, 395

Georgeson, William .414, 414fn2

Getty, Donald R. . . . .
530, 577, 587, 592fn1, 596, 607, 617, 663, 675

Gillis, Archibald B. 128fn4

- Girard, Marc-Amable 124fn1, 213
- Girouard, Désiré (Justice) 158
- Gladman, George 121fn4
- Glancefield, Sarah A.E. 655
- Glennie, Thomas 252
- Glines, Amelia C. See McDougall, Amelia C.
- Glines, John 149
- Gorham, Ambrose 148
- Governors General:
  - Aberdeen, Earl of 260, 298, 317, 318
  - Alexander, Viscount 478
  - Arthur, Prince, Duke of Connaught 6, 6fn2, 354fn4, 376, 517
  - Bessborough, Earl of 412
  - Byng, Lord 89, 377, 377fn1, 395
  - Clarkson, Adrienne L. 658, 679
  - Devonshire, Duke of 377
  - Dufferin, Earl of 183, 212, 215, 234, 277
  - Grey, Earl *23*, 352, 355
  - Hnatyshyn, Ramon J. 615
  - LeBlanc, Roméo A. 114, 637, 638
  - Léger, Jules 554, 555
  - Lisgar, Lord 113, 154, 175, 197
  - Lorne, Marquess of, Duke of Argyll 5, 5fn1, *20*, 238, 255
  - Massey, C. Vincent 97
  - Michener, D. Roland 480fn2, 503fn1, 530fn1
  - Minto, Earl of 331, 334
  - Sauvé, Jeanne-Mathilde 593, 593fn2, 614
  - Schreyer, Edward R. 574, 575
  - Stanley, Lord 277, 298
  - Tweedsmuir, Lord 432, 450, 501fn1, 525fn1
  - Vanier, Georges P. 89, 501, 501fn1, 502, 525, 525fn1
- Grant, Alexander 516fn2
- Grant, Bertha G. See McEwan, Bertha G.
- Grant, James (MacEwan's great-grandfather) 516fn2
- Grant, James (MacEwan's great-great-great-grandfather) 516, 516fn2
- Grant, James (MacEwan's uncle) 516
- Grant, John (MacEwan's great-uncle) 517
- Grant, John (MacEwan's uncle) 516
- Grant, John W. 516, 516fn2
- Gray, Christine 516
- Gray, Edward L. 476fn2
- Gray, Henry A. (Rt. Rev.) 379
- Gray, John 516
- Greenfield, Herbert 51, 369, 391
- Griesbach, William A. (Senator and Maj-gen) 52
- Gruening, Ernest H. 455
- Guénet, Marie F. See Forget, Marie F.
- Guise, Arthur (Mrs.) 297fn1

H

- Halligan, Patricia 593fn3
- Halsey, Sir Lionel (R/Adm) 376
- Hamelin, Marie 273
- Hamilton, Harriot G.R., Countess of Dufferin (wife of GG) 215
- Hamilton, Robert 124fn1
- Harding, Sarah D. 610
- Harkness, Douglas S. 481, 481fn2
- Harvey, Horace (Chief Justice) 52, 432, 433, 452
- Haultain, Sir Frederick W.A.G. 129, 129fn1, 130, 130fn1, 130fn3, 132fn1, 133, 134, 134fn1, 278, 278fn3, 279, 280, 281, 296, 297, 298, 300, 313, 327, 331, 332, 333, 333fn2, 334, 334fn2, 347, 347fn1, 350, 351, 351fn3, 352, 373, 373fn1, 374, 529
- Hays, Harry W. 524
- Haythorne, Robert P. 232
- Healy-Tobin, Cora 80
- Hedley, Robert 611

Henry VIII, King 71

Henry, William T. 450fn1

Hewes, Elizabeth J. 597

Heygate, Reginald (Rev.) 173

Hill, Hannah H. 549

Hill, Lewis W. 550

Hill, Philip C. 427fn3

Hincks, Sir Francis 156, 156fn2

Hind, Henry Y. 121, 121fn4

Ho Lem, George 682fn3

Hoadley, George 472

Hodges, Elizabeth 193

Hodgson, Brian 72

Hole, Edward G. 655, 657, 660, 661fn1, 662

Hole, Henry 655

Hole, Karin 656

Hole, Lois E. ....
9, 37, 55, 68, 70fn3, 81, 97, 100, *100*, 101, 114, 530, 531, 587fn1, 595fn1, 596, 639, 640, 651-672, 680, 680fn1

Hole, M. James 656

Hole, William G. 656

Hole, William H. 655

Hollingsworth, Clarence M. 494, 495, 495fn1

Holmsten, Olle 80

Hoogen, Richard van den 99, 99fn5, 101

Horton, Horace 318

Howe, Sir Joseph ....
154, 154fn4, 156, 156fn2, 158, 174, 174fn2, 175fn2

Howell, Mary E. 494

Howell, Samson 494

Howson, William R. (Justice) 475, 475fn4

Huault de Montmagny, Charles 113

Hugill, John W. 433, 451, 451fn4

Hundley, Esta M. .... See Hunley, Esta M.

Hundley, William 587

Hungerford, Florence 370fn3, 370fn4

Hungerford, Louisa T. .... See Brett, Louisa T.

Hungerford, Samuel 370

Hunley, A. Irene 587fn5

Hunley, Dorothea R. 587fn5, 588

Hunley, E. Clifton 587fn5

Hunley, Esta M. 587, 588fn3

Hunley, Freaman B. 587fn5

Hunley, Gladys L. 587fn5

Hunley, J. Edgar 587, 588fn3

Hunley, J. Emerson 587fn5

Hunley, John A. 587fn5

Hunley, Kenneth A. 587fn5

Hunley, Minnie B. 587fn5

Hunley, W. Helen ....
8, 9, 55, 55fn1, 68, 68fn2, 80fn2, 81, 96, 96fn2, 99, 101, 115, 273fn3, 295fn1, 313fn2, 407fn1, 445fn2, 469fn1, 493fn2, 515fn1, 515fn2, 557, 576, 585-603, 607fn1, 613fn1, 617, 631fn2, 653fn1, 660fn1, 675fn1

Hunley, William A. 587fn5

Hunley, William H. 587

Huseby, Alta I. .... See Olson, Alta I.

Huseby, Henry 631

Hussein, King of Jordan 80

Hyde, Ernest 495

Hyndman, Louis D. 70, 89, 98fn3, 503

Hyndman, Robert S. 98, 98fn3, 99, 101

I

Ikeda, Daisaku 662fn1

Ives, William C. (Justice) 412fn3

J

Jackson, A.Y. 577

Jebb, John B.G. 149

Jeffers, Allan M. .... .50, 50fn2

Jefferson, Frances .... .471

Jelly, David F. .... .373fn2

John Paul II, Pope .... .575

Johnson, Anna M. .... .193fn3

Johnson, Cecil .... .193fn3

Johnson, Charles (LG's half-brother) .... .193fn3

Johnson, Charles (LG's son) .... .194

Johnson, Edward .... .193fn3

Johnson, Eleanor .... .193fn3

Johnson, Emily .... .193fn3

Johnson, Sir Francis G. ....
9, 9fn2, 97, 123fn3, 178fn1, 181fn2, 191-203

Johnson, Franklin .... .193fn3

Johnson, Frederick (LG's brother) .... .193fn3

Johnson, Frederick (LG's son) .... .194

Johnson, George .... .193fn3

Johnson, Godschall (LG's brother) .... .193fn3

Johnson, Godschall (LG's father) .... .193, 193fn3

Johnson, Godschall (LG's grandfather) .... .193

Johnson, Horatio .... .194

Johnson, James .... .193fn3

Johnson, Lucy (LG's sister) .... .193fn3

Johnson, Lucy (LG's half-sister) .... .193fn3

Johnson, Lucy (LG's mother) .... .193

Johnson, Mary (LG's daughter) .... .194

Johnson, Mary (LG's half-sister) .... .193fn3

Johnson, Mary (LG's half-sister) .... .193fn3

Johnson, Mary G. (LG's first wife) .... .194, 198

Johnson, Mary L. (LG's second wife) .... .194, 199

Johnson, Rachael .... .193fn3

Johnson, Ralph E. .... .193fn3, 194

Johnson, Robert .... .193fn3, 194

Johnson, William .... .193fn3

Johnston, George N. .... .476fn4

Johnston, J.W. .... .174

Johnstone, Lewis M. .... .411fn1

Jones, Elmer W. .... .297

Jones, Llewellyn (Rt. Rev.) .... .173

Jones, Mary G. .... .See Johnson, Mary G.

Jones, Nathaniel .... .194

K

Karran, L. .... .455

Katharine, Duchess of Kent .... .526

Kemeys-Tynte, Blanche E.P. . .See Dewdney, Blanche E.P.

Kemeys-Tynte, Charles J. (Col.) ...... .252, 253, 253fn1

Kerr, Illingworth H. .... .99, 99fn2, 99fn3, 101

Kerr, William A.R. (Dr.) .... .415, 433

Kim, Tag .... .100, 101

King, Amelia I.M. .... .550

King, Annie .... .655, 655fn3

King, Martin Luther Jr. .... .662fn1

King, William L.M. (Prime Minister) ....
18fn2, 302, 395, 432, 449, 450, 452, 454, 475

Klein, Ralph P. ....
55, 530, 607, 617, 631, 640, 653, 658, 660, 660fn2, 663,
675, 680, 682

Koral-Konikowski, Bogdan .... .100

Koral-Konikowski, Izabelle .... .100

Kosygin, Alexei N. (Premier USSR) .... .53

Kowalski, Kenneth R. ....
72, 615, 615fn2, 638, 638fn2, 660fn2, 663

Kwong, Bradley C. .... .678

Kwong, Charles L. .... .675

Kwong, Dorothy .... .675fn3

Kwong, Gregory L. 678

Kwong, Harry .... .675fn3

Kwong, Henry .... .675fn3

Kwong, Lily (LG's mother) .... .675

Kwong, Lily (LG's sister) 675fn3

Kwong, Martin R. 678

Kwong, Mary ...677, 677fn3, 678, 680, 681, *681*, 681fn3

Kwong, Norman L. ....
9, 55, 55fn3, 97, 101, 108, 109, 407fn2, 569fn2, 587fn2, 607fn1, 631fn2, 663, 673-687

Kwong, Randall N. 678

Kwong, Richard 675fn3

L

Lacombe, Father Albert ....
283, 283fn1, 355, *355*, 355fn3, 395, 395fn2

Lacoste, Sir Alexandre 283-284

LaCoste children 659

Lady Aberdeen (wife of GG) ....
See Aberdeen, Lady (wife of GG)

Lady Byng (wife of GG) ....
See Byng, Marie E., Lady (wife of GG)

Laird, Albert 229fn3

Laird, Alexander (LG's brother) 229fn3, 230, 230fn3

Laird, Alexander (LG's father) ....
229, 229fn6, 230, 230fn1, 230fn2

Laird, Annie 229fn3

Laird, Arthur G. 231

Laird, David ....
5, 6, 9, 44, 45, 98, 100, 125, 125fn2, 207fn3, 215, 227-247, 251fn1, 253fn4, 259, 327, 329, 330fn2, 331, 334

Laird, David H. 231

Laird, David R. 231

Laird, Fanny L. 231

Laird, Harold 231

Laird, James 229fn3

Laird, Janet (LG's mother) 229

Laird, Janet (LG's sister) 229fn3

Laird, M. Louisa 231, 239

Laird, Mary 229fn3

Laird, Mary A. 231

Laird, Robert 229fn3

Laird, William 229fn3, 230, 230fn3

Laird, William C. 231

Lambton, John George, Earl of Durham 18

Lang, Janet 207

Langevin, Hector-Louis 154

Langlands, George 82

Lapointe, Ernest 335

Lapointe, Hugues (LG of Quebec) 445fn3

Larchevesque, Marie-Charlotte 273

Larson, Isabel 631

Lassandra, Florence 412

Laurie, Francis (Col.) 173

Laurier, Sir Wilfrid (Prime Minister) ....
23, 48, 258fn1, 317, 331, 332, 334, 352, 353, 353fn1

Lawson, Stephen (Constable) 411

Lay, Harry M. 315

Leboe, Bert R. 634fn1

Lee, Bill 677fn3, 678fn1

Lee, George 677fn3

Lee, Jack 677fn3

Lee, Lily ....See Kwong, Lily (LG's mother)

Lee, Mary ....See Kwong, Mary

Lee, Maye 677fn3

Lee, Robert 677fn3, 678, 678fn2

Lee, Ron Bick 677, 678fn1

Lee, Vera 677fn3

Leeper, Cyril 99, 99fn6, 101

Léger, Gabrielle (wife of GG) 555

Leitch, Mary J. 608

Leitch, William 608

LeMessurier, Mary J. 54

Lépine, Ambroise-Didyme 180, 275, 328

Lesage, Louis A. 274

Lewton-Brain, Charles 72

Lim, Doa Mun .... See Kwong, Norman L.

Lincoln, Abraham (US President) 151, 151fn4

Lindsay, Neville J. (Dr.) 370fn3

Lockerbie, Doug 655

Lockerbie, Jack 655

Loder, Maria 408

Long, Victor A. 98, 98fn1, 100, 101, 298, 298fn1

Longley, James A. 182

Lord Elgin .... See Bruce, James, 8th Earl of Elgin

Lord Strathcona ....
See Smith, Donald A., Lord Strathcona

Lougheed, E. Peter ....
81, 503, 515, 530, 531, 549, 569, 576, 587, 590fn1, 592fn1, 594, 596, 675, 679

Louis XIII, King of France 15

Louis XIV, King of France 16, 113

Louise Caroline Alberta, Princess, Duchess of Argyll ...
5, 80

Lowe, Jim 572

Lunney, Henry W. (Justice) 476fn3

Lynch, Donna 89

Lynch, George 571

Lynch-Staunton, A. George (Judge, Lt. Col.) ... 503, 569

Lynch-Staunton, Alfred 570

Lynch-Staunton, B. Monica ....
571, 571fn2, 572, 573, 574, 576

Lynch-Staunton, Betty (LG's daughter) 572, 575

Lynch-Staunton, Betty (LG's son's wife) 573

Lynch-Staunton, Elizabeth 569fn4

Lynch-Staunton, Francis H. 569, 570

Lynch-Staunton, Frank C. ....
9, 53, 55, 55fn1, 70, 96, 99, 101, 407fn2, 503, 556, 567-584, 587fn2, 593fn3, 607fn1, 631fn2, 675fn1, 675fn2

Lynch-Staunton, George 569

Lynch-Staunton, Hugh 572, 573

Lynch-Staunton, Isabel M. 569, 570

Lynch-Staunton, Marina 572, 575

Lynch-Staunton, Muriel B. 53, 572, 575, 576, 577

Lynch-Staunton, Richard 569, 570

M

MacAdam, Pat 614fn2

MacBeth, Nancy J. 531

MacCulley, Jennie A. 67fn1

MacDonald, Andrew A. (LG of Prince Edward Island) ..
231

MacDonald, Catherine A. 551

Macdonald, Hugh J. (Member for Calgary [1948–1959])
477fn4

Macdonald, Hugh J. (Member for Edmonton [1940–1944])
477, 477fn4

Macdonald, Sir John A. (Prime Minister) ....
19, 46, 126, 152, 153, 153fn1, 154, 155, 175, 175fn1, 178, 194, 197, 208, 211, 211fn2, 212, 232, 233fn2, 253, 253fn4, 255, 257, 258fn1, 258fn3, 259, 262, 274-275, 277, 297, 317, 329, 373, 409fn1

MacEwan, Heather 520, 527

MacEwan, J.W. Grant ....
9, 35, 54, 54fn3, 82, 95, 95fn3, 96, 99, 100, 101, 115, 273fn3, 295fn1, 313fn2, 352, 352fn1, 407fn1, 445fn2, 469fn1, 481fn1, 482, 493fn2, 502, 503, 513-545, 574, 587fn3, 593fn3

MacEwan, Phyllis W. 99, 519, 520, 527, 531

Mackay, Elmer M. 613

Mackenzie, Alexander (Prime Minister) ... 124, 232, 234

MacKenzie, Kenneth W. 352

Mackenzie, William L. 18, 18fn2

MacKinnon, James A. 52

Mackintosh, A. 295fn2

Mackintosh, Alice M. 296

Mackintosh, Charles H. ....
9, 47, 100, 125fn2, 273fn3, 283, 293-310, 313fn2, 332, 334, 347, 407fn1, 515fn2, 587fn3

Mackintosh, Charles St. Lawrence 296

Mackintosh, Duncan (Capt.) 295

Mackintosh, Edward 295fn2

Mackintosh, Edward A.C. 297

Mackintosh, Francis 295fn2

Mackintosh, Frederick 295fn2

Mackintosh, Gertrude .296, 297

Mackintosh, Gertrude N. 296, 301, 302

Mackintosh, Gladys .297, 297fn1

Mackintosh, Hazel 297, 297fn1

Mackintosh, Henry 295fn2

Mackintosh, Isabel S. 296

Mackintosh, J.J. 295fn2

Mackintosh, Sir James 295

Mackintosh, Leonora R. 295

Mackintosh, Marion St. Clair 296

Mackintosh, Violet 297

Mackintosh, W. 295fn2

Mackintosh, William D. (Capt.) 295

MacLaren, David L. (LG of New Brunswick) 445fn3

MacLeod, Donald 413fn1

Macleod, James F. (Lt. Col.) 125fn3, 329fn3

MacMillan, A.D. 412fn3

MacMillan, Vivian 412fn3

MacNichol, V. *638*

MacNutt, Thomas 134

Macpherson, David L. 127

Mahaffy, James C. 497fn2

Malloch, Andrew H. 209

Mallon, Catherine . . . . .See Brett, Catherine

Mamanuwartum, Seeseeb 'Jessie Joyful' 550

Man, Beatrice E. 571

Man, Edward G. 571

Manarey, Thelma 99fn1, 101

Manning, Ernest C. . . . .
54, 397, 445, 469, 478, 481, 482, 493, 499fn3, *501*, 515, 634, 634fn4

Manning, Muriel 478

Manywounds, Peter 551

Manywounds, Peter Jr. 557

Mar, Gary G. 617

Marcellus, John P. 49fn3

Margaret, Princess 8fn1, 479, 575

Marguerite, Queen of Denmark 80

Marskell, James 82fn2

Martin, Elizabeth 392

Martin, Paul E.P. (Prime Minister) 679

Mary, Queen (Consort of George V) . . . .
6, 301, 333, 350

Mason, Skookum Jim 410

Matheson, Ann 516

Mathieson, John A. (Chief Justice of Prince Edward Island)
231, 239

Matthews, Aner 148

Matthews, Catherine J. 571

Matthews, Hannah C. . . . . .See McDougall, Hannah C.

Matthews, Maria A. 149

Matthews, Samantha 149

May, Charles 355, 355fn1

Mazankowski, Donald F. 613, 617

McCannel, D.S. 358

McCarthy, D'Alton 409fn1

McCarthy, Maitland S. 48

McCauley, Matthew 354

McClellan, Shirley A.M. 640

McClung, J.W. (Justice) *638*

McClung, Nellie 597

McCollom, Ethel 519, 520

McCollom, James H. 520

McCurdy, John A.D. (LG of Nova Scotia) . . .479, 479fn3

McDonald, Flossie B.D. 632, 633
McDonald, Hugh 633
McDougall, Alfred C. 149
McDougall, Amelia C. 148, 149, 154, 158
McDougall, Bertha H. 149
McDougall, Daniel 148
McDougall, Frank M. 149
McDougall, Geoffrey A.W. 149
McDougall, George D. 149
McDougall, Hannah C. 148
McDougall, Harold V. 149, 149fn2
McDougall, Jessie M. 149
McDougall, John G. 149
McDougall, John J. 148
McDougall, Joseph E. (Judge) 149
McDougall, Louis V. 149
McDougall, Maria S. 149
McDougall, Mary A. 149, 158
McDougall, Stuart L. 149
McDougall, Walter 149
McDougall, Sir William 9, 9fn1, 97, 122, 145-166, 171, 171fn1, 176, 197, 198, 198fn1, 314fn2
McDougall, William B. 149
McEachern, Sarah 447
McEwan, Agnes C. 515fn3
McEwan, Alexander H. 515, 516, 517, 517fn2, 517fn3
McEwan, Bertha G. 515, 516, 517
McEwan, George 515, 515fn4, 516
McEwan, George A.G. 515fn3
McFarland, Isabella 608
McGee, John J. (Chief Clerk of the Privy Council) 23, 352
McGillicuddy, Daniel 319
McGivern, Harold 296, 297
McGregor, Christina K. See Cameron, Christina K.
McGregor, Duncan 313
McGregor, Euphemia 313
McGregor, Robert 313
McIntyre, John C. 447
McIntyre, Margaret 447
McKeen, Charles M. 51
McKenzie, Carol 454fn1
McKenzie, Catherine 633
McKinley, William (US President) 470fn3
McLachlan, Alexander 632
McLachlan, John W. (Olson's father-in-law) 632, 633
McLachlan, John W. (Alexander McLachlan's father) 632
McLachlan, M. Lucille See Olson, M. Lucille
McLean, Janet H. See Cameron, Janet H.
McLean, John (Dr.) 315
McLean, Malcolm 521
McLelan, Archibald W. (LG of Nova Scotia) 175fn2
McLellan, A. Anne 663, 682
McPherson, David 372
McPherson, Oran L. 449
McVittie, Bessie A. See Walsh, Bessie A.
McVittie, Thomas 409
McWilliams, Roland F. (LG of Manitoba) 445fn3
Michael, Prince of Kent 8fn1
Middleton, Holly B. 99fn2, 101
Middleton, Morgan W. 553fn2
Mildern, Susan L. 252, 252fn3
Miller, Catharine 392
Miller, Daniel 392
Miller, Eva C. See Egbert, Eva C.
Miller, John 392
Mills, Ann 194
Mills, Harriet 195

Mills, John M. 194
Mills, Mary L. .... See Johnson, Mary L.
Mills, Robert W. 617
Mitchell, Charles R. (Justice) ... 379, 433, 433fn2, 450fn2
Mitchell, John 493, 494
Mitchell, Mary (Walsh's great-grandmother) 407
Mitchell, Mary (Page's aunt) 493, 494
Moir, Jane S. .... See Dewdney, Jane S.
Moir, Stratton 252
Montary, Marie-Angélique 273
Mooney, Francis P. 471
Mooney, Sheila M. 471
Moore, Henry S. 126
Moore, W. Kenneth (Chief Justice of Queen's Bench) .. 530
Morris, Alexander 9, 97, 124, 171fn1, 181, 181fn2, 205-223, 313fn1, 314fn3, 315fn1
Morris, Alexander (LG's grandfather) 207
Morris, Alexander C. 209
Morris, Alfred V. 209
Morris, Ann E. 209
Morris, Arthur H. 209
Morris, Christine V. 209, 214fn3
Morris, Edmund M. 209
Morris, Elizabeth (LG's mother) 207, 208
Morris, Elizabeth (LG's sister) 207fn4
Morris, Elizabeth C. 209
Morris, Elizabeth-Cochran 207fn4
Morris, Emily M. 209
Morris, James 208, 208fn3, 208fn4
Morris, Janet 207fn4
Morris, John-Lang 207fn4
Morris, Margaret 209, 216
Morris, Margaret C. 209
Morris, Margaret-Jones 207fn4
Morris, Robert C. 209
Morris, William (LG's father) 207, 207fn2, 208, 208fn1, 210fn5, 313fn1, 314, 314fn3
Morris, William (LG's son) 209
Morris, William-John 207fn4
Morrison, Andrew 608, 608fn3
Morrison, Janet .... See Towers, Janet
Morrison, Robert 608
Mortimer, P. B. (Mrs.) 98
Motherwell, William R. 335
Mowat, Sir Oliver 211fn2, 216
Mulroney, M. Brian (Prime Minister) 592, 593, 593fn1, 613, 613fn3, 615, 637fn1
Mumford, Amelia M. .... See Steinhauer, Amelia M.
Mumford, George 549
Mumford, Louis S. 549
Munro, Kenneth 433
Murphy, Emily 597
Murray, Walter C. (Dr.) 518, 518fn5

N

Naismith, James (Dr.) 495fn3, 496
Nault, André 275
Neal, Francis 448
Neely, David B. (Dr.) 473, 473fn1
Nelson, Nancy M. .... See Bowen, Nancy M.
Nelson, Patricia L. 640
Nelson, Peter 446
Newby, H.S. (Capt.) 434
Newson, Henry M. (Col.) 433
Nicholson, Doris R. .... See Towers, Doris R.
Nicholson, Nelson 609, 610, 610fn1
Nicholson, Raymond R. 609fn2
Nicholson, Robert J. 609, 610, 610fn2

Nicholson, Ruby L. 609fn2

Norquay, John 277, 277fn1

Norris, Tobias C. 517fn1

Norsten, Anna E. 654fn1

Norsten, Bertha 654

Norsten, Elsa V. See Veregin, Elsa V.

Norsten, Joakim 654

Norsten, Johan A. 654fn1

Norsten, Karl W. 654fn1

Norsten, Wilhelm 'William' 654

O

O'Connor, Gerald C. 51

O'Donoghue, W.B. 180fn4

Ogilvy, Angus, Hon. 526

Oke, David 551

Oliver, Dora 447fn3

Oliver, Esther M. 447fn3

Oliver, Frank 48, 50, 113fn1, 353, 353fn2

Oliver, George L. (Rev.) 447

Oliver, John H. 447fn3

Oliver, Ruth L. 447fn3

Oliver, S. Edith See Bowen, S. Edith

Oliver, William 447

Olson, Alta I. 631

Olson, Andrea L. 633

Olson, Carl M. 631

Olson, Carol E. 631fn3

Olson, Engebret 631

Olson, Horace A. 'Bud' 9, 55, 55fn1, 68, 70fn2, 100, 101, 114, 587fn2, 607fn1, 616, 629-649, 660fn1, 675fn1

Olson, Horace A. 'Bud' Jr. 633

Olson, James P. 631fn3

Olson, Juanita C. 633

Olson, M. Lucille 632, 633

Olson, Marion I. 631fn3

Olson, Orlo K. 631fn3

Olson, Sharon L. 633

Olson, Walter H. 631fn3

Orr, Janet See Laird, Janet

Orr, William 229, 229fn4

Osborne, Fred 379

Owen, Elizabeth 231

Owen, Lemuel C. 231

Owen, M. Louisa See Laird, M. Louisa

Owen, Thomas 231

P

Page, Absalom B. 493, 494

Page, Elizabeth T. 493, 494

Page, Ella M. 493fn3, 494

Page, George R. 493fn3, 494

Page, H. Patricia 494, 503

Page, J. Percy 9, 52, 52fn4, 89, 96, 99, 101, 115, 445fn2, 469fn1, 480, 491-512, 515fn1, 551, 569, 587fn4

Page, Laura E.G. 493fn3, 494

Page, Maude 494, 501, 502, 503

Page, Thomas 493

Palliser, John (Capt.) 121, 121fn3, 121fn5

Pannu, Raj (Dr.) 640

Papineau, Louis-Joseph 18, 18fn1

Papst, J. Adam 446

Parlby, Irene 597

Pass, Elizabeth 409

Paterson, William 318

Patterson, William A. 182

Patricia, Princess See Ramsay, Lady Patricia

Pearson, Lester B. (Prime Minister) . . . .
502, 525, 633, 634, 634fn5

Perley, William D. 281

Perry, Alta I. . . . . .See Olson, Alta I.

Perry, Joe R. 631

Perry, Maj. 430

Peters, Ginger 378fn3

Petty, Louisa 115, 502

Pheasey, George 633

Philip, Prince, Duke of Edinburgh . . . .
8, 79, 478, 479, 501, 525, 526, 555, 593, 680, 681

Picariello, Emilio 411, 412

Pilon, Venant (Canon) 274

Pinkham, W. Cyprian 276fn2

Pirie, George R. 409

Plaxin, Anna 653

Plumb, Josiah B. (Senator) 127

Poapst, Nancy M. . . . . .See Bowen, Nancy M.

Poapst, Rudolph 446

Pope, James C. 232

Pope, John H. 211fn2

Price, James H. 148, 148fn2

Primrose, Albert E.H., 6th Earl of Rosebery 427

Primrose, Alexander 427, 428, 428fn2

Primrose, Alexander J. 427fn4

Primrose, Clarence (Senator) 428, 428fn3

Primrose, Elizabeth C.R. 427, 428

Primrose, James 427, 428fn3

Primrose, James C.H. 427fn4

Primrose, John (Rev.) 427

Primrose, John N. 429

Primrose, Lily 428, 428fn5, 429, 432, 434

Primrose, Neil 429

Primrose, Neil P. (Justice) 429

Primrose, Philip C.H. . . . .
7, 9, 54, 70fn3, 95fn2, 101, 101fn1, 114, 378, 380, 410, 413, 425-441, 445fn1, 451, 469fn3, 481, 481fn1, 530fn2

Primrose, Phyllis J. 429

Primrose, Sybil E. 429

Prudham, W. George 482

Prud'homme, Louis A. (Judge) 284, 284fn1

Purdie, Robert H. 611

Purdy, Elizabeth 347

R

Raffles, Sir Thomas S. 295

Ramsay, Lady Patricia 501

Rappard, George de 592fn1

Reid, Richard G. 407, 413

Rice, G. Richard A. (Dr.) 503

Richardson, Benjamin P. .373fn2

Richardson, Hugh (Lt. Col.) . . . .
125fn3, 278, 278fn4, 301, 301fn1, 318, 329fn3

Ridout, Martha C. 428, 429

Riel, Louis . . . .
127, 128, 128fn1, 154, 154fn5, 155, 156, 156fn1, 171fn1, 175, 176, 177, 180, 180fn5, 211, 212fn1, 257, 258fn1, 273, 275, 276, 278fn4, 301fn1, 328, 329, 330, 429, 429fn1

Risley, Amanda L. 587

Ritchie, Willie (Mrs.) 297fn1

Robb, Arthur 297

Roblin, Rodmond P. 350

Roche, Alfred 195

Roche, Gilbert C. 494

Roche, Maude .See Page, Maude

Roche, William J. (Dr.) 494

Rodney, Dave 680fn2

Rogers, Harris G. 611

Roosevelt, A. Eleanor 455

Roosevelt, Franklin D. (US President) 455

Rosebery, Earl of . . . .
  See Primrose, Albert E.H., 6th Earl of Rosebery

Ross, James H. 128fn4, 130, 280, 281, 300fn2

Rossin, Jeanne 273

Rouleau, Charles B. (Justice) 375

Royal, Agnès-Virginie .274, 284

Royal, Alfred 274

Royal, Charles H. 274

Royal, Charles-Joseph 273

Royal, Christian 273

Royal, Édouard 273, 274

Royal, Émilie 273fn5

Royal, Emma 274

Royal, Joseph . . . .
  9, 21, 46, 47, 100, 113, 125fn2, 129, 179, 179fn1, 213, 213fn2, 259, 271-291, 295fn1, 313fn2, 327, 327fn2, 327fn3, 333fn1, 372, 373, 374, 407fn1, 515fn2, 587fn3

Royal, Joseph (LG's son) 274

Royal, Josephine-Vitaline .274

Royal, Jules 274

Royal, Marcelline 273

Royal, Marie A. 274

Royal, Paul (Dr.) 274, 274fn2

Royal, Phélomène 273fn5

Royal, Sophie 273fn5

Royal, Ursuline 274fn1

Royal, Vitaline 273fn5

Royal dit Bellefleur, Charles 273

Rupert, Prince (Ruprecht von Wittelsbach) 120

Rutherford, Alexander C. . . . .
  32, 33fn1, 49, 133, 134, 347, 351, 351fn4, 353, 354, 354fn2, 355, *355*, 355fn4, 356, 357fn2, 398, 411fn1, 413

Rutherford, William J. 518, 518fn1

Ryan, Matthew .125fn3, 329fn3

S

Sanders, Gilbert E. 431fn2

Sandgathe, J. Howard 471

Savage, Harry 99fn1, 101, 101fn1

Schaffer, Catherine 632

Schultz, John C. (Dr.) 124fn1, 124fn2

Schumacher, Stanley S. 72, 72fn2

Scott, Agnes 447

Scott, T. Walter 48-49, 49fn1, 134, 327, 334

Scott, Thomas . . . .
  156fn1, 176, 176fn2, 275, 275fn5, 328, 328fn4

Scurfield, Ralph 678

Seymour, Alfred (Adm.) 149

Shaw, Muriel B. . . . . .See Lynch-Staunton, Muriel B.

Shaw, William B. 572

Sheen, Alice 469

Sherman, L. Ralph (Rt. Rev.) 415

Short, James 415, 415fn2

Sifton, Arthur L.W. . . . .
  33, 33fn2, 333, 333fn2, 347, 351fn1, 356, 356fn1, 357fn2, 369, 375, 375fn2, 376fn2, 410, 415fn2, 431

Sifton, Clifford 130, 133, 332, 351, 351fn1

Sigwart de Rosenroll, Anthony 354

Silverthorn, Jacob 391

Silverthorn, Maria C. . . . . .See Egbert, Maria C.

Simpson, John A. 49fn3, 354

Sitting Bull, Chief 254, 254fn1

Skalbania, Nelson 678

Smellie, J.F. (Registrar of the Supreme Court of Canada)
  302

Smith, Donald A., Lord Strathcona . . . .
  23, 124fn1, 215fn2, 297fn3, *355*, 572fn2

Smith, Murray D. 617

Smith, Vernor W. 379

Smith, William 675

Sophie, Countess of Wessex 8fn1

Speaker, Raymond A. .640

Speakman, Alfred .497fn2

Springstein, Phoebe .494

St. Laurent, Louis S. (Prime Minister) .478

Staunton, George .571

Steinhauer, Amelia M. .549, 550

Steinhauer, Arthur (LG's brother) .550fn1

Steinhauer, Arthur (LG's grandfather) .550fn2

Steinhauer, Doreen M. .551

Steinhauer, Henry .550

Steinhauer, Henry B. .550, 550fn2, 551

Steinhauer, Herbert J. .550fn1

Steinhauer, Isabel F.M. .551, 552, 554, 556, 557

Steinhauer, Isabel J. .551

Steinhauer, James A. .550, 550fn2

Steinhauer, Kathleen A.J. .551

Steinhauer, Kay .550fn1

Steinhauer, Kenneth D. .551

Steinhauer, Mae .550fn1

Steinhauer, Muriel A. .551

Steinhauer, Ralph G.
9, 36, 37, 54, 55fn1, 80, 82, 83, 89, 96, 99, 101, 526, 547-566, 569fn1, 574, 574fn2, 587fn2, 592fn1, 593fn3, 607fn1, 631fn2, 675fn1

Stewart, Charles .*82*, 369, 376, 376fn2

Strom, Harry E. .515

Stuart, Charles A. .49

Studdert, Mary .570

Suive, Caroline M. .See Bowlen, Caroline M.

Suive, Joseph .471fn1

Suive, Joseph A. .471

Sunday, Ellen .550fn2

Sutherland, James .318

Sutherland, William .172

Svensen, Mari .631

T

Taché, Alexandre-Antonin (Archbishop)
124fn2, 275, 275fn3, 329

Taillon, Louis-Olivier .283

Takamado, Princess of Japan .80

Talbot, Peter .48, 353fn1

Tanner, N. Eldon .455, 476fn4

Taylor, Agnes .172

Taylor, Eleanor .172

Taylor, Gordon E.
377fn2, 396fn2, 413fn2, 455, 478fn1, 498fn4, 499

Taylor, Nicholas W. (Senator) .632, 632fn1, 633, 663

Terrien, Marcelline .See Royal, Marcelline

Terrien, Pierre .273

Terry, Harriet .296

Thomas, Elizabeth T. .See Page, Elizabeth T.

Thompson, Joe .549fn4

Thompson, Sir John S.D. (Prime Minister) .297, 373

Thompson, Robert N. .634, 634fn2

Thunderchild, Chief .555

Toler, Elizabeth .587

Topping, Roy .633

Torrance, Frederick W. (Justice) .210, 210fn1

Towers, Doris R. .609, 609fn2, 610, 611, 615, 617

Towers, Gary L. .611

Towers, George .607

Towers, Hazel .607fn2

Towers, Henry .607, 608, 608fn1

Towers, Janet .607, 608, 609

Towers, Leona .611

Towers, Lynda M. .611

Towers, Mary E. .607fn2

Towers, Robert .607fn2

Towers, Ross G. .611

Towers, T. Gordon **9, *33*, 55, 55fn1, 68, 97, 100, 101, 114, *114*, 587fn2, 593fn3, 595, 605-627, 631fn1, 631fn2, 638, 660fn1, 675fn1**

Towers, Thomas .... .607

Towers, Thomas H. ...... .607, 608, 608fn2, 609, 609fn1

Towers, Thomas R. .... .611

Towers, William .... .608

Trudeau, Pierre E. (Prime Minister) 554, 635, 635fn1, 635fn2, 636, 636fn1, 636fn2

Tupper, Sir Charles (Prime Minister) ...... .174, 300fn1

Tupper, Sir Charles H. .... .261, 300, 300fn1

Turner, John N. (Prime Minister) .... .637, 637fn1

V

Valade, Dr. .... .274

Vanalstine, Catharine .... .391

Van Horne, William C. .... .45

Vandenbrink, John .... .72

Vankoughnet, Christiana .... .209

Vankoughnet, Michael .... .209

Vankoughnet, Philip .... .209

Veregin, Anna .... .653

Veregin, Arefey A. .... .653

Veregin, Elsa V. .... .653, 654, 654fn1, 660

Veregin, Ivan .... .653

Veregin, Lois E. .... .See Hole, Lois E.

Veregin, Lorne .... .653

Veregin, Michael M. .... .653, 654

Veregin, Mikhail 'Michael' J. .... .653

Veregin, Raymond .... .653

Vicklund, Anna V. .... .654

Victoria, Queen 5, 5, 6, 7, 9, 54fn1, 67, 153, 197fn1, 260, 261, 316fn4, 329, 354fn4, 501, 571

W

Walker, James H. .... .497fn2, 499, 499fn2

Walsh, A. William .... .409fn2

Walsh, Annie M. .... .407fn3

Walsh, Aquila .... .407, 408

Walsh, Bertha M. .... .410, 413, 415

Walsh, Bessie A. .... .409, 410, 415

Walsh, Clara A. .... .407fn3

Walsh, Emma E. .... .407fn3

Walsh, Francis L. .... .407, 408, 408fn1

Walsh, Ida G. .... .407fn3

Walsh, James M. .... .349

Walsh, Jane A. .... .407, 408

Walsh, Legh A. .... .409

Walsh, Marguerite C. .... .409

Walsh, Thomas (Judge) .... .407, 408

Walsh, Thomas C. .... .407fn3

Walsh, William L. **6, 9, 54, 99, 101, 273fn3, 295fn1, 313fn2, 377fn2, 396, 396fn2, 405-423, 430, 453fn4, 478fn1, 498fn4, 515fn2, 587fn3, 675fn2**

Watt, Robert D. .... .72, 660

Weber, Henry .... .82

Weldon, Hon. Miss .... .295

Weldon, Richard C. .... .182

White, Frederick D. .... .134

Wilkinson, Neil R. .... .663

Wilson, Herbert C. (Dr.) ... .54, 54fn1, 128, 128fn4, 278

Wilson, Isabel M. .... .See Lynch-Staunton, Isabel M.

Wilson, Jane A. .... .See Walsh, Jane A.

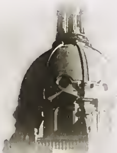
Wilson, John .... .408

Wilson, John D. (Dr.) .... .315

Wilson, Thomas G. .... .570

Wilson, William .... .407fn4, 408

Wilson, William Jr. .... .408



Wolseley, G.J. (Col). 176

Wood, Ann 446

Wood, Edmund B. (Chief Justice of Manitoba) 276

Wood, John 446

Woolf, John W. 354

Worrell, Charles 230fn2

Y

Yau, Helen 682

Yorath, C.J. 450

Z

Zwozdesky, Gene 660fn2

Library and Archives Canada
Bibliothèque et Archives Canada
3 3286 53215912 2